



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HARVARD LAW LIBRARY



3 2044 032 316 028



HARVARD LAW LIBRARY

Received APR 24 1931











THE  
STATE RECORDS  
OF  
NORTH CAROLINA.

PUBLISHED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE PUBLIC LIBRARIES, BY ORDER OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

COLLECTED AND EDITED  
BY  
WALTER CLARK,  
CHIEF JUSTICE OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NORTH CAROLINA.

VOL. XXII.  
MISCELLANEOUS

---

NASH BROTHERS,  
BOOK AND JOB PRINTERS,  
GOLDSBORO, N. C.  
1907.

**APR 29 1931**

## PREFATORY NOTES.

---

But few volumes of the Colonial and State Records contain more interesting information than the twenty-second. It contains the Journals of the Constitutional Conventions of 1788 and of 1789, the latter of which, at least, has been heretofore inaccessible, although the debates in the former have in a measure been preserved through the liberality of James Iredell and General Davie. For five days the Convention of 1789 discussed the Constitution, which then was in force in the other States, except Rhode Island, Washington having become President in the previous March. The discussion was thorough, and eight amendments were proposed by the Convention; but whereas in the previous Convention the Constitution was neither ratified nor rejected by a vote of 184 to 83, being 101 majority, now the Constitution was adopted by a vote of 195 to 77, a majority of 118. The change of sentiment indicated by these figures was remarkable; but there are some contemporaneous expressions of opinion that if Virginia had not acceded to the Constitution, North Carolina would not have done so.

Some interesting data has been collected with regard to the several "alarms" made on the coast by Spanish invasions. In 1741 some Spanish privateers took possession of Ocracoke Inlet, seized the vessels arriving, landed and destroyed the cattle of the inhabitants, and devastated the country. Vessels of provisions were sent for the relief of the sufferers, at a cost to the Province of more than ten thousand pounds.

In June, 1747, the Spaniards took possession of the town and harbor of Beaufort, and Colonel Thomas Lovick called out his regiment to repel them. Major Enoch Ward was on duty with fifty-eight men when the town was taken on 26 August, and the alarm continued until 10 September, although probably the Spaniards departed earlier. On 6 September William Moore brought in his bill against the public for fifteen hundred pounds of beef for maintaining and imprisoning ten Spanish negroes, and for a gun which had burst in time of action which he said cost him eighty pounds. These Spanish vessels were largely manned by negroes and mulattoes.

In like manner, there were two alarms on the Cape Fear in the following year. It was early in September, 1748, that the Spanish cruisers made an attack on Brunswick, one of the vessels being blown

up and destroyed. Major John Swann seems to have had the direction of the defence. He turned over to Dr. Samuel Green several of the Spanish soldiers who were wounded and some who were badly burnt when the vessel was blown up. The doctor seems to have taken good care of the prisoners and to have charged reasonably for his dressing, nursing and attention; while William Carver charged the public with keeping twenty-nine Spaniards. It was from this vessel that the picture was obtained which is still preserved by the Vestry of St. James Church at Wilmington.

The editor has thought that it would be interesting to embrace in this volume the wills of Governor Gabriel Johnston, Matthew Rowan, Arthur Dobbs, and Colonel Thomas Pollock as throwing light on the period in which they lived.

On page 314 in the return of Colonel Rutherford's Regiment of the Bladen Militia for the year 1754 will be found some remarks of interest in regard to the inhabitants "on Drowning Creek, on the head of Little Peedee, fifty men, a mixed crew, a lawless people, fillet the lands without patent or paying quit-rent. Shot a surveyor for coming to view their lands, being enclosed in great swamps." "No arms, stores, or Indians in the County." Another item of interest is a recommendation of Colonel Rutherford that the Quakers in Bladen should be required to attend musters or pay as they do in the northern counties. Although there were no Indians in Bladen, which then embraced Robeson, evidently there was a Quaker settlement as early as 1754. The rosters of the militia at that date given for many of the counties will be found interesting and instructive.

The volume is rich in Revolutionary matter. There is much correspondence throwing light on the incidents of 1776 as well as of 1781.

After Sir Peter Parker's fleet had sailed from the Cape Fear harbor, there was taken James Bowen, generally called *the black lawyer*, who as Judge of Admiralty in the British fleet condemned fourteen vessels, captured by that fleet. There still remained fifteen sails in the harbor. One of the British vessels getting aground at Charleston, General Lee sent a floating battery and some boats to take her. On board were found fifty-four Highlanders and Regulators who had sought shelter with Governor Martin, while on another vessel remaining at Cape Fear there were still more of these Tories who had been apportioned into companies and officers appointed over them.

The correspondence for 1781 when the Tories were so active from Surry to Brunswick well supplements the letters and reports heretofore published in these Records. Taken together, they remove much of the obscurity in which the operations of that period have heretofore been involved. The narrative of Colonel David Fanning, also contained in the volume, aids in making clear much that has been uncertain. But this journal was written years after the events, and corroborative testimony is always desirable with regard to Fanning's statements. One of the letters published, that of Andrew Armstrong to Governor Burke, written 28 August, 1781, taken in connection with Fanning's narrative and some letters contained in a previous volume, settles a point about which there has been some controversy—the date of the Battle of Elizabethtown. The account given in Wheeler's History gives that date as in July, while Moore fixes it about the middle of September, and some very intelligent gentlemen have thought that it was in the last days of September. At that battle Colonel Slingsby was killed. Armstrong in his letter mentions that on 14 August Colonel Slingsby captured Cross Creek. With him were Neil and Ray, two noted Tory leaders of Bladen. A day or two later Fanning reached Cross Creek, and the Tory parties then separated. Fanning continued down the river, devastated the plantations of the Robesons and carried his prisoners to Wilmington, where he obtained another supply of ammunition. Neil and Ray went west towards Raft Swamp, and Slingsby apparently returned to his post at Elizabethtown. Fanning left Wilmington on 26 August, stopped at Slingsby's camp some hours and then continued his course to the interior. The next day information reached him of Slingsby's disaster, and he sent aid back from his own force; while, because he learnt that Neil and Ray were being pressed by Colonel Wade at Raft Swamp, he hastened there and readily defeated Wade on the first day of September. This would fix Slingsby's death about the last of August. It is to be observed that about a month earlier, on 4 August, Wade had had a previous engagement at Raft Swamp, on the very same ground, in which he defeated Neil and Ray; but now he met with a lamentable disaster. From there Fanning took up his route to Deep River, and a few days later captured Governor Burke at Hillsboro; was intercepted at Cane Creek by General Butler, and in the battle was so badly wounded that for several weeks he had to remain in hiding in that vicinity. All doubt about the date of the Battle of Elizabethtown seems now to be removed.



Similarly, some of the movements of General Lillington and the gallant Colonel Kenan in Duplin are made more clear by the correspondence contained in this volume. There is another particular incident on which light is shed—the threat of Major Craig to put to death Major Sam Ashe, his young brother, and some other Whigs who had been captured by the marauding Tory bands. It seems that General Caswell had allowed five men taken at New River in Onslow County to be executed at Kinston. Doubtless these men had been guilty of murder and rapine, as was common with both bands of Tories and Whigs, for the bloody work done on both sides in the Cape Fear section at that period has seldom been equalled in enlightened times. Major Craig charged Caswell with murdering these men, and he threw Major Ashe and his comrades into irons, intending to deliver them over to the Tories that they might have ample revenge. But Craig was a soldier, and thought twice about it, and brought the matter to the attention of Governor Burke, who promptly advised him that if he should put his threat in execution there would be retaliation on some prisoners then in the Governor's power. This deterred Craig from extreme measures.

The roll of Revolutionary pensioners gives additional interest to this volume; while the declarations made by the different applicants, when seeking pensions, contain some account of the movement of the military forces during the war, and throw no little light upon military affairs in the struggle for independence.

In the volume will be found, also, considerable new matter in regard to Tryon's expedition against the Regulators. The receipt for the payment of thirty-six pounds to the executioner of the six Regulators hung is a melancholy memorial of that incident. From the list of those who owed quit-rents in the Albemarle section at the time when Governor Johnston came over in 1734, it appears that Edgecombe Precinct was then quite well settled.

The Journals of the Council of State, beginning immediately upon the institution of the State Government under the Constitution, are also of unusual interest. What the patriots of that trying period had to contend with is well summed up in a message by Governor Burke to the General Assembly after four years had elapsed from the organization of the State Government: "I perceive the country everywhere unprepared for defence: without arms, without discipline, without arrangements; even the habits of civil law and obedience to laws changed into licentious contempt of authority and a disorderly indul-

gence of violent propensities. Industry is intermitted, agriculture much decayed, and commerce, struggling feebly with almost insuperable difficulties. The public money is unaccounted for, the taxes uncollected or unproductive, the individuals creditors of the public for the whole produce of their industry for years past, and the Treasury totally unable to make payment." Truly, those were "times that tried men's souls," and the strength of purpose with which the patriots persisted in their struggle for liberty and self-government entitles them to the halo of imperishable glory.

The Constitution of the State of Franklin, and the correspondence relating to the establishment and the passing away of that Commonwealth within the limits of North Carolina will also be found of much interest. The editor regrets to observe that there is an unusual number of typographical errors in this volume; although some of these errors may have originated in the copying of the manuscripts. The intelligent reader will, however, readily correct these errors.

RALEIGH, N. C.,  
21 March, 1907.

*Walter Clark*



# THE STATE RECORDS OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

THE JOURNAL OF THE CONVENTION OF NORTH CAROLINA. 1788.

---

At a Convention begun and held at Hillsborough, on the twenty-fifth day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-eight, and of the Independence of the United States of America the thirteenth, in pursuance of a resolution of the last General Assembly, for the purposes of deliberating and determining on the proposed plan of Federal Government, and for fixing the unalterable seat of government of this state.

The returning officers for the several Counties certified that the following persons were duly elected as members of this Convention, viz:

For Anson County—The Hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq.; Lewis Lannier, Thomas Wade, Frame Wood, and Daniel Gould.

Beaufort—Nathan Keais, John G. Blount, Charles Crawford, James Bonner and Thomas Alderson.

Bertie—William Gray, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, David Turner and William Johnston Dawson.

Brunswick—Lewis Dupree, and Alexious M. Forster.

Bladen—Thomas Brown and Goodwin Elleston.

Burke—Charles M'Dowall, James Greenlee, Joseph M'Dowall, Robert Miller, and Joseph M'Dowall, Jun.

Craven—Richard D. Spaight, Joseph Leech, Abner Neale, Benjamin Williams, and Richard Nixon.

Cumberland—Alexander M'Callaster, Thomas Armstrong, William Barry Grove, James Porterfield, and George Elliott.

Carteret—David Wallace, Willis Styron, Wm. Borden, Thomas Borden, Junr., and Wm. Sheppard.

Currituck—John Humphries, Joseph Ferebee, James Phillips, Wm. Ferebee.

Chowan—Michael Payne, Charles Johnston, Stephen Cabarrus, Nathaniel Allen, and Edmund Blount.

Camden—Henry Abbott, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, and Enoch Sawyer.

Caswell—Robert Dickens, George Roberts, John Womack, John Graves, and James Boswell.

Chatham—Ambrose Ramsey, James Anderson, Joseph Stewart, George Lucas, and Wm. Vestall.

Dobbs—Richard Caswell, James Glasgow, Winston Caswell, Benjamin Sheppard, and Nathan Lasseter.

Duplin—

Davidson—Thomas Evans, Thomas Hardiman, Robert Weakley, Wm. Donaldson, and Wm. Dobins.

Edgecomb—Elisha Battle, Robert Digges, Etheldred Gray, Wm. Fort, and Bythel Bell.

Franklin—Wm. Lancaster, Thomas Sherrod, Durham Hall, John Norwood, and Henry Hill.

Guildford—David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, and John Hamilton.

Granville—Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, Junr., and Elijah Mitchell.

Gates—Wm. Baker, Joseph Reddick, James Gregory, and Thomas Hunter.

Greene—

Halifax—

Hertford—George Wynns, Thomas Wynns, Lemuel Burkitt, Wm. Little, and Sam Harrell.

Hyde—Abraham Jones, John Eborne, James Jasper, Caleb Foreman, and Seth Hovey.

Hawkins—Stokely Donelson, and Thomas King.

Johnston—

Jones—Nathan Bryan, John Hill Bryan, and Edward Whitty.

Lincoln—Robert Alexander, Jas. Johnston, John Sloane, John Moore, and Wm. Maclaine.

Moore—John Cox, John Carrel, Cornelius Doud, Thomas Tyson, and Wm. Martin.

Martin—Whitmill Hill, Nathan Mayo, William Slade, Thomas Hunter, and William M'Kinzie.

Mecklinburg—Joseph Graham and Robert Irwin.

Montgomery—Wm. Loftin, Wm. Kindall, James M'Donald, Thomas Ussory, and Thomas Butler.

Northampton—John Bendford, James Vaughan, Robert Peebles, John Peterson, and James Vinson.

New Hanover—

Onslow—Robert W. Snead, Daniel Yates, Thomas Johnston, John Spicer, Junr., and Edward Starkey.

Nash—Wm. S. Marnes, Howel Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Bonds, and David Pridgen.

Orange—Alexander Mebane, Wm. Mebane, Wm. M'Cauley, Wm. Sheppard and Johnathan Lindley.

Pasquotank—John Lane, Thomas Reading, Edward Everegain, Enoch Relfe, and Devotion Davis.

Perquimons—His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq.; Wm. Skinner, Joshua Skinner, Thomas Harvey, and John Skinner.

Pitt—Sterling Dupree, Robert Williams, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, and David Perkins.

Rowan—

Rutherford—George Moore, George Ledbetter, and Wm. Porter.

Randolph—Wm. Bowdon, Zebedee Wood, Edm. Waddill.

Richmond—

Rockingham—James Gallaway, Wm. Bethell, Abraham Phillips, John May, and Charles Gallaway.

Robeson—John Willis, John Cade, Elias Barnes, Neil Brown, and John Regan.

Surry—Joseph Winston, James Gains, Charles M'Annelly, Absalom Bostick, and Matthew Brooks.

Sullivan—Joseph Martin, John Scott, and John Dunkin.

Sampson—David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, and Hardy Holmes.

Sumner—James Winchester, William Stokes, Daniel Smith, David Wilson, and Edward Douglass.

Tyrrel—Hezekiah Spruill, Edmund Blount, Thomas Stuart, Josiah Collins, and Simcon Spruill.

Washington—Robert Allison, James Stuart, John Tipton, John Blair, and Joseph Tipton.

Warren—Wyot Hawkins, James Payne, John Macon, Thomas Christmas and Henry Montfort.

Wayne—Wm. Taylor, and James Handley.

Wake—Joel Lane, Thomas Hines, James Hinton, Nathaniel Jones, and Brittain Sanders.

Wilkes—Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Joseph Herndon, and James Fletcher.

Town of Salisbury—John Steele.

Hillsborough—Absalom Tatom.

Halifax—William R. Davie.

Edenton—James Iredell.

Newbern—John Sitgreaves.

Wilmington—Archibald Maclaine.

Pursuant to which, the following members appeared and took their seats, viz: His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq.; the hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq.; Messrs.

Lewis Lanier,  
Daniel Gould,  
John G. Blount,  
Thomas Alderson,  
Andrew Oliver,  
Alexious M. Forster,  
Thomas Brown,  
Charles M'Dowall,  
Joseph M'Dowall,  
Richard D. Spaight,  
Benjamin Williams,  
Thomas Armstrong,  
James Potterfield,  
George Elliott,  
William Sheppard,  
John Humphries,  
Joseph Ferebee,  
Charles Johnson,  
Edmund Blount,  
Isaac Gregory,  
Charles Grandy,  
Robert Dickins,  
John Womack,  
Jas. Anderson,  
George Lucas,

Thomas Wade,  
Nathan Keais,  
James Bonner,  
John Johnston,  
Wm. Johnston Dawson,  
Lewis Dupree,  
Goodwin Elleston,  
James Greenlee,  
Robert Miller,  
Abner Neale,  
Richard Nixon,  
Wm. B. Grove,  
Alexander M'Callester,  
Willis Styron,  
James Phillips,  
William Ferebee,  
Michael Payne,  
Stephen Cabarrus,  
Henry Abbot,  
Peter Dauge,  
Enoch Sawyer,  
George Roberts,  
Ambrose Ramsey,  
Joseph Stewart,  
William Vestall,

Richard Caswell,  
Nathan Lasseter,  
Thomas Hardiman,  
William Donaldson,  
Robert Digges,  
Elisha Battle,  
Etheldred Gray,  
Thomas Sherrod,  
Sterling Dupree,  
Richard Moye,  
David Caldwell,  
Daniel Gillespie,  
John Hamilton,  
Joseph Taylor,  
Howel Lewis, Junr.,  
Geo. Moore,  
Wm. Porter,  
Zebedee Wood,  
James Gallaway,  
Abraham Phillips,  
Charles Gallaway,  
John Cade,  
Elias Barnes,  
John Regan,  
James Gains,  
Absalom Bostick,  
John Scott,  
John Dunkin,  
Curtis Ivey,  
Richard Clinton,  
James Winchester,  
Thomas Stewart,  
Robert Allison,  
John Tipton,  
John Macon,  
Henry Montfort,  
James Handley,  
Nathaniel Jones,  
Wm. Lenoir,

Winston Caswell,  
Thomas Evans,  
Robert Weakley,  
William Dobins,  
Bythell Bell,  
William Fort,  
William Lancaster,  
John Norwood,  
Robert Williams,  
Arthur Forbes,  
William Goudy,  
John Anderson,  
Thomas Person,  
Thornton Yancey,  
Elijah Mitchell,  
Geo. Ledbetter,  
Wm. Bowdon,  
Edmund Waddell,  
William Bethel,  
John May,  
John Willis,  
Joseph Tipton,  
Neil Brown,  
Joseph Winston,  
Charles M'Annelly,  
Joseph Martin,  
David Dodd,  
Lewis Holmes,  
Hardy Holmes,  
William Stokes,  
Josiah Collins,  
James Stuart,  
John Blair,  
Thomas Christmas,  
William Taylor,  
Thomas Hines,  
Brittain Sanders,  
Richard Allen,  
Joseph Herndon,



John Brown,  
James Fletcher,  
Absalom Tatom,  
James Iredell,  
Archibald Maclaine,  
Joseph Reddick,  
Thomas Hunter,  
Lemuel Burkitt,  
Abraham Jones,  
James Jasper,  
Seth Hovey,  
Thomas King,  
John Hill Bryan,  
Robert Alexander,  
John Sloane,  
William Maclaine,  
John Carrell,  
Thomas Tyson,  
Nathan Mayo,  
Thomas Hunter (Martin),  
Joseph Graham,  
Wm. Loftin,  
James M'Donald,  
Thomas Butler,  
James Vaughan,  
James Vinson,  
Howel Ellin,  
John Bonds,  
Daniel Yates,  
John Spicer,  
William Mebane,  
William Sheppard,  
John Lane,  
Edward Everegain,  
Devotion Davis,  
Joshua Skinner,  
John Skinner,  
Wyt Hawkin

John Steele,  
Wm. R. Davie,  
John Sitgreaves,  
William Baker,  
James Gregory,  
Thomas Wynns,  
William Little,  
John Eborne,  
Caleb Foreman,  
Stokely Donelson,  
Nathan Bryan,  
Edward Whitty,  
James Johnson,  
John Moore,  
John Cox,  
Cornelius Doud,  
William Martin,  
William Slade,  
William M'Kenzie,  
Robert Irwin,  
William Kindall,  
Thomas Ussory,  
John Benford,  
Robert Peebles,  
William S. Marnes,  
Redman Bunn,  
David Pridgen,  
Thomas Johnston,  
Alexander Mebane,  
William M'Cauley,  
Johnathan Lindley,  
Thomas Reading,  
Enoch Relfe,  
William Skinner,  
Thos. Harvey,  
Samuel Harrell,  
James Payne.

Mr. Person proposed for President his excellency Samuel John-

ston, Esq., who was unanimously elected, and conducted to the chair accordingly.

On motion, John Hunt was appointed Secretary, and James Taylor Assistant Secretary.

At the same time William Murfree, Peter Gooding, Nicholas Murfree, and James Mulloy were appointed door keepers.

Mr. John Graves, one of the members for Caswell county, appeared and took his seat.

Resolved, That Messrs. Davie, Person, Iredell, J. M'Donald, Battle, Spaight, and the hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq., be a committee to prepare and draw up rules of decorum, to be observed during the sitting of this convention.

Resolved, That three members from each district be appointed a committee of elections. The members appointed are, Messrs. Spencer, Irwin, Caldwell, Person, A. Mebane, Joseph Taylor, M'Dowall, I. Brown, I. Johnston, Davie, Peebles, E. Gray, Gregory, Iredell, Cabarrus, J. G. Blount, Keais, B. Williams, T. Brown, MacLaine, Forster, Clinton, I. Willis, Grove, I. Stewart, Martin, and Tipton.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 11 o'clock.

---

TUESDAY, July 22, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. James Boswell, one of the members for Caswell county, Mr. William S. Marnes, one of the members for Nash county, Mr. John M'Callaster, one of the members for Richmond county, Mr. Joseph Leech one of the members for Craven county, Mr. David Looney, and Mr. John Sharpe, two of the members for Sullivan county, Mr. Joseph Gaitier, one of the members for Bladen county, Mr. John A. Campbell, Mr. John Pugh Williams, and Mr. John Huske, three of the members for New Hanover county, Mr. William Marshall, one of the members for Hawkins county, Mr. Charles Robertson, one of the members for Richmond county, Mr. James Gillespie, and Mr. Charles Ward, two of the members for Duplin county, Mr. William Bridges, one of the members for Johnston county, Mr. Wm. Randall and Mr. Frederick Harget, two of the members for Jones county, Mr. Richard M'Kinne, one of the members for Wayne county, Mr. John Caims, and Mr. Jacob Leonard, two of the members for Brunswick county, Mr. Thomas Carson, one of the members for Rowan county,

Mr. William Borden, Junr., one of the members for Carteret county, Mr. Richard Singleton and Mr. James Whiteside, two of the members for Rutherford county, Mr. Caleb Phifer, Mr. Zachias Wilson, and Mr. Joseph Douglass, three of the members for Mecklinburg county, Mr. Thomas Dougan, and Mr. Jeffe Henley, two of the members for Randolph county, Mr. James Kenan, one of the members for Duplin county, Messrs. John Jones, Egbert Haywood, William Wootten, and John Branch, four of the members for Halifax county, and Mr. Henry Hill, one of the members for Franklin county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr. Battle from the committee to whom was referred the business of preparing rules for the government of the convention during the sitting thereof, reported sundry rules, which being read and amended, were agreed to, and are as follows:

I. When the president assumes the chair the members shall take their seats.

II. At the opening of the convention, each day, the minutes of the preceding day shall be read, and be in the power of the convention to be corrected, after which any business addressed to the chair may be proceeded on.

III. No member shall be allowed to speak but in his place, and after rising and addressing himself to the president shall not proceed until permitted by the president, or by a member through the president.

IV. No member speaking shall be interrupted but by a call to order by the president, or by a member through the president.

V. No person shall pass between the president and the person speaking.

VI. No person shall be called upon for any words of heat, but on the day on which they were spoken.

VII. No member to be referred to in debate by name.

VIII. The president shall be heard without interruption, and when he rises the member up shall sit down.

IX. The president himself, or by request, may call to order any member who shall transgress the rules; if a second time, the president may refer to him by name; the convention may then examine and censure the member's conduct, he being allowed to extenuate or justify.

X. When two or more members are up together the president shall determine who rose first.

XI. A motion made and seconded shall be repeated by the president; a motion shall be reduced to writing if the president requires it; a motion may be withdrawn by the member making it before any decision is had on it.

XII. The name of him who makes, and the name of him who seconds a motion shall be entered on the minutes.

XIII. No member shall depart the service of the House without leave.

XIV. Whenever the House shall be divided on a question two or more tellers shall be appointed by the president to number the members on each side.

XV. No members shall come into the House or remove from one place to another with his hat on except those of the quaker profession.

XVI. Every member of a committee shall attend at the call of his chairman.

XVII. The yeas and nays may be called and entered on the minutes when any two members require it.

XVIII. Every member actually attending the convention shall be in his place at the time to which the convention stands adjourned, or within half an hour thereof.

Mr. Lenoir moved, and was seconded by Mr. Person, that the return for Dobbs county should be read, which was accordingly read, whereupon Mr. Lenoir presented the petition of sundry of the inhabitants of Dobbs county, complaining of an illegal election in the said county, and praying relief, which was also read, on the motion of Mr. Lenoir, seconded by Mr. Davie, Resolved, That the said petition be referred to the committee on elections.

Mr. Spaight presented the deposition of Benjamin Caswell, Sheriff of Dobbs county, and a copy of a poll of an election held in the said county for members to this convention, and the depositions of William Croom, Niel Hopkins, Robert White, John Hartsfield, Job Smith, and Frederick Baker, which being severally read, was referred to the committee of elections.

Mr. Cabarrus presented the depositions of Charles Markland, Junr.

and Luther Spalding, relative to the election of Dobbs county, which being read was referred to the committee of elections.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

WEDNESDAY, July 23, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Edmund Blount, and Mr. Simeon Spruill, two of the members for Tyrrel county, Mr. Andrew Bass, one of the members for Wayne county, Mr. Joseph Boon, Mr. Wm. Farmer, and Mr. John Bryan, three of the members for Johnston county, Mr. Edward Williams, one of the members for Richmond county, Mr. Francis Oliver, one of the members for Duplin county, Mr. Matthew Brooks, one of the members for Surry county, Mr. David Turner, one of the members for Bertie county, and Mr. Willie Jones, one of the members for Halifax county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr. Gregory, from the committee on elections, to whom was referred the returns from Dobbs county, and sundry other papers and the petition of sundry of the inhabitants of Dobbs county, relative to the election of said county, delivered in a report which being read was agreed to in the following words, viz :

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this committee, that the sitting members returned from the county of Dobbs vacate their seats, as it does not appear that a majority of the county approved of a new election under the recommendation of his excellency the governor, but the contrary is more probable.

That it appears to this committee, that there was a disturbance and riot at the first election (which election was held on the days appointed by the resolve of the General Assembly) before all the tickets could be taken out of the box, and the box was then taken away by violence, at which time it appears there was a sufficient number of tickets remaining in the box to have given a majority of the whole Poll to five others of the candidate beside those who had a majority of the votes at the time when the disturbance and riot happened: It is therefore the opinion of this committee, that the sheriff could have made no return of any five members elected, nor was there any evidence before the committee by which they could determine with cer-

tainty, which candidates had a majority of the votes of the other electors.

The committee was therefore of opinion, that the first election is void as well as the latter. ISAAC GREGORY, Chairman.

On a motion made by Mr. Gallaway, second by Mr. Macon, Resolved, That the bill of rights and constitution of this state, the articles of the confederation, the resolve of Congress of the 21st of February 1787, recommending a convention of delegates to meet at Philadelphia the second Monday in May 1787, for the purpose of revising the said articles of confederation, together with the act of Assembly of this State, passed at Fayetteville on the 6th day of January 1787, intituled, "An act for appointing deputies from this state to a convention proposed to be held in the city of Philadelphia in May next, for the purpose of revising the Federal Constitution:" As also the resolve of Congress of the 28th September last accompanying the report of the Federal Convention, together with the said report, and the resolution of the last General Assembly be now read.

The bill of rights, and the Constitution of this State, the articles of confederation, the act of assembly of this State above referred to, and the resolution of Congress, of the 28th last September, were accordingly read. The Honorable the President then laid before the Convention official accounts of the ratification of the proposed Federal Constitution by the states of Massachusetts and South Carolina, which were ordered to be filed with the secretary, subject to the perusal of the members.

On a motion made by Mr. Person, seconded by Mr. Jones,

Resolved, That the convention will to-morrow determine on what principles, and in what manner they will proceed to take up and debate on the proposed Federal Constitution.

Mr. Griffith Rutherford and Mr. George Henry Barringer, two of the members for Rowan county, appeared and took their seats.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

THURSDAY, July 24, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Timothy Bloodworth, one of the members for New Hanover county, Mr. Everet Pearce, one of the members for Johnston county,

Mr. Whitmill Hill, one of the members for Martin county, Mr. Asahel Rawlings, Mr. James Wilson and Mr. James Roddy, three of the members for Greene county, Mr. Samuel Cain, one of the members for Bladen county, Mr. James Bloodworth, one of the members for New Hanover county, Mr. John Ingram, a member for the town of Fayetteville, Mr. Benj. Covington, one of the members for Richmond county, Mr. Joseph M'Dowall, Junr., one of the members for Burke county and Mr. Durham Hall, one of the members for Franklin county, appeared and took their seats.

On a motion made by Mr. Bloodworth, and seconded by Mr. Mac-laine, Resolved, That the special return made by the Sheriff of New Hanover county of the election for members of this convention be referred to the committee of elections.

On a motion made by Mr. Person, and seconded by Mr. Iredell, Resolved, That the return for a member for the town of Fayetteville, be referred to the committee of elections.

On a motion made by Mr. Gallaway, and seconded by Mr. Michael Payne, Resolved, That this convention do now resolve itself into a committee of the whole convention, to take into consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States: The convention accordingly resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, and appointed Mr. Battle chairman, and after some time spent in debate on the subject referred to them, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Battle reported that the committee had made some progress on the business referred to them, but not having time to compleat it desired leave to sit again.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow at 10 o'clock.

On a motion made by Mr. Macon, and seconded by Mr. Porter, Resolved, That a committee be appointed to confer with a printer in this town on the subject of printing the journal of this convention: The members appointed are, Mr. Alexander Mebane, Mr. Mebane and Mr. Person.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 10 o'clock.

---

FRIDAY, July 25, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Joel Lane and Mr. James Hinton, two of the members for

Wake county, Mr. Benjamin Smith, one of the members for Brunswick county, Mr. James Brannon, one of the members for Rowan county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr. Gregory from the committee of elections delivered in a report, which being read was agreed to as follows:

The committee proceeded to have read the return of the sheriff of Cumberland county for the town of Fayetteville in said county, wherein John Ingram was returned to represent said town in the convention.

It is the opinion of this committee that the said town possesses not the right of representation in this convention, and that therefore the said John Ingram hath no right to a seat in the same.

It appearing to this committee that the votes given to Thomas Devane, Senr., Esq.; and Thomas Devane, were intended and meant for the same person; Resolved therefore, that the said Thomas Devane, Senr., Esq.; is duly elected to represent the county of New Hanover in this present convention, and that he take his seat accordingly.

ISAAC GREGORY, Chairman.

Mr. Mebane, one of the committee appointed to confer with the printer on the subject of printing the journal of this convention, Reported, That Mr. Ferguson offered to print three hundred copies of the journal and such other business as may be deemed absolutely necessary for the sum of sixty pounds, which offer the committee accepted of.

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being called for, the convention agreeably thereto resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, Mr. Battle in the chair, after some time spent in debate, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Battle reported, that the committee had made further progress in the business referred to them, but not having time to compleat it desired leave to sit again to-morrow.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.  
Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

SATURDAY, July 26, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Nathaniel Allen, one of the members for Chowan county, and



Mr. William Dicks, one of the members for Duplin county appeared and took their seats.

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being called for, the convention agreeably thereto resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, Mr. Kenan in the chair, and after some time spent in debate, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Kenan reported, that the committee had made further progress in the business referred to them, but not having time to compleat it desired leave to sit again on Monday next.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again on Monday next.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

MONDAY, July 28, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Burwell Mooring, one of the members for Wayne county, and Mr. Thomas Owen, one of the members for Bladen county, appeared and took their seats.

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being read, the convention agreeably thereto resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, Mr. Kenan in the chair, and after some time spent in debate, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Kenan reported, that the committee had made further progress in the business referred to them, but not having time to compleat it desired leave to sit again.

Ordered that the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

TUESDAY, July 29, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Matthew Lock, one of the members for Rowan county, appeared and took his seat.

Ordered, That Mr. James M'Donald have leave to absent himself from the service of this house until Saturday.

---

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being read, the convention agreeably thereto resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, Mr. Kenan in the chair, and after some time spent in debate, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Kenan reported, that the committee had made further progress in the business referred to their consideration, but not having time to compleat it desired leave to sit again.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

WEDNESDAY, July 30, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. George Wynns, one of the members for Hertford county, appeared and took his seat.

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being read, the convention agreeably thereto resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention, Mr. Kenan in the chair, after some time spent therein, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Kenan reported that the committee had come to sundry resolutions on the subject referred to their consideration, but not having the time to reduce them to form, desired leave to sit again.

Ordered that the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

THURSDAY, July 31, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Ordered, That Mr. Joseph Martin have leave to absent himself from the service of this convention, and that the secretary make out and deliver to him a certificate of the sum due him for his attendance as a member thereof.

On a motion made by Mr. Rutherford, and seconded by Mr. Steele, Resolved, That the convention will, to-morrow at four o'clock in the afternoon, proceed to fix on a proper place for the seat of government of this State.

Mr. John G. Blount on behalf of himself and others, moved for leave to enter a protest on the journal of this convention against the above resolution. Ordered, That he have leave accordingly.

The order of the day for taking into further consideration the proposed constitution for the future government of the United States being read, the convention resolved itself into a committee of the whole convention Mr. Kenan in the chair, after some time spent therein, Mr. President resumed the chair and Mr. Kenan reported from the committee of the whole convention, that the committee had considered the constitution proposed for the government of the United States, and had come to a resolution thereupon, which he read in his place, and afterwards delivered in at the clerk's table.

Ordered, That the said report lie on the table until to-morrow morning.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock.

---

FRIDAY, August 1, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. David Perkins one of the members of Pitt county, appeared and took his seat.

The Order of the Day for taking up the report of the Committee of the whole Convention being called for and read, agreeable thereto, the report of the Committee of the whole Convention on the proposed Constitution of Government for the United States of America was read in the following words:

Resolved, That a Declaration of Rights, asserting and securing from incroachment the great Principles of civil and religious Liberty, and the unalienable rights of the People, together with Amendments to the most ambiguous and exceptionable parts of the said Constitution of Government, ought to be laid before Congress, and the Convention of States that shall or may be called for the Purpose of Amending the said Constitution, for their consideration, previous to the Ratification of the Constitution aforesaid, on the part of the State of North Carolina.

#### DECLARATION OF RIGHTS.

1st. That there are certain natural rights of which men, when they form a special compact, cannot deprive or divert their poster-

ity, among which are the enjoyment of life and liberty, with the means of acquiring, possessing and protecting property, and pursuing and obtaining happiness and safety.

2d. That all power is naturally vested in, and consequently derived from the people; that magistrates therefore are their trustees and agents, and at all times amenable to them.

3d. That Government ought to be instituted for the common benefit, protection and security of the people; and that the doctrine of non-resistance against arbitrary power and oppression is absurd, slavish, and destructive to the good and happiness of mankind.

4th. That no man or set of men are entitled to exclusive or separate public emoluments or privileges from the community but in consideration of public services; which not being descendible, neither ought the offices of magistrate, legislator or judge, or any other public office to be hereditary.

5th. That the legislative, executive and judiciary powers of government should be separate and distinct, and that the members of the two first may be restrained from oppression by feeling and participating the public burdens; they should at fixed periods be reduced to a private station, return into the mass of the people, and the vacancies be supplied by certain and regular elections; in which all or any part of the former members to be eligible or ineligible, as the rules of the Constitution of Government, and the laws shall direct.

6th. That the elections of Representatives in the legislature ought to be free and frequent, and all men having sufficient evidence of permanent common interest with and attachment to the community, ought to have the right of suffrage; and no aid, charge, tax or fee can be set, rated or levied upon the people without their own consent, or that of their representatives so elected; nor can they be bound by any law to which they have not in like manner assented for the public good.

7th. That all power of suspending laws, or the execution of laws by any authority, without the consent of the representatives of the people in the Legislature, is injurious to their rights, and ought not to be executed.

8th. That in all capital and criminal prosecutions a man hath a right to demand the cause and nature of his accusation, to be con-

fronted with the accusers and witnesses, to call for evidence, and be allowed counsel in his favor, and to a fair and speedy trial by an impartial jury of his vicinage, without whose unanimous consent he cannot be found guilty (except in the government of the land and naval forces) nor can he be compelled to give evidence against himself.

9th. That no freeman ought to be taken, imprisoned, or disseized of his freehold, liberties, privileges or franchises or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed or deprived of his life, liberty or property, but by the law of the land.

10th. That every freeman restrained of his liberties is intitled to a remedy to enquire into the lawfulness thereof, and to remove the same, if unlawful; and that such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

11th. That in controversies respecting property, and in suits between man and man, the ancient trial by jury is one of the greatest securities to the rights of the people, and ought to remain sacred and inviolable.

12th. That every freeman ought to find a certain remedy by recourse to the laws for all injuries and wrongs he may receive in his person, property or character; he ought to obtain right and justice freely without fail, completely and without denial, promptly and without delay, and that all establishments, or regulations contravening these rights, are oppressive and unjust.

13th. That excessive bail ought not to be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishment inflicted.

14th. That every freeman has a right to be secure from all unreasonable searches and seizures of his person, his papers and property: all warrants therefore to search suspected places, or to apprehend any suspected person without specially naming or describing the place or person, are dangerous and ought not to be granted.

15th. That the people have a right to peaceably assemble together to consult for the common good, or to instruct their representatives; and that every freeman has a right to petition or apply to the Legislature for redress of grievances.

16th. That the people have a right to freedom of speech, and of writing and publishing their sentiments; that the freedom of the press is one of the greatest bulwarks of liberty, and ought not to be violated.

17th. That the people have a right to keep and bear arms; that a well regulated militia composed of the body of the people, trained to arms is the proper, natural and safe defence of a free State. That standing armies in time of peace are dangerous to Liberty, and therefore ought to be avoided, as far as the circumstances and protection of the community will admit; and that in all cases, the military should be under strict subordination to, and governed by the civil power.

18th. That no soldier in time of peace ought to be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, and in time of war in such manner only as the laws direct.

19th. That any person religiously scrupulous of bearing arms ought to be exempted upon payment of an equivalent to employ another to bear arms in his stead.

20th. That religion, or the duty which we owe to our Creator and the manner of discharging it, can be directed only by reason and conviction, not by force or violence, and therefore all men have an equal, natural and unalienable right to the free exercise of religion, according to the dictates of conscience, and that no particular religion, sect or society ought to be favored or established by law in preference to others.

#### AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

I. That each state in the Union shall, respectively, retain every power, jurisdiction and right, which is not by this Constitution delegated to the Congress of the United States, or to the departments of the Federal Government.

II. That there shall be one representative for every 30,000 according to the enumeration of the census, mentioned in the Constitution, until the whole number of the representatives amount to two hundred; after which the number shall be continued or increased, as Congress shall direct, upon the principles fixed in the constitution, by apportioning the representatives of each State to some greater number of people from time to time, as the population encreases.

III. When Congress shall lay direct taxes or excises, they shall immediately inform the executive power of each State, of the quota of such State, according to the census herein directed, which is proposed to be thereby raised: And if the Legislature of any State shall

pass a law, which shall be effectual for raising such quota at the time required by Congress the taxes and excises laid by Congress shall not be collected in such State.

IV. That the members of the Senate and House of Representatives shall be ineligible to, and incapable of holding any civil office under the authority of the United States, during the time for which they shall, respectively be elected.

V. That the journals of the proceedings of the Senate and House of Representatives shall be published at least once in every year, except such parts thereof relating to treaties, alliances, or military operations, as in their judgment require secrecy.

VI. That a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public monies shall be published at least once in every year.

VII. That no commercial treaty shall be ratified without the concurrence of two thirds of the whole number of the members of the Senate: And no treaty, ceding, contracting, restraining or suspending the territorial rights or claims of the United States, or any of them, or their, or any of their rights, or claims to fishing in the American seas, or navigate the American rivers shall be made, but in cases of the most urgent and extreme necessity; nor shall any such treaty be ratified without the concurrence of three-fourths of the whole number of the members of both houses respectively.

VIII. That no navigation law, or law regulating commerce shall be passed without the consent of two thirds of the members present in both houses.

IX. That no standing army or regular troops shall be raised or kept up in time of peace, without the consent of two thirds of the members present in both Houses.

X. That no soldier shall be enlisted for any longer term than four years, except in time of war, and then for no longer term than the continuance of the war.

XI. That each state, respectively, shall have the power to provide for organizing, arming and disciplining its own militia whenever Congress shall omit or neglect to provide for the same. That the militia shall not be subject to martial law except when in actual service in time of war, invasion or rebellion: And when not in actual service of the United States shall be subject only to such fines,

penalties and punishments as shall be directed or inflicted by the laws of its own State.

XII. That Congress shall not declare any State to be in rebellion without the consent of at least two thirds of all the members present of both Houses.

XIII. That the exclusive power of Legislation given to Congress over the federal town and its adjacent district and other places purchased, or to be purchased by Congress of any of the States, shall extend only to such regulations as respect the police and good government thereof.

XIV. That no person shall be capable of being president of the United States for more than eight years in any term of sixteen years.

XV. That the judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such courts of admiralty as Congress may from time to time ordain and establish in any of the different States. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity, arising under treaties made, or which shall be made under the authority of the United States; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other foreign ministers and counsels; to all cases of admiralty, and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States, and between parties claiming lands under the grants of different states; in all cases affecting ambassadors, other foreign ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party; the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction in all other cases before mentioned; the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction as to matters of law only, except in cases of equity, and of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, in which the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to the law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make: But the judicial power of the United States shall extend to no case where the cause of action shall have originated before the ratification of this constitution, except in disputes between the States about their territory; disputes between persons claiming lands under the grants of different states, and suits for debts due to the United States.

XVI. That in criminal prosecutions, no man shall be restrained in the exercise of the usual and accustomed right of challenging or excepting to the jury.

XVII. That Congress shall not alter, modify or interfere in the



times, places, or manner of holding elections for senators and representatives, or either of them, except when the legislature of any State shall neglect, refuse, or be disabled by invasion or rebellion, to prescribe to the same.

XVIII. That those clauses which declare that Congress shall not exercise certain powers, be not interpreted in any manner whatsoever to extend the powers of Congress; but that they be construed either as making exceptions to the specified powers where this shall be the case, or otherwise as inserted merely for greater caution.

XIX. That the laws ascertaining the compensation of Senators and Representatives for their services be postponed in their operation until after the election of representatives immediately succeeding the passing thereof, that excepted, which shall first be passed on the subject.

XX. That some tribunal, other than the Senate be provided for trying impeachments of senators.

XXI. That the salary of a judge shall not be increased or diminished during his continuance in office, otherwise than by general regulations of salary, which may take place on a revision of the subject at stated periods of not less than seven years, to commence from the time such salaries shall be first ascertained by Congress.

XXII. That Congress erect no company of merchants with exclusive advantages of commerce.

XXIII. That no treaties which shall be directly opposed to the existing laws of the United States in Congress assembled shall be valid, until such laws shall be repealed, or made conformable to such treaty; nor shall any treaty be valid which is contradictory to the Constitution of the United States.

XXIV. That the latter part of the fifth paragraph of the 9th section of the first article be altered to read thus: Nor shall vessels bound to a particular State be obliged to enter or pay duties in any other; nor when bound from any one of the States be obliged to clear in another.

XXV. That Congress shall not directly or indirectly, either by themselves or through the judiciary, interfere with any one of the States in the redemption of paper money already emitted and now in circulation, or in liquidating and discharging the public securities of any one of the States, but each and every State shall have the

exclusive right of making such laws and regulations for the above purposes as they shall think proper.

XXVII. That Congress shall not introduce foreign troops in the United States without the consent of two thirds of the members present of both Houses.

Mr. Iredell, seconded by Mr. John Skinner, moved that this report be amended, by striking out all the words of the said report except the two first, to-wit, (Resolved that). And that the following words be inserted in their room, viz:

This Convention having fully deliberated on the constitution proposed for the future government of the United States of America by the Federal Convention, lately held at Philadelphia, on the seventeenth day of September last, and having taken into their serious and solemn consideration the present critical situation of America, which induces them to be of opinion, that though certain amendments to the said constitution may be wished for, yet that those amendments should be proposed subsequent to the ratification on the part of this State, and not previous to it; They do therefore, on behalf of the State of North Carolina, and the good people thereof, and by virtue of the authority to them delegated, ratify the said constitution on the part of this State: And they do at the same time recommend, that as early as possible, the following amendments to the constitution may be proposed for the consideration and adoption of the several states in the Union, in one of the modes prescribed in the fifth article thereof.

#### AMENDMENTS.

I. Each State in the Union shall respectively retain every power, jurisdiction and right, which is not by this constitution delegated to the Congress of the United States, or to the departments of General Government; nor shall the said Congress, or any department of the said government exercise any act of authority over any individual in any of the said States, but such as can be justified under some power, particularly given in this Constitution; but the said Constitution shall be considered at all times a solemn instrument, defining the extent of their authority, and the limits of which they cannot rightfully in any instance exceed.

II. There shall be one representative for every thirty thousand, according to the enumeration of census, mentioned in the Consti-

tution, until the whole number of representatives amount to two hundred; after which that number shall be continued or increased as Congress shall direct, upon the principles fixed in the constitution, by apportioning the representatives of each State to some greater number of people from time to time, as population increases.

III. Each state, respectively, shall have the power to provide for organizing, arming and discipling its own militia, whensoever Congress shall omit or neglect to provide for the same. The militia shall not be subject to martial law, except when in actual service in time of war, invasion, or rebellion; and when they are not in the actual service of the United States, they shall be subject only to such fines, penalties and punishments as shall be directed or inflicted by the laws of its own State.

IV. The Congress shall not alter, modify, or interfere in the times, places or manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, or either of them, except when the legislature of any State shall neglect, refuse or be disabled by invasion or rebellion, to prescribe the same.

V. The laws ascertaining the compensation of Senators and representatives for their services, shall be postponed in their operation, until after the election of representatives, immediately succeeding the passing thereof; that excepted, which shall first be passed on the subject.

VI. Instead of the following words in the 9th section of the first article, viz: "Nor shall vessels bound to, or from one State, be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another." (The meaning of which is, by many deemed not sufficiently explicit). It is proposed that the following shall be substituted: No vessel bound to one State shall be bound to enter or pay duties to which such vessel may be liable at any port of entry in any other state than that to which such vessel is bound; Nor shall any vessel bound from one State be obliged to clear or pay duties to which such vessel may be liable at any port of clearance, in any other state than that from which such vessel is bound."

This motion made by Mr. Iredell being objected to, the question was put, "Will the Convention adopt this amendment or not?" and it was negatived: Whereupon the yeas and nays were required by Mr. Iredell, and seconded by Mr. Steele, as follows:

Yeas: His Excellency Sam. Johnston, Esq., President; Messrs.

James Iredell, Archibald MacLaine, Nathan Keais, John G. Blount, Thomas Alderson, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, Goodwin Elliston, Charles M'Dowall, Richard D. Spaight, Wm. J. Dawson, James Porterfield, Wm. Barry Grove, George Elliott, Wallis Styron, Wm. Sheppard (Carteret), James Phillips, John Humphries, Mich. Payne, Charles Johnson, Stephen Cabarrus, Edmund Blount (Chowan), Henry Abbot, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, Enoch Sawyer, George Lucas, John Willis, John Cade, Elias Barnes, Neil Brown, James Winchester, Wm. Stokes, Thomas Stewart, Josiah Collins, Thomas Hines, Nat. Jones, John Steele, Wm. R. Davie, Joseph Reddick, James Gregory, Thomas Hunter (Gates), Thomas Wynns, Abraham Jones, John Eborne, James Jasper, Caleb Foreman, Seth Harvey, John Sloan, John Moore, Wm. MacLaine. Nathan Mayo, Wm. Slade, Wm. M'Kinzie, Robert Irwin, John Lane, Thomas Reading, Edward Everagain, Enoch Relfe, Devotion Davis, Wm. Skinner, Joshua Skinner, Thomas Harvey, John Skinner, Samuel Harrel, Joseph Leech, Wm. Bridges, Wm. Burden, Edmund Blount (Tyrrel), Simeon Spruill, David Tanner, Whitmill Hill, Benjamin Smith, John Sitgreaves, Nathaniel Allen, Thos. Owen, George Wynns, David Perkins, Joseph Ferebee, Wm. Ferebee, Wm. Baker, and Abner Neale.—84.

Nays: Messrs. Willie Jones, Sam Spencer, Lewis Lanier, Thos. Wade, Dan Gould, Jas. Bonner, Alexious M. Forster, Lewis Dupree, Thomas Brown, James Greenlee, Jos. M'Dowall, Robert Miller, Benj. Williams, Richard Nixon, Thomas Armstrong, Alex'r M'Allister, Robert Dickins, George Roberts, John Womack, Ambrose Ramsey, James Anderson, Jos. Stewart, Wm. Vestal, Thomas Evans, Thos. Hardiman, Robert Weakley, Wm. Donelson, Wm. Dobbins, Robert Diggs, Bythel Bell, Elisha Battle, Wm. Fort, Etheld. Gray, Wm. Lancaster, Thos. Sherrod, John Norwood, Sterling Dupree, Robert Williams, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, John Hamilton, Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, Junr., Elijah Mitchell, George Moore, George Ledbetter, Wm. Porter, Zebedee Wood, Edmund Waddell, James Gallaway, John Regan, Joseph Winston, James Gains, Charles M'Annely, Absalom Bostick, John Scott, John Dunkin, David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, Hardy Holmes, Robert Allison, James Stewart, John Tipton, John Macon, Thomas Christmas, Henry Montfort, Wm. Tay-

lor, James Hanley, Brittain Sanders, Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Jos. Herndon, Jas. Fletcher, Lemuel Burkitt, Wm. Little, Thos. King, Nathan Bryan, John H. Bryan, Edward Whitty, Robt. Alexander, James Johnston, John Cox, John Carrel, Corn. Doud, Thos. Tyson, Wm. Martin, Thomas Hunter (Martin), John Graham, Wm. Loftin, Wm. Kindal, Thos. Ussery, Thos. Butler, John Benford, Jas. Vaughan, Rob. Peebles, Jas. Vinson, Wm. S. Marnes, Howell Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Bonds, David Pridgen, Daniel Yates, Thos. Johnston, John Spicer, A. Tatom, Alexr. Mebane, Wm. Mebane, Wm. M'Cauley, Wm. Shepperd (Orange), Jonathan Lindley, Wyatt Hawkins, James Payne, John Graves, John Blair, Joseph Tipton, Wm. Bethell, Abraham Phillips, John May, Charles Gallaway, James Boswell, John M'Allister, David Looney, John Sharpe, Joseph Gaitier, John A. Campbell, John Pugh Williams, Wm. Marshall, Charles Robertson, James Gillespie, Charles Ward, Wm. Randal, Frederick Harget, Richard M'Kinnie, John Cains, Jacob Leonard, Thomas Carson, Richard Singleton, Jas. Whiteside, Caleb Phifer, Zachias Wilson, Joseph Douglas, Thomas Dougan, James Kenan, John Jones, Egbert Haywood, Wm. Wootten, John Branch, Henry Hill, Andrew Bass, Joseph Boon, Wm. Farmer, John Bryan, Edward Williams, Francis Oliver, Mathew Brooks, Griffith Rutherford, George H. Barringer, Timothy Bloodworth, Everet Pearce, Asahel Rawlins, James Wilson, James Roddy, Sam. Cain, Benj. Covington, Joseph M'Dowall, Junr., Durham Hall, James Bloodworth, Joel Lane, James Hinton, Thomas Devane, James Brandon, Wm. Dickson, Burwell Mooring, Mathew Lock and Stokely Donelson—184.

Ordered, That the further consideration of the report of the Committee of the whole Convention be postponed until to-morrow.

Ordered, That Mr. Iredell, Mr. Maclaine, and Mr. Jones be a committee to prepare and bring in an ordinance to establish the seat of government at the place hereafter to be fixed on by this Convention.

On a motion made by Mr. Joseph M'Dowall, and seconded by Mr. Benj. Smith, Resolved, That the Convention will ballot for the place at which the seat of government shall be fixed.

On the question to agree to this resolution the yeas and nays were required by Mr. Person, and seconded by Mr. John Macon, which are as follows:

Yeas: The Hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq.; Messrs. Lewis Lanier, Thomas Wade, John G. Blount, Alexious M. Forster, Lewis Dupree, Thomas Brown, Goodwin Elliston, Charles M'Dowall, Robert Miller, Thomas Armstrong, Wm. B. Grove, James Porterfield, Alexander M'Allister, Geo. Elliott, George Lucas, Thomas Evans, Robert Weakley, David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, John Hamilton, Wm. Porter, Zebedee Wood, James Gallaway, John Willis, John Cade, Elias Barnes, Neal Brown, John Regan, John Winston, James Gaines, Charles M'Annelly, Absalom Bostick, John Scott, John Dunkin, David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, Hardy Holmes, Robert Allison, James Stewart, John Tipton, Henry Montfort, Wm. Lanier, Richard Allen, John Brown, Joseph Herndon, James Fletcher, John Steele, Absalom Tatum, Archibald Maclaine, Thomas Wynns, Stokely Donelson, Thomas King, John E. Bryan, Edward Whitty, Robert Alexander, James Johnston, John Sloane, John Moore, Wm. Maclaine, John Cox, John Carrel, Cornelius Doud, Thomas Tyson, Wm. Martin, Joseph Graham, Robert Irwin, Wm. Loftin, James M'Donald, Thomas Butler, Daniel Yates, Thomas Johnston, John Spicer, Alexander Mebane, Jonathan Lindley, Wm. Mebane, Thomas Harvey, Wyot Hawkins, John Blair, John Tipton, Wm. Bethell, Abram Phillips, John May, Charles Gallaway, Joseph Gaitier, John A. Campbell, Wm. Marshall, Charles Robertson, James Gillespie, Charles Ward, Wm. Bridges, Frederick Harget, John Cains, Jacob Leonard, Thomas Carson, Richard Singleton, James Whiteside, Caleb Phifer, Zachias Wilson, Joseph Douglass, Thomas Dougan, Jeffe Henley, James Kenan, Wm. Wootten, Joseph Boon, Edward Williams, Griffith Rutherford, George H. Barringer, Timothy Bloodworth, Asahel Rawlings, James Roddy, Samuel Cain, Benjamin Covington, Joseph M'Dowall, Junr., James Bloodworth, Benj. Smith, Nathaniel Allen, James Brannon, Wm. Dixon, Thomas Owen, Matthew Lock, Wm. Dobins, John P. Williams, Thomas Devane, James Greenlee, Joseph M'Dowall, James Wilson, John M'Allister, David Looney, and John Sharpe.—  
134.

Nays: Messrs. Daniel Gould, Nathan Keais, Andrew Oliver, Benjamin Williams, Michael Payne, Charles Johnson, Stephen Cabarus, Edmund Blount (Tyrrell), Henry Abbot, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, Enoch Sawyer, Robert Dickins, George Roberts, John Womack, Ambrose Ramsey, James Anderson, Joseph

Stewart, Wm. Vestall, Thos. Hardiman, Wm. Donaldson, Robert Digges, Bythel Bell, Elisha Battle, Wm. Fort, Etheldred Gray, Wm. Lancaster, Thomas Sherrod, John Norwood, Sterling Dupree, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, Elijah Mitchell, George Moore, Edmund Waddell, James Winchester, Wm. Stokes, Thomas Stewart, Josiah Collins, John Macon, Thomas Christmas, Wm. Taylor, James Handley, Thomas Hines, Nathaniel Johns, Brittain Sanders, Wm. R. Davie, James Iredell, Wm. Baker, Joseph Reddick, Thomas Hunter (Gates), John Sitgreaves, Lemuel Burkitt, Wm. Little, Abram Jones, Caleb Foreman, Nathan Bryan, Nathan Mayo, Wm. Slade, Thomas Hunter (Martin), Wm. M'Kinzie, Thomas Ussory, John Benford, James Vaughan, Robert Peebles, James Vinson, Wm. S. Marnes, Howel Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Bonds, David Pridgen, Wm. M'Cauley, Wm. Shepperd (Orange), John Lane, Thomas Reading, Joshua Skinner, John Skinner, Samuel Harrell, James Payne, John Graves, James Boswell, Wm. Randall, Richard McKinnie, John Jones, Egbert Haywood, John Branch, Henry Hill, Edmund Blount (Tyrrell), Simeon Spruill, Wm. Farmer, John Bryan, Francis Oliver, Willie Jones, Everet Pearce, Durham Hall, Joel Lane, James Hinton, Burwell Mooring, George Wynns, James Bonner, John Johnston, Wm. J. Dawson, Richard D. Spaight, Richard Nixon, James Phillips, John Humphries, Robert Williams, Thomas Person, James Gregory, Enoch Relfe, Devotion Davis, Wm. Kindall, and Wm. Skinner—117.

Adjourned until to-morrow morning 6 o'clock.

SATURDAY, August 2, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

On a motion made by Mr. Willie Jones, and seconded by Mr. Thos. Alderson, Resolved, That this Convention will not fix the seat of government at any one particular point; but that it will be left at the discretion of the Assembly to ascertain the exact spot: Provided always, that it shall be within ten miles of the point or place determined on by this Convention.

Resolved, That the several places hereafter named be in nomination for the seat of government of this State, to-wit:

Smithfield, nominated by Mr. James Payne.

Tarborough, nominated by Mr. Robert Williams.

Fayetteville, by Mr. Wm. Barry Grove.

Mr. Isaac Hunter's in Wake county, by Mr. James Iredell.

New Bern, by the Hon. Mr. Spencer.

Hillsborough, by Mr. Alexander Mebane.

The fork of Haw and Deep rivers, by Mr. Thomas Person.

And that Mr. Elijah Mitchell, Mr. Benjamin Williams, Mr. Nathaniel Jones, and Mr. John Cains be appointed commissioners to superintend and conduct the balloting.

Adjourned until 10 o'clock.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Benjamin Williams, one of the commissioners appointed to superintend and conduct the balloting for the place at which the seat of government shall be fixed, Reported, That no one place balloted for had a majority of votes.

Ordered, That the commissioners proceed to a second balloting.

The report of the committee of the whole Convention, according to order was taken up and read in the same words as on yesterday, when it was moved by Mr. Thomas Person, and seconded by Mr. John Macon, that the Convention do concur therewith, which was objected to by Mr. Archibald Maclaine. The question being put, Will the Convention concur with the report of the Committee of the whole Convention or not? it was carried in the affirmative: Whereupon Mr. Davie called for the yeas and nays, and was seconded by Mr. Cabarrus, which are as follows:

Nays.—His Excellency, Sam. Johnston, Esq., President; Messrs. James Iredell, Archibald Maclaine, Nathan Keais, John G. Blount, Thomas Alderson, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, Goodwin Elliston, Charles M'Dowall, Richard D. Spaight, Wm. J. Dawson, James Porterfield, Wm. Barry Grove, George Elliott, Wallis Styron, Wm. Shepperd (Carteret), James Phillips, John Humphries, Mich. Payne, Charles Johnson, Stephen Cabarrus, Edmund Blount (Chowan), Henry Abbott, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, Enoch Sawyer, George Lucas, John Willis, John Cade, Elias Barnes, Neil Brown, James Winchester, Wm. Stokes, Thomas Stewart, Josiah Collins, Thomas Hines, Nat Jones, John Steele, Wm. R. Davie, Joseph Reddick, James Gregory, Thomas Hunter (Gates), Thomas Wyns, Abraham Jones, John Eborne, James Jasper, Caleb Foreman, Seth Hovey, John Sloan, John Moore, Wm. Maclaine, Nathan Mayo, Wm. Slade, Wm. M'Kenzie, Robert Irwin, John Lane, Thomas



Reading, Edward Everagain, Enoch Relfe, Devotion Davis, Wm. Skinner, Joshua Skinner, Thomas Harvey, John Skinner, Samuel Harrel, Joseph Leech, Wm. Bridges, Wm. Burden, Edmund Blount, (Tyrrel), Simeon Spruill, David Tanner, Whitmill Hill, Benjamin Smith, John Sitgreaves, Nathaniel Allen, Thomas Owen, George Wyns, David Perkins, Joseph Ferebee, Wm. Ferebee, and Wm. Baker—83.

Yeas—Messrs. Willie Jones, Sam. Spencer, Lewis Lanier, Thos. Wade, Dan. Gould, Jas. Bonner, Alexious M. Forster, Lewis Dupree, Thomas Brown, James Greenlee, Jos. M'Dowal, Robert Miller, Benj. Williams, Richard Nixon, Thomas Armstrong, Alexr. M'Allister, Robert Dickins, George Roberts, John Womack, Ambrose Ramsey, James Anderson, Joseph Stewart, William Vestal, Thomas Evans, Thos. Hardiman, Robert Weakley, Wm. Donaldson, Wm. Dobins, Robert Diggs, Bythel Bell, Elisha Battle, Wm. Fort, Etheld. Gray, Wm. Lancaster, Thos. Sherrod, John Norwood, Sterling Dupree, Robert Williams, Richard Moye, Arthur Forbes, David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, John Hamilton, Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, Junr., Elijah Mitchell, George Moore, George Ledbetter, Wm. Porter, Zebedee Wood, Edmund Waddell, James Gallaway, John Regan, Joseph Winston, James Gains, Charles M'Annely, Absalom Bostick, John Scott, John Dunkin, David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, Lewis Holmes, Richard Clinton, Hardy Holmes, Robert Allison, James Stewart, John Tipton, John Macon, Thomas Christmas, Henry Montfort, Wm. Taylor, James Hanley, Brittain Sanders, Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Jos. Herndon, Jas. Fletcher, Lemuel Burkit, Wm. Little, Thos. King, Nathan Bryan, John H. Bryan, Edward Whitty, Robt. Alexander, James Johnston, John Cox, John Carrel, Corn. Doud, Thos. Tyson, Wm. Martin, Thomas Hunter (Martin), Jos. Graham, Wm. Loftin, Wm. Kindal, Thos. Ussery, Thos. Butler, John Benford, Jas. Vaughan, Rob. Peebles, Jas. Vinson, Wm. S. Marnes, Howel Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Barnes, David Pridgen, Daniel Yates, Thos. Johnston, John Spicer, A. Tatom, Alexr. Mebane, Wm. Mebane, Wm. M'Cauley, Wm. Shepperd (Orange), Johnathan Lindley, Wyatt Hawkins, James Payne, John Graves, John Blair, Joseph Tipton, Wm. Bethell, Abraham Phillips, John May, Charles Gallaway, James Boswell, John M'Allister, David Looney, John Sharpe, Joseph Gaitier, John A. Campbell, John Pugh

Williams, Wm. Marshall, Charles Robertson, James Gillespie, Charles Ward, Wm. Randal, Frederick Harget, Richard M'Kinnie, John Cains, Jacob Leonard, Thomas Carson, Richard Singleton, Jas. Whiteside, Caleb Phifer, Zachias Wilson, Joseph Douglas, Thomas Dougan, James Kenan, John Jones, Egbert Haywood, Wm. Wootten, John Branch, Henry Hill, Andrew Bass, Joseph Boon, Wm. Farmer, John Bryan, Edward Williams, Francis Oliver, Mathew Brooks, Griffith Rutherford, George H. Barringer, Timothy Bloodworth, Everet Pearce, Asahel Rawlins, James Wilson, James Roddy, Sam. Cain, Benj. Covington, Joseph M'Dowal, Junr., Durham Hall, James Bloodworth, Joel Lane, James Hinton, Thomas Devane, James Brannon, Wm. Dickson, Burwell Mooring, Mathew Lock, and Stokely Donelson—184.

On a motion made by Mr. Willie Jones, and seconded by Mr. James Gallaway, the following resolution was adopted, viz:

Whereas this convention has thought proper, neither to ratify nor reject the constitution proposed for the government of the United States; and as Congress will proceed to act under the said constitution, ten States having ratified the same, and probably lay an impost on goods imported into the said ratifying States:

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Legislature of this State, that whenever Congress shall pass a law for collecting an impost in the States aforesaid, this State enact a law for collecting a similar impost on goods imported into this State, and appropriate the money arising therefrom to the use of Congress.

On the question to agree to this resolution the yeas and nays were required by Mr. John G. Blount, and seconded by Mr. Spaight, which are as follows:

Yeas—The Hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq., Messrs. Lewis Lanier, Thomas Wade, Daniel Gould, Alexius M. Forster, Lewis Dupree, Thomas Brown, Charles M'Dowall, James Greenlee, Joseph M'Dowall, Robt. Miller, Benj. Williams, R. Nixon, T. Armstrong, Alexr. M'Allister, Geo. Elliott, R. Dickins, John Womack, A. Ramsey, Jos. Stewart, Wm. Vestall, Thomas Hardiman, Robert Weakley, Wm. Donaldson, R. Digges, Bythel Bell, Elisha Battle, Wm. Fort, Etheldred Gray, Wm. Lancaster, Thomas Sherrod, John Norwood, Sterling Dupree, David Caldwell, Wm. Goudy, Daniel Gillespie, John Anderson, John Hamilton, Thomas Person, Joseph Taylor, Thornton Yancey, Howel Lewis, Elijah Mitchell, Wm. Porter, Zebedee

Wood, Edmund Waddell, James Gallaway, Neal Brown, Joseph Winston, James Gaines, John Scot, John Dunkin, David Dodd, Curtis Ivey, L. Holmes, R. Clinton, H. Holmes, R. Allison, John Tipton, John Macon, T. Christmas, Wm. G. Roberts, — Taylor, J. Handley, Thos. Hines, Nathaniel Jones, Brittain Sanders, Wm. Lenoir, Richard Allen, John Brown, Joseph Herndon, James Fletcher, Wm. R. Davie, Samuel Burkit, Nathan Bryan, Edward Whitty, James Johnston, John Carrell, Cornelius Doud, Thomas Tyson, Wm. Martin, Joseph Graham, Robert Irwin, Wm. Loftin, Thomas Ussery, John Benford, James Vaughan, James Vinson, Howel Ellin, Redman Bunn, John Bonds, David Pridgen, Daniel Yates, Thomas Johnston, Wm. Mebane, Wyatt Hawkins, John Graves, Joseph Tipton, Abram Phillips, John May, Charles Gallaway, James Boswell, David Looney, John Sharpe, John P. Williams, Wm. Marshall, Charles Robertson, C. Ward, Wm. Randall, Frederick Harget, Rich. M'Kinnie, John Caines, Thomas Carson, Richard Singleton, James Whiteside, Caleb Phifer, Zachias Wilson, Thomas Dougan, Jeffe Hendley, James Kenan, John Jones, Egbert Haywood, Wm. Wootten, Henry Hill, A. Bass, Joseph Boon, Wm. Farmer, Edward Williams, F. Oliver, Willie Jones, George H. Barringer, Timothy Bloodworth, James Brannon, Wm. Dixon, Matthew Lock, John Bryan, Henry Montfort, George Ledbetter, and Wm. Little, James Roddy, Durham Hall, Joel Lane, James Hinton—143.

Nays—Messrs. John G. Blount, Thomas Alderson, John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, Wm. J. Dawson, Richard D. Spaight, Wallace Styron, Wm. Shepperd (Carteret), James Phillips, Charles Johnson, H. Abbot, Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Charles Grandy, Enoch Sawyer, Arthur Forbes, James Winchester, Josiah Collins, James Iredell, John Sitgreaves, Archibald Maclaine, James Gregory, Thomas Hunter (Gates), Thomas Wynns, Abram Jones, Seth Hovey, John Moore, Wm. M'Kinzie, Thomas Hunter (Martin), Thomas Reading, Edward Everegain, Devotion Davis, Wm. Skinner, Joshua Skinner, Samuel Harrel, Joseph Leech, Joseph Gaitier, David Turner, Whitmill Hill, Nathaniel Allen, Thomas Owen, E. Blount (Chowan), T. Harvey, and James Jasper—44.

On a motion made by Mr. Willie Jones and seconded by Mr. James Gallaway, Resolved unanimously, That it be recommended to the General Assembly to take effectual measures for the redemption of

the paper currency, as speedily as may be, consistent with the situation and circumstances of the people of this State.

On a motion made by Mr. Willie Jones, and seconded by Mr. James Galloway:

Resolved unanimously, That the Hon. the President be requested to transmit to Congress, and to the executive of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, South Carolina, and Georgia, a copy of the resolutions of the committee of the whole convention on the subject of the constitution proposed for the government of the United States, concurred with by this convention, together with a copy of the resolutions on the subject of impost and paper money.

Adjourned until 4'clock, P. M.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Benj. Williams, one of the commissioners appointed to superintend and conduct the balloting for the place at which the seat of government of this State shall be fixed, Reported, That they had a second time proceeded thereon, and that Mr. Isaac Hunter's, in Wake county, was the place fixed upon for that purpose, by a majority of the votes of the members of this convention.

Mr. Iredell from the committee appointed to prepare and introduce an Ordinance for establishing the seat of government of this State, moved for leave, and presented an Ordinance for establishing a place for holding the future meetings of the General Assembly, and the place of residence of the chief officers of the State, which he read in his place, and afterwards delivered in at the clerk's table, where it was again read, passed, and ordered to be ratified.

Ordered, That such of the members of this convention, as may think proper, have leave to enter their protest on the journal against the ordinance for establishing the seat of government.

Ordered, That the estimate of allowances to the members and officers of this convention be made out, to include Monday next.

Ordered, That Messrs. John Macon, Wyott Hawkins, John May, Durham Hall, Thomas Hunter of Martin, George Roberts, John Bonds, Thomas Christmas, Jeffe Henley, Joseph Taylor, Abraham

Phillips, and the Hon. Samuel Spencer, have leave to absent themselves from the service of this convention.

Adjourned until Monday morning 6 o'clock.

---

MONDAY, August 4, 1788.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. William Barry Grove, according to order, presented the following protest, subscribed by the persons whose names are thereunto annexed, to-wit:

Dissentient.—Because the establishment of a seat of government in a place unconnected with commerce, and where there is at present no town, will be attended with a heavy expence to the people, and the town when established never can rise above the degree of a village: The experience of Virginia and Maryland have given a striking proof of this in the towns of Williamsburg and Annapolis.

Because the establishment of the seat of government at Fayetteville would have a great and instantaneous effect upon the decayed commerce of this country, by holding out immediate advantage to those who are employed in the culture of tobacco and other valuable articles of export, the principal part of which is now exported from Virginia and South Carolina.

Because it should be the policy of this State to encourage a great commercial town, at the head of the best navigation in the State; a situation which seems intended by nature to command the produce of the interior settlements.

Because we conceive the place fixed on is not authorized by the resolution of the General Assembly, under whose recommendation this convention met, as that resolution expressly says, "the convention shall fix on a particular place;" whereas by a resolution of the convention a latitude is given of twenty miles to a given spot, and the appointment or selection of the identical spot now reverts to the Legislature, contrary to the spirit and meaning of the constitution.

Mess. Wm. Barry Grove, A. Maclaine, Joseph M'Dowall, John Lindley, Lewis Lanier, John A. Campbell, James Kenan, Wm. Martin, George Ledbetter, J. P. Williams, Thomas Carson, Robert Miller, Charles M'Dowall, John Regan, James Gains, Robert Alexander, Thomas Dougan, James Brandon, Caleb Phifer, Ambrose Ramsey, John Carrell, John Cox, Samuel Spencer, Benjamin Smith, Thos.

Ussery, Wm. Lenoir, James Gallaway, Charles Gallaway, Thomas Brown, Joseph Herndon, John Brown, J. Willis, Charles Robinson, D. Dodd, Alexious M. Forster, James Greenlee, James Whiteside, Thomas Owen, Wm. Dickson, James Bloodworth, Richard Singleton, Wm. Maclaine, Hardy Holmes, Corn. Doud, Joseph Graham, Thomas Wade, Wm. Loftin, James Anderson, Joseph Stewart, George Moore, Richard Clinton, A. Phillips, Thomas Devane, Robert Weakley, James Porterfield, Alexander M'Allister, Mathew Lock, Joseph Winston, Timothy Bloodworth, Samuel Cain, Wm. Bethell, John Hamilton, Zachias Wilson, Joseph M'Dowall, Junr., Joseph Douglass, John Cade, Daniel Gillespie, Zebedee Wood, Elias Barnes, Absalom Bostick, Charles M'Annely, James Roddy, George Lucas, James Gillespie, James Stewart, John M'Allister, Griffith Rutherford, George Elliott, James Fletcher, Lewis Holmes, George H. Berger, Robert Allison, John Tipton, John Spicer, James M'Donald, John Scott, I. Leonard, I. R. Gaitier, Thomas Armstrong, Niel Brown, Edmund Waddell, Thomas Butler, C. Ivey, Asabel Rawlings, Wm. Bowdon, James Wilson, James Johnston, Robert Irwin, John Sharpe, Edward Williams, John Cain, Wm. Marshall, John Blair, Jeffe Henley, John Moore, Wm. Vestal, Mathew Brooks, Thos. Johnston, Daniel Yates, Goodwin Elliston, Wm. Mebane, Daniel Gould, Benj. Covington, Wm. Porter, Wm. Kindall, John Dunken, and John Sloane, Richard Brown, Thomas Tyson—119.

An ordinance for establishing a place for holding the future meetings of the General Assembly, and the place of residence of the chief officers of the State, was ratified in open convention.

Resolved unanimously, That the thanks of this convention be presented to his excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., for his able, faithful, diligent, and public spirited services as President thereof.

Ordered, That the journals of this convention be transmitted to the Legislature of this State by his Excellency the Governor after he has signed the same as President.

The Convention adjourned sine die.

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, President.

By Order, J. Hunt, Sec'ry.

---

## JOURNAL OF THE CONVENTION OF N. C., 1789.

---

At a Convention begun and held at Fayetteville, on the Third Monday of November, One Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty Nine, agreeable to the Resolutions of the late General Assembly, bearing Date the Seventeenth of November, one Thousand Seven Hundred and Eighty Eight.

The returning officers for the several counties and borough towns, certified that the following persons were duly elected to represent the same in Convention, to-wit, For

Anson county—The Hon. Samuel Spencer, Esq. Jesse Gilbert, Pleasant May, Thomas Wade, David Jameson.

Beaufort—John G. Blount, William Brown, Richard Grist, Alderson Ellison, Silas W. Arnett.

Bertie—John Johnston, Francis Pugh, William Johnston Dawson, David Turner, David Stone.

Brunswick—Benjamin Smith, William E. Lord, William Gause, John Hall, Dennis Hawkins.

Bladen—John Cowan, Duncan Stewart, Thomas Owen, Joseph Gaitier, Thomas Brown.

Burke—Charles M'Dowall, Joseph M'Dowall, Joseph M'Dowall, Jun., William E. Erwin, John Carson.

Craven—John Allen, Richard Nixon, Joseph Leech, Thomas Williams.

Cumberland—John Ingram, John Hay, William B. Grove, James Moore, Robert Adam.

Carteret—John Easton, Malachi Bell, John Fulford, Wallace Styron, John Wallace.

Currituck—William Ferebee, Thomas P. Williams, Samuel Ferebee, Andrew Duke, Spence Hall.

Chowan—Stephen Cabarrus, Charles Johnson, Lemuel Creecy, Edmund Blount.

Camden—Isaac Gregory, Peter Dauge, Enoch Sawyer, Henry Abbott, Charles Grandy.

Caswell—John Wommaçk, Robert Dickens, John Graves, Robert Payne, Robert Bowman,

Chatham—Robert Edwards, William Vestall, John Thompson, John Ramsay, James Anderson.

Dobbs—

Duplin—James Pearsall, James Gillespie, Robert Dickson, Lavan Watkins, James Kenan.

Davidson—Charles Gerrard, Joel Rice, Robert Ewing, James C. Mountfloreance, William Dobbin.

Edgecombe—Etheldred Phillips, Thomas Blount, Jeremiah Hiliard, Etheldred Gray, William Fort.

Franklin—Henry Hill, Thomas Sherrod, Jordan Hill, William Lancaster, William Christmas.

Guilford—John Hamilton, William Gowdy, Richard D. Caldwell, Daniel Gillespie.

Granville—Elijah Mitchell, Thomas Person, Thornton Yancey, Peter Bennett, Edmund Taylor, Jun.

Gates—David Rice, Joseph Riddick, John Baker.

Greene—John Sevier, Alexander Outlaw, John Allison, George Doherty, James Wilson.

Halifax—Lunsford Long, John B. Ashe, Peter Qualls, John Whitaker, Marmaduke Norfleet.

Hertford—Thomas Wynns, Robert Montgomery, Hardy Murfee, Henry Hill, Henry Baker.

Hyde—John Eborn, James Watson, John Alderson, James Jasper, Michael Peters.

Hawkins—Nathaniel Henderson, James White, John Hunt.

Johnston—Samuel Smith, Hardy Bryan, William Bridgers, William Hackney, Matthias Handy.

Jones—Frederick Hargett, Edward Whitty, John H. Bryan, Jacob Johnston.

Iredell—Adlai Osborn, Adam Brevard, Musentine Matthews, John Nesbitt, David Caldwell.

Lincoln—Joseph Dickson, John Moore, William M'Laine, Robert Alexander, John Caruth.

Moore—William Martin, Thomas Tyson, Donald M'Intosh, Neill M'Leod.

Martin—John Stewart, William Williams, Nathan Mayo.

Mecklenburg—Zachias Wilson, Joseph Douglass, Caleb Phifer, Joseph Graham, James Porter.



---

Montgomery—William Johnston, James Turner, James Tindall, David Nesbitt, James Crump.

Northampton—John M. Benford, Halcott B. Pride, Samuel Tarter, Robert Peebles, Samuel Peete.

New Hanover—Timothy Bloodworth, John G. Scull, John Huske, John A. Campbell.

Nash—Howell Ellin, Wilson Vick, William S. Marnes, John Bonds, Hardy Griffin.

Onslow—Robert W. Sneed, John Spicer, Daniel Yates, George Mitchell, Edward Ward.

Orange—James Christmass, Alexander Mebane, Thomas H. Perkins, William F. Strudwick, Joseph Hodge.

Pasquotank—Edward Everegain, John Swan, Thomas Banks, Devotion Davis.

Perquimans—His Excellency, Samuel Johnston, John Skinner, Joseph Harvey, Benjamin Perry, Ashbury Sutton.

Pitt—William Blount, Shadrick Allen, James Armstrong, Samuel Simpson, Benjamin Bell.

Rowan—George H. Berger, Bazel Gaither, John Stokes, Maxwell Chambers, Matthew Lock.

Randolph—Zebedee Wood, Reuben Wood, Nathan Stedman.

Richmond—Edward Williams, Alexander Watson, William Robinson, Duncan M'Farland.

Rutherford—William Porter, James Holland, Richard Lewis, William Johnson.

Rockingham—William Bethell, James Gallaway, Isaac Clarke, Abram Phillips, John Dabney.

Robeson—John Willis, Elias Barnes, Neill Brown, John Cade, Sion Alford.

Surry—Joseph Winston, Gideon Edwards, Absalom Bostwick, Edward Lovell, George Houser.

Sullivan—John Rhea, William Nash, John Scott, Joseph Martin.

Sampson—Richard Clinton, James Spiller, James Thompson, Hardy Holmes, William King.

Sumner—Daniel Smith, David Wilson, Samuel Mason, Edward Douglass, John Overton.

Tennessee—John Montgomery, John Drew, Thomas Johnston, William Blount, Benjamin Menees.

Tyrrell—Thomas Stewart, Hugh Williamson, Jeremiah Frazier, Simeon Spruill, Samuel Chesson.

Washington—Landon Carter, Robert Love, John Blair, William Houston, Andrew Green.

Warren—Benjamin Hawkins, Philemon Hawkins, Solomon Green, Wyatt Hawkins, Thomas Christmass.

Wayne—Richard M'Kinnie, Burwell Mooring, David Cogdell, Josiah Jernigan, James Handley.

Wake—Joel Lane, Thomas Hines, Henry Lane, Brittain Sanders, William Hayes.

Wilkes—John Brown, William Lenoir, Joseph Herndon, Benjamin Jones, William Nall.

Town of Salisbury—John Steele.

Edenton—John Mare.

Hillsboro—Samuel Benton.

Newbern—Isaac Guion.

Halifax—William R. Davie.

Wilmington—William N. Hill.

Pursuant to which the following members appeared and took their seats, to-wit:

(261 members were present. Their names appear above.)

Mr. Stokes proposed for President his excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., who was unanimously chosen as President; at the same time proposed the Honourable Charles Johnson as Vice President, who was unanimously chosen Vice President, and conducted to the chair in absence of the President.

John Hunt and James Taylor were appointed Secretaries to this convention.

On a motion made by Mr. Davie, Resolved, That a committee of elections be appointed, consisting of two members from each district. The members chosen are Mr. Overton, Mr. Smith, Mr. Carter, Mr. Martin, Mr. M'Lean, Mr. Dickson, Mr. Stokes, Mr. Lock, Mr. Person, Mr. Mebane, Mr. P. Hawkins, Mr. Davie, Mr. Cabarrus, Mr. Skinner, Mr. Easton, Mr. Armstrong, Mr. Kenan, Mr. Bloodworth, M. Grove, Mr. Ingram.

On a motion made by Mr. Blount, Resolved, That a committee of five members be appointed, to prepare and draw up rules of order and decorum to be observed by the Convention during the sitting

thereof. The members chosen for this purpose, are Mr. W. Blount, Mr. Bloodworth, Mr. Gallaway, Mr. Davie, Mr. B. Hawkins.

On motion, Peter Gooding, James Mulloy, William Murphy and Nicholas Murphey, were appointed Doorkeepers.

The Convention adjourned until to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

TUESDAY, November 17, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Darby Harragan, one of the members for Richmond county, and Mr. Cornelius Doud, one of the members for Moore county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr. W. Blount, from the committee appointed to prepare and draw up rules of order and decorum to be observed by the Convention, reported the following, which were agreed to, viz:

I. When the President assumes the chair, the members shall take their seats.

II. At the opening of the Convention each day, the minutes of the preceding day shall be read.

III. No member shall be allowed to speak but in his place; and after rising and addressing himself to the chair, shall not proceed until permitted by the President.

IV. No member speaking shall be interrupted, but by a call to order by the President, or by a member through the President.

V. No person shall pass between the President and person speaking.

VI. No person shall be called upon for any words of heat, but on the day on which they were spoken.

VII. A motion of adjournment from day to day, shall take place of all other motions.

VIII. No member to be referred to in debate by name.

IX. The President shall be heard without interruption; and when he rises, each member shall sit down.

X. The President himself, or by request, may call to order any member who shall transgress the rules: If a second time the President may refer to him by name, the Convention may then examine and censure the member's conduct, he being allowed to extenuate or justify.

XI. When two or more members are up together, the President shall determine who rose first.

XII. A motion made and seconded, shall be reduced to writing if required; a motion may be withdrawn by the member making it before any decision is had on it.

XIII. The name of him who makes, and the name of him who seconds a motion, shall be entered on the minutes.

XIV. No member shall depart the service of the convention without leave.

XV. Whenever the house shall be divided on a question, two or more tellers shall be appointed by the President to number the members on each side.

XVI. No member shall come into the house, or remove from one place to another, with his hat on, except those of the Quaker profession.

XVII. Every member of a committee shall attend to the call of his Chairman.

XVIII. The yeas and nays may be called and entered on the minutes, when any two members require it.

XIX. Every member of the Convention shall be in his place at the time to which the Convention stands adjourned, or within half an hour thereof, unless sickness prevents, or leave of absence is obtained.

XX. When any question is in debate, it shall be determined before any new motion shall be admitted, unless to amend it, to adjourn from day to day, or for the previous question.

XXI. When the previous question is called for, it shall be in this form, viz: "Shall the main question be now put?" and upon this question, those for the main question shall keep their seats.

XXII. No question shall be put on a motion unless seconded.

On a motion made by Mr. Bonds, Resolved, That the resolutions of the last General Assembly for calling the present Convention be read; which resolutions were accordingly read.

On a motion made by Mr. Williamson, and seconded by Mr. Blount, Resolved, That the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States of America be read. The Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States of America was accordingly read; whereupon, a motion was made by Mr. Williamson, and sec-

ended by Mr. Stokes, in the following words, to-wit: "Whereas the General Convention, which met in Philadelphia in pursuance of a recommendation of Congress, did recommend to the citizens of the United States, a Constitution or form of government in the following words, viz:

(The Constitution.)

Resolved, That this Convention, in behalf of the freemen, citizens and inhabitants of the State of North Carolina, do adopt and ratify the said Constitution and form of government." This motion being objected to, a motion was then made by Mr. Steele, and seconded by Mr. Skinner, that the motion made by Mr. Williamson, together with the new plan of government, be referred to a committee of the whole Convention. This motion was also objected to, and the previous question called for by Mr. Gallaway, and seconded by Mr. Thomas Brown. The previous question being put, "Shall the main question be now put?" was negatived; it was then resolved that the resolution proposed by Mr. Williamson, together with the new plan of government, be referred to a committee of the whole Convention.

On a motion made by Mr. Gallaway, and seconded by Mr. Davie, Resolved, That all official papers relative to the Constitution or new plan of government, be referred to a committee of the whole Convention.

On a motion made by Mr. Hay, and seconded by Mr. Grove, Resolved, That the resolution of the last General Assembly, recommending to this Convention to take under consideration the propriety of allowing the town of Fayetteville a representation on the same terms with the other district towns in this State, be read.

The resolution being read, Mr. Hay then moved for leave to bring in an ordinance to enable the freemen of the town of Fayetteville, to elect one member to represent them in the present Convention, also one member to represent them in the House of Commons in the present Assembly, and hereafter to entitle the freemen of said town to the said right of representation in future Conventions and Assemblies—Ordered, That he have leave accordingly.

The Convention adjourned until to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

WEDNESDAY, November 18, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Elijah Chessen one of the members for Hawkins county, Mr. Benjamin Sheppard, Mr. Nathan Lassiter and Mr. Simeon Bright, three of the members for Dobbs county, Mr. Burwell Mooring, one of the members for Wayne county, and Mr. William Bailey, one of the members for Randolph county, appeared and took their seats.

On a motion made by Mr. Stokes and seconded by Mr. P. Hawkins, Resolved, That the Convention resolve itself into a committee of the whole Convention, to take under consideration the proposed Constitution or new plan of government, and such official papers relating to the same as may come before them. The Convention resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, and chose John B. Ashe, Esq., chairman; and after some time spent therein, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Chairman reported, that the committee had made some progress on the business referred to them, but not having time to compleat the same, desired leave to sit again to-morrow.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

On a motion made by Mr. Davie, and seconded by Mr. Bloodworth, Resolved, That the Secretary do contract with the Printers of this place, to strike off three hundred copies of the amendments proposed to the new Constitution or plan of government for the United States.

Mr. Hay according to order, presented "An ordinance to enable the free men of the town of Fayetteville to elect a member to represent the said town on the same terms with the other towns in this State;" which was ordered to lie on the table.

The Convention adjourned until to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

THURSDAY, November 19, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

Mr. Thomas Hunter, one of the members for Martin county, and Mr. Thomas Stewart, one of the members for Tyrrel county, appeared and took their seats.

Mr. Hay informed the Convention that he should to-morrow move for taking up the ordinance to enable the freemen of the town of

Fayetteville to elect a member to represent the said town on the same terms with the other towns in this State for passage.

The order of the day for taking under further consideration the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States being called for:

Resolved, That the Convention resolve itself into a committee of the whole convention to take under further consideration the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States.

The Convention resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, John B. Ashe, Esq., in the chair; after some time spent therein Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Ashe reported, that the committee had made further progress on the business referred to them, but not having time to complete the same desired leave to sit again to-morrow.

Ordered, That the committee have leave to sit again to-morrow.

On a motion made by Mr. Porter and seconded by Mr. Person, Resolved, That the Secretary contract with the printers of this place to print three hundred and fifty copies of the Journal of this Convention and such other printing as the business of the Convention may require.

The convention adjourned until to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

FRIDAY, November 20, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., appeared and took his seat as President of the Convention.

Mr. William Righton, one of the members for Chowan county, appeared and took his seat.

The order of the day for taking under further consideration the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States, being called for:

Resolved, That the Convention resolve itself into a committee of the whole Convention to take under further consideration the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the future government of the United States.

The Convention resolved itself into a committee of the whole accordingly, John B. Ashe, Esq., in the chair; after some time spent

therein, Mr. President resumed the chair, and Mr. Ashe reported, that the committee had gone through the reading of the Constitution or plan of government proposed for the United States, and come to a resolution thereupon.

Ordered, That the said resolution lie on the table until to-morrow.  
The convention adjourned until to-morrow morning ten o'clock.

---

SATURDAY, November 21, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

The Secretary laid before the Convention the proposals of Sibley & Howard for printing the Journals of the convention, etc.

Mr. Davie moved and was seconded by Mr. Mountflorencce, that the Convention take up the report of the committee of the whole convention, which was accordingly taken up and read; Mr. Davie then moved that the Convention concur with the report; this was objected to by Mr. Gallaway, who proposed that the whole of the report from the word "whereas" be struck out, and that the following amendments to the Constitution or plan of government for the United States, previous to the adoption, be inserted in place thereof, to-wit:

"The Convention in pursuance of their appointment, have taken under their consideration the Constitution proposed for the future government of the United States of America, as also the amendments proposed by Congress to be made a part of the said Constitution when ratified by three fourths of the States; and as the said amendments embrace in some measure, when adopted, the object that this State had in view by a Bill of Rights, and many of the amendments proposed by the last Convention; and although union with our sister States is our most earnest wish and desire, yet as some of the great and most exceptional parts of the said proposed Constitution have not undergone the alterations which were thought necessary by the last Convention: Therefore,

"Resolved, That previous to the ratification in behalf and on the part of the State of North Carolina, the following amendments be proposed and laid before Congress, that they may be adopted and made part of the said Constitution, viz:

That Congress shall not alter, modify or interfere in the times, places or manner of elections for Senators and Representatives, or either of them, except when the Legislature of any State shall neg-



lect, refuse or be disabled by invasion or rebellion to prescribe the same.

"When Congress shall lay direct taxes or excises, they shall immediately inform the Executive power of each State of the quota of such State according to the Census herein directed, which is proposed to be thereby raised; and if the Legislature of any State shall pass a law, which shall be effectual for raising such quota at the time required by Congress the taxes and excises laid by Congress shall not be collected in such State.

"That Congress shall not directly either by themselves or through the Judiciary, interfere with anyone of the States in the redemption of paper money already emitted and now in circulation, or in liquidating and discharging the public securities of any one of the States, but each and every State shall have the exclusive right of making such laws and regulations for the above purposes as they shall think proper.

"That Congress shall not introduce foreign troops into the United States without the consent of two-thirds of the members present of both Houses.

"That no treaties which shall be directly opposed to the existing laws of the United States in Congress assembled, shall be valid which is contradictory to the Constitution of the United States."

These proposed amendments being read were also objected to; the question to agree to these amendments being put, was negatived; whereupon the yeas and nays were called for by Mr. Mebane, and seconded by Mr. John A. Campbell, which are as follows, to-wit:

Yeas—Messieurs, Spencer, May, Jamieson, Lord, Gaitier, T. Brown, L. McDowall, T. Williams, J. Moore, Wommack, Dickins, Graves, Payne, Bowman, R. Edwards, Pearsall, J. Gillespie, R. Dickson, Watkins, Kenan, H. Hill (F.), J. Hill, Hamilton (G), Gowdy, Caldwell (G), D. Gillespie, J. Gillespie, Mitchell, Person, Yancey, Bennett, R. Alexander, W. Martin, M'Intosh, M'Leod, Z. Wilson, J. Douglass, Phifer, J. Porter, Pride, Peebles, Tarver, Bloodworth, J. G. Scull, Huske, J. A. Campbell, Mebane, Perkins, Strudwick, J. Hodge, G. H. Berger, Lock, Z. Wood, A. Watson, W. Robinson, M'Farland, Harragan, Bethell, Gallaway, Clarke, A. Phillips, Dabney, G. Edwards, Bostick, Nash, J. Scott, Clinton, J. Thompson, H. Holmes, W. King, W. Hawkins, T. Christmass, Mooring, Cogdell, B. Sanders, J. Brown, W. Lenoir, J. Herndon, B. Jones, W. Nall, C. Doud, D. Stewart—82.

Nays—His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., Messieurs, J. G. Blount, Grist, Ellison, Arnett, J. Johnston, Pugh, W. J. Dawson, D. Turner, Stone, B. Smith, J. Hall, W. Gause, T. Owen, C. M'Dowall, J. M'Dowall Jr., J. Carrow, W. Erwin, J. Allen, J. Leech, Ingram, Hay, W. B. Grove, R. Adam, J. Easton, M. Bell, Fulford, Styron, J. Wallace, W. Ferebee, T. P. Williams, S. Ferebee, Duke, Spence Hall, Cabarrus, C. Johnson, Creecy, E. Blount, Righton, Gregory, Dauge, Sawyer, Abbott, Grandy, J. Thompson, Ramsey, Gerrard, J. Rice, R. Ewing, Mountfloreance, Dobbins, E. Phillips, T. Blount, J. Hilliard, Sherrod, W. Christmass, E. Taylor, D. Rice, J. Reddick, J. Baker, J. Sevier, Outlaw, A. Allison, L. Long, J. B. Ashe, Qualls, Whitaker, T. Wynns, R. Montgomery, H. Murfree, H. Hill (H.), H. Baker, J. Eborn, J. Watson, A. Alderson, J. Jasper, Peters, Henderson, J. Hunt, J. White, S. Smith, H. Bryan, Handy, F. Harget, Whitty, J. H. Bryan, L. Johnston, A. Osborn, Brevard, Matthews, J. Nesbitt, Caldwell (I.), J. Moore, W. M'Laine, Caruth, J. Stewart, W. Williams, Graham, M. W. Jordan, J. Turner, D. Nesbitt, J. Crump, J. Benford, S. Peete, Vick, Marnes, Bonds, Griffin, Sneed, Spicer, J. Christmas, Everagin, J. Swann, Banks, D. Davis, J. Skinner, B. Perry, Sutton, W. Blount, S. Allen, J. Armstrong, S. Simpson, B. Bell, Gaither, Stokes, Chambers, R. Wood, N. Sneed, E. Williams, Holland, W. Johnson, J. Willis, E. Barnes, N. Brown, J. Cade, Alford, J. Winston, Lovell, Ghouser, Rhea, Spiller, D. Smith, D. Wilson, E. Douglass, J. Overton, J. Montgomery, Drew, T. Johnston, Menees, J. Stewart, H. Williamson, J. Frazier, S. Spruill, S. Chesson, J. Carter, Love, Blair, Green, Mayo, B. Hawkins, P. Hawkins, S. Green, M'Kinnie, Jernigan, Handley, J. Lane, T. Hines, H. Lane, W. Hayes, S. Bright, Hawkins, B. Sheppard, N. Lasseter, E. Chesson, W. Bailey, T. Hunter, J. Steele, S. Benton, Davie, Ware, Guion, W. H. Hill, Tindall, J. Cowan, R. Lewis, Fort, J. Dixon—187.

The Convention again took up the report of the Committee of the whole Convention, which is contained in the following words, "The Committee report that they concur with the resolution on the journal of the Convention, in the following words, To-wit: Whereas the General Convention which met in Philadelphia, in pursuance of a recommendation of Congress, did recommend to the citizens of the United States a constitution or form of government, in the following words, viz:

[Here follows the Constitution of the United States.]

“Resolved, That this Convention, in behalf of the freemen, citizens and inhabitants of the State of North Carolina, do adopt and ratify, the said Constitution and form of government.”

Mr. Davie moved and was seconded by Mr. Benj. Smith, that the Convention concur with this resolution which was objected to, the question was put, “Will the Convention concur with this resolution?” and carried in the affirmative; whereupon the yeas and nays were called by Mr. Mebane and seconded by Mr. Hamilton which are as follows, to-wit:

Yeas—His Excellency Sam'l Johnston, Esq. Messieurs—Gilbert, Jamieson, J. G. Blount, Grist, Arnett, J. Johnston, Pugh, W. J. Dorson, D. Turner, Stone, B. Smith, J. Hall, W. Gause, Hawkins, J. Cowan, T. Owen, C. M'Dowall, J. M'Dowall (J.), J. Carson, W. Erwin, J. Allen, J. Leach, Ingram, Hay, W. B. Grove, R. Adam, J. Easton, M. Bell, Fulford, Styron, J. Wallace, W. Ferebee, T. P. Williams, S. Ferebee, Duke, Spence Hall, Cabarrus, C. Johnson, Creecy, E. Blount, Righton, Gregory, Dauge, Sawyer, Grandy, Payne, Bowman, J. Thompson, Ramsey, Gerrard, J. Rice, R. Ewing, Mountflorencia, Dobbins, E. Phillips, T. Blount, J. Hilliard, Fort, Sherrod, Christmass, E. Taylor, D. Rice, J. Reddick, J. Baker, J. Sherier, Outlaw, J. Allison, L. Long, J. B. Ashe, Qualls, Whitaker, T. Wynns, R. Montgomery, H. Murfree, H. Hill, H. Baker, J. Eborn, J. Watson, J. Alderson, Peters, Henderson, J. Hunt, J. White, S. Smith, H. Bryan, Handy, F. Harget, Whitty, J. H. Bryan, J. Johnston, A. Osborn, Brevard, Matthews, J. Nesbit, Caldwell (I.), J. Moore, W. M'Laine, Caruth, J. Stewart, W. Williams, Mayo, Graham, W. Johnston, J. Turner, Tindall, D. Nesbit, J. Crump, J. Benford, Tarver, S. Peete, Vick, Marnes, Bonds, M. Griffin, Sneed, Spicer, J. Christmass, Everegain, J. Swan, Banks, D. Davis, J. Skinner, B. Perry, Sutton, W. Blount, S. Allen, J. Armstrong, S. Simpson, B. Bell, Gathier, Stokes, Chambers, R. Wood, N. Sneed, E. Williams, Holland, R. Lewis, W. Johnson, J. Willis, E. Barnes, N. Brown, J. Cade, Alford, J. Winston, Lorell, G. Houser, Rhea, J. Martin, Spiller, D. Smith, D. Wilson, E. Douglass, J. Overton, J. Montgomery, Drew, T. Johnston, Menees, T. Stewart, H. Williamson, J. Frazier, S. Spruill, S. Chesson, L. Carter, Love, Blair, Greer, B. Hawkins, P. Hawkins, S. Green, M'Kinnie, Jernigan, Handley, J. Lane, T. Hines, H. Lane, W. Hayes, S. Bright, B. Sheppard, W.

Lasseter, E. Chesson, W. Bailey, T. Hunter, J. Steele, S. Benton, Davie, Mare, Guion, W. H. Hill, Abbott, J. Jasper, A. Ellison, J. Dickson, W. Porter—195.

Nays—Messieurs, Spencer, May, Lord, D. Stewart, Gaitier, T. Brown, J. M'Dowall, T. Williams, J. Moore, Wommack, Dickins, R. Edwards, J. Gillespie, R. Dickson, Watkins, Kenan, H. Hill, Hamilton, Gowdy, D. Gillespie, J. Gillespie, Mitchell, Person, Yancey, Bennett, R. Alexander, M'Intosh, M'Leod, Z. Wilson, J. Douglass, Phifer, J. Porter, Pride, Peebles, Bloodworth, J. G. Scull, Huske, J. A. Campbell, Mebane, Perkins, Strudwick, J. Hodge, G. H. Berger, Lock, Z. Wood, A. Watson, M'Farland, Harragan, Bethell, Gallaway, Clark, A. Phillips, Dabney, G. Edwards, Bostick, Nash, J. Scott, Clinton, J. Thompson, H. Holmes, W. King, W. Hawkins, T. Christmass, Mooring, Cogdell, B. Sanders, J. Brown, W. Lenoir, J. Herndon, B. Jones, W. Nall, C. D. Doud, Caldwell (G.), Graves, Pearsall, W. Martin, W. Robinson.—77.

On a motion made by Mr. Davie, and seconded by Mr. Mountflor-  
ence,

Resolved, That the President of this Convention, he and he is hereby directed to transmit to the President of the United States of America, a copy of the ratification of this State of the Constitution proposed for the government of the United States of America.

It was moved by Mr. Gallaway, and seconded by Mr. J. M'Dowall, that the Convention enter the following resolutions, to-wit:

Resolved, That it be recommended to the General Assembly of this State to make application to Congress, and endeavour to obtain the following amendments to the Constitution for the future government of the United States, agreeable to the second mode proposed by the fifth article of the said Constitution, which when ratified agreeable to said article to become a part of the Constitution; and that the Executive of this State be directed to transmit a copy of the said amendments to each of the United States.

#### AMENDMENTS.

That Congress shall not alter, modify or interfere in the times, places or manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, or either of them, except when the Legislature of any State shall neglect, refuse, or be disabled by invasion or rebellion, to prescribe the same.

When Congress shall lay direct taxes, they shall immediately inform the Executive power of each State of the quota of such State according to the census herein directed, which is proposed to be hereby raised; and if the Legislature of any State shall pass a law which shall be effectual for raising such quota at the time required by the Congress, that they Congress shall not collect the same in such State.

That Congress shall not directly or indirectly, either by themselves or through the Judiciary, interfere with any one of the States in the redemption of paper money already emitted and now in circulation, or in liquidating and discharging the public securities of any one of the States; but each and every State shall have the executive right of making such laws and regulations for the above purposes as they shall think proper.

That Congress shall not introduce foreign troops into the United States without the consent of two-thirds of the members present of both Houses.

That no treaties which shall be directly opposed to the existing laws of the United States in Congress assembled, shall be valid, until such laws shall be repealed or made conformable to such treaty; nor shall any treaty be valid which is contradictory to the Constitution of the United States.

This resolution was objected to by Mr. Stokes; the question being put, "Will the Convention adopt the resolution proposed by Mr. Gallaway?" was negatived.

Ordered, That the resolution proposed by Mr. Gallaway, and the amendments to the Constitution or plan of government, be referred to a committee; and that the committee prepare and lay before the Convention such amendments to be made to the Constitution as they may deem necessary. That for this purpose Mr. Davie, Mr. B. Smith, Mr. Gallaway, Mr. Bloodworth, Mr. Stokes, Mr. Spencer and Mr. Hay be a committee.

Ordered, That Mr. Hackney, Mr. Marnes, Mr. D. Nesbitt, Mr. Jameson, Mr. Green, and Mr. Clark, have leave to absent themselves from the service of this Convention after this day.

An ordinance to enable the freemen of the town of Fayetteville to elect a member to represent the said town on the same terms with the other towns in this State, was read and passed. The passage of this ordinance was objected to by Mr. John G. Blount, and on the question, "Shall this ordinance pass?" the yeas and nays were called

for by Mr. Blount, and seconded by Mr. Hamilton, which are as follows, to-wit:

Yeas—136; Nays—68.

The Convention adjourned until Monday morning ten o'clock.

---

MONDAY, November 23, 1789.

Met according to adjournment.

On a motion made by Mr. Davie, and seconded by Mr. Blount, Resolved, That Messieurs Hodge & Wills, Public Printers, be appointed to print the Journals of this Convention, and transmit them to the several counties with the laws and journals of the present session of Assembly; and that they be allowed for this service the sum of thirty-five pounds.

Mr. George Ledbetter, one of the members for Rutherford county, appeared and took his seat.

Mr. Gallaway, from the committee appointed to prepare and draw up amendments to be proposed by the Constitution or form of government of the United States, reported the following:

Resolved unanimously, That it be recommended and enjoined on the Representatives of this State in Congress assembled to make application to Congress, and endeavor to obtain the following amendments to the Constitution for the future government of the United States, agreeable to the second mode proposed by the fifth article of the said constitution; which, when ratified agreeable to the said article, shall become a part of the constitution; and that the Executive of this State be directed to transmit a copy of the said amendments to each of the United States.

AMENDMENTS.

I. That Congress shall not alter, modify, or interfere in the times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives, or either of them, except when the Legislature of any State shall neglect, refuse, or be disabled by invasion or rebellion to prescribe the same, or in case when the provision made by the State is so imperfect as that no consequent election is had.

II. That Congress shall not, directly or indirectly, either by themselves or through the Judiciary, interfere with any one of the States in the redemption of paper money already emitted and now in circulation, or in liquidating and discharging the public securi-

ties of any one of the States; but each and every State shall have the exclusive right of making such laws and regulations for the above purposes, as they shall think proper.

III. That the members of the Senate and House of Representatives shall be ineligible to and incapable of holding any civil office under the authority of the United States during the time for which they shall respectively be elected.

IV. That the journals of the proceedings of the Senate and House of Representatives shall be published at least once in every year, except such parts thereof relating to treaties, alliances, or military operations, as in their judgment require secrecy.

V. That a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public monies shall be published at least once in every year.

VI. That no navigation law, or law regulating commerce, shall be passed, without the consent of two-thirds of the members present in both Houses.

VII. That no soldier shall be enlisted for any longer term than four years, except in time of war, and then for no longer term than the continuance of the war.

VIII. That some tribunal, other than the Senate, be provided for trying impeachments of Senators.

JAMES GALLAWAY, *Ch.*

Resolved, That the Convention do concur with this report.

Resolved unanimously, That the thanks of this Convention be given to his Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., President, and the Honourable Charles Johnston, Esq., Vice-President of this Convention, for their able and faithful service in the arduous discharge of their duty as President and Vice-President.

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, *President.*

By order, J. HUNT, *Secretary.*

An Ordinance to enable the Freemen of the Town of Fayetteville to elect a member to represent the said Town, on the same Terms with the other Towns in this State.

Whereas it hath been recommended by the General Assembly to this Convention, to consider the propriety of allowing the town of Fayetteville a member to represent the said town, on the same terms with the other towns in this State; and this Convention in considera-

---

tion of the same, deeming it consistent with the justice and policy of the State, that the said town of Fayetteville should be represented as other district towns of this State: *Be it therefore ordained and declared, by the Representatives of the State of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained and declared, by the Representatives of the State of North Carolina in Convention assembled, and it is hereby ordained by the authority of the same, That the said town shall and may be represented.*

*And be it further ordained by the authority aforesaid, That this ordinance shall be held and taken, to all intents and purposes, as part of the Constitution of this State.*

Done in Convention, the 22d of November, Anno Dom. 1789.

SAMUEL JOHNSTON, *President.*

By order, J. HUNT, *Secretary.*



## Senate Journal 1788---Supplement.

---

[The following supplies the conclusion of this Journal which was omitted in Vol. 20, at p. 599.—Ed.]

---

The several bills passed into laws by a final reading in each house, were now called for and ratified; which being done, it was, on motion of Mr. Gallaway,

Resolved, unanimously, That the thanks of this house be presented to the Hon. Alexander Martin, Esq., Speaker thereof, for his diligent and unwearied attention to public business during the present session.

The business of the session being closed, the house adjourned without day.

ALEXANDER MARTIN, S. S.

By order, S. HAYWOOD, C. S.

NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS UNDER THE ACTS OF 1818 AND 1832, AS REPORTED BY SECRETARY OF STATE TO CONGRESS IN 1835.

**A**

NAME.	RANK.
Adcock, Joshua.....	Private.
Apple, Daniel.....	Private.
Allison, Burch.....	Private.
Allen, John.....	Private.
Anderson, James, (Dec'd).....	Private.
Alexander, Stephen.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Alexander, William.....	Captain of Infantry and Cavalry.
Amos, John.....	Private.
Allen, Benjamin.....	Private.
Archer, Evans.....	Private.
Allgood, William.....	Private.
Albright, Henry.....	Private and Sergeant.
Adkins, William, Senr.....	Private.
Allen, Richard.....	Private and Captain.
Ansley, Jesse.....	Private.
Arnold, Reuben.....	Private, Artillery and Infantry.
Austin, Benjamin.....	Private.
Alexander, Abram.....	Private.
Arnold, Solomon.....	Private.
Arney, Christian.....	Private.
Allen, Bartlett.....	Corporal.
Adams, James.....	Private.
Alfn William.....	Private.
Avery, John.....	Private.
Adams, Phillip.....	Private.
Alexander, James.....	Private.
Arnold, Hezekiah.....	Private.
Armstrong, Matthew.....	Private.
Anders, James.....	Private.
Addington, William.....	Private.
Arrand, Peter.....	Private.
Adams, Bryant.....	Private.
Allen or Alston, Joseph, J.....	Private.
Armistead, Westwood.....	Private.
Adams, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Ahart, Jacob.....	Private.
Andrews, Hugh.....	Private.
Abernathy, Robert .....	Private.
Albright, William.....	Private.
Allen, Paul.....	Private and Ensign.
Alexander, Samuel.....	Private.
Atkinson, Amos.....	Private.
Allen, Vincent.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Anderson, John.....	Private.
Alexander, Charles.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Alexander, Thomas.....	Private.
Anderson, George.....	Private.
Askew, William.....	Private.
Alley, Shadrick.....	Private.
Arthur, Richard.....	Private.
Allen, George.....	Private.
Angel, John.....	Cvalry, Infantry and Sergeant.
Allen, William.....	Cvalry, Infantry and Sergeant.
Arwood, John.....	Private.
Almond, Nathan.....	Private.
Anthony, James.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Allen, Samuel.....	Private and Commissary.
Allison, James.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Allman, Edward.....	Private.
Alexander, Isaac.....	Private and Sergeant.
Anderson, William.....	Private.
Alexander, James.....	Private.

**B**

Brooks, John.....	Private.
Bradshaw, Robert, Dec'd.....	Private.
Brown, Robert, Dec'd.....	Private.
Bryan, Hardy, Dec'd.....	Captain and Adjutant Commanding.
Burton, Robert.....	Private.
Badget, William.....	Private.
Byrum, Jacob.....	Private.
Byrum, Lawrence.....	Private (of Cavalry.)
Brown, James.....	Private.
Bell, Richard.....	Private, (Cavalry and Infantry.)
Brown, William.....	Private (of Cavalry).
Buck, Isaac.....	Private.
Ballow, Stephen.....	Private.
Boston, Andrew.....	Private.
Barmer, John.....	Private.
Bentley, Thomas.....	Private.
Blanton, James.....	Private (Infantry and Cavalry).
Bird, Bonner.....	Private and Sergeant.
Brady, James.....	Private and Corporal
Bailey, John, Dec'd.....	Private.
Bright, Simon, Dec'd.....	Private.
Brookshire, Mannering, Dec'd.....	Lieutenant of Cavalry.
Brasfield, John.....	Private.
Bertle, John.....	Private.
Bamble, Hackett.....	Private.
Brewer, William.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Bowles, Benjamin.....	Private.
Baker, Isaac.....	Private.
Barr, Isaac.....	Private.
Butler, Jethro.....	Private.
Barrott, Peter.....	Private.
Baswell, William .....	Private.
Benton, Elkanah.....	Private.
Boyd, Daniel.....	Private.
Bartholomew, John.....	Private.
Barham, Hartwell.....	Private.
Bryan, Reuben.....	Private.
Barrington, Joseph Billings.....	Corporal.
Burch, William .....	Private.
Bletcher, Jacob.....	Private.
Bailey, Stephen.....	Private.
Bartlett, Haston.....	Private.
Baker, John.....	Private.
Browning, Francis.....	Private.
Bledsoe, Lewis.....	Private, Sergeant and Captain.
Brown, Elijah.....	Private.
Browning, Levi.....	Private.
Burns, James.....	Private.
Billings, Jasper.....	Private.
Beck, William.....	Private.
Bushee, Consider.....	Private and Corporal.
Ball, Hosea .....	Private and Ensign.
Brown, Amos.....	Private.
Biles, Thomas.....	Private.
Browning, Robert.....	Private.
Bowman, Sherwood .....	Private.
Bryan, Robert.....	Private.
Barnes, Burwell.....	Private.
Braswell, Jacob.....	Private.
Ball, Joshua.....	Private.
Bradley, Burrell.....	Private.
Bowen, Bracey.....	Private.
Bullock, Charles.....	Private.
Bryant, Thomas.....	Private of Artillery.
Bell, James.....	Private.
Bilbry, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Blake, Thomas.....	Private.
Bevan, William.....	Private.
Bell, Richard.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Brewington, Joshua, Dec'd.....	Private.
Bradshaw, Jonas.....	Private.
Ball, Daniel.....	Private and Sergeant.
Banks, Peter.....	Private.
Berry, Robert.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Bradley, George W.....	Private.
Bradford, James.....	Private.
Barber, William.....	Private.
Bullard, Thomas.....	Private.
Beaver, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Black, Ezekiel.....	Private.
Babb, Christopher.....	Private.
Bright, Simon.....	Private.
Brotherton, Thomas.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Bell, Samuel.....	Private.
Boston, Jacob.....	Private of Cavalry.
Bryant, Jesse.....	Private.
Burris, Solomon.....	Private.
Branch, Burrell.....	Private.
Brown, Jesse.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Bonner, John.....	Private and Sergeant.
Burton, William H.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Burgess, John.....	Private.
Britton, Michael.....	Private.
Butler, John.....	Private.
Beaty, David.....	Private.
Barnett, Charles.....	Private.
Bray, David.....	Private and Ensign.
Boon, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Brock, Bezzant.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
B., George.....	
Bean, Jesse.....	Private.
Bridges, Joseph.....	Lieutenant and Sergeant.
Blake, Joshua.....	Private.
Brittain, William.....	Private.
Benson, Thomas.....	Private.
Broadway, Samuel.....	Private.
Beck, John.....	Private.
Brinson, Hillary.....	Private.
Barnett, Thomas.....	Private and Sergeant.
Bondy, John.....	Private.
Boswell, Reuben.....	Private.
Barrett, William.....	Private.
Barrett, Jonathan.....	Private.
Barrett, Isaac.....	Private.
Bankston, Andrew.....	Private.
Brooks, William.....	Private.
Blackwelder, Charles.....	Private.
Balthrop, Augustine.....	Private.
Boon, Raeford.....	Private.
Bowers, Brittain.....	Private.
Blackwelder, Isaac.....	Private and Sergeant.
Brooks, James.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Benton, Job.....	Private.
Brown, Willis.....	Private.
Barker, David.....	Private.
Brookshire, William.....	Private, Infantry.
Bowels, Thomas.....	Private.
Bryson, Daniel.....	Private.
Boon, Lewis.....	Private.
Boney, Daniel.....	Private.
Brown, Joseph.....	Private.
Bibbie, Solomon.....	Private.
Byrd, Thomas.....	Private.
Bingham, Joseph.....	Private.
Bialock, John.....	Lieutenant.
Bryan, John.....	Private.
Burrow, Dobson.....	Private.
Beville, Robert.....	Private.
Beck, John, Dec'd.....	Private.
Bryan, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Blackwell, Thomas.....	Private.
Bailey, Noah.....	Private.
Brookes, Jonathan.....	Private.
Banner, Benjamin.....	Private.
Barker, David.....	Private.
Badget Peter.....	Private and Ensign.
Banner, Joseph.....	Private.
Banner, Ephraim.....	Private.
Binkley, Frederick.....	Private.
Boykin, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Brooks, William.....	Private.
Benson, John.....	Private.
Barnhardt, George.....	Private.
Braswell, Richard.....	Private.
Barnes, Chesley.....	Private.
Blevins, Nathan.....	Private.
Boyt, Jacob B.....	Private.
Bastain, Andrew.....	Private of Cavalry.
Blue, John.....	Private.
Bolick, Casper.....	Private.
Baldwin, John.....	Private.
Burnhill, Henry.....	Private.
Boatwright, Samuel.....	Private.
Berry, Andrew.....	Private.
Bell, Benjamin.....	Private.
Byrum, James.....	Private.
Ballance, Leven.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

C

NAME.	RANK.
Cheshire, Richard.....	Private.
Cockerham, David.....	Private.
Coulter, Martin.....	Private.
Cumming, William.....	Quarter Master Sergeant.
Carrington, George.....	Private (Infantry and Cavalry).
Costen, Stephen.....	Private.
Chinn, Perry.....	Private.
Campbell, George.....	Private.
Clark, James.....	Private (Infantry and Cavalry).
Clements, Cornelius.....	Private.
Currey, Hugh.....	Private.
Carter, James.....	Private.
Capps, William.....	Private.
Chapman, Nicholas.....	Private.
Chapel, Samuel.....	Private and Sergeant.
Carson, John, Dec'd.....	Private and Ensign.
Cate, Robert.....	Private.
Combs, George.....	Private.
Chatham, John.....	Private.
Cox, John.....	Private.
Carmical, Duncan.....	Private.
Clark, Isaac.....	Private.
Childers, Miller.....	Private.
Cassel, Thomas.....	Private.
Cowen, Joseph.....	Private.
Crabb, Jarrott.....	Private.
Coggin, Robert.....	Private.
Carter, Landon.....	Private.
Crysel, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Carmack, John.....	Private.
Carter, Henry.....	Private.
Cathey, Alexander.....	Private.
Cook, Edward.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Carroll, William.....	Private.
Carrell, James.....	Private.
Carter, Josiah, Sr.....	Private.
Cox, Benjamin.....	Private.
Clark, Lee.....	Private.
Cole, Job.....	Private.
Collins, James.....	Private.
Clark, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Cook, Christopher.....	Private.
Creemer, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Cox, James.....	Private.
Curry, John.....	Private and Sergeant.
Craddick, Eleazer.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Crabtree, William.....	Private.
Cheek, James.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Cavin, John.....	Private.
Clayton, Coleman.....	Private.
Clayton, John.....	Private.
Costner, Thomas.....	Private.
Crump, Conrad.....	Private.
Cameron, John.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Carr, Moses.....	Private.
Cutts, William, Sen'r.....	Private.
Clodfelter, George.....	Private.
Clontz, George.....	Sergeant.
Collins, James.....	Private.
Cartwright, Joseph.....	Private.
Cole, Joseph.....	Private.
Conner, James.....	Private, Sergeant and Qr. Master.
Carlton, David.....	Private.
Coson, John.....	Private.
Crane, William.....	Private, Cavalry.
Crowell, George, Sen'r.....	Private.
Congers, Ephraim.....	Private.
Corbett, John.....	Private.
Carver, William, Sen'r.....	Private.
Cook, Robert.....	Private.
Chapman, Joseph.....	Private.
Clontz, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Coleman, Theophilus.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Carr, William.....	Private.
Cashon, Burwell.....	Private.
Cashon, Thomas.....	Private.
Christmas, Richard.....	Private and Captain.
Culbertson, William, Sen'r.....	Private.
Cain, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Cooper, William.....	Private.
Carrothers, John.....	Private.
Clemmons, John.....	Private.
Collins, Samuel.....	Private.
Church, John.....	Private.
Church, Amos.....	Private.
Campbell, John.....	Private.
Carroll, Benjamin.....	Private.
Cross, Joseph.....	Private.
Corn, Peter John.....	Private.
Crittendin, William.....	Private of Artillery.
Caldwell, James.....	Private.
Castle, Samuel.....	Private.
Childress, William, Dec'd.....	Private and Captain.
Cunningham, George.....	Private.



## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Cash, Peter.....	Private.
Clements, Benjamin.....	Private of Cavalry.
Campbell, Thomas.....	Private.
Cockerham, Daniel.....	Private.
Cummings, Thomas.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Carson, Andrew.....	Private.
Cock, Charles.....	Private.
Clapp, Ludwick.....	Private.
Carpenter, Isaac.....	Private.
Carrigan, William.....	Private.
Caldwell, Samuel.....	Private.
Candel, Absalom.....	Private.
Cason, John.....	Private.
Crawford, Peter.....	Private.
Carter, Thomas.....	Private.
Crawley, William.....	Private of Artillery.
Curtis, Jonathan.....	Private.
Clifton, William.....	Private.
Casey, William.....	Private.
Clarke, John.....	Private.
Cunningham, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Cline, Michael.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Carter, Ephraim.....	Private.
Cooper, Sterling.....	Private.
Campen, Joseph, Sen'r.....	Private.

## D

Daniel, Christopher.....	Private.
Dalton, William.....	Private.
Davis, Robert.....	Private.
Deaver, William.....	Private.
Dollar, William.....	Private.
Duke, James.....	Private.
Dolley, John.....	Private.
Deal, Jacob.....	Private.
Dollar, James.....	Private.
Davis, Simon.....	Private.
Davis, David, Dec'd.....	Private.
Drury, Henry.....	Private.
Dickson, John.....	Private.
Dickson, Joel.....	Private.
Dickson, Joseph.....	Private.
Duncan, George.....	Private.
Denton, John.....	Private.
Decone, Edward.....	Sergeant.
Davis, Cyrus.....	Private.
Dickens, Thomas.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Danner, Frederick.....	Private.
Dilday, Joseph.....	Private.
Dollars, Elijah.....	Private.
Daniel, Buckner.....	Private.
Davis, Edward.....	Private.
Davis, Isham.....	Private.
Devane, James.....	Private and Captain.
Duckworth, John.....	Private.
Davis, Clement.....	Private.
Dishon (alias Deshong), Lewis.....	Private.
Drake, Richard.....	Private.
Dickerson, Isham.....	Private.
Davis, Josiah.....	Private.
Dillen, Benjamin.....	Private.
Davis, Samuel.....	Private.
Dunn, Nicholas.....	Private.
Downing, James.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Depriest, William.....	Private.
Dobson, Joseph.....	Private.
Davis, Francis.....	Private and Captain.
Davis, Thomas.....	Private.
Dewise, Hezekiah.....	Private.
Drake, William.....	Private.
Downes, Thomas.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Downey, Patrick.....	Private.
Dickson, John.....	Private.
Dollar, Jonathan.....	Private.
Dalton, Thomas.....	Private.
Dedmon, Mark.....	Private.
Deveney, Aaron.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Davis, Sampson.....	Private.
Durham, James.....	Private.
Duke, William.....	Private.
Davis, William.....	Private.
Davis, Charles.....	Private.
Dall, John.....	Private.
Dildey, Amos.....	Private.
Darrach, John.....	Private.
Duke, Hardernan.....	Private.
Duke, William.....	Private and Sergeant.
Decoine, Edward.....	Private and Lieutenant Major.
Donnell, Daniel.....	Private.
Dowtin, John.....	Private.
Davis, Burrell.....	Private.
Denney, Joseph.....	Private.
Donnell, Andrew.....	Private.
Demeson, Joseph.....	Private.
Davis, John.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Delap, Henry, Sr.....	Private.
Drum, Philip.....	Private.
Davenport, William.....	Private.
Dickey, David.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Dicken, William.....	Private.
Dobbins, James.....	Private.
Davis, James, Sen'r.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Darnall, Joseph.....	Private.
Dawkins, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Drew, Solomon.....	Private.
Drew, Joshua.....	Private.
Dill, John.....	Private.

## E

Evans, Elisha, Sen'r.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Edleman, Peter.....	Private.
Epps, John.....	Private.
Elms, Charles, Dec'd.....	Private.
Emery, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Emerson, Henry.....	Private.
Ellis, Robert.....	Private.
Evans, Reuben.....	Private.
Edwards, David.....	Private.
Eggers, Landricee.....	Private.
Easley, Daniel.....	Private.
Etchison, Edmund.....	Private.
Everhart, Peter.....	Private.
Edmundson, William.....	Private.
Easley, Daniel.....	Private.
Ellis, Michael.....	Fifer.
Edwards, Benjamin.....	Private.
Everitt, Thomas.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Evans, Samuel.....	Private.
Eller, John M.....	Private.
Elfand, John.....	Private.
Elmore, William.....	Private.
Ellison, John.....	Private.
Eaton, Christopher.....	Private.
Everitt, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Erwin, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Ellington, Daniel.....	Private.
Essig (alias Essick or Essix), Joseph.	Indian Spy.
Elliott, John.....	Private and Sergeant.
Espey, Samuel.....	Private, Corporal and Captain.
Earp, Abednego.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

F

NAME.	RANK.
Foster, Anthony.....	Private and Sergeant.
Forney, Abraham.....	Private, Sergeant and Captain.
Furrer, Henry.....	Private and Sergeant.
Fort, Turner.....	Private.
Fort, Sherwood.....	Musician.
Frost and Snow.....	Private.
Fergus, John.....	Wagon Master of Inf. and Cav'y.
Fountain, Solomon.....	Private.
Felmott, Dorus.....	Private.
Fox, Francis.....	Private.
Flinn, John.....	Private.
Foster, Edmund.....	Private.
Forehand, David.....	Private.
Freeman, William.....	Private.
Forbes, Hugh.....	Private.
Farrell, William.....	Private.
Fletcher, Thomas.....	Private.
Fuller, Alexander.....	Private.
Ferebee, Samuel.....	Private and Ensign.
Ferrell, Gabriel.....	Private.
Fooshee, John.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Frazer, Sowell.....	Private.
Fox, John, Sen'r.....	Private.
Farrar, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Forrest, William.....	Private.
Forney, Peter.....	Private.
Fry, Nicholas.....	Private.
Frederick, Felix, Dec'd.....	Private.
Fight, Conrad, Dec'd.....	Private.
Frey, Philip M., Dec'd.....	Drummer.
Forster, Thomas.....	Private.
Fuller, Arthur.....	Private.
Findley, John.....	Sergeant.
Ferrell, John.....	Private.
Fears, Thomas.....	Private of Cavalry.
Fields, John.....	Sergeant.
Fowler, John.....	Private.
Findley, James.....	Private.
Fitzgerald, William.....	Private.
Findley, Charles.....	Private.
French, Lifford.....	Private of Cavalry.
Fortune, William.....	Private.
Ford, William.....	Private.
Fulford, James.....	Private.
Fennel, Joseph.....	Private.
Foscue, Frederick.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Fletcher, Reuben.....	Private.
Forrester, James.....	Private.
Fulp, Michael, Sen'r.....	Private.
Fulford, Stephen.....	Sergeant.
Falls, William.....	Private of Cavalry.
Fulton, David.....	Private.
Felyaw, Stephen.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Fritts, George.....	Private.
Frenister, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Falle, Dixon.....	Private.
Fleming, Allison.....	Private.
Forbes, Joseph.....	Private.



Green, Jesse.....	Private.
Gunn, Starling.....	Private.
Godsey, William.....	Private.
Green, John.....	Private.
Green, George.....	Private.
Griffith, Isaac.....	Private.
Gracey, Robert.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Gilbreath, Alexander.....	Private and Sergeant.
Griffin, Richard.....	Private.
Godwin, Pierce.....	Private.
Garret, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Gaster, Jacob.....	Private.
Going, William.....	Private.
Gaines, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Gulley, John, Dec'd.....	Private.
Gibson, Thomas, Dec'd.....	Private of Cavalry.
Gouch, Rowland.....	Private.
Gregory, Abraham.....	Private.
Griffin, John.....	Private.
Grigsby, Moses.....	Private.
Gatten, Jesse.....	Private.
Gregory, Thomas.....	Private.
Glanden, Major.....	Private.
Gerock, Samuel.....	Lieutenant.
Gulford, Joseph.....	Private.
Graham, James.....	Private.
Good, Solomon.....	Private.
Gray, James.....	Private.
Graham, Joseph.....	Sergt., Adj't., Capt. and Major.
Gilreath, William.....	Private and Captain.
Gragg, William.....	Private.
Gimston, James.....	Private.
Garris, Bedford.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Griffith, Zaddock.....	Private.
Goodwin, Robinson.....	Private.
Griffs, Reuben.....	Private of Artillery.
Goins, Edward.....	Private.
Grice, William.....	Private.
Griffin, Thomas.....	Private.
Ganey, William.....	Private.
Glasgow, Lemuel.....	Private.
Guy, James.....	Private.
Graham, William.....	Colonel.
Goss, Jacob.....	Private.
Goff, Samuel.....	Private.
Godby (alias Godley), George.....	Private.
Givens, Samuel.....	Private.
Griggs, Charles.....	Private.
Goodwin, John.....	Private.
Gibbs, John.....	Private.
Green, David.....	Private.
Gudger, William.....	Private.
Gurganus, Reuben.....	Private.
Gargis, Job.....	Private.
Green, William.....	Private.
Grider, Job.....	Private.
Gillespie, James.....	Private and Sergeant.
Gatewood, Dudley.....	Private.
Green, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Gardner, John.....	Private.
Graham, John.....	Private of Cavalry.
Gann, Samuel, Sen'r.....	Private.
Goodwin, Samuel.....	Sergeant.
Graves, Richard.....	Private.
Grear, Thomas.....	Private.
Gorden, James.....	Private.
Gibson, Joseph.....	Private.
Gregory, William.....	Private.
Gardner, Elias.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Grisham, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Glasgow, Richard.....	Private.
Gabriel, James.....	Private and Sergeant.
Garriss, Henry.....	Private.
Goodson, Joshua.....	Private.
Gilliam, John.....	Private.
Guy, William.....	Private.
Grant, John.....	Private.
Gettis, Alexander.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

## H

NAME.	RANK.
Hillsabeck, Jacob.....	Private of Infantry.
Hays, Edmund.....	Private.
Hickman, Edwin.....	Private.
Hilliard, Thomas.....	Private.
Hatch, Alexander.....	Private.
Harmon, John.....	Private.
Hair, David.....	Private.
Holeman, Yancy.....	Private.
Hammond, John.....	Private.
Hood, Charles.....	Private.
Holdway, Henry.....	Private.
Harris, William.....	Private.
Hickman, Jacob.....	Private.
Harris, Jesse.....	Private.
Harrison, John, 2nd.....	Private.
Harrison, William.....	Private.
Hayes, Thomas.....	Private.
Hall, John.....	Private.
Hembree (alias Emery), Abraham...	Private.
Hicks, Micajah.....	Private.
Harrison, Joseph.....	Private.
Hart, James.....	Private.
Hutchins, Thomas.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Howard, Hardy.....	Private.
Hall, Alexander.....	Private.
Harris, Robin.....	Private.
Hager, Simon.....	Private.
Hall, William.....	Private.
Halsey, Henry.....	Private.
Halsey, Malchi.....	Private.
Howell, John.....	Private of Cavalry.
Hasty, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Hayles, Chapman.....	Private.
Heathcock, James.....	Private.
Hough, John.....	Private.
Hooper, Absolam.....	Private.
Horton, Zephaniah.....	Private.
Hanille, William.....	Private.
Holt, George.....	Private and Sergeant.
Hudgins, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Hay, William.....	Private.
Hill, Abraham.....	Private.
Hargis, Thomas.....	Private, Sergeant and Cavalry.
Houston, James.....	Private.
Hill, James.....	Lieutenant.
Henry, James.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Hofner, Nicholas.....	Private.
Haney, Charles.....	Private.
Harper, John.....	Private Cavalry and Infantry.
Hicks, Miles.....	Private.
Holmes, James.....	Private.
Hodge, George.....	Private.
Howard, Willson.....	Private.
Harrell, John.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Hamilton, Thomas.....	Private.
Hodges, Joseph.....	Private of Cavalry.
Haney, Robert.....	Private.
Hair, Robert.....	Private.
Hays, David.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Hoppis, Adam.....	Private.
Highsmith, Moses.....	Private.
Hopkins, William.....	Private.
Howard, William.....	Private.
Hinson, Charles.....	Private.
Handcock, John.....	Private.
Hammons, Benjamin.....	Private.
Hunter, Henry.....	Private.
Hackney, Joseph.....	Captain and Lieutenant.
Hastin, William.....	Private.
Hanson, Daniel.....	Private.
Hendrickson, Isaac.....	Private.
Helm, John.....	Private.
Hollinan, James.....	Private.
Hagar, Simeon.....	Private.
Haggard, John.....	Private.
Hancock, Samuel.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Hope, Benjamin.....	Private.
Horner, George.....	Private, Ensign and Lieutenant.
Huddleston, Robert.....	Private.
Haskins, James.....	Private.
Hollingsworth, Henry, Jr.....	Private.
Hollingsworth, Zebedee.....	Private.
Henry, Joseph.....	Private.
Holland, William.....	Private and Ensign.
Holly, Osborne.....	Private.
Hawkins, Philemon, Dec'd.....	Colonel.
Hopkins, Isaac.....	Private.
Hartman, Philip.....	Private.
Herndon, James.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Hopson, William.....	Private of Cavalry.
Hudgins, James F.....	Private.
Hart, James.....	Private.
Hill, Reuben.....	Private.
Hood, Reuben.....	Private.



## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Hyde, William.....	Private.
Hughes, John, Sen'r.....	Private.
Hedgepeth, Abraham.....	Private.
Howard, Allen.....	Private.
Henderson, James.....	Private.
Hodge, Alexander.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Headrick, Peter.....	Private.
Holland, James.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Holt, James.....	Private, Corporal and Ensign.
Hise, Leonard.....	Private.
Hipp, Valentine.....	Private.
Harrell, Josiah.....	Private.
Howard, Claiborne.....	Private.
Henson, Elijah.....	Private.
Hicks, Harris.....	Private.
Hood, John.....	Private.
Hawkins, Ephraim.....	Private.
Hurley, Joshua.....	Private.
Hearne, Ebenezer.....	Private.
Henry, John.....	Private and Captain.
Harwood, James.....	Private.
Hollingsworth, Stephen.....	Private.
Hester, Zachariah.....	Private.
Hester, Benjamin.....	Private.
Hill, Robert, Sen'r.....	Private, Lieutenant and Captain.
Hester, Thomas.....	Private.
Hunt, Daniel.....	Private.
Hutchinson, William.....	Private and Captain.
Hartgrove, Howell.....	Private.
Hawes, Ezekiel.....	Private.
Hastings, Zachariah.....	Private.
Hobbs, William.....	Private.
Harthsfield, John.....	Private.
Howrey, George.....	Private.
Hamilton, James.....	Private.
Harris, Fieldman.....	Private.
Hughes, James.....	Private.
High, Gardner.....	Private.
Hunt, William.....	Private, Ensign and Major.
Hoffner, Martin.....	Private.
Hickman, Samuel.....	Private.
Hill, Samuel.....	Private.
Hunt, Berry.....	Private.
Harrell, Kidder.....	Private.
Halloway, Taylor.....	Private.
Hudspeth, Carter.....	Private.
Hill, Joshua.....	Private.
Horner, Thomas.....	Sergeant.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Herron, Allen.....	Private.
Horn, Robert.....	Private.

## I

Idole, Jacob.....	Private.
Ipock, Samuel.....	Private.
Ingram, Edwin.....	Private and Ensign.
Ives, John P.....	Private.
Irwin, Thomas.....	Private.
Irly, John.....	Private and Captain.
Irick, Abraham.....	Private.
Irvin, James.....	Private.
Ives, Thomas.....	Private.

## J

Jones, Musgrove.....	Private.
Jean, Phillip.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Jeffreys, John.....	Private.
Jones, William.....	Private.
James, Abner.....	Private.
Johnston, Francis.....	Private, Sergeant and Lieutenant.
Jones, Francis.....	Captain of Cavalry.
Jones, Moses.....	Private.
Johnson, Samuel, Dec'd.....	Pri. of Inf. and Capt. of Cav'y.
Johnson, Joseph.....	Lieutenant.
Jenkins, Charles.....	Private.
Jacobs, Primus.....	Private.
Jean, Nathan.....	Private.
Jinks, Thomas.....	Corporal.
Jones, Peter.....	Captain.
Jones, Britain.....	Private.
Johnson, James.....	Private.
Jones, Benjamin.....	Private.
Johnston, George, Sr.....	Private.
Johnston, Joseph.....	Private.
Jones, Edmund.....	Private.
Joiner, Moses.....	Private.
Jones, Charles.....	Private.
Jones, Thomas.....	Private.
Jamison, Williams.....	Private.
Jones, John.....	Private.
Joiner, Thomas.....	Private.
Jackson, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Jackson, Isaac.....	Private.
Jones, Edward.....	Private.
Johnston, Robert.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Jean, William.....	Private.
Jernigan, George.....	Private and Lieutenant Drag'n.
Johnson, Abram.....	Private.
Jeannet, Elias.....	Private.
Jones, Elisha.....	Private.
Jordan, Richard.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Jacobs, Zachariah.....	Private.
Johnson, William.....	Private, Sergeant and Lieutenant.
Johnson, Alexander.....	Private.
Jester, James T.....	Private.
Jenkins, Thomas.....	Private.
Jackson, Samuel.....	Private.
Jarvis, Thomas.....	Private, Lieutenant and Captain.
Jenkins, William.....	Private.
Johnson, William.....	Private.
Jones, Jesse.....	Private.
Jenkins, Aaron.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Jones, Nicholas.....	Private.
Jennings, James.....	Private.

## K

Kidda, John.....	Private.
Kennedy, Thomas.....	Private.
King, Henry.....	Private.
King, John.....	Private.
Keen, William.....	Private.
King, David.....	Private.
King, Nathan.....	Captain.
Knox, Robert.....	Private.
Kreger, George.....	Private.
Kennire, Anthony.....	Private.
Kea, Henry.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Killlough, Samuel.....	Private.
Knox, Benjamin.....	Private.
Kennedy, Sherwood.....	Private and Sergeant.
Karcher (alias Karraher), George...	Private.
Kincaid, John.....	Private.
Koonts, John.....	Private.
Kincaid, Robert.....	Private.
Kincaid, James.....	Private.
Keel, Simon.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Knox, James.....	Private.
King, Vincent.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Keon, John.....	Sergeant, Drummer and Corporal.
King, Thomas.....	Private.
Knox, Samuel.....	Private.
Klher, George.....	Private.
Kersey, James.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Kerr, Robert.....	Private.
Kennedy, David.....	Private.
Knight, Henry.....	Private.
Kinncair, John.....	Private.
Kensaul, John.....	Private.

## L

Limonds, Alexander.....	Private.
Leonard, William.....	Private.
Ledford, Peter, Sen'r.....	Private of Cavalry.
Lint, Isaac.....	Private.
Lassiten, Elijah.....	Private.
Lee, James, Dec'd.....	Private.
Lewis, Charles, Dec'd.....	Private of Cavalry.
Leiper, Matthew, Dec'd.....	Private.
Lloyd, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Loughry, William.....	Private.
Lyttle, Thomas, Dec'd.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Lane, John.....	Private.
Lewis, Willis.....	Private.
Lomack, William.....	Private.
Lock, John.....	Private.
Love, Thomas.....	Private.
Lovett, Joseph.....	Private.
Lyon, Jacob.....	Private.
Lewis, John.....	Private.
Lomax, William.....	Private.
Luck, John.....	Private.
Love, John.....	Private.
Latham, Noah.....	Private.
Lackey, George.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Lashley, Barnabas.....	Private.
Lipscomb, Archibald.....	Private.
Lambreth, Moses.....	Private.
Logan, Drury.....	Private.
Lookebee, David.....	Private.
Lewis, William.....	Private.
Lumsden, John.....	Private and Ensign.
Lackey, Thomas.....	Private.
Lindsey, David.....	Private.
Linton, Thomas.....	Private.
Lednum, John.....	Private.
Luckie, William.....	Private.
Leib, Jonas.....	Private.
Lindsay, Laban.....	Sergeant.
Lee, John.....	Private.
Laquire, John.....	Private.
Lee, Westbrook.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Ledbitter, Richard.....	Private.
Long, Benjamin.....	Private.
Lemons, Robert.....	Private.
Lashley, Howell.....	Private.
Love, Robert.....	Sergeant and Lieutenant.
Lanning, John.....	Private.
Lewis, William.....	Private.
Lewis, James.....	Private.
Lancaster, Henry.....	Sergeant.
Lawrence, John.....	Private.
Lomax, William.....	Private.
Leonard, Jacob.....	Private.
Lewis, Thomas.....	Private.
Lowe, Nathan.....	Private.
Lasater, William.....	Private of Cavalry.
Lasater, Abner.....	Private.
Lumpkin, Joseph.....	Private.
Langley, Miles, Dec'd.....	Dragoon.
Lindsey, Walter, Dec'd.....	Private.
Lands, Ephraim.....	Private.
Lewis, Aaron.....	Private.
Lachenour, Jacob.....	Private.
Lowe, Thomas.....	Sergeant.
Lachenour, George.....	Private.
Land, Reuben.....	Private.
Lockhart, John.....	Private.
Lockerman, Jacob.....	Private.
Laffoon, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Lee, Henry.....	Private of Cavalry.
Larrimore, James.....	Private, Sergeant and Corporal.
Leman, John.....	Private.
Lane, Daniel.....	Private and Sergeant.
Lucas, William.....	Private.
Largent, James.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Leak, Walter.....	Private.
Lewis, Daniel.....	Private.
Lawson, Thomas.....	Private.
Lock, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Langley, Shadrack.....	Private.
Lewis, David.....	Private.
Laws, David.....	Private.
Lynch, Elijah.....	Private.
Lenoir, William.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Luther, Michael.....	Private.
Luther, George.....	Private.
Long, Gasper.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Larkins, Benjamin.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Lewter, Hardy.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

**M**

NAME.	RANK.
McLellan, Daniel.....	Private.
Marsh, William.....	Private.
McCuister, Thomas.....	Private.
Masters, Enoch.....	Private.
May, Ludwick.....	Private.
Money, John.....	Private.
McBroom, Andrew.....	Private.
McAllister, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
McKinney, William.....	Private.
Myrick, Moses.....	Private.
Marshbourne, Daniel.....	Private.
Mitchell, David, Dec'd.....	Private.
McDaniel, James, Dec'd.....	Private, Cavalry.
Montrose, Elijah, Dec'd.....	Private.
McIntosh, Murdock, Dec'd.....	Private.
McNeill, Laucklin, Dec'd.....	Private.
McNeill, Archibald, Dec'd.....	Private.
Munk, James.....	Private.
Medlin, Shadrack.....	Private.
Moore, James.....	Private.
Mainor, Josiah.....	Private.
Moony, William.....	Sergeant.
McDaniel, Arthur.....	Private.
Maples, Marmaduke.....	Private.
Marshall, Isaac.....	Private.
Manley, Moses.....	Private.
Manuel, Jesse.....	Private.
Main, Henry.....	Private.
Matthews, James.....	Private.
Matlock, John.....	Sergeant.
Munday, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Mason, Patrick.....	Private.
Martin, Robert.....	Private.
Mitchell, Jacob.....	Private.
Mitchell, George.....	Private.
Morris, Micajah.....	Private.
Mayes, William.....	Private.
McKeithan, John.....	Private.
Morgan, Richard.....	Drummer.
Mulikin, Lewis.....	Private.
Monroe, George.....	Private.
McKee, Alexander.....	Private.
McNatt, James.....	Sergeant.
McKay, Edward.....	Private.
Marcum, Thomas.....	Private.
Morgan, William.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME	RANK
Merrill, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Myers, John.....	Private.
McLeod, Robert.....	Private.
Matthews, Hardy.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Mallard, Lawson.....	Private.
Merritt, William.....	Private.
Mabry, David.....	Private.
McClellan, Malcolm.....	Private.
Morrison, Morris.....	Private.
McPeters, Jonathan.....	Private.
Musselwhite, Nathan.....	Private.
Musselwhite, Millen.....	Private.
Merril, Daniel.....	Private.
McCullock, James.....	Private.
Mays, Benjamin.....	Private.
Morrison, John.....	Private.
Mebane, John.....	Private and Captain.
Malpass, James.....	Private.
Mason, William.....	Private.
McPherson, Matthew.....	Private.
Medaris, Masy C.....	Private.
Mitchell, James.....	Private.
Mayhew, John.....	Private.
Moore, Alexander.....	Private.
McNeely, John.....	Private.
Morgan, Nathan.....	Private.
Miller, Philip.....	Private.
Merritt, Shadrach.....	Private.
Marshall, Purnell.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Miller, John.....	Private.
Marshall, Jesse.....	Private.
Monteath, Samuel.....	Private.
May, William.....	Private.
Medford, James.....	Private.
Merritt, Daniel.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Mills, Jesse.....	Private.
McLaughlin, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Moore, Daniel, Sen'r.....	Private.
Mulvee, John.....	Private.
Mills, John.....	Private.
McCurdy, Archibald.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Mahanes, Tapley.....	Private.
Moore, William.....	Private and Captain.
Moore, John.....	Private.
Martin, Kinchen.....	Private.
Mayhew, William.....	Private.
Monroe, Malcolm.....	Private of Cavalry.
Morris, William.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Mizell, William.....	Sergeant.
Maib, John, Senr.....	Private.
Menius, Frederick.....	Private.
Martindale, Samuel.....	Private.
Merrill, Benjamin.....	Private.
Marlar, John.....	Private.
McClewer, Richard.....	Private.
McLadden, Alexander.....	Private, Lieutenant and Captain.
Mitchell, Nazareth.....	Private.
McLeary, Michael.....	Private.
Moore, James, Sr.....	Private.
Mills, Neaman.....	Private.
Metcalf, Danga.....	Private.
Metcalf, Warner.....	Private.
Massey, John.....	Private.
Martin, Samuel.....	Private and Captain.
Murphy, James.....	Private.
McWhorter, George.....	Private.
Miles, Narby.....	Private.
Matthews, Giles.....	Private.
McMennamy, William.....	Private.
McLeod, William.....	Private.
Murrel, Merrit.....	Private.
Miller, Jacob.....	Private.
Moore, William.....	Private.
Murphy, Hugh.....	Private.
Mason, Phillip.....	Private.
McCullen, Bryan.....	Private.
Mendenhall, Nathan.....	Private.
Martin, Ephraim.....	Private and Sergeant.
Mann, Nathan.....	Private.
May, Thomas.....	Private.
McGuire, Patrick.....	Private.
McNeill, Hector.....	Private.
Mabrey, Matthew.....	Private.
Morgan, James.....	Private.
Murrill, George.....	Private.
Minnis, John.....	Private and Sergeant.
McCorkle, Archibald.....	Private.
McFalls, Arthur.....	Private.
McEller, John.....	Private.
Maybin, Mathew.....	Private.
Mathis, Arthur.....	Private of Cavalry.
Miller, George, Dec'd.....	Private.
McDonald, James, Dec'd.....	Dragoon.
Martin, Jacob.....	Private.
McSwain, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Matthews, John, Dec'd.....	Corporal.



## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Martin, James.....	Colonel.
Montgomery, John.....	Private.
Marion, Bartholomew.....	Private.
May, John.....	Sergeant and Ensign.
McGee Harmon.....	Private.
McCullock, Duncan.....	Private.
McMulline, John.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Martin, Richard.....	Private.
Medley, Bryant.....	Private and Musician.
Matkins, John.....	Private.
Manuel, Christopher.....	Private.
McBride, John.....	Private, Sergeant, Ensign and Lieut.
Maxwell, William.....	Private.
McClure, Thomas.....	Private.
McBride, Josiah.....	Private.
McLane, Joseph.....	Private.
Morton, Josiah.....	Private.
Merrett, Daniel.....	Private.
Montgomery, David.....	Private.
Marshall, Benjamin.....	Private.
Maidere, Lawrence, Sr.....	Private.
Moring, John.....	Private.
McCubbin, Nicholas.....	Private.
Miller, Jacob, Dec'd.....	Private.
Murphy, Daniel.....	Private.
Messer, Jeremiah.....	Private.
McCain, John.....	Private.
Murray, James.....	Private.

## N

Nothorn, Joseph.....	Private.
Nix, George.....	Private.
Nichleston, James.....	Private.
Nowell, Josiah.....	Private.
Nailor, Joshua.....	Private.
Newsome, Jacob.....	Private.
Neese, George.....	Private.
Nolen, Ezekiel.....	Private.
Nance, James, Sen'r.....	Private and Fifer.
Nicholson, John.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Nelson, Giles.....	Private.
Nease, George.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Nichols, Joel.....	Private.
Nobles, John.....	Private.
Nease, Martin.....	Private.
Neill, Gilbraith.....	Lieutenant.
Nunnery, Amos.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Nelson, Samuel.....	Private.
New, William.....	Private.
Nelson, Edward.....	Private.
Nash, Michael.....	Private.
Norwood, John.....	Private.
Norvill, Enos.....	Private.
Norton, Isham, Sen'r.....	Private.
Newton, Benjamin, Dec'd.....	Lieutenant.

## O

Overton, Jonathan.....	Private.
Ownby, James.....	Private.
Oliver, James, Dec'd.....	Private.
Osborn, Jesse.....	Private.
Overton, Samuel.....	Private.
Overton, James.....	Private.
Odom, James.....	Private.
Orr, James.....	Private.
Osborn, Jonathan.....	Private.
Oliver, George.....	Private.
Owen, Shadrach.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Osborn, Stephen.....	Private.
O'Merry, Jacob.....	Private.
O'Brien, William.....	Private.
O'Bryan, Tillotson.....	Private.
Odom, Jethro.....	Private.

## P

Pettaway, Micajah.....	Private.
Poplin, George.....	Private.
Pope, Richard.....	Private.
Pippin, Richard.....	Private.
Patton, Samuel.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Pyrn, William.....	Private.
Payne, Thomas.....	Private.
Previtt, John, Dec'd.....	Private.
Powell, John.....	Private.
Phillips, Adam.....	Private.
Parks, Samuel, Dec'd.....	Private.
Palmer, Jesse, Dec'd.....	Private.
Pettiford, Drury.....	Private.
Phillips, Mark.....	Private.
Pettiford, William.....	Private.
Petit, Gideon.....	Private.
Pratt, Zebulon.....	Private.
Patterson, Tilman.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Pafford, William.....	Private.
Privet, John.....	Private.
Penninger, Martin.....	Private.
Pettiford, George.....	Private.
Peterson, James.....	Private.
Paylor, William.....	Private.
Powers, Ephraim.....	Private.
Parker, William.....	Private.
Parham, Thomas.....	Private.
Powell, Abner.....	Private.
Phillips, Irby.....	Private.
Potter, William.....	Private and Corporal.
Piper, John.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Pendleton, Hiram.....	Private.
Perkins, William.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Poplin, William.....	Private.
Powell, Lewis.....	Private.
Parson, Joseph.....	Private and Captain.
Pharis, Samuel.....	Private.
Page, John.....	Private of Cavalry.
Pittman, Joseph.....	Private.
Petit, Henry, Sen'r.....	Private.
Price, Thomas.....	Private of Cavalry.
Peterson, John.....	Private.
Pope, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Parker, Humphrey.....	Private.
Parker, John.....	Private.
Poyner, Thomas.....	Private and Captain.
Parrot, Reuben.....	Private.
Palmer, Edmond.....	Private.
Parker, Elisha.....	Private.
Parker, Kidar.....	Private.
Palmer, William.....	Private.
Prestwood, Jonathan.....	Private and Sergeant.
Presnell, John.....	Private.
Patterson, James.....	Private and Sergeant.
Pridgeon, Francis.....	Private.
Phillips, John.....	Private.
Patterson, Thomas.....	Private.
Pyatt, Joseph.....	Private.
Plummer, Richard.....	Private.
Pope, Elisha.....	Private.
Potts, Thomas.....	Private.
Pippen, Joseph.....	Ensign.
Penby, John.....	Private.
Powell, Elijah.....	Private.
Pone, David.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Paris, William.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Pope, Harwood.....	Private.
Peter-Corn, John.....	Private.
Peddy, Andrew.....	Private.
Porterfield, John.....	Private.
Phillips, John.....	Private.
Painter, George.....	Private.
Powell, Britton, Dec'd.....	Private.
Pass, Holloway.....	Private.
Pierce, John.....	Private.
Parrish, Claiborne.....	Private.
Powell, Charles.....	Private.
Padgett, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Plunk, Jacob.....	Private.
Porter, Charles.....	Private.
Powell, Absalom.....	Private, Ensign, Sergeant and C. A.
Pleasants, William.....	Private.
Pulliam, Richard.....	Private.
Pridgeon, William.....	Private.
Pool, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Perry, Jesse.....	Private.
Paine, John.....	Private.
Phifer, Martin.....	Captain Dragoons.
Powers, Henry, Sen'r.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Pearce, William.....	Private.
Pollard, Jacob.....	Private.
Pennington, Kincher.....	Private.
Parrish, Stephen.....	Private.
Polk, William.....	Major.
Peonix, Oberton.....	Private.
Pennil (alias Penrose), Reuben.....	Private.
Powell, George.....	Private.
Pilkenton, Richard.....	Private.
Powell, William.....	Private.
Parker Kedar.....	Private.
Pierce, Israel.....	Private and Sergeant.
Poindexter, David.....	Private.
Pettijohn, John.....	Private.
Palmer, Jesse, Senr.....	Private.
Payne, Thomas.....	Private.
Parish, Humphrey.....	Private.



Quillin, John.....	Private.
Quinn, David.....	Private.
Quinn, William L.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

**R**

NAME.	RANK.
Ryerson, Stephen.....	Private.
Rice, William H.....	Private, Sergeant and Lieutenant.
Ross, James.....	Private.
Rigsby, James.....	Private.
Rector, Benjamin.....	Private.
Rankin, William.....	Private.
Reed, Samuel.....	Private.
Roe, Charles.....	Private.
Reid, Thomas.....	Private.
Roberts, Aaron.....	Private.
Ripley, Edward.....	Private or Cavalry.
Riggs, James.....	Private.
Rocket, John.....	Private.
Roberts, James, Dec'd.....	Private.
Roach, James, Dec'd.....	Private.
Richardson, David, Dec'd.....	Private.
Rippy, Edward.....	Private.
Roberts, George.....	Private.
Roberts, Martin.....	Forage Master.
Robinson, Lambert.....	Private.
Reaves, Zachariah.....	Private.
Rigsby, Frederick.....	Private.
Raper, Robert.....	Private.
Riggins, Joel.....	Private.
Rhodes, Nathan.....	Private.
Redding, John.....	Private.
Revell, Michael.....	Private.
Ross, Thomas.....	Private.
Rhodes, John.....	Private.
Rose, Sterling.....	Corporal and Sergeant.
Roberts, John.....	Private, Infantry and Artillery.
Ring, Thomas, Sen'r.....	Private.
Rodgers, Hugh.....	Private.
Rounsavall, John.....	Private.
Rigby, John.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Ross, Williamson.....	Private.
Reavis, John.....	Private.
Robeson, Daniel.....	Private.
Robeson, James.....	Private.
Rodgers, Daniel.....	Private.
Ray, Jesse.....	Private.
Roberts, Joshua.....	Private.
Ricks, Edmund.....	Private.
Rogers, Thomas.....	Private.
Register, John.....	Private.
Rea, David.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Rhodes, Cornelius.....	Private.
Regan, Charles.....	Private.
Revenback, Frederick.....	Private.
Roberts, William, Senr.....	Private.
Rogers, Bias.....	Private.
Redd, William.....	Private.
Riddle, John.....	Private.
Rice, John.....	Private and Sergeant.
Ricketts, William.....	Private.
Reardon, James.....	Private.
Rackley, Jeremiah.....	Private and Sergeant.
Rose, Samuel.....	Private.
Robinson, William.....	Private.
Ray, William, Senr.....	Captain.
Raines, Anthony.....	Private.
Rich, Lot.....	Private.
Rowark, Elisha.....	Private.
Roe, Matthew.....	Private.
Rossen, John.....	Private.
Reeves, Richard.....	Private.
Register, John, Junr.....	Private.
Ryan, Peter.....	Private.
Rogers, Randall.....	Private.
Reeves, John.....	Private.
Rudd, John, Senr.....	Private.
Rector, Lewis.....	Private.
Rayner, Amos.....	Private.
Ray, Francis, Dec'd.....	Private.
Rhodes, Hezekiah.....	Private.
Roper, James.....	Private.
Riggs, John.....	Private.
Ross, David.....	Private.
Russ, Joseph.....	Private.
Roan, Thomas.....	Private and Musician.
Rose, Phillip.....	Ensign.
Riley, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Ryan, William.....	Private.
Russell, Richard.....	Private.
Riggan, Francis.....	Private.
Rickard, John.....	Private.
Roebuck, Raleigh.....	Private.
Reynolds, Elisha.....	Private.
Riggs, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Reep, Adam.....	Private.
Richards, Morris.....	Private.
Reeves, John D.....	Private.
Robinson, Robert.....	Private.
Rose, John.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Reynolds, Elisha.....	Private.
Riggan, William P.....	Private.
Roberts, Brittain.....	Private.
Ramsay, Andrew.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.

## S

Swanson, John.....	Private.
Strader, John.....	Private.
Stoner, Abraham.....	Private.
Smith, Lewis.....	Private.
Swink, John.....	Private.
Shipp, Thomas.....	Private.
Snow, Frost and.....	Private.
Stephenson, James.....	Private.
Sessoms, Solomon, Dec'd.....	Private and Lieutenant.
Stillwell, John, Dec'd.....	Private.
Smith, Sihon, Dec'd.....	Private.
Shaw, Michael.....	Private.
Springs, Micajah.....	Private.
Stratten, William.....	Private.
Salmon, Vincent.....	Private.
Smith, Peter.....	Private.
Seagrove, John.....	Private.
Spain, Thomas.....	Musician.
Smith Charles.....	Private.
Sampson, Isaac.....	Private.
Spelmore, Asa.....	Private.
Steely, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Scott, Isham.....	Private.
Stephens, John.....	Private.
Sullivant, Owen.....	Private.
Shipe, Philip.....	Private.
Shank, Manus.....	Private.
Stokes, Richard.....	Private.
Sexton, John.....	Private.
Sterling, Seth.....	Private.
Shoemaker, Randal.....	Private.
Shenault, Benjamin.....	Private.
Stiles, John.....	Private.
Spain, William.....	Private.
Searcy, John.....	Private.
Steel, Francis, Senr.....	Private.
Simmons, Sanders.....	Private.
Simmons, Jeremiah.....	Private.
Scroggs, John.....	Private.
Stewart, John.....	Private.
Stevenson, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Surgener, John.....	Private.
Stewart, Edward.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Scarborough, James.....	Sergeant and Captain.
Sullivan, Daniel.....	Private.
Sykes, Josiah.....	Private.
Smith, Richard.....	Private.
Smith, Benjamin.....	Private.
Sasser, Benjamin.....	Private.
Smith, Jonathan, Sen'r.....	Sergeant and Captain.
Sherron, John.....	Private.
Surls, Robert.....	Private.
Stacy, Aaron.....	Private.
Smith, William.....	Private.
Sumerlin, Winburn.....	Private.
Starns, Joseph.....	Private.
Spencer, Jesse.....	Private.
Sasater, Abner.....	Private.
Sussen, Abel.....	Private.
Sigmon, George.....	Private.
Strayhorn, William.....	Private.
Southard, John.....	Private.
Stuart, John.....	Private.
Stamey, John.....	Private.
Swearingen, Richard C.....	Private.
Stovall, Thomas.....	Private.
Southern, William, Sr.....	Private.
Shaffer, John.....	Private.
Sawyer, Joseph.....	Private.
Smith, Louis.....	Private.
Scott, John.....	Private.
Swinson, Theophilus.....	Private.
Sanders, Philip.....	Private and Sergeant.
Scoggins, Robert.....	Private.
Smith, Thomas.....	Private.
Shooks, Andrew.....	Private.
Shooks, Jacob.....	Private.
Springs, Sedgwick.....	Private.
Spencer, Benjamin.....	Private.
Spring, Richard.....	Private, Lieutenant and Captain.
Smith, Samuel.....	Private.
Sterling, Robert.....	Private.
Stow, William.....	Private.
Simmons, John.....	Cavalry and Infantry.
Soots, Frederick.....	Private.
Spain, Claiborne.....	Private.
Studthern, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Smith, Henry.....	Captain.
Sloan, James.....	Private.



## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Sell, Philip.....	Private.
Stough, Andrew.....	Private.
Stinson, John.....	Private.
Steelman, William.....	Private.
Stroup, Adam.....	Private.
Sellars, Jordan.....	Private.
Springfield, Moses.....	Private.
Sillaven, William.....	Private.
Steele, Thomas.....	Private.
Samuel, Andrew.....	Corporal of Artillery.
Scarlet, Thomas.....	Private.
Strickland, Lot.....	Private.
Smith, Daniel.....	Private.
Steele, William.....	Private.
Strayhorn, John.....	Private.
Slade, Nathan.....	Private.
Stanly, Christopher.....	Sergeant.
Stegall, John.....	Private.
Stevens, Samuel.....	Private.
Sanders, William.....	Private.
Stultz, Casper, Sen'r.....	Private.
Smith, Edward.....	Private.
Slade, William, Sen'r.....	Private.
Starkey, Jonathan.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Sharp, Adam.....	Private.
Strape, Samuel.....	Private.
Smith, William.....	Private and Sergeant.
Swing, Matthias.....	Private.
Saunders, Nathaniel.....	Musician.
Seat, James.....	Private.
Stanford, Samuel, Sen'r.....	Private.
Stough, Martin.....	Private.
Scales, James, Sen'r.....	Private.
Smith, Isaac.....	Private.
Sandiford, Samuel.....	Private.
Scarborough, Samuel, Sen'r.....	Private.
Silverthorn, Robert.....	Private.
Smith, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Sherod, Jordan.....	Private.
Sawthall, Henry.....	Private.
Stegall, Jesse.....	Private.
Shearin, Frederick.....	Private.
Steigerwaldt, Frederick.....	Private.
Singletary, Josiah.....	Private.
Shipman, James.....	Captain.
Smithwick, John.....	Private of Cavalry.
Slocum, Ezekiel.....	Private and Sergeant.
Sheppard, Valentine.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Small, John.....	Private.
Stone, John.....	Private, Corporal and Sergeant.
Stone, Jonathan.....	Private.
Sneed, Robert.....	Private and Artifr.
Shaw, Joseph.....	Private.
Spicer, William.....	Private.
Stone, Peter, Sen'r.....	Private.
Stamper, Joel.....	Private.
Spencer, William.....	Private.
Snow, John.....	Private.
Sands, William.....	Private.
Sharp, Thomas.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Shankle, George.....	Private.
Silver, George.....	Private.
Stewart, James.....	Private.
Swinson, Jesse, Sen'r.....	Private and Musician.
Stricklin, Lot.....	Private.
Smith, Reuben.....	Private, Sergeant and Cornet.
Sharpe, Joseph.....	Private, Cavalry, Lieut. and Captain.
Smoot, James.....	Private.
Scrum, Peter.....	Private.
Sloane, Robert.....	Private.
Sparks, John.....	Private.
Scroggs, Jeremiah.....	Private.

## T

Turner, James.....	Private.
Todd, Lewis.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Thomason, George.....	Private.
Tart, Thomas.....	Private.
Thomas, Aaron.....	Private.
Tyner, Nicholas.....	Corporal.
Thompson, Jarrell.....	Private.
Toney, Arthur, Dec'd.....	Private.
Tankard, John.....	Surgeon.
Topp, George.....	Private.
Tarney, Gilbert.....	Private.
Taburn, Joel.....	Private.
Tyler, Moses.....	Private.
Tucker, Robert.....	Private.
Twiford, George.....	Private.
Tharp, Jonathan.....	Private.
Tate, James.....	Private.
Taylor, Richard C.....	Private.
Thigphen, Gilead.....	Private.
Taylor, Isaac.....	Private.
Taylor, John.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Tipps, Jacob.....	Private.
Tack, Jacob.....	Private.
Tuttern, Benjamin.....	Private.
Thompson, Charles.....	Private of Cavalry.
Titman, Philip.....	Private.
Tyson, Lewis.....	Private.
Terry, Thomas.....	Private.
Trolinger, Henry.....	Private.
Thompson, William.....	Private.
Thompson, James.....	Private.
Taburn, William, Sen'r.....	Private.
Thrash, Volintine.....	Private.
Tilley, Edmund, Sen'r.....	Private.
Thomason, George.....	Private of Cavalry.
Taylor, Hudston.....	Private.
Tollner, Jesse.....	Private.
Turner, Samuel.....	Private.
Thompson, William.....	Private.
Taylor, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Tuttle, John.....	Private and C. A.
Tallow, Thomas.....	Private.
Taborvin, Burwell.....	Private.
Trammell, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Tarleton, William.....	Private.
Turbyfill, John.....	Private.
Tomlinson, Richard.....	Private and Sergeant.
Toap, Caleb.....	Private.
Threadgill, John.....	Private.
Taylor, John, Sen'r.....	Pri., Capt. and Adj't. Commissary.
Turner, William.....	Private.
Tucker, Shadrack.....	Private.
Thompson, Isaac.....	Private.
Thomson, Bartholomew.....	Private.
Tar, Melcher.....	Private.
Thomas, John.....	Private.
Thomas, Alexander.....	Private.
Trout, Jacob.....	Private.
Taylor, Richard.....	Private.
Thomas, William.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Tull, Charles.....	Private.
Tate, William.....	Private of Cavalry.
Tolar, Nehemiah.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Tatom, Joshua.....	Private.
Tanner, Michael.....	Private.
Tippong, Conrad.....	Private.
Tilley, Henry.....	Private.
Tilley, Lazerous.....	Private.
Thompson, Samuel.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Treadwell, Reuben.....	Private.
Tinnen, Robert.....	Private.
Tyner, Benjamin.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Tate, Thomas.....	Private.

## U

Upchurch, Moses.....	Private.
Utiley, Burwell (or Burrell).....	Private.
Ure, Uriah.....	Private.
Upchurch, Nathan.....	Private.
Ussery, Thomas.....	Private.
Unger, Lawrence.....	Private.
Underwood, John.....	Private.

## V

Vandiver, Matthew.....	Private.
Vinzant, Barnabas.....	Private.
Vick, Jesse.....	Private.
Vlars, William.....	Private.
Vendrick, Peter.....	Private.
Vermillion, Samuel.....	Private.
Vickes, Elijah.....	Private.
Venable, John.....	Private.
Vaughan, Vincent.....	Private.
Vaughan, William.....	Private.

## W

Wooters, Marclin.....	Private.
Williamson, Alexander.....	Private.
Watson, William.....	Private.
Williams, Thomas.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Warner, Harden, Dec'd.....	Private.
Wallace, John, Dec'd.....	Private of Cavalry.
Woods, William, Dec'd.....	Private.
Wood, William, Dec'd.....	Private of Cavalry.
Wood, Charles.....	Private.
West, William.....	Private.
Wiles, Abraham.....	Private.
White, John.....	Private.
White, Peter.....	Private.
Whaley, Ezekial.....	Private.
Wallis, John.....	Private.
Waller, Nathaniel.....	Private.
Whitley, Micajah.....	Private.
Walker, Tandy.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Wise, John.....	Private.
Wood, William.....	Private.
Widgburr (alias Underwood), William	Private.
Woosley, William.....	Private.
Wiley, James.....	Private.
Worsley, Thomas.....	Private.
Wood, Sampson.....	Private.
Williamson, Elijah.....	Private of Infantry and Cavalry.
Wilson, Robert.....	Private.
Whitaker, Robert L.....	Private.
Wooddill, John.....	Private.
Winbone, John.....	Private and Adjutant.
Williams, Buckner.....	Private.
Wiggs, John.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Watts, James.....	Private.
Wall, Jonathan.....	Private.
Wright, Thomas, Sen'r.....	Private.
Whitledge, Ambrose.....	Private.
Wilson, James.....	Private.
Williamson, Isaac, Sen'r.....	Private.
Wright, James.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Witherington, Solomon.....	Private.
Witherington, William.....	Private.
Walker, Green.....	Private.
Waters, Moses.....	Private.
Woodsides, William.....	Private.
Whitehursh, Arthur, Sr.....	Private.
Walker, Reuben.....	Private.
Woodside, Archibald.....	Private.
Ware, John, Sen'r.....	Private.
White, David.....	Private.
Wells, Jacob.....	Private.
Weathers, Willis.....	Private.
Withrow, James.....	Lieutenant and Captain.
Warren, William.....	Private.
Woods, Henry.....	Private.
Williams, Benjamin.....	Private.
Wellons, Charles.....	Private.
Westray, Daniel.....	Private.
Wilson, Robert.....	Private.
Whetmore, Charles.....	Private.
Ward, James.....	Private.
Wilson, Samuel.....	Private and Captain.
Williams, Robert.....	Surgeon.
Wilkinson, James.....	Private.
Williams, Thomas P.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Walston, Thomas.....	Private.
Wall, Jesse.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Ward, William.....	Private.
Wilkins, John.....	Private.
Wiley, Rufus.....	Private.
Wagg, John.....	Artificer.
Witherspoon, William.....	Private.
Ward, John L.....	Private.
Whitlow, Solomon.....	Private.
Wright, John, Sen'r.....	Private.
Weedon, John.....	Private.
Walden, John.....	Private.
Williamson, Charles.....	Private.
Wallis, James.....	Private.
Walker, Buckley.....	Private.
Walker, Andrew.....	Private.
Wright, George.....	Private.
Williams, George.....	Private.
West, Willoughby, Sen'r.....	Private.
Wardrobe, Edward.....	Private.
Wilhings, John.....	Private of Cavalry.
Wilkerson, John.....	Private.
Winningham, James.....	Private.
Witherington, Daniel.....	Private of Infantry.
West, Alexander.....	Private.
Williams, Job.....	Private.
Williams, William.....	Private.
Weaver, William.....	Private.
Willson, John.....	Private.
Wadsworth, William.....	Private.
Ward, John.....	Private.
Walden, Drury.....	Private and Musician.
Weston, James.....	Private.
Williams, Waring.....	Private.
Woodan, Samuel.....	Private.
Welch, Joseph.....	Private.
Whit, Charles.....	Private.
Ware, William.....	Private.
Whitworth, John.....	Private.
Willoughby, Edlyne.....	Private.
Williams, Samuel.....	Private.
Wallace, William.....	Private.
Wheeler, Henry.....	Private.
Walter, Paul.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Williams, Bennet.....	Private.
Woodward, Jourdan.....	Private.
Wren, Joseph.....	Private.
Watson, John.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Williamson, William.....	Private.
Wadkins, John.....	Private.

## NORTH CAROLINA REVOLUTIONARY PENSIONERS—Continued.

NAME.	RANK.
Williams, John.....	Private.
Wilson, Willis.....	Private of Cavalry.
Wolf, Lewis.....	Private and Fifer.
Wright, Edward.....	Private.
Wall, Joseph.....	Private.
Willis, Joseph.....	Private.
Watford, William.....	Private.
Webb, Jesse.....	Private.
Watson, Levin.....	Private.
Wiggins, Arthur.....	Private.
Wilfong, John.....	Private.
Wallace, Samuel.....	Private.
Wilder, William.....	Private.
Whitehead, Burrel.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Walker, John.....	Private.
Wood, Stephen.....	Private.
Weathers, Elisha.....	Private, Cavalry and Infantry.
Walters, Moses.....	Private.
Wall, Jacob.....	Private.
White, Benjamin.....	Private.
Webb, Johnson.....	Private.
Walker, William L.....	Private, Infantry and Cavalry.
Webb, John.....	Private.
Williams, Stephen.....	Private.

## Y

Yates, John.....	Private.
Yarborough, Joseph.....	Private.
Yeargan, Thomas.....	Private.
Young, William.....	Private.
Young, Arthur D.....	Private.
Yarborough, Nathan.....	Private.

## Z

Ziglar, Leonard.....	Private.
----------------------	----------

---

## DECLARATIONS FOR PENSIONS.

---

(From the applications for Pensions for service in the Revolution the following copies and extracts have been taken, as they throw light upon those eventful times. It would have taken too much space to copy and print them all and some of those which would doubtless have been most interesting have been lost from the files.—Ed.)

---

### JOHN ABBOTT.

(Declaration of John Abbott, Pension Office, Washington, D. C., "I, 32089, Old War and Navy Division.")

Enlisted June 1st, 1781, at Guilford, under Capt. Wm. Little, in the regiment of Maj. Armstrong and Col. Dixon, marched at once to "High Hills of Santee," S. C., "where he remained at H'd Quarters something like two months, when he was ordered under Lt. Andrew Manning with 24 other men, to join Col. Lee's Legion at Singleton's Mills on the High Hills of Santee, to which regiment he was attached during the remainder of the time of his said enlistment, and that he served in said regiment under Lee, as herein stated, and under said Lieut. Manning and Captain Rudolph; that during the time of his being attached to said reg't under Lee, as aforesaid, he was at the Battle of Eutaw Springs, and in several skirmishes with the Tories and British not worth mentioning, save the attack made on Dorchester under Col. Wm. Washington and Lee and Marion, and one troop of ——'s horse, where the British were then stationed, who abandoned the fort and burnt the same, leaving a part of their cannon spiked," &c.

N. B. Lt. Col. Henry Dixon's regiment was the 2nd of the new levies of Continental Troops raised after the capture of Charleston to replace the North Carolina Brigade surrendered there.—Ed.

---

### JOSHUA ADCOCK.

(Extract from the "Declaration" of Joshua Adcock a soldier of the Revolution. Pension Office, Washington, D. C. "Invalid—File No. 6467.")

\* \* \* \* \* "He enlisted in the Army of the United States in the year 1777, with Lieutenant John Low, and served in the 1st and



10th Regiments of the (N. C.) Continental Line, under the following named officers, To-wit: he was enlisted by Lieut. John Low in the month of May, 1777, for the Term of three years; at the time he enlisted, he resided in Caswell Co., North Carolina; he was attached to the company commanded by Capt. James Wilson; he was marched from Caswell County to Kingston on Neuse River, where his company joined the 10th Regiment of Infantry commanded by Col. Shepherd, Lieut. Col. Dozier, and Major Ashe. His Regiment marched from Kingston to Halifax, from Halifax to Georgetown, where himself and nearly all the Regiment were inoculated with the small pox. From Georgetown he marched with his Regiment to the Valley Forge which was head quarters. At the Valley Forge the 10th Regiment was disbanded and attached to the first and second Regiments. He fell in the first Regiment, which was commanded by Colonel Clark and Major Ashe, in the company commanded by Lieut. Callender. From the Valley Forge he marched to the White Plains, from whence he marched to Monmouth, but was not in that Battle, as he was left with the baggage. After the battle of Monmouth he was marched to West Point, from here to Elk River, where the troops took water with a view of going to Charleston, but the cold setting in so severe that it became impracticable, in consequence of the Ice to go by water, and it was abandoned. From Elk River he marched with the Army to Charleston. He was there under the command of Lieut. Shaw. He reached Charleston, as well as he can recollect, in the month of March, 1780; he remained with the army in Charleston until that city fell into the hands of the Enemy. His term of service expired on the 6th day of May, 1780, which was a few days before the city was surrendered. He did not apply for a discharge at the end of his service, as he did not think he could get home in safety, and was taken prisoner with the rest of the army. He remained a prisoner a few weeks when he made his escape and returned home."

---

#### DANIEL ALEXANDER.

(Extract from Declaration of Daniel Alexander of Mecklenburg Co. Revolutionary Soldier. Pension Office Washington. O. W. & N. D.—Invalid File No. 2905. "Minute Man." 1778-1781.)

"I also volunteered under Captain Martin Fifer on the same duty

and at the Moravian Town over Yadkin River and also in Guilford Co. under Capt. Alexander. In this duty we were 4 months employed in 1780. We were called out and went under the command of Major Wm. R. Davie—an Attorney and Officer, later Minister to France, I believe—to join Gen. Gates near Camden. Major Davie was a tall, sallow-complexioned man with blue eyes. On getting as far as Gaston's (?) which is near the South Carolina line, we met the American Army retreating. Gen. Gates and Major Davie had some conversation. We advanced some distance, when, on meeting some French Officers flying, we also joined in the retreat.

Gen. Gates had on a pale blue coat with epaulettes, with velvet breeches, and was riding a bay horse. We retreated as far as Charlotte very much fatigued and worn down.”

---

#### JESSE ALSOBROOK.

(Extract from the “declaration” of Jesse Alsobrook Private of N. C. Continentals, filed in Pension Office, Washington, D. C. O. W. & N. D. Invalid, No. 16,600. Dec. 26th, 1832.)

\* \* \* “He enlisted in Halifax Co., N. C., as a regular soldier, as well as he now recollects, on the 25th April, 1781, for one year and entered the service as a regular soldier under Captain Robert Raiford—a brave and good Captain. His Lieutenant was by the name of Dudley. A Col. Dixon and Major Armstrong commanded the regiment to which he belonged.

There were two of the Armstrong's in the Army and one of them was called Colonel. He recollects there were two regiments of regulars from North Carolina, each enlisted about the same time and called twelve months regulars. The two were together for that time. He served in the first Regiment commanded, as he thinks, by the above regimental officers. Gen. Sumner commanded both these regiments. Among the officers of his acquaintance, from North Carolina, in the above forces were Col. Lytle, Major Donahoe, Captains Sharpe, Dixon and Lytle, in addition to those above mentioned.

Curtis Ivey was Adjutant of the 1st and Capt. Wm. Bush was Adjutant of the 2nd Regiment.

We met in small companies at the High Hills of Santee (S. C.), and joined Gen. Greene, and were then regulated into companies,

battalions and regiments. Before we got to the High Hills of Santee, we had a little skirmish with Tarleton and Cornwallis across the river Roanoke at Halifax, but the only principal Engagement of much note that he recollects to have been in was at the Eutaw Springs. Two miles before we reached the place of the general engagement we had a little fight between the horse on each side. Just before the commencement Captain Raiford and twenty four men, of whom this applicant was one, were ordered by Col. Armstrong to advance ahead with two field pieces and the officers belonging to the artillery, and when we had advanced some distance in a run we discovered an advanced party of the British foot on our left in ambush just ready to fire and at that moment Capt. Raiford, commanded us to squat, and as we were in the in the act of doing so, the British fired and killed John McCoy and John Russel, two of my mess-mates. At this moment we raised and fired, and then our horse, commanded by Marion and Pickens, came to our relief, and cut that party of the British off. The general engagement then commenced and lasted for some time when the British took Col. Washington. Gen. Greene told Col. Washington that day to keep out of the fight, and save his men for a reserve, as this applicant was then told, but long before the battle ended Col. Washington and his horse broke two or three times thro' the British lines and back but at last he was wounded. The British rushed him into a big brick house that they retreated to. In this engagement the Lieutenant of my company was wounded. This applicant and two others carried him off the field. His leg was broken by a grape shot. This applicant knows not whether he ever recovered.

\* \* \* \* \*

Captain Sharpe of the 2nd Regiment had on that day 29 of his men killed. Of Captain Raiford's company there were but about 5 or 6 killed, two of whom are named above. From this engagement we were marched back to the High Hills of Santee where we stayed for most of the winter."

JESSE ALSOBROOK.

## COL. RICHARD ALLEN, SR.

(Extract from the declaration for pension (dated Sept. 4, 1832), of Col. Richard Allen, a resident of Wilkes County, North Carolina.)

\* \* \* \* \* That he was born on the 26th day of November, 1741, in Baltimore County the State of Maryland, the record of which is made in his old family Bible; that he continued to reside in the said County until he was twenty-one years of age when he removed to Frederick County, in the State of Virginia, where he lived about seven years, and then removed to Rowan County (now Wilkes), in North Carolina which was in the month of September, 1770. In the month of October, or November, 1775, he entered the service of the United States as a volunteer for six months in Capt. Jesse Walton's Company of minute men (it being the first company ever raised in the county of Wilkes), of which company he was appointed first Sergeant. Immediately after the company was raised and organized they marched to Salisbury, where they remained about sixteen days engaged in training and exercising the men, after which they were discharged and returned home, where they arrived a few days before Christmas.

On the 13th day of February, following, they set out upon their march for Cross Creek or Fayetteville, having understood that the Scotch Tories were committing great depredations in the country round about that place. On their way they were joined by Col. Martin Armstrong with the Surry militia at a place called old Richmond. After joining Col. Armstrong they continued their march until they reached Randolph County, where they were joined by Col. Alexr. Martin of the Continental line with a small body of troops under his command. From thence they pursued their march direct to Cross Creek or Fayetteville. The day before they arrived at that place a battle had been fought between the Tories under Gen'l McDonald and the Whig militia under Gen'l Moore in which the former were defeated with considerable loss and a great number taken prisoners. The prisoners taken in this engagement were delivered over to Capt. Jesse Walton and his company who were ordered as a guard to convey them to Hillsboro'. They immediately set out with the prisoners for that place but before they reached it they were met by two companies of Light Horse under the command of Cap-

tains Mebane and Shepard who took charge of the prisoners, when Capt. Walton and his company were discharged and returned home, where they arrived the 29th March, having been gone near two months.

After their arrival at home they met twice every week and continued to train and exercise themselves until their term of six months had expired. Not long after the expiration of his first term this deponent was chosen an ensign in the company of militia commanded by Capt. Benj. Cleveland, and very soon afterwards they received orders from Col. Armstrong to go against the Indians who were committing great depredations upon the frontier of the Western part of North Carolina. In this expedition they served about two weeks principally in scouring the frontier settlements. Soon after their return orders were received by Captain Cleveland from Col. Armstrong to take his company and go in pursuit of Col. Roberts (a Tory Colo.), who had embodied a number of Tories on the North-west side of the Blue Ridge. They immediately set out in pursuit of Col. Roberts and continued to pursue him and his company without being able to overtake them until they advanced considerably into the State of Virginia, when they learned that Roberts had disbanded his men and that they had dispersed. Upon receiving this information they returned home, having been gone about three weeks.

Early in the year 1778, Captain Benjamin Cleveland was appointed a Lieutenant Colonel and this deponent was appointed to succeed him as Captain of the company which commission he held until the close of the war. In the latter part of the year 1779, a call was made for troops to march to the defence of Charleston. A draft was made from the militia in Wilkes for the company and a draft also made from the Captains of Companies for a Captain to command that company. The lot fell upon this deponent and he accordingly repaired with his company to Hamblin's old store, where they rendezvoused on the 13th of January, 1780. As soon as they could organize and make the necessary preparations they marched direct to Charleston, S. C., where they joined the third regiment of North Carolina militia, commanded by Col. Andrew Hampton. After joining the regiment they were stationed about two miles from the city at the smoky camps where they remained a considerable time and until a report obtained currency that the Tories intended to set fire to the town and thereby enable the British to effect a landing.

Upon hearing of this report Gen. Lincoln ordered all the troops into the city where they remained until the term of service of this deponent and his men expired, when they were discharged and returned home, where they arrived sometime in the month of April, 1780, having been gone between three and four months. From the month of April, to September, 1780, this deponent, with small detachments, of the men under his command, served three short tours, the precise length of each not particularly recollected, one of which was against a body of Tories assembled near the head of the Catawba river, another against Col. Bryan (a Tory Col.), who had embodied a band of Tories in the Southern part of the State, and the other against some Tories on the north-west side of the Blue Ridge. In these three tours this deponent believes he served about two months. In the month of September, 1780, information was received by Col. Benjamin Cleveland that Maj. Ferguson of the British army was advancing from South Carolina with a large body of British and Tories; upon which Col. Cleveland immediately issued orders for all the Troops within the County of Wilkes to rendezvous at the Court House. This deponent with what men he could collect repaired thither immediately and after the troops were organized they all set out on their march to meet Maj. Ferguson. Upon the way they were joined by Col. Campbell with a body of troops from Virginia as also by Cols. Sevier, Shelby, and McDowell, with troops from North Carolina. After a junction of the troops was formed, as most of them had horses, it was proposed that all those who had horses or could procure them should advance immediately upon Ferguson. This deponent had a horse and was anxious to proceed with the main army but as a great many were on foot and would necessarily be left behind, it became necessary that the charge of those should be committed to some officer. The command of the foot men was first offered to Col. Jos. Herndon but he positively refused to accept it unless this deponent who he said had more experience than himself, could be detailed to stay with him. In this state of affairs Col. Cleveland thought proper to order this deponent to remain in charge of the foot men and he accordingly done so. They continued their march, however, with all possible speed in the direction of King's mountain but was not able to reach it in time to engage in the battle, it having been fought and the Americans with their prisoners being on their return some short distance before they met with them. When they rejoined the army

they continued with them and assisted in guarding the prisoners until they proceeded as far as the Moravian towns in the County of Stokes, and after remaining there a considerable time they were relieved by Col. Winston with a detachment of fresh troops and Col. Cleveland and his men returned home, which place they reached some time in November—the precise time not recollected—but they were in service in this expedition about two months.

About the latter part of January, 1781, an express arrived at Capt. Benjamin Herndon's, in Wilkes, from Gen. Davidson, informing that Lord Cornwallis was approaching the State from South Carolina and requesting that as many troops as possible should be collected immediately to oppose him. This deponent collected all the men under his command that he could get and set out with the other troops from the County in order to rendezvous at Salisbury; but when within about fourteen miles of Salisbury they heard that Lord Cornwallis had crossed the Catawba and was then in Salisbury. Upon receiving this information they changed the direction of their route and marched towards Salem in order to join Gen. Green who was at that time supposed to be on Dan river or near the borders of Virginia. When they had advanced as far as Person County, North Carolina, they received orders from Gen. Green to return and endeavor to form a junction with Gen. Pickens, who was expected to be advancing from South Carolina through what is now East Tennessee and to inform him of the situation of affairs, as also to conduct him through the country so that he might be within a convenient distance of Gen. Green's army and to co-operate with him if necessary. They did return and this deponent met with Gen. Pickens at Mitchell's river in the County of Surry, and conducted him to Salem where they joined Col. Locke with his regiment. When they left Salem Gen. Pickens and Col. Locke with the respective troops under their command separated, the former taking the direct road to Hillsboro' and the latter taking a route leading higher up the country. This deponent was attached to the troops under Col. Locke and when they had proceeded as far as Stony Creek in the County of Guilford or Rockingham, information was received from Gen. Pickens that a large number of Tories had embodied themselves with Col. Pyles, and requesting Col. Locke's troops to repair with all possible dispatch to meet him at Trollinger's ford on Haw river. Col. Locke with his troops set out immediately but before they reached Trollinger's ford Gen. Pickens

had engaged with the Tories and defeated them. As soon as they heard of the defeat of the Tories they turned their course and marched directly for Gen. Green's army which they met with near the High Rock. After remaining with Gen. Green a few days Col. Locke's regiment was discharged and returned home together with some others of the troops. In this expedition this deponent served a month to five weeks.

In addition to the service above enumerated this deponent performed a number of short tours (amounting perhaps to twenty), against the Tories in various parts of the Country, and disarming and arresting suspected persons and bringing them to trial, but it would be impossible for him to specify the particular periods of these services.

This deponent further states that he was duly commissioned as an Ensign and Captain as stated in the foregoing declaration. He cannot now recollect by whom the Ensign's commission was signed, but he believes the Captain's commission was signed by Governor Caswell—both of which are lost or mislaid so that they cannot now be produced. \* \* \* \* \*

RICHARD ALLEN, SEN'R.

Sworn to and subscribed, the day and year aforesaid.

R. ALLEN, J. P.

---

WILLIAM ALLEN.

(Extract from the declaration of William Allen, dated 18th Sept., 1832, filed in the Pension Office, Washington. "O. W. & N. D., Invalid, No. 80,822.")

"He volunteered as a private in the militia of North Carolina about the 1st of September, 1781, and redezvoused at Hillsborough, N. C. The Captain who commanded his company he has no recollection of, only his appearance which was that of a keen active man. The Lieutenant of his Company was by the name of John Campbell, and the Ensign was Robert Scoby. He states that he was under the command of his officers but a short time, as the sequel will show, but that the Colonel of his regiment was Archibald Lytle, who was a regular officer. Much else of the organization of the troops, and of the officers, he does not now recollect. At the time of entering the



service he resided in Orange Co., N. C. He was born in the State of Pennsylvania, and went to Orange at an early age. He volunteered for a six months tour and the troops to which he belonged were raised for the purpose, as he understood, of marching to join Gen. Greene at the High Hills of Santee River, thence to march to a place in South Carolina called Ninety-six, now Cambridge; but while at Hillsborough preparing to go on this expedition, the Tories under the command of Tory Fanning, and the British under Col. McDougan, came upon us and took three hundred of us prisoners, among whom was Governor Burke. He saw Col. Lytle wounded by a sword in the head by Tory Fanning. This transaction took place at Hillsborough as above stated on the 4th of September, 1781. That night we remained near Hillsborough and were carried next morning by the British and Tories to a place called Lindley's Mill, where a pretty severe and well fought battle took place between a force of the Republicans and the British and Tories, during which engagement the prisoners were kept in a close place with a strong guard around them. He recollects well of seeing there killed the celebrated Tory Colonel McNeil. That night, after the battle of Lindley's Mill, we were forced off by our captors and taken by Wilcox's Iron Works to Wilmington, where we were put on board of British ships, which steered towards the West India Islands, and then tacked and disembarked us at Charleston, where the greater part remained until peace, but this applicant states that he was exchanged on the 11th of August, 1782, and came on back home in Orange."

his  
WILLIAM X ALLEN.  
mark

Affidavit made in State of Illinois, County of Gallatin.

JOHN ALLISON.

That he entered the service of the United States and served as herein stated:

He entered the service for nine months in the year 1778, in the County of Orange, in the State of North Carolina, under Capt. William Lytle. We rendezvoused at Hillsborough, the County Seat of Orange County. From Hillsborough we were marched and crossed the Yadkin river at a place then called the Island Ford, as well as

he recollects, continuing their march they passed through Salisbury, Charlotte, Camden, and crossed Santee river at Nelson's Ferry, thence to Monk's Corner thence to the Ten Mile house where we remained for some short time. From this latter place we marched through Dogester and crossed a small stream at Bacon's Bridge. We then marched to Purysburg where we joined Gen. Lincoln.

This declarant belonging to the Third Regiment; Col. Archibald Lytle, Capt. William Lytle's brother, was the Colonel of the Regiment. We were here stationed in the winter where this declarant, was taken sick and placed in the Hospital. His brother, James Allison, then at home, learning the diseased condition of this applicant came and procured from Gen. Lincoln a furlough and took him to his father's in Orange County where he remained sick until the troops returned home, when Col. Lytle gave him a discharge. He remained with his father, but how long he does not recollect, when he entered the militia service for three months. He has forgotten the names of both his Captain and Lieutenant. His Sergeant's name was William Riley. The company to which he belonged, with other companies, were marched to Hillsborough where he remained until the expiration of our three months.

The object in calling and stationing the militia was to protect the town against the Tories. After the three months had expired he received a discharge from his Captain and returned home. Shortly after he volunteered, but for no particular time, under Capt. John Whiteside; his Lieutenant's name was Joseph Allison, the brother of this declarant; General Butler was our head commander. We were marched by Gen. Butler from Orange County down to Granville Old Court House, in Granville County, where we remained some time. Some here obtained leave to return home for the purpose of ascertaining the condition of our relatives many of whom had suffered from the depredations of the British under the command of Lord Cornwallis, who, with his army, had lain in the neighborhood of this declarant's father for two days and nights. When he arrived at his father's he found his house stripped of furniture. They had taken a wagon and team from his father and as much corn as they could carry. This property was never regained.

He remained at his father's one day and then went immediately and joined the troops under the command of Gen Green at Troublesome Iron Works, the next day after the battle of Guilford. The

militia were here discharged after remaining a few days and this declarant returned again to his father's.

He has no documentary evidence by which he can establish the foregoing nor does he know of any person whose testimony he can procure who can testify to his services.

JOHN ALLISON.

---

FRANCIS ANTRICAN.

(Extract from the declaration for pension (dated Feb. 4, 1839), of Francis Antrican, a resident of Granger County, Tenn., aged seventy-five years.)

He states that he entered the service in the State Line of North Carolina, under Capt. Thomas Donahough, about the 25th of April, 1781, in the First Regiment of State Troops, commanded by Col. Henry Dickson, in Gen. Sumner's Brigade, at Orange Court House, in North Carolina, and was marched to Oxford and from thence to the siege of Ninety-six in South Carolina, where we joined the Continental army under Gen. Green. This was the Spring after the battle of Guilford Court House, fought by Gen's Green and Morgan against Cornwallis. We were ordered on to Ninety-six to reinforce Gen. Green and at the siege of Ninety-six we lost over a hundred men and did not then take the place. This was in the month of May, a little after the middle of the month. After this Gen. Green marched his command, both Continental and State troops, to the high hills of Santee and the British retired to the Eutaw Springs and in the early part of the Fall we fought the battle of the Eutaw Springs against Lord Rawdon. Gen. Green commanded in person, a hard battle, and we took upwards of a thousand prisoners there. This battle was a little past the middle of September the same year after I enlisted or volunteered. This place is about forty miles above Charlestown where the British returned and we returned to the high hills of Santee again. When we got there Capt. Donahough, who was made Major after the battle of the Eutaw Springs, commanded the detachment that carried the prisoners up to Salisbury, North Carolina, where the prisoners were put in charge of a detachment of militia who took them on, as I understood, to Virginia, and we were ordered back to join the main army again. We went on by Cheraw (?)

and then to the high hills of Santee. We remained there until winter and then our detachment was ordered on to a place called the round O, and Horse Shoe. These two last places are close together. From this last place we were marched to a noted place called Bacons Bridge, in South Carolina, where I remained in the service until the latter part of May, 1782, when my time was out, being a twelve months tour, but I staid in service a month over my time of enlistment before I was discharged, being thirteen months.

About this time there were orders for a few companies of volunteer cavalry to be raised for North Carolina scouting service to keep under the Tories that were constantly doing mischief and plundering the country. When we were marched away about, or on, the first of June, and marched into North Carolina to a place called Cross Creek, where Fayetteville now stands, or about the place, we were under a Major Allen from North Carolina. This enrollment was for twelve months unless sooner discharged. I served about ten months in the service against the Tories for at this time there was no British in those quarters, and were all discharged by our commander Major Allen in both of these tours. I got a written discharge; the first was washed up in my jacket pocket and the other, in the lapse of years was lost, and I know not what become of it. The first tour my discharge was given by Col. Henry Dickson and the last by Maj. Allen as before stated. I then returned home to Orange County, North Carolina, about fifteen miles below the Court House, and moved into the upper part of the County fifteen or sixteen miles above the Court House and lived there five years, and then moved to a place in Tennessee, now Green County, Tennessee, near a place called Babb's Mills, where in the month of September, 1793, on or about the first of the month, I joined a company under Captain John Casey ordered out by Gen. Sevier to go against the Cherokees down on the Holstein. We met and were enrolled and marched from the place not far from where Greenville town now stands to a place called Eastern station on the south side of Holstein river. We remained there to keep a lookout some time and were marched over the river to Campbell's station, and occasionally on the scout, and at the end of three months, which was the term of time we were called out for, we were marched back to Green County and were discharged by Capt. Casey, having received a discharge and certificate for three months and seven days service. Again I was called out on a two months tour and met the first of March, 1794, and marched to Paint Rock near

the Carolina line and then the edge of the Nation on the French Broad river, and discharged at the end of two months. Lieutenant Conway commanded the company. Again in November, the same year, I was called out again under Lieut. Nathan Veach and served two months at the Paint Rock and discharged about New Year, 1795, as well as my recollection. Again I was ordered out by Col. Hill. This last tour I headed the company of about forty men and marched them to Hoof's station on the French Broad and remained there until the two months was out. At this time we were all frontier men and minute men as pioneers to save the scalps of our wives and little children, making in all nine months and seven days in the different tours against the Cherokee Indians, for all of which I had certificates for my services—when added to my former services against the British, makes thirty-two months and seven days. \* \* \* \* \*

FRANCIS ANTRICAN.

#### WESTWOOD ARMISTEAD.

(Declaration of Westwood Armistead—Pension Office, Washington  
"O. W. & N. D. Widow—8100.")

*Extract.*

State of North Carolina,

Chatham County, 5th March, 1844.

Personally appeared before me, Thomas Bell, J. P., &c., Westwood Armistead, who (&c., &c.):

"Sayeth, First that he is eighty-one years old, that when very young he was drafted into the Army in the year 1781, a short time before the Guilford battle; that at the time he was drafted he lived in the County of Northampton, and after being drafted he was ordered and did Rendezvous at Halifax on the Roanoke, in the State of N. Ca., and marched from there under Capt. Madrie to Guilford C. H.—was in the Guilford Battle—his whole Company fled, but again rendezvoused at Troublesome Iron Works, and that he was then returned a soldier for 12 months under Anthony Armistead, his brother. Then marched to Camden in the State of S. C., and was in the battle which there took place (Hobkirk's Hill). From thence marched to Fort Motte, from thence to Augusta in the State of Georgia, and was there again in battle. From there took up march for Ninety-Six, but was by the British taken prisoner on the way in a skirmish, and

carried to Charlestown in the State of S. C. ; was there put on board a man of war—the name of the vessel not recalled—remained in Charlestown for some time, was carried from there to England. A fight took place on the way between the ship carrying this deponent and a French vessel. He was landed on the Island of Jersey in the English Channel ; was there sick for a considerable time. On recovery was sent to Spithead prison and was there confined until peace was made. Was then sent by cartel to Havre de Grace in France. There saw the American Consul from whom he received some money and a pass, and went from there to L'Orient, and there obtained passage on board an American ship, commanded by Capt. Pearson, which landed in May or June, 1783, at Boston, in the United States. This deponent further declares on oath that he has not at any time received pay for any part of his services."

his  
WILLIAM X ARMISTEAD.  
mark.

Test: Thos. Bell, J. P.

---

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG.

(Extract from the declaration for pension of William Armstrong made in Caldwell Co., Ky., May 20, 1833.)

That he entered the service of the United States and served as herein stated ; to-wit:

During the Revolutionary War I lived in Lincoln County, State of North Carolina, and was a militia Captain of a company in said County when I first entered the service of the United States, which was in the month of July in the year 1780, and the following are the circumstances:

Just after the appointment of Gates to the command of the Southern army, orders were received by the militia officers to hold a draft for men to serve in that army for three months. Accordingly the draft was made and six were drafted out of my own company, as well as I remember. I was commissioned the Captain of the Company from Lincoln and commanded as such during the expedition. We rendezvoused near Charlotte and my company was placed in Col. Alexander's regiment, and in the Brigade commanded by Gen'l Griffith Rutherford ; one Wm. Rankin was Lieutenant in my company.

From Charlotte we marched down the Yadkin river and thence across Black River to Ridgeley's Mills and there encamped for the night. But at about 12 at night we received orders to hasten our march and join the main army as soon as possible. The line of march was immediately formed and we proceeded towards Camden. During the night our advance guards had some skirmishing with the enemy's guards, and sometime in the night we joined the main army.

About the dawn of day the battle of Camden commenced and soon ended in the defeat of our army. Having joined the main army so short a time before the battle commenced I am not able to describe the order in which Gates formed his men, but in regard to Rutherford's Brigade, I distinctly remember it was divided into platoons and on that day I had the command of a platoon instead of my company. By whose fault this battle was lost I know not, but one thing I do know, it was not mine, for I know I done my duty. The blame was attributed to Gates, but whether he was obnoxious to the charge I will not venture to say. At any rate the loss was great and the fall of DeKalb at the head of the Continentals was an irreparable loss.

The bravery of this officer and those under him, and the undaunted courage shown by them when there was none to support them, created a universal sympathy for their sufferings and no doubt served to increase the blame against Gates. As soon as our terms of service were out we were discharged, which I think was in the month of October following, having fully served out the three months for which we were drafted. The success of the enemy at Camden gave the Tories more confidence and they became more bold, more daring, and more numerous. Assisted by detached parties of the British they marched through the country almost with impunity, committing every sort of crime. They established posts in various places and for a while seemed to have subjugated the country. Yet there was a few who kept the field, and if it is not boasting to say so, I was one. About this time I was re-commissioned by the Governor of N. Carolina and appointed again a Captain in the militia of the State. Under this commission I returned to Lincoln county to raise a volunteer company and to join Col. Dixon who had the command of a regiment of volunteer militia. But on my return to my old company I found but eight men who were good and true, the rest had joined the Tories. Such was the disaffection in that country at that time. With this eight I took the field about the first of November, 1780,

and immediately joined Col. Dixon as a Captain of a volunteer company of militia. After joining him my company was augmented and increased by adding to it such as were from Lincoln County and who had volunteered and joined Col. Dixon. This made my company more respectable. Col. Dixon was stationed in Lincoln at the time I joined him where we remained for some time for the purpose of restraining detached parties of the British and protecting the inhabitants from them, for at this time Cornwallis was marching his army through Lincoln County, Northward. We were all mounted men and for a while our duties were very severe. Cornwallis lay at Ramsour's and then crossed the Catawba at Beaty's ford and at Cowan's where Gen. Davidson was killed in defending the pass. Our regiment kept on the flanks of the enemy as much as possible and obstructed their march. We pursued them in this manner as far as Salisbury. Near this place I was detached at the head of eight men to Sarvis' Mill (Rowan County), for the purpose of discovery, and on arriving there we came suddenly on 42 footmen and 15 dragoons of the enemy. They had reached there before us and discovering our approach lay in ambush and fired on us as we entered the Creek, but luckily killed none. We turned to fire but at the moment discovered the dragoons advancing on us from their ambuscade. We retreated across a contiguous old field with considerable haste. On arriving on the opposite side we halted and, strange as it may seem, we were not only not pursued, but the enemy were retreating themselves in haste, having thrown out their forage (for they were foraging party). I ordered a pursuit in turn and dispatched a messenger to Col. Dixon for aid, but none came in time to do any good and they escaped—we were too few in number to effect anything ourselves. On the next day we returned. This was sometime about the 1st February, 1781. Cornwallis was at this time in the pursuit of Gen. Morgan and Green. Morgan having defeated Tarlton at the Cowpens in January previous and taken a good many prisoners, was endeavoring to escape Northward with his prisoners, and Green, being at the head of the other Division of his army, endeavored to form a junction with Morgan, as Cornwallis was endeavoring to intercept Morgan. However, by good fortune and great exertion, both escaped, and Green proceeded on to Guilford where he made a stand and determined to fight. Dixon's regiment stopped at Salisbury and returned again to Lincoln to oppose the Tories who had



embodied in considerable numbers while the British army was marching through the country. On our return into that section of the State we found the Tories in such numbers that we were obliged to cross over the Catawba into Mecklenburg County, for we were too weak to oppose them. However, we again returned in a short time and moved from place to place as most needed our protection. Thus matters continued until the Fall of that year (1781). For after the capture of Cornwallis at York in October of that year, the Tories in that quarter seemed disheartened and it was not longer necessary for us to keep constantly in the field. Consequently Col. Dixon came to the conclusion to disband his forces, at any rate for the present and until they were wanted, and according discharged his troops sometime in the latter part of October, 1781, (I do not now remember the precise day—it is impossible).

During my service under Col. Dixon, we were engaged in many enterprises and many circumstances took place which I have not related, and indeed my memory does not enable me to describe particularly all the circumstances that happened. On my return from Camden I found Col. Dixon engaged in raising a Regiment of volunteers for the defence of the country and I immediately joined him as before stated and went into my old company to raise my quota of men—indeed get all I possibly could, and having been commissioned by the Governor of North Carolina Captain of the company from Lincoln in the expedition to Camden, and having been previously commissioned Captain of a company in Lincoln, as such officer I used every exertion to raise men for the defence of the country. I entered into this last service under Col. Dixon sometime in the month of November, 1780, about the first of that month, and continued in that service without a days intermission until about the last day of October following. I remember distinctly we were not discharged until a short time after the battle at Yorktown and surrender of Cornwallis. I will mention that during the year 1781, while I was out on service, the Tories came upon my plantation in Lincoln County and destroyed nearly all my property and among the rest they took five horses from me. \* \* \* \* \*

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG.

---

WYATT BALLARD.

Towit: That he, the said Wyatt Ballard, did, in the month of February, in the year 1781, at the town of Warrenton, in the County of Warren, in the State of North Carolina, enter into the regular army of the United States as a regular soldier in the company of Captain Carter for the term of twelve months, said company being a company of the Second North Carolina regiment commanded by Colonel Dixon. But Col. Dixon being absent the greater part of the year this deponent enlisted for the regiment was commanded by Major Armstrong. Said Second Regiment was a part of General Sumner's Brigade, said Brigade being a part of General Green's command.

This applicant further states he faithfully served the United States as a common soldier in the corps before mentioned against the common enemy the twelve months for which he engaged and until near the last of April in the year 1782, when he was at Bacon's Bridge in South Carolina discharged by General Green; that his discharge is lost.

The said Wyatt Ballard further swears that he was at the taking of the following forts: at Wright's Bluff, on the Congaree, at Thompson's Fort, and one at Friday's Ferry, and two forts at Augusta, and then in the battle on the 8th of September, 1781, at Eutaw Springs, in which battle he was wounded severely by a musket ball in the right arm which wound he shows.

---

JOHN BUTLER.

In his declaration for a pension, dated in April, 1818, in Bertie County, N. C., he stated that he was enlisted in Windsor, N. C., by Lieut. Thomas Blount Whitmell in 1776, and served in the Company of Capt. Jeremiah McClure of the Fourth N. C. Regiment, and was discharged after a service of 3 years, by Colonel Mebane, at Halifax. Wm. Hill, Secretary of State for N. C., certified February 1819, that "It appears from the Muster roll of the N. C. Continental line of the Revolutionary War that John Butler, a private in said line enlisted May 5th, 1776, for two and a half years in the 10th Regiment in Capt. Baker's Company and was omitted in 1779."

In November, 1820, he was residing in Bertie County, N. C.,

aged 66 years. He enlisted on or about May 4th, 1776, in the Company of Capt. Jeremiah McLayn or McLean, for two years and six months at Windsor, and in the Regiment commanded by Colonel Thomas Polk. He was discharged at Halifax. He was in the battle at Charleston, S. C. The bombardment of Fort Moultrie at Charleston was June 12th, 1776.

---

#### JOHN DENNY.

He was in February, 1833, residing in Guilford County, N. C., aged 75 years, and states that about the middle of December, 1779, or '80 he was drafted into the Company of Capt. Frost & Lt. Hancock, marched from Rockingham, N. C., directly to Charleston, S. C., where they went into winter quarters, and remained there until April 4th, following when he received his discharge from his Captain and returned home. The next Fall he volunteered under Capt. Andrew Wilson, in which Company he served sometimes, and sometimes in that of Capt. O'Neal "And was used to counteract the scouting parties sent out by the British while on Dan River, Va., and in Rockingham and Guilford Counties," but does not recollect how long he was thus engaged, probably, however, he thinks, at least two months. In the latter part of June, 1781, he volunteered and marched under Capt. Robert Bell, with other Companies from the neighboring Counties, to join General Greene, at Camden, then over the Wateree to Eutaw Springs and at that place he was engaged in the battle of September 8th, 1781, which commenced early in the morning and very quickly became general. After the battle he was marched with about 300 prisoners of the enemy, to Rowan County, N. C. During the battle his Company was placed under the command of a French Colonel, named, he believed, Malmedy. He was discharged after 3 months service. His rank during his term of duty was as a private.

He was born in Ireland and brought when a child, by his parents to America and he settled in Chester County, Penn., where he lived until 1772, then with his parents moved to N. C., and settled in Guilford County, where since he has been living. In the reorganization of the Continental Army in 1778 and 9 and a more general one in the Fall of 1780 and early in 1781, Regiments and Companies consolidated which changed the officers in command, and some became supernumeraries.

## ANDREW CARSON.

State of North Carolina,  
Iredell County.

On this 22d day of August, 1832, Personally appeared in open court now sitting for said county, Andrew Carson a resident of said county and State, aged 76 years who being sworn, doth on his oath make the following declaration in order to obtain the benefit of the act of June 7, 1832. The first campaign he served under Capt. Joseph Dixon, Lieutenant Carr or Kerr, Ensign Ewin. He does not recollect the year, but it was late in the fall—recollect the snow was plenty (it was cold)—familiarily the snow campaign—Went out to 96 (now called Cambridge) South Carolina under the command of General Rutherford—his son James Rutherford was aide to his father, Wm. Lee Davidson was Adjutant. Was engaged with the Tories at 96, S. C. Was gone three months and discharged at Sherrill's Ford on Catawba by Captain Dixon, which discharge is lost.

The next campaign was against the Cherokee Indians under the command of Captain David Caldwell, the same general, adjutant and aid as before; started about August, 1776, lay 6 weeks at Cathies Fort, on Catawba, waited for the army to collect, marched against the Cherokee Indians, had a battle and defeated them on Tennessee River and destroyed some of their towns—don't recollect names—was gone 3 months and discharged at Cathie's Fort by Captain Caldwell, which discharge is lost. The next campaign was under Captain Caldwell and General Rutherford—was stationed at Purysburg on the Savannah River—remained say 4 or 5 weeks, then moved up the river to Two Sisters (so called then) S. C., with the British on Georgia side of the river, whom we were watching. As the British moved the Americans followed them for 3 days when they learned the British had moved back and the Americans retraced their steps to the Two Sisters, then to Parisburg (Purysburg) lying alternately at the two places for 4 or 5 months. During the latter part of the Campaign had a battle at Brier's Creek, March 3, 1779, in which affair he lost two good horses. The tour was 5 months and was in fall and winter 1778-9 but he staid about 6 months owing to the relief not coming in time and was discharged by Generals Lincoln and Rutherford. From this time until Shallow Ford battle with Tories, he was

engaged in several small tours of days and weeks, at a time not recollected, except one month he was out under Capt. John Read going to the Congaree, where he joined Col. Wade Hampton and was discharged. Another tour was under Capt. D. Caldwell after Tories and foraging—about 52 days. Also he was on duty for 6 weeks after the Tory Bryan who was followed down to the Pedee, under Col Lewis—overtook and defeated him at Colston's. Also a tour under General Davidson of 4 weeks. Another of 31 days—was after the Tory Bryan under Capt. John Graham—he was at all times on the alert and considered a minute man with a good horse and arms. Previous to the battle at Shallow Ford he was informed of the marching of the Tories and mounted his horse to ride 62 miles to Headquarters of General Davidson, where he arrived about sunrise next morning, who immediately gave him the command of 52 men, with which he returned and after manoeuvring for two weeks he came upon and routed the main body of the Tories at Shallow Ford on the Yadkin after an obstinate engagement in which Captain Francis, a Whig was killed. There being no officer ranking above Captain—each one commanded his own men. He was out more or less until the battle of Guilford, where he arrived the day after it. This activity he continued until the end of the war, serving as a ranger and commanding a Company of Volunteers at other times. He omitted to state that in 1776 in May he joined Colonel Mebane at Norfolk, Va., being one months service. The Colonel was going to Charleston “but did not get on he thinks till the battle.”

He was born in Rowan County, N. C., March 1, 1756, and when in the service he was on Catawba in that part of Rowan, now Iredell County and now lives there. He was mostly in what was called the partisan warfare and very little with the regulars as the Tories of North Carolina were sufficient to keep the Whigs engaged. He had a family record as kept by his father; it is lost.

ANDREW CARSON.

This is to certify that Andrew Carson hath served fifty-two days in my Company in actual service by general orders. Given under my hand March ye 23, 1781.

D. CALDWELL,  
Captain.

This may certify that Andrew Carson hath served in the public service four weeks and two days under command of General Davidson.

---

Given under my hand this 28th day of Feb'y, 1782.

MICHAL ELSBURY,

Lieutenant.

These are to certify that Andrew Carson hath served in public servis two weeks after Briens and fifteen days at Deep river under the command of Captain Beasley.

Given under my hand this 5th day of August, 1782.

JOHN GRAHAM,

Captain.

Inscription on tombstone in the family burying ground near Hous-tonville, Iredell County, N. C.:

CAPTAIN ANDREW CARSON,

Born 1st March, 1756,

Died 29th January, 1841.

He was a Soldier of the Revolutionary War.

---

WILLIAM LEE DAVIDSON.

(Petition filed in 3d Auditor's Office.)

To the Honorable, the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States in Congress assembled—

The petition of William Lee Davidson sheweth to your Honorable bodies that he is the son and heir of General William Davidson who was a soldier of the Revolutionary War and served his country faithfully from the beginning of said war until he was killed at the battle of Cowan's Ford on the Catawba River, in the County of Mecklenburg in the State of North Carolina.

"When the Revolution broke out on the 22d of April, 1777, the State Congress at Halifax raised four additional regiments, to the two already in service. Of the 4th Regiment Thomas Polk was Colonel, James Thackston Lieutenant Colonel, and petitioner's father, William Davidson, Major.

With this regiment, under General Francis Nash he marched to join the Army of the North, under General Washington, where he served until Nov, 1779, when the North Carolina line was ordered South to reinforce General Lincoln, at Charleston, S. Carolina. Pre-

vious to this your petitioners Father, Wm. Davidson had been promoted to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in the line. As the troops passed through North Carolina Colonel Davidson obtained a furlough for a few days visit to his family which he had not seen for three years. This saved him from the fate that befell Lincoln at Charleston; for when he approached Charleston, he found it so closely beleaguered by the British Army, that he was prevented from joining his regiment. When Lincoln surrendered, your petitioner's Father returned to Mecklenburg and rendered important services in subduing the Tories, who, encouraged by the success of the British became numerous, daring and dangerous.

He raised a troop of volunteers and marched against them. At Colson's Mill he encountered a strong force of Tories, and a severe engagement took place in which petitioner's Father was severely wounded. A ball entered the umbilical region and passed through his body near the kidneys. This had nearly been fatal. He was confined for two months with this wound. On his recovery he took the field having been promoted for his bravery to a brigadier general in the place of General Rutherford, taken prisoner at Camden, S. C. He was active with General Sumner and Colonel Davie in checking the advance of the British, and throughout this dark period of our fortunes gave unceasing evidence of his untiring zeal in the cause of his Country.

After the brilliant affair of the Cowpens (17th Jan., 1781), in which General Morgan, with an inferior force, chastised the temerity and insolence of Colonel Tarleton, Genl. Davidson was most active in assembling the militia of his district to aid Genl. Green (who had on the east bank of the Catawba joined the light corps of Morgan) in impeding the advance of the enemy, and it was his fortune to guard the very ford at which Cornwallis attempted to pass. At the head of three hundred men, he took post at Cowan's Ford.

At day break on the 1st of February, 1781, the British Army under Cornwallis entered the waters of Catawba (then swollen by heavy rains) at Cowan's Ford. The morning was dark and rainy. The light infantry under Col. Hall entered first, followed by the grenadiers and the battalions. The picket of General Davidson challenged the enemy, receiving no reply, the guard fired. This turned out the whole force of General Davidson, who kept up a galling fire from the bank. The guide of the British alarmed at the firing, turn-

ed about and left them. This caused an unexpected diversion of the enemy from the expected landing of the force, and Col. Hall led them directly across. Col. Hall was killed as he ascended the bank. Lord Cornwallis's horse was shot in the river and fell as he reached the bank; three privates killed, and thirty-six British wounded.

Petitioner's father, General Davidson, in riding from the point where he expected the enemy to the point where they landed, was shot; the ball passed through his heart and he fell dead from his horse. "Your petitioner further sheweth to your Honorable bodies that in consideration of the gallant services of his Father in the defence of his country—the Congress of the United States, in 1781, passed the following resolution—"Resolved, That the Governor and Council of the State of North Carolina be desired to erect a monument at the expense of the United States not exceeding in value of five hundred dollars, to the memory of the late Brigadier General Davidson who commanded the militia of the District of Salisbury in the State of North Carolina and was killed on the first of February fighting gallantly for the defense of the liberty and independence of these States."

That petitioner's Father entered the service of his Country at the commencement of the Revolutionary War and continued in active service until his death at Cowan's Ford\*—a period of more than *five years*, serving part of the time as Lieutenant-Colonel and part as Brigadier General.

Your Petitioner has been informed that his said Father, Genl. Davidson was entitled to *seven years half pay*, by a resolution of Congress passed the 24th of August, 1780, and 21st of October, 1780, and having died or been killed in service his children are entitled to whatever may be due.

\* See Wheeler's History of North Carolina.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

- OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF STATE.

I, William Hill, Secretary of State, in and for the State of North Carolina do hereby certify that it appears from the muster rolls of the Continental Line of this State in the Revolutionary War, that William Davidson entered the service in said line as a Major in the 4th Regiment on the 15th day of April, 1776, that he was a Lt. Colo. on the 4th of Octr, 1777, in the 5th Regiment, and of the 1st Regi-



ment in 1779. Retired from the Continental service on the 1st of Jan'y, 1781.

Given under my hand this 30th day of Jan'y, 1856.

W. HILL, Secretary of State.

(Copy).

34TH CONGRESS, }  
3d Session.

SENATE.

{ REP. COM.  
No. 314.

S. 512. UNITED STATES.

JANUARY 21, 1857.—Ordered to be printed.

Mr. EVANS made the following

REPORT.

[To accompany bill S. 512.]

*The Committee on Revolutionary Claims, to whom was referred the petition of William L. Davidson, heir of General William Davidson, deceased, having had the same under consideration, report:*

That the history of the military services of the father of the petitioner is fully set forth in Wheeler's History of North Carolina, and in the Journals of Congress from 1775 to 1781. He was a member of the Mecklenburg convention, which, in May, 1775, made the first declaration of independence which emanated from the American people.

After the battle of Lexington when it became manifest that the difficulties between the colonies and Great Britain were to be decided by the sword, the convention of North Carolina raised six battalions for the common defence, and tendered their services to Congress. Of the 4th battalion, Thomas Polk was appointed Colonel, James Thackston lieutenant colonel, and William Davidson major. These appointments were made by the Congress of the United colonies, on the recommendation of the convention of North Carolina, on the 7th of May, 1776. The North Carolina troops were marched to the North, under General Nash, to reinforce the army under the command of General Washington.

In this arduous service he remained until November, 1779, when

the North Carolina troops were ordered to reinforce General Lincoln in South Carolina. In the meantime Major Davidson had been promoted to the rank of lieutenant colonel.

As the troops passed through North Carolina, he obtained leave of absence for a short time to visit his family, whom he had not seen since he left them to join the northern army. It is stated in the petition, and there is no reason to doubt the fact, that when his furlough expired, he immediately repaired to Charleston to join his regiment; but when he arrived in the neighborhood, he found the city so closely beleaguered that it was impossible for him to go in.

When Charleston capitulated, in May, 1780, his regiment were made prisoners of war, and he, being out of active employment, repaired to Mecklenburgh, his native county, and raised a volunteer corps for the purpose of keeping in subjection the tories, who were numerous in that part of North Carolina and the adjoining parts of South Carolina. In this service he was actively engaged until after Gates' defeat in August, 1780. In this battle General Rutherford, who commanded the militia of the Salisbury division, was taken prisoner, and his command was conferred by the government of North Carolina upon Colonel Davidson, who thus became a brigadier of militia, retaining at the same time his rank in the continental army, ready to resume his command when his regiment should be exchanged or again recruited.

In January, 1781, whilst General Greene was retreating through North Carolina, pursued by a superior force of the enemy under Lord Cornwallis, it became of great importance to retard the march of the enemy as much as possible, and to enable the American general to cross the Yadkin before he could be overtaken. To this end Colonel Davidson, by the order of General Greene, posted his command, consisting of 300 militia, at Cowan's ford, on the Catawba river, which it was supposed was one of the passes by which the enemy would attempt to cross that river. This conjecture proved to be correct.

On the morning of the 1st of February, 1781, the enemy, in large force, appeared on the opposite side of the river. Their passage was resisted with great vigor and courage, and was effected at a heavy loss; but in the conflict the American commander was killed. In consideration of his gallant conduct, Congress, on the 20th day of September, 1781, passed a resolution requesting the Governor and council of North Carolina to erect a monument, at the expense of the

United States, not exceeding in value \$500, to the memory of the late General Davidson, who commanded the militia of the district of Salisbury, in the State of North Carolina, and was killed on the 1 Feb., 1781, fighting gallantly for the defence of the liberty and independence of these States.

Under these circumstances, the petitioner claims for himself, and the other children of Colonel Davidson, the seven years' half-pay, to which they conceive themselves entitled under the resolution of Congress of the 24th of August, 1780, which is in these words: "*Resolved*, That the resolution of the 15th day of May, 1778, granting half-pay for seven years to the officers of the army who should continue in the service to the end of the war, be extended to the widows of those officers who have died, or shall hereafter die in the service, to commence from the time of such officer's death." A subsequent part of the same resolution gives the allowance to the orphan children of the deceased officer, in case there be no widow or she should afterwards marry. From the facts herein stated, there is no doubt that, in consequence of the death of General Davidson, his widow, if he left one, and if none, his children, who were then orphans, were entitled to the seven years' half-pay."

He was one of those who were entitled to the seven years' half-pay under the resolution of the 15th of May, 1778, and he was afterwards killed in battle acting under the orders of Major General Greene. His command of the militia, and bearing the commission of a major general of the militia, could not change the legality of the claim of his family, under the resolution of the 24th of August, 1780.

The committee, therefore, report a bill to pay to the petitioner, W. L. Davidson, for himself and the other children of his father, the half-pay of a lieutenant colonel of infantry for seven years. They are not orphans now, but they were at the death of their father. If they did not receive it then, they are entitled now. Such has been the uniform construction of the resolution, as appears from many acts passed within the last thirty years.

---

#### LIEUT. COLONEL HENRY DIXON.

(In the Petition of Heirs of Lt. Col. Henry Dixon.)

Herndon Haralson, then of Haywood Co., Tenn., makes oath, May 11, 1840, "that in the year 1781 when Gen. Greene retreated thro'

N. C. into Virginia before Lord Cornwallis, he, this affiant, received a Captain's Commission, raised a company of volunteers, equipped themselves, and joined the army under the command of the said Colonel Dixon and Gen'l Pickens, and marched against a body of Tories in the neighborhood of Hillsborough, then commanded by Colo. Piles, which they attacked, defeated and cut to pieces on the 21st Feb., 1781—from thence in a few days they fought the battles of Whitesil's Mill and Guilford Court House." Haralson also states that Dixon "Marched to the South, where in some action in which he fought he received a wound with a musket or a cannon ball, but in what part of his body he doth not now recollect."

*Note*—He was wounded at Eutaw Springs, S. C.—ED.

#### JOSEPH GRAHAM.

In October, 1832, he was residing in Lincoln County, N. C., aged 73 years and stated that he enlisted in May, 1778, under Capt. Gooden in the Fourth North Carolina Regiment commanded by Col. Archibald Lyttle, a part of the time was orderly sergeant and the balance Quarter Master Sergeant, the term of his service to be 9 months after arriving at the place of rendezvous at Bladensburg in Maryland. They assembled at Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, N. C., where he then lived, from thence marched to near Virginia, receiving recruits from the other Counties. The field officers on this march were Colonel Wm. L. Davidson, Major William Polk and Henry Dickson. Capt. Smith Harris and others were all assembled in Caswell County at a place called Moore's Creek. At this place received the news of the battle at Monmouth, N. J., (June 28th, 1778) and that the British had gone to New York City, and as their services were not wanted at the North, the men became uneasy that the time of their service had not commenced and it was uncertain when it would. A meeting took place which with some difficulty was suppressed. Some officers broke their swords and some soldiers were crippled. "It was afterwards proposed to such of the soldiers as would accept, to take furloughs of which Graham was one," and he went home to Mecklenburg some time in August. On the 5th November following he was called into the service under General Rutherford (Brigade of Militia) for 5 months, in Col. Lyttle's Regiment. At the "10-mile

house" they received their arms and camp equipage, from thence to Purysburg on Savannah River where General Lincoln commanded, and N. C. Regulars were organized in two regiments, under Colonels Lytle and Armstrong, and the Brigade under Brigadier General Sumner. Graham was in the Company of Capt. Gooden, who with Capt. W. Goodman were shortly after transferred to a regiment of Light Infantry that was increased by some Companies of Militia after Gen. Ashe's defeat at Brier Creek (March 3rd, 1779,) and placed under the command of Colonel Malmedy, a Frenchman, and Major John Nelson of the N. C. Line. From the time the regiment was formed Graham acted as Quarter Master Sergeant to the end of the campaign. Lt. Witton (of the Regulars) who was appointed Quarter Master, being in bad health, died about the last of the year, Graham discharged the whole duty the most of the time. During this service he was in a skirmish with McGist (or McGirt) who commanded the British Cavalry before Tarleton arrived. The regiment of Light Infantry was twice detached under Count Pulaski, in one of which a Lieutenant, Chevalier DeVallier, (a Frenchman) in a rencountre with a British piquet, received a mortal wound. Graham was in the battle of Stono, June 20th, 1779, and discharged in August, 1779, at which time he was ill with bilious fever, from which he had not fully recovered at the end of two months. The fever together with the recollection of the hardships in a southern campaign along the sea coast, had so depressed his spirits that Graham did not re-enter the service until May, when the defeat of Colonel Buford (of Virginia by Col. Tarleton May 29, 1760) was announced, with a report that the enemy were advancing. The militia were ordered out *en masse* and he joined them. From his experience in military duties, he was appointed Adjutant of the Mecklenburg County Militia. The County being on the frontier, with no other force to protect it, a part of that regiment, and sometimes the whole, was retained most of the summer. The foot under General Wm. L. Davidson south-east of Charlotte, the Horse under Colonel Davie, in detachments, patrolled the country as far as Waco and adjoining Counties in the west that were disaffected. On the 25th of September it was reported that the British Army were on the March from Camden, which caused General Davidson to immediately march with his command towards Salisbury and ordering Graham to join Colonel Davie at Charlotte, where he should take command of such inhabitants as the alarm should bring together,

which were over 50. In the arrangements by Colonel Davie to oppose the entrance of the enemy into the village, Graham was placed in command of the reserve, which covered the retreat of the Americans by molesting the advance of the British for four miles. This advance consisted of all their cavalry and a battalion of infantry, and when Colonel Davie was put in a supporting distance, a charge was made in which Graham received nine wounds and was taken from the field to the hospital, remaining two months before his injuries were healed, but the "term" of service of the militia had expired and the enemy reported to be in Winnsborough, S. C.

As General Greene was soon expecting the British to advance in force, arrangements were adopted to raise men to oppose them, and Graham engaged upwards of 50 in two or three weeks, but the principal difficulty was to procure arms, though generally they had rifles and nearly half the swords for the cavalry were made by Blacksmiths and suspended higher up on the body than the later practice, in order to avoid entangling with the limbs when acting as foot soldiers.

After Tarleton's defeat January 17th, 1781, (At Cowpens, S. C.) the enemy in pursuit of General Morgan came to Cowan's Ford on the Catawba River, February 1st, 1781, and in the conflict there two of Graham's Company were killed (As well as General Davidson) and it was the only Company that left the battle ground in order and covered the retreat at the same time. On the 7th of February his Company while hanging on the rear of the British, had a conflict with them, on their march from Shallow Ford, on the Yadkin to Salem, in which they were routed. His Company lost one killed and took five prisoners. After this the N. C. Militia were placed under the command of General Andrew Pickens of S. C., and Graham's Company, with others, under Colonel Joseph Dickson, crossed Haw River, were detached by General Pickens in the evening with part of his Company and forty-five riflemen from Rowan and marched in the night of the 17th and at light the next morning, surprised, killed and took prisoners, a guard of an officer, with his 26 men, at Hart's Mill 1 and 1-2 miles from Hillsboro, where the British army was in camp. The evening of the same day formed a junction with Col. Lee's Legion and a day or two after this Tarleton with his legion set out over Haw River to join Colonel or Dr. Piles with Pickens and Lee after him, including Graham's Company, and all the militia, equipped as dragoons, were placed under Lee in rear of his dragoons.

On falling in with Piles and the Tories, instead of Tarleton passing along in front of their line drawn up, none of Lee's men knew their character, but Lee, as his men having so recently come to the south, did not know the distinguished mark of the Tories, but when the militia came near and discovered the red strip of cloth in their hats, they made the first attack on them. Some of the blacksmith swords broke, others bent, &c. Tarleton, who was in the vicinity, as soon as informed of the result started for Hillsboro, the Americans pursued about half way and without overtaking him turned to the left up the country. The next day, with reinforcements, he attacked our piquet guard in the night in which engagement Major Micajah Lewis, a Continental officer, was killed, and the Americans compelled to retire; this was followed by various movements, which brought both armies to the south of Haw River near Alamance Creek. On the 2nd of March a detachment of 800 men, all militia, except Lee's Legion, advanced in three columns, under his command, Graham and Company in front of the left with orders to support the left flank. After passing through a farm near Clapp's Mills entering a coppice of woods encountered a large party of the enemy drawn up in position, a smart firing commenced, and after three or four rounds our line gave way, the ground was so hampered with thick underbrush, and the course of the Tories on the left flank, it was done with difficulty, retreated about one mile to the ford on big Alamance, where Col. Otho Williams with the regulars under his command and Washington's Cavalry, were drawn up to support; the enemy did not pursue more than 500 yards. In the affair two were killed, 3 wounded and 2 taken prisoners of Graham's Company, in all 7. On the first of March the time and service for which the men had engaged was up and about one-third of them would go home, the others were persuaded to stay longer, being daily in expectation of a general action.

The day after the battle Graham was directed by Lee to take 25 men to ascertain if the enemy were occupying the field and, if they had left, to follow the trail until he actually saw them which he did, on the Salisbury road within half a mile of their headquarters. He dispatched a sergeant with six men to inform Lee, and Graham with the rest of his party moved after dark through the woods in an unsuccessful effort to capture two sentinels who fired at them, but as Graham and his party proceeded a 1-2 mile up the main road met a patrol of cavalry, whom they hailed, then discharged a volley in their faces,

causing them to retreat, leaving their officer a prisoner. Upwards of 100 cavalry were, as was afterwards learned from a deserter, hastily dispatched from the British camp in pursuit of Graham the same night, who met a company of Tories on the march to join them and were mistaken for Graham's party. A charge was made with considerable slaughter before discovering they were friends. This small affair greatly discouraged the Tories in the South. A few days before they had been severely cut up by Lee's men and the militia whom, at the time, they had supposed was their friend Tarleton. It is not known that the Tories attempted to join the British afterwards. Subsequently Graham with his Company was in the action at Whitsell's Mills on Reedy Fork under Colonel Washington, when Col. Webster with the elite of the British army for 12 miles passed so closely as to compel Colonel Otho Williams, the commander, to fight long in expectation of a general action. Being disappointed with only heavy skirmishing, in which they had acted a prominent part, his men determined to return home. General Greene directed Graham to go with them in order to keep them in a compact body until they got through the disaffected settlement on the east side of the Yadkin River, which they passed on the 14th of March, 1781, and on the 17th most of the company arrived home. Owing to the early death of General Davidson under whose orders he acted, he received no written commission, but Colonel Dickson gave him a written discharge. During this service he was in 8 battles or skirmishes and lost four men killed, three wounded and two prisoners.

After the battle at Guilford (March 15th, 1781) the enemy having marched to Wilmington and left a garrison there, no militia service was called for in the west until the month of August, 1781, although the Tories under the protection of the British, had possession of the country south of the Cape Fear, until above Fayetteville, Colonel Fanning of the Tories, surprised Hillsboro, taking Governor Burke prisoner. General Rutherford, who was captured at Gates' defeat, having been exchanged, returned about this time, sent Graham orders to raise a troop of Dragoons in Mecklenburgh and many of those who served the winter before joined the troop. There were but four married men in the troop and he was commissioned as Major in the command of Colonel Robert Smith, who had been a Captain in the N. C. line. The organization consisted of three troops of Dragoons, about 96 men and 200 mounted infantry. Two days there-



after the General having received information of the embodying of Tories on Raft Swamp, who were about to retreat to Wilmington, detached Graham with the Dragoons and forty mounted infantry with orders to hold them at bay or impede their march so that he might follow and overtake them. When he did overtake them, charged with Dragoons, entirely defeating them, 20 or 30 being killed and wounded, entirely with the sabre.

Graham who was detached by Colonel Smith with one troop of Dragoons and two companies of mounted men, surprised at Alfred Moore's plantation, a mile below the ferry at Wilmington, and defeated 100 Tories, killed and wounded 12. The next day was in an unsuccessful attack on a British garrison in a brick house that covered the Ferry opposite Wilmington, with one killed.

Graham was afterwards detached by General Rutherford with three Companies, one of which was Dragoons, by Brunswick, over Lockwood's Folly and Wacamo Rivers, to a place called Seven Oaks, near S. C. line, and was attacked about midnight by the noted Gainey of S. C., who was then under a truce with General Marion, but appears he did not consider it binding in North Carolina. The Cavalry charged defeating them and killed one. Graham had one killed, 2 wounded and four horses killed. This service lasted over three months and was in four battles. He recapitulated his service as follows:

From May, 1776, to August when Furloughed—3 months.

From November 5th, 1778 to August, 1779—9 months.

From about June 1st, 1780, to March 17th, 1781—9 1-2 months.

From about August 20th, 1781, to 1st December—to Wilmington—3 1-4 months.

He was born in Chester County, Penn., October 13th, 1759. Removed to Mecklenburg County, N. C., when about ten years old and was present in Charlotte on the 20th of May, 1775, when the Committee of the County of Mecklenburg made the celebrated Declaration of Independence of the British Crown. Since 1792 he has resided in Lincoln County, N. C. He died November 12th, 1836.

---

#### WILLIAM GRAHAM.

He was residing in October, 1832, in Rutherford County, N. C., aged 91 years and stated that in 1776 he was appointed Commissioner

to receive certain articles for the Minute Men in the Militia, by the Field Officers of the Province of N. C., at Cross Creek, he being at the time Colonel Commandant of the Tryon Militia, by an appointment of the Congress at Hillsboro, N. C., in the following words: 'North Carolina, Hillsboro, in Congress, September 9th, 1775. This may certify that William Graham, Esq., is appointed by order of Congress, Colonel of Militia in the County of Tryon, by order. Samuel Johnson, President; Andrew Knox, Secretary.' He continued under that appointment until the military were better organized and had a regular Governor. In the year 1779 he received another commission appointing him Colonel of the Lincoln Regiment of Militia, dated at Smithfield, May 12th, 1779, signed by Richard Caswell, Governor and J. Glasgow, Secretary.

He was attacked in September, 1780, in his own house, when, with David Docky and Wm. Twitty, they repulsed about 25 Tories, killing one and wounding three as he believes. Shortly after that the Tories, with an additional number, returned to his house, removing all the moveables and clothing they found and six likely Negroes. Soon after this the officers agreed to assemble their forces at Brown's Creek, as a better situation to watch the movements of the British and Tories, but before many arrived, and before organization they were driven from the position. While on their way back were overtaken by the enemy at Wafford's Iron Works, where in the engagement the enemy were defeated, losing a number killed and six prisoners. The Americans had several brave men killed, among whom was Major Burrill Smith of Georgia, Thomas Scott and Capt. John Potts, that fell by the side of Graham. In a few hours after the battle, Ferguson came in sight, which caused a hasty departure from the place and after passing over Broad River, it became necessary to separate and reunite their forces. Ferguson marched on through Rutherford County to Burke County, N. C., where an engagement took place and Major Dunlap, one of Ferguson's officers, was wounded which caused the enemy to return back. At this time the Americans began to embody and I (Graham) think the same Summer the battle of Ramsour Mills was fought" (June 20th, 1780). Graham was not in the battle but arrived there the next day in company with General Rutherford and Colonel Martin and was directed to keep in readiness as strong force as he could raise, at a moment's warning. Large bodies could not be kept together as they had nothing

to subsist on, but Graham kept up what was called a "Flying Camp." He was over the mountains in, as he thinks, 1776, with General Rutherford against the Indians. He has in his possession many orders from different officers to perform duty, but too tedious to detail. Among them are: One from General Greene; five from General Rutherford; two from General Thomas Polk; seven from General Wm. L. Davidson and two letters of directions from Colonel Smallwood. When the war commenced he was wealthy, with a firm constitution and was stout, but in the seven years, in the prime of life, he served with all his strength and fortune, in defence of liberty and has lost all. This service as Colonel of Militia was more severe than that of officers in the regular army for the Militia in active service are without camp equipage, no commissary, no munitions of war, except by accident. Now he is old and blind.

He was born in Augusta, Va., in 1742, and when the war commenced he was living in Tryon, now Lincoln County, N. C.

He was the oldest Colonel in the frontier parts of North Carolina and much of the arrangements for their protection devolved upon him; such as selections of localities for Forts, which had to be erected and provided with a garrison. He names Waddleboro, Earles, White Oak, Russells and Botts, as Forts under his direction and superintendence and to whom spies reported.

---

#### PLEASANT HENDERSON.

He was residing in September, 1832, in Huntingdon, Carroll County, Tenn., and stated that he was born in Granville County, N. C., January 9th, 1756, and lived in N. C., until May 21st, 1830, when he removed from Chapel Hill in Orange County, the seat of the University of N. C., to Tenn., where he arrived July 7th following, and since that period continued to live in Carroll County, Tenn. Early in 1776 he volunteered in his native state, at the time the militia was called to suppress an insurrection or assemblage of Tories at Cross Creek near Fayetteville, with intention to join Josiah Martin, the Colonial Governor who had taken refuge on board a small naval vessel stationed at the mouth of Cape Fear river, in the County of Brunswick. The volunteer companies were promptly raised in Granville County, one commanded by Cuthbert Hudson, the other by

Thomas Satterwhite, of at least 75 men each. To the latter Henderson was attached as Sergeant Major and both marched to Hillsboro (probably, though blotted) to join the volunteers of Orange county, from thence going to Cross Creek, under the command, he thinks, of Colonel John Butler, afterwards General Butler, where they joined a Company of Continental Troops commanded by Capt. Robert Rowan. The next, or the succeeding day, a considerable force from the more western Counties arrived under the command of Alexander Martin of the Continental line. As the Tories had been defeated a day or two before Henderson arrived at Moore's Creek bridge (February 27th, 1776) he did not remain longer than was necessary to make prisoners of as many Tories as was possible, but returned, with others, to their respective homes—absent one or two months. In the latter part of summer or Fall of 1778 a brigade of Militia was ordered to be raised and sent to the aid of S. C. and Georgia, to serve six months after being mustered at Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, and Henderson volunteered and was appointed Lieutenant in the Company of Capt. Richard Taylor, of Granville County, in the regiment of Colonel James Landis.

At Hillsboro, on his march to Charlotte, the company joined some troops of the line, going leisurely to the point of rendezvous, collecting drafts, volunteers, carriages, provisions, etc. At Charlotte were a good many officers of the line, among whom was Colonel Dixon, Colonel Lyttle, Major Nelson and others. From thence marched to Charleston, arriving in the vicinity about the middle of December, and a few days thereafter General Lincoln came as commandant of the Southern Department. About Christmas intelligence was received that the British had landed at Savannah, defeated the troops there and were in possession of the town (December 29th, 1778). He was immediately ordered to Purysburg on the S. C. side of the Savannah river, about 20 miles above Savannah, where they joined the remains of the defeated army from the latter place and he became acquainted with Colonel Roberts of the Artillery, Colonel Mason, Capt. Doggett, who afterwards was killed in the battle of Stono (June 20th, 1779) and where also he met his brother William Henderson, Colonel or Lt. Colonel of, perhaps, the 3rd Regiment of the S. C. line, the same who was subsequently a General and wounded at Eutaw Springs (Sept. 8th, 1781). Soon after the arrival of the troops at the

encampment, General Lincoln arrived and established his headquarters in the town. His principal aid was believed to be Edward Everett, of Virginia.

General Lincoln ordered a corps of Light Infantry to be organized, consisting of one Company of Regulars and three of Militia from the N. C. Brigade, with the command to Col. Lytle and Major Nelson. The Militia Companies were promptly filled from the brigade by volunteers and Henderson was assigned as Lieutenant in one of the Companies, commanded by Capt. Jameison. In a few days it was ordered to Augusta on the S. C. side of the river, with all possible dispatch as the British were pushing up a detachment on the Georgia side of the river. This march of 100 miles was performed in four days, taking possession of a Bluff, on the S. C. side, called Fort Moore Bluff. The following morning the enemy arrived and took possession of Augusta. In a week or two General Ashe with reinforcements also arrived from North Carolina and as Senior officer assumed the command. It was not long before the British evacuated Augusta and as quickly as possible the troops crossed the river in pursuit until intercepted by the destruction of the bridge at Brier Creek, which also prevented the junction with a strong detachment under General Rutherford, for the want of boats. Before it could be effected the enemy being reinforced from Savannah returned by a circuitous route and surprised General Ashe with an easy victory. Major Henderson was not in the battle, for the day after the arrival of the army at the bridge, he was selected and sent by General Ashe to Purysburg, General Lincoln's Headquarters, with a verbal communication, as to the wants and condition of his army. The intermediate country being so infested by Tories that a communication in writing was unsafe and impolitic. The battle of Brier Creek was March 3rd, 1779. The army retreated to General Rutherford's Station, the Twin Sisters Ferry, and remained in a great measure inactive until the expiration of its term of service about the last of April. "Henderson was appointed Paymaster of Colonel Sanders' (or Landis) regiment in which he was an officer as aforesaid."

His third and last tour of duty was in 1761. In consequence of Lord Cornwallis entering the State of N. C. in pursuit of the prisoners taken at the Battle at Cowpens (January 17th, 1781), the Legislature or the Governor ordered a regiment of 200 mounted infantry to be raised and gave the command to Colonel Malmedy, a French

man (though Henderson believed he was a Colonel on the Continental establishment), who appointed him, unsolicited, Major. The troops were embodied about the time Lord Cornwallis was at Hillsboro, N. C., and General Greene to the Northward, near the Va. line. The regiment did not join General Greene until two days after the battle at Guilford (March 15th, 1781). Several counties south of Hillsboro were proverbial for the Toryism of their inhabitants and General Greene in order to prevent their joining the British army, directed its march into the disaffected Counties, there to manœuvre in the best manner to intimidate the people and prevent them from strengthening the British Army. The regiment joined General Greene at the Iron Works in Guilford County to which he had retreated after the battle at Guilford, and in a few hours it was ordered back to its former ground and did not join the General again until the day after he reached Ramsay's Mills in Chatham County. He detached it the same evening to Wilmington, a point to which it was believed, Lord Cornwallis was retreating, where, and in the vicinity, the regiment remained until their service expired. The only skirmish the regiment had with the enemy was at Ramsay's Mills when a party of horse attacked, as the regiment made a charge on a picket guard not many yards from the quarters of Lord Cornwallis. Had it not been from the circumstance that the guard was surrounded by a strong fence that the horse could not break over the whole ground, a Captain would have been sabered. As it was it resulted in killing two of the advanced sentinels and capturing two. Henderson was ordered by Colonel Malmedy to cover the retreat of the horse and consequently could not lead in the charge. A letter on file states he died about December 10th, 1846.

---

#### BENJAMIN HESTER.

In February, 1833, of Granville County, N. C., testifies that he joined Captain Taylor's Company at the Troublesome Iron Works the day after the Battle of Guilford C. H., and distinctly recollects the two incidents related by Capt. Taylor, viz: The attack on Tarleton's Dragoons and the affair at the cabin, as recited by him. He thinks, however, that the name of the party wounded in retreating from the cabin and who afterwards died, was Capt. Crump (instead

Drake). The hat that fell from his head when wounded was taken possession of by his brother Jo. Hester, who was present at the time. His brother John was also one of the party. Benjamin Hester states that DeGloback, who was with Taylor in the attack on the pickets of the enemy, had no commission at that time, nor did he receive it until afterwards near Wilmington, as his expression at the time of receiving it was "Dam 'em, I will fight them to the very hell." The 3 prisoners taken in that attack were wounded by the sword of Benjamin Hester. The two first were sentries at their post. On their retreat he captured the third who was sheltered behind a tree and he drove him along before him until he came up with the rest of the Company from whom he had been partially separated. DeGloback immediately ordered him to kill the Hessian, which was not done although somewhat maltreated. He was in the pursuit of Cornwallis to Wilmington, N. C.

#### WILLIAM HUNT.

William Hunt, a witness, of Granville County, in December, 1832, stated that in August, 1780, a regiment of mounted Volunteers was mustered into the service in Oxford, Granville County, N. C., commanded by Col. Phil. Taylor of which he (Hunt) was Major, which marched through Hillsboro to Salisbury, where was embodied another regiment of Volunteers under Col. Davie who took the command in chief of both regiments, from thence going to Charlotte, but before reaching the latter place, a detachment of the main body in advance had an engagement with the rear of the British Army, in which a son of General Locke was killed. The command had no particular destination but to follow Cornwallis, so as to protect the country from the ravages of the enemy and to harass his army. They were for short periods at 6 Mile Creek, 12 Mile Creek and at Waxhaw Creek. When Cornwallis crossed the Catawba River they returned to a place or settlement called Providence, where they remained until relieved by General Smallwood. Their term of service was for three months but the General in command refused their discharge by reason of the unprotected situation of the country until one month later, when relieved by General Smallwood. John Taylor, Sr., was in the regiment, of which Hunt had in part the command, but he was employed occasionally in the Commissary Department.

---

JOHN P. IVES.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—Craven County—ss.

On this 14th day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-two, personally appeared in open Court before George Wilson, John Harris, and John Brinson the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions of the County of Craven, JOHN P. IVES, a resident of said County, aged seventy-eight years in October next, who being first duly sworn doth on his oath make the following declaration in order to obtain the benefit of the act of Congress passed June 7, 1832:

That he volunteered in the militia about the beginning of the Revolutionary war under Thomas Hyre and marched to Wilmington, North Carolina; that this was for a term of three months—he was discharged and came home to Craven County. He remained at home about five or six months and then enlisted to serve six months, to be completed after leaving the State.

He remained in the State about three months after enlistment and then marched to Charleston under Capt. Weeks—William Caswell was Colonel (son of General Caswell). He remained at Charleston and news arrived that the British had taken Savannah. He was then marched to Augusta, the British and Tories retreated from Augusta, towards Savannah, the Whigs pursued under General Ashe. At Brier Creek, the enemy set fire to the bridge and while the Whigs were at work upon it they were surprised and after a little skirmishing retreated. Declarant says that his Captain (Weeks), took violent cold in crossing the Savannah river and died at a place called the Two Sisters, about four or five miles from Brier Creek. The defeat at Brier Creek happened just about the time his term of service expired and he was regularly discharged at Kinston, N. C. In the course of the same year he enlisted for three months under John Council Bryan and was employed in guarding prisoners and marched with prisoners to Halifax twice.

---

JAMES JONES, OF DAVIESS CO., KY.

Vol. in Inf. 1778 in Co. Rowan, N. C., under Capt. Wm. Wilson, John Todd, Lt., Alex. Dobbins, Ensign, Reg. under Col. Francis



Locke, Brig. Gen'l Ruthherford. Rendezvous at Salisbury, N. C., marched thence through Mecklenburg Co. to Camden, S. C., thence to Santee River, crossing at Nelson's Ferry; thence to Charleston, remained some days, thence to Purysburg on Savannah river, where we joined Gen. Lincoln and the main army. Another time the B. army were marching near the S. river in Ga. Both armies seemed for some time watching each other on opposite sides of the S. river. Capt. W. was ordered from the main army and posted on a lagoon running into the river between Tubber's ferry and the Two Sisters' Ferry, and I was one of the guard sent with him. During the winter we had a skirmish with the B., who were ascending the River in boats near a place called the White House, where our commissary stores were deposited; thence by a forced march we went up the river to reinforce Gen. Ashe, who was encamped on Briar Creek in Ga., and we had reached the Ferry on Savannah river off wh. Gen. Ashe was encamped and heard the firing of the Guns and a part of the army had answered, and we met Ashe on his retreat from the B. army. The whole army then retreated back and encamped at the Two Sisters' Ferry, where we remained some weeks and thence we marched to a place called Turkey Hill, where we remained until the 10th day of March, 1779, when we were discharged, from whence, however, we were marched to our Co. off back to our homes in Rowan Co.—discharged, he thinks, by Col. Locke.

In 1780 I served a tour of three mo's in Mecklenbug Co., under Capt. Thos. Cowan, Lt. Saml. Knox, and Ensign John Morrison. Our Co. were horsemen. The Cols present with the army were Craig and Barringer. Gen'l Morgan who comdd. the Regulars, was our cmdr. Were scouting on several occasions and made attack on B. at Polk's Mill, under Capts. Hart and Dixon. B. army then occupied Mecklenburg C. H., but be4 our discharge they retreated from Mecklenburg and marched back into S. C. Out 3 months.

In the fall 1781 volunteered as private in Rowan Co. for 3 mos. under Capt. Rich. Simmons. Lt. Hoodsman and Ensign John Carson. Joined army on Pee Dee, Co. belonged to Col. Smith's Corps (Joseph Graham was Major). Gen. Rutherford was comdr. Marched to Raft Swamp, defeated a party of Tories said to be under McNeil; thence towards Wilmington, leaving Fayetteville on the left, till we arrived at a Brick Bldg. off Wilmington where there was a B. garrison, but failed for want of artillery. John Gay was killed at this

place. Our commander was Col. Smith. Soon after this Capt. Simmons was ordered over the Cape Fear River, and marched on the N. E. river, which we swam on account of the B. having burnt the end of the Bridge, and marched into Wilmington, where we remained a few days, and then we marched down Cape Fear to a place called the Sounds, watching the B. vessels, which lay in the river. Here we remained until our three mo's had expired and were discharged and went home.

This declarant further states, that during the years 1780 and 1781, he served seven tours as a minute man, which averaged at the least 10 or 12 days each tour, against the Tories, sometimes called out by the Colonels, sometimes by the Captains. These tours were in Rowan and the adjoining Cos. I was two of the afd tours under Col. Locke and Col. Brandon, and marched as far as Broad River, where Col. McDowell was encamped. I was on one of these tours with Gen. Wm. Lee Davidson and we had a skirmish with Cornwallis' army at Cowan's Ford on the Catawba, and Gen. D. was killed at this place about the 1st day of Feb., 1781, as well as this respondent now recollects. This declarant served several other minute tours, which he does not enumerate and claim pay for, but states that in the tours and campaigns before and herein specified he served faithfully fourteen months and upwards for which he asks for pay.

The applt. states that he was born in York Co., Penn., in the yr. 1760, and removed to settle in Rowan Co., where he resided during the Rev. war. About the year 1824 removed to present res. in Daviess Co. Ky., was a volunteer in all the tours performed.

---

#### WILLIAM LENOIR.

In May 1833 he was residing in Wilkes County, N. C., and states he was born May 8th, 1751, in Brunswick County, Va., and lived, during his service in the war of the Revolution, in Surry (now Wilkes) County and he has resided there since. He was a volunteer in the service and that his commission as Lieutenant was signed by Governor Caswell, as he believes, but by whom his commission as Captain was signed he cannot say, as both are lost. After the said war he was promoted to higher rank in the Militia and gave no attention to the preservation of his former commission.

In the year 1776 a requisition was made by the government, to raise a certain number of Militia, as minute men, and he volunteered as a private (although he was Lieutenant in the Militia Company of Capt. Joseph Herndon) under Capt. Jesse Walton, which was soon ordered to the eastern or lower part of N. C. to suppress an insurrection of the Scotch Tories. After he had proceeded about fifty miles assisted in the capture of the Tory, Colonel Gideon Wright, whose house was surrounded in the night, and conveyed him to the little town of Richmond, where he was disposed of in some manner not now recollected. After this event Lenoir was taken sick on the road rendering him unable to travel, and Capt. Walton discharged him. He made his way home with much difficulty. The calls for Militia from Surry County to suppress insurrection were repeated in quick succession and as soon as he was able to travel he volunteered as a Lieutenant of Militia Co. to which he belonged, commanded by Capt. Herndon, which marched to Shallow Ford on the Yadkin, distant 60 or 70 miles, from the place of rendezvous, when orders were received to return home. A very short time after the Company was ordered to the same point of destination as before and after marching the same distance, they were again directed to return home. In these two expeditions Lenoir was absent five weeks.

As Surry was a frontier County the inhabitants were much annoyed and alarmed by the frequent depredations of the Indians, it was necessary for the public safety and security that active measures should be adopted to effect that object and Lenoir was selected, by the Colonel of the County, to raise a Company of Rangers to patrol the frontier settlement and protect them from the incursions of the Indians. In obedience to this order he organized a Company which was stationed at a convenient point on the headquarters of the Yadkin River, from whence they ranged the country on the Blue Ridge for a considerable distance as well as west of it, between the water of the Yadkin and New River, the inhabitants of which localities, from depredations and the great danger of their exposure, were compelled to abandon their homes to seek security in the interior settlements. In this service, he believes, he was engaged as Captain of the Company for 6 weeks or upwards in the summer of 1776.

In August 1776 he volunteered as Lieutenant with Capt. Benjamin Cleveland in an expedition against the Cherokee Indians. His Company of Rangers having just returned from the expedition above

mentioned, were not all prepared to join another, he accepted the position under Capt. Cleveland, who had a very large Company that required two Lieutenants, of which he was the first. He set out on the march under Colonel Martin Armstrong, the Colonel of the County, direct to the Pleasant Garden, in the County of Burke, where they joined General Griffith Rutherford to make the necessary organizations and other arrangements. From thence they went to the Cherokee Nation, the towns of which were generally abandoned, except by straggling Indians, women and children. Capt. Cleveland was stationed with a few men at the middle towns, while Lenoir was appointed to the command of the remainder of the Company, and marched, under Colonel Armstrong, to the Hiawassee towns, which they destroyed and killing some Indians. The S. C. Militia was to have met General Rutherford at the Middle Towns, but upon his arrival no intelligence could be obtained from them and he set out for the Hiawassee towns as before stated. After the departure of General Rutherford from the Middle towns, the S. C. troops arrived there and immediately started for Hiawassee with expectation of joining him at that place, but taking a different route they were attacked on the way by a party of Indians who had formed an ambuscade, but by the skilful and prudent conduct of their officers they were dislodged with a considerable number killed whom it is believed they carried off. The S. C. troops lost about 15 men who were buried in a swamp and upon whom they constructed a pole causeway, over which the Militia marched as they returned from the Hiawassee to the Middle towns. Lenoir served 20 days as Captain on this occasion. After having destroyed the Indian towns, with all their stock, corn, and other property that could be found, the troops returned to N. C. and their respective homes. Although but few were killed in this expedition, yet from the fatigue, exposure and privation, a great number died after they arrived home "much of which Lenoir suffered." He believed he served 70 days as Lieutenant, making with the twenty days as Captain, three months. After his return home he was appointed Captain of the Company in the District where he resided, which rank he held until the close of the war. In 1777 Surry County was divided by an Act of the Legislature and Lenoir was included in that portion which is now Wilkes County, but his Company District was the same. Shortly after the division he was ordered by Colonel Benjamin Cleveland who was Colonel of the County,

to march his Company down Hunting Creek to detect some outlying Tories and other suspicious characters. He was unsuccessfully employed for some weeks in the Spring of 1778. In the Fall of 1778 he, with his Company, accompanied Colonel Cleveland over the Blue Ridge and down New River to Virginia to detect and subdue some Tories who infested that section of the country and captured some of them and thus after restoring tranquility and apparent security to the settlements, recrossed the mountains for their homes. The Tories taken, after an examination, were permitted to go at large by promising future loyalty to the cause of independence. In some instances Colonel Cleveland administered the oath of allegiance. He was gone about 26 days. He was again ordered out with his Company to march across Brushy Mountain together with other troops under Colonel Cleveland, to subdue some Tories on Cowe's Creek and its waters, who kept that neighborhood in a state of alarm. A Tory by the name of Williams was captured, from whom they endeavored to obtain information relative to suspected persons, but he refused to give any until Col. Cleveland adopted the expedient of hanging him to the limb of a tree, or a bent down sapling, which, however, did not produce the desired effect. This was repeated a second time with more severity, then only to give encouragement to the Whigs and alarm to the Tories. The result of the expedition was to restore a tolerable state of security in that part of the country. He was absent 20 days.

In May or June 1779 information was received that the Tory Captain Whitson with a Company was committing great depredations on the waters of the Catawba, and Lenoir was ordered with his Company and some others to march under Col. Cleveland up the Yadkin River, and across the Catawba, in quest of Whitson. On the march down the Catawba, Colonel Larkin Cleveland, a brother of Colonel Benjamin, was badly wounded by a shot from a high cliff of rocks, supposed from a Tory, who made his escape. Capt. Lenoir, with a detachment of forty men, well mounted, was ordered to patrol the country between the Catawba River and the South Fork after Whitson, which they did all night without success. On their return Colonel Cleveland returned home, after an absence of about one month. A short time after this last service Colonel Cleveland received (late in the afternoon) intelligence that the Tories were embodying, towards the head of the Yadkin, whereupon he repaired

immediately to Wilkes C. H., distant fourteen miles from his residence, where Lenoir with what men he could collect immediately joined in and by their united exertion succeeded in raising about 200 men, and at daybreak on the following morning had marched to the place where the Tories were said to be, a distance estimated at 21 miles, but the Tories had fled with great precipitation towards the south. They promptly pursued them with all possible speed as far as Lincolnton, but did not arrive until after the celebrated battle at Ramsour's Mills, in which the Tories were triumphantly defeated (June 20th, 1780). Upon hearing of this event they returned home, absent about one month.

In August or September 1780 he was ordered by Colonel Cleveland to march with his Company southwardly against the British and Tories who were harassing the people to great extremities in Burke County, and Colonel Cleveland receiving information of the encampment of about 100 Tories at Little John's Meeting House, a few miles in advance of his troops, directed him to select 25 men, well mounted, to approach the Tory camp until they fired upon him, with strict injunction to retreat without returning the fire, in order to lead them into ambuscade, which he, Colonel Cleveland, would form for that purpose. This arrangement was countermanded by an express which was received before the Tory Camp was reached, and all the men to return except five, to be selected by Lenoir, with whom he was to proceed to execute the original arrangement, but he found the camp abandoned. They, however, advanced considerably farther into Burke County, where they joined a regiment from Virginia under Colonel Campbell and some Militia from the Northwestern side of the Blue Ridge under Colonels Sevier and Shelby, together with the Militia of Burke County under Col. Charles McDowell. With these reinforcements the march was continued southwardly until reaching Rutherford County, when they were informed of the progress and advance of a large body of British and Tories, commanded by Colonel Ferguson. Upon this intelligence orders were immediately given for every man that had a horse, or could procure a suitable one, to be ready to march at sunrise the next morning to oppose Ferguson. "There being no regular officer or even soldier except two belonging to the troops (and they having joined as Militia men) nor no militia officer above the grade of Colonel, it was agreed that Colonel Campbell of Virginia should command the whole de-

tachment. They accordingly took up the line of march at the appointed time (leaving behind all those who had been unable to procure horses) and on the way were joined by some militia from South Carolina under the command of Colonel Williams, which augmented their number to about 700, according to the best calculation which he (Lenoir) could make (the footmen who were left behind amounting to about 1500). They continued their march all day that day and all night, it being very dark and rainy, and on the next day (being the 7th October 1780) attacked Colonel Ferguson on King's Mountain, near the line between North and South Carolina, and after a hot engagement, which lasted about three-quarters of an hour, achieved the total defeat of Colonel Ferguson and his whole army, every man of whom was in camp at the commencement of the action, being either killed or taken. The killed on the side of the enemy being estimated at 250 and on the side of the Whigs at 32. The remainder of the army amounting to about 937, according to the best estimate which could be made from the papers of the commander, were detained as prisoners of war. In this action, he (Lenoir) received two wounds from bullets, one in his side and the other in his arm and a third bullet passed through his hair above where it was tied.

The next day the American army started on their return with the prisoners (of whom as counted by Capt. Lenoir, 725 were embodied men) who, exclusive of officers, wounded, sick, etc., were compelled to carry the guns that had been taken, many taking two guns each and proceeded on until they met with the footmen who had been left behind. Together they marched to and halted in Rutherford County, where a court martial, composed of field officers, selected about 32 of the most obnoxious of the Tories who had been taken, and ordered them to be hung. After executing three at a time until nine were executed, the remainder were respited. The army then left Rutherford County with the prisoners for the Moravian towns in Stokes County, where they were stationed a considerable time guarding them, until relieved by other troops, then Capt. Lenoir with his Company returned home. Absent three months.

About the time, but before, Lord Cornwallis arrived at Salisbury from S. C., Capt. Lenoir, with his Company volunteered and also six other Captains from Wilkes County with their Companies, marched to join Gen. Greene, as they expected, at Salisbury. On the way, there being no Field Officers with the troops, a dispute arose be-

tween Lenoir and Capt. Benjamin Herndon respecting their seniority, or who was entitled to assume the command, and being unable to determine it themselves, agreed to leave it to the soldiers to make choice of a commander for that tour, when all but six followed Lenoir, and he assumed command accordingly. Before reaching Salisbury he was informed Gen. Greene had marched toward Virginia, and Cornwallis was in or near Salisbury and he changed his course towards Salem, crossing the Yadkin at Enoch's Ferry. On the way he succeeded by stratagem in retaking three British officers, who had been captured by General Morgan at the battle of the Cowpens, but had made their escape from the guard. Several outlying Tories were also taken who were in the Company of the British officers. In pursuing his march they camped all night near the old Moravian town, where he learned that the British Army was then in that place. Not knowing where to find Gen. Greene he turned his course up the country to effect a junction with General Pickens, which took place near Mitchell's River in Surry County. Selecting about forty mounted infantry he joined him and leaving the remainder of his troops which were under his command, under the command of Capt. Herndon, immediately set out with General Pickens towards Hillsboro, at which place Cornwallis was. Gen. Pickens having understood that Tarleton with his dragoons and infantry had crossed Haw River, set off immediately in pursuit, after being joined by Colonel Lee with his cavalry. They crossed Haw River at Batler's Ford, but before overtaking Tarleton, fell in with a body of Tories under Doctor Pyles, a Tory Colonel, with whom they immediately engaged and literally cut them to pieces, some, however, made their escape and some were taken prisoners. When the conflict first commenced it was believed that they were a part of Col. Tarleton's infantry, but they were not. Lenoir escaped without a wound himself, but had his horse wounded and his sword broken. General Pickens learning that Tarleton was encamped at Colo. O'Neil's Mill detached Capt. Lenoir with a few men to reconnoitre his camp, by which means he learned that Tarleton had decamped about midnight going on the road towards Hillsboro. General Pickens being apprised of this movement, started forthwith in pursuit, but finding that he could not be overtaken before arriving at Hillsboro, it was abandoned and he turned his course up the north side of Haw River. On the following second or third night it was learned that the whole British Army was after General Pickens and near at



hand, Colonel Lee, with his dragoons, having left General Pickens. Major Micajah Lewis a Federal officer went out to reconnoitre, as well as to ascertain the facts, but unfortunately approaching too near to Tarleton's dragoons, believing them to be Lee's, he received several wounds that terminated his life. General Pickens continued his march and joined General Greene near the High Rock Ford on Haw River.

At this time Lenoir being Clerk of the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions for Wilkes County, and the session of the Court coming on in a few days, it was necessary for him to return home. He accordingly obtained leave of absence from the service. Absent six weeks. This last expedition terminated his military service during the war, although considerable other service was performed which has not been enumerated herein. He died May 6th, 1839. In a letter dated Fort Defiance May 16th, 1833, he states that he was commissioned Colonel of cavalry of the 5th Division of N. C. Militia, and Major General of said 5th Division in January, 1795.

---

#### DANIEL LANE.

That he entered the service of the United States under the following named officers and served as herein stated: that when this applicant was in his 17th year he was drafted to guard the jail in Newberne where he served one month and was relieved by one James Horsekins (Hoskins), who was hired by the brother in law of this applicant as his substitute; the latter part of 1779 this applicant volunteered under James Pearce, Captain, from Swift Creek in Craven County, James McDaniel, Lieutenant, from Jones, and Roger Bratcher, Ensign. We rendezvoused at Kinston in Lenoir, where we found a small regiment under the command of Colonel Shepard. We marched under Captain Pearce to Wilmington, thence to Georgetown in South Carolina, to Monks Corner near Charleston where we encamped between two and three weeks and then marched into Charleston just before the siege commenced. When we arrived in Charleston we were put under the immediate command of Col. Shepard—the general command was assumed by General Lincoln. The town was besieged by British troops and orders having been given that those whose time was about to expire could either retire or enlist again for three months, and there being a great scarcity of provisions

and an expectation of starvation, and this applicant's time of service being about to expire the company to which this applicant belonged was put on board of a vessel in the month of March and sailed out of the Harbor of Charleston, on the very day that Fort Moultrie was taken by the British, up the Cooper river about four miles where we were landed and marched thence to the town of Georgetown. At this latter place the company was separated, part going round by land with the baggage, and the rest, with whom was this applicant, crossed the bay from Georgetown to Wilmington, N. C. From Wilmington we came on home to Craven County where we were discharged having served five months. This applicant never received a discharge.

Whilst in Charleston this applicant was ordered under Colonel Wallace to face the British who appeared on the South side of Ashley river. The British (here being the ferry on Ashley river), fired across upon us and we were not injured but the foraging party belonging to the Americans which was sent on the south side of Ashley river were nearly all destroyed. This applicant is not certain that Fort Moultrie was taken on the day he left Charleston Harbor but was induced to believe so from the fact that a cannonading took place between the British fleet and the fort (Moultrie) and afterwards the British fleet sailed by the fort up to the city.

This applicant did recollect some of the regiments and officers but so long a time has elapsed that his memory has failed him in recalling them to his memory. This applicant served as a sergeant in his company from the time that he entered it until his discharge. This applicant has no documentary evidence to support the statement herein contained. He hereby relinquishes every claim whatever to a pension or annuity except the present and declares that his name is not on the pension roll of the agency of any State.

D. LANE.

Sworn to and subscribed the day and year aforesaid.

J. T. STANLEY, Clerk.

---

JAMES McBRIDE.

He was residing in October 1832 in Lincoln County, Tennessee, and states that he was born in August 1750 in the County of Down, Ireland, from thence emigrated to Lancaster County, Penn., and in

1771 or 2 removed to Guilford County, North Carolina. After the war he lived in Guilford County until 1800, when he went to Tennessee and resided principally in Williamson County, then, in 1806, returned to Guilford County, N. C., where he remained until the Spring of 1812, when he finally settled in Lincoln County, Tenn. While living in Guilford County, N. C., he enlisted for six months about the close of 1775, with Capt. George Davidson in the first N. C. Regiment, Colonel Francis Nash. Although he was commander of the Regiment he did not see him until he (McBride) reached Charleston, S. C. He was placed with his Company under the command of Colonel Alexander Martin, who marched first to Fayetteville, then by water to Wilmington, from thence to Brunswick, and Long Bay, to Wochama River, where going on board of vessels sailed to Georgetown then by land to Charleston, where remaining until the attack on Sullivan's Island, he was transported across the Bay to Hadrill's Point and was there during the firing of the ship Acteon. Afterwards he was stationed on the Island until his term expired. On his return home he joined the Company of Capt. Arthur Forbis and his Company with those of Captains Moore, Whitsell and Gillespie, in the regiment of Col. John Paisley, were employed principally against the Tories under Fields and Willesby, in several tours, the duration and number of each not recollected, with an exception which was three months. He ranged through Randolph, Chatham, Moore, Anson, Montgomery and Rowan Counties. In the Fall of 1778 three regiments were raised by draft to go to S. C., commanded by Colonels Paisley, Locke and Sanders, and the brigade by General Rutherford. McBride served with Capt. John Donnell, in Col. Paisley's regiment, going to Purysburg, on the Savannah River, where they lay until Spring, when he was detached to the command of Colonel Archibald Lyttle and Major John Nelson, who first marched him to the Black Swamp, then to Augusta. In a few days he crossed the Savannah River, going about sixty miles to Brier Creek, near which place they were joined by General Ashe, with about 700 men, and on March 3rd, 1779, they were surprised by the British under General Provost and Colonel Campbell. McBride and 170 others were made prisoners including General Elbert of Georgia. Late in August McBride with two others, made their escape, and he returned home after an absence of ten months. He was again engaged in "Tory hunting" under Capt. Forbis, but the periods of the different

tours he could not recollect. He served three months with Capt. Robert Paisley in Colonel Isaac's regiment, but whether this was before or after 1780 he was unable to determine. The service was ranging for Tories through the same country as that previously mentioned under Col. Paisley. Shortly before the defeat of Gates at Camden (August 16th, 1780) he volunteered with Capt. Whitsell to go to Suffolk, Virginia, for arms and ammunition, and lay some weeks at Halifax, N. C., by order of Col. Long, who he thinks was Quarter Master General, but finally proceeded by way of Winton, on Chowan River, to Suffolk, where they received two wagon loads of arms and lead and returned by the same route to Halifax, there stopping to brand the arms, as he believed. Absent about two or three months.

It was at this period that the Tories under Colonel Fanning put on a "bold appearance" and McBride was employed under Capt. Paisley, in Capt. Paisley's regiment, for three months, against them, by ranging the country as far south as the Pee Dee River. From this period he served, as the occasion required, a number of short tours of duty against the Tories, until peace.

---

#### JAMES MARTIN.

In May, 1774, I moved from the State of New Jersey to Guilford County on Dan River and on the 22nd day of April, 1774, I was appointed Colonel Commandant of the Guilford Regiment of Militia by Samuel Johnson, President in Congress, then setting, and afterwards made Governor of this State, and soon after, in the year 1775, there was an insurrection of the Scotch Tories in and about Fayetteville. I was ordered by my brother, Alexander Martin, who was appointed Colonel of the Second regular Regiment, to raise the Guilford Militia and, as ordered by Congress then setting, march them to Fayette in order to suppress them. I accordingly marched to Fayette where said Colonel A. Martin was placed having been made Colonel of the Second Regiment in the regular service of the United States; but previous to my having marched there the Scotch Tories had embodied and had started to march to Wilmington, but were met by an armed force of Militia commanded by Colonel Caswell and a battle ensued at a place called Moore's Bridge. He killed their commander as he at-

tempted to cross said bridge and the rest took to flight and said Colonel Martin and myself took most of their head men and imprisoned them and then I was ordered home with my regiment. The time that I spent in raising the men until I returned home was about two months as near as I can recollect for I kept no written journal.

About the middle of June, 1776, soon after the above campaign, I was called upon and commanded by General Rutherford of Rowan to raise as many of the Guilford Militia as I could muster and to march them to join him at the Catawba river and to march thence to the Cherokee towns of the Indians in order to destroy them. Accordingly I marched with about 400 Militiamen and joined the General as he ordered. Lieut. Colonel John Paisley assisted me to raise the men and marched with us and thence we marched to the Turkey Cove at the foot of the Blue Ridge and then crossed over it to Swananoa, thence to Pigeon river, thence to French Road river and thence to Tennessee river where we came to some of their towns which we burned and cut down their corn moving from one town as we destroyed it and marched to another. Our commissary had about 3,000 beeves and about as many pack horses loaded with sacks of flour and where we encamped one night the beeves and pack horses destroyed the whole of it to the very stumps and destroyed the grass to the bare ground.

General Rutherford took the pick of the better half of the army and went to the over hills towns as they were called and left me with the remainder of the troops to guard the provisions until he came back. He was gone about two or three weeks before he returned but had no skirmishes with the Indians and I believe saw none and destroyed some of their towns as he reported. While he was gone the Southern Army of Militia, on the same intentions we had, marched through our camp and fell into an ambuscade the Indians had made about a mile and a half from our camp and had a smart skirmish with them. I heard their guns firing very plain and their commander sent to me for assistance and in the meantime I sent a Colonel Cleveland with about 150 men for his assistance, but before Cleveland got to them they had routed the Indians and killed about ten or twelve of them and they lost about as many of their militiamen. I had sent out scouts every day to reconnoitre the country but they never happened to fall into their ambuscade. After destroying all their towns and corn we took our march for home by orders from our General. A few of the

Indians had skulked about our camp and a few of our men when they caught them out single they killed but we had no battle with them.

And from the time I received the orders to raise the Militia until we returned home—the orders to raise the militia came to me about the middle of June, 1776, and we did not return until about the last of October or first of November, 1776, being about four months in service in all.

After our return we had some little relaxation until express was sent me from our court house that the tories in the south end of the County, now called Randolph County, were in a state of insurrection with one William Fields as their head Colonel and wished to go to the British at Wilmington. I repaired to the Court House directly and ordered out Daniel Gilaspie our Captain of Light Horse company and took Fields their leader and brother and three or four more of their leaders and brought them prisoners to the Court House and our gaol not being sufficient I sent them in waggons to Hillsborough gaol and previously I had ordered all their guns to be taken from them and all they could find among the disaffected and bring them to the Court House and I gave them to the honest Whig party that had none. The time I spent at the Court House to order the suppression of the Tories in our County could not be less than six weeks off and on and I returned home to Dan river, where I then lived. This is from recollection as I said before as I kept no written journal.

In 1781, about the first of January or the last of December, 1780, I was ordered and commanded by General Greene to raise and call upon the Guilford Militia en masse and to equip themselves as the military laws directed and for me to come and join in his camp under the regular service and not depart without leave; but guns were wanting by a number of the men and I had to have recourse to impress and borrow as many as I could get and I could only raise about 200 to go with me to camp and they, hearing that the British were marching towards us in Guilford, it struck such a terror on them that some of that number deserted before the battle at old Martinsville. However I marched and joined General Greene with what I had and we retreated before the British until we came to Roanoke and crossed the river at Boyd's Ferry and came to Halifax Court H. in Virginia and encamped. Two or three weeks the British had followed us in sight of the river and sometimes their front on our rears but no skirmishes took place at that time and they returned again to Guilford County

where they harrassed and plundered the inhabitants as they pleased. General Greene having encamped in Halifax, Virginia, perhaps more than three weeks recrossed the Roanoke river and marched back in Caswell County and thence to part of Guilford, maneuvering about until he could collect all the militia of the different counties of the State and also from Virginia to meet the enemy for battle. I came and marched with General Greene to the high Rock Ford on Haw river and encamp there on the east side of it. The British were maneuvering on the west side of the county and General Greene after halting there about three weeks thought he had collected all the forces from Virginia and the lower counties of the State and resolved to move towards the British to give them battle as he did. He came to Guilford old Court House where he made a halt and hearing that the British were moving towards him he drew up his men in three lines about 100 yards behind each other and waited the advance of the British. I was posted in the front line with scarce a complete Captain's company commanded by Captain Forbis, a brave undaunted fellow. We were posted behind a fence and I told the men to sit down until the British who were advancing came near enough to shoot. When they came in about 200 yards I saw a British officer with a drawn sword driving up his men. I asked Capt. Forbis if he could take him down. He said he could for he had a good rifle and asked me if he should shoot then. I told him to let him in 50 yards and then take him down which he did. It was a Captain of the British army and at that instant General Greene sent his Aid-de-camp for me to go to him and I went and asked him his commands. He told me as the battle had begun and as I had not a complete regiment he wished me to go with Major Hunter to the Court House in case of a defeat to rally the men which we did and collected about 500 and was marching them to the battle ground when I met General Stephens of Virginia Corps retreating.

I asked if the retreat was by General Greene's orders and he told me it was. I then retreated with him and ordered the men to repair to Troublesome iron works to refit as General Greene had ordered me, which we obeyed. The British then took possession of the Court House and after a few days they moved up towards Wilmington. General Greene hearing of their movements started after them but the militia of our County being so disheartened I could not bring any

to join him again. This was in 1781. The time I spent then from the time I received orders was about two months.

In 1778 or 1779, I forget which, a party of Tories commanded by their leader one Bryan on the Yadkin river rose in a body in Surry County and started to join the British at Wilmington and being informed of it by express I ordered out Captain Gilaspie with his light horse company and I went with them got on their track, pursued them as far as Uwharrie Creek and found they had got out of our reach, returned back again. The time we spent then until we returned home was about six weeks, that is one month and fifteen days.

We had then some relaxation till the year 1781 of better than two months when about the first of July I was ordered by General Rutherford of Rowan County to raise a part of my regiment and to join him on his way to Wilmington to try to dislodge a British Major Craig stationed there. I raised about 200 militia men and marched and joined him at the Raft swamp and hearing a number of Tories had taken refuge in it General Rutherford took about one-half of the army and myself the other and he entered the north end of it and I the south end. We made our way with much difficulty through bogs and morasses and some of the men and horsemen got mired but got out again. But we found no Tories or any body else save several camps which we supposed had been made by them. Thence we proceeded towards Wilmington but halted at a small stockade Fort Foster (?) about 20 miles from Wilmington off the South East branch of Cape Fear river near Frederick Jones's on the south side of the river near a bridge over it and our army encamped on the north side and while we contemplated to storm the said Fort we were saved the trouble and danger without fighting by their vacating it which we supposed was ordered by their Major Craig posted at Wilmington. At this time we heard of the capture of the British General Cornwallis being taken prisoner by General Washington at Yorktown near the mouth of James river. We marched then to the town of Wilmington which we found was vacated by the British Major Craig and supposed it was by the orders of his British General (I think his name was Clinton) to leave the State and come to him and we thought it very good luck that by their vacating the town we were released from the danger of fighting. So we were ordered home again and the time we spent on this campaign was from about the first of July until we got home again the 25th of November of the same year, 1781, about four months.



The whole time that I was in actual service was 16 months and 11 days—this from my best recollection of memory for I kept no written journal.

JAS. MARTIN, Senr.

This 17th day of Oct., 1832.

Sworn to and subscribed in open court the year and day aforesaid.

THOS. ARMSTRONG, Clk.

Died 31st Oct., 1834.

---

#### SALATHIEL MARTIN.

He having deceased May 6th, 1827, a date prior to the passage of a pension law under which he would have been entitled, there is no other statement on file of his military service than that of his widow furnished with her application for a pension. His widow Mary was residing in February 1845 in Claiborne County, Tenn., aged 81 years and stated that her husband was a Captain in the N. C. Militia in Col. Armstrong's Regiment and served 18 months. He was in the battle of King's Mountain (October 7th, 1780) and Guilford (March 15th, 1781) but could not state whether he was in the service prior to 1780, nor does she recollect the name of the Colonel he was under at King's Mountain or if in other battles than the two she has specified. He marched from Surry C. H. to join Gen. Greene a few days prior to the battle of Guilford and he did not return home for better than a year afterwards, having accompanied General Greene in his march to the south. She was married to Salathiel Martin April 23rd, 1782, in Surry County.

Miss Providence Critchfield of Claiborne County, Tenn., aged 76 years, testified in February 1845 that she had known Salathiel and Mary Martin for 70 years and became acquainted with both in Surry County, N. C., and that he was a Captain in the Militia in the Revolutionary War. He served two tours. One she thinks was for six months (over the six is written nine) and the other twelve months. The last campaign happened when Cornwallis came into N. C. He was at the battle of Guilford and went South with General Greene, but what other battles he was in she did not know. He was gone about a year.

Daniel Martin of White County, Tenn., aged 81 years, testified

that he was well acquainted with Capt. Salathiel Martin who served as Captain in the Revolutionary War, but was not in the immediate neighborhood when he entered the service, although he was in the neighborhood a very short time after the close of the war, and after the close of his tours of service, and lived with the said Capt. Martin for some time thereafter, and often heard him speak of his serving as Captain. He has heard many of the men who served under Capt. Martin, and while staying with him just after the close of the war, say that they were in the service with him, and always saluted him as their Captain. Such was the case with all the people in the neighborhood and that he was a good partizan officer, being a man of great personal strength, very tall, being considered a head and shoulders taller than any other officer, at the time. After the war, all persons conceded to him the honor of being one of the best officers that served in North Carolina. The witness was confident of his active service, from the testimony of persons living in the vicinity where Captain Martin resided, but could not state the precise periods of it. He thinks he must have served during a greater portion of the Revolutionary War. He was well acquainted with his wife Mary before her marriage to Salathiel Martin, which took place before his own marriage which was in 1784.

The Secretary of North Carolina certified that Salathiel Martin was a Captain of Dragoons.

---

#### JOHN MONTGOMERY.

He stated in August, 1832, that he was residing in Guilford Co., N. C., and he was born in Lancaster Co., Penn. In 1767 he moved with his father to Guilford Co., N. C., where since living. He stated in August, 1832, that he was 69 years old.

In the latter part of 1780 he volunteered with Capt. Bell who marched up the Yadkin River after a band of Tories, but as they had been routed by the Militia from Surry County, he returned home, —absent more than one week. Shortly after, he volunteered under Capt. McReak in Maj. Blair's command, going up Abbott's Creek, in Stokes Co., after Tories who were dispersed. Absent two weeks in December, 1780. Immediately following, he marched as a Volunteer under Capt. Forbis, Cols. Paisly and Martin, to join General Greene (who was retreating from before the British), in Caswell Co.,

thence with him to Halifax, C. H., Va., where information was received of the ravages of the Tories in the neighborhood of Capt. Forbis, who obtained permission to return home with his Company (after six weeks absence). When they reached Guilford, the Tories had fled the County, and Capt. Forbis resolved to join the army again, but before leaving Guilford, prisoners were sent to him to guard, of which guard Montgomery was one and he was on that duty when the battle was fought at Guilford (March 15th, 1781). After the battle he was released from the care of prisoners to go to Randolph County against some Tories gathered in the High Hills, called the Caraway Mountains. (About 10 weeks.) The September following he volunteered with Capt. Stewart who marched in the command of Col. Martin and General Rutherford down the country to near Wilmington, and was engaged to near Christmas checking the ravages of British and Tories, who often turned out in parties to plunder and destroy plantations. About three months.

---

#### WILLIAM POLK.

He was residing in April 1833 in Wake County, N. C., and stated that he was born in Mecklenburg County, N. C., July 9th, 1758, where he was living when he entered the service. In 1785 he removed to Davidson County, Tenn., "There occasionally living for three years," then returned to Mecklenburg County, where residing until 1799, since which time he has lived in Wake County as the Mayor of the City of Raleigh, where now living. He has lost his commission as 2nd Lieutenant and as Lieutenant Colonel Commandant. His papers were seized at Charlotte, Mecklenburg County, by the British. He died January 14th, 1834.

In April 1775 he entered the service of South Carolina as 2nd Lieutenant in the Company of Capt. Ezekiel Polk in 3rd S. C. Regiment, mounted Infantry, commanded by Colonel William Thompson, which marched from the rendezvous in York District to Ninety-Six, Dorchester and Granby, where they were joined by the Militia of S. C. The object was to oppose the embodied Tories at Ninety-Six, to which place they marched and pursued the Tories, to the great cane break, where an engagement occurred December 22nd, 1775. In this action he received a wound in his left shoulder with which he

was confined 8 or 9 months. Immediately after his recovery, he was appointed Major November 26th, 1776, in the 9th N. C. Regiment of the Continental line, he having held his commission of Lieutenant in South Carolina troops from April 1775 to November 26th, 1776. He joined his regiment at Halifax, N. C. in April 1777, he having been on duty in the interior by the command of General Moore at Charleston, S. C., and Wilmington, N. C. The Colonel of the 9th regiment was John Williams and the Lieutenant Colonel John Luttrell. The command of the regiment from the absence of the Colonel and Lieutenant Colonel devolved on Major Polk, which he marched to Georgetown, Md., now in the District of Columbia, where they were inoculated with the small pox; from thence, after recovery, they went to Trenton, N. J., to join the army under General Washington, which was going to the head of the Elk to meet the enemy's advance toward Philadelphia. He was in the battle of Brandywine (Delaware, 11 Sept., 1777) and Germantown (Pennsylvania, 4 October, 1777) in which latter he was wounded by a musket ball in the cheek. He continued with the army at Valley Forge until the regiments were reduced, when he, with other officers, returned to North Carolina to superintend the recruiting service to fill up the regiment. The particular length of this service he cannot recollect, nor the precise day of its termination, but upon a further reduction of the regiment, in the Spring or Summer of 1779, he was put out of the service. The length of his service as Major was certified by the Secretary of the State of N. C. as 33 months, to which Mr. Polk referred as on the Continental establishment. He served after this as an occasional Volunteer in the Militia until the fall or winter of 1780, the day and month not recollected, when he received a commission as Lieutenant Colonel of the 4th and then the 3rd regiment of South Carolina, signed by John Rutledge, then Governor of that State. His regiment was first mustered under the command of General Thomas Sumter on Broad River in S. C. The first active service under his new commission was an attack upon a Block House near Granby on the Congaree, which was carried by his own and Colonel Wade Hampton's regiments. He was at the siege and reduction of Fort Motte and Orangeburg (the respective dates are probably Orangeburg May 11th, 1781; Fort Motte May 12th, 1781; Fort Granby May 15th, 1781). He was in the battle of Eutaw Springs (September 8th, 1781) where his

horse was killed under him; at the reduction of Wathoo (or Mathoo—badly written) and the battle at Quimby (probably late in July, 1781) making his service as Lieutenant Colonel Commandant in S. C. State troops, ten months. On one occasion he was a Volunteer in the Militia between the fall of 1779 and the date of his commission at Lieutenant Colonel and as aid to General Caswell at the battle of Gates' defeat near Camden (August 16th, 1780).

---

## AUSTIN PRESCOTT.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

To the Honorable the Secretary of War of the United States:

The petition of Austin Prescott, a citizen of the United States, sheweth that he entered the service of the United States as a private soldier in the War of the Revolution in the North Carolina Artillery, in the Continental line, in the company first commanded by Captain John Vance and afterwards by John Kingsbury; he served in said company in the North and in the South against the common enemy for upwards of five years when he was discharged. Deponent was with the army which was captured at Charleston but at the time of the capture was with the waggons sent to Georgetown for provisions and escaped the fate of the army at Charleston.

He received a discharge but has lost it.

---

## JOHN TAYLOR, SENIOR.

In December 1832 he was residing in Granville County, N. C., and states that he was 76 years old on the 4th inst., and that he was born in Virginia; removed at the age of two years with his parents to Mecklenburg, in the same State, then in 1777 he settled in Granville County, N. C., where since living.

In 1778 a Company was raised in Granville County to aid in the defence of S. C. and Georgia and was told that his brother Richard Taylor was the Captain thereof, but he has no recollection of the fact. The wife of his brother Richard had received no intelligence of her husband in some time and expressed uneasiness in John's presence, to which he replied that as he had no family, he would go,

and if permitted, serve out his time as a substitute. Accordingly he started with two young men, Solomon Walker and Solomon Mitchell, to join the American army, which was stationed on the north side of Savannah river, opposite Augusta, then occupied by the British. There he learned that his brother Richard had returned home, for what cause and under what circumstances he has no recollection, but has recently been informed and believes that by reason of his disappointment in not being raised to the grade of Major, he had resigned his commission and left the service. He was received into the service and a considerable time in the early part of his tour, he was in the family and marquee of Colonel Lyttle. A detachment under the command of General Ashe were ordered across the river to take their station at the point where Brier Creek empties into the Savannah River. At this time he belonged to the Company of which Lt. Pleasant Henderson had in part the command. A few days before the attack on his detachment, which proved so fatal to it, General Ashe sent Lt. Henderson with dispatches to General Lincoln at Purysburg and Taylor was selected to accompany him. Lt. Henderson, observing when starting, that Taylor did not have his saddle bags, insisted on his return for them, but as Taylor hesitated, repeated his request, and he got them. On the road Henderson remarked he had particular reasons for insisting on his securing his saddle bags "for you nor I will see this place again as there will be a battle here before we return." They remained three or four days at Purysburg before commencing their return to their station and soon met the stragglers of their troops flying from the battle ground at Brier Creek (March 3rd, 1779) to whom he gave all the clothing in his saddle bags. He thinks they returned back to Purysburg, of which he has no recollection, nor when or where discharged. He thinks his service was about 5 months.

In August 1780 he was mustered at Oxford in a regiment of Volunteers under Colonel Phil Taylor, which marched through Hillsboro, Salisbury, and Charlotte, to the Catawba River. At Salisbury the command was changed and assumed by Colonel Davie. Taylor appears to act as commissary at times for he mentions the purchasing of a large quantity of flour, on one occasion, for the use of the army. The regiment being aware of the liability to be attacked laid down to sleep on their arms. In course of the night they changed, with as little noise as possible, to another place. A short time after leaving

the ground, it was covered by Tarleton's Cavalry. At the Waxhaw he was in company with General Davie, when the latter pointed out the meeting house with the remark that he was educated by his uncle to succeed him as the pastor at that house. Absent about four months.

A regiment of mounted Volunteers was raised and placed under the command of Colonel Malmedy and Major Pleasant Henderson. A company was raised in Taylor's neighborhood, which elected him as Captain. Among the members were James Lyne, James Lewis, Joseph P. Davis, John Farrar, James Minge Benton, two of his brothers, Lewis and Edmund Taylor—one older and the other younger than him—and Robert Goodloe Harper, who afterwards became distinguished in the public councils of his country. The Company met at Oxford to elect their Captain. After joining Colonel Malmedy and within seven miles of Guilford C. H., while at breakfast, they heard the report of the artillery in the battle, which started them to reach the battle ground by a short cut through the woods, but the route was so rocky and uneven, they abandoned it and returned to the more circuitous road, meeting hundreds flying from the conflict, from whom no information could be obtained as to the location or the issue of the engagement. Colonel Malmedy reached the battle ground and found it in the possession of the enemy, with their guns stacked around their fires. A council was held by the officers as to the "propriety" of attacking the camp, and Taylor thinks it was only opposed by Colonel Malmedy. The regiment was ordered to pursue after Cornwallis, who had left Guilford. In course of this pursuit, Capt. Taylor with as many men as he was pleased to take, was ordered to ascertain the position of the British Army. He selected seven, one of whom was Richard Goodloe Harper, and after two or three days search the required information was obtained of the situation of the main body, and on another road the enemy were driving 300 beeves and would be compelled to march 15 miles before intersecting the main body. Soon after this discovery and while in the immediate neighborhood of the enemy, so much did the Company and horses need refreshments, that they were tempted to halt at a cabin and turn the horses into a wheat lot near the house. While the woman was preparing their breakfast of fried hominy, Capt. Taylor, with all but one of his men, went to the eastern side of the cabin to bask in the sun,—the morning being cool,—leaving their arms within the house. Capt. Taylor turned round to see the front surrounded

by seven or eight armed men on horseback. Whispering to his party to follow him he walked to the cabin, but the others not knowing whether they were friends or enemies, or perhaps from pure cowardice, did not resist their progress. Seizing his sword and the men their guns, presented himself at the door with the inquiry who they were; and observing a motion as if to retreat, ordered his men to fire, but this in so hurried manner, was without much effect, although the enemy had to pass through a small gate in front in single file. One man put his hand to his back and dropped his hat from his head. It was afterwards said that a Capt. Drake of the British Army had died of a wound received at that time and place. The wound was well understood to have been inflicted by Robert Harper. Capt. Taylor was so much alarmed by the occurrence, and the danger they were in, that the party mounted their horses and set out for their regiment, which was not in the place that had been designated for that day. Soon afterwards he learned it was while Cornwallis was at Ramsay's Mills, Colonel Malmédy ordered an attack on Tarleton's Cavalry in order to draw them out in pursuit, so that Major Pleasant Henderson, with a detachment placed in ambush, might attack them. The Command of this attack, Taylor was recently informed, was given to De Globack, a Frenchman, though he (Taylor) had always believed the Frenchman was subordinate to him. After the necessary preparation, the young Frenchman and himself set out at the head of the Company of about forty men ordered for the attack. Riding side by side DeGloback remarked to Taylor that one or the other of them, would in all probability, be killed; to which he replied that if the enemy kept double pickets, perhaps both would be killed. Shortly after, seeing two pickets, and getting within about forty yards of them, received their fire, then pushed on at full speed until they joined, in a short distance, some 20 or more, who were sentries to the main body and all ran in the direction of the army, which was probably within 200 or 300 yards further on, but were overthrown and three captured. While thus engaged with the guard, and before they were aware of the movement, about four hundred Hessians had nearly surrounded them, intercepting their return the same way from which the advance had been made for the attack. The party, escaped in another direction and notwithstanding the shower of bullets from the enemy, brought off the prisoners without receiving an injury. It was estimated by Major Henderson that there were three thousand bul-



lets sent after them. It was subsequently reported that Tarleton refused to pursue the attacking party suspecting that it was a decoy by General Greene. De Globack ordered the execution of the prisoners on the pretence that the enemy would pursue, but this order was countermanded by Capt. Taylor. James Lyne, one of the nearest neighbors to Capt. Taylor brought off a Hessian Rifle which he carried home. When Cornwallis left Ramsay's Mills (latter part of March, 1781) for Wilmington, N. C., Col. Malmedy was ordered to pursue in order to protect the inhabitants and intermediate country from ravages. Absent two months, but rated three months on account of the men furnishing horses. Capt. Taylor states that he was employed by General Davie as assistant in his commissary department, but the service may have been rendered after his last military campaign. The first occasion he was called on to act was to go to the lower counties of the State to receive from the Sheriffs or Collectors of public monies such sums as they may have collected, and to pay the same over to General Davie. He thinks he has two months on this duty.

On one occasion he was ordered to follow the track of the American Army to find the situation, and in whose possession were cow hides belonging to the public for the supply of the public tanneries. This duty took him to the S. C line and was employed in it three months. At another time he was out to engage beef to be delivered at different points for the use of the army, and was thus employed by General Davie from 12 to 18 months.

---

#### JOHN WILFONG.

In October, 1833, he was residing in Lincoln County, N. C., and stated that he was born in N. C., April 8th, 1762. He was living in said County when he enlisted on or before Sept. 1st, 1780, under Capt. Sigman and Lt. Vanhorn in Col. McDowall's N. C. Regiment, which marched to Morganton, N. C., thence to Cane Creek in Burke Co., where they had a slight skirmish, then to Watauga. They returned by the same route, joined by Cols. Sevier, Shelby and Campbell, to Cane Creek, Burke Co., from thence to the Cowpens, where they were joined by Cols. Cleveland and Williams and Lincoln's troops, after which they crossed Broad River and fought the battle of King's Mountain. The same day Colonel Ferguson was killed and the

---

whole of his army taken prisoners. In this battle Wilfong was wounded in the left arm by a ball and returned home October 8th, 1780 (the next day after the battle).

In July, 1781, he volunteered for 10 months with Capt. Cowan and Lt. George Hammond, in Colonel Hammond's regiment, which marched from Lincoln N. C., to near Augusta, Ga., from thence into S. C., joining the army of General Greene, from thence to Eutaw Springs and was in the battle in 1781 (Sept. 6), then to White Hall, S. C. In March, 1782 he marched to the Cherokee Nation under Capt. Jesse Johnson, returned to General Pickens in S. C., where he served the residue of his time.

## LIST OF GRANVILLE COUNTY MILITIA, 1771.

COMPANY OF CAPT. WILLIAM WILLIAMS, 3 OCTOBER, 1771.

### OFFICERS:

Joseph Winston, Lieut., absent.	William Dodson, Sergeant.
Joseph Williams, Ensign.	John Brown, Corporal.
Daniel Williams, Sergt., absent.	Britain Johnson, Corporal.
Elisha Sims, Sergeant.	Richard Harrison, Clerk.

### SOLDIERS:

William Hardgrove.	William Moss, absent.
Ormon Morgan.	John Elom, absent.
William Brown, Sen., absent.	George Wilson, absent.
William Brown, Junior.	Henry Wilson.
Sherwood Sims, Junr.	John Chadwick, absent.
Thomas Sims.	Daniel Goodman.
Thomas Keay.	Joseph Goodman.
James Buchanan, absent.	Simon Wright.
Joseph Linsey, absent.	Gilliam Norwood.
Richard Searcey.	Benjamin Johnson.
Joseph Moore.	William Johnson.
Simon Williams.	Abraham Mitchel, absent.
Francis Williams.	Thomas Brown.
William Wallace, absent.	Charles Dodson.
James Wallace.	Henry Fleeman.
Guy Wallace, absent.	Samuel Chapman.
Stephen Turner.	William Wyars.
William Cooper.	John Huit.
Samuel Wheeler, absent.	Jichonias Waldrop.
William Todd, absent.	John Gilliam.
Benjamin Guy, absent.	John Mitchel, Jun.
Elisha Paschal.	Nathaniel Roberson.
John Paschal.	Thomas Jones, absent.
David Hammuck, absent.	John Wall Jones, absent.
Simon Malone, absent.	Peter Williams, absent.
John Hammuck.	William Cunningham, absent.
Charles Hammuck	William Kennon, absent.

Obadiah Earls.	Benja. Robinson.
William Sims.	Benjamin Goodman, absent.
Thomas Rice, absent.	Richard Roberson, absent.

## COMPANY OF CAPTAIN SOL. ALSTON, DEO'D.

## OFFICERS:

Philemon Bradford, Lieut.	William Bailey, Sergeant.
Jones Fuller, Ensign.	John Cape, Corporal.
John Bridgers, Sergeant.	Joseph Barker, Corporal, absent.
William Hewet, Sergeant.	Aves Hudspeth, Corporal.

## SOLDIERS.

John Bradford, absent.	Edward Harris.
Richard Champion, absent.	Israel Fuller.
Joseph Champion, absent.	Joseph Fuller.
William Hendley, absent.	John Duglas, absent.
William Bailey.	Richard Cate, absent.
William Wilkinson, Jun.	Richard Dodd, absent.
William Cornal.	Richard Nance.
William Simmons.	Daniel Nowling.
William Hefflen.	James Nowling.
William Bletcher, absent.	Charles Nowling.
William Champion.	John Simmond.
William Lunsford.	Christopher Parnal, absent.
Richard Bailey.	Stephen Hicks.
John Megehee.	James Parnal.
James Carnifax.	Samuel Homes.
John Holt.	Jeremiah Bailey.
John Bennet, absent.	John Boddy, absent.
Joseph Wade.	James Winingham.
Peter Jones, absent.	Sherwood Winingham.
Hammon Wilkerson.	Charles Hewet, absent.
James Hefflen.	Thomas Pritty, absent.
John Hefflen.	Rubin Rains.
Simon Secrest.	David Dodd.
Joel Mud, absent.	Willis Howard.
George Leavenston.	Richard Lovitt.
Luke Harp, absent.	John Prevett.

---

Peter Vincent, absent.	John Pearce.
Alexander Vincent.	Benjamin Rite, absent.
John Sutton, absent.	Charles Cannon, absent.
Robert Mills, Jr.	David Nowling, absent.
James Leathers, absent.	William Askue.
Benjamin Megehee, Sen., absent.	James Pucket.
Nathan Megehee.	William Cape, absent.
Benjamin Megehee, Jun.	John Wilson.
Charles Megehee.	Thomas Going, Sen.
Joseph Megehee.	Thomas Going, Jun.
Thomas Adderson.	John Going.
John Nevils, absent.	Moses Going.
Charles Champion.	John Smith.
Charles Hefflen.	Joseph Gyne.
Joseph Hodges.	Edward Gyne, absent.
John Rains.	Nathaniel Gyne.
David Allen, absent.	Ephraim Jones.
Gilliam Harris, Jun.	Abraham Jones, absent.
Lisha Harris, absent.	Bartlet Tylor.
John Harris.	Philemon Petteford.
Christopher Harris, absent.	Lanance Petteford.
Nathan Harris.	Isham Mitchel, absent.
David Harris, absent.	

Capt. Sol. Alston now dead Returned by his Lieutenant Sol. Fuller.

---

CAPT. JAMES YANCEY'S COMPANY OF FOOT BELONGING TO THE  
REGIMENT COMMANDED BY COLO. RICH'D HENDERSON, 1771.

OFFICERS:

Jesse Sanders, Lieutenant.	John Hart, Sergeant.
Joel Chandler, Ensign.	Joseph Roberts, Corporal.
John Harris, Sergeant.	Samuel Rusdon, Corporal.
James Jones, Sergeant.	John Chandler, Sen., Corporal.

SOLDIERS.

William Wharton.	Mesback Willis.
Charles Wade.	Diury Stovaul.
Charles Harris.	Samuel Adams.
Ambrose Jones, Jun.	Joseph Farmer.
John Baynes.	John Wms. Graves.

---

Sith Pettepool.	Giddion Crenshaw.
John Pettepool.	Nathaniel Malone.
Jacob Winfree.	David Pendergrass.
Robert Sandford.	Benjamin Harrison, Jr.
Frances Howard.	John Jones Cupperson.
Thomas Willingham.	William Hickmon.
William Mathews.	William Dunkin.
William Whitehead.	Owen Grifen.
Samuel Whitehead.	Charles Edwards.
Isaac White.	Vinson Harrison.
James Williamson.	George Reid.
William Stovaul.	John Davis.
Josiah Stovaul.	John Owen.
Milenton Lazley.	Thomas Moore.
Joseph Hart.	Hezekiah Tabour.
John Stovaul, Jr.	Shadrach Roberts.
Abram Crenshaw.	John Winfree.
Richard Jones.	John Stanback.
James Jones.	James Stanback.
John Rose.	John Tudor.
Thomas Mutter.	Thomas Yancey.
Pleasant Hart.	Hardey Crouse.
Ambrose Harris Dunkin.	Aurie Jarriot.
Richard Duty.	Edmund Jones.
Edmond Swinney.	Joel Pope.
Joseph Yancey.	Andrew Felt.
David Wilkerson.	Joshua Seaton.
William Hart.	William Ford.
George Reid.	James Jones, Jr.
Ransom Boswell.	William Morgan.
Henry Spaulding.	William Cox.
William Chandler.	Robert Pryor.
William Puryear.	John Puryear.
John Chandler, Junior.	Simeon Ford.
Benjamin Jones.	Benjamin Tudor.
James Winfree.	William Allen B. Smith.
Matthew Harris.	Joshua Carnal.
William Holderness.	Philip Yancey.
Partrick O'Bryan.	Hazlewood Wilkerson.

---

Macajah Bullock.	William Akins.
Luke Landers.	Joshua Nunn.
John Wilkerson.	Jonathan Pope.
James Yancey's Muster Roll 1771—102 men.	
8 officers and N. C. off.	

---



---

COMPANY OF CAPT. WILLIAM BUEFORD, 1771.

## OFFICERS:

John Comes Peck, Lieutenant.	James Paterson, Corporal.
Paton Clemens, Ensign.	Elias Veasey, Corporal.
John Ross, Sergeant.	Edward Wilborn, Corporal.
William Jones, Sergeant.	Bowlin Adcock, Drummer.
James Dyer, Sergeant.	William Jacobs, Clerk.

## SOLDIERS.

George Thompson.	Zachariah Goss.
Leonard Adcock.	Solomon Pierce.
William Jones.	Joseph Walker.
Frances Ross.	Jeremiah Bullock.
Joseph Okey.	Robert Sowall.
John Peck.	Benjamin Carroll.
Michel Wilson.	Luke Carroll.
David Harris.	Isom Caudell.
Thomas Harris.	Thomas Bonner, Jr.
Robert Harris, Jr.	Thomas Clements.
Samuel Harris.	Charles Meryman.
James Mclemoire.	John Currie.
James Mclemoire.	Fredrick Ross.
Nathan Okey.	Nathaniel Waller.
John Adcock.	Thomas Wilminculber.
Abraham Horton.	John Landress.
John Cozzart.	Philip Merson.
Jacob Cozzart, absent.	George Sess.
Peter Cozzart.	Henry Wheeler.
James Hamon.	Charles Ashley.
James Veasy.	Julius Ring.
Paton Medison.	James Darnel.

---

John Boling.	Jesse Christlina.
John Manning.	John Foster.
James Ross.	William Clements.
Frances Fox.	John Medison.
Nicolas Holsten.	James Hopper.
Fedrick Peck.	Thomas Hopper.
Micheal Redwine.	John Wilbourn.
Henry Widman.	James West.
Jno. Rudolph Buzzard.	Zekell Hampton.
Isaiah Phipps.	William Binford, Jr.
Richard Underwood.	Robert Wallace.
Arthur Underwood.	John Mathews.
James Bennet.	Benjamin Enoch.
William Fowler.	George Lainmoor.
Edmund Part.	James Goss.
Benjamin Part.	Joshua Kelley.
Thomas Boyd.	William Ogilvie.

---

## COMPANY COMMANDED BY CAPT. JONATHAN KITTRELL.

## OFFICERS:

Samuel Kittrell, Lieutenant.	Joseph Johnson, Sergeant.
Claborn Harris, Ensign.	Robert Philips, Corporal.
Jonathan Kittrell, Junior, Clerk.	Charles Floyd, Corporal.
Samuel Fuller, Sergeant.	Joseph Parrish, Corporal.
John Parham, Sergeant.	George Bristow, Sen., Drummer.

## SOLDIERS.

John Hunt.	John Dugger.
William Roberts.	John Revees.
William Floyd.	William Parham.
Brissey Parrish.	Sherwood Harris.
Malachi Revees.	Isaac Kittrell.
John Finch.	Pomfret Herndon.
Charles Moore.	John Edwards.
Abraham Eastridge.	Noel Johnson.
William Bryant.	John Guert.
Benjamin Ward.	Thomas McDaniel.
John Ransom.	Edward Finch.
Robert Moore.	Moses Philips.



---

William Spears.	Joseph Park.
William Park.	Ephraim Eastridge.
Thomas Pruett.	Valentine Perry.
George Brack.	Thomas Smith.
Nicholas Robinson.	Jesse Earl.
Thomas Rollin.	Henry Tharp.
Frederick Weaver.	John Bristow.
Traverse Borodoron.	Reuben Ransom.
Edward Silvey.	George McDaniel.
Richard Rothel.	Frederick Revees.
John Moore.	Samuel Deraughan.
Thomas Tharp.	Mainos Weaver.
America Tharp.	Jesse Lane.
Valentine White.	Solomon Robinson.
John Hopkins.	William Haw.
Isaac Loyde.	George Bristow, Junior.
John Jennings.	John Parham, Junior.
Joseph Walderp.	Buckner Robinson.
Reuben Ballard.	James Mitchel.
Williamson Finch.	Edward Harris.

---

## COMPANY COMMANDED BY CAPT. JOHN WALKER.

## OFFICERS:

Richard Wilkins, Lieutenant.	Richard Johnson, Corporal.
William Byars, Ensign.	Lewis Davis, Corporal.
Augustine Davis, Sergeant.	Daniel Clayton, Corporal.
William Vickany.	Alexander Duglas, Drummer.
Benj. Ragland, Sergt., absent.	Vinkler Jones, Clerk.

## SOLDIERS.

Jeremiah Ward.	Drury Buzbee.
(Illegible.)	Howel Morse.
Josiah Chumley.	Gidion Davis.
Jesse Barnett.	Thomas Killey.
Fredrick Davis.	Banil Collins.
Joseph Barnett.	William Vickany, Jun.
Miles Buzbee.	Timothy Driscoll.
Henry Williams.	Saml. Tines.
Pumfrett Davis.	Eleson Harvey.

---

Henry Morse.	Charles Carter.
Stephen Wilson.	Caleb Caps.
John Willingham.	Fennel Marks.
Jesse Harper.	Augustine Davis, Jun.
William Duglas.	Augustine Davis, younger.
James Butler.	William Johnson.
Granville Davis.	James Satterwhite.
Henry Burch.	Thomas Butler.
Jordon Norwood.	Stephen Potter.
Solomon Walker.	William Cook.
Zachariah Hester.	

---

## A CERTIFICATE BY GOVERNOR TRYON.

NORTH CAROLINA.

By His Excellency William Tryon, Esquire, His Majesty's Captain  
General and Governor in Chief in and over said Province:

To all to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting. Know ye that Maurice Moore, Esquire, who hath attested the affirmation of Phebe Daugherty, hereunto annexed, was at the time the said affirmation is attested to have been made, Assistant Justice of the District of Salisbury in the Province aforesaid; Therefore all due Faith and Credit is and ought to be had and given to his attestation, and to the affirmation hereunto annexed, in All or any of His Majesty's Courts of Judicature or Elsewhere within His Dominions.

In Testimony whereof I the said William Tryon  
have hereunto set my Hand and Caused the Great  
Seal of His Majesty's said Province to be af-  
fixed this 26th Day of November at New Bern in  
the year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hun-  
dred and Sixty-Six and in the Seventh Year of  
His Majesty's Reign. WM. TRYON.

[SEAL.]

Phebe Doherty's Affirmations, &amp;c.

---

AN ACCOUNT OF PERSONS WHO TOOK THE STATE  
OATH 1778.

---

I will bear faithfull and true Allegiance to the State of North Carolina and will truly endeavor to support, maintain, and defend the independent Government thereof against George the third, King of Great Britain and his successors, and the attempts of any other Person, Prince, power, state or Potentate, who by secret arts, treasons, Conspiracies or by open force shall attempt to subvert the same, and will in every respect conduct myself as a peaceful orderly subject and that I will disclose and make known to the Governor, some member of the Council of State, some Justice of the Superior Courts or of the Peace, all treasons, Conspiracies and attempts committed or intended against the State which shall come to my knowledge.

And that all persons being quakers, Moravians, Menomists & dunkards & under the circumstances above mentioned in Law, shall make the following affirmation or depart the State.

I, A. B., do solemnly and sincerely declare and affirm that I will bear true Fidelity to the independent State of North Carolina and to the Powers & authorities which are or may be established for the good governments thereof and I do renounce any Fidelity to the present King of Great Britain, his Heirs and Successors, and that I will disclose and make known to the Governor, some member of the Council of State, Judge of the Superior Court or Justice of the peace, all Treasons, Conspiracies or attempts Committed or intended against the same which shall come to my knowledge.

Following took above oath, or affirmed, 22 May, 1778.

John Adcock.  
William Strus.  
William Langston.  
William Palmer.  
Samuel Pittman.  
James Meadows.  
John Shearman.  
John Wood.  
John Meadows.  
William Knight.

Michael Shearman.  
Charles Mitchell.  
James Mitchell.  
Ephraim Washington.  
Ambour Harrison Duncan.  
Jacob Schlotterer.  
Michael Brinkley.  
Thos. Oakley.  
William Oakley.  
Hezekiah Hobgood.

---

Phillip Lewis.	Laban Oakley.
Peter Brinkly.	John Russell.
Richard Wood.	Thomas Philpot.
John Taylor.	John Badgett.
Grooves Howard.	Roger Badgett.
Nahum Sanders.	John Boyd.
John Shearman.	Williams Fowler.
Richard Wood.	James Daniel.
Jacob Schlotterer, Sen.	John Calley.
John Oakley.	Bennet Williams.
William Washington.	Absalom Davis.
Benj. Goodman.	John Cragg.
William Goodman.	David Webb.
Richard Harris.	Edward Adcock.
William Suit.	John King.
Zachariah Vaughan.	James Brinkley.
Thomas Ring.	Howel Wise.
John Cunningham.	William Philpot.
Henry Rose.	Robert Adcock.
James Rimmer.	Isiah Phipps.
Richard Fowler.	Israel Eastwood.
Joseph Hart.	

State Oath and Test for Tar River district taken by James Langston, Esqr.

James Milner and William Taping Neglected to take the State oath.

---

May the 30, 1778, State of North Carolina, Granville County, Oxford District, the following Persons Took the Oath of Allegiance, to-wit:

Edward (his X mark) Knowlan.	Canady (his X mark) Young.
Henry Tudor.	Ronels (his X mark) Britisell.
Solomon Walker.	William (his X mark) Jinnings.
John (his X mark) Moon.	Wm. Cawthorn.
Jonathan White.	Abra. Cook.
Wm. H. Searcy.	James Semple.
Giles Hudspeth.	John (his X mark) Upchurch.
Joseph More.	George Bras.

---

Zachariah Hampton.	Edw. Moore.
Rich'd Harris, Jr.	Robert Boyd.
John Pullam.	Edward (his X mark) Bass.
Richard Brinkley.	Lem. Goodwin.
William Upchurch.	Elisha Lensey.
John Hudgpeth.	Charles Spoe.
Henry R. Harding.	Reuben Talley.
Henry (his X mark) Smith.	Thomas Howell.
Robert (his X mark) Hudlestone.	Stephen Jett.
Thomas Hicks.	Benjamin Hester.
Richard Searcy.	John Searcy, Ju'r.
Joseph (his X mark) Reen.	Thomas Crews.
Richard (his X mark) Deen.	John (his X mark) Boyd.
Robert (his X mark) Deen.	William Lassiter.
George Hunt.	Tonalham Parker.
James (his X mark) Hunt.	Archibald Mitchell.
Samuel Hunt.	Tesey (his X mark) Day.
Sherwood (his X mark) White.	Lewis Anderson.
Jordon (his X mark) Gillom.	Nathan (his X mark) Bass.
Robert Hicks.	Hardy (his X mark) Bass.
John Whicker.	Drury (his X mark) Tabort.
James (his X mark) Crews.	Benjamin (his X mark) Bass.
Gideon (his X mark) Crews.	Ligey (his X mark) Bass.
Robert Hester.	Benjamin (his X mark) Bass.
Nicholas Talley.	John Jones.
David Bullock.	Peyton Wood.
Robt. Reid.	Francis Hester.
Ambrose Barker.	John Miner.
Jeremiah (his X mark) Frazer.	James (his X mark) Johnstone.
Leonard Linsey & John Gest hath failed to take the Oath of Allegiance.	
SHERWOOD HARRIS, J. P.	

---

List of Persons who took the Oath of Allegiance to the State in Dutch District.

State of North Carolina, Granville County, Dutch District, the following persons took the Oath of Allegiance, to-wit:

Christian Peterson.	Thos. Bolloms.
John Hatcher.	Thos. Veazey.

---

Robert Harris, Jr.	Wm. Burford.
David Harris.	Francis West.
Mich'l Redwine.	Thos. Welmon Culberhouse.
Nathan Oakey.	Howard Cash.
John Hawkins.	Joseph Cash.
Thos. Wilburn.	John C. Peak.
Charles Wergman, Sr.	Thos. Burford.
John Potter.	Leonard Peak.
Francis Ross.	Elijah Veazey.
Robert Allison.	John Beck.
Benedict Stasee.	Cunrod Farmer.
John Stasee.	Richard Hamalt.
Boling Adcock.	Edmd. Carns.
William Cork.	Charles Meryman, Jr.
Ben. Baylis.	Thomas Leonard.
Andrew Jackson.	William Little.
James McLemoore, Senior.	Jacob Braselton.
George Minor.	William Merryman.
Wm. Burford, Jun.	John Hargrove.
Daniel Burford.	Edward Davis.
Robert Harrell.	R. I. Corke.
Nathaniel Waller, Sen.	George Byars.
John Bailey.	Thos. Elements.
Abraham Glimseh.	Nicholas Meryman.
Joseph Landess.	John MacLemoore.
Solomon Wearce.	Aaron Statin.
Joseph Banter.	Michael Redwine.
James Fleming.	Tyre Clements.
William Wheeler.	James Claxton.
James McLemoore.	James Haskins.
Charles Turner.	Cornelius Fogarty.
Fredrick Beck.	James Veazey.
Thomas Boner, Jr.	Ben. Bonner.
Thomas Boner, Sr.	Micajah Bullock.
Joseph O. Hall.	

---

I will bear faithfull and true Allegiance to the State of North Carolina and will truly Endeavor to support, maintain and defend

The Independent government thereof against George the third King of Great Britain and His successors and the attempts of any other Person, Prince, Power, State or Potentate who by secret arts, treasons, Conspiracies or by open force shall attempt to subvert the same and will in every Respect conduct myself as a peaceful, orderly subject and that I will disclose and make known to the Governor, some member of the Council of State or some Justice of the Superior Courts or of the Peace all treasons Conspiracies and attempts Committed or Intended Against the State which shall come to my knowledge.

## JURORS' NAMES.

Samuel (illegible).	George Normon, cert.
Jonas Knight, cert.	John Chiles, cert.
William Knight, cert.	John Glase.
Francis King, cert.	Fred. Owen, cert.
James Smith, cert.	Shadrach Owen, cert.
Samuel Pittard.	Benjamin Glaze.
Robert Downey.	Humphrey Davis.
Edwd. Leaville, cert.	John Howard.
Wm. Leaville, cert.	John Oliver, cert.
Adam Smith, cert.	Jacob Mitchell, cert.
John Terrell.	William Chapman.
Robert Malone.	John Ravens, cert.
John Beny, cert.	Peter Newport.
Willie Roberts, cert.	Joshua Coffey.
William Hunt, cert.	Caleb Brasfield.
Samuel Glane, cert.	Hezekiah Childes.
Benj. Prevet.	Wm. Smith.
Jesse Scarry.	Adam Ruir.
Lewis Amis, cert.	Samuel Purver.
Benja. Howard.	John Knight.
John Owens, cert.	(Illegible.)
David Howard.	James E. Forsyth.
John Hunt, cert.	Joseph Asbell.
William Hickman.	Richard Head.
Thomas Allen.	George Head, cert.
John Smith.	James Chapman.
William Owen.	Guy Smith, cert.
Giant Allen, cert.	Mathew Harris.

Isham Johnson, cert.	Joseph Amis, cert.
Wm. Webb.	John Lewis, cert.
Edward Homes, cert.	Charles Taylor, cert.
Wm. Owens, Junr.	Robert Hester.
Wm. Williams, cert.	Hezekiah Child.
John Daniel.	William Amis, cert.
James Butler, cert.	John Morgan, cert.
Richard Foster.	Richard Chiles, cert.
John Pittard.	Jacob Owen, cert.
Henry Graves, cert.	Nicholas Newport, cert.
John Butler, cert.	James Hunt.
John Bragg, cert.	William Knight, Jun.
Thomas Head, cert.	James Downey.
Thomas Glass.	

The above Persons have taken the Oath or Produced certificates  
of their having taken it. SAMUEL SMITH.

---

Men's Names that Refuse to take the Oath of Allegiance:

William Frasier.	William Graves.
Lovett Gates.	Thomas Williamson.
Lateney Montague.	Henry Graves, Jun.

The above 6 men has failed to take The Oath.

SAMUEL SMITH.

---

Oath of Allegiance of the State of North Carolina and for the  
County of Granville and District of Bever Dam taken By the Sub-  
scribers and administered by Thos. Banks. To-wit:

Wm. (his X mark) Wilkerson, Sr.	Thos. Bradford, Jun.
Benj. (his X mark) Lunsford.	John Champion, Jun.
Jeremiah (his X mark) Bailey,	Sr. John Sandlen, Sen.
Wm. (his X mark) Wilkerson, Jr.	Thos. Bradford, Sen.
Jas. (his X mark) Wilkerson, Jr.	Alexander Vincent.
Hannon Wilkerson.	Peter Vincent.
Richard Bradford.	James (his X mark) Leathers.
Joshua James.	Jerimiah (his X mark) Blalock.
William (his X mark) Hewett.	John Seagroves.
George Pridy.	Cade (his X mark) Blalock.



Wm. (his X mark) Champion.	Philemon Bradford, Jun.
Philemon Bradford, Sen.	Joseph (his X mark) Fuller.
John Holt.	John Petty Cobb.
John Good.	John Hooker.
Abe (his X mark) Mayfield.	Richard (his X mark) Nance.
Chris. (his X mark) Kettle, Sen.	Stephen (his X mark) Hicks.
James Elliott.	William (his X mark) Hitley.
Chris. (his X mark) Kettle, Jun.	Jos. Blackwell.
Isaac (his X mark) Ralph.	Wilson (his X mark) Rogers.
John (his X mark) Ranes, Jun.	John (his X mark) Sutton.
John (his X mark) Kettle.	James (his X mark) Hitley.
Thomas Roller.	Ralph Banks.

The foregoing Persons having taken the Oath of Allegiance and administered by me.

THOS. BANKS, J. P.

Persons in the Island Creek District who have taken the State Oath according to the Act of Assembly passed at New Bern the 15th day November, 1777, in the 2nd year of the independence of State of No. Carolina before

JOHN TAYLOR.

May 22nd, 1778, having taken the Oath we hereby Subscribe our names, viz. :

Joseph Glover.	Danby Whitlow.
Stephen Hargrave.	William Quarles.
Lewis Taylor.	James Cooke.
John Taylor.	Gideon Gooch.
David Mason.	Lewis Collins.
James Satterwhite.	Augtri Davis, Jr.
James Terry.	Thos. Satterwhite.
Timothy Driscoll.	Joseph Taylor.
Henry Philip Haw, affirmed.	John Lewis, Jr.
Pemberton Burch.	Nathan Byers.
Edmund Kalley.	John Hunt.
Roland Terry.	Jesse Harper.
Vinkler Jones.	Stephen Terry.
Gillum Norwood.	Obadiah Clomonta.
William Burch.	William Beaver.
Henry Burch.	William Wallace.

---

Nicholas Burch.	George Gober.
Augustine Davis.	John Trainham.
Henry Melton.	William Gober.
John Davis.	Thos. Daniel.
James Hester.	Richard Millener.
Thomas Barnett.	Hogin Perry.
Daniel Clayton.	James Hazzlewig.
John Beaver.	John Roberds.
Jesse Barnett.	Nathaniel Norwood.
William Byars.	Samuel Pittard.
Samuel Sneed.	Jordan Norwood.
George Newman.	John Glover.
William Vicky.	John Butler.
Absolom Davis.	Rowland Gooch.
Solemon Davis.	Nathan Liles.
Stephen Wilson.	John Childs.
Charles Taylor.	Solomon Walker.
Neal Glover.	Richard Lewis.
Jos. Akin.	Richard Taylor.
William Cocke, Jr.	William Slover.
Zach. Hester.	Henry Williams.
Wm. Cocke.	John Whitlow.
William Malloy.	

Aug. 2nd, 1778. I hereby certifie that no Inhabitant of Island Creek District refused to take the State Oath (that I know of) but Zephaniah Clemons & Senior Clemons and it appeared to me they refused only thro' a conscienciousness of swearing at all. Certified the date above.

JOHN TAYLOR.

---

A list of the people that has taken the Oath of Allegiance in Nutbush District.

Howel Moss.	James Hague.
John Lane.	John Morris.
James Paschale.	John Hargrove.
Sherwood Sims, Jr.	Charles Hammack.
William Sims.	Lennard Sims.
John Rice.	Elisha Sims.
Sam'l Crafton.	William Key.

Randolph Mitchell.  
 Benjamin Thomas.  
 Charles Dotson.  
 Argil Hancks.  
 Josiah Mitchel.  
 Laban Lindsey.  
 Jonathan Graves.  
 Samuel Searcy.  
 Nicholas Jeter.  
 Henry Fleeman.  
 Richard Hargrove.  
 Francis Williams.  
 George Gayden.  
 Elisha Paschal.  
 Simon Williams.  
 John English.  
 John W. Daniel.  
 William Dotson.  
 John Howel.  
 Thomas Sims.  
 William Wiers.  
 William King.  
 Thomas Riley.  
 Thomas Key.  
 James Webb.  
 Edmond Jones.

Job Hammond.  
 Rawleigh Hammond.  
 Robt. Gillespie.  
 Thomas Lanier.  
 Sam'l Hammond.  
 Sherwood Sims.  
 William Todd.  
 Henry Lyon.  
 Joseph Linsey.  
 David Hammock.  
 James Mitchel.  
 William Cuninghame.  
 Ben Johnson.  
 James Buchanan.  
 Sam'l Maning.  
 Benjamin Guy.  
 John Chadwick.  
 Sam'l Chapmen.  
 Nathaniel Roberson.  
 Robt. Hyde.  
 Stephen Turner.  
 Philemon Hilliard.  
 Semple Muillachy.  
 Joseph Skeliton.  
 Daniel Williams.  
 Bartlet Searcy.

The following took the Oath in Country Line District. JOHN YOUNG, ESQ.:

Joseph Bridgers produces a Certificate.

William Yancey. .  
 Ralph Neal.  
 Joel Chandler.  
 Charles Spaulding.  
 Henry Spalding.  
 James Yancey, Jun.  
 Lewis Yancey.  
 M. Hunt.

John Stovall.  
 William Pool.  
 Drury Stovall.  
 John Jones.  
 Samuel Harrison.  
 William Buchanan.  
 Samuel Whitehead.  
 Thomas Mutter.

---

Lab'n Johnston.	Ambrose Jones.
William Puryear.	Isack White.
Thos. Pool.	Robert White.
Benjamin Harrison.	James Stanley.
Luke Sanders.	John Stovall.
Henry Malone.	Owen Griffin.
Stephen Hester, by certificate.	Littleton Johnston.
John Baynet.	Benjamin Bearden.
John Puryear.	John Hart.
James Yancey.	Hugh Salt.
Chas. Yancey.	James Williamson.
Thomas More.	William Wright.
John Dunkin.	William Stovaul.
John Wood.	Philip Yancey.
Josiah Farmer.	William Haggis.
George Newton.	Gideon Crenshaw.
William Royster.	Joseph Blanks.
Robert Puryear.	Haden Pryor.
Barth'w Stovall.	William Owens.
Thomas Stovall.	Dan'l Malone.
Josiah Stovall.	William Puryear.

---

The names of the persons in County Line District who have refused or neglected to take the Oath of Allegiance to the State of N. Carolina.

James Reed.	Joseph Hart.
John W. Graves.	Millington Easley.
Abraham Crenshaw.	John Chandler, Jun.
Ransom Boswell.	David Chandler.
John Reed.	Agron Pinson.
George Reed.	John Young.
Benjamin Stovall.	

---

A List of Persons who have taken the Oath of Allegiance in Goshen District:

Thomas Grant.	Richard Davis.
Charles Edwards.	Chisley Daniel.

---

Thos. Edwards.	David Knott.
Ben. Crenshaw.	Chas. Harris.
Hazlewood Wilkerson.	James Harris.
David Bale.	Reubin Harris.
Rev'd George McJohn provd'd	Absolom Pryor.
certificate of taking of oath.	John Hath.
Stephen Gafford.	Wm. Ford.
Nathaniel Malone.	John Step.
Dan'l Malone.	Ned Howard.
Bartley Green.	James Noswell.
Robt. Sanford.	John Duncan.
William Allen.	James Knott.
Henry Hester, a certificate.	William Gill, Jun.
Jas. Hester, a certificate.	John Owen.
Francis Hester, a certificate.	James Winfree.
David Wilkerson.	Andrew Paterson.
John Wilkerson, Jr.	William Ballard.
Thomas Owen.	Jos. Gill.
John Fitts.	Matthew Duty.
Minrod Ellis.	Wm. Howel.
Joel Pope.	Wm. Whitehead.
Charles Wade.	Jos. Chandler.
Seth P. Pool.	Benja. Denney.
Wm. Hart.	Dennis Obrian.
John P. Pool.	William Duty.
Wm. Page.	Nath'l Page.
Patrick Obrian.	William Carter.
Francis Howard.	James Landris.
Thomas Wright.	John Downey.
William Glass.	John Pethypool.
Thomas Bond.	Rich'd Bennett.
John Owen.	Francis Howard, Jr., a certificate.
John Harris.	John Knott.
Samuel Ward.	Reuben Jones.
Joseph Roberts.	Gabriel Jones.
Abraham Hester.	Rich'd Briggs.
Peter Burnett.	John Sanders.
John Wilkerson.	Milenton Easley.
George Malone.	

A list of Names of such Persons as have either Refused or Neglected to take the Oath prescribed by law :

Richard Duty.

Daniel Grant.

This Book contains the Names of Persons that hath taken the Oath of Allegiance in the Nap of Reed District before me, ROBT. HARRIS.

James Ross, Qualify'd.	William (his X mark) Gathmore.
John Bolling.	Jacob Cozzart.
James Bennet.	Joseph Justice.
John (his X mark) Moss.	Anthony Cozzart.
Wm. (his X mark) Trusty.	William Suit.
John (his X mark) Wilburn.	John Gathmore.
Jesse Meadows.	William Bennet.
James West.	Frederick Ross.
Abraham Potter.	Willm. Ross.
George Lane Moon.	Telulu Veazey.
Geo. Thompson.	Sam'l Slaughter.
James Ham.	Absolom (his X mark) Fort.
Thomas (his X mark) Fowler.	James Gunter.
George (his X mark) Long.	Robt. (his X mark) Russell.
Samuel Adams.	Leonard Adcock.
Job Green.	Henry (his X mark) Straiter.
Christian Walker.	Jacob Holstein.
Joseph Okey.	John Harris.
Stephen Ledlo.	Samuel Boyd.
Bracton Jones.	William Jones, Ju'r.
Elias Cozart.	James Coble, Jun., produced a certificate.
George Thompson Evens.	William Jones.
Edward Wilburn.	Charles Grymes.
Jo. Mangum.	William Ogilvie produced a certificate.
Peter Holand.	John Haig.
James Bolling produced a certificate from Guilford City, also	William Bolling produced a certificate from Guilford County.
James Gallimore.	
George Wright.	
Zephaniah Waller.	

# NARRATIVE OF COL'O DAVID FANNING,

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF,

Detailing Astonishing Events in No. Ca.,  
FROM 1775 TO 1783.

---

## TO THE READER.

Courteous Reader:

Whoever thou art, the Author being only a Farmer bred, and not conversant in learning, thou may'st think that the within Journal is not authentic. But it may be depended upon on that every particular herein mentioned is nothing but the truth: Yea, I can boldly assert that I have undergone much more than what is herein mentioned.

Rebellion according to the Scripture is, as the Sin of Witchcraft; and the propagators thereof, has been more than once punished; which is dreadfully exemplified this day in the now United States of America but formerly Provinces; for since their Independence from Great Britain, they have been awfully and visibly punished by the fruits of the earth being cut off; and civil dissention every day prevailing among them; their fair trade, and commerce almost totally ruined; and nothing prospering so much as nefarious and rebellious Smuggling. Whatever imperfections is in the within, its hoped will be kindly overlooked by the courteous Reader, and attributed to the Author's want of learning.

I do not set forth anything as a matter of amusement, but what is really, justly fact, that my transactions and scenes of life have been as herein narrated during the term of the Rebellion; and that con-

duct, resolution, and courage perform wondrous things beyond credibility, the following of which laudable deeds will give them, are exercised therein the Experience that I have gained.

In the 19th year of my age, I entered into the War; and proceeded from one step to another, as is herein mentioned, and at the conclusion thereof, was forced to leave the place of my nativity for my adherence to the British Constitution; and after my sore fatigues, I arrived at St. John River; and there with the blessing of God, I have hitherto enjoyed the sweets of peace, and freedom under the benevolent auspices of the British Government—which every loyal and true subject may enjoy with me, is the wish of the Author.

King's County,

DAVID FANNING.

Long Beach,

New Brunswick.

June 24th, 1790.

PSALM 37 & 37.

“Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright! for the end of that man is peace.”

---

A JOURNAL OF  
COL. DAVID FANNING'S TRANSACTIONS,  
DURING THE LATE WAR, IN AMERICA; FROM THE  
YEAR 1775,  
COMMENCING 1ST OF MAY; UNTIL THE PEACE.

---

Col. Thomas Fleachall of Fairforest, ordered the different Captains to call the musters, and present two papers for the inhabitants to sign. One was to see who was friends to the King and Government; and the other was to see who would join the Rebellion.

The first day of May, Capt. James Lindley, of Rabern's Creek,



sent to me, as I was a Sergeant of the said company, to have his company warned to meet at his house 15th of said month. I did accordingly, and presented two papers; there were 118 men signed in favour of the King, also declared to defend the same, at the risk of lives and property, in July 1775. There was several advertisements set up in every part of said district, that there was a very good prespetearing minester to call at the Different places, to preach, and Baptise children.

But at the time appointed, instead of meeting a Minister, we all went to meet two Jews by name of Silvedoor and Rapely; and after making many speeches in favour of the Rebellion, and used all their endeavors to delude the people away, at last presented Revolution papers to see who would sign them; they were severely reprimanded by Henry O'Neal and many others. It came so high, that they had much adue to get off, with their lives. The Rebels then found that we were fully determined to oppose them. They began to embody in the last of said month; to compel all to join them, or to take away our arms. Our officers got word of their intentions. I then got orders from the Captain to warn the Militia to assemble themselves at Hugh O'Neal's mill; which was done by several Captains' companys, and continued for several days under arms; and then both parties was determined on this condition, that neither parties should intercept each other. This continued for some time, until the Rebels had taken Thomas Brown, who after that had the honor to be Colonel of the Regiment of the East Florida Rangers, at Augusta. They burnt his feet, tarred, feathered and cut off his hair. After that he got so he was able to set on horseback, he came to our poast, and the Rebels then began to embody again. Col'n Fletchall found a large camp, and marched from the Liberty Springs to Mill Creek on our way towards Ninety-Six; Twelve miles from Ninety-Six the Rebels found that they were not strong enough for us, and sent an Express to Col'n Fletchall to come and treat with them, which said Fletchall did. But the terms of their treatment I did not know. We were all dismissed until further orders. In a short time after the Rebels took Capt. Robert Cunningham and carried him off to Charleston. Our party was then informed of his being taken off in the night time, and by making inquiry after him, we got information of a large quantity of Ammunition, that was there, on its way to the Cherechee Nation for Capt. Richard Paris to bring the Indians down into the

settlement, where the friends of the Government lived, to murder all they could. We intercepted the amonition and took Capt'n R. Paris, who swore to these facts. We there formed a large camp, and Col. Fletchall being so heavy, he gave up the command to Maj. Joseph Robinson.

In the month of Nov'r 1775, the South Carolina Militia, of which I was at that time Sergeant, under the command of Major Joseph Robinson, laid seige to a Fort, erected by the Rebels at Ninety-Six; commanded by Col. Mason: which continued for the space of three days, and three nights—at the expiration of which time the Rebels were forced to surrender, and give up the Fort and Artillery. Major Robinson then ordered the Militia to the North side of the Saluda River, and discharged them, for eighteen days. Afterwards orders were issued for every Captain to collect their respective companies at Hendrick's Mill, about 20 miles from Ninety-Six; The Rebels having received intelligence of our intended motion, they immediately marched before us; and took possession of the ground, which prevented our assembling there. But about 300 of our Men met at Little River and marched from thence to Reedy River; and encamped at the Big Cane Break, for several days. The Rebels being informed of our situation, marched unexpectedly upon us, and made prisoners of 130 of our men; the remainder fled into the woods and continued there, with the Cherichée Indians until the 18th Jan'y 1776; when I was made a prisoner by a party of Rebels commanded by a Captain John Burns; who after detaining me four days, repeatedly urging me to take the oath of allegiance to the United States, stript me of everything, and made me give security, for my future good behaviour, by which means I got clear; On the 10th of May 1776 hearing the Rebels had issued a proclamation to all friends of government, offering them pardon and protection, provided they would return to their respective habitations and remain neutral, this induced me to return to my home, where I arrived on the 15th of June.

On the 20th, the Rebels being apprehensive of the Cherichée Indians breaking out, despatched several emissaries among the Loyalists, for to discover their intentions. One of which was Capt. Ritchie, who came to me, and told me he was a friend to Government, and some time before left the Indian Nation, and then wanted a pilot to conduct him to the Indian Nation again. I agreed to con-

duct him to any part of the country he wanted for to go, provided he would keep it secret. This he promised for to do. But immediately he went and lodged information against me, and swore that I then had a company of men, ready in order, for to join the Indians. In consequence of this, I was made prisoner again, on the 25th, by a Capt. John Rogers, and thrown into close confinement with three centinels over me. On the 1st of July, the Indians came down into the back country of South Carolina, and killed several families; at which time, the rebel camp being in great confusion, I made my escape, and went to my own house at Rabirn's creek; but finding a number of my friends had already gone to the Indians, and more disposed so for to do, I got twenty-five men to join me; and on our arrival at Parishies plantation, on Reedy River, in the Indian land, we formed a junction with the Indians, on the 16th inst., in the evening; the militia and the Cherickees to amount to 260 surrounded the fort built with logs, containing 450 of the Rebels. After a smart fire on both sides for two hours and a half, we retreated without any injury except one of the Indian Chiefs being shot through the hand. I then left the Indians and pursued my way to North Carolina; where, on my arrival, I was taken up again, and close confined; but was rescued by my friends, three different times. After which I made my escape good. I then endeavored for to go home again; and after experiencing numberless hardships in the woods, I arrived the 10th of March, 1777, at Reburn's creek, South Carolina.

I was made prisoner again on the 11th, by a Capt. Smith, bound hand and foot, and carried under guard, towards Ninety-Six gaol; after marching twelve miles, the company halted for the evening, and watching an opportunity, I cut the ropes I was bound with, and stript myself when the guard was asleep. I threw myself out of the window and returned back to Reburn's creek, by a different way, from that which they had carried me prisoner. I was obliged now for to secret myself in the woods, and was supplied with provision by some Quakers, and other Loyalists, in the neighborhood.

A company of Loyalists, of which I was one, was then raised by a Richard Parish, and it was determined to go to Mobile, and join the British army. One of the company proving treacherous, gave information to the Rebels, who raised a body of troops for to suppress us. They took me, with five more prisoners, and carried us to Ninety-Six gaol, on the 5th August, 1777. Captain Parish escaped with some

Loyalists, belonging to the company, and made his way good to the British army at Mobile, in West Florida. Myself, with five others, who were taken, remained in close confinement, until November following, and we were tried for our lives, on a charge of High Treason, for rising in arms against the United States of America; but were acquitted and went home. The fees and expenses of my confinement amounted to £300, Virginia money, allowing dollars at six shillings each, which I paid, and was then ordered back to the gaol for the rent of the room.

On the 1st of March, 1778, Capt. John York, of East Florida, received orders from the commander-in-chief for the Loyal Militia, of Georgia, and South Carolina, to assemble themselves. Accordingly they were embodied.—The majority of the people chose me their commanding officer, we took a number of prisoners, furnished ourselves with horses, and marched to Savannah river on the borders of Georgia, (two miles above Augusta). Capt. York, who was our pilot, then got discouraged, and would not suffer any of the militia to proceed with him back to East Florida except three men; we were then under the necessity of returning home, upwards of one hundred miles, through the rebel country; and betake ourselves to the woods as formerly. During our retreat, we were persued by three hundred rebels; but we got back home to Reburn's creek safe. When the Rebels found we were returned, they raised a body of men for to take us; and for the space of three months kept so constant a look out that we were obliged for to stay in the woods; six weeks of which time I never saw a man, except Samuel Brown (who was afterwards killed at Tiger river,) that shared my sufferings; we lived entirely without either bread or salt, upon what we killed in the wilderness. We determined, let the consequences be what they would, to proceed to the settlement of Green River, North Carolina, where we rested ourselves at a friend's house, about a week. Here we parted. I then proceeded to Tiger river, where I arrived safe on the 1st of June, 1778. Myself, and Samuel Smith, now associated, and were taken by a company of rebels commanded by a Capt. Goiry. We made our escape the second night, by bribing the sentinel, and parted company. I met with one of the horses belonging to the rebels, about a mile from the house I had escaped from, and mounted him. They persued me through the woods by the horse's tracks, upwards of seventy miles, and came to Reburn's Creek where I lived. They were anxious to

recover their horse from me, and promised for to return one of the four they had taken from me, if I would deliver up the said horse. This being agreed upon, I went with them for to receive my own horse back; when we had advanced 30 miles we came near to where a rebel fort was; I desired them to go, a little out of the way, and avoid it, which they had promised to do before we proceeded on our journey. One of them laid hold of my horse's bridle, and told me to surrender myself a prisoner, for they were determined to confine me in the Fort, or carry me to Ninety-Six gaol, about 80 miles off. They said I was not in that damned tory country at that time. I, therefore, after some conversation, concluded to submit for to be disarmed at the time, as they threatened blowing a ball through me every instant, if I did not surrender; which I did. On my arrival at the Fort, I was stript of my clothes, and confined close 'till morning, when they tied my legs under a horse's belly, and took me before a magistrate to commit me to gaol. However I was admitted to bail for my good behaviour. On my return to the people, who took my horse, and clothes, and asking for them, I was retaken before another magistrate, and committed to gaol, under a stronger guard. On my proceeding towards the gaol, the guard was particularly careful about securing me; and in order for to do it, the more effectually tied me with a rope, to a stout fellow who was one of them. When I found him asleep, I took the opportunity to cut myself loose with a knife (or rather with a pair of horse fleames) which was accidentally left lying in the road, and throwing myself out of the window made my escape, and took to the mountains for shelter. I continued there for some time, when Col. Mills of the Loyal Militia on knowing where I was, proposed at several meetings, we had, to raise a company; which we did, of 500 men, for the purpose of going to St. Augustine. One of the company proved faithless, and gave information to the Rebels, who immediately embodied themselves, and took Col. Mills prisoner, with 16 of the company, and carried them off to Salisbury Jail. Myself with 14 more persued about 20 miles with an intention of rescuing them, until we were in sight of Gilbert Town; where the Rebels had a guard; and finding we could not affect our purpose at that time, our numbers being so small, and theirs increasing, we returned back. The Rebels persued us all night, and in the morning, we perceived them within shot of us; we fired upon them, which they returned; and continued skirmishing in the woods about an hour;

when they retreated. What injury we did them we could not tell; on our part we suffered no loss. Here our party separated. I made way for Holsten River about 140 miles through the woods—I had proceeded about 40 miles on my way, when I was met by three men; one of which knew me. He came to me, with seeming friendship, and on taking my hand, called his companions to assist him in securing me; which they did; and made me a prisoner. They tied my hands behind my back, and feet to each other under the horse's belly and took me to Ninety-Six Jail again, where I was closely confined for 17 days. During my confinement I got acquainted with a friend to the government, who lived there, by talking to him through the grates; He furnished me with two files and a knife, by which means I cut through the iron bars and escaped. I returned again to Reburn's Creek and after remaining some time in the woods there, I was advised by friends for to make peace with Capt. Gillian, who commanded a company of Rebels on the Indian lines. He said I durst not be seen by any one of the Rebel party, I got one of my friends to go to him, and desire him to meet me alone, at a particular place, and give him my word I would not injure him. We met accordingly, and passed our words for not to disturb or injure each other. We continued our meetings, in the woods, generally, every day, or two, for the space of a month; until we were discovered by some of his company; who threatened for to have him punished for treating with me; however he still met me, now and then; and introduced a friend of his to me; who he told me I might depend upon. One day, I observed an alteration in their behaviours, and asked them when at some distance, if he meant for to keep his word with me. He replied "by all means." We were all on horseback, and I had my rifle across my saddle. When we were going to part, as I expected, he suddenly seized my rifle; and the man who was with him seized hold of my horse's bridle, he presented his rifle to my breast and told me I was his prisoner, or a dead man. I was under the necessity to surrender, and they carried me again to my old quarters at Ninety-Six, where we arrived on the 11th of Oct'r, 1778. I was stripped entirely naked, thrown into irons and chained to the floor. I remained in that situation until the 20th of December following, when I again made shift, for to get my irons off, and having sawed one of the grates some time before, I again escaped by means of fellow prisoner, who supplied me with some old clothes, of which I made a rope to let me

down; I received a fall in getting down, but luckily did not hurt myself. The Gaoler heard me fall, and presented a musket at me, out of a window; but I avoided him. He alarmed the guard and they persued me; but however I got clear off. I found myself much hurt by a fall I got in their chasing me. I got back to Reburn's Creek; but was taken in three days; and again introduced at Ninety-Six. I was chained and ironed as before, in the centre of a room 30 feet square; forty-five from the ground, the snow beating in, through the roof, with four grates open night and day. I remained in this state eleven days; I got my chains off in the night of the 12th; The Gaoler did not chain me down again; but I had still part of them remaining on one of my legs, which weighed seven pounds and three quarters. I continued loose in Gaol until the 13th of February, 1779, when I took a bar out of the window, in the night, and prised one of the planks out of the floor of the Room, and from thence went downstairs; I found the door fast, secured; but I went to a breach, I had formerly made in the back of the chimney, and got out. One of my fellow prisoners escaped with me, and we kept together for some time after. We found a number of Horses grazing in a field belonging to a company of Rebels, under the command of Capt. Fair; who that night come into Town. We mounted each of us, and rode off to Reburn's Creek. On our way, we stopped at a house, and furnished ourselves with a Rifle and a pair of Pistols; we also supplied ourselves with clothing. By this time, the neighborhood was alarmed and the Rebel militia sent in pursuit of us. They laid several ambuscades, but without effect, and continued embodied, for six months. I was so fortunate as for to escape; but my companion was taken. The day after, he was taken, I was riding through a piece of timbered woods, when I discovered a party of men—they discovered me, and pursued on full speed for seven miles; but I was lucky enough to escape them; but my Horse falling, threw me, and I unfortunately lost my rifle. An advertisement was, then, made public, for apprehending me; and a reward of Seventy silver dollars, and Three Hundred paper ones, was offered to take me. This made me very cautious, notwithstanding which I was betrayed and fired upon by a party of Rebels, in number, sixteen; I received two bullets in my back; one of which is not extracted. I luckily kept my seat in the saddle, and rode off. After proceeding 12 miles I turned my horse into the woods, and remained there eight days; having no support

but herbs, except three eggs; my wounds, at that time being troublesome and offensive, for the want of dressing, I got my Horse again, and moved about twelve miles to a friend's house; where on my arrival, I made a signal, which they knew, to acquaint them, of my being alive—a young girl of fourteen years old, came to me; but when she came near enough to see me, she was frightened so at the sight, she run off. I persued after her on horseback, telling her who I was; She said she knew it was me, but I was dead; that I was, then, a spirit and stunk yet. I was a long time before I could get her to come to me. I looked so much like a rack of nothing but skin and bones, and my wounds had not been dressed, and my clothes all bloody. My misery and situation was beyond explanation, and no friend in the world that I could depend upon; However, these people seeing me in that distress situation, took the greatest care of me, and drest my wounds. My horse having been seen by some of the Rebel party, They concluded I was not killed; and wrote several letters which they gave one of my friends, offering to treat with me; and advising me to surrender; threatening at the same time, in case I did not, to banish eight families of my friends out of South Carolina. A limited time was given for my answer, but it had expired, before that I received the letters; in consequence of which, their threats were put into execution; and the people's property was taken from them, and they confined. On the receipt of my letter, the people were liberated, but their properties were still detained.

The second day, after, I treated with the Colonel of the Rebel Militia, and had an express sent off to Gov. Rutledge at Charlestown, about a week after his answer came back with a conditional pardon for that which I had done, should be forgotten, and that I should live quietly and peacefully at home; and be obliged to pilot parties through the woods as occasion might require.

Before I excepted of these conditions, I advised with my friends, and company, who all approved of it, as it conduced both to their ease, and safety.

I remained at home a year and twelve days, and was repeatedly urged for to except of a company in the Continental service, which I always refused.

After the reduction of Charlestown, myself and one William Cunningham, concluded for to embody a party of men, which we affected.

We determined for to take Col'n Williams, of the Rebel Militia,



prisoner, and then to join Capt. Parish, who was to raise a company and assist us. Col'n Williams got notice of it and pushed off; and though we got sight of him, he escaped us.

We now found ourselves growing strong, and numbers flocking daily to us.

I then took the King's proclamations and distributed them through the country, for upwards of a hundred miles.

Capt. Parish had command of the party, and marched up to Ninety-Six, which he took command of, without firing a shot, where I found him again. The day after, we marched about 12 miles, to Gen. Williamson's at Whitehall; who commanded a fort with 14 swivels, and two companies of provincial troops. On our approach, he met us, about three miles of the Fort, attended by several officers, requesting he might discharge the troops, and have protection for himself and them.

We granted him what he requested; and took possession of the Fort, and their arms, which they piled up; after that they marched out of the garrison.

Three days after that, Col. Pickins, with 300 men, marched out and laid down their arms.

General Robert Cunningham, of the Loyal Militia, now took the command; and formed a camp.

We kept scouting parties, through the country, and had many skirmishes; but none of consequence.

After the British American troops, had taken possession of Ninety-Six, I continued scouting on the Indian lines, until Col. Innis forwarded his march up to Musgrove Mill, on the Innoree River, I then joined them with a party of fourteen men.

The following morning the pickets were attacked by a party of Rebels. Col. Innis ordered us to advance and support them, which we did, and followed them until we arrived where the main body lay, under Col. Williams. Col. Innis was unfortunately wounded, with several other officers.

We engaged them for some time, and then retreated about a mile and a quarter; where we encamped and in the night, marched off towards Ninety-Six, under command of Capt. Depister.

The next morning I, and my small party returned back to the Indian lines. We continued scouting on the lines, for some time, until I met with Capt. Parish, of the British American South Caro-

lina Regiment, who gave me a list of some soldiers that he had permission for to visit their families in the country, on the return from Florida to Ninety-Six. I was desired by him for to go to give them notice for to join their regiments. On this expedition, I fell in with Major Ferguson's party, which was defeated five days afterwards. The Rebels after that, began to be numerous and troublesome; and little or no regulation amongst us, I made the best of my way to Deep River, North Carolina, where I remained until the month of February, 1781.

I was, during this time, discovering the disposition of the people; being informed that Lord Cornwallis was marching that way, I kept my intentions secret, until I received certain accounts. I then caused this advertisement to be published, and used all my influence to get all the Loyalists to join me, and defend ourselves, when occasion might require. A true copy of which is here set forth.

"ADVERTISEMENT.

"If any of his Majesty's loyal and faithful subjects, able and willing to serve in the Royal North Carolina Regiment commanded by Col. Hamilton, are hereby requested to repair to his encampment. The Bounty allowed for each man, is three Guineas; and the terms of engagement are that he shall serve during the Rebellion, and within the Provinces of North and South Carolina, and Virginia only; that during his service he shall be entitled to Clothing, Pay, Provisions, and all the advantages of his Majesty's Regular, and Provincial Troops, and at the end of the Rebellion, when he becomes discharged, of course, he is to receive as a reward for his services during the war, a free grant of Land agreeable to his Majesty's proclamation."

Of his persuing Gen. Greene, as far as Hillsboro, this struck such a terror on the Rebels, and was so pleasing to us, that we immediately disarmed the disaffected and embodied about 300 men under the command of Col. Pyles. He fell in with a party of Rebels (Col. Lee's dragoons) and lost 20 men killed beside the wounded, that died afterwards. At this time I was with a small party at Deep River, where I took two Rebel officers, prisoners and several soldiers. I then directed my march where I left Col. Pyles and came in a little distance of the Dragoons, that had cut him up, when I was informed of his misfortune by some of his party that had fled; we then sepa-

rated into small parties and took to the woods for some time.

The day Lord Cornwallis defeated Gen. Greene at Guilford, I was surprised by a Capt. Duck, with a company of Rebels, where I sustained a loss of all our Horses, and arms; we had one man killed on each side.

The day following, myself, and three more of the company, furnished ourselves with arms, and persued the Rebels, who we discovered had gone to their respective homes with their plunder. We visited one of their houses and found the horses which had been taken from the friends of the Government; and discovering one of the said party in an out house. I fired at him, and wounded him in the neck with buckshot; but he escaped. We then mounted ourselves, and turning the other horses into the woods, we returned back to Deep River. We kept concealed in the woods and collected 25 men, having scouts out continually until we proceeded to Dixon's Mill, Cane Creek, where Lord Cornwallis was there encamped. On our arrival there his Lordship met us, and asked me several questions respecting the situation of the country, and disposition of the people. I gave him all the information in my power, and leaving the company with his Lordship, I returned back to Deep river in order for to conduct more men to the protection of the British arms.

Two days following, I returned to the army at Chatham Court House, after being surprised and dispersed by the Rebel Dragoons; on my bringing in 70 Loyalists, I joined my company again and went with his Lordship, to Cross Creek, and as we had lost most of our horses, we determined to return to Deep River, and join his Lordship when on his way to Hillsborough. General Greene followed his Lordship as far as Little River, and then returned to Ramsey's Mills on his way to Camden; his men marched in small parties and distressed the friends to Government, through the Deep River settlement; I took 18 of them at different times, and paroled them, and after that we were not distressed by them for some little time; after a little while some of us had assembled at a friend's house, where we were surrounded by a party of 14 Rebels under the command of Capt. John Hinds; we perceived their approach and prepared for to receive them; when they got quite near us, we run out of the door of the house, fired upon them, and killed one of them; on which we took three of their horses, and some firelocks—we then took to the woods and unfortunately had two of our little company taken, one of which

the Rebels shot in cold blood, and the other they hung on the spot where we killed the man a few days before. We were exasperated at this, that we determined to have satisfaction, and in a few days I collected 17 men well armed, and formed an ambuscade on Deep River at Coxe's Mills, and sent out my spies. In the course of two hours, one of my spies gave me information of a party of Rebels plundering his house, which was about three miles off. I instantly marched to the place and discovered them in a field near the house. I attacked them immediately, and kept up a smart fire for half an hour, during which time we killed their Captain, and one private, on the spot—wounded three of them, and took two prisoners besides eight of their horses well appointed, and several swords. This happened on the 11th of May, 1781. The same day, we persued another party of Rebels, and came up with them the morning following; we attacked them smartly and killed four of them on the spot, wounded 3 dangerously and took one prisoner with all their horses, and appointments. In about an hour after that, we took two men of the same party, and killed one more of them; the same evening we had intelligence of another party of Rebels, which were assembling about 30 miles off in order for to attack us; as I thought it best to surprise them where they were collecting, I marched all night and about 10 o'clock next morning, we came up with them; we commenced a fire upon each other, which continued for about 10 minutes when they retreated; we killed two of them, and wounded 7, and took 18 horses well appointed; we then returned to Deep River again. I still kept the company together, and waited for another opportunity, during which time, I took two Rebel soldiers and parolled them, who gave me information of a Col. Dudley coming from Gen'l Greene's camp at Camden, with baggage.

I mounted my men and set forward in search of them; and I concealed my men by the side of the road; and I thought the time long; according to information I had from the soldiers—I took one man with me, and went to see if I could make any discovery. I rode a mile and a half, when I saw Col. Dudley with his baggage. I then wheeled my horse, and returned to my men; where I came within a hundred yards of them. Dudley and his Dragoons were nose and tail and snapped their pistols several times. I then, ordered a march after them, and after marching  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles I discovered them, and immediately took three of them prisoners, with all the

baggage and nine Horses. The baggage I divided among my Men, which agreeably to Col. Dudley's report was valued at £1,000 sterling. I returned to Coxe's Mill and remained there till the 8th June; when the Rebels embodied 160 men to attack me, under the command of Cols. Collyer and Balfour. I determined to get the advantage by attacking them, which I did with 49 men in the night, after marching ten miles to their encampment. They took one of the guides, which gave them notice of my approach. I proceeded within thirty steps of them; but being unacquainted with the grounds, advanced very cautiously. The sentinel, however, discovered my party, and firing upon us, retreated. They secured themselves under the cover of the houses, and fences; the firing then began; and continued on both sides for the space of four hours; being very cloudy and dark—during which time I had one man killed, and six wounded; and the guide, before mentioned taken prisoner; whom they killed next morning in cold blood. What injury they suffered, I could not learn. As the morning appeared, we retreated, and returned again to Deep River; leaving our wounded men at a friend's house, privately.

The Rebels then kept a constant scouting, and their numbers were so great, that we had to lay still for some time; and when Collier and Balfour left the settlement, he and the said Colonel Dudley, before mentioned, took the place with 300 men from Virginia. He took a negro man from me and sold him at public auction for 110 pounds; the said negro was sent over the mountains, and I never saw him since. At length they all began to scatter; and we to embody. William Elrod being jealous of my taking too much command of the men, and in my absence, one day, he perswaded them that I was a going to make them regular soldiers, and cause them to be attached to Col. John Hamilton's Regiment; and vindicated it, by an advertisement, that I had handed to several of the Loyalists; that I thought had the greatest influence with the Loyalists. He so prevailed with the common sort, that when I came to camp I found most of my men gone; I then, declared I never would go on another scout, until there was a Field Officer. The majority chose me. They, then, drew up a petition to the commanding officer of the King's troops.

A general meeting of the Loyalists was now called, in order, for to appoint a commanding officer of the Militia; it was still determined

that I should be the person. I accordingly set off, for Wilmington, being 160 miles, with a petition of the people, to the officer commanding, at that post, for his approbation. On my arrival there, Major Craig, who commanded, treated me, with every respect, and approved of said petition; and gave a commission as Col. of the Randolph and Chatham Militia—a copy of which is hereunto annexed.

“By James Henry Craig, Esqr., Major in his Majesty’s 82d Reg. commanding a detachment of the King’s Troops in North Carolina, &c., &c., To David Fanning, Esqr.

These are to appoint you, to be Colonel of the Loyal Militia, in Randolph, and Chatham Counties, who are directed to obey you, as such, in all lawful commands, whatsoever; and you are authorized to grant commissions to the necessary persons of known attachment to his Majesty’s person, and Government, to act as Captains and subalterns to the different companies of the Militia aforesaid. As Colonel, you are hereby fully impowered to assemble the militia, and lead them against any parties of Rebels, or others; the King’s enemies, as often as necessary, to compel all persons whatsoever to join you—to seize and disarm, and when necessary to detain, in confinement, all Rebels or others, acting against his Majesty’s Gov’t; and to do all other acts becoming a King’s officer, and good subject.

Given at Wilmington, this 5th July, 1781.

J. H. CRAIG,

Major, Commanding the King’s Troops.”

On the 12th July, I returned from Wilmington, and ordered a general muster; and then gave the following commission to the gentlemen herein after named of their respective companies.

By DAVID FANNING, ESQ.,

Colonel of the Loyal Militia of No. Ca.

To \_\_\_\_\_ Greeting:

Having received sufficient testimony of your Loyalty and Zeal for his Majesty’s Service and relying on your courage and good conduct I do hereby appoint you to be \_\_\_\_\_ of a company in the district of \_\_\_\_\_. You are, therefore, diligently and carefully to discharge the duty of such; obeying all orders and directions, which you may receive from time to time, from any superior officers, in his Majesty’s Service, and all others. The inferior officers of his Majesty’s subjects, of that and every other com-

pany are directed and requested to obey you as \_\_\_\_\_  
of said company.

Given under my hand at Coxe's Mill this \_\_\_\_\_, 1781

DAVID FANNING,  
Col. Com'g his Majesties Loyal Militia, &c.

THE NAMES OF THE COMPANIES OF RANDOLPH COUNTY, AS THEY WAS  
COMMISSIONED IN THEIR DIFFERENT COMPANIES.

1. John Rains, Capt. 16 July, (promoted Major 13 Oct,) 1781.  
William Rains, Lt.  
Thomas Donnelly, Ensign.  
John Spinks, Ser. Maj.
2. Geo. Rains, Capt. In Charleston at the peace.  
Ebenezer Wollaston, Lt. do.  
Robt. Rains, Ensign in N. C.
3. Wm. Finnacon, Capt. in N. C., now.  
Rich'd Bird, Lieut do.  
Cornelius Latham, Ensign do.
4. Michael Robbins, Capt. last account in N. C.  
William Hillis, Lt. in Florida at the peace.  
Daniel Brown, Ensign. Killed in N. C. by the Rebels.
5. Robert Turner, Capt. in N. C.  
Absolem Autrey, Lt. in Florida.  
Wm. King, Ens. joined the Rebels.
6. Stephen Walker, Capt., murdered.  
Frederick Smith, Lt., hanged at Hillsboro, for his loyalty.  
Wm. Hunsucker, Ens., do. do.
7. Jos. Currie, Capt. In Florida at the peace.  
Benj. Shields, Lt. in N. C.  
Jas. Rains, Ens. in S. C.

THE NAMES OF THE OFFICERS OF THE DIFFERENT COMPANIES IN  
CHATHAM COUNTY.

8. Thomas Dark, Capt. Hanged at Hillsboro for his loyalty.  
Wm. Hoocher, Lt. Murdered by the Rebels.  
Henry Ramsour, Ens. In Charleston, S. C., at the peace.
9. Wm. Lindley, Capt. Murdered by the Rebels.  
Wm. Poles, Lt. Went to Penns.

- Wm. McPherson, Ens. In Charleston.
10. Sam'l Dark, Capt. At last account in N. C.  
James Ellett, Lt. Drowned in Florida.  
Thos. Ellett, Ensign. In Florida.
11. Benj. Underwood, Capt., late in New Brunswick.  
Fred Smith, Lt., in N. C.  
Adam Smith, Ens., in N. C.
12. Wm. Deaton, Capt. Killed in battle on the day after the rebel,  
Gov. Burke was taken.  
Wm. Carr, Lt. In West Indies.  
John Erwen, Ens. Florida.
13. Martin Kendrick, Capt. N. C.  
Thos. McDowell. Rebel Capt.  
Wm. Brown. Joined the Rebels.

## NAMES OF OFFICERS IN ORANGE COUNTY.

14. Rich'd Edwards, Capt. Killed in battle.  
Edward Edwards, Lieut. Killed 13th Sept.  
Thos. Estwick, Ensign.
15. Stephen Holloway, Capt. Killed in battle.  
John Hastings, Lieut. Now in N. C.  
Ab'm Nelson, Ens.

THE NAMES OF OFFICERS IN THE DIFFERENT COMPANIES IN CUMBER-  
LAND COUNTY.

16. John Cagle, Capt. Hanged by the Rebels at P. D.  
Jacob Mauney, Lieut. In N. C.  
Wm. Dunn, Ensign.
17. Meriday Edwards, Capt. East Florida.  
Reuben Shields, Lieut. N. C.  
Wm. Hancock, Ens.
18. Alex. McIver, Capt.  
Murdock Martin, Lt. England.
19. Wm. McCloud, Capt.  
Alex'r McLoud, Lt.



---

THE NAMES OF THE OFFICERS IN ANSON COUNTY.

20. Wm. Price, Capt. Killed by the Rebels.  
Wm. Fanning, Lt. Hanged.
21. Wm. McKnight, Capt. Murdered.  
Stephen Phillips, Lt. In S. C.
22. Abner Smally, Capt. In Burke Co., N. C.  
Jos. Hodge, Lt. Murdered by the Rebels.

Those gentlemen had their appointment from Major Ferguson in So. Ca., in July, 1780, but joined all according to their dates.

On my return to Deep River I immediately caused a general Muster of the Loyalists, which I collected to the amount of 150 men, but finding them deficient in arms I discharged all except 53, which I appointed fully; out of which, I collected from the whole, and ordered the rest, to be ready to join me when I called for them, I, also, gave the foregoing commissions, to the different officers set forth, who rendered many services to the British Government, during the late war, who singulared themselves with me in the interior parts of that rebellious Country, and subdued the greatest part of the Province; so far that the wirst of the Rebels come to me, begging protection for themselves, and property. The exertions of myself, and the other officers had the whole country under the protection of the British Government, until long after the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, and the evacuation of Wilmington; and after all the British Troops was called to their different posts on the Sea shore.

I continued acting in the interior parts of North Carolina, and was like to obtain a truce with the Rebels in the heart of the country. Those people have been induced to brave every danger and difficulty during the late war, rather than render any service to the Rebels—their properties real and personal, taken to support their enemies—the fatherless and widows stripped, and every means of support taken from them—their houses and lands and all personal property taken, and no resting place, could be found for them. As to place them in their former possessions, is impossible—stripped of all their property, driven from their Houses—deprived of their wives and children—robbed of a free and mild government—betrayed and deserted by their friends, what can repay them, for the misery? Dragging out a wretched life of obscurity and want, Heaven, only, which smooths the rugged paths, can reconcile them to misfortune. Num-

bers of them left their wives and children in North Carolina, not being able to send for them; and now in the West Indies and other parts of the world for refuge, and not returned to their families yet. Some of them, that returned, under the act of oblivion passed in 1783, was taken to Hillsboro, and hanged for their past services that they rendered the Government whilst under my command. I am fully sensible of the good designs that Government intends for the Loyalists in so repeatedly renewing the act. I can solemnly declare that, I think, Major John Rains, and Capt. George Rains two of the diservingest officers that ever acted in America during the late war, either in provintial or Militia; and to my certain knowledge John Rains had two Mills burnt; Three dwelling Houses and besides a barn, and property totally taken away. I have given a direct account of the officers opposite their names as I possibly can; also their promotions and deaths. What I have set forth, I will further vindicate. Besides other officers of other counties that joined me at different times, and places, as I shall refer to, in other parts of my Journal; in particular Col. Arch McDugald and Samuel Andrews who joined me several times. Given at King's County, New Brunswick, Nov. 29th, 1789.

The Rebels on the same day held a general muster at Chatham Court House, about twenty-five miles, where I had assembled, and the day following were to call a court-martial for the trial of several Loyalists, who had refused to bear arms, in opposition to government. Upon receiving this intelligence I proceeded, towards the Court House, 17 miles, that night, with the men I had named; and the morning following, by 7 o'clock, I arrived there. I surrounded the place, where they were. I expected to find members of the Court Martial, but they had dispersed the evening before, and were for to meet at 8 o'clock. I then posted pickets on every road, and within the space of two hours, took 53 prisoners—among them, the Colonel, Major and all the militia officers of the county, except two, who had not attended; and also one Continental Captain, with three of their delegates to the General Assembly. I immediately marched them to Coxe's Mill, and parolled all except 14, who I knew were violent against the government. Those I conducted to Wilmington and delivered to Major Craig. I then represented to Major Craig that with his approbation, I would establish certain regulations for the conduct of the militia; which he approved of; and he was obliging

enough, on my giving them to him to correct, and confirm; the following rules, which were printed and distributed in the country.

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE WELL GOVERNING THE LOYAL  
MILITIA OF THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

1st. No person to be admitted a militia man until he takes the Oath of Allegiance to his Majesty, which is always to be done before the senior officer of the Regiment on the spot.

2d. All persons once enrolled, in a Militia company, and having taken the oath above mentioned, will be considered as entitled to every privilege and protection of a British subject, on being detected joining the Rebels, will be treated, as a deserter, and traitor.

3d. Every militia man is to repair, without fail or excuse, except sickness, at the time appointed, to the place assigned by his Col'n or Capt. with his arms, and accoutrements, and is not to quit his company, on any pretence whatever, without the knowledge and permission, of his Captain or commanding officer.

4th. The Col'n of every County has full power to call his Regiment together, and march them when necessary for his Majesty's service; the Captain of each company has also power, to assemble his company, when any sudden emergency renders it necessary, and which he is to report as soon as possible to his Colonel.

5th. Mutual assistance is to be given on all occasions; but so it is impossible to give positive directions on this subject, it is left to the discretion of the Colonels of Regiments, who must be answerable that, their reasons, for not affording assistance when required, are sufficient.

6th. When the militia of different counties are embodied, the senior officer is to command; Colonels of Regiments are immediately to determine, the present rank of their Captains, in which, regard is to be had to seniority of commission or service. In case of vacancies; the Colonels may grant temporary commissions, till recourse may be had to the Commanding Officer of the King's troops.

7th. The men are to understand, that in what relates to the service they are bound to obey all officers, though not immediately belonging to their own companies.

8th. Court Martials may be sit by appointment of the Colonel or Commanding Officer; and must consist for the trial of an officer, of all the officers of the Regiment he belongs, except the Col'o or Commanding officer, and for the trial of a non-Commissioned officer or Private, of 2 Captains, 2 subalterns and 3 privates—the latter to

belong to the same company, as the person to be tried. The oldest Captain to preside; and the sentence of the Court, to be determined by plurality of votes; and approved by the Commanding Officer.

9th. No Colonel is to supercede an officer pithout trial; but he may suspend him 'till he can be tried.

10th. Quitting camp without permission, disobedience of orders, neglect of duty, plundering, and all irregularities and disorder to be punished at the discretion of a Court Martial, constituted as above mentioned; and by the approbation of the Col'n or Commanding officer; who has power to pardon, or remit, any part of a punishment, but not to increase or alter it.

11th. Every man must take the strictest care of his arms, and ammunition; and have them always ready for service.

12th. When the Militia is not embodied, they are at all times to be attentive to the motions of the Rebels; and immediately to acquaint the nearest Officer of any thing he may discover, who is to communicate it to his Col'n or other officers as may be requisite.

13th. It is the duty of every person professing allegiance to his Majesty to communicate to the Commanding Officer of the nearest British port any intelligence he can procure of the assembling or moving of any bodies of Rebels. Persons employed on this occasion shall always be paid.

14th. Col'ns of Regts. may assembly any number of their men, they think necessary to be posted in particular spots of their districts—their time of service on these occasions is to be limited; and they are at the expiration to be relieved, by others. Great care is to be taken that no partiality is shown, that each take an equal proportion of duty; for which purpose alphabetical rolls are to be kept, by which the men are to be warned. Every Capt. to keep an account of the number of days each man of his company serves.

The strict observance of the above regulations, is strongly recommended as the best means of the King's faithful subjects manifest superiority over the rebel militia; and insure them, that success their zeal and spirit in the cause of their country entitles them to expect.

Head Quarters, Wilmington, 25 Sept., 1781.

I thought proper to administer the following oath of Allegiance unto those people I was dubious of. "I, A. B——, do swear on the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God to bear true allegiance to our

Sovereign Lord, King George the 3rd; and to uphold the same. I do voluntarily promise for to serve as Militia, under any officers appointed over me; and that I will when lawfully warned by our said officers assemble at any place by them directed in case of danger; in the space of 8 hours. I will go with my arms and accoutrements in good order, to suppress any rebels or others, the King's enemies; that I will not at any time do, or cause to be done any thing prejudicial to his Majesty's government; or suffer any intercourse or correspondence with the enemies thereof; that I will make known any plot, or plots, any wise inimical to his Majesty's forces, or loyal subjects, by me discovered, to his majesty's officers contiguous, and it shall not exceed six hours, before the said is discovered, if health and distance permit. This I do solemnly swear and promise to defend in all cases, whatsoever. So help me, God?"

I then returned to the head of Little River, on my way to Coxe's Mill, where I was informed by two men, who informed me that the Rebels had separated into two small parties, thinking I should never return from Wilmington; I passed on and got intelligence of Col. Alstine lying on the banks of Deep River, with a party of 25 men. We marched all that day and the night following; and just as the day dawned, we advanced in three divisions, up to a house, they had thrown themselves into. On our approach, we fired upon the house, as I was determined to make examples of them, for behaving in the manner they had done, to one of my pilots, by name, Kenneth Black. They returned our fire, and the action continued upwards of three hours, when after killing four of them, and wounding all the rest, except three, they sent out a flag to surrender. Col. Alstine's lady begging their lives. On her solicitation, I concluded to grant her request; and after the capitulation I gave the following paroles to Col. Philip Alstine and his men.

"I do hereby acknowledge myself a Prisoner of War, upon my parole, to His Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, and that I am hereby engaged till I shall be exchanged, or otherwise released therefrom, to proceed immediately to my plantation on Dunnam's Creek, Cumberland County (or elsewhere) No. Carolina, there to remain; or within five miles thereof—and that I shall not in the mean time, do, or cause anything to be done, prejudicial to the success of his Majesty's arms; nor have any intercourse or hold correspondence with the enemies of his Majesty—and that upon a summons from his Excel-

lency, or other Person having authority thereto, that I will surrender myself up to him or them, at such time and place as shall hereafter be required.

PHILIP ALSTINE,

Cumberland County,

Col'n.

Deep River, July 29th, 1781.

Witness: David Fanning, Col'o Com'g Loyal Militia.

In the course of this affair, we had two men killed, and four wounded, who afterwards recovered. A party of Rebels appeared in sight a little time after the firing began; but they did not approach to afford Col. Alstine any support. When the action was over, they ran off; and our horses being quite fatigued, rendered it impossible for me, to pursue them. I then pursued my route to Coxe's Mill, where on my arrival I gave twelve hours leave to the men; after detaching a sufficient number for the necessary guards, to go to their respective homes. Immediately after that, I heard that a wagon loaded with salt for the use of the rebel army had passed about 12 hours. I took eight men with me, and after a chase of 16 miles I overtook her, and conducted it back to Coxe's Mill. On my return I found that Major Rains, had been attacked by a party of 150 rebels; who had attempted to secure the Fort of Deep River, at Coxe's Mill; however it was without success. He had one man wounded, and several horses, in the attack. On my approach, they retreated. They then sent a flag with offers of peace. I returned for answer, "I was determined to make peace with the sword—or otherwise till they should become subjects of Great Britain." My men now being collected to the amount of 140, who by this time were well armed, and hearing nothing further from them, the next morning, we marched to the place, where I had been informed they were; but found them gone off. I discovered some of their scouts, but on firing on them, they took to the woods. I heard, that they had marched and joined another party of 250 men, commanded by Colonels Paisley and Balfour. Upon which I returned to Coxe's Mill; I sent out spies that night, who returned before morning and informed me that the two rebel parties had joined, being about 400 in number and encamped at Brown's plantation, about two miles up the River on the opposite side. I dispatched a flag to them, acquainting them as before, of my determination, in support of Government, and proposed a meeting of both

parties to determine the matter by force of arms; at the same time acquainting them, that the ill treatment of some prisoners they had taken a little while before, had determined me to retaliate in case, an end was not put to it; I directed the flag to Major Cage, who commanded at the time before, and I received the following answer.

"Sir, I received yours by a flag, and can assure you that I should be as sorry as any person living to misuse a prisoner; but at the same time, I think that it is my duty to oppose my enemies, and if any of your men should fall into my hands I shall endeavor to use what influence I can to have them treated as prisoners; and I hope you will do the same. I must also inform you, that I am not the commanding officer; if I was, I should immediately return you an answer; As your letter was not directed to the commanding officer he will not undertake it. . You will direct to him; Colonel O'Neal is Commander at present.

I am, Yours, &c., &c.

WM. CAGE.

Aug. 2d, 1781.

To Col. David Fanning.

I also received a message from Col. O'Neal that whenever they met, they would fight me, but not by an immediate appointment; I directly ordered a march and proceeded to the place where I was informed by the Bearer of the Flag they lay encamped; but on my arrival there, they had marched off; and from intelligence I had procured, I had reason to suppose they had gone to Salesbury to get reinforced, by General Rutherford. I then concluded to go, to Wilmington for a supply of ammunition; finding my stock began to grow low. I got to Cross Creek on the 11th of August; and early in the morning following crossed the Cape Fear River, when Maj. Samuel Andrews joined me with his company and scouted through all the rebel settlements, on the north side of the River; and took a number of prisoners, arms and horses. I also discovered where 25 barrels of salt were concealed; designed for the rebel army. I destroyed it; and then marched down the side; and came to a plantation belonging to a Capt. Robertson—which I burned; From thence I marched to his brother's Col. Robertson, which served in the same manner. On my march, I took several prisoners, whom I parolled, except 20; those I delivered to Capt. Leggett, then commanding at Wilmington; where I arrived on the 24th. Having got supplied with ammunition, I proceeded up the country on the 26th.

On my arrival at Elizabethtown, I found Col. Slingsbee, of the Loyal Militia of Bladen county, with a number of paroled rebels in his camp. I disapproved of keeping them, there, and told him I thought it imprudent and unsafe. The event proved so; for that night they, having some arms concealed, fired upon his camp, and wounded him mortally. Five Captains were also wounded, some of whom died afterwards of their wounds. The day following I arrived at McFalls mills about 60 miles, where I dispatched 90 of my men back, to render assistance, on receiving the unfortunate accounts of Col. Slingsbee's misfortune; but it was too late; as the rebels had taken to the woods and got off.

I had information of the rebel, Col'n Wade with 450 militia, was, then, on his march to attack Col. McNeal, who had assembled 70 of the Loyal Militia of Bladen, and they lay on the side of Drowning Creek. I instantly dispatched an express, to know his situation, and offering assistance; in three hours, I received for answer, he would be glad to see me and my party. I marched directly, and by daylight, arrived with 155 men. Our pickets were fired upon; and retreated into camp, having exchanged shots with those of the Rebels. We had information that they were crossing a bridge on Drowning Creek, about three miles off, when the pickets fired upon them; and that there was 420 men crossed the bridge. I immediately ordered all my men to arms, and counted them; which in number was 225, horse and foot; I then marched immediately to attack them; when I formed my little party I left great vacancies in order to appear as numerous as possible, and to prevent their turning my flanks. We attacked them at 11 o'clock; and engaged them an hour and a half; on my ordering a charge; they retreated. We pursued them 7 miles and took 54 prisoners; 4 of which died that night. On our return we found 19 dead; and the next day, several came in and surrendered, all of whom were wounded, and we had reason to suppose that several died in the swamps, by accounts, we received from those who came in afterwards. Our loss was only 5 men wounded; one of which died; and 5 Horses killed; besides a few wounded. We took 250 horses; most of which was loaded with effects they had plundered from the friends of the Government; and as I had formerly ordered that whoever found concealed goods, of any kind should keep them; I also now ordered that every man should keep what he had taken that day, after mounting and equip-



ping those 50; who were not mounted in the action. I then parolled the prisoners, except 30, which I sent to Wilmington, under a guard of Col. McNeal's men. Then with my party, I marched that evening to Little River, 16 miles from McFalls Mill; where the party returned, which had gone to Col'n Slingsby's assistance. The day following, I arrived at Coxe's Mill, where I issued the following advertisement; and circulated it through the country:

"ADVERTISEMENT.

This is to let all persons know, that do not make ready and repair immediately to camp, that their property shall be seized, and sold at public sale; and if they are taken, and brought into camp they shall be sent to Wilmington, as prisoners, and there remain, as such, in the provost; and be considered as Rebels; also, if any rebel is willing to surrender and come in he shall reap the benefit of a subject.

DAVID FANNING,  
Col'o Com'g loyal Militia.

Camp Coxe's Mill, 6th Sept., 1781.

On the 9th of Sept. I was joined by Col'n McDugald of the Loyal Militia of Cumberland County, with 200 men; and Col. Hector McNiel, with his party from Bladen of 70 men; and in consequence of my advertisement I had also 435, who came in; and many found me afterwards.

I had previously determined within myself to take the Rebel, Governor Burke of North Carolina and I had a conversation with Major Craigg, on that subject. I now thought it a favourable opportunity, as I found myself at the head of 950 men of my own regiment; exclusive of McDugald and McNiel's regiments. I acquainted Major Raines, of my resolution, who approved of it. The rebel General John Butler, and Col. Robert Maybin of the Continental line, lay within 40 miles of our encampment, on the Cape Fear River. It was supposed by my officers, that I intended to attack them. After marching 16 miles to Rocky River, I went a little distance out of my road, to a friend's house, for intelligence, of the situation of the Rebels; during which time, the guide led my little army about two miles out of the way, towards General Butler. On my return, I was under the necessity of making my intentions known; and immediately directed my march to Hillsboro; I pushed all that

day and the following night; At 7 o'clock on the morning of the 12th we entered the town in three divisions, and received several shots from different houses; however, we lost none and suffered no damage, except one man wounded. We killed fifteen of the rebels, and wounded twenty; and took upwards of two hundred prisoners; amongst them was the Governor, his Council, and part of the Continental Colonels, several captains and subalterns, and seventy one continental soldiers out of a church. We proceeded to the Gaol, and released thirty Loyalists, and British soldiers; one of which, was to have been hanged on that day. About 12 o'clock, I left Hillsboro; and proceeded Eighteen Miles that night towards Coxe's Mill; in the morning I pursued my march about Eight miles further, to Lindley's Mill on Cane Creek; where Gen'l Butler and a party of rebels had concealed themselves. Col'n McNeal, who had the advance guard, had neglected to take the necessary precautions for our safety, and by information of Capt. McLain, Cumberland county, Little River; and as soon as I had discovered the situation, we were in, and having so great a number of prisoners, I left my station, and pushed for the advanced guard; on my coming up with Col'n McNeal, I inquired the reason of his neglect; and before he could answer, we were fired upon by the rebels. They killed Eight men, among them was Col'n McNeal, who received three balls through him, and five through his horse. I then ordered a retreat back to where we left the prisoners and after securing them, I made the necessary preparations to attack the enemy; and after engaging them four hours they retreated. I lost twenty-seven men killed, and sixty, so badly wounded, that they could not be moved; besides thirty slightly, but so that they could keep up with the main body. At the conclusion of this action, I received a shot in my left arm, which broke the bone in several pieces; my loss of blood was so great, that I was taken off my horse, and led to a secret place in the woods. I then sent Lieut Woleston, to my little army, for Col'n Arch McDugald, and Major John Rains and Lt. Col'n Arch McKay, to take command; to send to Wilmington for assistance, as I was not able to take my command. I also desired that Major Rains return as soon as he could leave Col. McDugald; as I thought he might be the means of saving me from the hands of my enemies. These gentlemen conducted themselves in such a manner, I think they deserve the applause of every loyal subject, both for their valor and good conduct, as Col'n Maybin and

Butler pursued them all the way until they met Major Craigg coming to their assistance. They made their march good for 160 miles and never lost one prisoner, but introduced Thos. Burke, their Governor, and his regiment of rebels, to Major Craigg; who very well accepted them; and Major Craigg introduced his Excellency, and Regiment, to the Provost Master. I am informed by letters from Col. Arch. McDugal, dated 6th of Aug., 1789, that no provision has been made for him yet. Also Major Rains, the 2nd of Oct'r, 1789. But I am in hopes when the Government comes to be informed, of the many services that they have done, they will consider them, and make some allowance for them. I am personally acquainted with their services. Major John Rains, was the first man, that took up arms within North Carolina; and the last man with me, and took an active part in command in six and thirty skirmishes in N. C. (also Capt. George Rains).

At the departure of my little army, I was left with three men; and in four days 17 more came to my assistance. I made enquiry respecting the loss of the Rebels, in the late action; and found that the inhabitants had buried 24, and that the wounded they had left were 90, besides those that went off and that my party had taken 10 prisoners. Of the number of the killed was Col'o Luttrell, and Major Knowles, who were inveterate enemies to the Loyalists.

The party we had engaged I found consisted of four hundred Continentals under the command of Col'o Maybin and Gen'l Butler. In twenty-four days I found myself able to set up, and then dispatched four of my Captains Hooker, Rains, Knight and Lindly, to Wilmington for a supply of ammunition; and before their return, I had sent out, and embodied 140 men, during which time I heard of a quantity of leather, which was prepared for the use of the rebel army, and was ordered for Gen'l Green's quarters at Camden. I went to the place, and finding the leather agreeable to my information, I took enough thereof to equip the company completely, and ordered the rest to be destroyed. On my return to Brush Creek, near where I had been secreted during my illness, occasioned by my wounds, I sent out spies for discovery. Two of them returned, in less than an hour, with the information of six hundred rebels, who were advancing for to attack me. But they proved no more than 170. Their accounts disheartened a number of my men. From my being in so weak a state, they apprehended I would not be able, to command them. However, they lifted me on my hoise, and I formed my men

there in two ranks and showed two fronts, as they appeared both in my front and rear; the fire continued for nearly an hour. I lost three men killed, and three badly wounded. The rebels had one killed and several wounded. Then they retreated; and rallied and attacked again, after retreating, about a mile, which was so unexpected, that I concluded they had been reinforced. I then retreated; but without loss, except my baggage. I, then, separated my men in small parties, until the arrival of the four officers, I had dispatched for ammunition, to Wilmington, who brought the following letter from Maj'r Craigg, with 5,000 cartridges:

"Wilmington, 13th Oct., 1781.

"Dear Sir:

Your letter gave me infinite satisfaction from the favourable accounts, it contained of your health, and the probability of your soon being restored to that service, in which you have done so much to your honour. I beg to accept for myself, and convey to those of your officers whom I have not yet seen, my warmest thanks for their gallantry and good behaviour. I enclose you the commission you desire for Major Rains, who I am persuaded will endeavour to answer your warm recommendations. I have been unfortunate enough to lose the list of medicines you sent for; however I desired the Surgeon, to send you such as he thinks, most likely to be serviceable to you; though from his not being acquainted with your case, is all by guess—I am much concerned to find the probabilities of your people suffering from want of attendance or necessaries. Nothing shall be wanting in my power, either in that respect or that of salt for their relief. I am not at liberty to explain myself in a letter, but I hope that I shall very soon have it in my power to assist you with greater care than at present. The moment I returned here, I was informed of the circumstances of the stallion you mention. I determined it in your favour, and took him away from Mr. Campbell, or rather from a gentleman whom he had sold him to. He has been with my horses ever since, and never rode. I now send him to you by Capt. Lively.

The long northerly winds have prevented any arrivals from Charleston, so that we are totally without news.

I am with much regard,

Your most ob't faithful servant,

J. H. CRAIGG."

The following is a copy of the letter I received of Colonel Edmond Fanning of the King's Americans:

(This letter is lacking in the Mss. Ed.)

The names of the Officers of Cumberland county who acted under Colo. McDugald, as they were commissioned in their different companies; who were with me, at the taking of Hillsboro:

Archibald McDugald, Colo.

Archibald McKay, Lieut. Colo.

The names of the Officers of Bladen county who acted under Lt. Colo. Hector McNeal.

Hector McNeal, Lt. Colo.

John Watson, Major.

The names of the Gentlemen Officers who came as Volunteers from Wilmington, for recreation, and to explore the country, and was at the taking of Hillsborough with me:

Alexander McCraw, Capt. of Gov'r Martin's Regt.

Daniel McDonald, Lieut, do. do.

Malcom McKay, Ensign do. do.

John McKenzie, Capt.

Hector McNeal.

Charles Campbell.

James Dawson.

Sometime after the receipt of the foregoing letter I intercepted an express bound for Gen. Greene's Camp, which was at that time near the lines not far from Charleston; amongst which was Lord Cornwallis's capitulation, which I have since lost. We continued in small parties until Major Craigg evacuated Wilmington, when one day I took a man with me to go for intelligence and to provide oats for the party I kept with me. When at a house I spied a party of thirty rebels, coming towards said house; where I was. We instantly mounted, and rode off. On my return to my men, I ordered sixteen of them, to mount; and went back to the house we had left, but found them gone off. I pursued them about sixteen miles; when we came up with them. We killed three of them and wounded two; who I took prisoners. I had no loss or accident on our part.

I had now certain intelligence of Major Craigg's evacuating Wilmington; and that the rebels in consequence of it, had separated into small parties, and returning home; and for the space of fourteen or fifteen days, I fell in with, and took more or less of them every day.

During which time I had information, of a Capt. Kennedy and his party, who had taken a number of horses and a quantity of household furniture. I followed him about five miles, and after a smart firing, took him and eight of his party, with the booty they had plundered. He gave intelligence that a Capt. Lopp with a party of sixty men, who had been discharged by Gen'l Rutherford were on their way up the country. The said Capt. Kennedy (Cannady) all the time of our attacking Lopp stood and looked on; and as he declared that he would not make his escape neither would he let any of his men interfere, if we drove off Capt. Lopp, I left him in a house with only two men, to guard Eleven, and found them all there. The guard informed me that he would not let any of his party make their escape. He proved so much to his honour, that I gave him up one of his horses, saddle, and bridle; and paroled him with all his men. I had at this time but thirteen men, with me at a House near the road where they were to pass. I mounted my men, and placed them in concealment along the road. On their coming up, I ordered them to fire, and then to charge; which we did, three times, through them; they immediately dispersed through the woods; it being nearly dark, we could not tell what injury they suffered.

On the 10 of Dec'r, Colo. Isaacs came down from the mountains, with a party of Three Hundred Men; and formed his camp at Coxe's Mill, in the settlement I had formerly ranged in; in order to take me; where he continued nearly three months, during which time the following proclamation was issued.

"State of North Carolina.

By the Hon. Alexander Martin, Esq., Speaker of the Senate, Captain General, Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said State.

Whereas divers of citizens of this State, have been deluded by the wicked artifices of our enemies, & have revolted and withdrawn themselves from the faith and allegiance, which before God, they plighted to owe their country, and treacherously have taken up arms against the same; being convinced that they have been betrayed by false hopes, supported by deceit, and now find themselves deserted by our feeble and despairing enemy, and left unprotected to the vengeance of the State, to inflict those punishments due to their crimes; and in tender compassion to the feelings of humanity to spare

such who are willing to return, and to stay the hand of execution, in the unnecessary effusion of blood of citizens who may be reclaimed, I have thought fit to issue this my proclamation of pardon to such of the above persons, who may surrender themselves before the 10th day of March next, on this express condition, that they immediately enlist in the Continental battalions; and render a personal service for twelve months after the time of their rendezvous at head-quarters, and having faithfully performed the same for the said term, it shall be deemed as having expiated their offences and be entitled to, and be restored to the privileges of citizens. All Officers finding men of this class, guilty of murder, robbery, and house breaking, to be precluded, from the above, notwithstanding; and I do hereby require the Honourable the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law, of Oyer and Terminer, and general jail delivery, and all officers, civil and military, within the State to take notice of this my proclamation and govern themselves accordingly. Given under my hand and seal of arms at Halifax this 25th of December, 1781, and is the sixth year of our Independence.

ALEXANDER MARTIN.

By his Excellency's command.

John Hawkins, Dy. Sec'y.

*"God save the State."*

During Colo. Isaac's stay at Coxe's Mill, he ravaged the whole settlement, and burnt and destroyed a number of houses belonging to the friends of Government. They frequently applied to me privately for advice. I recommended it to them if possible, to remain, neutral; and make their peace; as it was entirely out of my power for to protect or relieve them. A Capt. Stinson of this party took one of my men, named David Jackson, and hung him up without ceremony. A few days before Colo. Isaac's departure from Coxe's Mills, he sent out notice for the friends of the government to meet him, and he would give them protection agreeable to proclamation; But on their assembling, he made them prisoners of war; and marched them under a strong guard to Salisbury Gaol. Not many days after they broke out, and knocking down the Sentinel, made their escape; except one, who was shot in the attempt.

Two Captains in each County were appointed by Colo. Isaacs on

his leaving Coxe's Mill, to keep the friends of Government down; and were going with their own men, continually through the country.

During all this time I was in the woods and kept moving with a small party as occasion required. One evening, I had assembled thirty men, at a friend's house, and sent out spies. They soon returned with the account of a party of rebels within four miles of us, distressing and plundering our friends. We immediately set forward to render our assistance, and got within a half a mile of them; I, then, sent out to get information how they were situated, and by break of day came upon them. We retook seven horses which they had carried off, with a large quantity of baggage. We wounded two of them mortally, and several of them slightly; we came off without injury except two horses wounded. The day following, we pursued them, to Cumberland county, and on my way, I burnt Capt. Coxe's house, and his Father's. I had also two skirmishes and killed two of the rebel party. On my return to Little River, I heard of a Capt. Golson; who had been distressing the Loyalists; and went in search of him, myself; but unfortunately I did not meet him; but fell in, with one of his men, who had been very assiduous, in assisting the rebels. I killed him. I mounted a man of my own on his horse, and returned back. I then took Capt. Currie and the man of my own before mentioned, and I went with a design of burning Capt. Golson's house; which I did; and also two others. In my way, I fell in, with a man, who had been very anxious for to have some of my men executed. I sent him word for to moderate and he should have nothing to fear, but if he persisted, I would certainly kill him. He took no notice of this; but persisted, for several months, and on observing me that day, he attempted to escape; but I shot him.

Two days after, Capt. Walker, joined me which made four of us, and hearing that one Thompson, a Rebel and Magistrate, had taken up a horse belonging to me, I went to claim him; He gave him up without hesitation, and upon examining what arms he had, he owned to one rifle, which I took from him; He also informed me, that the rebels were willing to make peace with me on my own terms, and would allow me any limited bounds I would require provided I would not be troublesome to them. I therefore concluded after consulting Capt. Walker and Currie, to demand the following terms, which I forwarded by a prisoner, I had taken; and in order to convince them



that my intentions were sincere, I released him, for that purpose, though he had been the means of murdering several.

Terms required by Colo. David Fanning from Govr. Burke, forwarded to him by Lawyer Williams, and Capt. Ramsay, of 1st battalion of North Carolina Continentals.

1. That every friend of the government shall be allowed to their respective homes unmolested.

2d. That they shall be under no restrictions of doing, or causing to be done any thing prejudicial to his Majesty's service.

3d. That they shall not be under any obligations to act in any public station, or ever to take up arms, or be compelled to do any thing injurious to his Majesty's good government.

4. That they shall not pay or cause to be paid, any taxes or money so levied by new laws during the continuance of the present war, to support any new army by their industry. If these terms are granted I request that they may be immediately conveyed to me, at my quarters by a flag of true, appointed for that purpose, and by such Officers, as I can rely upon, from your hands and seals.

If these terms are not granted you may depend my sword being continually unsheathed; as I am determined, I will not leave one of your old offenders alive, that has injured his Majesty's Government, and friends, who would have been of service to your country in a future day and I do hereby recommend it to you to govern yourselves accordingly.

Jan'y 7th, 1782.

DAVID FANNING, Colo.  
JOSEPH CURRIE,  
STEPHEN WALKER,  
Captains.

To Mr. James Williams and Capt. Wm. Ramsay.

To be forwarded by them to the Commander in Chief for the time being on the Hillsboro' district.

I received the following answer from Lawyer Williams:

CHATHAM, Jan'y 8th, 1782.

Sir:

I received yours by Mr. Riggan at the Court House, on Sunday last, and immediately wrote to Gen'l Butler on the subject of your surrender. His answer is, That he cannot receive you himself but

will directly write to the Governor. As soon as he receives, his answer, he will transmit it, to Maj. Griffith, who will send it to Winsor Pearce's on Deep River. If I obtain liberty, I will bring it myself. In the meantime I would recommend a moderate conduct as the best step to bring matters to an accommodation. The bearer, Mr. Riggan, has executed the trust you reposed in him. I therefore, hope, you will restore him his property. For your civility to me, when I was a prisoner, I will do any thing I can in honour. Concerning your surrender Col'o Ray and Col'o McDugald, have surrendered and gone to Charlestown. I am informed by Col'o Thackston, I am exchanged with a number of other prisoners, at Charlestown under a Cartel which is renewed. You may depend as soon as I get the Governor's answer, you shall know it.

I am, Sir, Your most Ob't servt,

JAMES WILLIAMS.

Col'o David Fanning.

I also received another letter from Capt. Ramsay by another conveyance.

Jan. 8th, 1782.

Sir:

I saw a letter to Mr. Williams and observed what you say concerning my case. As to breaking my parol, that I am clear of; as Major Craigg a few days before he left Wilmington sent a party of dragoons to where we were paroled at the Sound and ordered us under the main Guard; whence I made my escape; which I am certain you will not blame me for; as you are well acquainted with my honour; when I was taken prisoner, I had it in my power to escape many a time; but as long as I was treated like a gentleman, or agreeably to the rules of war, I would rather suffer death, than forfeit my honour. I observe what you say, concerning your parole; but the kind treatment I received at your hands, you may rely on it, any thing Mr. Williams or myself can do for you, in honour, shall not be wanting. Your letter I understood is transmitted to the Governor, who I make no doubt will comply with your request. For my part I wish for nothing else but peace.

I am Sir your humble servant,

MATTHEW RAMSEY.

I lay neutral, until I got further accounts and on the 15th Jan. 1782; Messrs. Williams, Clark, and Burns, were kind enough to wait on me at Mr. Winsor Pearce's in respect to my former proposals which I had requested of them, with the letter as follows:

15th Jan., 1782.

Sir:

Agreeable to your request I have received order to offer you a parole on the terms you desired; thirty miles east and west; fifteen miles north and south. Hammond Coxe's Mill to be the center of your bounds; should you be inclined to go to Charlestown at a future day, let me know it, and I will endeavour to get you that liberty, when I see the Governor.

You mentioned being waylaid, you may be assured that I know nothing of it. Mr. Williams, Mr. Clark and John Burns, are the gentlemen that are kind enough to wait upon you with this Flag, and a blank parole for you to sign; and they will give you a certificate for your security against any of the American troops to remain as prisoners of war, in the bounds specified. You may rely on it, nothing dishonourable shall be done on my part; and I have the greatest reason to believe that you will act on the same principles. No inhabitants of this county shall be molested either, in person or property, who have not been guilty of wilful murder, or plundering; it is the duty of every honest man to bring all such to justice in order to restore harmony and peace once more to our country.

I am your obedient humble servant,

MATTHEW RAMSEY.

To Col. David Fanning,  
per flag.

Also the following letter was left at Mr. Pearce's by the three gentlemen before mentioned:

Tuesday morning.

Sir:

Agreeable to Capt. Ramsey's letter left for you, we came up to Mr. Pearce's, when we made no doubt of seeing you. I have seen his instructions to parole you, and you may depend that no trap is meant for you, to any of our knowledge, Ray and McDugald were received in the same manner, and no man offered to molest them. Our orders were to have returned last night, and the light Horse

under the command of Capt. Ramsey kept back, until our return; Therefore we cannot possibly stay any longer. If you incline to accept the terms offered, which Capt. Ramsey cannot alter, you will meet us at Baalam Thompson's with as many of your men as you please; as can be received according to the terms you propose: and are your obt. servts.

JAMES WILLIAMS,  
A. CLARK,  
JNO. BURNS.

Col'o David Fanning.

In the course of this correspondence, endeavouring to make peace, I had reason to believe they did not intend to be as good as their words; as three of their people followed Capt. Linley; and cut him to pieces with their swords. I was immediately informed of it, and kept a look out for them. Five days after their return, I took them and hung them, by way of retaliation, both on the limb of the same tree; the third made his escape. After this Coln. Alston, who was a prisoner of war, at this time, came to me, at Genl. Butler's request, to know if I was willing to come to any terms. I asked the reason why the Governor had not answered my letter, and what was the cause of their behaviour to Capt. Linley: I, then, with a number of my Officers, set down, and wrote the following letter to General Butler:

"Sir, On Friday the 7th of Jany, last I wrote to Mr. Williams, the terms I was willing to come under; he wrote for answer that he could not comply with my terms, until he had the approbation of the Governor. On Wednesday the 11th inst. a flag was to meet me at Winsor Pearce's, with a letter. But on its approach, it was waylaid by a Capt. Golston with a party of men which had more the appearance of treachery than a wish of peace. Had not the gentleman (Mr. Baalam Thompson) acted as honourable, for the minute he arrived he let me know it, and declared himself innocent. This gave me reason to think that he would act with honour; still on the 15th inst., Messrs. Williams, Clark, and Burns; the three gentlemen that were kind enough to wait upon me, with a blank parole, and letter from Capt. Ramsey—who mentioned in his letter that my request was granted by the Governor; in the mean time, the gentlemen waiting on me at the place appointed, there came around a company from the Hawfield's, commanded by Capt. Scorely, which

plainly and evidently appeared to me, there was nothing but treachery meant. On Sunday the 10th of Feby I fell in with the rear of Capt. Golston and Capt. Hinds, and following their trail, came on them at dark. After some firing that night I rode off, and came on them next morning, and we came on terms of peace, till I could write to their superior officer, for which I consulted my officers, and we joined hand and heart to comply with the terms hereunder written.

"We the Subscribers do acknowledge ourselves Subjects to his Britanic Majesty, as you are well assured of our fidelity, zeal, and loyalty, to his Majesty's government. As it has been daily the case that we have been distroying, one anothers' property to support and uphold our opinions, and we are hereby willing to come to a session of arms, not under six months, nor exceeding twelve; conditions underwritten.

1st. Our request is from Cumberland twenty miles N. & S.; and thirty miles E. & W.: to be totally clear of your light Horse.

2d. Request is for every man that has been in actual arms, in a permanent manner, in order to establish a British government, (except those who have diserted from a regular troop that has voluntarily listed themselves, them do we obligate to deliver up) each and every man shall have a right to withdraw themselves in said district.

3d. If any of our men should go out of said district to plunder, or distress, or murder any of the American party, we will, by information made to me, Maj'r Rains, or any of the Captains return their names; if the request is granted, they shall immediately be apprehended and sent by any officer appointed by you to be tried by your own laws.

4th. If any of your party shall be caught plundering, stealing or murdering, or going private paths, with arms signifying as if they were for mischief, these are to be left to our pleasure to deal with as circumstances agreeable to our laws. All public roads to be travelled by any person, or company unmolested, if he behave himself as becomes an honest man, or any Army or company or wagons keeping the public roads.

5th. Every person that has been in actual arms in manner aforesaid, in order to support or establish a British Government, shall not be interrupted of their arms, provision, person, or property. If any one residing within the said district, who are subject to the

States should want provisions, or any other article from, by sending to either to the officers that I shall appoint for that purpose, or use we will send a sufficient guard to see, them safe and out unmolested. Quakers excepted from anything whatever.

6th. That I will not, in the mean time, disturb or distress any person, or persons abiding by your laws in said district. All back plundering shall be void; as it is impossible to replace or restore all the plunder on either side.

7th. Our request is to have free trade with any port with wagons, or horseback without arms; with a pass from any appointed Officer for salt or any of the necessaries and use. Except the two Coxe's mills to be free from any incumbrance of all parties belonging to the Americans.

8th. Any of my men that has been returned a Continental without taking the bounty, that has been in actual service as above mentioned shall return in said district.

9th. If our request is granted as above written I request it may be sent to me by 8th of March; as I may forward to my further determinations; if I cannot have any request granted. I shall exact and point out every deplausible measures in order to suppress every person in arms against his Britanic majesty. I am your most obedient humble ser't. Given under my hand and arm as aforesaid.

DAVID FANNING,

Col. Com. Loyal Mi.;

JOHN RAINS, Major;

WILLIAM RAINS, Capt;

JOHN CAYLE, Capt;

WM. PRICE, Capt;

ABNER SMALLY, Capt;

JACOB MAURICE, Lieut.

To John Butler, Gen'l of Hillsboro District.

Pr favour of Col. Philip Alston.

COPY OF LETTER OF GEN'L BUTLER.

MOUNT PLEASANT, 5th March, 1782.

Dear Sir:

Your letter of 26th of last month was handed to me last night. I have observed the contents. Had you proposed that you and the men now in actual service with you would have taken a parole to

some certain bounds, until you could have been sent to Charleston, to be exchanged, I should have entered into that business. But your propositions are many, and some of them unc customary in like cases. I conceive it out of my power—However as his Excellency Governor Burke is now at Halifax I will send him your letter with the proposals to him by express. This is now the 5th day of March; of course, it must be several days after the 8th before his answer can come to hand; in the mean time it may be as well to postpone the desperate measures, you have in contemplation.

I am your obed servt.,

JOHN BUTLER,  
B. G. for Hillsb'o district.

P. S. If you would not choose to be confined in bounds any length of time, it might be contrived so that you might be sent off immediately under an Escort of my appointing to General Greene. He has promised to have all such exchanged which I send to his quarters.

JOHN BUTLER, B. G.

About the 7th of March 1782 Capt. Walker and Currie, of the Loyal Militia fell in, with a party of Rebels, and came to an engagement, and fired for some time, 'till the rebels had fired all their ammunition; and then, wished to come to terms of peace between each party; and no plundering, killing or murdering should be committed by either party or side; which was concluded upon by each Colonel, for such certain limited bounds; which was to be agreed upon by each Colonel; and if they could not agree, each party was to be neutral until matters was made known, respecting the terms which they had to agree on. Soon after my men came to me and informed what they had done; we received the rebel Col. Balfour's answer; that "there was no resting place for a tory's foot upon the Earth." He also immediately sent out his party, and on the 10th, I saw the same company coming to a certain house where we were fiddling and dancing. We immediately prepared ourselves in readiness to receive them, their number being 27 and our number only seven; We immediately mounted our horses, and went some little distance from the house, and commenced a fire, for some considerable time; night coming on they retreated, and left the ground. Some time before, while we were treating with each other, I had ordered

and collected twenty-five men to have a certain dress made which was linnen frocks, died black, with red cuffs, red elbows, and red shoulder cape also, and belted with scarlet, which was a total disguise to the rebels, which the red was all fringed with white fringe, and on the 12th of March, my men being all properly equipped, assembled together in order to give them a small scourge, which we set out for. On Balfour's plantation, when we came upon him, he endeavoured to make his escape; but we soon prevented him, fired at him, and wounded him. The first ball he received was through one of his arms, and ranged through his body; the other through his neck; which put an end to his committing any more ill deeds.

We also wounded another of his men. We then proceeded to their Colonel's (Collier,) belonging to said county of Randolph; on our way we burnt several rebel houses, and caught several prisoners; the night coming on and the distance to the said Collier's, was so far, that it was late before we got there. He made his escape, having received three balls through his shirt. But I took care to destroy the whole of his plantation. I then pursued our route, and came, to one Capt. John Bryan's; another rebel officer. I told him if he would come out of the house, I would give him parole; which he refused, saying that he had taken parole from Lord Cornwallis, swearing "by God! he had broken that and that he would also break our Tory parole." With that I immediately ordered the house to be set on fire, which was instantly done. As soon as he saw the flames of the fire, increasing, he called out to me, and desired me to spare his house for his wife's and children's sake, and he would walk out with his arms in his hands. I immediately answered him, that if he walked out, that his house should be saved, for his wife and children. When he came out, he said, "Here, damn you, here I am." With that he received two balls through his body: He came out with his gun cocked and his sword at the same time.

The next day following being the 13th March, was their election day to appoint Assembly men, and was to meet at Randolph Court House. I proceeded on in order to see the gentlemen representatives; On their getting intelligence of my coming they immediately scattered; I prevented their doing any thing that day.

From thence I proceeded on, to one Major Dugin's house, or plantation, and destroyed all his property; and all the rebel officers' property in the settlement for the distance of forty miles.



On our way I caught a commissary from Salisbury who had some of my men prisoners and almost perished them, and wanted to hang some of them. I carried him immediately to a certain tree, where they had hung one of my men by the name of Jackson, and delivered him up to some of my men, who he had treated ill when prisoners; and they immediately hung him. After hanging 15 minutes they cut him down. In the meantime there was about 300 rebels who had embodied themselves and came after us; On account of the rainy weather our guns would not fire on either side. We were obliged to retreat, on account of their numbers being so much superior. We had received no damage. About the 8th of Apl, a certain Capt. Williams came into the settlement, and sent an old woman to me, and informed me that he had arrived from Governor Burke that instant; and had come in order to see me; which by her description, I and my little party immediately met him, and he informed me, that he had come to know if I was willing to come upon the terms I had already presented; and requested to have from under my own hands a true copy of them; that the Governor would do everything in his power to have the same agreed upon by his Council and Assembly: for which purpose the said Williams was sent from the Governor. He also told me, that the Governor had said that any thing I should do, or cause to be done, from the character, he heard from the British at Charlestown, that he had not the least doubt, they would assent to;—that he wished, to make peace with me;—saying that if I was taken a prisoner, and killed; that 100 would certainly lose their lives for it; and he looked upon it much better to come to terms of peace—that he heard in Charlestown, I was killed; which occasioned him to run away from Charlestown; Upon which I gave him a copy of the articles which I wished to comply to. With which he ordered the Light Horse to depart to their different stations, till they received orders from the Governor and Council.

As I was obliged to lay neutral until I received their answer, which was to be upon terms of honour on both sides, as the different captains commanding the light horse, wrote to me respecting the same; as appears from the following letters:

Sir:

I received a few lines this day, from Cap't Edward Williams, informing me, that you and he, had come down yesterday, and signified that you and he are upon terms of compromising matters, on condi-

tions, that I will stop the County light horse from persuing you— You may rest assured, that it is my desire to be at peace with all men—Cap't Riddle and his company are at the Court House. I have ordered him to stand there, until further orders; and will send after Cap't Golston and desire him also; I shall set off this morning to the Assembly, and if it is in my power to do, or cause anything to be done, that shall cause peace and harmony over the land, you may rest assured that I will do my best; and second Cap't Williams, though he gave me no account of your proposals; and am

With respect your humble serv't,

ROGER GRIFFITH, Major.

Ap'l 9th, 1782.

To Col'o David Fanning.

CAMP AT McCAN, Ap. 10, 1782

Sir:

I received orders from Major Griffith concerning some terms between you and him and shall withdraw my men and Cap't Golston's as we are both together, and will not proceed any further after apprehending you or yours, unless you come into our county doing mischief, until further orders.

From your humble serv't,

JOSEPH ROSUR.

To Col'o David Fanning.

Hoping you nor yours will not interrupt any of the inhabitants of Chatham until matters are further settled.

WILLIAM GOLSTON.

Sir:

I received your letter which gave me great satisfaction to hear that you, and some of the officers, have come upon terms of peace; which is all I could crave; but I should be glad with one of the officers in company, to meet you and have some conversation together, and be upon honour. If we can come upon terms agreeable to both, I should immediately march my company home. I shall be at Mr. Mullins', this evening at two o'clock; and if you can meet us and converse across the river, or any other place you will choose.

Ap'l 12th, 1782.

I am, Sir, Your ob't,

To

THOMAS DOUGAN,

Col'o David Fanning.

Captain of Light Horse.

Ap'l 17th, 1782.

Sir:

I, as an officer in the behalf of the State of North Carolina, have turned out, in order to suppress any persons disturbing the peace of said State; but when I arrived at Deep River, I understood that you, and Cap'ts Williams, and Dougan, were about to make a treaty of peace; which I approve of very well; and withdrew my troop toward home. But my great surprise, on my way, I learned that your men, were robbing the peaceful and inoffensive people of Cane Creek, and Rockey River; which wicked conduct, and the great desire, I had, for the welfare of my Country, induced me to stay, a little longer, and endeavor to stop such robbery. I therefore wish to inform you that I did not pretend with any view of making you any way dishonourable, but many persons are owing true allegiance to the laws of this State, are running at large; and call you their officer. As I hope you a gentleman, and will not protect any vagabond, I will thank you, to let me know every particular of your Treaty; what bounds you have; and upon the honour of a gentleman, I will not interrupt any person within said bounds, that is of good character with you. I would recommend, that you order Joseph Currie, and Blair, to return the widow Dixon's property, which they robbed her of; and I will not write to the Governor concerning it, as you want peace. He would think very little of your honour, if he heard your men were robbing his people, after you had petitioned to him.

I am, Sir, in behalf of the State,

EDWARD GUIN, Captain.

To Col'o David Fanning.

About the 18th of April Captain Williams, came to me, again, at Fork Creek and informed me that the original articles of treaty had been laid before the Governor, and Assembly; and they were upon a conclusion of the terms I wanted; but were prevented by a Colonel, who came from over the mountains and was one of the Assembly, who did everything against it. Their objections were; the articles respecting the Continental soldiers taken up, and they could not allow any passports for any of the friends of the government to have any correspondence or connections with the British. Every other article they were willing to grant. Their Assembly continued on the business for three days; as Mr. Williams informed me. My answer was that "I would forfeit my life, before I would withdraw

any one of the articles, that I had presented, as I wished to hold the same connection with the British, as formerly;" I likewise told him that I had understood, that they had picked out twenty four of their best horses, and men, from Virginia in order to persue me, and my answer to Mr. Williams was "they might do their best and be damned" as I was fully determined to still support my integrity, and to exert myself in behalf of the King and country more severer than I ever did." With this Mr. Williams departed.

I then set out for Chatham, when I learned a wedding was to be that day. On my way I took one prisoner, before I came to the house. There, being but five of us, we immediately surrounded the house in full charge. I ordered them, immediately out of the House; three of my men went into the house and drove them all out one by one; I caused them all to stand in a row to examine them, to see if I knew any of them that was bad men. I found one, by the name of William Doudy, concealed up stairs. One of my men fired at him; as he was running from one house to the other; he received the ball in his shoulder. I then having my pistols in my hands, discharged them both at his breast, with which he fell, and that night expired. I then paroled the rest, on the 25th.

I concluded within myself, that it was better for me to try and settle myself, being weary of the disagreeable mode of living I had borne with for some considerable time. For the many kindness and the civility of a gentleman who lived in the settlement of Deep River, I was induced to pay my addresses to his daughter, a young lady of sixteen years of age. The day of Marriage being appointed; —on making it known to my people, Cap't William Hooker, and Captain William Carr, agreed to be married with me. They both left me to make themselves, and their intended wives ready. The day before, we were to be coupled, the Rebels, before mentioned, with those good horses, attacked us (Cap't Hooker's horse being tied so fast he could not get him loose,) they caught him and murdered him on the spot. Myself and Cap't Carr, were married and kept two days merriment. The Rebels thought they were sure of me then; however I took my wife and concealed her, in the woods with Cap't Carr's, and caused an oration to be put out, that I was gone to Charlestown. In order to be convinced, the Rebels sent a man in, as a spy, with two letters from Gen'l Leslie with instructions for me

to enlist men for the service which I knew was forged, in order to betray me and from the person or Commanding Officer of the Rebel light horse. The following is one of which I gave Gen'l Leslie, that had his name signed to it:

CHARLESTOWN, 20th Jan., 1782.

Dear Colonel,

Altho I have not had the happiness of being acquainted with you, yet I can applaud you very much, for your spirited conduct and activity. The only objection I have to your conduct, is your being too strenuous with those who have been subjects to his Majesty, whom the Rebels have overcome and forced them to comply with their laws. If you would let them alone, the severity of the Rebels would cause them to return to their allegiance again. But Sir since you have made so brave a stand already, pray stand steadfast to the end, and we shall be well rewarded at the last. Try to spirit up your men, and enlist, if possible, three hundred men this spring, ready to join three hundred more; which shall be put under your command; and as many more as you can get, and you be Brigadier General of them. We shall, I hope in the month of May land 1,300 troops in North Carolina, 300 of your corps, 1,600 in the whole, to act upon the defensive, until you are reinforced.

Keep good discipline among your troops, and keep out fellows, who will do nothing but plunder. They are but false dependence, and will not fight, but only corrupt good men. Every man you enlist for 12 months, shall receive ten guineas; and a full suit of clothes; as soon as we land our troops, and they appear under your command ready for action. I can assure you, tis your fame and worthy actions has, through and by Maj'r Craigg given, reached his Majesty's ears, and I expect perhaps by the next packet boat you will get a genteel present from our gracious Sovereign. So hoping that you will be in the way of your duty, I will take leave of you, without mentioning your name, or subscribing mine, lest this might miscarry—the man who is entrusted with the care of this, dares not at present be seen in it; but a friend and send it to the man as is

Sir yours

To Col'o Fanning in No. Ca.

---

A LETTER FROM THE TRAITOR WHO BROUGHT THESE TWO LETTERS  
FROM GEN'L LESLIE.

Dear Sir:

I would come to see you myself, but am afraid of the rebel light horse. I have a great many things to acquaint you with and a good deal of good news, but dare not write for fear of miscarriage. If you have any desire of seeing me you must come soon away, instantly. Don't let the bearer know the contents of the letters—the fewer trusted the better. In the mean Time,

I am your friend and serv't,

Ap'l 29th, 1782.

JOSEPH WILSON.

To Col'n Fanning.

My answer was in Maj'r Rains' name as follows:

Sir,

I am very sorry to think that there is so many damned foolish Rebels in the world, as to think Col'o Fanning would be ever deceived by such damned infernal writings, as I have received from you. Col'o Fanning has gone to Charleston, and is not to return here 'till he comes with forces sufficient to defend this part of the country. I would have you to disband; and be gone immediately; for if I ever hear of any one of your people coming with any thing of the sort, I will come and kill them myself. I am in behalf of his Majesty's armies,

JOHN RAINS,

Major of the Loyal Militia.

To Jos. Wilson.

On the 1st of May 1782 I heard a wagon being in the road, I imagined she was going down to market, as I heard of a number of wagons which was to proceed down with liquor to the market. On the 2d I mounted and persued the wagon, which I heard of the day before; as I was about setting out for Charleston I concluded to have a frolic with my old friends, before we parted. After riding about ten miles, I overtook the said wagon, which belonged to a certain man who had been taken prisoner and paroled by the British; and had broken his parole. In the mean time, I was examining his papers I set a centinel over him. He knowing himself guilty, expected nothing but death. He took the opportunity, and sprung upon my riding mare, and went off with my saddle, holsters, pistols, and all

my papers of any consequence to me. We fired two guns at him; he received two balls through his body but it did not prevent him from sitting the saddle; and make his escape. I took the other man, and caused him to take me to the man's plantation; when I took his wife, and three negro boys, and eight head of horses. I kept his wife for three days in the woods; and sent the man to see if he would deliver up my mare, and property, containing my papers; for which he wrote me the following insolent letter:

Sir, Col'o Fanning, I hope that you do not blame me for what I did. Hoping you will have mercy on me, as I am wounded, and let my wife come to me. Your mare shall be returned to you without fail. Your mare I don't crave, and I hope you don't covet mine. I beg that you will have pity on my wife and children. The negroes and horses I am willing you shall keep until you get your mare. I have sent to a Doctor. But the mare will be back to night. No more, but you may depend on my word.

ANDREW HUNTER.

I also received the following letter from Edw'd Williams, on the subject of the Mare:

Sir,

These few lines comes, to let you know that I have this day seen Mr. Hunter; he is badly wounded and desires you would let his wife come to him immediately: As to the rest of his property, you are welcome to keep, until such time's you get your mare returned, which shall be as soon as possible, as she has gone at this time after the Doctor. But she shall be returned to you, with all speed, as soon as she returns. Mr. Hunter also is very ill.

I am your ob't humble servant,

EDWARD WILLIAMS.

To Col'o David Fanning.

On the 7th of May, finding I could see no opportunity of getting my mare, notwithstanding she was one of my principal creatures, and a mare I set great store by, and gave One Hundred and ten guineas for her. I was obliged to let loose all his horses, except one, as they were of no account to me, in the situation I was in; the negroes I kept; I then proceeded to Major Rainey's truce land in Peedee in South Carolina, where I had made a truce with the Rebels, some time before; and I continued there until June, when I

left my wife, horses and negroes; as I was entirely a stranger to the situation of the country and roads, I was obliged to procure a pilot to proceed to Charlestown, I could not get one for less than 20 guineas. After my departure I fell in with the rebel dragoons commanded by Colo. Ballie, from Virginia. I was with them for about an hour; and informed them that we were some of the rebel party then on our way to General Marion's head quarters. They never discovered otherwise; it being in the dusk of the evening. We fell in the rear, and went into the woods and struck our camp, and promised them we would see them next morning. However we proceeded on that night, and arrived at Herald's point on the 17th June, and I immediately procured a passage to Charlestown, when I immediately applied for a flag; to send after Mrs. Fanning and property. The flag had left Charlestown two days, when she came in, as Maj. Rainey, had applied to General Marion, for a pass for her, to proceed to Charlestown; He would not let her have any of our property, not even a negro to wait on her.

Soon after the Loyalists, That had got to Charlestown from different parts of the world hearing that the Southern Colonies were to be evacuated by the British forces, called a meeting to point out some measures to try to hold some foothold in the country, until we got some part payment for our property which we were obliged to leave if we ever left the country. Hand bills were printed and stuck up throughout the town for the Loyalists to choose their representatives to represent our situation and the desire we had to support ourselves and property. It was proposed that 25 Gentlemen should be chosen a committee for that purpose. The day was appointed to take the vote. I was chosen amongst others; and drew up a petition and sent to Sir Guy Carleton, Commander in Chief; praying the liberty of keeping the town and artillery, as they then stood on the works; and despatched two gentlemen off with our petition; Our request was not granted. I have hereunto set forth the names of the gentlemen representatives:

Col'o Ballingall,  
Robert Williams, Esq.,  
Col'o Robt. Wm. Powell,  
John Gailliard, Esq.,  
John Rose,  
Maj. Wm. Greenwood,

Jas. Johnston, Esq.,  
Lt. Col'o Dupont,  
Col'o Gray,  
Col. Cassels,  
Col. Pearson,  
Col. Philips,



---

Maj. Gabriel Capers,	Col'o Hamilton,
Lt. Col'o Thos. Englis,	Wm. Carson,
John Hopton, Esq.,	Dr. Wm. Charles Wells,
Robt. Johnston, Esq.,	Col. Thomas Edgehill,
John Champniss,	Col. Sam'l Bryan,
Andrew Millar, Esq.,	Doct. Baron.
Col'o David Fanning,	

I continued in Charlestown until the 5th of Sept. and my horses having got recruited, and one of my negroes having made his way good through the country, came down to me; I then set out for the country again, on account of my misfortune of losing my Mare, which was of great value to me. I went up to the settlement again, to the man I sent to Hunter before; and, he informed me, that Hunter refused five negroes for the mare, and would not return her. He also, went to where, I left one of the negroes and took him and sent him over the mountains to keep him out of my way. I continued in the settlement until the 22d of the month, trying to get her but was disappointed in my hopes. Knowing that Charlestown was to be evacuated, I was obliged to return; and as I was on my way, I understood my mare was at a certain place, about 125 miles from Charlestown; being about half the distance from where, I then was; and my riding horse was so particularly known, I sent a man up to the house and he was known; they directed us the wrong way, and immediately sent word to where my mare was: I found out, we was wrong; and took through the woods, and to a house within half a mile, where they had word of my coming and was making ready to go to their assistance. On seeing us come up, he immediately left his horse, and was running off through a field; he turned around and presented his piece and snapped; but she missed fire; With this, I ordered one of my men to fire at him, who shot him through the body, and dispatched his presence from this world. The other two men that was at the house did not run; and informed me that they had received word of my coming a half an hour before I arrived; and also that there were men lying in ambush ready to attack me. With this, as the man who had my mare had gone off with her, and having only two men and my negro that set out with me from Charlestown, also two little negroes that I had for my mare, I thought it was my best way to proceed to Charlestown; and on the 28th Sept. I arrived

at Charlestown, where the shipping was ready for me to embark for St. Augustine.

EAST FLORIDA.

We whose names are hereunto subscribed do hereby certify that Col'o David Fanning, late of the Province of No. Ca., acted in the station of Col'o of Militia of that Province, and was of the greatest service to his Majesty, in suppressing the rebels during the late rebellion in North America; that he is worthy of every loyal subject; both for his valour, and good conduct;—that after he with his men took the town of Hillsborough, dispersed the rebel council, and took a great number of prisoners, was on that day wounded in the left arm—that finding the town of Wilmington evacuated by the British troops, and his wound not yet well, he for the safety of his people divided them, into small parties, and continued a long time in the back woods—that after many skirmishes in No. Ca. in the month of June 1782 he with the utmost difficulty made his way through many interruptions of the enemy, to the province of South Carolina; where his Majesty's troops then lay; and that he was obliged to leave the province, where he lived and his property, which we are informed was considerable; and, that, he is now without the means of subsistence, having lost his all, for and on account of his services and attachment to his Majesty's person and government.

St. Augustine,

20th Sept., 1783.

JOHN HAMILTON,

Lt. Col'o Comg R. N. C. Regt.

JOHN LEGGETT,

Captain R. N. C. Regt.

ALX. CAMPBELL,

Capt. S. C. Regt.

GEO. DAWKINS,

Capt. S. C. Regt.

DANIEL McNIEL,

Capt. R. N. C. Regt.

MOSES WHITLEY,

Lt. S. C. Regt.

Schedule of the property of Col'o David Fanning late resident of the province of No. Ca. but now of the province of East Florida, lost

to him on account of his Zeal and Attachment to the British Government and never received any part or parcel thereof or any restoration of the same, viz.:

	£	S.
550 acres of land in Amelia County in the Province of Virginia with a dwelling House and other necessary buildings, a large apple and Peach Orchard, and large improvements . . . . .	687	10
550 acres of land near said plantation heir to the estate of my father and some improvement with a dwelling House	412	00
3 Saddle Horses . . . . .	41	00
12 plantation Horses, three unbroke . . . . .	96	00
2 negro Slaves . . . . .	100	00
Debts, notes, bonds &c. . . . .	289	00
	£ 1625	10

Personally appeared before me, one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace, St. Augustine Province of East Florida, Lieutenant Charles Roberson, Niell McInnis, and Philip Whisenhunt; Refugees, of said East Florida; who being called upon by the within mentioned Col'o David Fanning, to value the within mentioned property, who being duly sworn; and maketh oath upon the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God; that the within mentioned property, are well worth the sums affixed to each article, as near the value as possible, if the same was to be sold, to their own knowledge and the best information they could get.

CHARLES ROBERSON,  
NEIL McINNIS,  
PHILIP WHISENHUNT.

Sworn at St. Augustine  
this 25 Nov., 1783, before me,

JOHN MILLS, J. P.

I took my passage and landed in New Brunswick on the 23d Sept., 1784, and went to Halifax to his Excellency, the Governor Carlton to know how I should get land, but he had not arrived, so returned on the 7th Nov'r and in August I received the following letter from Col'o John Hamilton in answer to mine in regard to my claim:

Dear Sir,

I received yours of the 9th Feb., 1785, a few days ago and notice the contents. I am sorry to inform you that your claims are not yet given in, but I expect the office for receiving Claims will be opened again by act of Parliament this session; when you may depend proper care shall be taken of yours. I am sorry to hear of your losses. I hope you are now agreeably settled, and making something for your family. I think if you can leave your business in proper hands, a trip to this country would be of service to you; tho' I don't think you would get half pay. The Government would settle an annuity on you for life; which cannot be done without you coming here.

If you come you may depend on all my interest in your favour, and I cannot help thinking it worth your while to come home.

I am dear Sir your  
humble servt,  
JOHN HAMILTON.

London,

May 10th, 1785.

In a short time after I heard that there was another act of Parliament passed to receive claims for losses and services, also that the Commissioners had arrived at Halifax. On the 20th March, I set out for Halifax, and presented a copy of my claim, as follows:

To the Honourable Commissioners appointed by act of Parliament,  
further to enquire into the losses and services of the American  
Loyalists:

The Memorial of David Fanning, late Col'o of the North Carolina Militia, humbly sheweth; That your Memorialist is a Loyalist from North Carolina; who uniformly and religiously adhered to his duty and loyalty to the best of Sovereigns; for which he suffered persecution, and many other inconveniences—that your Memorialist, by a warrant from Major Craigg of the 82d Reg't then commanding at Wilmington was placed at the head of the Militia of that province—that, your memorialist during the late war, did command from one to nine hundred and fifty men; with whom he was engaged in six and thirty skirmishes in North Carolina, and four in South Carolina; all of which were of his own planning and in which he had the honour to command—that your Memorialist killed many of the Rebels—and

took many of them prisoners. Among the latter were, Governor Burke, his council, and many officers of distinction in the Rebel army—that your Memorialist was during that time, twice wounded, and fourteen times taken prisoner: That, on the conclusion of peace, your Memorialist settled two hundred and fifty souls in East Florida; and having took refuge in several parts of his Majesty's remaining possessions in America, finally settled in the province of New Brunswick where he now is, in great distress, with his family. That your Memorialist, in consequence of his said loyalty, to his Sovereign; and the many services rendered him; and attachment to the British Government, had his property, real and personal, seized, confiscated, and sold by rebel authorities—Your Memorialists therefore that his case may be taken into consideration; in order that he may be enabled under your report to receive such aid or relief as his case may be found to deserve.

DAVID FANNING.

St. John, March 1st, 1786.

When I presented my claim to Peter Hunter, Secretary to the Commissioners; he gave me no kind of satisfaction, and on my asking him if I could could under an examination, he told me to be gone, he did not think the Commissioners would receive my claim. When I found I could get no hearing at Halifax, at that time, I returned home with a full resolution never to trouble myself any more. At the time of being in Halifax I met my old friend, Cap't John Leggett, of the Royal North Carolina Regiment, who said he would speak to the Commissioners in my favour. He also gave me a copy of the following letter from Lieut. Col'o Arch McKay:

LONDON, Nov. 15th, 1785.

Dear Captain:

Ever mindful of your good will and the kindness you showed unto me since I had the pleasure of being acquainted with you, induces me to write you a few lines at present informing you of my success since I came to England, knowing you would be glad to hear of the provision made for me. When I came to England, I got a hearing by the Commissioners of American claims, and they granted me Thirty pounds, yearly for temporary subsistence. I, then laid a memorial to Sir George Young, for Captains half pay; but I must confess I thought my chances for that bad enough, as I was not ac-

quainted with any of the Generals who commanded in America; but since it was only amusement to try, I got a certificate from Col'o Craigg, and another from Col'o Hamilton; and laid them in with the memorial, it was with a good many others, a long time from Office to Office; at length they allowed me Seventy pounds sterling, yearly, for life for my services in America, exclusive of the Thirty pounds. Upon the whole I do not repent coming to London, as things have turned out.

I wrote to Cap't McNeil this morning, not thinking I should have time to write to you, before the Ship sailed; and I had not time to write him so fully, as I could wish; but I will mind better next time.

I intend to spend next summer in Scotland, if every thing turns out here to my expectation. I would be glad to get a long letter from you concerning your new settlements. You will please to write to me, under cover to Messrs. John and Hector McKay, No. 5, Crown Court, Westminster; and if I am in Britain I shall be sure to get any letter that may come for me. After my jaunt to Scotland I hope to do myself the honour to call and see you on my way to New Providence, where Alex'r and Malcom McKay are gone. I am, Sir, with due respect,

Your sincere friend & humble serv't,

ARCHIBALD MCKAY.

To

Capt. John Leggett.

I returned home and continued until the 27th June, 1787; when I was entering the suburbs of the city of St. John, I accidentally met Ensign Henry Niss, with a letter, from the commissioners, desiring me to attend immediately for an examination. I still retained my opinion; but on informing Col'o Joseph Robinson he prevailed with me, after a long persuasion, to call and see the Commissioners; which I did; in company with Col'o Robinson: I was treated with every civility and all attention paid to me. After my examination they gave me the following certificate:

OFFICE OF AMERICAN CLAIMS,

St. JOHN, 2d Feby., 1787.

We do hereby certify, David Fanning has undergone an examination on oath before us, as an American sufferer from No. Ca. We are satisfied by his own account, and by the evidence he has pro-

duced, that his exertions in support of the British Government, as Col'o of the Chatham, and Randolph County Militia, during the late troubles, in America, have been very great and exemplary;—that he has been severely wounded in several engagements and has in other respects been a great sufferer; though from particular reasons, it will not be in our power to make him any considerable allowance in our report. We therefore recommend him as a proper person to be put on the half pay list as Captain, and to have an annual allowance from the Government equal to that half pay.

THOMAS DUNDASS,  
J. PEMBERTON.

After this I received a letter from my Agent and found I had lost property to the amount of £1625 S 10 according to an appraisement of three men acquainted with the property. But, as it was not like a coat taken out of my hand, or gold taken out of my pocket, I could not get anything for my losses. I lost 24 horses; and only reported 15; one of which cost more than all I ever got from the Government; and six head of cattle, £289 for property sold at the commencement of the war, and the land which I was heir to and for which I refused many times £3000 Virginia currency. But because I turned out in the service of my King and country in the 20th year of my age, and my exertions were very exemplary, I have lost my all, for and account of My attachment of the British Crown—only Sixty pounds received which would not pay the expenses I have been at to obtain it.

I can prove what I have here wrote to be facts, and the world will be able to judge after reading this narrative; and observe this Act of oblivion passed in N. Carolina in the year 1783 which is hereunto annexed—which is enlarged and improved in the London Magazine which will be found on page 607, vol. I, from July 1 to Dec. 1, 1783.

The act of Pardon and Oblivion is there quoted, passed 17th May, 1783, signed by

RICH'D CASWELL,  
Speaker of Senate;  
E. STARKEY,  
Speaker of Commons.

The proviso to the first section declares that “Nothing therein contained shall extend pardon to Peter Mallett, David Fanning and

Samuel Andrews—or any person guilty of deliberate and willful murder, robbery, rape, house breaking or any of them.”

This narrative concludes—“Many people is fools enough to think, because our three names is particular put in this Act, that we are guilty of the crimes set forth.—But I defy the world to charge me with rape, or anything more, than I have set forth in this Journal.

All his Majesty’s subjects or others that wishes to know the truth of any thing further than I have set forth, let them make enquiry of those gentlemen whose names I have struck in; examine the letters of the Rebels, and the recommendations of the Officers who have been acquainted with me in person and with my services in the time of the late war.

Although I have been exhibited from receiving any benefits from the laws of the State, all I desire is to have the liberty of commanding 30,000 men in favour of the British government. I flatter myself that there would be no doubt of my putting many of them to swing by the neck, for their honesty, as John White did, after stealing 150 horses in North Carolina.

---

#### INDEX.

Preface .....	180
The Narrative of David Fanning.....	181
Major Robinson took the command.....	183
The first time my being taken.....	183
My going to the Indians.....	184
John York in East Florida.....	185
Colo. Mills taken.....	186
Gilliam took me.....	187
My wounds dressed.....	189
Treaty with the rebel, Colo. Williams.....	189
The reduction of Charleston.....	189
Colo. Innis’ Engagement in South Carolina.....	190
Went to Deep River, North Carolina.....	191
Col. Hamilton’s advertisement.....	191
A skirmish with Duck.....	192
Joined Lord Cornwallis.....	192
A skirmish with Capt. John Hinds.....	192
The Three Skirmishes.....	193



---

The Skirmish with Collier, and Balfour.....	194
My appointment from J. H. Craigg.....	195
A copy of the commission, I gave.....	195
The names of the different Officers.....	196-8
Chatham taken.....	199
The Regulations of the Loyalists.....	200
The oath to the Loyalists.....	201
Engagement with Col. Alston.....	202
Copy of a parole.....	202
Major Gage's letter.....	204
Col. Slingsby wounded.....	205
The Engagement with Wade.....	205
McDougald and McNeal join me.....	206
My advertisement.....	206
Hillsborough taken, (Gov. taken prisoner).....	207
Colo. McNeal killed, and myself wounded.....	207
Skirmish with O'Neal.....	207
J. H. Craigg's letter.....	209
*Colo. Edmund Fanning's letter.....	210
Capt. John Leggett's letters.....	210
Colo. McDougal's list of Officers.....	210
Colo. McNeal's list of Officers.....	210
The Volunteers from Wilmington.....	210
Different skirmishes with Rutherford's men.....	211
Rebel proclamation.....	211
And Col. Isaacs from the mountains.....	212
Skirmishes with the Rebels.....	213
Golston's House burnt and two Rebels killed.....	213
Terms required by me of the Rebels.....	214
Williams' answer.....	214
Ramsey's Letters.....	215
Williams, Burns, & Clarke's letter.....	216
Capt. Linley murdered, and two men hanged for it.....	217
Col. Alston came to me.....	217
My articles presented again.....	218
General Butler's letter.....	219
Walker, and Currie's skirmishes with the Rebels.....	220
Balfour killed.....	221
Bryan killed.....	221

---

Rebel Commissary hanged .....	222
Capt. Williams from Gov'r to me.....	222
Griffith's Letter .....	223
Rosur and Golston's Letters.....	223
Capt. Dugin's and Guin's letter.....	223-4
The answer from the Assembly.....	224
Myself married, & Capt. Hooker killed.....	225
The forged letters.....	226
My answer in Major Rains' name.....	227
My riding Mare taken.....	228
Hunter and Williams' letter.....	228
My arrival in Charleston.....	229
The names of the gentlemen Committee in Charleston.....	229
*Rebel proclamation .....	—
Embarked for East Florida.....	231
*Major Devoice's Articles.....	—
A certificate of my services signed by officers in East Florida...	231
An estimate of my property.....	232
*King's Speech .....	—
*My speech to the Inhabitants.....	—
*Myself and others set out for East Florida.....	—
*My arrival at New Providence.....	—
Col. Hamilton's letter.....	233
My Memorial to the Commissioners.....	233
Lieut. Colo. McKay's letters.....	234
Commissioners' certificate .....	235
Memorial for half pay to Sir George Young.....	236
*My letter to George Randal.....	—
The Rebel Act of oblivion.....	236
*Rebel Petition .....	—
*Mr. Branson's letters .....	—
*William Teague's letter.....	—

---

\*The subjects named in these are not to be found in the text.

NOTE.—This unique Index is by the hand of Fanning himself, the paging only being changed.—ED.

## ARREARS OF QUIT RENTS.

ACCOUNT OF THE RECEIPT OF ONE-HALF OF THE ARREARS OF HIS MAJESTY'S  
QUIT RENTS FOR ALBEMARLE COUNTY (vizt) FROM 29 SEPTEMBER 1729, TO  
MARCH 1732, COMPUTED AT THE DIFFERENCE OF SEVEN FOR ONE POUND  
STERLING IN THE CURRENCY OF THIS PROVINCE—12 June, 1735.

### BERTIE PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.	Currency at Seven for One.	Total of Currency
			Shill.	£ S D	£ S D	£ S D
Alston, Solomon.....	2½	280	2	.....	4 11 0	
Avery, Henry .....		240		.....	4 4 0	
Askew, John (in part).....		875		.....	10 0 0	
Ashburn, Thomas .....		178		.....	3 2 6	
Ashly, Thomas .....		340		.....	5 19 0	
Alston, John .....		1421		.....	24 17 0	
Brown, Francis .....		990		.....	17 6 6	
Barnes, Edward .....		440		.....	7 14 0	
Busly, Thomas (in part).....		500		.....	6 0 0	
Brown, Richard .....		100		.....	1 15 0	
						85 9 0
Banks, Thomas .....		1070		.....	18 14 6	
Boyd, John .....		450		.....	7 17 6	
Bonner, Thomas .....		300		.....	5 5 0	
Baker, William, Sen.....		800		.....	14 0 0	
Baker, William, Jun.....		100		.....	1 15 0	
Blackman, Joseph .....		150		.....	2 12 6	
Blackman, John, Jun.....		100		.....	1 15 0	
Bunting, Thomas .....		100		.....	1 15 0	
Beverly, John .....		2010		.....	50 18 6	
Beverly, John Jun.....		210		.....	3 13 6	
						108 6 6
Bryan, James .....		300		.....	6 16 6	
Brawler, Isaac (in part).....		350		.....	3 0 0	
Brown, John (in part).....		250		.....	3 2 6	
Bass, John .....		200		.....	3 10 0	
Vallantine, Alexander .....	5	250		.....	8 15 0	
Baker, Benjamin .....		150		.....	2 12 6	
Brawler, Abr'm Jun. (in part).....		640		.....	6 0 0	
Brown, John .....		640		.....	11 4 0	
Battle, John .....		220		.....	3 17 0	
Brown, Walter (in part).....		710		.....	4 10 0	
						53 7 6
Bryan, Thomas .....	2½	730	2	.....	12 15 6	
Bunch, Paul .....		640		.....	11 4 0	
Bunch, Henry .....		515		.....	8 17 6	
Bowd, John .....		900	6	.....		
Ditto .....		1643	2	.....	32 19 2	
Robbit, John .....	5	100		.....	3 10 0	
Brett, Thomas (in part).....		600		.....	6 10 0	
Brett, John .....		750		.....	13 2 6	
Barden, John .....		580		.....	9 16 0	
Boon, Nicholas .....		1800		.....	28 0 0	
Baker, Henry .....		2000		.....	35 0 0	
						161 14 8
Banton, John .....		950		.....	16 12 6	
Barefield, James .....		150		.....	2 12 6	
Brown, Thomas .....		690		.....	12 1 6	
Brown, James .....		260		.....	4 11 0	
Barnes, James .....		320		.....	5 12 0	
Bennet, William (in part).....		675		.....	12 0 0	
Cockburne, George .....	5	440		.....	15 8 0	
Curlee, William .....		500		.....	8 15 0	
Culver, Andrew .....		50		.....	0 17 6	
Carter, Edward .....		900		.....	15 15 0	
						94 5 0
Carter, Moore .....		750		.....	13 2 6	
Cake, John .....		430		.....	7 10 6	
Coleson, John .....		500		.....	8 15 0	
Coston, James .....		100		.....	1 15 0	
Cook, John .....		62		.....	0 18 8	
Chessex, Ebb. (in part).....		1675		.....	22 8 0	
Camerin, Daniel .....		280		.....	4 18 0	
Castellaw, James .....		2335		.....	40 16 8	
Cook, William .....		200		.....	3 10 0	
Dotery, Thomas .....		600		.....	10 10 0	
Davison, John .....		240		.....	4 4 0	
Dickinson, John (in part).....		1000		.....	14 0 0	
						132 8 4

## BERTIE PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.	Currency at Seven for One.	Total of Currency
			Shill.	£ S D	£ S D	£ S D
Davis, Thomas .....	2½	300	2		5 5 0	
Dotery, Joshua .....		100			1 15 0	
Daws, Ellisha .....		300			5 5 0	
Downing, George (in part) .....		790			8 0 0	
Dew, John (in part) .....		550			5 0 0	
Dormant, Michael .....		658			12 0 0	
Evans, Robert .....		100	6		0 8 9	
Evans, Robert .....		577	2		10 13 0	
Edwards, John .....		640			11 4 0	
Elson, Samuel .....		520			9 2 0	
Estice, Silvester .....		160			2 16 0	68 12 9
Fleetwood, William .....		480			8 8 0	
Fairless, Nicholas .....		200	6		0 17 6	
Fairless, Nicholas .....		640	2		11 4 0	
Fannin, John .....	5	100			3 10 0	
Futrel, Thomas .....		285			4 19 0	
Fuller, Ezechiel .....		250			4 7 8	
Fraser, Daniel .....		100			1 15 0	
Foster, Robert (in part) .....		640			8 10 0	
Green, Thomas .....		510			6 0 0	
Griffen, William .....		691			12 2 0	52 7 0
Goven, Charles (in part) .....		500			8 0 0	
Gilbert, Robert (in part) .....		538			7 12 6	
Gardner, John (in part) .....		1275			8 0 0	
Glover, John .....		500			8 15 0	
Gales, Miles .....		1820			31 17 0	
Gray, John .....		3660	2			
Ditto .....		1000	1		73 3 0	
Gilliam, John .....	6	290	2		12 3 10	
Hale, Edward .....		800			14 0 0	
Hicks, Elizabeth .....	5	600			21 0 0	196 13 4
Hardy, William .....		270			4 14 6	
Hardy, William .....		50			0 17 6	
Hennant, John .....	5	125			4 7 6	9 19 6
Herrel, John .....	2½	645	2		11 7 6	
Herrel, Abraham .....		250			4 7 6	
House, George .....		140			2 9 0	
Herrin, John .....		600			10 10 0	
Herrin, Simon .....		150			2 12 6	
Herrel, Edward .....		350			6 2 6	
Herrel, Francis .....		240			4 4 0	
Herrin, Samuel .....		900			15 11 6	
Hodges, Robert .....		560			9 2 0	
Hynes, Richard (in part) .....		375			5 2 8	71 9 2
Harrel, Joseph .....		100			1 15 0	
Hooker, William .....		440			7 14 0	
Hall, John .....		730			12 15 0	
Herrin, John Jun. ....		300			5 5 0	
Howel, John .....		340			5 19 0	
Hall, Ann (Minor) .....		250			4 7 6	
Hare, Moses .....		245			4 5 9	
Hill, Benjamin .....		1440	6			
Ditto .....		2156	2		43 13 10	
Hutchinson, James (in part) ..		600			6 0 0	
Holt, William .....		320			5 12 0	97 7 1
Hynes, William .....		100			1 15 0	
House, Robert (in part) .....		150			1 11 6	
Hall, William (in part) .....		220			1 8 0	
Hillyard, John (in part) .....		685			7 7 0	
Hillyard, William .....		182			3 3 7	
Henderson, Daniel .....	6	2970			124 15 3	
Henderson, George .....		1800	12		15 15 0	
Holdbrock .....		1470	2		25 14 6	
Hendrick, Daniel .....	6	200			8 8 0	
How, John .....		630			11 0 0	200 17 10
Head, Richard .....		440			7 14 0	
Hodges, William .....		110			1 18 6	
Jernegan, David .....		575			10 1 3	19 13 9

## BERTIE PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency			
				Shill.	£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Joyner, Solomon	2½	250	2					4	12	6			
Jones, William		20						0	7	0			
Jones, Joseph		1028						18	0	0			
Jones, John, Jun'r.		600						10	10	0			
Jones, John		545						9	15	0			
Jernegan, Thomas		480						8	8	0			
Jaycocks, Jonathan		485						8	9	9			
Jones, Mary		280						4	18	0			
Jones, Henry Sen. (in part)		470						3	11	9			
Jordan, George	6	870						36	10	11	105	2	11
Jones, Henry Jun. (in part)	2½	200						3	0	0			
Keeter, James		150						2	12	6			
Kltz, Thredde (in part)		940						14	0	0			
King, Michael	6	765						32	2	0			
King, Henry	2½	640	6				}						
Ditto		78	2					4	4	0			
Kerney, Thomas		869						15	4	6			
Kinchin, William	5	627						22	3	4			
Lyon, Martin	2½	210						3	17	6			
Lee, Godfrey (in part)		895						10	0	0			
Lewis, Isaac		700						12	5	0	119	8	10
Lee, William		500						8	15	0			
Luerton, John		840						14	14	0			
Langston, Leonard		400						7	0	0			
Lockart, Thomas		315						5	10	6			
Lattimer, William		400						7	0	0			
Lee, Godfrey (in full for)		895						5	13	3			
Lashley, William (in part)	6	640						19	13	9			
Lowe, John	2½	500						8	15	0			
Merrit, Samuel		200						3	10	0			
Mitchel, John (in part)		438						3	10	0			
Morris, John		150						2	13	3			
Manning, James		665						11	11	0	98	5	9
Minsey, John	2½	440	2					7	14	0			
Moore, John		200						3	10	0			
Marshal, William		150						2	12	6			
MacKinn, William	5	200						7	0	0			
MacKinn, Barn	5	4045	2				}						
Ditto	5	200	6					143	6	6			
Moore, Epaphraditus	2½	640	2					11	4	0			
Mayner, Joseph		100						1	15	0			
Malpas, John		200						3	10	0			
McCoone, John		678						12	0	0			
McRary, Robt. (in part)		500						5	19	0	*199	11	0
Marshburn, Mathew		225						3	18	6			
Morris, John		300						5	5	0			
McFarlin, John		100						1	15	0			
McDowel, Charles		132						2	5	0			
McGee, Lawrence		516						9	7	0			
Myrrick, Richard (in part)		540						3	18	9			
MacKlemore, Fortune		300						5	5	0			
Nobson, Francis		1800						31	17	0			
Newland, James		300						5	5	0			
Norvill, Elizabeth		80						0	10	6	69	6	9
Nicholson, George	5	840						29	8	0			
Norwood, William	2½	100						1	15	0			
Norwood, George		600						12	1	6			
Nairn, John		220						3	17	0			
Overstreet, Henry		70						1	4	6			
Oquinn, Pat. (in part)		300						3	0	0			
Parrott, Jacob		200						3	10	0			
Page, John (in part)		520						4	1	0			
Peck, William (in part)		500						3	10	0			
Parker, Thomas		400						7	0	0			
Patterson, Jane		250						4	7	6	73	14	6
Paget, William (in part)	2½	640	2					9	0	0			
Pickett, William		500						8	15	0			
Paul, William (in part)		257						3	0	0			
Powers, John		620						10	17	0			
Pollock, George		1636	12					14	12	3			

\*It should be £198 11s.

## BERTIE PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency		
				Shill.	£	s	£	s	d	£	s	d
Ditto .....		1110	2				19	8	6			
Pollock, Cullen .....		7365	6				31	14	5			
Parker, Isaac .....		430	2				7	10	6			
Ryan, Thomas .....		223					3	18	9			
Ryan, Thomas .....		440					7	14	0			
										116	10	5
Ryan, Thomas .....		300					5	5	0			
Reddit, John .....	5	200					7	0	0			
Reddit, William .....	2½	600					10	10	0			
Rutland, James (in part) .....		3151					30	0	0			
Ricks, Isaac .....	5	200					7	0	0			
Roberts, Edward (in part) .....	2½	600					5	0	0			
Rogers, William .....		100					1	15	0			
Rogers, Thomas .....		100					1	15	0			
Ruffin, William Jun. (in part) .....		300					2	0	0			
Razor, Martin .....	3	640					13	9	0			
										83	14	0
Ragland, Stephen (in part) .....	2½	460					5	17	3			
Reeves, William (in part) .....		230					3	0	0			
Sewel, Richard .....		80					1	8	0			
Stevenson, George .....		564					9	17	9			
Stevenson, Charles .....		860					15	1	0			
Saunderson, Jonath'n .....		195					3	9	5			
Spivy, Littleton .....		220					8	17	0			
Sessums, Culmer .....		320					5	12	0			
Sege, Christopher (in part) .....		200					3	0	0			
Steven, Thomas (in part) .....		628					6	0	0			
Schender, Isaac .....		100					1	15	0			
Sharp, William .....		300					4	2	6			
										62	19	11
Sewel, Charles .....	2½	540	2				9	9	0			
Sutton, John .....		100					1	15	0			
Sewel, Richard .....		200					3	10	0			
Scott, Joseph .....		200					3	10	0			
Spann, John (part of) .....	6	1270					41	10	0			
Short, William .....	2½	160					2	16	0			
Speirs, Ann .....		100					1	15	0			
Turner, William .....		400					7	0	0			
Tuder, James .....		100					1	15	0			
Thomas, Philip .....		387					5	18	0			
										78	18	0
Thomas, John .....		200					3	10	0			
Tunnage, George .....		100					1	15	0			
Thomas, William .....		170					2	19	6			
Vanpelt, Henry .....		100					1	15	0			
Williams, Arthur (in part) .....							7	2	4			
Williford, William .....	5	300					10	10	0			
Wiggins, John .....	2½	258					4	11	0			
West, Peter .....	5	1030					36	1	0			
Williams, Thomas .....	2½	200					3	10	0			
Williamson, William .....		80					1	8	0			
										73	1	10
Williams, James .....		425					7	8	9			
Williams, Isaac .....		640					11	4	0			
Williams, John (in part) .....		3160					48	0	0			
Walston, William .....		540					9	9	0			
Walston, Phil .....		450					7	17	6			
Walston, Phil .....		1280					22	8	0			
Wynns, George .....		520					9	2	0			
Wynns, William .....		393					6	16	6			
Williams, Anthony (in part) .....		620					4	0	0			
Williams, John .....		250					4	0	0			
Watford, Joseph .....	5	530					18	10	0			
Wood, James .....	2½	2280					39	18	0			
										188	13	9
White, John .....	2½	200	2				3	10	0			
White, George .....		100					1	15	0			
Walton, Thomas .....		540					9	9	0			
White, John .....		320					5	12	0			
White, Medea .....		320					5	12	0			
Whitmel, Thomas .....		1150					20	2	6			
Woodward, Samuel .....		415					7	4	4			
Ware, William .....		500					8	15	0			
Wilkins, James .....		118					1	18	0			
Whitley, William .....		320					5	12	0			
										60	9	10

## BERTIE PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.	Currency at Seven for One.	Total of Currency
Warren, Robert, (In part)....	.....	1100	.....	.....	7 7 6	
West, Robert .....	.....	4695	.....	.....	82 2 8	
Ditto for the children of his Brother, Thomas West.....	.....	1470	.....	.....	25 14 6	
White, Luke .....	.....	145	.....	.....	2 11 9	
Williamson, John .....	.....	150	.....	.....	2 12 6	
Warren, Benjamin .....	.....	130	.....	.....	2 5 0	
Wyck, Surrel (In part).....	.....	640	.....	.....	9 7 3	
Washington, Rich'd (In part)...	.....	460	.....	.....	1 0 0	
Williams, George (In part)...	.....	2500	.....	.....	45 0 0	
Williams, Richard .....	.....	600	.....	.....	10 10 0	
Williams, Samuel .....	.....	100	.....	.....	1 15 0	
Pugh, Francis .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	83 0 0	
						273 6 2
						*2063 15 1
*£2,964 15 1.						

## EDGECOMBE PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.	Currency at Seven for One.	Total of Currency
			Shill.	£ S D	£ S D	£ S D
Bryan, William .....	2½	200	2	.....	3 10 0	
Bynam, William .....	5	240	.....	.....	8 8 0	
Bryan, Arthur .....	2½	100	.....	.....	1 15 0	
Bosmon, Henry .....	.....	266	.....	.....	4 13 4	
Bynam, John .....	.....	270	.....	.....	4 14 6	
Bell, William .....	.....	100	.....	.....	1 15 0	
Braswel, Richard .....	.....	444	.....	.....	7 15 0	
Crawley, Daniel .....	.....	392	.....	.....	6 17 1	
Council, Robert .....	.....	100	.....	.....	1 15 0	
Dukes, Benjamin (part).....	.....	100	.....	.....	1 3 4	
						42 6 3
Dees, Emanuel (In part).....	.....	290	.....	.....	2 0 0	
Davis, Lewis (In part).....	.....	372	.....	.....	5 0 0	
Farmer, James .....	.....	120	.....	.....	2 2 0	
Fort, Elias .....	5	100	.....	.....	3 10 0	
Guston, Henry .....	2½	500	.....	.....	8 15 0	
Goodwin, William .....	.....	133	.....	.....	12 9 0	
Goodwin, Lemuel .....	.....	133	.....	.....		
Goodwin, John .....	.....	133	.....	.....		
Goodwin, Thomas .....	.....	640	.....	.....		
Goodwin, Joshua .....	.....	150	.....	.....	5 8 6	
Hardy, John (1189 pt.).....	.....	311	.....	.....		
Hopper, David .....	.....	200	.....	.....	3 10 0	
Ditto .....	.....	200	.....	.....	3 10 0	
Haynsworth, Richard (pt.)...	.....	192	.....	.....	1 0 0	
						47 5 4
Hodges, Roger .....	.....	200	.....	.....	3 10 0	
Hall, Joseph .....	5	278	.....	.....	9 14 10	
Humphrey, Robert .....	2½	120	.....	.....	2 2 0	
Jones, William .....	.....	440	.....	.....	7 14 0	
Jenkins, John (In part).....	.....	925	.....	.....	8 0 0	
Jenkins, Elizabeth (In part)...	.....	279	.....	.....	4 0 0	
Jones, Robert .....	5	100	.....	.....	3 10 0	
Joyner, Nehemiah (In part)...	2½	200	.....	.....	2 13 6	
Killingsworth, William .....	5	150	.....	.....	5 5 0	
Killingsworth, John .....	2½	100	.....	.....	1 15 0	
						48 4 4
Lee, William .....	2½	100	2	.....	1 15 0	
Lewis, Richard .....	5	250	.....	.....	8 15 0	
Lane, John (In part).....	2½	250	.....	.....	2 0 0	
McKinne, Bar. Jun. ....	.....	1153	.....	.....	20 3 8	
McKinne, John .....	.....	30	.....	.....	0 10 6	
Merritt, William .....	.....	320	.....	.....	5 12 0	
Mosley, Edward .....	.....	14190	6	.....	62 1 7½	

## EDGECOMBE PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount In Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency			
				Shill.	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Nairn, John .....	.....	320	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	12	0	116	12	9½
Oneal, John .....	5	230	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	1	0			
Porter, Nicholas .....	2½	120	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	2	0			
Pope, William .....	.....	470	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	4	6			
Pope, Jacob (in part) .....	.....	2200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	19	11	0	78	11	3
Pace, George (in part) .....	.....	843	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13	10	0			
Pope, John .....	.....	580	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10	3	0			
Pope, Thomas .....	.....	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	10	0			
Perrit, John (in part) .....	.....	432	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	0	0	56	18	3
Pollock, Cullen .....	.....	2560	6	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	4	0			
Richardson, Christian .....	.....	100	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0			
Richardson, Thomas .....	.....	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	10	0			
Smith, Thomas .....	.....	125	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	3	9	18	2	6
Symms, Joseph .....	.....	525	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9	3	9			
Smith, James .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0			
Thomson, James .....	.....	450	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	17	6			
Tompkins, John .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	408	0	8½
Taylor, Thomas .....	.....	420	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	7	0			
Turberviller, Walter .....	5	240	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	0	0			
Turner, Thomas .....	2½	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	5	0			
Turner, Henry .....	5	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	0	0	18	2	6
Warren, Robt. .....	2½	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	10	0			
Williams, William .....	5	150	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	5	0			
Williams, John .....	2½	200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	10	0			
Whitehead, William (pt.) .....	.....	1000	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12	0	0	408	0	8½
Young, Francis .....	.....	150	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	12	6			

## TYRREL PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount In Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency			
				Shill.	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Aurit, Nathaniel .....	2½	200	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	10	0	50	15	6
Ansley, Solomon .....	.....	233	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	15	0			
Alexander, Ant'ny, in part .....	.....	700	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	0	0			
Buncomb, Joseph .....	.....	1525	6	.....	.....	.....	.....	6	13	0			
Blount, Benjamin .....	.....	100	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	81	4	3
Brown, John (in part).....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	7	6			
Bell, Elizabeth .....	.....	1120	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	19	12	0			
Caswel, Mathew .....	.....	582	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10	3	0			
Carthen, John .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	104	12	0
Deavenport, John, Jun., (pt.)	.....	225	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	5	0			
Deavenport, Richard .....	.....	70	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	4	6			
Downing, William .....	.....	1466	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	25	13	0			
Evans, Thomas .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	81	4	3
Farkinton, William .....	.....	300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	5	0			
Fagain, Richard .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0			
Frayly, William .....	.....	1240	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	21	14	0			
Garret, John (in part).....	.....	350	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	0	0	104	12	0
Garret, Mary .....	.....	110	12	.....	.....	.....	.....	0	19	0			
Ditto .....	.....	100	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0			
Gardener, William .....	.....	965	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16	3	9			
Griffin, John .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	104	12	0
Gardener, John .....	.....	611	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10	14	0			
Garret, Daniel (in part).....	.....	1720	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	27	0	0			
Griffin, Martin .....	.....	640	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	4	0			
Harrison, Thomas .....	.....	212	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	15	0	104	12	0
Harrison, John .....	2	218	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	12	6			
Hill, Robert .....	2½	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	8	15	0			
Hardison, John .....	.....	640	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11	4	0			
Hudson, Joseph .....	.....	100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	104	12	0
Henderson, David .....	6	640	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	26	17	6			



## TYRREL PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Amount in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency			
				Shill.	£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Jones, James .....	2½	300						5	5	0	28	2	0
Jennet, John (in part).....		605						8	1	3			
Jennet, Jabez .....		434						7	12	3			
Kennedy, Richard .....		160						2	16	0			
Lameer, Robert .....		250						4	7	6			
Long, James (in part).....	2½	100	2					1	10	0	141	10	8½
Longstone, Mulford .....		220						3	17	0			
Lee, Stevens .....		3560	2					98	0	0			
Ditto .....		2080	6										
Ditto for Thomas Lee.....		4520	2										
Ditto for Ditto .....		595	1					2	10	0			
(Ditto for Ditto (in part).....		876	6										
Long, John (in part).....		200	2										
Morris, William .....		150						2	12	6			
Moss, Robert .....		100						1	15	0			
Moseley, Edward .....		400	2					8	19	4½			
Ditto .....		450	6										
Normond, Henry .....		597	2										
Nalrn, John .....		280						10	8	10			
Oliver, Andrew .....		400						4	18	0			
								7	0	0			
Phelps, Edward .....		211						3	14	0			
Phelps, James .....		212						3	14	0			
Pollock, George .....		640						11	4	0			
Pollock, Cullen .....		2560						44	18	0			
Ray, Alexander .....		100						1	15	0			
Rhodes, William (in part).....		1315						17	10	0			
Swain, John .....		580						10	8	3			
Sprulm, Joseph .....		650						11	10	0			
Sprulm, Samuel .....		1330						23	5	0			
Stubbs, Thomas .....		200						3	10	0			
Swinson, Richard .....		300						5	5	0			
Swinson, William .....		104						1	18	0			
Swinson, Richard .....		100						1	15	0			
Swain, James .....		300						5	5	0			
Swain, John .....		382						6	13	6			
Stevenson, John .....		134						2	6	6			
Turner, Joshua .....		100						1	15	0			
Wynn, Thomas .....		100						1	15	0			
Williams, Edward .....		23						4	0	6			
Walker, Benjamin .....		100						1	15	0			
Walker, John .....	2½	75	2					1	6	0			
Worley, John .....		1060						18	7	6			
Worley, John, Junr. ....		840						14	14	0			
Worley, Joshua .....		390						6	6	6			

## CURRITUCK PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One.			Total of Currency.			
				Shill.	£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Baker, Samuel .....	2½	100	2	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	15	0	51	12	5½
Bray, Wallais .....	.....	520	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	9	2	1½			
Barret, Margaret .....	.....	20	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0	7	3½			
Bennet, Benjamin .....	.....	938	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16	8	1½			
Baum, Peter .....	.....	256	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	9	8			
Carron, John .....	.....	386	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	6	8	4			
Deal, Joshua .....	80½	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	11	6			
Dadley, Thomas .....	.....	421	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7	9	11			
Duke, Andrew .....	.....	180	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3	3	0			
Dauge, Peter .....	.....	50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0	17	6			
											51	12	5½

## CURRITUCK PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.				
				Shill:	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D	
Etheridge, John		770						13	9	9½				
Etheridge, Marmad'ke		50						0	17	6				
Etheridge, Henry		162						2	16	10½				
Etheridge, Andrew, Junr.		150						2	12	6				
Etheridge, Christian, (pt.)		150						1	0	0				
Ervin, Robert		134						2	7	1¼				
Ferreby, John		30						0	10	6				
Gregory, Richard		366						6	8	4				
Hodges, Richard		320						5	12	3½				
Heat, Nathaniel (pt.)		450						3	0	0				
Jervis, Jonathan		256						4	9	8¼	38	14	10%	
Jervis, Samuel		100						1	15	0				
Jervis, Foster (in part)		721						5	7	6				
Lowther, Thomas		586						10	4	10%				
Legat, David		100						1	15	0				
Lenton, Moses		62						1	1	1%				
Lee, Samuel		175						3	1	3				
Moncrief, Thomas		213						3	13	6				
Miller, Evan		150						2	12	6				
Mercer, John		50						0	17	6				
Math, Ralph		149						2	12	6	34	17	11%	
Mereday, Thomas		350						6	2	6				
Mereday, Thomas	2½	350	2					6	2	6	8	15	0	
Marshall, Nicholas		200						3	10	0				
Norton, John		480						8	4	0				
Northen, Philip		315						5	10	4%				
Nicholson, Josiah		304						5	6	5½	32	1	10%	
Pyner, William (Minor)		250						4	7	6				
Parker, William (his widow)		105						1	16	10%				
Pyner, Peter		438						7	7	0				
Pell, John		50						}						
Ditto for his wife		240							4	15	1			
Parker, John		100							1	15	0			
Parker, William		110							1	18	9¼			
Parker, Azariah (in part)		480						2	9	0				
Parker, Peter		110						1	18	8¼	31	14	5%	
Parker, Wicker		70						1	4	9¼				
Parkins, John		119						2	1	6¾				
Parr, William		50						0	17	6				
Powers, George		425						7	8	9				
Pyner, James		100						1	15	0				
Saunderson, Thomas		375						6	11	3				
Simmons, Samuel		532						9	2	0				
Slake, Nicholas (whole acrs.)		490						20	12	1½				
Stevens, John		100						1	15	0				
Saunderson, Joseph		2498						43	13	6½	95	1	6¼	
Scott, William		50						0	17	6				
Stafford, William		500						8	15	0				
Shappard, Sampson		100						1	18	7%				
Saunderson, Ric'h and														
Tull, Williams		1756						30	14	8¼				
Swindel, Parker		200						3	10	0				
Taylor, Thomas		492						8	12	1				
Taylor, Thomas, Junr.		487						8	10	7½				
Ditto for	2	150						2	2	0				
Vince, Humphrey	2½	416						7	5	10				
Walker, John		75						1	9	9	73	16	1½	
White, Luke		340						5	19	0				
Williams, Stephen		166						2	18	4				
Williams, Samuel		904						15	16	10½				
Williams, Thomas		420						7	7	3½	32	1	6	
											390	0	10½	

## PASQUOTANK PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
				£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Alberson, Esace .....	2½	200	2				3	10	0			
Armour, Mary .....		100					1	15	0			
Armour, Thomas .....		1499					26	5	3			
Armour, Robert .....		275					4	15	3			
Bayly, David .....		509					9	19	0¾			
Bayly, Pars .....		300					5	5	0			
Burgess, William .....		702					12	12	1¾			
Burgess, Thomas .....		75					1	6	3			
Bray, Henry .....		150					2	12	6			
Burgess, Stephen .....		366					6	8	0½			
Bryant, Wm. for Jos. Stokly's Orphan .....		607					10	12	7½	74	8	6
Bryant, Simon .....		400					7	0	0			
Benton, Joseph .....		70					1	4	8½			
Bart, (Widow) .....		305					5	6	9			
Boult, Charles .....		100					1	15	0			
Best, Thomas .....		540					9	10	0			
Brown, Peter .....		85					1	10	0¾			
Basnet, John .....		104					1	6	5½			
Burnham, Gabriel .....		616					10	8	2½			
Bright, Adam .....		85					1	9	5½	50	13	4¾
Bright, Henry .....		162					2	16	2½			
Bright, Charles .....		80					1	8	2			
Bright, Isaac .....		50					0	17	6			
Bright, James .....		337					5	18	5			
Brothers, William .....		998					17	19	8½			
Butterworth, Hezekiah .....		60					1	1	1¾			
Bell, William .....		125					2	3	9			
Bayly, John .....		200					3	10	0			
Boyd, John .....		1234					20	12	4¾			
Coen, Bridge (in part) .....		120					1	0	0	57	7	3¾
Cartaret, Robert .....		100					1	15	0			
Cartaret, John .....		130					2	5	6			
Cartaret, William .....		125					2	3	9			
Clark, James .....		40					0	14	1¾			
Cartaret, Job .....		125					2	12	6			
Cartaret, Moses .....		160					2	16	3¾			
Cartaret, Mary .....		160					2	16	3¾			
Chancey, Edmond .....		1031					18	0	11¼	33	4	5
Commander, Thomas .....	2½	670	2				11	14	9½			
Carsey, Thomas .....		100					1	15	0			
Chamberlain .....		100					1	15	0			
Crow, Daniel .....		318					5	11	6¾			
Cartwright, Thomas .....		100					1	15	0			
Cartwright, Robert .....		100					1	15	0			
Chomey, William .....		100					1	15	0			
Chomey, William .....		534					9	6	11½			
Davis, Solomon .....		100					1	15	0			
Davis, John .....		300					5	5	0	42	7	3¾
Davis, John .....		50					0	17	6			
Davis, Ann (widow) .....		50					0	17	6			
Davis, Abraham .....		228					4	0	2½			
Davis, David .....		127					2	4	11			
Davis, Abraham .....		104					1	16	5½			
Davis, John .....		400					7	0	0			
Davis, William .....		163					2	17	0			
Davis, Robert .....		250					4	7	6			
Davis, Thomas .....		200					3	10	0			
Evans, Bartho .....		450					7	17	6	35	8	7
Ellis, Ann .....		388	6				1	13	11¾			
Everton, Jeremiah .....		170	2				2	19	9			
Forbus, Bayly .....		100					1	15	0			
Forbus, John .....		100					1	15	0			
Furrey, Isaac .....		184					1	12	11½			
Furrey, Nathaniel .....							1	4	0¾			
Forksey, Robt. .....		320					5	12	3½			
Forbush, Francis .....		100					1	15	0			
Forksey, Philip, Jun. ....		320					5	12	3½			
Forrey, Elizabeth .....		61					1	1	1¾	25	1	5¾

## PASQUOTANK PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
				Shill.	£	S D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Griffith, Gray .....		88					1	10	0½			
Griffith, Stephen (widow).....		60					1	1	1½			
Gray, Thomas .....	2½	63	2				1	2	2	2	11	11
Gray, John .....		170					3	1	6			
Grandys, Thomas, widow.....		325					6	11	3			
Grandy, Charles .....		43					0	15	3¾			
Guliford, Joseph .....		694					8	12	9¾			
Glouster, Mary .....		404					7	1	5½			
Gregory, William .....		280					4	18	5¼			
Gregory, Job .....		60					1	1	1¾			
Grey, Lodwick .....		50					0	17	6			
Greeves, James .....		192					3	7	1	37	8	8
Godfrey, Joseph .....		80					1	7	8½			
Gregory, Fredrick .....		100					1	15	0			
Gregory, James .....		93					1	12	4½			
Gregory, John .....		92					1	12	3			
Hall, Helen (widow).....		498					8	14	3½			
Hastings, Elizabeth (widow).....		210					3	13	7¾			
Harrison, Robt .....		200					3	10	0			
Hixon, William, Exr. of John Brothers .....		707					12	8	4¼			
Hibbs, Jonathan .....		60					1	1	2			
Humphrey, Christopher .....		36					0	13	1½	36	7	10¾
Harris, John .....		140					2	8	10¼			
Harris, Thomas .....		312	6				1	7	3¾			
Jones, Griffith .....	6	500	2				21	0	0			
Joy, Jones (In part).....		300					1	6	3			
Jackson, Samuel, Senr.....		804					14	1	5½			
James, Edward .....		50					0	17	6			
Jackson, Daniel, Senr.....		396					6	18	6½			
Jackson, Zachary and Lam Jackson, Junr .....		300					5	5	0			
Jackson, Daniel, Junr .....		50					0	17	6			
Jones, John .....		70					1	4	0½	55	7	2½
Jordan, Joseph (In part).....		450					5	0	0			
Jones, Cornelius .....		430					7	10	11¼			
Jennings, William .....		160					2	16	1¾			
Jenkins, Thomas .....		770					13	9	9½			
Kell, Robt .....		190					3	8	1¼			
Keaton, Zachary .....		200					3	10	0	35	14	11¾
Lowrey, Robert, Senr.....	2½	757	2				13	4	11¾			
Lee, William .....		106					1	15	0			
Lilton, John .....		75					1	6	3			
Lowe, John .....		334					6	9	4¼			
Martin, John .....		200					3	10	0			
McDaniel, William .....		100					1	15	0			
Morgan, Joseph .....		274					4	16	3			
Morgan, Bennet .....		175					3	1	3			
Morgan, Robert .....		100					1	15	0			
Morgan, Moses .....		100					1	15	0	39	8	1
Murden, Jeremy .....		419					7	6	10¼			
Maderen, William .....		150	6				0	13	1½			
Ditto .....		294	2				5	2	9¾			
Morris, John .....		110½					1	18	7¾			
Morris, Aron .....		100					1	15	0			
Morgan, John .....		120					2	2	3¾			
Mayo, Mary .....		210					3	10	0			
Merryday, Thomas .....		400					7	0	0			
Markham, Lewis .....		373					6	9	0¾			
Markham, Anthony .....		250					4	7	6	40	5	7½
McKeel, Thomas .....		400					7	0	0			
Meades, Thomas .....		50					0	17	6			
Needham, Thomas .....		336					5	17	10			
Nixon, Zachary .....		435					7	12	4¾			
Newly, Samuel .....		100					1	15	0			
Nichols, Job .....		160					2	14	11			
Nichols, Henry .....		60					1	1	1¾			
Newby, James .....		234					4	11	8½			
Newby, Benjamin .....		125					2	3	9			
Newby, Samuel .....		250					4	7	6	38	1	9

\*3¼, not 7.

## PASQUOTANK PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
			Shill:	£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Newby, Francis .....		125					2	8	9			
O'Daniel, William .....		80					1	8	0			
Orphans of Samuel Pritchard .....		739					12	18	10½			
Overman, Charles .....		274					4	16	3			
Overman, John .....		100					1	15	0			
Overman, Moses .....		60					1	1	1½			
Overton, Robert .....	2½	150	2				2	12	6	24	3	0
Overton, William .....		125					2	3	9			
Overton, Francis (in part) .....		540					4	15	0			
Prichard, James .....		200					3	10	0			
Ditto David .....		298					5	3	8½			
Plater, Thomas .....		200					3	10	0			
Palm widow .....		170	2									
Ditto .....		300	6				4	6	0½			
Palin, John .....		707	6									
Ditto .....		730	2				16	1	1			
Pool, Solomon .....		300					5	5	0			
Pritchard, Thomas .....		484					8	9	2	55	16	1
Pool, Solomon .....		297					5	4	7½			
Pritchard, Benjamin .....		501					8	15	3½			
Palmer, Robt. .....		1762					30	16	10½			
Pendleton, Thomas .....		1761					15	1	7			
Pike, John .....		325					5	13	9			
Riggs, John .....		99					1	15	0			
Ramer, Thomas .....		450					7	17	6			
Redding, Samuel .....		140					2	8	7			
Rich, Deliverance .....		100					1	15	0			
Ralph, William .....		852					14	8	9	93	16	11½
Roads, Elizabeth (widow) .....		375					6	11	3			
Redding, Joseph .....		355					6	4	3			
Rankhorne, Joseph .....		70					1	4	9½			
Read, William .....		750					13	2	6			
Roods, Daniel .....		185					3	4	5½			
Relph, John, Senr. ....		618					10	16	10½			
Rees, Owen .....		50					0	17	6			
Rowe, Valentine, (£100 6s) .....		329					4	9	3			
Richardson, Benjamin .....		736					12	17	8½			
Ross, Abel .....		607					10	12	5½	70	1	0½
Sawyer, Thomas, Senr. ....		150					2	12	6			
Spence, Alexander .....		318					5	11	3½			
Spence, James .....		300					5	5	0			
Spence, Alexander .....		200					3	10	0			
Sawyer, John .....		100					1	15	0	18	13	9½
Sawyer, Daniel .....		120					2	2	3½			
Sawyer, Benjamin .....		140					2	9	0			
Syms, John .....		585					10	4	10½			
Syms, Thomas .....	67½						1	3	9½			
Sexton Jeremiah .....		100					1	15	0			
Syms, William .....		275					4	16	3			
Syms, Jeremy .....		388					6	15	7½			
Sawyer, Caleb .....		400					7	0	0			
Smithson, Thomas .....		440					7	15	7½			
Scott, Edward .....		549					9	12	6	53	14	11½
Seymour, John .....		140					2	8	6½			
Sex, William .....		50					0	17	6			
Scarborough, John .....		229					4	0	0			
Smith, James .....		100					1	15	0			
Sawyer, William .....		100					1	15	0			
Sawyer, Jacob .....		100					1	15	0			
Sawyer, Joseph .....		100					1	15	0			
Seaburn, William .....		109					1	17	11			
Simpson, William .....		100					1	15	0			
Speme, Elizabeth .....		95					1	13	6½	19	12	5½
Sanderlain, John .....		164					2	14	0½			
Sanderlain, Joseph .....		50					0	17	6			
Scarfe, John .....		140	2				2	9	1½			
Simpson, William .....		50	6				0	4	2½			
Sawyer, Charles .....		390					6	16	11½			
Spence, John, Senr. ....		400					7	0	0			
Sawyer, Solomon .....		100					1	15	0			

## PASQUOTANK PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
			Shill:	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Sawyer, Jeremiah		130					1	18	6			
Stamps, Richard		640					11	4	1½			
Sawyer, Thomas		324					5	13	3½			
Trueblood, Elizabeth (widow)		656					11	11	10½	40	12	9
Talkley, John		80					1	8	0			
Turner, William		420					7	7	3½			
Trueblood, Amos		430					7	10	6			
Thockray, John		254					4	9	1½			
Taylor, Charles	2½	129	2				2	5	2½	32	6	9¼
Upton, Thomas		50					0	17	6			
Upton, John		50					0	17	6			
Upton, Edward		250					4	7	6			
Warton, Edward		118					2	1	6½			
Winberry, John		250					4	7	6			
Williams, James		60					1	1	1½			
White, Joseph		72					1	5	1			
Woodley, Thomas		350					6	2	6			
Williams, Christian		107					1	17	5½	25	2	11½
White, Joshua		350					6	2	6			
White, Abraham		115					2	0	1½			
Williams, Edward		1311					22	18	9½			
Wright, Augustine and John		240					4	4	1½			
White, Jonathan		61					1	1	5½			
West, Charles (in part)		654					8	2	6			
White, John		100					1	15	0			
Wynn, John		440					7	14	7			
Weymouth, William		376					6	11	6½			
Ward, George		100	6				0	8	9			
Wade, John		267	2				4	13	7			
Winbury, William		150					2	12	6	68	5	5
										1106	3	2½

## PERQUIMONS PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.			
				Shill.	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Albertson, Esau .....	2½	35	2					0	12	4%			
Allertson, Nathaniel .....		250						4	7	6			
Anderson, John .....		763						13	9	2			
Arnold, Elizabeth .....		400						7	0	0			
Albertson, Peter .....		85						1	9	10%			
Albertson, Arthur (in part) .....		100						1	2	6			
Albertson, Albert .....		345						6	1	0½			
Anderson, John .....		163						2	17	2			
Arrington, Christopher .....		47						0	16	7½			
Boarman, Ralph .....		166						2	18	4			
Bluhenden, Thomas .....		710						12	8	7%	40	14	7½
Belkin, William (Minor) .....		540						9	9	7			
Brazier, Elizabeth .....		90						1	12	9%			
Boswel, John .....		100						1	15	0			
Boswel, George .....		100						1	15	0			
Bouge, Josiah .....		100						1	15	0			
Bagley, Thomas .....		100						1	15	0			
Barelift, John .....		390						6	17	9%			
Barrow, Joseph .....		526						9	3	9			
Bateman, John .....		667						11	13	7½			
Benford, Thomas .....		150						2	12	6	58	6	2%
Barnes, Jeremy .....		286						5	0	7½			
Barrow, John .....		288						5	0	7½			
Bond, Samuel .....		640						11	4	7			
Ditto .....		222						8	18	0%			

## PERQUIMONS PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.			
				Shill.	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Boyce, John .....		80						1	8	0			
Banks, John (In part) .....		540						6	0	0			
Bartlett, Thomas .....		450						7	17	6			
Brinkly, Peter .....		200						3	10	0			
Brinkly, Michael .....		175						3	1	3			
Citterson, James .....		200						3	10	0			
Chancy, Zachary .....		300						5	5	0			
Croston, Arthur .....		280						0	0	0			
Ditto for John Lacy minor .....		54						5	10	1½			
Callaway, Joshua .....		600						10	0	0			
Cheason, Richard .....		450						7	17	6			
Clayton, Zebulon, Exr. to....											49	13	1½
John Durant .....	2½	2096	2					36	13	4½			
Caruthers, Nathaniel .....		360						6	6	1½			
Charles, John .....		331						5	18	1½			
Charles, Hannah .....		125						2	3	9			
Docton, Thomas .....		915						16	1	4½			
Davis, Thomas .....		170						2	19	9½			
Davis and Sounders Richards .....		200						3	10	0			
Dowdy, Edward (part) .....		500						5	0	0			
Dennan, Charles .....		400						7	0	0			
Doe, Ralph .....		135						2	7	4½			
Elliot, Caleb .....		605						10	11	19			
Elliot, Joshua .....		270						4	14	9½			
Eason, Thomas .....		400						7	0	0			
Elliot, Jacob .....		380						6	13	7			
Elliot, William .....		1045						18	6	0½			
Elliot, Moses .....		540						9	9	7			
Evans's, Jonathan, Orphans .....		150						2	12	6			
Eason, George .....		400						7	0	0			
Egerton, James .....		300						5	5	0			
Elliot, Isaac (In part) .....		150						1	10	0			
Elton, Zachary, for the Or- phans of Samuel Phelps .....		1097						19	3	10			
Fletcher, Ralph .....		125						2	3	9			
Foster, Francis .....		188						3	4	7½			
Field, James .....		460						8	1	1½			
Felt, John .....		72						1	5	1			
Gilbert, Josiah .....		240						4	4	7			
Gordon, John .....		200						3	10	0			
Gordon, George .....		112						1	19	4½			
Gibson, James .....		100						1	15	0			
Gibson, James .....		100						1	15	0			
Godfrey, Thomas .....		290						5	2	9¼			
Gale, Exr. to Col. Harvey .....		1820						31	7	0			
Garret, Thomas .....		200						3	10	0			
Harrel, Richard .....	2½	200	2					3	10	0			
Hosea, Robert .....		250						4	17	6			
Henley, John .....		420						7	7	3½			
Hosket, Anthony .....		50						0	17	6			
Hollowell, Thomas (In part) .....		100						1	11	0			
Harrison, William .....		200						3	10	0			
Harman, Robert .....		92						1	10	4			
Hall, Clement .....		104						1	16	5¼			
Hudson, John .....		230						4	0	6			
Harris, John .....		200						3	10	0			
Hawkins, John .....		150						2	12	6			
Hall, Ann (Minor) .....		313						5	9	8			
Henry, Solomon .....		50						0	17	6			
Hayl, Daniel .....		250						4	7	6			
Hutston, John .....		175						3	0	3			
Hollawel .....		103						1	16	2			
Harman, John .....		150						2	12	6			
Hollawel, Thomas .....		710						12	8	7¾			
Hall, William .....		400						7	0	0			
Hobbs, Thomas .....		50						0	17	6			
Jesse, Joseph .....		600						10	10	0			
Jones, Peter .....		865						15	2	7½			
Jones, Peter .....		330						5	15	11½			

## PERQUIMONS PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.			
				Shill:	£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Jessep, Thomas		500						8	15	0			
Jackson, William		210						3	13	7 ½			
Jackson, Edmund		200						3	10	0			
Jennet, Abraham		300						5	5	0			
Kitchen, William		675						12	13	9			
Kenyon, Roger		100						1	15	0			
Laker, Juliana		500						8	15	0			
Lacy (widow)		250						4	7	6	75	15	11 ½
Lacy, Francis		150						2	12	6			
Lilly, Thomas		650						11	7	6			
Long, William		700						13	17	9 ½			
Long, Thomas		1050						18	7	6	50	12	9 ½
Long, Joshua	2 ½	340	2					5	19	7			
Layden, William, (Minor)		237						4	3	1 ½			
Moore, William		63						1	2	2			
Mountigue, Thomas		133						2	6	8			
Idem for the whole arrears								3	5	4			
Morgan, James		200						3	10	0			
Moore, Samuel		150						2	12	6			
Moore, John		316						5	10	10			
Man, John		120						2	2	3 ½			
Maudlin, Edward		100						1	15	6	32	8	0
Mullen, Abraham		573						10	0	4 ½			
Morgan, James		300						5	5	0			
Morgan, William		220						3	17	3 ½			
Newby, Jesse		300						5	5	0			
Newby, Francis		1114						19	10	1 ½			
Newby, Gabriel		740						12	19	7			
Newby, Samuel		200						3	10	0			
Newby, Mary (widow)		500						8	15	0			
Newby, Mary		473						8	5	6 ¾			
Nicholson, Thomas		331						5	15	11 ½	83	3	9 ½
Newby, Thomas		442						7	15	3 ¾			
Newby, Joseph		700						12	5	0			
Nixon, Zachary, Senr.		454						7	18	11 ½			
Nixon, Zachary, Jun		595						10	8	6 ½			
Nixon, Phineas		452						7	18	2 ¾			
Nixon, John		248						4	6	9 ¼			
Norfleet, Marmaduke		315						5	10	1 ½			
Norcomb, Thomas		300						5	5	0			
Nicholson, Nathaniel		50						0	17	6			
Newby, Thomas		640						11	4	7	73	10	0
Nixon, Zachary, Junr		147						2	11	4			
Overman, Thomas		100						1	15	0			
Oates, Joseph		250						4	7	6			
Parker, Thomas		50						0	17	6	9	11	4
Perry, Samuel	2 ½	160	2					2	16	1 ¾			
Price, Thomas		100						1	15	0			
Perisho, John		104 ½						1	18	5 ½			
Perisho, John and Pearson, pt		136						2	8	1 ½			
Pearce, Joseph		182						3	3	8 ¾			
Pearce, Thomas and Mary (orph.)		300						5	5	0			
Pearce, Thomas		435						7	12	10			
Perry, Phillip (in part)		200						3	0	0			
Perry, Jacob		300						5	0	0			
Perry, Benjamin		500						8	15	0	41	12	3 ½
Pearce, Richard		351						6	2	9 ½			
Pelt, John		238						4	3	5			
Perish, John		860						15	1	1 ¾			
Perish James Showe		313						5	9	4 ½			
Person, Rachael (widow)		384						6	9	0			
Person, Samuel (in part)		657						10	0	0			
Paget, James		50						0	17	6			
Powel, John		1200						21	0	0			
Penrice Francis		200						3	10	0			
Pratt, John		200						3	10	0			
Pratt, Joshua		200						3	10	0	76	3	2 ¾
Pratt, Job		100						1	15	0			
Pratt, Jeremy		100						1	15	0			



## PERQUIMONS PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
				£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Palmer, Paul .....		964					16	17	3¾			
Riddock, Jos. and Robert .....		300					5	5	0			
Robinson, Joseph .....		200					3	10	0			
Raddon, Joseph .....		100					1	15	0			
Riggs, Abraham .....		52					0	18	4½			
Robert, Richard .....		205					3	11	9			
Rountree, William .....		200					3	10	0			
Rountree, Francis .....		80					1	8	0			
Rountree, Thomas .....		250					4	7	6			
Suttons, Joseph (Minor) .....		215					3	15	4¾			
Sanders, Abraham .....	2½	732	2				12	16	2¾			
Stallions, Lott .....		138					2	8	5			
Sherwood, Jonathan .....		280					4	11	1¼			
Saunders, Benjamin .....		550					9	12	6			
Speight, Thomas .....	6	1183					49	14	0			
Smith, James .....	2½	218					3	16	6¾			
Stafford, Thomas .....		223					4	1	8			
Skinner, Richard .....		658					11	9	8½			
Swann, Samuel .....		400					7	0	0			
Sutton, Richard .....		250					4	7	6			
Stewart, Joseph .....		200					3	10	0			
Sutton, Christopher .....		451					7	17	9½			
Sutton, Elizabeth .....		105					1	16	9			
Sutton, Mary .....		64					1	2	7¼			
Standing, Samuel .....		100					1	15	0			
Smith, James (in part) .....		450					4	0	0			
Stones, John .....		50					0	17	6			
Sherrod, David .....		104					1	16	5½			
Stepny, John, Jun. ....		293					5	3	10			
Stevens, Elisha .....		110					1	18	7¾			
Stewart, Alexander .....		235					4	2	4¾			
Sutton, Joseph .....		300					5	5	0			
Snowden, Thomas .....		518					9	1	6¾			
Smith, Daniel .....		300					5	5	0			
Scarborough, Col. ....		796					13	18	6½			
Sherrod, Jonathan (in pt.) ..		420					3	8	6			
Stallings, Elias .....		50					0	17	6			
Stallings, Simon .....		69					1	4	9½			
Stallings, Nicholas .....		123					2	3	9			
Spvy, Jacob .....		100					1	15	0			
Saunders, Richard .....		87					1	10	7½			
Tomes, Francis .....		540					9	9	7			
Tomes, Foster .....	2½	500	2				8	15	0			
Ditto .....		375	6				1	13	1¼			
Turner, Edward .....		230	2				4	0	6			
Townsend, William .....		50					0	17	6			
Tranbal, Elizabeth .....		350					6	2	6			
Wilson, Benjamin .....		510					8	18	7¾			
Winslow, Thomas .....		950					16	12	6			
White, Thomas .....		666					11	13	4			
White, William .....		165					2	16	7			
Wyat, John .....		1140					19	19	7			
Williams, John Orphans of ..		320					5	15	6			
Wilson, Robert .....		1290					22	5	9¾			
Wyat, Samuel .....		550					9	12	6			
Wilson, John .....		100					1	15	0			
Warren, Abraham .....		290					5	3	3			
Whitebee, Richard .....		1152					20	3	2¾			
Winslow, Thomas, Jun. ....		45					7	18	2½			
White, Arnold Henry .....		245					3	8	6½			
White, Arnold .....		175					3	0	3			
Winslow, Thos., for I. Smith ..		147					2	11	4			
Winslow, Thomas .....		153					2	13	11½			
Winslow, Thomas, Senr. ....		100					1	15	0			
Wherry, Anthony .....		300					5	5	0			
Williams & Saunderson .....		280					3	5	7¼			
										12	19	7½
										1372	0	6

## CHOWAN PRECINCT.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
				£	s	D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Arkils, William	2½	50	Shill: 2				0	17	6			
Ambrose, David		500					8	15	0			
Ashby, Joseph, Senr.		400					7	0	0			
Ashby, Joseph, Junr.		100					1	15	0			
Arnold, Edward		89					1	11	4			
Alston, John		688					12	0	11			
Branch, Francis		1314					23	0	1½			
Buttler, David		250					4	7	6			
Banbury, John		300					5	5	0			
Bonner, Henry (in part)		1585					15	0	0			
Brady, Joseph		200					3	10	0	79	12	4¾
Butler, Jacob		500					8	15	0			
Barryman, Richard		900					5	5	0			
Brown, James		142					2	10	2½			
Bond, Richard		170					2	19	9			
Branch, William		175					3	1	3			
Beasley, Robert (in part)		370					1	17	6			
Beasley, James		578					10	2	0			
Ballard, John		50					0	17	6			
Banbury, William		385					6	14	9	45	12	11½
Brothers, Richard		393					6	17	6			
Battle, William		186					3	5	4			
Bently, William (in part)		740					3	14	0			
Blanchard, Ephraim (in part)		840					6	0	0			
Blanchard, Mary		200					3	10	0			
Blanchard, Aaron		1000					28	0	0			
Blount, Charles (Minor)		561	1				4	18	0			
Blount, John and Thomas (pt)		1683					20	0	0			
Badham, William		50	1				0	8	9			
Ditto		505	2				8	16	6	85	10	1
Bonner, John (in part)		580					8	0	0			
Baker Thomas		50					0	17	6			
Baker, Richard		102					1	15	6			
Bennet, John		47					0	17	6	11	10	6
Ballard, Elisha	2½	325	2				5	3	9			
Baker, Henry		2400					42	0	0			
Byrd, John		200					3	10	0			
Chancy, Zachary		50					0	17	6			
Chappel, Elizabeth		200					3	10	0			
Cheasons, John, Orphans		150					2	12	6			
Cotrell, William		200					3	10	0			
Champion, Joseph		180					2	16	0			
Copeland, Charles		220					3	17	3½			
Caphatt, George		180					2	16	1½	70	13	2¼
Cosand, Gabriel		520					9	2	3			
Champion, Edward		700					12	5	0			
Champion, John		850					14	17	6			
Cammel, Charles		200					3	10	0			
Charleton, Sarah		150					2	12	6			
Costen, James (in part)		740					4	17	6			
Cropeley, William (Minor)		250					4	7	6			
Callaway, William for Wm. Stewart's Orph.		100					1	15	0			
Carter, Mary		100					1	15	0			
Carter, Alexander		180					2	16	0	57	18	3
Copeland, William		500					8	15	0			
Champion, Orlando (in pt.)		150					5	0	0			
Draughan, Walter		150					2	12	6			
Denby, John		150					2	12	6			
Everdon, Thomas		277					4	16	11½			
Erline, John		200					3	10	0			
Elliott, James		195					3	8	6			
Egerton, James		150					2	12	6			
Elliott, William		150					2	12	6			
Evans, Benjamin		100					1	15	0	37	15	5¾
Freeman, William		300					5	5	0			
Falconer, John		640					11	4	0	16	9	0
Freeman, John, Junr.	2½	50	2				0	17	6			
Fala, William		172					3	0	0			
Fairweather, William		150					2	12	6			

## CHOWAN PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.		
				Shill.	£	s D	£	s	D	£	s	D
Fullington, Robert (in part).....		380					6	5	0			
Felton, Richard .....		173					3	0	8			
Goodwin, James (in part).....		360					3	0	0			
Goodwin, John .....		420					7	7	3½			
Garret, Thomas, Junr.....		1020					17	17	3½			
Gumbes, Mathew .....		200					3	10	0			
Gale Miles for the Orph. of Col. Harvey .....		1074					18	16	3			
Gale, Miles .....		593					10	7	4			
Garret, Humphry .....		350					8	2	6	76	13	10
Gregory, Luke .....		25					0	8	9			
Griffin, James (in part).....		1350					17	17	6			
Gulliams, George .....		150					2	12	6			
Gale, Edmund .....		1446					25	6	0			
Hughes, William (in part).....		1399					5	0	0			
Hobbs, Thomas .....		400					7	0	0			
Hunter, Robert .....		400					7	0	0			
Hunter, Isaac .....		350					6	2	6			
Harrel, Samuel .....		221					3	17	7	81	7	4
Hubbard, Ann (in part).....		100					1	7	0			
Haughton, William .....		700					12	5	0			
Hunter, William .....		166					2	18	4			
Hinton, James .....		100					1	15	0			
Hinson, Hardy .....		325					5	13	9			
Hocott, Edward .....		370					6	9	0			
Hare, Edward .....		625					10	18	9			
Hare, Moses .....		525					9	3	9			
Heath, Thomas .....		250					4	7	6			
Herrenden, Thomas .....		110					1	18	6	56	16	7
Hunter, Isaac .....		354					6	4	0			
Halsey, John .....		290					3	10	0			
Halsey, Edward .....		100					1	15	0	11	9	0
Hill, William .....	2½	990	2				13	16	0			
Hill, Moses .....		436					7	12	10			
Houghton, Charles .....		200					3	10	0			
Harton, Thomas .....		294					5	2	8			
Hook, William .....		350					6	2	6			
Harroun, John .....		279					4	3	4			
Holland, Henry .....		600					10	10	0			
Hunter, William .....		335					5	16	1			
Jones, Thomas .....		531					9	5	11¼			
Jones, John, Junr.....		391					6	17	0	72	16	4¼
Jones, Henry and John .....		200					3	10	0			
Jones, John .....		268					4	14	6			
Jones, John .....		150					2	12	6			
Jordan, John (in part).....		400					5	10	0			
Ketterel, Jonathan .....		966					16	18	4			
King, Charles .....		464					8	0	0			
King, Henry .....		300					5	5	0			
Lassiter, Gabriel .....		166					2	18	4			
Lassiter, Robt. .....		414					7	5	1¼			
Lassiter, Aaron .....		220					3	17	3½	60	13	1¼
Lewis, John .....		300					5	5	0			
Lewis, William .....		180					3	2	5			
Liles, George .....		200					3	10	0			
Lane, Thomas .....		140					2	0	0			
Leary, Cornel. .....		100					1	15	0			
Lassiter, John .....		200					3	10	0			
Lester, Edward .....		118					2	2	6			
Lisles, William (in part).....		686					10	0	0			
Luton, Thomas .....		350					5	15	0			
William .....		220					3	17	0	40	16	11
Lisles, Henry .....		86					1	9	9			
Ll. Henderson .....		400					7	0	0			
Lee, Godfry .....		340					5	19	0	14	8	9
Muns, Thomas .....	2½	100	2				1	15	0			
Ming, Thomas, (in part).....		300					3	12	6			
Ming, Nathaniel .....		350					6	2	6			
Ming, Joseph .....		508					8	17	11			
Measle, John .....		50					0	17	6			

## CHOWAN PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.			
				Shill:	£	S	D	£	S	D	£	S	D
Moore, Ann		100						2	16	0			
Mincy, Richard		100						1	15	0			
Morgan, William		100						1	15	0			
Mosely, Edward		1923	6					8	8	0			
Norcomb, John		150						2	12	6			
Norfleet, Edward		100						1	15	0			
Outlaw, Ralph		175						3	1	3			
Orrendal, Edward		160						2	18	4			
Odum, Moses (in part)		250						3	10	0			
Odum, Aaron		50						0	17	0			
Odum, Sarah (in part)		250						2	0	0			
Pearsy, William		100						1	15	0			
Penrice, Thomas		600						10	10	0			
Pelrce, Thomas		920						16	2	3½			
Petit, Francis		100						1	15	0			
Powel, William		131						2	5	7			
Powel, Robert		107						1	17	6			
Parker, William		407						7	1	2			
Privet, Jacob		100						1	15	0			
Parker, John		350						6	2	6			
Parker, Joseph, Jun.		740						12	19	0			
Parker, Joseph, Senr.		150						2	12	6			
Paget, Samuel		450						7	17	6			
Paget, James		250						4	7	6			
Porter, Edmund		1200						21	0	0			
Paget, Samuel		1250						21	17	6			
Pagh, Daniel		2965						51	17	6			
Parker, Richard	2½	800	2					14	0	0			
Rice, John	6	350						14	14	0			
Rountree, Ann	2½	172						2	17	1			
Rountree, Thomas		617						10	16	1½			
Rogers, Robt., Sen., (in pt.)		234						3	6	0			
Rogers, Robert, Jun., (in pt.)		559						5	17	4			
Rountree, Moses		318						5	11	5			
Rountree, Jethro		86						1	10	4			
Raddas, Jos.		100						1	15	0			
Rountree, Francis		153						2	13	8			
Robinson, Humphrey		50						0	17	6			
Spyvey, Benjamin		100						1	15	0			
Smatt, Benjamin		100	6					0	8	9			
Sadler, Eleanor		180	2					3	4	10			
Simpson, Benjamin		88						1	10	8			
Spyvy, Jacob		310						5	8	6			
Spyvy, Thomas, Senr.		70						1	5	0			
Stallian, Gregory		150						2	12	6			
Skeeler, Edward		175						3	4	6			
Standing, Edward		470						7	19	6			
Small, Joseph		120						2	2	0			
Spelght, Francis (in part)		640						8	12	4½			
Standing, William (in pt.)		200						2	10	0			
Spelght, William		520						9	2	0			
Sumner, John		200						3	10	0			
Smith, Thomas		103						1	16	5½			
Spelght, Thomas		749						13	2	6			
Sumner, James		200						3	10	0			
Snowden, Thomas		515						9	0	4¾			
Spyvy, John		250						4	7	6			
Sheppard, Stephen		100						1	15	0			
Spyvy, Joshua		180						3	3	0			
Spyvy, James	2½	80	2					1	9	9			
Sutton, Thomas		318						5	0	0			
Snell, Robert		200						3	10	0			
Thompson, William		224						3	18	9			
Truelove, Elizabeth		200						3	10	0			
Tyner, Harris		245						4	5	3			
Trottman, Edward		111						1	18	7			
Van, William		230						4	2	3			
Vall, Jeremy		1594						27	17	11½			
Ward, John		340						5	19	7			
											61	12	1½

## CHOWAN PRECINCT—Continued.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Years Paid.	No. of Acres.	Quit Rent Res'd.	Am't in Sterling Money.			Currency at Seven for One			Total of Currency.			
				Shill:	£	S	D	£	S	D.	£	S	D
Ward, Thomas		100						1	15	0			
Walton, William		69						1	4	6			
Walton, Thomas		325						5	13	9			
Ward, Michael		100						1	15	0			
Wallis, Thomas		600						10	10	0			
White, Luke		135						2	7	6½			
Wells, Francis		94						1	12	8			
Ward, James		880						16	8	0			
Wallis, John		200						3	10	0			
Wingate, Mary		100						1	15	0			
Williams, Nathaniel, (pt.)		450						1	2	0	46	11	5½
Weston, William		300	6					1	6	3			
Wilkins, John		640	2					11	4	0			
Wilson, William		540						9	9	0			
Williams, Isaac		489						8	10	11			
White, George		75						1	6	8			
Westbere, Charles		79						1	7	10			
Woodward, Samuel		1563						27	7	8			
Ditto		400	6					1	15	0			
Williams, Samuel (in part)		850	2					7	0	0			
								40	1	6			
											110	10	5
											*1417	4	2

\*Should be £1417.5.9, not 4s. 2d.

Dr. THE KING'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Cr.

1895.	Sterling Money.			Currency Money at Seven for One		
To Cash paid his Excellency Gabriel Johnston, Esqr., Governor, one fifth part of his Sallery due the 24th June last at £1,000 Sterling per Ann.....	429	00	9%	3008	5	8½
To Ditto in hand for the use of the Right Honble. Horatio Walpole, Esq., Auditor General for his Sallery to the 24th June last .....	115	00	00	805	00	00
To paid the Honble. William Smith, Esq., one-fifth part of his Sallery as Chief Justice to the 24th June last.....	63	18	5	447	8	11
To Ditto for part of his Sallery as Chief Baron of the Exchequer.....	25	00	6	175	8	6
To Ditto for his part of holding nine Courts of Oyer and Terminer.....	40	10	00	283	10	00
To Ditto paid Nath'l Rice, Esqr., for one-fifth part of his Sallery due the 24th June last as Secretary.....	63	18	5	447	9	00
To Ditto for his Sallery as Clerk of the Crown .....	22	16	7	159	16	00
To Ditto for his part for holding nine Courts of Oyer and Terminer.....	27	00	00	189	00	00
To John Montgomery, Esqr., one-fifth part of his Sallery as Attorney Genl. to the 24th June.....	78	1	00	511	7	1
To Ditto for his part of holding nine Courts of Oyer and Terminer.....	27	00	00	189	00	00
To Robert Hatton, Esqr. provost Marshal for Do.....	40	10	00	283	10	00
To Ditto paid Thos. Wardroper, Esqr., Surveyor Genl. for part of his Sallery to the 24th June last.....	7	2	10%	50	00	00
To an allowance made the Assistant Receiver by order of Council @ 5 Pr. Cent.	59	2	½	413	14	4
To Commission at 10 Pr. Cent.....	118	4	1	827	8	8
	£1112	4	9	£7785	13	2½
Ballance in my hands.....	69	16	3¼	488	14	0%
	£1182	1	0%	£8274	7	3¼

1785.	Sterling Money.			Currency Money at Seven for One.		
By Cash received for 2 years and a half arrears of Quit Rents for Albemarle County as follows:						
Bertie Precinct .....	£ 423	7	11½	£2963	15	1
Edgecombe Precinct .....	58	7	8	408	00	8½
Tyrrel Precinct .....	88	1	7½	616	11	2½
Currituck Precinct .....	55	14	5	390	00	10½
Pasquotank Precinct .....	158	00	6½	1108	3	10¾
Perquimons Precinct .....	196	00	2½	1372	00	6
Chowan Precinct .....	202	9	00½	1417	4	2
	£1182	1	00½	£8274	7	8¼

## NORTH CAROLINA—29 SEPTEMBER, 1785.

Errors Excepted. ELEAZER ALLEN.

THE FOLLOWING ARE QUITRENTS OF THE 2½ YEARS PAYM'TS WHICH WAS REC'D  
SINCE YE OTH'R ACCT WAS MADE UP.

BY WHOM PAID.	No. of Acres.							
Adams, Mathew .....	120	£	2	2	0			
Browney, John .....	250		4	7	6			
Girkin, Zachary .....	80		1	1	4			
Holt, Edward .....	640		11	4	0			
Hawkins, Elizabeth (in part) .....	380		5	18	6			
Leary, Richard .....	600		10	10	0			
Long, Moses .....	200		3	10	0			
Long, Giles .....	150		2	12	6			
Middleton, Henry .....	100		1	15	0			
Middleton, John .....	170		2	19	0			
The Heirs of Capt. John Powel..	450		7	0	0			
Smith, James .....	100		1	15	0			
Snell, Roger, Junr. ....	200		3	10	0			
Wyley, James (in part) .....	100		1	10	0			
Brown, John .....			0	7	6			
Deavenport, John .....			0	14	0			
Garret, John .....			1	2	6			
Garret, Daniel .....			8	2	0			
			64	18	10			
Tennet, John .....			2	5	3			
Long, James .....			0	5	0			
Long, John .....			1	0	0			
Heirs of Capt. Powell. ....			0	17	6			
Wyley, James .....			0	5	0			
						£	69	11 7

From the Treasury Chambers, Whitehall.

Removed to the Public Record Office.  
(W. L.)

---

---

# THE SPANISH ALARM

1747--48

---

---



THE SPANISH ALARM—1747-48.

---

To the Sheriff of New Hanover County or the Gaoler of the publick Gaol—Greeting:

I send you herewith the bodys of Juan Gudemis, Manuel Rodrigues, Juan Deiadis, Gudzlexis Del Rosario, who were brought before me by Capt. John Shippe, who depose on Oath that he was Chief Mate of the Schooner Sarah, Robert Graves Master, from the Bay of Honduras and bound to Boston in New England, and that in the Latitude of 30 degrees 76 minutes Long., on the 10th of this Inst. January, he was taken by two Spanish Privateers, Capt. Besent & Lomann Sixteen tun Carriage Guns & that they took the Capt. on board the privateer with two of the men belong to their schooner and left him with one foremast man on board & put the above sd Spaniards with them with orders to follow the privateers and that they having no instrument on board or provisions, the above sd. Spaniards surrendered themselves with the vessel to him to carry her into the first Port he could gett into and that he brought her into Bear Inlett. You are safely to keep the sd persons till they Can be Carried in a Flagg of Truce to some Spanish Port, and for you so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given under my hand, character and seal this 26th day of Janty, 1747.

EDWARD WARD, J. P.

I do hereby Authorize and Depute John or Arthur Averitt to take the within mentioned prisoners into his custody & Deliver them to the Sheriff or Gaoler at Wilmington. Given under my hand this 26 Jany, 1747.

EDWARD WARD.

---

## CARTERET COUNTY.

List of Soldiers in the Regiment under the Command of Col. Thomas Lovick who Appeared by Sundry Alarms & By Summon, To Attack and Keep of the Enemy, &c., Who had Invaded the Town of Beaufort and Harbour Adjacent.

June 14th, 1747.

**MEN ON DUTY AT TOWN AND ON THE BANKS, WHEN THE ENEMY LAY  
IN THE BAY & HAD TAKEN SEVERAL VESSELS—**

Capt. Charles Cogdell	}	2 days.
David Shepard		
Dederick Gibble		
Saml. Negus		
Wm. Cole		
Danl. Everett		
Wm. Dennis		
Peter Piver		
Geo. Read, Clk. Regiment		
Danl. Rees		
Newel Bell		
Geo. Neithercott		
Thos. Austin, Senr		
13 Men is		26 days.

**AUGUST 26. MEN ON DUTY WHEN THE TOWN WAS TAKEN:**

Maj. Enoch Ward	}	3 days.
Edw. Fuller, Lieut.		
John Shackleford, Ensn.		
Joseph Morss, Sergt.		
Geo. Bell, Sergt.		
Thos. Canaday, Sergt		
John Williston		
Richd. Ward		
Joseph Fulford		
Ross Bell		
Edwd. Simpson		
John Bele		
Cornel Canaday		
John Nelson		
Joseph Davis		
Danl. Ross		
Thos. Gillikin		
Thos. Gillikin, Junr.		
John McDoell		
Valentine Ward		
Timo. Merryhew		
Geo. Neithercott		

Newell Bell  
 Willm. Beusn  
 Richd. Thompson  
 Ambrs. Jones  
 Saml. Whitehurst  
 Rich. Williamson  
 Andrew Adams  
 Elias Nelson  
 Nathnl. Hancock  
 Joshua Simpson  
 Benja. Guthrie  
 Thos. Willistons  
 Richd. Canaday  
 Cornelius Simpson  
 Wm. Owen  
 Jonas Weeks  
 John Simpson  
 Jos. Fulford, Jun.  
 Robt. Polk  
 Saml. Howland  
 Richd. Gabriel  
 John Arthur  
 Benja. Hancock  
 Wm. Cole  
 Deder Gibble  
 Resolve Waldron  
 John Shackleford  
 Willm. Roberts  
 Peter Piver  
 John Williamson  
 Edwd. Shepherd.

3 days.

53 men is

159 days.

Richd. Cogdell, Ensign  
 Geo. Read, Clk. Regimt.  
 Wm. Dennis  
 Thos. Austin, Jun.  
 Lewis Welsh

5 Men is

5 days.

Total of 58 Men is

164 days.

September 1, 1747.

Majr. Enoch Ward	}	5 days.
Capn. Chas. Cogdell		
Rich. Cogdell, Ensign		
Geo. Read, Clk. Regimt.		
Wm. Cole		
Danl. Rees		
Wm. Burn		
Timo. Merryhew		
Edwd. Sheperd		
Dederick Gibble		
Geo. Cogdell		
Geo. Neithercott		
Mickl. Pacquinnett		
13 Men at 5 days each		65 days.
Joseph Fulford, Junr	}	4 days.
Wm. Dennis		
John Bell		
3 Men at 4 days each		12 days.
Newell Bell	}	
Richd. Thompson		
2 Men 2 days each		4 days.
Stembr. ye 10th.		
Cap. Chas. Cogdell	}	6 days.
Richd. Cogdell, Ens.		
Geo. Read, Clk. Regimt		
Thos. Canaday, Sergt.		
Joseph Morss, Sergt.		
Thos. Austin, Junr.		
Tobe Meders		
John Cogdell		
Richd. Canaday		
John Mcdoell		
David Lewis		
David Sheppard		
Willm. Taylor		
Laughlin Quin		
John Roberts		

Danl. Catholick.	}	6 days.
David Hicks		
Wm. Owin		
Maddock Wharton		
John Brown		
Isaac Parker		
Daniel Everitt		
Wm. Dennis		
Nuell Bell		
Thomas Austin, Senr.		
Danl. Rees		
Wm. Cole		
Doderick Gibble		
Timo. Merrihew		
Edwd. Shepard		
James Woodland		
Peter Piver		
Thos. Love		
Wm. Roberts		
Joshua Nash		
35 Men 6 days Each		210 days.
John Bell	}	4 days.
James Bell, Junr.		
Saml. Negus		
Benja. Small & his son		
Eph. Chadwick		
6 Men at 4 days Each		24 days.
Total 41 Men is		234 days.
Edwd Fuller, Lieut.	}	2 days.
John Williston, Sergt.		
Joseph Fulford		
Richd. Ward		
Geo. Cogdell		
Ross Bell		
Edwd. Simpson		
Joseph Davis		
Thos. Gillikin		
Thos. Gillikin, Junr.		

Valentine Ward	}	2 days.	
Richd. Thompson			
Samuel Witherst			
Richd. Williamson			
Andrew Adams			
Nath. Hancock			
Joshua Simpson			
Benja. Guthrie			
Thos. Williston			
Cornel Simpson			
Jonas Weeks			
Robert Potts			
Saml. Howland			
Richd. Gabriel			
Ambrose Jones			
Benja. Hancock			
Wm. Beven			
27 Men 2 days each			54 days.
No. of Days pr. List:			
Col. Thos. Lovick			16
			26
			164
			81
			234
			54
Total Sum			575
Officers' Time:			
Col. Thos. Lovick	16	£10 0 0	
Maj. Enoch Ward	8	4 0 0	
Capt. Chas. Cogdell	13	4 17 6	
2 days. Edwd. Fuller, Liet.	5	1 5 0	
Richd. Cogdell, Ensign	12	2 14 0	
John Shackelford, Ensign	3	0 13 6	
Serjants:			
Joseph Morss	9	£1 16 0	
Geo. Bell	3	0 12 0	
Thos. Canaday	9	1 16 0	
John Williston	5	1 0 0	
Geo. Read, Clk. Regimt.	14	2 2 0	
Total Officers	97	£30 16 0	

Private Men, Common Soldiers, Time 478 days	71 14 0
Powder Proclamation	16 0
	<hr/>
	£103 6 0
Amt. of Powder	
Col. Thos. Lovick	5 pounds.
Richard Cogdell	1 pound.

---

Received on board the Sloop Johnston, myself Master, bound from hence as a flag of Truce to St. Augustine from Lewis DeRosset, Sheriff of New Hanover County, fourteen Spanish Prisoners, Viz: Capt. Pedro, Domingo Lopes, Pedro Lopes, Francisco Estrada, Antonio Estrada, Francisco Rabaro, Juan Emandez, Angelo Rivero, Jose Ruis, Antonio Benouro, Pablo Megias, Michael Peres, Garcio and Jose Rivero to be delivered unto the Gov. or Commander in Chief at St. Augustine for the King of Spain.

Rec'd Jany 27th, 1748.

GEO. SMITH.

---

Dr. The Publick to Wm. Moore.  
1748

September 6. To 1500 Nt. Beef supply'd in time Spanish	
Invasion at 12pw	£ 75
To Maintenance & Imprisoning Ten Span-	
ish Negroes 12 days at 10s each p. day	60
To a Gun burst in time of Action Cost	80
	<hr/>
	£215

The Publick of North Carolina to John Walker, Dr.

For Rashons supplied the Detachment under the Command of  
Gl. Waddel, Vizt:

June 25	To 12 Rashons to the General			
26	12 Ditto			
27	12 Ditto			
28	12 Ditto			
29	12 Ditto			
30	12 Ditto			
July 1	12 Ditto			
2	12 Ditto			
3	12 Ditto—120	@8d	4	
To Rashons to Coll. Moore from the 25 June to				
9 July, 616 Rashons	@8d	20	10	8
To Ditto to Coll. Schaw to 6 July, 396				
Rashons	@8d	13	4	0
To Ditto Cap. Farquard Campbell to the 4th July,				
367 Rashs.	@8d	12	4	8
To Coll. Spencer to June 29th, 90 Rashs	@8d	3		
To Waggoners to July 6th, 110 Rasns		3	13	4
				<hr/>
				£ 56 12 8

NORTH CAROLINA: These are to certify that I, the Subscriber,  
Did Press in Craven County a Barrel of Pork from Martin Franks  
for his Majesty's Service being for acct. of an Expedition, against  
the Spaniards, likewise gave & Recd to Coll. George Roberts for the  
Same.

Dated this 22 March, 1741.

EVEN JONES.

Feb. 29, 1742.

The within Claim was allowed to Mr. Martin Franks £ 12 0 0

1748 The Publick to Josa: Toomer, Dr.  
November 21. To 14 Days Dyeting of 3 Spaniards yt  
Came from New Bern @7s 6 P Day Each £ 15 15 0  
JOSHUA TOOMER.

Proven upon oath before me  
at Brunswick, 27 Feb., 1748.

JOHN SAMPSON.



---

A LIST OF THE VOLUNTEERS & DRAFTS RAIS'D IN  
MARTIN FOR THE PRESENT EXPEDITION.

## Volunteers.

Thomas Watson  
Joseph Reading  
Joseph Lee  
Needom Bryan  
John Parker  
Ezekiel Moore  
Christopher Hynds  
John Garrett  
Jesse Staten  
John Daives  
Joseph Cooper  
James Morsley  
Joseph Taylor  
Benjn. Cippin  
Marium Manning  
Edwd. Mizell  
David Everitt  
Benj. Hardison  
Lorton Cooper  
David Hinson  
John Manning  
David Caraway  
Simon Daniel  
John Redditt, Junr.  
Wm. Dew  
Thos. Williams  
Bently Manning  
Jonathan Cherry  
John Summit  
Jacob Morris  
Martin Joyce  
Abraham Johnston  
Ephraim Coward  
Wm. Purvis  
Isaac Boyt

## Drafts.

Samuel Moore  
John Cross  
John Bonner  
Joshua Hodges  
Wm. Whitfield  
Willis Whitfield  
Wm. Turlington  
Wm. Suanner  
Saml. Smithwick  
Ephraim Wyatte  
Elijah Price  
James Brumfield  
John Harrel  
Henry Bate  
Joseph Hinson Warren  
Saml. Willard  
James Robason  
Swain Daniel  
George Ethingham  
John Hynde  
Wm. Blackwell.

Jonas Wood  
 Stephen Outerbridge  
 Ebenezer Slade.

## KENNETH McKENZIE.

Sept. 23d. The Province of North Carolina to Samll Green, Dr.  
 1748.

To medicines, dressing, diet, attendance of the following Spanish  
 Prisoners (Taken at Brunswick, in Cape Fear River) By order  
 of Major John Swann, Capt. Thomas Jones, Adjutant David  
 Lindsay, and Lewis DeRosset, Sheriff, viz.:

To medicines, Dressing and cure of John DeSalis, whose £ S. D.  
 face, ears, neck and back of both hands was burned with  
 gun powder when the Spanish sloop blew up, from Sept.

12th to 19th, Inclusive..... 5 0 0

To house room, diet, attendance, &c., Eight Days..... 4 0 0

To medicines and Dressing of Joseph Sallad, being blown  
 up in the same sloop, whose face, ears, neck, breast, belly  
 and both legs quite round and deep from knee to ankle,  
 very much burned, as also both hands, very deep, taking  
 at least one hour every day to Dress him, whose cure I  
 believe will be compleated about the Last of September,  
 Inst. The number of Dressings, one from Sept. 12 to

the 30th, Inclusive .....30 0 0

To diet, house room, attendance, &c., twenty days.....12 0 0

To one Senitive Mixture, being Exceeding Costlie..... 1 0 0

To medicines and Dressing of Francisco De Strades, of a  
 Gun Shot wound, the Ball entering on the fore part of  
 the right shoulder, going under the Blade and lodging  
 near ye Right Kidney, from Sept. 8th, whose cure I be-  
 lieve will be perfected about the 2d of October next, in

all 24 Dressings .....18 0 0

To Diet, house room, attendance 24 days.....14 0 0

To Medicines and Dressing of Francisco Navaros of a Gun  
 Shot Wound, the Ball entering on the fore part of the  
 right shoulder and going under the blade, lodges at ye  
 under part very deep, whose cure I believe will be com-  
 pleated about ye 2nd of Sept., in all 24 days.....18 0 0

---

To diet, House room, Attendance, &c., 24 Days.....	14	0	0
To Medicines and twice Dressing of Francisco Formadas, having Eight large wounds upon his head and neck....	4	0	0
To Francisco Gonsallis, being sick—			
To a large pectoral Electuary, 12 doses.....	4	0	0
To two suppurating Cataplasms.....	2	0	0
To Emolient Ointment .....	0	10	0
To diet, Nursing, &c., 22 days.....	12	0	0
To Medicines sent to the Hon'ble Roger Moores, Esq., for two Spaniards burned very much when the sloop blew up	5	0	0

---

£143 10 0

Per SAM'LL GREEN.

Wilmington, Sept. 23d, 1748.

This Day, being ye 24th of Sept., 1748, appeared before Rufus Marsden, one of the Justices for keeping the Peace of the County of New Hanover, Doct'r Samuel Green, and made Oath on the Holy Evangelist that the said Sam'l Green was employed as above and within mentioned, and that the above and within charge is no more than he usually charges, and that the above and within account is true in every part and particular.

SAM'LL GREEN.

Sworn to before me, the 24 Sept., 1748.

RUFUS MARSDEN.

The Publick, to William Carver, Dr. £ S. D.  
1748.

15 Jan'y, To Victuling 7 Spaniards, 23 Days, @ 5s p.			
Day, Each Spaniard, old Tennor.....	40	5	0
18 To Victuling 10 Do. 3 Days, @ 5s.....	7	10	0
22 To Victuling 12 Do. 4 Days, @ 5s.....	12	0	0

---

£59 15 0

N. Carolina.

John Hutchinson made oath Before me, Rufus Marsden, a Justice of the peace for the County of New Hanover, That the above acc't is True & Just.

Wilmington, the 4 March, 1748.

Sworn to before Rufus Marsden.

## A LIST OF NORTHAMPTON RIDGMENT.

John Dawson, Colo.....		
John Edwards, Lieut.-Colo.....		
James Manney, Major.....	Dead	
John Moore, Capt.....	Dead	Roanoke 95
Thomas Bradford, Lieut't.....		
William Avent, Insoign, & two Corpralls & four Searjents....		
Samuel Cottin, Captain .....		Roanoke 112
Arthur Cottin, Lieut.....		
Thomas Cottin, Insoign .....		
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		
William Short, Capt.....		Roanoke 59
Thomas Barrett, Lieut't.....		
John Short, Insoign.....		
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		
William Bennett, Capt.....	Moved	Roanoke 101
William Boddie, Lieut't.....		
William Bennett, Insoign.....		
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		
John Deberry, Capt.....	Refuses to Act	Meherren 115
James Facen, Lieut't.....		
— Deberry, Insoign .....		
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		
John Dew, Capt.....	Moved	Meherrin 109
Arthur Sherard, Lieut't.....		
William Tyner, Insoign.....		
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		
William Battle, Capt.....		Meherrin Neck 85
Joseph Brett, Lieut't.....		
Elisha Darden, Insoign.....		676
Two Corpralls & four Searjents..		

Captain William Short, Eldest in Commission, Recommended for Major, in the stead of James Many, Deceas'd, and in Room of Such Captains as are Dead or Remov'd, their Leiutenants to Supply there places.

Arms and Ammunitions from his Majesty's Stores, None,

The Melitia of the s'd Ridgment are provided Cheifly with **Gunn**s and Swords. Indian Nations, only one, called the Meherrins, and that Consisting of very few in Number.

A True and Perfect Return of the Ridgment of Northampton County.

By me,  
JOHN DAWSON, C<sup>l</sup>o<sup>r</sup>.

### A LIST FOR THE YEAR 1748.

A list of all the Men that are Obliged by Law to bear Arms in the Company whereof John Ashe is Appointed Capt., together with the Number of days Each Man attended at the late Alarm.

		DAYS.	£	s.	D.
Officers	Sam'l Ashe, Lieutenant.....	7	1	4	0
	Thom's Merrick Ensign.....	7	1	11	6
	Rich'd Scott .....	7	1	8	0
	Frans. Alexander ..... Sergeants	7	1	8	0
	Chris'n Dudley .....	7	1	8	0
	Joseph Alexander .....	6	8	6	6
A.	Ezekiel Alexander .....	7	2	12	6
			£10 18 0		
B.	Peter Batson .....	6			
	Thomas Batson .....	6			
	Luke Bowen .....	6			
	David Bowen .....				
	Stokely Bishop .....	4			
	Greier Bishop .....	7			
	Thomas Cunningham .....	7			
C.	John Costen .....	4			
	Roland Crocker .....	7			
	Timothy Craven .....				
	Stephen Costen .....				
	Peter Costen .....	7			
	Thomas Deiton .....	6			
	Thomas Dixson .....	6			

---

D.	Francis Dixson .....	2
	William Dixson .....	
	Ralph Doe .....	2
	Samuel Doe .....	6
E.	Richard Earle .....	7
F.	Isaac Faris .....	7
	John Frazier .....	6
	Andrew Fabin .....	6
	Daniel Fling .....	7
G.	Jeremiah Griffith .....	
	Benjamin Gurley .....	3
H.	Stephen Hawkins .....	6
	John Henesey .....	7
	John Howard .....	
J.	David Jameson .....	7
L.	Cornelius Larcy .....	7
	Michael Louber .....	7
	Michael Louber, Jun.....	7
M.	Thomas McClamey .....	7
	John McClamey .....	6
	William Morris .....	4
	James Morris .....	7
	Solomon Morris .....	7
	William Mitchel .....	7
	Caleb Mason .....	6
	Morgan Morgan .....	
N.	William Nichols .....	3
	Thomas Nixson .....	
	Robert Nixson .....	7
	Thomas Nixson, Jun.....	6
	Morgan Nixson .....	6
	Joshua Nixson .....	3
P.	Richard Player .....	6
	Richard Preist .....	7
	Joseph Price .....	
S.	Oswell Sill .....	7
	William Swann .....	4
	Henry Scibbo .....	6
	Woodman Sudbury .....	3

---

	James Sudbury .....	
	John Stokely .....	2
	Thomas Stokely .....	7
	Capewell Stokely .....	3
T.	Soloman Townsend .....	7
	Thomas Townsend .....	
W.	David Williams .....	7
	John Wharton .....	4
	George Wild .....	

---

CAPE FEAR,  
N. HANOVER COUNTY,  
NORTH CAROLINA.

The Publick Dr. to Joseph Blake:

For Sundry Ferryages of Men & Horses over & back again my Ferry, on accompt of the Spaniardses Landing and plundering Brunswick, and ferrying sundry Messengers backwards & forwards on said acc't, vist.:

1748.

Sept. 5th, To ferrying 35 Men & Horses—

Sept. 6th, To ditto 40 Do—

Sept. 7th, To ditto 60 Do—

Sept. 8th, To ditto 20 Do—

Sept. 9th, To ditto 18 Do—

Sept. 10th, To ditto 15 Do—

188 Men & Horses @ Proclam'l money.....£ 3 15 2

Sept. 11th and 12th, To Ferrying the above Men & Horses

at their return from Town, going to their several Homes. 3 15 2

---

£7 10 4

N. B. Each ferriage at 3s. old currency P. Man & Horse is P. money.

JOS: BLAKE.

The Publick to William Dry, in the time of the Spanish Allarm at Brunswick:

1748, Sept. 8th—

To Cash paid William Simpson for Beef & other Provisions for the Men .....	£ 40	6	0
To William Gradey, for Ditto .....	17	7	6
To William Ross for Cash gave the Express to Chas. Torn .....	1	5	0
To Ralph Bugnion for 2 Dollars & 5 Bitts gave Do....	6	5	0

Sept. 6th—

To Cash paid for Powder & Ball for the Men.....	7	0	0
To John Davis for 3 galls. Rum.....	9	0	0
To a negro Fellow, cost me to George Ronalds £45 Sterling, which was kill'd by accident in assisting in the Allarm .....	450	0	0

Sept. 8th—

To Fort Johnston for Beef, Pork and Rice for 40 people 2 Days & half .....	25	0	0
----------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	---	---

Sept. 10th—

To Cash paid sundry Sailors & for Burying the Dead Spaniards .....	10	0	0
--------------------------------------------------------------------	----	---	---

Sept. 12th—

To Cash paid sailors for assisting to gett the Guns & anchors, &c., on shoar out of the wreck & for Boat Hire	30	0	0
To ditto paid a second time to men.....	5	0	0
To Rum & Sugar bo't of Corp. Starkett for the Men in getting the things on shoar.....	20	0	0
To 1 Barril Beef & 4 Bushels Corn to the People getting the sails & other things on shoar, &c.....	16	0	0
To a Pettiangood & three negroes 4 days assisting.....	20	0	0

Old tenour .....	£657	3	6
------------------	------	---	---

To 1 pair Pistols had of John Moore, which were Lost..	15	0	0
--------------------------------------------------------	----	---	---

---

£672 3 6

Brunswick, September 4th, 1751.

Errors Excepted.

P. WILL'M DRY.



The Publick To William Dry, by Order of Eleazer Allen, Edward Mosely, Roger Moore and William Forbes, Esq'rs, and The Commissioners appointed for takeing care of the Rivers against Allarms:

To William Lithgow for 50w. Powder and 25w. Bullets,  
at two Different times in Allarms, @ 25s. & 4s., is...£ 75 0 0

To Edward Simpson for 6w. Powder & 20w. Bullets 14 0 0

1744, June—

To William Ross, for sundrys, vizt.:

12 Indian Trading Guns, @ £10..... 120 0 0

11 Cartooch Boxes, @ 37s. 6d..... 20 12 6

6w. Gun Powder, @ 25s..... 7 10 0

6 Cutlashes, @ 50s..... 15 0 0

2 Doz'n Gun Flints ..... 1 0 0

1744, June 26—

To Edward Simpson for sundrys, Vizt.:

12 Guns @ £15..... 180 0 0

12 Cutlasses @ 60s..... 36 0 0

12 Cartridge Boxes @ 25s..... 15 0 0

12 Powder Flasks @ 25s..... 15 0 0

---

Old Tenour .....£499 2 6

The above acc't I have been obliged to pay above six years past.

Brunswick, Septem'r 4th, 1751.

Errors Excepted.

P. WILL'M DRY.

## THE PUBLICK TO DAVIES &amp; MACKENZIE, DR.

1748, Sept. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 &amp; 11—

For Sundrys Do in an Alarum, Vizt.:

130w. Gun Powder, @ 25s.....	£162	10	0	£130	0	0
300w. Bullets & Shotts, @ 4s. 6d...	67	10	0	60	0	0
1,500 flints, @ 50s.....	37	10	0	18	15	0
500 flour, @ £8, &c.....	40	0	0	40	0	0
8w. Candles, @ 7s. 6d.....	3	0	0	2	8	0
10 Cheeses, @ 25s.....	12	10	0	12	10	0
2,685w. Beef & cooking included, @ 1s	134	5	0	134	9	0
Jelle—6 Negroes, to gett Wood, Bake and Cook.....						
1 Lanthorn .....	3	10	0	3	10	0
32w. Butter, @ sub. 15s.....	8	15	0	8	15	0
14 Gall's Rum & Wine, @ 60s.....	42	0	0	35	0	0
Salt, at sundry times.....	5	0	0	5	0	0
6 Quire paper, @ 10s.....	3	0	0	3	0	0
4½ Bushells Corn, @ 30s.....	6	15	0	6	15	0
4 Guns, Bursted, @ £10.....	40	0	0	20	0	0
8 Good Guns, Lost, @ £20.....	160	0	0	96	0	0
8 Cutlasses, Lost, @ £5.....	40	0	0	32	0	0
12 Cartouch Boxes, do, @ 40s.....	24	0	0	18	0	0
Sundry Guns, Cutlasses, &c., Dam- aged, by Estimation.....	50	0	0	10	0	0
To Sundrys Supplied at a former Damage done .....				50	0	0
Alarum & Sund'y .....				£685	18	0

## NEW HANOVER COUNTY—ss.

Came before me, John Sampson, one of his Majesties Justices, Assigned to keep the peace for the County afores'd, Mr. Ira F. Davies, who maketh Oath on the Holy Evangelist that the above Acco't Amounts to Nine Hundred & Seventy Pounds five Shillings, Old Currency, Is Just and True.

DAVIES &amp; McKENZIE.

Sworn to before me:

JOHN SAMPSON.

LIST OF MEN IN THE SPANISH ALLARM UNDER THE  
COMMAND OF WILLIAM DRY, AND HOW MANY  
DAYS EACH MAN WAS ON DUTY.

No.	Days.	No.	Days.	
1	Schenck J. Moore, Lieut.	16	35 Jacob Simmons . . . . .	5
2	William Moore Ensign..	6	36 Francis Thomas . . . . .	6
3	Edward Wingate, Sergt.	6	37 Soloman Ogden . . . . .	4
4	Samuel Jarvis . . . . .	4	38 Isaac Ogden . . . . .	4
5	John Jane . . . . .	5	39 John Hall . . . . .	4
6	Corns. Harnett . . . . .	6	40 Simon Howard . . . . .	4
7	John Wright . . . . .	4	41 Hope Williss . . . . .	6
8	Duncan Cowen . . . . .	5	42 George Nicholass . . . . .	6
9	John Davis, Junr. . . . .	6	43 Edward Pemberton . . . .	6
10	James Moore . . . . .	6	44 Peter Lord . . . . .	6
11	John Moore . . . . .	6	45 William Lord . . . . .	6
12	Francis Rhodes . . . . .	5	46 Christopher Cain . . . . .	6
13	Burges White . . . . .	5	47 George Richardson . . . .	6
14	William Watters . . . . .	4	48 John Wooldrick . . . . .	6
15	Joseph Watters . . . . .	4	49 Thomas Fletcher . . . . .	6
16	John Watters . . . . .	4	50 William Davis . . . . .	6
17	John Gibbes . . . . .	4	51 Benj'n Morrison . . . . .	5
18	George Gibbes . . . . .	4	52 William Simpson, Senr..	6
19	Eleanor Allen . . . . .	4	53 Edward Simpson . . . . .	6
20	James Hasell, Junr. . . .	6	54 William Gradey . . . . .	6
21	John Potter . . . . .	6	55 Henry Bosheer . . . . .	4
22	Myles Potter . . . . .	6	56 Thomas White . . . . .	4
23	Harison Lewis . . . . .	6	57 Henry Simmons . . . . .	4
24	William Lewis . . . . .	6	58 John Grange . . . . .	4
25	Joseph Lewis . . . . .	6	59 John Lucas . . . . .	4
26	James Lewis . . . . .	6	60 John Bell . . . . .	6
27	John Blake . . . . .	6	61 Thomas Bell . . . . .	4
28	Berringer Moore . . . . .	6	62 James Bell . . . . .	4
29	Maurice Moore, Senr. . . .	6	63 John Sullivant . . . . .	4
30	Edward Wingate, Junr..	6	64 Henry Shaw . . . . .	6
31	John Wingate . . . . .	6	65 James Galloway . . . . .	6
32	Edward Porter . . . . .	6	66 John Leay . . . . .	6
33	John Daniels . . . . .	5	67 Thomas Davis . . . . .	6
34	John Simmons . . . . .	5		

## A LIST OF CAPT. SAMEL COBRIN'S COMPANY.

Samel Cobrin, Captain.		No.	
Thomas Betty, Lieutenant.			John Watkins ..... 21
John Kuykendall, Insin.			Charles McFeeters ..... 22
Hendry Tonston, Sergen.			Edward Hogin ..... 23
George Heger, Sergen.			Robert Brank ..... 24
Abraham Kuykendall, Corperl.			Frederick Hambright ..... 25
Adam Dick, Corpillr.			Hendry Richards ..... 26
	No.		Peterer Hoyl ..... 27
Robart Leeper .....	1		Peter Bumgardnor ..... 28
Robart Patrick .....	2		Peter Oyster ..... 29
William Hendry .....	3		Peter Club ..... 30
Andrew McNab .....	4		Michel Rudeseele ..... 31
Phillip Rudisill, Corpil.			William Heger ..... 32
James Kuykendall .....	5		Solomon Harper ..... 33
Peter Kuykendall .....	6		Hendry Sides ..... 34
William Hagirty .....	7		Jacob Forney ..... 35
Andrew Hemton .....	8		Boston Bett ..... 36
John Moore .....	9		Lenard Kilen ..... 37
William Moore .....	10		John Rorite ..... 38
William Aldeare .....	11		John Camp ..... 39
Thomas Stone .....	12		William Rachford ..... 40
John Langham .....	13		Felty Taliner ..... 41
George Rutlege .....	14		John Limerman ..... 42
William Gleghorn .....	15		Cristin Limerman ..... 43
Samel Willson .....	16		Watson Ferol, Juner ..... 44
John Nelson .....	17		Watson Ferol, Senor ..... 45
Thomas Ranils .....	18		Joseph Green ..... 46
Richard Ranils .....	19		Peter Eaker ..... 47
David Stanley .....	20		Adam Sides ..... 48

## A LIST OF YOUNG MEN.

	No.		No.
John Tuftis .....	1	John Richman .....	6
John Armstrong .....	2	Jacob Hoyl .....	7
William Armstrong .....	3	Joseph Seler .....	8
John Doughart .....	4	William Little .....	9
John Kilen .....	5	Archibald Little .....	10

---

	No.		No.
William Patrick .....	11	Jacob Limermon .....	20
John Patrick .....	12	Cristel Eaker .....	21
Michel Oyster .....	13	Michel Selor .....	22
William Froneberry .....	14	John Dick .....	23
Peter Bumgarnor .....	15	Hendry Ramsour .....	24
Thomas Warwick .....	16	Capt. Coburn.	
James Moore .....	17	Married men .....	48
Isaac Cobren .....	18	Young men .....	30
Adam Dick .....	19	Guns wanting .....	18

---

## A LIST OF CAPT. JOHN SHEARRARD COMPANY.

William Fort, left Tennant.			No.
John Peacock, Insine.		Jobe Rowly .....	20
Thomas Woodard, Sergeant.		Robert Sherrard .....	21
John Barefoot, Sergeant.		Simon Sherrard .....	22
Jacob Bardin, Sergeant.		William Radford .....	23
	No.	Daniel Conner .....	24
Jones Cook .....	1	Thomas Bennet .....	25
William A. Cock .....	2	John Rowel .....	26
Ormerger Haul .....	3	John Wearrel, Sener .....	27
John Newsum .....	4	Richard Warrel .....	28
Jese Pitman .....	5	John Warrel, Juner .....	29
John Peacock .....	6	Vann Hilbern .....	30
Peter Peack .....	7	John Easterlin .....	31
William Linch .....	8	Moses Johnson .....	32
Benja. Alford .....	9	Samuel Peacock .....	33
William Alford .....	10	William Hubbard .....	34
Jese Bardin .....	11	William Starling .....	35
Soloman Person .....	12	Leavel Watkins .....	36
Thomas Branch .....	13	John Taylor .....	37
Daniel Lofley .....	14	Soloman Rouse .....	38
Moses Branch .....	15	Joab Spyve .....	39
Thomas Caraway .....	16	Thomas A. Cock .....	40
Thomas Prise .....	17	John A. Cock .....	41
Nathan Prise .....	18	Simon A. Cock .....	42
William Jones .....	19	Elisha Woodard .....	43

	No.		No.
Thomas Woodard, Jun.....	44	Right Bass .....	56
John Shearrard .....	45	James Barefield .....	57
Benja. Sherrard .....	46	William Cook .....	58
Nathan Chance .....	47	Joel Ellis .....	59
Richard Derdeno .....	48	James Rasco .....	60
Daniel Powel .....	49	John Derdeno, Sener .....	61
John Barnes .....	50	John Derdeno, Juner .....	62
Samuel Barnes .....	51	Isaac Daniel .....	63
Benja. Barnes .....	52	John Daniel .....	64
Charles A. Cock .....	53	Stephen Weaver .....	65
James Cannon .....	54	Absalum Ellis .....	66
John Haul .....	55	William Williams .....	67

A LIST OF WHAT MEN ATTENDED UPON THE ALARM  
AT WILMINGTON THE 4 SEP'R, 1748, BELONGING  
TO CAPT'N JOHN SAMPSON'S COMP'IE, & THE NUM-  
BER OF DAYS OF ATTENDANCE.

No.	MEN'S NAMES.	Days in town.	Days com- ing & going.	Total.	£	S.	D.
1	John Sampson, Capt.....	7		7	2	12	6
2	Alex. Lillington, Left.....	6	1	7	1	15	0
3	Fred'k Gregg, Ensign.....	7		7	1	11	6
4	John Miller, Sergt.....	5	3	8	1	12	0
5	Lewis Powel, Sergt.....	5	3	8	1	12	0
6	Henry Hollingsworth, Do....	5	3	8	1	12	0
7	Hugh McAlex'dr, Corp.....	4	3	7	1	4	6
8	John Dickson, Corp.....	4	2	6	1	1	0
9	William Stuart, Corp.....	3	3	6	1	1	0
10	John Taylor, Drummer.....	4	2	6	1	1	0
11	James Williams .....	4	3	7			
12	Rich'd Thorp .....	4	3	7	£15	2	6
13	Joseph Wilson .....	2	2	4			
14	John Jones .....	6	2	8			
15	Robert McRee .....	3	3	6			
16	John Smith .....	3	3	6			

---

17 Samuel Gavin .....	4	3	7
18 John Matchit .....	4	3	7
19 James Cook .....	2	2	4
20 John Williams .....	2	2	4
21 William McLean .....	4	3	7
22 Andrew McCoole .....	2	3	7
23 John Sutch .....	4	2	6
24 Anthony Williams .....	1	2	3
25 David Murry .....	1	2	3
26 Jas. Murry .....	1	2	3
27 John Clark .....	1	2	3
28 Robert Marro .....	4	2	6
29 Geo. Miller .....	4	3	7
30 Candrid Whitman .....	4	2	6
31 James Murry .....	1	2	3
32 John Pidcock .....	2	2	2
33 Francis Brice .....	3	3	6
34 Geo. Alleyn .....	2	2	4
35 William Thomas .....	1	2	3
36 James Wheatly .....	4	3	7
37 Daniel Love .....	4	3	7
38 William Routledge .....	6	11½	71½
39 Patrick Stuart .....	3	3	6
40 William Houston .....	2	3	5
41 Thos. Matchit .....	4	3	7
42 David Shaghin .....	2	2	4
43 Thos. Cumings .....	4	2	6
44 Jas. Blogs .....	2	2	4
45 Wm. Armstrong .....	3	2	5
46 Sezor Hoskins .....	1	2	3
47 Rich'd James .....	6	1	7
48 Benjm. Fussell .....	6	1	7
49 Sam Thiselwood .....	6	1	7
50 John Showers .....	5	1	6
51 Joseph Williams .....	2	2	4
52 John Cumings .....	4	2	6
53 William Savidge .....	4	2	6
54 Cliftin Bowen .....	1	2	3
55 Daniel Norriss .....	1	2	3

---

56	Wm. Morriss	4	2	6
57	John Coock	3	2	5
58	Manuel Bozer	2	2	2
59	Francis Savidge	4	2	6
60	Thos. Keenan	4	2	6
61	Corniles Lawrey	6	1	7
62	Joseph Carr	4	3	7
63	Wm. Carr	3	3	7
64	James Green	3	2	5
65	John Brock	1	2	3
66	Wm. Edwards	1	2	3
67	Wm. Keenan	2	2	4
68	Rich'd Bearfeild	1	3	4
69	William Goodman	1	3	4
70	Jonnathan Tiler	1	3	4
71	Wm. Tayler	1	3	4
72	Thomas Tiler	1	3	4
73	James Morris	1	3	4
74	Neil Shoghin	1	2	3
75	Benjn. Roads	1	2	3
76	Henry Roads	1	2	3
77	John Millington	1	2	3
78	Laughlin Love	1	2	3
79	Jas. Hall	1	2	3
80	William Serjant	1	2	3
81	Thos. Picket	1	2	3
82	Isaac Tickpen	1	2	3
83	Jacob Bony	4	2	6
84	Timothy Murphy	4	2	6
85	John Young	1	3	4
86	Richd. James, Junr.	5	1	6
87	Robert Hooeks	1	2	3
88	James Williams	4	2	6
89	Archd. Houston	4	2	6
90	William Pounds	5	2	7
91	Henry Wells	1	2	3
92	Zabl Hollingsworth	2	3	5
93	Thos. Lee	1	2	3
94	John Speer	2	3	5



---

95 James Hollingsworth .....	2	3	5
96 Jacob Hanchey .....	4	2	6
97 Thos. Roads .....	2	2	4
98 Sam Thorp .....	2	2	4
99 Fras. Clark .....	3	2	5
100 Hugh Dickson .....	4	3	7
101 Jacob Hanchy, Junr. ....	4	2	6
102 James Otterson .....	4	2	6
103 James Wright .....	4	2	6
104 Hezeciah Doan .....	1	3	4

---

	315	231	544
--	-----	-----	-----

Officers .....	£ 15	2	6
Men Proc. Money.....	115	7	0
	<hr/>		
	£130	9	6

---

NO. CAROLINA—N. HANOVER CO.

To the Sheriff of N. Hanover County, or his Deputy:

Whereas, I have receiv'd Information that six Spanish Prisoners taken at the Capes are now detain'd at Brunswick; whom I have directed to be conveyed to Wilmington, and there detain'd, and there deliver'd into your Custody:

These are in his Majesty's Name to require and Command you to receive the said Prisoners into your keeping; and to furnish them with convenient, as usual, till you shall receive further orders from me or his Majesty's Council, how to dispose of them. And for so doing this shall be your Authority. Given under my hand and Seal the 14th day of July, 1748.

NATHL. RICE.

---

# WILLS

OF

Gov. GABRIEL JOHNSTON. Col. THOMAS POLLOCK.  
Pres. MATTHEW ROWAN. Gov. ARTHUR DOBBS.

---

## WILL OF GOV. GABRIEL JOHNSTON.

(Recorded Copy.)

### NORTH CAROLINA:

In the Name of God Amen, This is the last will and Testament of Gabriel Johnston, Esquire, Governor of North Carolina:

Imprimis I give and bequeath unto my Dearest Wife Frances Johnston a Plantation called Possum Quarter, lying and being in Granville County. I also give and bequeath unto her another Plantation called Conahoe, with the Three Hundred Acres lying near it by Gainers Plantation, both in Tyrrel Countys; together with a small Plantation lying on Salmon Creek in the County of Bertie, which I lately purchased of Lamb Hardy, to her & her Heirs for Ever. Item it is my Will that the said Frances Johnston shall at a Time she Shall Think proper and Convenient for her Own Interest and that of my Daughter, Purchase for her own Use, and in Order to Manage and Stock the aforesaid Plantation Twenty Working Negroes, Seventy Head of black Cattle and a Proportional Quantity of Hogs, which purchase I allow her to make Either all at Once or Gradually as it shall best Suit her Interest; or if it can't be done Easily to take the said Negroes out of the Estate of my Daughter Penelope, and take Care to have them Gradually Replais'd. 2d. I give & bequeath unto my Dearest Daughter Penelope Johnston all my lands lying in the Counties of Bertie, Northampton and Granville, which I had by her Mother, to her and her heirs for Ever, and all the Slaves I had by her Mother when I married her. Together with their Increase. And in Case my wife shall Choose to Remain in North Carolina and Reside upon the Lands of, and live with my Daughter (Which is my Hearty Wish), my Will is that she, my said Wife, shall have the Use of all my said Daughters Plantations, and for her Encouragement to Cultivate & Improve these Plantations, Especially in Raising Silk, and she my said Wife shall Receive and Enjoy for her own Proper Use One Half or Moiety of the Yearly

Produce of the said Plantations, untill the Time of my said Daughter's Marriage or her Attaining the Age of One and Twenty, I likewise give my Daughter all the live Stock which shall be on my said Plantations at the Time of my Decease. And I Earnestly Request my Dearest Wife to be a kind tender Mother to my Dear little Girl, and to bring her up in the Fear of God and under a deep Sense of her being always in His Presence; and in Sobriety and Moderation Confining her Desires to things Plain, neat and Elegant, and not aspiring after the Gayety, Splendor and Extravagances and Especially to take Care to keep within the Bounds of her Incomes, and by no Means to Run in Debt. And in case it shall please Almighty God to remove my Daughter without her leaving any Children behind her, it is my Will that the Above Estate shall go to my Brothers' Sons and their Heirs forever, and that in such Case my Dearest Wife Frances Johnston may Enjoy, Possess and live upon any one of my Plantations she shall Choose Within Twelve Months after my Decease and my Brother Samuel Johnston may in like Manner Choose any other of my Plantations to be Enjoyed during their Natural lives. It. I give and bequeath unto Henry Johnston now at School in Newhaven, in the Colony of Connecticut, a Tract of One Thousand Acres of Land lying on Cypress Creek on the South Side of Trent River in Craven County, and a Tract of Nine Hundred and Eighty Acres lying on the South side of Trent, to Carolina Johnston, his Sister; and a Tract of Four Hundred and Odd Acres lying on the Head of Trent and New Rivers to my Neice Penelope Johnston, to them and their heirs for ever. All which Lands formerly belonged to William Smith, Esqr., Chief Justice of this Province, and were left to me by his will, Item I give and bequeath unto my Brother's Two Sons Samuel Johnston and John Johnston, a Tract of Land of Seven Thousand Acres lying on Deep River in Bladen County, which I hold under the Name of Edward Griffith, Esqr., to be Equally Divided between them, to them, their Heirs, Executors for Ever. It. I give unto my Daughter Penelope, all the small Islands lying in Roanoke River and in the neighbourhood of Mount Gallard. It. I do will and hereby Impower my Executors hereafter Named to Sell all the Remainder of my Real Estate to the best Purchaser within Two Years after my Decease, and the Monies arising from the Sale thereof I do hereby Order to be applied to the Payment of my Just Debts. I leave all my Household Furniture, Plantation

Tools and Necessaries to my Wife and Daughter in Case they remain in this Province. My Books I leave to William Cathcart, Esqr., after my wife and Brother have Choose out of them any Number not Exceeding Forty Each. It. To my Sister Elizabeth Smear of the County of Fife, North Britain, my large Repeating Gold Watch after it has been put in Order at the Expence of my Estate. To Carolina Johnston so be she settles at her Plantation, Ten Cows and Calves, with Hogs in Proportion, and Five Negroes And to Each of my Brother's Daughters, at the Day of their Marriage Two Negroes. And all that Distressed poore Family I Recommend to the Kindness and Protection of my Dear Wife, not daring to leave more to my Brother least it should be Seized to his Creditors, and his Family have no Benefit by it. As for all the Remainder of my Estate after Payment of my Just Debts as above Directed, I Order all may be sold and my Credits and Arrears of Sallary to be Divided in Five Parts, One Fifth to my Wife, Two Fifths to William Cathcart in Trust for my Brother for the Education of his Family, One Fifth for my Sister Elizabeth Smear and her Heirs and One Fifth to Henry Johnston. It. I give unto my Dearest Wife One Negro Female Child Called Titty and leave her Sole Executrix of this my last Will. And in Case of her Death or Absence, Samuel Johnston and William Cathcart Esqr., Executors. Done at Edenhouse this Sixteenth Day of May, 1751.

GAB: JOHNSTON, (Seal).

This last Will and Testament all written with my own Hand and Contained in this & the Two Preceding Pages was Signed, Sealed and Declared to be my last Will and Testament in Presence of

ANDREW LEAKE,  
SAML. ORMES,  
THOS. WHITMELL.

NORTH CAROLINA:

I, Matthew Rowan, Esq., President & Commander in Chief, in and over the said Province, Do hereby certify that this Day Samuel Ormes Personally appeared before me and made Oath that he saw his late Excellency Gabriel Johnston, Esq., late Governor of the said Province, sign, seal and Declare the above Instrument of Writing as & for his last Will and Testament, and that at his Signing thereof he was of sound & Disposing Mind and Memory, and also that he

saw Andrew Leake and Thos. Whitmell sign their Names at the same Time as Evidences thereunto.

Given at New Bern under my Hand this Fourth Day of April, Anno Dom., 1753.

MATH ROWAN.

NORTH CAROLINA:

This Day Frances Johnston, Widow, Relict of the late Gabriel Johnston, Esqr., late Governor of this Province, Personally appeared before me as Executrix appointed by the Will of said Gabriel Johnston, Esq., and took the Oath appointed by Law to be taken by Executors.

Given under my hand this 16th Day of April, Anno Dom., 1753.

JAS. HASELI, C. S. C.

BERTIE COUNTY—May Court, 1753:

The within written last Will and Testament of his late Excellency Gabriel Johnston, Esqr., late Governor of North Carolina was further proved by the Oath of Thomas Whitmell, One of the Subscribing Witnesses thereto. Ordered to be Certified.

P. Order of Court.

SAML. ORMES, Cl. Court.

WILL OF COL. THOMAS POLLOCK.

(Original Will.)

In the Name off God Amen I Thomas Pollock, Senr. off Chowan Precinct in North Carolina Mercht Being off Perfect Memory & Judgmt (Praysed be God ffor ye same) Doe make ys my Last Will & Testament Hereby absolutely Revokeing all others; And this to be Taken only as my Last Will & Testament;

Imprimis: I give and Bequeath my soule to almighty God And my Body to ye Ground to be Decently Buried by my Executors Hereafter-mentioned; And ffor what Estate it hath Pleased God to Bestow upon me I Give & Bequeath as Followeth. Item: As for my Daughter Martha Lately maryed to Mr. Thos. Bray I haveing Given & Delivered to her already Her full Portion Therefor I Hereby Cut Her off from any Part more of my Estate whatsoever Either

By Pretence of Deeds of Gift or any otherwise whatsoever And more Especially I Hereby Make Null and Void and of None Effect: A Deed of Gift to her Dated in June, 1709, Being to Mr. David Henderson for her use and recorded by Nathaniel Chevin, Esq., in ye Secretary's Office: Aprill 15, 1712: Being therein a Clause Giving me Power of Revocation and making of it Null, Void & of none Effect by any Writing under my Hand & Seall.

Item: I Give and Bequeath unto my Son Thomas his Heirs & assigns for Ever Fifteen Hundred & Fifty Acres of Land Contained in One Purchas lying on ye South west side of Chowan River Between Mr. Kings & Thos. Daniels Old field: The Land Lately Purchased of Thomas Daniel Lying Between the upper side of the forsd. Land & John Rosberrys Lowest Line also ye Land Purchased of James Wilkeson Bounded Between ye said Mr. King and the forsd fifteen Hundred & fifty acres Also ye Land Lately Purchased of Martin Frederick Rasor; The five back Tracks of Lightwood-Land Between ye forsd Lands & Eastermost Swamp of Salmon Creek The Land where Hirebent Built ye Mill: and also Eight Thousand five Hundred on Mill-Creek With fifteen Hundred Acres to be added to ye same; according To a Warrant for Ten Thousand acres from ye Lds Proprietors to wch Now I have ye Right Lying on Mill-Creek in Bath County and also two thousand five Hundred & sixty acres in ye fork of Raquis Called Springfield; All wch Land I Give & Bequeath to my sd son Thomas his Heirs & assigns for Ever. Item. I Give & Bequeath unto my son Cullen his Heirs & assigns ffor Ever Two Thousand and five Hundred Acres of Land lying on the South Side of Morattock River Called Canecarora. Also ye six Hundred & forty acres of Land Joyning to ye sd. Cullens Lapsed Land on Bridges Creek at Weekacanaan. A Tract of Land containing Two thousand Eight Hundred Acres Lying on Cassayah called Rose-field: all ye Land on Moratock Joyning to Where Bowman now Lives; Likewise ye Land Purchased of Richard Rose Joyning to ye Lower-Side of ye Land Last mentioned; and also ye Land On the South side of Moratock-bay Where my Negroes are now Clearing; Also Nine Hundred Acres of Land on News River Fork Called New Bern All wch Land I Give & Bequeath to my sd son Cullen his Heirs & assigns ffor Ever.

Item: I Give & Bequeath unto my Son George his Heirs & assigns ffor Evèr The Land Lately Bought of Major Robert West on wch

I now Live: The Land belonging to me Joyning ye sd Land where I now Live; and ye Land Joining on yt Wch I bought of Cary Godbee; Also a Tract of Land I Lately bought of Thos. West Joyning to Parrots Land. The Land where Samuel Edmunds Lived: Wher John Griffin Lived Neare Bavie Swamp; Where Wilson Lived att Weekacon-Creek: And wher John Mainard Lived at Pettishore also two thousand-four-hundred acres called Crany Island: Two-thousand two Hundred Acres Lyeing on ye south-side of Neus-River & West-side of Core-Creek; also Seven Hundred and Ten acres Lying on the North side of Trent River Called ye Half-way House. Two Hundred & twenty acres Lyeing on ye East-side of Core-Creek: The Land wher Leonard Lofton lived on ye South Shore Three-hundred & sixty acres of Land lying on Boag Sound: Two Hundred and Fifteen acres Lyeing in ye fork of Chester Creek On White-Oake River: One Hundred & fifty acres lying on ye south-side of Neuse River at ye head of Bennys Creek: Also five thousand Acres to be taken up to ye southward of Nuse River by a Warrant from ye Proprietors to wch now I have a Right: also six-hundred & forty Acres on Nuse River Called Wilkesons Point in One Purchased Patent All wch Land I Give & Bequeath to my Son George his Heirs & assigns for Ever.

Item. I give and Bequeath to my son Thomas his Exers. admsr. or assigns. Pompey Molaina, Manewell & Cate, Scepio & Moll, wth ye children Ruth, Joe, & Moll, Abraham & Dina, his wife Notoose-Cesar his wife, Bess Todg; Scepio & Coylo, Harry, Jack-fiddle, Coffe Jackco, & Joe franks son, Charls & Becke, tottes Daughter All wch Negros or Slaves I Give & Bequeath my son Thomas his Exers. adms. or assigns for Ever.

Item. I Give & Bequeath to my Son Cullen his Exers, admsr. or assigns Diego, Long Mingo, old mingo, Young mingo, Cajo & Venus, Stevens, George, Popa Cesar Bowman, Jueda, Long-Dick & Bess Little-Dick & Bess, & Debora, Little Bette, West & Cesar, Cottoes Children, Pattey & Jack, tom's Children, Sarah & toms Eldest-son next to Jack & Ruth, Hannas Daughter. All wch Negros or Slaves I Give & Bequeath unto my son Cullen his Exrs. admsr. or assigns for Ever.

Item: I Give and Bequeath unto my son George his Exrs. admsr. or assigns, Franke, Sambo Cesar I bought of Gainsbe, Peter, Little-Will, & Caramante Will, Dowe; Sharper & Frank, old tom and

Naney, London & Bettey, Little tom, Mols son Little Nane, Little Manewell, Nane's youngest Girle, Venus's Child, Patience, Dina, Jeneys daughter, Tomboy & Cesar his son and all toteys Children wch she will have hereafter all wch Negroes or Slaves I Give & Bequeath to my Son George his Exrs. admrs. or assigns for Ever.

Item: I give and Bequeath to my son Thomas his Heirs & assigns for Ever Eight-thousand nine-hundred acres of land Lying on ye West side of the Eastermost Branch of Salmon-Creek Reserving free liberty to my son George to make what Pitch and Tar he sees fitting on ye same with his hands for the space of three or four years after My Death.

Item: I Give & Bequeath to my son Cullen one hundred pound to be paid in Boston and also five thousand foot of plank wch I have sent for from Boston.

Item: I give & Bequeath to my son George his Heirs or Assigns for Ever a Tract of Land Lyeing on South-Lancaster formerly belonging to Coll. William Wilkison.

Item: I Give & Bequeath to my son George sixty-pound to be paid in Boston.

Item: I give and Bequeath to my three sons, Viz: Thomas, Cullen & George, all my other Lands, Tenements, Mortgages, Extents, Annuities, annuel Rents, Remainders, Reversions, or any other Herid-ements, whatsoever In what part of ye World soever; Whether here in America or Scotland or any other part of ye World whereunto I have any Right Title or Interest. To Be Equally Devided by ym & to be Held in Common & not in Joint-Tenancy.

Item: as to all my other Personall Estate whatsoever not here-above Bequeathed: of what Kind soever Debts Due to me, Negros, Stocks of Horses, cattle, Hogs, &c., What monay may Be Due to me in New England or any other Place in ye World, Money, Plates, Jewels, Books, Arms, Household-goods; and Every thing else of whatever Kind in Whatever Place or Countery, Properly belonging to me. I Give & Bequeath to my forsd. Three Sons, Thomas, Cullen & George Equally to be Devided among them.

Item: As to the Warrants for fifteen Hundred acres of Land to my son Thomas, & five thousand acres of Land to my son George, if it be Not Layed out and surveyed to them, & Each of them, their Heirs or assigns wth. One year after my Death Then that they have a



Porportionable allowance from ye others as to ye Quantity of the Land they Loose; or the full Value thereof as they Can agree.

Item: as to ye crop Now on ye Ground, and what Pitch & Tar ye hands in ye woods makes until ye first of Aprill next shall be Equally Divided amongst my three Sons, Thomas, Cullen & George.

Lastly: I Make, Constitute, & Appoint my three Sons, Thomas Cullen & George, my whole, & sole Executors of this my Last Will & Testament and they to pay all my Lawfull & Just Debts; Especially ten Pound Ten Shillings that I owe to one Joseph Mills of Bermudas Marriner Being Part of Twenty four pounds yt I owe him ye other Thirteen Pound teen Shillings being paid by Captn David Henderson unto one Boas Bell of Bermudas by his order & a Receipts there of given on the Back of my Note to him; also all Charges for ye Building the House at Black-Rock to be paid out of ye Tar & Pitch first made by ye Hands.

Item: To Explain & Make more Clere Son Lamd Willed before to my son Cullen Lying on ye south-side of Morattock-River on both sides Roses Creek thes are to Certify yt it contains Three Thousand five hundred & fifty acres of Land in one Purchase Patent; also ye Land on Casaya River to Contain Two-thousand Eight hundred & tenn acres in a purchased Patent; also ye Land on Moratock Called Canacarora to Contain two thousand five hundred & sixty Acres in one Purchased Patent all wch Land I have given & Doe hereby Give unto my son Cullen his heirs & assigns for Ever.

THOS. POLLOCK, (Seal.)

Signed, Sealed, Published by the sd. Thomas Pollock as his Last Will & Testament in the Presence of us the Subscribers.

JOHN BURNNELL,

DAVID HENDERSON,

his

WILLIAM X HARDY,  
mark.

LAWRENCE SARSON,

JAMES CASTELLAW,

his

ROBERT X WICKS.  
mark.

The Two Interlineations set Down in ye margin of this Will was

acknowledged by the Testator to Be Done Before the signing Before us the subscribers this Eight Day of August, 1721.

DAVID HENDERSON,  
LAWRANCE SARSON,  
JAMES CASTELLAW.

NORTH CAROLINA—Bertie County.

August Court—1753.

This Last Will and Testament of Thomas Pollock, Late President of this Province was proved by the Oath of William Hardy, the only Surviving Evidence thereto which on motion is ordered to be Certified. Copy Pr. Curia.

Test: SAMUEL ORMS, Cl.

BERTIE PRECINCT—Sc.

February Court 1722.

James Castellaw came into Court and produced the above Will being an Evidence to Seven Several places in the sd. Will and made Oath that he Saw the sd. Thos. Pollock Sign & Publish the sd. Will as his last Will and Testamt. and that the several Interlineations in sd. Will was writ at the time of the Signing thereof.

Test: FR. FORSTER, Cler Cur.

And whereas, since the publishing of my above written will and Testament I have Expended and Laid out for a house at Black Rock (when Mr. West, the Carpentare is paid what is due to him for his worke ther) for my Son: Thomas Twoe hundred Pound and also Ten Pound more for New England plank makeing in all Twoe hundred and Ten Pound.

And whereas also, I have been out and expended upon a House for my Son Cullen on the South Shore (when Mr. West the Carpentare is paid for what worke he hath done ther (to-wit) the covering the house doeing the Dormant Windows and making upe the Gavell end of the Sd House and when Cullen hath what Glass is in the House that will answer his purposes and what nailes he will have occasion of for the Said House) the Sume of Three hundred Pounds I Reckon (?) and being willing for my Sons all Equall so near as I can Judge Doe Therefore by this Codicil will and bequeath to my Son George (he haveing no House built) besides his Equall Share of

all the rest of my Moveable Estate Two hundred and eighty Pounds whereof one Hundred pound to be paid in New England and the other one hundred and eighty to be paid out of my moveable and personall estate here wth Twenty Pound that I value the old houses here where I live will make upe the Three hundred Pound equall to my Son Cullens.

Also to make up my Son Thomas Part equall with Cullens I valueing the Houses at Black Rocke at Ten Pound) doe hereby give and bequeath to my Sd Son Thomas Eighty Pound to be paid out of my moveable and Personall estate in this Province.

In my accounting above in this codicil concerning Cullens House standing in Three Hundred Pound I made a mistake in not mentioning That Mr. Coke the Bricklayer wages for making Laying the Bricks in the chimneys Sellar underpinning and doeing all the other worke agreed for is part of the Three hundred Pound and is to be paid out of my personall estate. Also he is to have what lands are necessary for him for Burning the Bricks or what other worke he hath occasion for to finish the worke he hath agreed for wherefore my will is that the Bricklayer aforesd be paid out of my personall estate befor Shared.

Also I give and bequeath unto my Son Thomas one Third Part of all the vessels clearances whether it be in money, bills to New England or Elsewher.

Also I give and Bequeath to my Son Cullen Six Pound to be paid him in the first goods from New England at first cost I owing him so much.

Also I give and bequeath to my Son George Twenty Pound to be paid him in the first goods I have come in from Boston I oweing him so much.

Also Elisebeth Hawkins wife to Thomas Hawkins at the South Shore haveing lived with me about two year after the Expiration of her time of servitude Wherefore I hereby order and appoint my Executors to pay to whomsoever she shall order them to pay by a writing in her hand in whole or in Part (Her husband not to have therein) Fourty Pound currant money of this Province.

In presence of  
July, 1722:

I sett my hand and Seal 20 day of

THO. POLLOCK, (Seal).

Signed, Sealed and delivered ye as my last will and Testament  
befor the folowing witness

THOMAS NEWNAM,  
WILLIAM LITTLE,  
his  
JOSEPH X SKITTLETHORP.  
mark.

BERTIE PRECINCT—Sc.

February Court 1722

The Revd. Thomas Newnam, Clerk, came into Court and made  
Oath That he Saw Thomas Pollock Sign the above and acknowledge  
the same as his last Will and Testament.

Test: F. FORSTER, Cler Cur.

(Endorsement)

Colo. Thomas Pollock Will.

Letters Issued 1723.

---

### MATTHEW ROWAN'S WILL.

(Original Will.)

In the Name of God amen I Matthew Rowan of New Hanover  
County, Esqr., in ye Province of North Carolina being of Sound  
and disposing mind Memory & Understanding do make and Ordain  
this to be my last will and Testament in manner following:

Imprimis: I bequeath my Soul to God who gave it & My body to  
be decently Interred & all my just debts and funeral Expence to be  
first paid.

Item: I give to my Niece Rose Rowan daughter of my Brother  
Andrew Rowan ye Sum of One Hundred and thirty three pounds  
six shillings & Eight pence proclamation to be paid one year after my  
decease.

Also I give to Mathew Rowan son of my Brother Atcheyson  
Rowan the sum of One hundred & thirty three Pounds six Shillings  
& eight Pence Proclamation Money to be paid two Years after my  
decease. Also I give to my Niece Ann Rowan daughter of my

Brother William Rowan ye sum of four hundred pounds Proclamation Money to be paid three years after my decease.

Also I give to Richard Lyon, Esqr., of Spring hill in the County of Bladen ye sum of three hundred and thirty Pounds proclamation money being ye Remainder of ye Sum I intended to give him with my Niece Margaret Rowan.

Also I give ye Negroe Boys named Dickey, Sam, Johnney, Hector and Africa together with ye Negroe Wenches named Black Milley, Lucinda, Bella, Maria, Bess with their Increase to Mildred Lyon Daughter of John Lyon & Mildred Lyon but in Case ye said Mildred Lyon should dye before shee is married or of Age then I Give said Slaves to her Sister Marcy Lyon.

Also I Give & Devise all that tract of Land Situate on ye North East Side of Ye No. East River Opposite to Stag Park in New Hanover County Containing five hundred acres unto Frederick Gregg of Wilmington, Esqr., to him & his Heirs.

I also give unto ye said Frederick Gregg my Negroe Fellow Ogee & little Peg & my Gold Watch.

Also I Give & Bequeath all those two Tracts of Land ye one containing five hundred acres ye other four hundred Acres situate on ye White Marsh in Bladen County being land in ye possession of Robert Rowan upon part of which ye said Robert Rowan now lives & ye following Negroes, Jack, Sanca, Africa, Boatswain, John Lindsey, & Joan a Negroe Wench unto ye sd. Frederick Gregg & Richard Lyon in trust for Esther Rowan wife of said Robert Rowan and ye Heirs of her Body Lawfully begotten to ye sole use and benefit of ye said Esther Rowan free from ye Power & Controul of her husband Robert Rowan nor in any wise subject to his Debts my meaning in this Devise being no more than to vest ye said two tracts of land & Negroes last mentioned in ye sd. Frederick Gregg & Richard Lyon as Trustees for ye use of ye sd. Esther Rowan so as to bar any right to ye sd lands & Negroes last mentioned which ye said Robert Rowan might Claim as Husband to ye sd. Esther Rowan.

Also I give ye Sum of twenty-six Pounds thirteen shillings and four pence proclamation money a year to be paid Annually out of my Estate not heretofore disposed of unto ye said Frederick Gregg & Richard Lyon in Trust for my Daughter in Law Elizabeth Maclaine Wife of Archibald Maclaine of Wilmington Merchant to be paid annually to ye said Elizabeth Maclaine to her sole use free from ye

power of her husband Archbald MacLaine nor in any wise Subject to his debts.

Also I Give and devise all my three Parcils of land ye. one being on ye South West Side of ye N. West River Situate on ye. lower side of land belonging to Henry Simmonds deceased Containing 320 acres ye other on ye No. East side of sd. River situate as aforesaid containing 640 acres ye third on ye No. East Side of sd. River Joyning ye above 297 acres all in Bladen County and all that tract on ye No. East Side of ye No. West River lying betwixt Judge Lenards Land & Nelltown in Bladen County aforesaid being 640 Acres & all that Parcill of land part of ye Marsh on ye River trent Opposite to New Bern in Craven County containing 197 Acres unto my Executors hereafter mentioned to sell and dispose of in ye best maner they can & to apply ye Money arising by such Seale in discharge of ye Legacies hertofore given.

And lastly I Give & Devise all my Estate of what kind soever both Real & Personal not heretofore disposed of after my Death to John ye Son of Jane Stubbs of Bath town in ye Province aforesaid & Commonly Called & known by ye Name of John Rowan now of ye Island of Barbadoes Mariner & ye Heirs of his body lawfully begotten and in default of such Issue then to ye said mentioned Mathew Rowan son of my Brother Atcheyson Rowan & his Heirs and Assigns. And I do make John Rowan Frederick Gregg & Richard Lyon Executors of this my last will hereby revocking all former Wills by me heretofore made. In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and Seale this 18th Day of April in ye year of our Lord, 1760.

MATT. ROWAN, (Seal.)

Signed Sealed Published and declared in ye Presence of us whose Names is hereunto affixed.

SAML. WATTERS.

GEO: GIBBS,

THOS: CLARK.

Personally came before me Thomas Clark one of the Subscribing Witnesses to the above Will who being duly sworn—deposed that he saw the above Testator Mathew Rowan, Esqr., Subscribe Seal & Publish the above Will as his, as also that he saw this in Presence of

the other Witnesses Saml Watters & George Gibbs & farther says to the best of his knowledge the said Testator was perfectly in his Senses. Wilmington 15 July, 1760. Given under my hand. Ordered therefore that Letters Testamentary may Issue.

ARTHUR DOBBS.

No. CAROLINA—New Hanover County.

These are to Certify that Frederick Gregg and Richard Lyon, Esqrs. Qualified as Executors to the Last Will & Testament of The Honble Matthew Rowan Esqr., Deceased, according to Law before me.

Given under my hand this 19 day of July, 1760.

CORNS. HARNETT, J. P.

(Endorsement).

1267 sheets the last will of the Honble

Mathew Rowan, Esqr., of N. Hanover  
County.

### GOV. ARTHUR DOBBS' WILL.

(Compared with Original Will.)

In the name of the Almighty God Amen I Arthur Dobbs, of Brunswick in New Hanover, Governor and Captain General of the Province of North Carolina in America injoying a moderate state of health and having by the blessing of the infinitely perfect and good God the Father Almighty a perfect and sound mind and memory do make this my last Will and Testament in manner following. First I recommend my soul to the Almighty Triune God Jehovah Elohim and his only Begotten son Jesus Christ, my God and only Saviour and Redeemer, and to his holy spirit Blessed forever; and my Body to the Earth to be decently and privately interred in an assured and full hope of a Glorious and happy Resurrection with the Just at the first Resurrection and a Blessed immortality in the Heavenly Kingdom of Christ the Messiah untill he shall deliver up his Mediatorial Kingdom to God his Father when he shall be all in all his Creatures; and instead of immoderate Funeral Expences, I

desire that One hundred pounds Sterling Money may be paid and distributed porportionally among the Housekeepers of the Parishes of Ballynure and Kilroot, in the County of Antrim and Kingdom of Ireland, and one other Hundred pounds like Money among the poor ffreemen House-keepers who reside within the County of the town of Carrickfergus in the said Kingdom, to be paid out of my Personal Estate which I may be intitled to at the time of my Decease out of my Demesnes at Castle Dobbs or out of the arrears of Rents I reserved out of a Moiety of my Lands in that Kingdom during my Life, at the Discretion of my Executors herein after to be named, desiring that my Body may be Buried in the parish or place where it pleases God that I shall die; And as to the Disposition of the Worldly Estate which I may die possessed of, my Funeral Expences and Debts being first paid, I give, devise and bequeath as followeth, that is to say: First I do confirm in the most ample manner the Settlement made on my son, Conway Richard Dobbs, on his Marriage in July, 1749, in which is included the several remainders and Fortunes to my Younger Children and to his and their Issue. Item. I confirm unto my Younger Son, Edward Brice Dobbs (over and above his fortune secured in that Marriage settlement which I hereby limit and Ascertain to be One Thousand pounds lawfull Money of Ireland is mentioned in my Marriage settlement upon my intermarriage with my first Wife) all the Lands in America which are Specified in a Deed or Deeds which I made to him and his Heirs since my Setling at Brunswick; together with all the Slaves, goods & Chattles, therein mentioned. Itim: I give, devise and bequeath unto my beloved Wife, Justina Dobbs and her Issue by me Begotten in case she shall have any or be pregnant at the time of my Decease all the Slaves and other Chattles which was or shall be hereafter given her by her Father. Item: I give, devise and bequeath unto my said beloved Wife all my Slaves, goods and Chattles, Plate, Money and other Effects of what Nature or kind soever in America (not already settled by Deed upon my son Edward Brice Dobbs) which I now have or hereafter shall have at the time of my Decease, in which is included the money and Interest due or which shall be due to me by the General assembly for the lands called Tower Hill in Johnston County, purchased from me by the public. Itim: I give, devise and bequeath unto my said beloved Wife Jus-



tina Dobbs, after the payment of my Debts, Funeral Charges, and Legacies, all arrears of Sallery which now are or shall be due to me at the time of my Decease by Virtue of my appointment by his Majesty to the Government of North Carolina. Item: Whereas, I have a right to the Moiety of Two hundred thousand acres of Land Granted to me by the Crown in Sixteen Patents of Twelve Thousand Five hundred acres each in Mecklinburgh (late Anson) County as one of the associates of Huey and Crymble, the other Moiety having been settled by me upon my eldest son Conway Richard Dobbs upon his Marriage, I do hereby empower and direct my Executors or Either of them as soon as conveniently may be after my Decease, to sell in parcells (to the present Occupants or to such others as shall incline to become purchasers) the said moiety of Lands, and that the Money arising therefrom (except so much thereof as shall, together with the Money herein before bequeathed to my said wife make up the sum of Two Thousand pounds Sterling Money of Great Britain) shall be laid out by my Executors in Negroes for the sole use and benefit of such Issue by me as my said Wife shall have living or be pregnant with at the time of my Decease and their heirs forever, and in case my said Wife shall have an issue by me allive, or be pregnant at the time of my decease, then, and in that case, I Will and devise that the said undivided Moiety of Land shall be and remain to my son Edward Brice Dobbs and his heirs, upon this special proviso, that he makes up and pays so much Money to my said Wife Justina Dobbs, as together with the sums hereinbefore bequeathed to her shall amount to the sum of Two thousand pounds Sterling Money of Great Britain, which I Will and Desire that my said beloved Wife may have and receive out of the Estate I shall die possessed of. Item: I bequeath to each of my Children who shall be alive at the time of my Decease Fifty pounds Sterling. Item: I bequeath to my Beloved Brother, the Reverend Doctor Richard Dobbs, Twenty pounds Sterling, which two last mentioned bequest is to buy them mourning and Rings. — Item: Whereas, I am intituled to a Moiety of Twelve Thousand Acres of Land by a purchase from Mr. Patrick Smith, of Waterford, Merchant, for which a Patent was Granted to him as an associate of Huey and Crymble, subdivided from the great Tract Number 4,

the heirs or assigns of Mr. James Benning, of Lisburn, in Ireland, being intitled in equity to the other Moiety of the said Patent. Whatever part of the same as may remain unsold at the time of my Decease, I devise to my Executors to be sold for the payment of my Debts, and Legacies herein bequeathed. Item: I give and bequeath unto my son Conway Richard Dobbs, after his Discharging my Debts, Funeral Charges, and Legacies which shall be due in Europe at the time of my Decease all my Plate, goods, Household Furniture, arrears Rents, and other Chattles whatsoever which are now belonging or hereafter may belong to me, at my Decease, which now are or hereafter may be at Castle Dobbs in the County of Antrim and Kingdom of Ireland.

Lastly, I do appoint my beloved Wife Justina Dobbs, and my Sons Conway Richard Dobbs and Edward Brice Dobbs my Residuary Legatees and Executors of this my last Will and Testament. hereby revoking all former wills by me heretofore made. In Witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and seal this 31st day of August, in the Year of our Lord 1763.

ARTHUR DOBBS. [Seal]

Sign'd, Seal'd, Publish'd and declar'd to be the last will and Testament of the Testator, in presence of

JAMES HASELL.

LEWIS DEROSSET.

JOHN SAMPSON.

NORTH CAROLINA.

WILMINGTON, 24 April, 1765.

Then personally appeared Before me James Hasell & Lewis DeRosset, two of the subscribing Witnesses to the foregoing Will, and made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God that they saw Arthur Dobbs sign, seal and publish the foregoing as and for his last Will and Testament, and that the said Arthur Dobbs was at the same time (to the best of their Knowledge and Belief) of a sound and disposing mind and Memory, and that they, the said James Hasell & Lewis DeRosset, together with John Sampson, subscribed their Names as Witnesses thereto, in the Presence of the Testator.

At the same time Justina Dobbs, Executrix before mentioned,

took the Oaths by Law appointed for Her Qualification. Let Letters Testamentary issue thereon accordingly.

WM. TRYON.

To Benjamin Heron, Esqr., Secretary of the province of North Carolina:

Recorded in the Secretary's Office of North Carolina, in Book K, No. 6 & Page 290 to 294, and Examined by John London, D. Secy., May 26, 1767.

(Endorsement)

ARTHUR DOBBS.

---

---

# MILITIA RETURNS

1754--1755

---

ALSO 1758 AND 1767.

---

---

BLADEN TROOP OF HORSE.....	1	Will'm Davis, Capt'n.
		1 Leut. Tho: Hall.
		1 Cornet James Grange.
NEW HANOVER TROOP OF HORSE.	1	Will'm Mackenzy, Capt'n.
		1 Lieut. Caleb Grainger.
		1 Cornet John Merrick.
DUPLIN TROOP OF HORSE.....	1	Fred'k Gregg, Capt'n.
		Lieut. John Dickson.
		Cornet Sam'l McRee.
BERTIE TROOP OF HORSE.....	1	Cap: John Pricket.
		1 ..... Lieut.
		1 ..... Cornet.
GRANVILLE TROOP OF HORSE....	1	Capt'n Will'm Hurst.
		1 ..... Dan'l O'Sheal.
		1 ..... Philemon Hawkins.
JOHNSTON TROOP OF HORSE.....	1	..... Steven Cade.
		1 ..... Rich'd Caswell.
		1 Cornet John Bows.
BLADEN FOOT.....	1st—	Henry Simmonds.
		John Grange.
John Rutherford.		Will: Simmonds.
Will'm Burtram.	2d —	John White.
1 Sam'l Baker.		Robert Baker.
		John Fowler.
	3d —	Barringer Moore.
		Peter Simmonds.
		James Kerr.
	4th—	Tho: Fenny.
		Leonard Lock.
		John Blacker.
NEW HANOVER FOOT.....	1st—	Schenking Moore.
	2d —	George Merrick.
James Innis.	3d —	George Hymee.
Will'm Dry.	4th—	George Gibbs.
John Ashe,	5th—	Vacant. Other Lieut's recommended, Tho: Merrick.

DUFFLIN FOOT.....	Capt'n Joseph Williams. Ensign Will'm Cais.
John Swann, Coll.	Capt'n Suggs removed from the
John Sampson, Lieut. Coll.	County; no returns.
George Mears, Major.	Capt'n Anthon Blackmans.
Will McRee, Capt'n.	George Herrage.
Rob't McRee, Lieut'n.	Will'm Drake.
Rich'd Miller, Ensign.	Capt'n Tho: Cashelaws. John Fryor. Lewis Powell.
BURKE FOOT.....	1st—Tho: West. 2d —James Jones. 3d —John Hill. 4th—Tho: Pugh. 5th—John Brown. 6th—Ben: Wynne. 7th—John Howell. 8th—Robert Howell. 9th—Joseph Pearry.
CHOWAN FOOT.....	
CARTERET FOOT.....	— —Nathaniel Yeoman. — —Will: Fulford. 2d —Cn. Moses Houston. — —John Roberts. — —John Sheppard.
GRANVILLE FOOT.....	1st—John Glover. George Glover. Evan Ragland. 2d —Osborn Jeffries. Rich'd White. John McKissick. 3d —Rich'd Coleman. Rob't Abernathy. Israel Robinson. 4th—Daniel Harris. Tho: Bell. Wm. Johnston. John Hawkins.

5th—John Sallis.  
       John Martin.  
       Philemon Hawkins.  
       Geo: Morris.  
       James Mitchel.

6th—James Mosely.  
       Fran: Walker.  
       Will: Pearson, Capt.  
       7th—John Burt.  
       Will'm Mercy.  
       8th—Andrew Hampton.  
       John Adcock.  
       Ephraim Hampton.

TYRREL FOOT.....1st—Evans Jones.

      — Blount, dead.  
       —, Leut'ant.  
       —, Leut'ant.

      Alex'r Stewart.  
       James Jones.  
       2d —John Harrison.  
       Joseph Dente.  
       John Nichols.  
       3d —Samuel Spruel.  
       Joseph Spruel.  
       4th—Tho: Ludford.  
       Joshua Alexander.  
       Benjamin Alexander.  
       5th—Capt. Eueral has made no  
           returns.

EDGEComb FOOT.....

PERQUIMANS FOOT..... 1st—John Stevenson & Joseph  
                                           Sutton, to be divided.

      John Rissuet.  
       John Harvey.  
       Benjamin Harvey.

      2d —Miles Harvey.  
       3d —Joseph Riddick.

PASQUOTANK FOOT.....1st—Capt'n Sam'l Loweman.

      Rob't Murden.  
       Tho: Taylor.  
       Jarveys Jones.

      2d —Josiah Nash.  
       3d —Nehemiah Jones.  
       4th—Griffen Jones.  
       5th—Ben: Palmer.  
       6th—David Davis.  
       7th—Will'm Martin.  
       8th—Henry Delon.

NORTHAMPTON FOOT.....	1st—John Moon, dead. Thomas Bradford. John Dawson. John Edwards, dead.	2d —Sam'l Cotter. Wth'n Cotter. Tho: Cotter.
3d —Major Will'm Short.	Tho: Barret. John Short.	5th—John Debarry, refuses to act. John Fasen. —— Debarry.
4th—Will'm Barret.	Will'm Boddie. Will: Barret.	6th—John Dew Mead. Arthur Sherward. Will'm Tyner.
		7th—Will'm Battle. Joseph Battle. Elisha Darden.
HYDE FOOT.....	—Henry Gibbs, Capt'n. Will'm Gibbs. Robert Gibbs.	2d —Hanson Tylor, Capt'n. John Tules. Ben: Mason.
Col: Ormand. L. Coll. Major.		3d —Ben: Martin. Will: Webster. Tho: Jordan.
		4th—
JOHNSTON FOOT.....	Capt'ns:	
Lewis DeRosset.	1 Benj'n Williams.	
Simon Bright.	2 John Hinton.	
Sam'l Smith.	3 Edw'd Powers.	
	4 Sim'n Herring.	
	6 William Speight.	
	7 Ben: Herring.	
	8 Needham Bryan.	
	9 Wm. Whitfield.	
	10 Francis McLewean.	
	11 Abram Sheppard.	



## Lieut:

Robert Cade.  
 Joshua Herring.  
 Elias Berjerin.  
 Rich'd Byrd.  
 John Smith.  
 Aaron Smith.  
 Fran: Harper.  
 Geor: Norris.

## Ensign:

Anth'y Herring.  
 Wm. Speight.  
 Mich: Risher.  
 J'n Youngblood.  
 Henry Smith.  
 Dennis McEndar.  
 John Sherrad.

GASTON FOOT.....1st—Stephen Lees.

Solomon Grant.

John Starky.

John Dudley.

2d —Rich'd Ward.

Rich: Willis.

Enoch Ward.

3d —John Shackelford.

4th—Henry Rhodes.

Tho: Johnston.

James Alberton.

James Howard.

Lewis Williams.

BEAUFORT FOOT.....1st—Captain Simon Jones.

2d —Will'm Spier.

John Boyd.

3d —Will'm Peyton.

Will'm Carruthers.

4th—Philip Pritchett.

Isaac Buck.

5th—Josiah Jones.

6th—John Alderson.

7th—John Handy.

CUBRITUCK FOOT.....1st—John Lorny.

James Philips.

C: Francis Brown.

Sam'l ———?

L: Steven Williams.

2d —John Woodhouse.

—Will'm Shingald.

James Phillips.

John Pell.

3d —Tho: Burgess.

Will'm Williams.

4th—Job Carr, if removed, Jacob

Farrow.

5th—William White.

Jacob Farrow.

Will'm Macky.

John Wood.

Joshua White.

Rowan Foot.....Capt'n Jonathan Hunt.

Willis Ellis.

Francis Carver.

Andrew Smith.

George Smith.

2 —Sutten Davis.

James Carter.

Tho: Evans.

John Dunn, adjutant.

Sol: Evans.

3 —Sam'l Bryan.

Morgan Bryan.

David Johnston.

4th—Alex'r Osborn.

6th—John Carr.

5th—Rob: Simonton.

Alex'r Cathey.

Robt. Allison.

Tho: Allison.

7th—Sam: Baker.

ORANGE FOOT.....

Coll. John Gray.

Lieut. C. — Dixon.

CUMBERLAND FOOT.....

### BLADEN COUNTY.

Bladen Troop, Will'm Davys, Capt'n, with officers, 33 men. The Troop wants —, with Blew Caps & mountings, fring'd Pellats, — Carbines, Broad Swords or hangers, with which they want to be furnished. No Indians.

Capt'n Will'm Mackenzie's Troop in New Hanover County Consists of 27 men & 6 officers, 33. He recommends John Merrick to be Lieut: in room of Coll. Grainger; John Burgwin to be Cornet, Alex'r Duncan, Quarter master; John Poer, Clerk. No Remarks.

Capt'n Fred'ks Troop, Dupplin County, including officers, 39 men. No arms nor ammunition in the store. Pay, he says, is too small in case of a march.

Coll. Robert West's Regim't in Bertie County, without officers, 8 Companys, 770; Troop, 44; Tuskaroro Indians, 100 men & 201 women & children, in all 301.

Col: Wm. Dry's Returns for Coll. G. Innis' Regim't in New Hanover County, Total, including officers, in 5 Comp'ys, 508. No Indians in the County; no arms nor ammunition in store, but desire to have some Lodg'd at Cape Fear to protect the shipping. The Major having thrown up, he desires Capt'n John Ashe, the eldest Captain, to be made Major; two Lieuts. to be made Captain & Ensign Lieutenants, who he says are made by the field officers and the Clerks, Sergeants & Corporals by the Capt'ns. His observations on ye Militia are to have 4 quarterly Masters, and those who don't appear without reasonable excuses to Each Captain, or if Captains, to the field officers, to be fined, Captains, £20; Lieut's, £20; Ensigns, £15; Sergeants, Corporals and Private men, £6.8 Each; Sergeant, upon the Captain's warrant, to Levy the fine, or upon neglect or refusal to pay £20, those who don't attend the General muster to forfeit double; private men who Enlist on the Horse to bring a Certificate from the officers of the Troop. Upon neglect to pay a fine as above no Capt'n of a Troop to Enlist a man out of his County or District on Penalty of £5.

By his List of vessels returned in 8 years, from 1747 to 1754, 686 in number, Tonnage 38,528, Entered as Regullars what is generally made only  $\frac{1}{2}$  their burthen; never exceeding 2-3. If he wants blank. Last year's List, 94 vessels, is not yet Completed. He desires Commissions may be made out for the Militia and be sent to him.

A Petition from Capt'n George Gibbs' Company, in Black River District, in New Hanover County, setting forth, their Captain does not Reside in the County, but in Bladen, has quit them and was made a Lieut. in the Virginia Regim't, and since his Return has obtained 2 musters, to desire a Capt'n in their own County. Given in Mr. George.

Coll. Craven's Regiment, in Chowan, consists of 7 Companies, in all 652 men, besides officers. Capt'n Foushe is dead. Will'm Walton Recommended to Succeed him. He desires to have the Companys more equally divided, and to have 8 Companies, and to alter the districts. There is but one Indian nation, the Chowans, in the County; only 2 men and 5 women and children; ill used by their neighbors. No arms in store; 400 weight of Bullets & Swan Shot. The last County Court made an order to buy 100 weight of Gun powder. Quere: How are the Militia armed? There being no Returns of that. He recommends Joseph Elbeek to be made Register of

Edgecomb County. He complains that the officers' pay is too small and the private men too large.

Coll: Thom's Lovick, Collector of Beaufort, in Carteret County. His Regiment Consists only of 2 Companies, amounting to 195 men, including officers, Coll., &c., 209. No arms or ammunition in store. No Indians in the County.

Will'm Eaton, Esqr., Coll. of Granville County. His Regim't consists of 8 Company's, 734, besides officers; 2 Capt'ns, Simms & Jones, one removed and the other resigned. He thinks the fines upon delinquents should be fixed by a Court Martial & mulat. No arms or ammunition in the stores. There are about 12 or 14 Saffora men, and as many women & children in the County.

Capt'n Evan Jones returns for Tyrrell County Militia, which consists of 5 Companies, 4 returned, of 337. Capt'n Euerats not return'd. The Coll. dead. Lieut. Coll'l & Major have neglected to act. He, as eldest Capt'n, desires a promotion. No arms or ammunition in store. No Indians in the County.

Coll: John Heywood's returns for Edgecomb County. 14 Companies. Number of men, Including officers, 1,317; 5 Captains Removed, laid down or dead. No Indians in the County, nor arms in Store. The number of Militia upon a new muster may be above 200 more. It is desired that more Companies be added and these more equally divided.

Perquimans County, Coll: John Riusset's Regim't, including officers, 379; 3 (?) Companies. No arms nor ammunition. No Indians; 150 Quakers in ye Militia. Wants to divide the Eldest Company, and Recommends ——— for Capt'n.

Pasquotank County, Coll: R't Murdens. Regiment, officers Included, 590. No arms; no Indians. David Davys & William Martin recommended in Room of Capt'ns, Heighe & Abercrombie.

Northampton County, John Dawson, Coll: 7 Company's, officers Included, 739. Capt'n Will'm Short recommended for Major as Eldest Capt'n, in Room of Major James Manny, deceased. The return Short by 200. No arms, &c., in Store. No Indians but the Meharrins, about 7 or 8 fighting men.

Granville County, Capt'n Hurst's Troop, with officers, 32. A few Saffora Indians.

Alex'r McCulloch gives up his Commission for Orange. Recom-

mends John Grey. Sherrif Dixon, Lieut. Col: not proper to Succeed him.

Hyde County, Coll. Senclair's Reg'ts, 4 Companies, with officers, 252.

Coll: DeRosset's Regiment in Johnston County, 10 Companies, officers included & Troop of Horse, 893. No Indians. Indifferently armed; must have Guns. Capt'n Person has resigned; Robt. Cade, his Lieut., to Succeed him.

Onslow County, Coll: John Starky. Regi'mt, 4 Companies, officers included, 352. No Indians. No arms in store.

Coll: Barrows' Regim't, for Beaufort County, 7 Companies, 587. The Coll: gives up; recommends Mr. Boyd, Lieut. Coll., to succeed him; Major Caruthers to be Lieut. Coll.; Capt'n Buck to be Major; Mr. John Handy to be Capt'n, and John Alderson to be a Capt'n in place of Capt'n Newman, who is infirm and desires to be excused. No Indians. No arms in the publick Store. In the County about 50£ weight of powder and 150£ of large Shot.

Col: Rutherford's Regim't of Troop in Bladen County, 441; a Troop of horse, 36. A new Company necessary to be made at Waggomas. James Row recommended for Capt'n. Drowner's (?) Creek on the Head of Little Pedee, 50, furnishes a mixt crew, a lawless people filleth the Lands without patent or paying quit rent. Shot a Survey'r for coming to view —(?) Lands, being inclosed in great Swamps. Quakers to attend musters or Pay as in the Northern Counties. Fines not high Enough to oblige the Militia to attend musters. No arms, stores or Indians in the County.

Major Payne, by Coll: Eaton, for Granville County, recommends John Martin to be Capt'n over part of Sugar Jones Company, & Will'm Haris Rows Capt'n over the other part above Shaw's Road, and John Hawkins Capt'n over part of Rich'd Coleman's Company, & Will'm Johnston over part of Will'm Harris' Company, & Will'm Porter (?) Capt'n instead of Benjamin Sims, removed, & John Ferohack (?) in room of Osborn Jeffries, & Mr. Robert Hicks to be on the Commission of the Peace.

Currytuck County, Coll. Shingold, 5 Companies, officers Included, 345. Will'm Shingold to be Coll., Stephen Williams Lieut. Coll., Robert Whitehall Major, Tho: Burgess in Room of Capt'n Davys, John Woodhouse in room of Capt'n Caron, Jacob Farrows in room of Capt'n Job Carr.

---

 CRAVEN COUNTY.

A LIST OF THE COMPANY OF THE NORTH SHORE, BELONG TO CAPT'N  
JOHN SHINE'S DISTRICT FROM THE HEAD OF BROAD CREEK  
DOWN TO THE MOUTH OF THE RIVER.

Capt'n John Shine.		Francis Bond.	
Newmon Dun, Lieutenant.		Frances Dawson, Senior.	
John Edmonson, Ensign.		Frances Dawson, Junior.	
William Vaughan, Clark.		John Moor.	
Farnefold Green, Sener, Seargent.		Jonas Ejues.	10
Nicholas Harper.		Ga. Johnson.	
James Carraway, Seargent.		Samuel Harper.	
John Biggs, Corporal.		Jacob Jones.	
Joseph Edmonson, Corp.		Stephen Moor.	
Selevens Justis, Corp.	10	Frances Delamar.	
Charles Shuewolf, Corp.		Thomas Carraway.	
John Vendrick.		Thomas Simmons.	
Benjamin Gutroy.		Isaac Simmons.	
Peter Vendrick.		Jacob Grinder.	
John Brown.		James Robarts.	10
James Steward.		Jerrey Johnson.	
Thomas Littell.		Benjamin Dotey.	
Peter Hyman.		John Oliver.	
Mickell Hyman.		Francis Armstrong.	
John Carraway, Sener.	10	John Bets.	
Nathan Bun.		Wm. Bryant.	
Isaac Hertherly.		Samuel Lucus.	
John Frankling.		Thomas Delamar.	
John Bedcoat.		Thos. Brown.	
John Ackis.		John Fulsher.	10
James Conneway.		Henry Hovor.	
William Whitty.		Thomas Shine.	
Thomas Eureton.		Anenty Moor.	
Furnefold Green, Juner.		Benjamin Hall.	
Titus Green.	10	James Shine.	
Samuel Pasey.		David Edwards.	
Wm. Russell.		John Good.	
Furnefold Green.		James Fulford.	
Wm. Carraway, Juner.		Richard Fulshor.	
Wm. Fulsher.		Daniel Vendrick.	10
The whole Company of men is.....			70

A True List of Capt'n John Shine Company, taking by Wm. Vaughan, Clark, December the 5th, 1754.

The hole Company of Just 70 men.

Capt'n John Shine his Commission he had October the 9th (?) day, in the Year of our Lord 1751.

JOHINO SHINE.

December 8, 1754.

---

FIELD OFFICERS OF THE REGIMENT OF CRAVEN.

Edward Griffith, Colo.

Daniel Shine, Lieut. Colo.

Hardy Bryan, Major.

Captains in Said Regiment.

Lewis Bryan.

Thomas Graves.

Joseph Bryan.

John Shine, removed out of the County.

Solomon Rew.

Abner Neal.

Arthur Johnston, no list returned.

John Curruther, no list returned.

John Islar.

Cassin Brinson.

Arms and Ammunition from his Majesty's Stores, None.

Indian Nations in our Neighborhood, None.

---

A LIST OF THE FIELD OFFICERS, CAPTAINS AND SUBALTERN IN THE  
REGIMENT OF CRAVEN, WITH THE DATE OF THEIR COMMISSIONS,  
AND THE NUMBER OF MEN IN EACH COMPANY, INCLUDING OFFICERS;  
WHICH LIST, WHEN COMPLEAT, IS TO BE RETURNED TO HIS EXCELLENCY,  
THE GOVERNOR:

Date.	No. of Men.
January, 1755—Edward Griffith .....	Colonel.
Daniel Shine .....	Lt-Colonel.
Joseph Leech .....	Major.

# STATE RECORDS.

317

John Shine .....	C.	
Newman Dunn .....	L.	
John Edmondson .....	E.	70
John Isler .....	C.	
William Isler .....	L.	
Wm. Jones .....	E.	72
Lewis Bryan .....	C.	
_____	, L.	
_____	, E.	97
Cason Brinson .....	C.	
Chris'r Dawson .....	L.	
David Lewis .....	E.	
Thomas Graves .....	C.	
Joseph Hannis .....	L.	
John Fonvielle .....	E.	94
Joseph Bryan .....	C.	
John Hill .....	L.	
John James .....	E.	67
Abner Neale .....	C.	
James Hancock .....	L.	
Stephen Wallis .....	E.	
Frederick Jones .....	Ca.	
For Sol. Rew, Dec'd.....	L.	
_____	, E.	
Arthur Johnston .....	C.	
_____	, L.	
_____	, E.	50
John Caruthers.....	C.	30
_____	, L.	480
_____	, E.	

(Endorsement)

Returns for Craven, 1756.

692:17:8, Robertson.

December 10th, 1754.

The Date of Cap't John Isler's Commisison Is from the Thirteenth  
Day of April, In the year 1753.



---

 THE LIST OF THE GENTLEMEN SOLGERS.

William Isler, Liueten't.	William Sanderson.
William Jones, Ensign.	Patterson Golbert.
Thomas Davis, Sergeant.	Robert White, Juner.
Aaron Gooding, Sergeant.	Daniel West.
John Stanland, Sergeant.	John Taylor.
Benjamin Stanland.	William Randal.
Gershrom Stanland.	John West.
Samuel Fields.	Melcher Remm.
John Gilbert.	John Lavender.
Mathew Wilks.	Michael Koonce.
Robert Howard, Jun'r.	John Hudler.
William Gilbert.	Jonathan Sanderson, Junr.
James Messer, Sener.	Solomon Dawaty.
John Koonce.	Hennery Ball.
Joseph Golbart.	Thomas Deen.
George Koonce.	Thomas Fookes (?).
Phillip Miller, Junr.	Tenes Parker.
Demcey Thomas.	Andrew Cohoon.
Edward Commins.	Barned Howard.
Thomas Murphv.	William Chaney.
John Parker.	William Davis.
Stephen Colbart.	John Davis.
Robert White, Sen'r.	James Graves.
Abraham Sanderson.	Edward Price.
William Callom.	Jacob Bell.
Joseph Davis.	James Taylor.
Gabrel Riggins.	Joseph Remm.
Edward Frost.	Tobias Koonce.
John Worsley.	John Brian.
Jacob Remm.	Benjamin Gilbert.
Benjamin Harrison.	Benjamin Messer.
John Colbart.	John Hutson.
Jacob Reasonhover.	Edward Bush.
Richard Fields.	Samuel Howard.
Isack Mackey.	Gosper Granad.
John Jones.	Moses Green.
John Yates.	Samuel Colbart.

(Endorsement)

District North side Trent River from Higgans' Bridge to the head of said river.

CAP'T LEWIS BRYAN.

---

A LIST OF THE COMPANY OF FOOT FROM MR. JAMES MACKILWEAN'S  
MILL ON MAULE'S RUN AND UPWARDS TO YE COUNTY LINE BE-  
TWEEN CRAVEN AND JOHNSTON COUNTIES:

John Halingsworth.	William Duberty.
Jacob Johnson.	Charles Smith.
Garat Johnson.	John Collings.
Will'm Peters.	John Arnul.
Benjamin Sanderson.	Aron Cocks.
Will'm Goral.	Abraham Peters.
Walter Jones.	Absalom Tuton.
James Goral.	Anthony Wherrey.
Andrew Johnson.	Jeremiah Honley.
Augusten More.	Jacob Vanpelt.
Abraham Cocks.	John Oatreket.
Benjamin Brown.	Jonas Griffen.
Benjamin Beasley.	Isaac Carter.
Benjamin Cocks.	John Halle.
Benjamin Blount.	John Tannt.
Clement Dyson.	James Harbert.
Charles Holingsworth.	John Griffen.
Caleb Wogens.	Joseph McReal (or McKeal).
Dines Canon.	Joseph Bryan.
David Cumings.	Joseph Durham.
Edward Canon.	John Taylor.
Francis Arnul.	Mason Phillips.
Granbery Honley.	Peter Anderson.
George Charlton.	Peter Low.
Haris Yeoman.	Robert Allen.
Hezekiah Smith.	Samuel Saterwhit.
Harry Smith.	Solomon Peters.
Henry Gibens, Sin'r.	Samuel Rite.
Henry Gibens, Jun'r.	Samuel Branton.
John Barber.	Thomas Phillips.

---

Joshua Bunkham.	Tuke Taylor.
Joseph Jackson.	Thomas More.
Joseph Letchworth.	Thomas Bass.
John Beasley.	Thomas Fish.
John Yeoman.	Thomas Yeoman.
Joseph Booten.	Will'm Clark.
James Leigh.	Will'm Lewis.
John Mixon.	Will'm Barber.
Jacob Johnson.	Wm. Beasly.
James Taylor.	Wm. Booten.
John Bayn.	Wm. Gorald.
John Pringle.	Wm. Mickson.
John Anderson.	Wm. Leigh.
James Gallaway.	Wm. Ream.
John Philips.	Wm. Ray.
James Anderson.	Wm. Butler.
John Chapmon.	Wm. Rigbe.
Thomas Sutton.	Wm. Johnson.
	Wm. Benect.

Taken the 25th day of October, 1754, By me,

LEWIS BRYAN.

My Commission is Dated Anno domini 1747.

---

A LIST OF THE MELETIA COMMANDED BY JOSEPH BRYAN IN CRAVEN  
COUNTY, BELONGING TO COLN. EDWD. GRIFFITH'S RIDGEMENT.

	Private Men.	Guns & Swords.	
Capt. Joseph Bryan.			
John Hill, Lieutenant.	Richard Hart,	1	1
John James, Insign.	Nicholis Lawly,	1	1
Lazarus Pearce, Sargeant.	Thomas Sartis,	1	1
John Hartley, Sargeant.	Jacob Miller,	1	1
William Nelson, Sargeant.	Francis Nash,	1	1
Isaac Barrenton, Corporell.	Edw. Gatlin, Jun.,	1	1
Andrew Morgan, Corporell.	Christion Ipock,	1	1
Robt. Ring (King), Corporell.	James Willis,	1	1

Private Men.	Guns & Swords.	Private Men.	Guns & Swords.
Abraham Warren,	1 1	William Gatlin,	1 1
George Fisher,	1 1	James Arthor,	1 1
John James, Junr.,	1 1	Isaac Barrenton, Jr.,	1 1
Thomas Wane,	1 1	Benjamin Prescote,	1 1
Moses Arnol,	1 1	Fisher Gaskins,	1 1
John Bishop,	1 1	Henry Jones,	1 1
Martin Hagin,	1 1	Thomas Gaskins,	1 1
James Reel,	1 1	Joshua Hill,	1 1
David Dunn,	1 1	John Williams,	1 1
Joshua Reel,	1 1	John Lewis,	1 1
John Wane,	1 1	Robt. Wilson,	1 1
Joseph James,	1 1	Samuell Lukis,	1 1
Starkwell Bright,	1 1	Dennis Perdoe,	1 1
Thomas Walding,	1 1	John Thomas,	1 1
Edw. Gatlin, Junr.,	1 1	Francis Surls,	1 1
John Gatlin, Junr.,	1 1	James Moor, Drummer.	
John Gatlin, Senr.,	1 1		

The men have all got Powder and Lead according to Law.  
October ye 9th, 1755.

JOHN GATLIN, Clk.

#### A TRUE LIST OF THE MELITIA.

Capt. Jos: Bryan.	Thos. Farlis.
Jno. Hill, Lieutenant.	Fras: Nash.
Jno. Jams, Insign.	Jacob Miller.
Lazrs. Pearce, Sarg.	Edwd. Gatlin, Junr.
Wm. Nelson, Sarg.	Christia Mock.
Jno. Hartly, Sarg.	James Willis.
Andrew Morgin, Corpriel.	Abraham Worran.
Jno. Bryan, Cor.	Geo: Fisher.
Isaac Barrenton, Cor.	William Pardue.
Jos. King, Corporal.	Jno. James, Junr.
Richard Harte.	Thomas Wane.
Thomas Bonner.	Moses Ernul.
Nicholas Lawley.	Martin Whitford.
Zebulon Rice.	Frac. Sirls.

---

Thomas Matchett.	James Arthor.	
Jno. Bushop.	Samll. Granbery.	
Martin Hagon.	Joseph King, Junr.	
Samuel Lukus.	Jeremiah King.	
John James.	Robt. King.	
David Dun.	Isaac Barrington, Junr.	
James Reece.	Stephen Hill.	
Joshua Reece.	Benja. Prescut.	
Thos. Fisher.	Jno. Kemp.	
John Wane.	Fisher Gaskins.	
Joseph James.	Jas. Kemp.	
Stockel Bright.	Wm. Williams.	
Robt. Caulahane.	Joshua Hill.	
Thos. Waldon.	Jno. Williams.	
Edw: Gatlin, Senr.	Jno. Lewis.	
John Gatlin, Senr.	Jno. Arnall.	
John Gatlin, Junr.	Peter Hand.	
Wm. Gatlin.	Robt. Wilson.	
Edmond Wiggins.	Jno. Rusell.	
John Wiggins.	Joseph James.	
Edmond Wiggins.	Michael McCarty.	67.

October, 1754.

A true List Pr. Me.

JNO. GATLIN, Clerk.

(Endorsement). Date of the Comms. April 14th, 1753.

District from upper Bro. Creek to Molls Run.

---

NO. CAROLINA.

New Bern, April 15th, 1758.

LIST OF THE CRAVEN COUNTY TROOP OF HORSE COMMANDED BY  
CAPTAIN PETER RUTGERS.

Peter Rutgers.....	Captain.
James Parkinson .....	Lieutenant.
Benejah Dotey .....	Corronet.
Ephraim Lane.....	Qr. Master.

---

John Holloway.	Isaac Nan Dam.
John Parkinson.	Samuel Slade, Jr.
Thomas Tyre, Junr.	James Stevenson.
Benjamin Griffin.	Jacob Blacklidge.
Spencer Betts.	Joseph Coart.
John Smith.	Antapass Tuesdell.
George Hays.	Samuel Branton.
John Daniel Metslow.	Richard Seatle.
Samuel Lawson.	Wm. Brice Fonveille.
Samuel Blackford.	Mathew Arthur.
Patrick Kennady.	Nathaniel Richardson.
Thomas Tyre, Senr.	James Jarrell.
Wm. Bastin Whitford.	John Griffin.
Elijah McCoy.	John Bryan.
Perrigan Cox.	Andrew Moyers.
Kittrell Mondine.	Thomas Murphy.
Thomas Leech.	Jacob Taylor.
Wm. Mansfield Lipscomb.	Martin Worsley.
John M. Graw.	John Kernegee.

38.

By Order.

JAMES GREEN, JR., Clerk.

(Endorsement). List of the Troop.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—CRAVEN COUNTY.

A LIST OF A FOOT COMPANY OF SOLDIERS COMMANDED BY CAPT. THOMAS GRAVES, BY COMMISSION BEARING DATE THE SIXTH OF JANUARY, 1751, FOR THE DISTRICT FROM THE LOWER SIDE OF SOW WEST CRICK TO THE TOWN BOUNDS.

Joseph Hannis	Lefftenant.
John Fonvielle	Insign.
Benjamin Griffin	Sargent.
Samuel Pope	Sargent.
John Macfashon	Sargent.
Samuel Berry	Corprol.
Luke Russel	Corprol.

William Trewhit.	Samuel Griffin.
Jabiz Mot.	Aws Powel.
John Yeats.	William Wiggins.
James Caddel.	Wm. Brice Fonvielle.
John Jones.	Absolem Taylor.
William Jones.	David Fonvielle.
Fountain Lane.	Joseph Sherrod.
Nathan Ward.	Owin Dohety.
Joseph Pringle.	Daniel Dohety.
Ephraim Lane.	John Carmack.
Daniel Wilson.	Neal Watson.
John Heath.	Joseph Trewhit.
Henry Heath.	Edward Cox.
David Herring.	George Lane.
Thos. Coatman.	Samuel Berry.
Cornelious Loftin.	Elisha Cox.
Wm. Lambsdell.	Elisha Cox, Junr..
Joseph Price.	William Stringer.
Robert Taylor.	John More.
John Slade.	George Metts.
Wm. Sivell.	Cemme Mew.
Samuel Mackubins.	Arther Barronow.
Joseph Hall, Junr.	Jacob Griffin.
John Humphrey.	Samuel Herring.
Benjamin Lane.	James Herring.
James Green, Junr.	Matthew Goodvine.
Matthew Mason.	Richard Johnson.
Benoni Loftin.	Thomas Rutter.
Edward Clerck.	Peter Handy.
Thomas Stephens.	John Dep.
John Taylor, Junr.	William Mecoy.
Abrim Taylor.	Willis Mecoy.
John Cox.	John Cooper.
Thomas Hammond.	Francis Nun.
George Lane.	John Arnil.
* * * d H.	John Lane.
Richard Carlton.	John Taylor.
Luke Russel.	Richard Humphrey.
Wm. Varnelson,	Wm. Humphrey.

---

Solomon Beasley.	Frs. Fonvielle.	
John Ross.	John Bryant.	
Samuel Slade, Junr.	Samuel Griffis.	
George Pope, Junr.	Houard Mackubin.	
Ambros Fields.	Azeriah Richason.	94.
Moses Davis.		

A treu List Taken the 15th of October, 1754, by me.

FARNIFOLD GREEN, Clerk.

(Endorsement) Militia List of Craven County, 1751. Capt.  
Thos. Graves' List.

---

#### CHOWAN COUNTY.

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPT. — LEWIS, TAKEN THE  
25TH OF NOV'R, 1754.

John Lewis.	Saml McGuire.
Charles Roberts.	Lewis Jones.
Wm. Bond.	Saml Hix.
John Jordan.	Jacob Privet.
Wm. Winham.	Micajah Bunch.
Thomas Jones.	John Jones.
Shadriach Powell.	Wm. Ashly.
John Parish.	Richard Woodard.
Thomas Hoskins.	Josiah Small.
Charles Jordan.	James Quin.
Lewis Jordan.	Wm. Mums.
Abraham Harris.	Saml. Farlee.
Thomas Muns.	John Hix.
Saml. Woodard.	John Lewis, Junr.
Brian Byrom.	David Ambross.
Anthony Jones.	Miles Halsey.
Jacob Ellis.	Ismael Bunch.
Paul White.	Mathias Fullerton.
Solomon White.	Saml. Hale.
Edd. Halsey.	Jesse Bunch.
Daniel Halsey.	Stephen Creech.



---

John Bryn.	Richard Glawan.
Jos. Harris.	John Cleland.
John Evens.	Abraham Nophilate.
James Salenger.	Wm. Jones.
Edwd. Woodard.	Simon Parker.
Thomas Hulard.	John Pettyrove.
David Boosh.	John Hoskins.
Isaac William.	Malachi Weston.
Jesse Amboss.	Wm. Weston.
John Thompson.	Thomas Weston.
Wm. Steward.	Thomas Jones, Junr.
John Baccus.	In all 66 men.
Patrick Hix.	
(Endorsement). Chowan, 1754.	

---

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPT. MILES GALE, TAKEN THE  
25TH OF NOV., 1754.

James Luten,	1	Joseph Blount,	1
Thomas Bonner,	1	Charles Blount,	1
John Ross,	1	Solomon King,	1
John McKildo,	1	Wm. Jackson,	1
Samuel Davis,	1	Robert Jackson,	1
Richard Rogers,	1	Jacob Morrel,	1
John Bennett,	1	Joseph Hues,	1
John Robinson,	1	Aurt Elbinson,	1
Daniel Goldsmith,	1	Wm. Luten,	1
Wm. Bonner,	1	John Arnold,	1
Thomas Bonner,	1	John Astie,	1
John Rumbough,	1	John Cooper,	1
Jeremiah Mitchiner,	1	Robert Wallace,	1
Wm. Budham,	1	Thomas Hoskins,	1
John Luten,	1	James Hurst,	1
Thomas Luten,	1	John Holeham,	1
Nathaniel Howeut,	1	Robert Gibson,	1
George Liles,	1	James Swinson,	1
James Hubbard,	1	Abel Miller,	1
John Clealand,	1	James Price,	1

---

Arthur Allen,	1	Caleb Gardner,	1
Joseph Champion,	1	James Gardner,	1
Francis Foye,	1	Wm. Jones,	1
Samuel Luten,	1	Thomas Egilston,	1
Elisha Parker,	1	Henderson Luten.	1
Wm. Reed,	1	Richard Smith,	1
John Vann,	1	John Stockley,	1
Milwin Dickes	1	Lewis Jones,	1
John Jones,	1	Saml. Gregory,	1
Anthony. Jones,	1	Thomas Hacket,	1
John Hubbard,	1	In all 62 men.	
Robert Williams,	1		

Capt. Miles Gale's List (62) Men.

---

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPT. JAMES ALSTON, TAKEN  
25TH Nov., 1754.

Joseph Speight.	Wm. Mathis.
Wm. Reddick.	Edward Brumegn.
Robert Rogers.	John Hambleton.
Andrew Mathis.	Henry Morgan.
Demcy Parker.	Henry Speight.
Wm. Dilday.	Joseph Ellis.
Wm. Vann.	Stephen Parker.
Wm. Powell.	Jesse Williams.
James Phelps.	John Kittrell.
John Kittrell, Junr.	John Benton.
Saml. Kittrell.	John Benton, Junr.
Francis Parker.	Joseph Hines.
Robert Rogers.	Moses Bird.
Wm. Rogers.	John Hines.
Joseph Rogers.	Moses Hines.
John Wartars.	Elijah Benton.
Samuel Williams.	Elijah Bird.
Saml. Wells.	Caleb Polson.
John Batha.	Elisha Parker.
James Wells.	Richard Parker.
Saml. Wells, Senr.	John Moor.

---

John Warters.	Wm. Moor.
Joseph Thompson.	Daniel Parker.
Henry Dilday.	Isaac Parker.
Edwd. Vann.	Robert Parker.
Danl. Rogers.	Willis Williams.
John Arline.	Moses Boyce.
Nicholas King.	Saml. Williams.
John Connor.	Gregory Goff.
Demsey Odum.	Wm. Vann.
Richard Baker.	Henry Dilday.
Thomas Baker.	Benj. Brown.
Jonathan Baker.	James Brown.
Titus Boyce.	George Demsey.
Jacob Boyce.	George Williams.
Wm. Warters.	John Maderay.
Solomon Craford.	James Wills.
Fracis Doughty.	Moses Benton.
Demsey Doughty.	John Benton.
Wm. Doughty.	Wm. Hase.
Moses Parker.	Joseph Fig.
	In all 82 men.

#### CHOWAN COUNTY.

SIR: I Received your Excellency's Command Dated the 4th of last Month Relating to the Militia of Chowan County, in Obedience to which I have herewith Transmitted to you, Everything therein Mention'd in the best manner it was in my Power.

1st. I have Enclosed to your Excellency the Most Exact Muster Roll of the Regiment under my Command I could Possibly Obtain.

2d. I have also Enclos'd to you A list of the Several field Officers and Captains in My Regiment According to their Seniority and the best Description of the Several Districts of Each Company I could get from the Captains.

3d. I have herein taken Notice of what Captains are Dead or removed Which is only Capt. James Jarlee that is dead, therefore I could Not come properly at the Description of his District nor the Date of his Commission. But there is none remov'd out of their Districts That I can be Inform'd off under My Command. I can't properly Recommend any Person in the Room of Capt. Farlee

Deceas'd, if my Observations on the 4th Article Should take place. But if they do not, I recommend Wm. Walton to Supply his Post.

4th. The Regiment I now Command wants some Regulations in it as your Excellency will Observe from the Several lists now Return'd, for Some Companys are about 57 Men, Others 125, and one 189 which Are no ways in Proportion. What I would Observe on this Article is That after your Excellency hath Appointed Such Captains as you shall think proper, I would advise to leave a Blank In Each Commission only to Describe the District & bounds of Each Company & to make them Consist as Near as possible of about 80 Men Each, Including Officers, which then will allow of one Captain more to be added, & it would be much more Commodious & Agreeable To the People in General, and the Several Companys would be very full.

5th. There are no Arms in his Majesty's Stores Belonging to My Regiment, But as to Ammunition there is 400 pounds weight of Bullets and Swan Shot, and there is an Order of the last Chowan County Court to Purchase 100 weight of Gun Powder at the Expence of the County & that is all.

6th. There has no Defects Occur'd to me on the Militia Law, But the Small Allowance to the Officers & the Extravagant ones allow'd to Common Soldiers.

7th. There is but one Indian Nation in Chowan County, Which are Called the Chowan Indians. But their Strength is Nothing, and their Condition very Deplorable By the Artifice & Cunning of Some of their Neighbors. I am Informed they Consist of Two Men and five women & Children which Two white men would at any time Overcome.

I Shall leave the foregoing Remarks to your More wise & prudent Consideration.

I am Sir, with the greatest regard & Esteem,

Your Excellency's Most Obedient and very Humble Servt.,

JAS. CRAVEN.

Edenton, December the 7th Day, 1754.

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esqr.

(Endorsement.)

To His Excellency, Arthur Dobbs, Esq., Governor & Commander in Chief, &c., In North Carolina.

## NORTH CAROLINA:

## A LIST OF THE DUPLIN TROOP, VIZ.:

Frederick Gregg, Capt.	James Cookes.
John Dickson, Leut.	James Cook.
Samuel McRae, Corup.	Jos. Ken.
John Miller, Quarter Master.	Wm. Leacock.
Thos Kenan, dr.	George Miller.
Wm. Wright.	Mosses Tiller.
Archd. Houston.	Antony Miller.
Zebulon Hollinsworth.	Antony Cook.
Felix Keenan.	Peter Frederick.
Abraham Moulton.	James Mears.
James Ratliff.	Isaac C. Daniel.
Chas. Gavin.	Frederick A. Daniel.
Saml. Gavin.	Ebulan Cook.
Edwd. Matchet.	Izac (?) Savidge.
John Moore.	Robert Knowls.
Wm. McCann. .	John Goss (?)
Hugh McCann.	John Matchet.
Manual Lozier.	Richard Miller.
Jere Holdon.	John Cook, Senr.
Patrick Fitsmooris.	

The above is a True Copy from the Inlisting paper.

FREDR. GREGG, Capt.

No Arms nor Ammunition belonging to His Majesty's Stores are  
In this Troop.

(Endorsement.)

A List of the Duplin Troop.

## JOHNSTON REGIMENT—Lewis DeRosset, Coll.; Simon Bright, Lieut. Coll.; Samuel Smith, Major.

NAMES OF CAPTAINS.	SUBALTERN OFFICERS.	Commission'd Officers in Every Compa.	Non-Commission'd Officers in Every Compa.	Private Men in Each Company.	Total Am't of Each Compa.
1. Benj. Williams.....	.....	3	9	60	72
2. John Hinton.....	.....	3	9	60	72
3. Edw'd Powers.....	Robert Cade, Lieut'n.....	3	9	60	72
4. Simon Herring.....	Joshua Herring, Lieut'n, Anthony Herring, Ensign.....	3	8	82	93
6. Wm. Speight.....	Elias Bergeron, Lieut'n, Wm. Speight, Jun., Ensign...	3	9	93	105
7. Benj. Herring.....	Rich'd Byrd, Lieut'n, Mich'l Risher, Ensign.....	3	9	59	71
8. Needh'm Bryan...	John Smith, Lieut'n, John Youngblood, Ensign.....	3	10	93	106
9. Wm. Whitfield....	Aaron Smith, Lieut'n, Henry Smith, Ensign.....	3	8	56	67
10. Fr. McLewean....	Francis Harper, Lieut'n, ———, Ensign.....	3	9	67	79
11. Ab'm Shephard...	George Norris, Lieut'n.....	3	9	87	99
		30	89	717	836
Troop of Horse— 5. Stephen Caid.....	R. Caswell, Lieut'n, Jno. Rows, Cornett, Arch'd McIlroy, Qr. Mas.....	4	3	55	62
		34	92	772	898

May It please your Excellency:

The above is as exact List as possibly can make out at present, for as the three first Captains have not returned their Lists was obliged to guess at the number of their men and believe I am rather less than more. Edwd. Powers having resigned must desire of G.———

——— his Lieutn. Robert Cade. The people are in general very poorly armed, however, there are few but have Gunns, and being an Inland County & no nations of Indians near, it is not much exposed. The fines in the militia Laws are not high enough nor the times of mustering frequent enough, and the pay of the Soldiers in Case of Invasion or going to the Assistance of the neighboring colonys too great.

In the Commissions to the Caps of horse they ought to be commanded to obey the orders of the Coll. of the County in the same manner as the Capt. of Foot, for many reasons obvious from the face of the Militia Law and the nature of things.

These remarks are humbly submitted to Yr. Excellency's better judgment and were made only in pursuance of your orders.

I am Yr. Excellency's most Dutifull & Obedient Servt.,

LEWIS DeROSSET.

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esq., Capt. General & Govr. in Chief cet of North Carolina.

---

A TRUE COPY OF CAPT. JAMES WOOTEN'S MUSTER LIST.

Malachi Hinton, Lieut.	Emaniwell Earp.
Aron Rogers, Ensn.	John Ward.
Drury Rogers, Sergt.	Joseph Hayes.
Phillip Thomas, Sergt.	John Cocks.
Drury Vinson, Sergt.	Jacob Delk.
James Jordin, Corpl.	Michael Curtis.
John Snipes, Corpl.	James Paterson.
George Ward, Corpl.	Thomas Wood.
Isham Rogers, Drmr.	Benjamin Wood.
William Johnson.	Samuel Colins.
Jeathrow Woodard.	John Rabun.
Luke Earp.	Richard Rabun.

William Wilder.	Thomas Earp.
Edward Hocut.	John Earp.
Robert Trawick.	Mial Wilder.
Richard Homes.	Hopkin Wilder.
Roland Cornolas.	Michael Morril.
William Elinton.	Jeremiah Wells.
Malachi Wimberly.	Absalam Harwood.
John Watson.	James Maxwell.
Thomas Tomlinson.	Robert Wilder.
William Honoycut.	William Wall.
Michael Adkinson.	William Hocut.
Joseph Bonit.	Lewis Liles.
John Starling.	Lewis Bryan.
Micajah Onel.	Lewis Jordin.
Michael Rogers.	Richard Rabun.
Joab Wilder.	William Hinton.
John Wilder.	Nathaniel Wilder.
William Snipes.	Samuell Delk.
Robert Duck.	William Honoycut.
William Duck.	William Houghton.
Robert Duck.	Benjamin Cash.
Timothy Duck.	Moses Williams.
James Branan.	Demcy Ward.
Joseph Earp.	James Earp.
Demcy Welch.	Henry Earp.
Giden Homes.	John Eddino.
Joshua Earp.	William Simpson.
John Nowel.	John Honoycut.
Jesse Wooten.	Willis Counsil.
Thomas Youngblood.	

(Endorsement.)

All belonging to Johnston.

---

A TRUE LIST OF ALL THE SOLDIERS BELONGING TO THE COMPANY  
UNDER MY COMMAND, VIST.: WILLIAM BRAY.

Joshua White, Lieutenant.	Benjamin Dauge, Serjeant.
Lamuel Halstead, Serjeant.	Absalom Legett, Ensign.
Gideon Whitehurst, Serjeant.	Willis Etheridge, Corporal.



William Ferebee, Corporal.	Samuel Bernard, Junior.
Willoughby Dauge, Corporal.	Caleb Glasgow.
John Simmons, Drummer.	Cornelius Grigory.
Samuel Bernard, Seignior.	Peter Morisset.
Grifoth Gregory.	Thomas Hutchins.
Caleb Ch h.	Peter Dauge.
William n, Junior.	Solomon Perkins.
Jere	Jonathan White.
Henry Perkins.	Silvester Varden.
John Perkins.	Jeremiah Toms.
Samuel * * * , Seignior.	Josiah Lee.
Abner * * * *	John Ba * * *
John * * * *	John Etheridge.
James Fink.	Samuel Lee, Junior.
James Biggs.	Solomon Etheridge.
Amos Etheridge.	Joseph Poyner.
John Barber.	Robert Heath.
Caleb Etheridge.	Thomas Havord.
Caleb Bell.	Joshua Taylor.
William Lee.	Asa Simmons.
Thomas Perkins.	Thomas Ferebee.
Robert Brooks.	Malachi Lee.
William MunCreef.	Peter Ferebee.
Samuel Jones.	Luke Barnard.
Thomas Fenton.	John Ellis.
Thomas Glasgow.	John Hughs.
Phillips Cays.	Willough MunCreef.

This List Contains 510 Common Soldiers Besides officers.

WILLIAM BRAY.

---

ORANGE COUNTY.

May it Please your Excellency,

I had the honour of a Collo. Commission for Orange County, but as it lies at a grait Distance, and very inconvenient for me to Act, beg leave to resign; the properest person to Act in that Commission who lives in the County is one John Gray who is Sheriff of sd. Coun-

ty; there is one Dixon who now is Lieutenant Collo. who is not very proper I think to bear the Commission, but your Excellency is the best Judge. I am, may it please your Excell'n,

Your Excellencys Most obed. Hble Servt.,

ALEXR. M. CULLOCK.

New Bern, 19 December, 1754.

---

ORANGE COUNTY.

To His Excellency, Arthur Dobbs, Esqr., Gov'r & Commander in Chief in & over the province of No. Carolina:

SIR: Pursuant to your Excellency's Instructions of the 27th of January last to me directed, as Lieut. Colonel of the Regiment of Orange, I have returned the list of Officers with the Number of Private Men in each of the Companies that Appeared at the General Musters.

Mark Morgan had Notice of his being Appointed Capt., but did not Attend to be qualified.

Michael Dickson, not being of Ability of Body, Desired to be excused.

John Gordon, Esqr., was present when the other Officers were Qualified, but refused to except of the Captain's Commission.

Laurence Thompson, Esqr., having been by a late Commission appointed Capt. of a Troop of Horse, did not Qualify to the Commission in the Foot.

Robert Harper Moved to South Carolina last Sumer.

Robert Little was Qualified, but by an Indisposition in the family could not Possibly give his Company Notice to be at the Muster.

If it suits your Excellency's Pleasure, I humbly Conceive would be agreeable to Appoint the following Persons, in the place of those Captains that are wanting, To wit:

John Patterson, Esqr., and Thomas Loyd, in the Room of Mark Morgan, whose Company was too large.

Laurence Rambo, in the Room of Captains Gordon and Dickson, whose Companies ware too Small.

William Lee, in the Room of Robert Harper.

The Districts are not so regular as they may be for the ease of the

People, but as there is no Colonel Appointed, and so many of the Captains not Qualify'd, I thought it suitable to Postpone the affair till your Excellency's Pleasure is further known.

I shall take care, so far as I am capable, to Discipline the Regiment under my Care, but as I am not well acquainted in the Law of the Army (?) and Military Affairs, am Doubtful of answering the Design, which this great trust was Reposed in me, And would Therefore humbly request your Excellency's favour in Excusing me from \* \* \* in that station any longer, believing there are others in the County More Capable, Namely, Laurence Thompson, Esqr., and \* \* \* Alexander Mebane.

Inclosed with the list above Mentioned comes a list of Captain Thompson's troop of light Horse.

So wishing your Excellency much Happiness in the Administration of your Government, I take leave to subscribe my self, with the greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's Most Faithful and Ready Servant,  
JOSIAS DICKSON.

Orange, April the 12th, 1755.

(Endorsement.)

To His Excellency, Arthur Dobbs, Esqr., Capt. General and Governor in Chief in and over the Province of North Carolina.

JOHN BOND, ESQR., M. D.

CAROLINA JONES.

---

#### ONSLOW COUNTY.

In obedience to your Excellency's Command, I answer to the several articles to me transmitted, as follows:

To the first article, I answer, I refer to the fifth annexed.

To the second, as to the above article.

To the third, Richard Wallace removed, Joseph Ward proposed to succeed as lieutenant in Capt. Ward's Company.

To the fourth, leave that to your Excellency.

To the fifth, never was any.

To the sixth, the legislature can best judge; only if some officers in each Company at certain times where to examine each house &

see that they had arms & armunition, as the law directs, both those that are exempt from muster as those that are enlisted.

To the last article, no indian in our County.

JOHN STARKEY.

---

ONslow COUNTY REGIMENT OF MILITIA CONSISTS OF—

John Starkey, Colonel,

Edw'd Ward, Sen'r, lieutenant Colonell,

Edw'd Ward, Jun'r, majer,

Field Officers.

The white oak Company's district, from the northern bound of the county to Bear Creek, consists of 75 men, 4 Serjants, 2 Corporalls & 1 drummer. Stephen Lee, Capt.

The North East Company's district, from Bear Creek to the No. E't branch of New River, having 58 men, 1 Corporall, 1 drummer. Rich'd Ward, Capt.

The North West Company's district, from the North east of New River bound to the South west branch, having 89 men, 3 Serjants, 2 Corporalls, 2 drummers. John Shacleford, Capt.

The South west Company's district. from the South west of New River along the Sound to the South bounds of the County, having 94 men, 3 Serjants. Tho. Hicks, Capt.

White Oak Company, 75 men. Stephen Lee, Capt.

North East do, 58 men. Rich'd Ward, Cap'n.

North West do, 89 men. John Shacleford, Cap'n.

South West do, 94 men. Tho: Hicks, Cap'n.

---

In all 316 privates, exclusive of the officers.

The lists annexed are what has been lent to me from the severall Captains.

JOHN STARKEY.

LIST OF CAPT. STEPHEN LEE'S COMPANY ON WHITEOAK RIVER,  
BELONGING TO COL. JOHN STARKEY'S REGIMENT IN ONSLOW  
COUNTY.

Peter Starkey .....	1	Thomas Morris .....	36
William Hadnot .....	2	Edmund Thorle .....	37
William Howard .....	3	William Cook .....	38
James Bivens .....	4	Thomas Webb .....	39
Henry Elliot .....	5	Alex'r Grant .....	40
Edward Wall .....	6	Robert Wambeldy.....	41
Pheneas Stephens .....	7	Ralph Ewes .....	42
Richard Stephens .....	8	William Jameson .....	43
John Parrot .....	9	David Dudley .....	44
Thomas Owens .....	10	William Dudley .....	45
Benjamin Owens .....	11	John Wells .....	46
Owen James .....	12	Joseph Wells .....	47
Joseph Hull .....	13	Nathaniel Wells .....	48
Samuel Green .....	14	William Burnap .....	49
Emmanuel Jones .....	15	Peter Arnold .....	50
William Jones .....	16	Isaac Burnap .....	51
Thomas Collins .....	17	Isaac Evans .....	52
John Burnap .....	18	George Bullock .....	53
Matthias Johnston .....	19	Samuel Simpson .....	54
Stephen Hawkins .....	20	Jebes Ellis .....	55
Joseph Hawkins .....	21	Robert Simpson .....	56
Gideon Hawkins .....	22	Lewis Trott, Sen'r.....	57
Anthony Mitchel .....	23	Lewis Trott, Jun'r.....	58
John Spieer .....	24	Philip Dunahow .....	59
Thomas Perry .....	25	Jacob Bedel .....	60
Samuel Jones .....	26	Isaac Bedel .....	61
John Cahoon .....	27	John Simpson .....	62
Henry Edens .....	28	John Warbarton .....	63
Edward Burk .....	29	John Porkabile .....	64
Benjamin Stevens .....	30	Samuel Pierson .....	65
Richard Williamson .....	31	Jeremiah Pierson .....	66
William Harbert .....	32	Silivan Pierson .....	67
Richard Westbrook .....	33	Gabriel Waters .....	68
Thomas Knights .....	34	John Waters .....	69
Nathaniel Hancock .....	35	James Akins .....	70

---

Richard Field .....	71	Isaac Gipson .....	74
Smith Field .....	72	Jno: Booth Huton .....	75
William Gipson .....	73	Ric'd Oldfield .....	76

## Sergts.

Theophilus Weeks,  
 Anthony Charlescraft,  
 John Howell,  
 Richard Pitts,

## Corpl's.

Peter Badcock,  
 Samuel Spearman,  
 James Rook, Drummer.

---

AT A MUSTER ON TUESDAY, THE 12TH OF MARCH, ANNO DOM. 1754.

Present: Capt. Stephen Lee, Lieutenant Solomon Grant, Ensign John Dudley.

Then it was Ordered by Capt. Stephen Lee that the Company should meet at Jonathan Milton's on the No. E't of New River, on Tuesday, the Second day of April next, in Order to join the rest of the Companys belonging to Coll. John Starkey's Reg't at a General Muster, in order to Improve them in their Exercise.

Vera Copia, Test. CHAR: HAY, Clk. Compa.

---

## (Endorsement.)

List of Capt. Stephen Lee's Company on Whiteoak River, 1754.

Wm. Askins, 1 Wolf.

Tho's Roberts, 1 Cat.

Mickell Russle, 1 Do.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA—ONSLow COUNTY.

A MUSTER ROLL OF FORCES, RETAKEN AT HENRY RHODES' ON FRIDAY, THE 25TH OF OCTOBER, 1754, TO SERVE AS MILITIA IN A REGIMENT OF FOOT, COMMANDED BY THE HONORABLE COLONEL JOHN STARKEY, ESQR., IN CAPTAIN THO. HICKS' OWN COMPANY, VIZ.:

- |                               |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Sam'l Alexander, Sergeant. | 5. James Henderson. |
| 2. Thos. Alberton, Sergeant.  | 6. John Heidelberg. |
| 3. Thomas Beasley, Sergeant.  | 7. Joseph Loyd.     |
| 4. Daniel Hicks.              | 8. Richard Tomson.  |

- 
- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 9. James Tomson.       | 48. Solomon Rhodes.     |
| 10. George Cooper.     | 49. John Crawford.      |
| 11. Daniel Raynor.     | 50. Jacob Strout.       |
| 12. Nathaniel Hedgman. | 51. Lewis Jenkins.      |
| 13. William Loyd.      | 52. William Fountain.   |
| 14. George Jenkins.    | 53. Peter Costin.       |
| 15. Thomas Butler.     | 54. William King.       |
| 16. Horatio James.     | 55. Thomas Evans.       |
| 17. John Gurganis.     | 56. Mathew James.       |
| 18. Adam Keeling.      | 57. William Bishop.     |
| 19. Richard Barber.    | 58. John Padget.        |
| 20. Hugh Gray.         | 59. William Reynolds.   |
| 21. John Roberts.      | 60. Stephen Costin.     |
| 22. Nicholas Ruark.    | 61. William Moor.       |
| 23. Daniel Mashbourn.  | 62. Henry Bishop.       |
| 24. Ambrose Hill.      | 63. George Shepard.     |
| 25. James Padget.      | 64. William Marchment.  |
| 26. John Brinton.      | 65. Charles Williamson. |
| 27. Thomas Nicholas.   | 66. John Haws.          |
| 28. James Alberton.    | 67. Nathaniel Averitt.  |
| 29. Charles Strout.    | 68. John Costin.        |
| 39. Henry Fountain.    | 69. Thomas Bracher.     |
| 31. Jonathan Fountain. | 70. Elias Eaden.        |
| 32. Michael Williams.  | 71. Job Hunter.         |
| 33. James Waltham.     | 72. William Hill.       |
| 34. John Averrild.     | 73. Simon Hobs.         |
| 35. Thomas Rhodes.     | 74. John Jones.         |
| 36. Henry Jenkins.     | 75. Phillimon Morris.   |
| 37. John Phillips.     | 76. Thomas Shelton.     |
| 38. Thomas Loyd.       | 77. Greyor Bishop.      |
| 93. James Cranford.    | 78. William Devol.      |
| 40. John King.         | 79. John Eadon.         |
| 41. Javis Bump.        | 80. Mathew Brinson.     |
| 42. Anthony Moor.      | 81. Aaron Prescott.     |
| 43. Samuel Mashbourn.  | 82. Joseph Briley.      |
| 44. Benjamin Shepard.  | 83. William Jenkins.    |
| 45. Peter Poory.       | 84. Edward Wood.        |
| 46. Henry Bishop, Jr.  | 85. Thomas Dickson.     |
| 47. John Gray.         | 86. William Burgis.     |

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 87. Jonathan Everett. | 91. Smith Shepard.   |
| 88. John Hansley.     | 92. William Hunt.    |
| 89. Robert Simpson.   | 93. James Halford.   |
| 90. Daniel Fling.     | 94. Richard Freeman. |

## PIONEERS :

- |                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| Jacob Johnson.   | William Jackson. |
| David McCormack. | John Lester.     |

## Present:

- Lieutenant, James Alberton.  
 Ensign, Lewis Williams.

The above Forces was there Mustered, Trained and Exercised in Arms. Ordered that the Said Forces meet at said place on the first Friday in March next Equiped with Arms & Ammunition, and all other Accoutrements that the Law directs to be then and there Mustered, Trained and Exercised in Arms. Orders Since that said Forces meet at Jonathan Melton's on Tuesday, being 26 Instant November, in order for Generall Muster.

Number of Forces Deceased since 28th July, 1753, Six.

JNO. HUNT, Clerk.

Vera Copia.

---

 ONSLOW COUNTY—NORTH EAST DISTRICT.

November 26, 1754.

A LIST OF A COMPANY OF FOOT UNDER COMMAND OF CAPT. RICHARD WARD IN THE REGIMENT COMMANDED BY COLONEL JOHN STARKEY.

- |                             |                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Richard Wallace, Liftenant. | 3. Abram Jarrot.       |
| Enoch Ward, Insign.         | 4. Andrew Arreckson.   |
| Jabes Ellet, Adjutant.      | 5. Henry Simmons.      |
| Benjamin Ward, Sergeant.    | 6. Edward Simmons.     |
| Seth Ward.                  | 7. Nicklous King.      |
| Francis Burns, Sergeant.    | 8. Jos. French.        |
| David Jones, Drummer.       | 9. Thos. Eadings.      |
|                             | 10. Jos. Morgain, Jun. |
| 1. Edmond Howard.           | 11. John Collings.     |
| 2. John Jarrot.             | 12. Christ. Runnills.  |



- 
- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 13. James McGinnis.    | 36. Peter Morton.       |
| 14. Jesse Overton.     | 37. Richard Morton.     |
| 15. Jesse Howard.      | 38. Peter Steal.        |
| 16. John Allway.       | 39. Jos. Morton.        |
| 17. John Salijer.      | 40. Thos. Robertson.    |
| 18. John Wilkins.      | 41. Thos. Sephens.      |
| 19. Samuel Ramsay.     | 42. Jos. Barns.         |
| 20. Dennis Aman.       | 43. Benjamin Farnill.   |
| 21. Philip Aman.       | 44. Shad'k Hunter.      |
| 22. Nath Hancock.      | 45. Peter Russell.      |
| 23. Wm. Morgain.       | 46. Mitchell Russell.   |
| 24. George Hollenshed. | 47. George Ward.        |
| 25. John Nuton.        | 48. Andrew Chambers.    |
| 26. John Huggans.      | 49. Elisha Hunter.      |
| 27. Moses Harding.     | 50. Ezekil Hunter.      |
| 28. Jos. Thomas.       | 51. James Whithows.     |
| 29. Aaron Barber.      | 52. Jos. Askings.       |
| 30. Wm. Barber.        | 53. Wm. Ahear.          |
| 31. John Cupper.       | 54. George Steal.       |
| 32. Wm. Melton.        | 55. John Tommus.        |
| 33. Thos. Roberts.     | 56. John Robertson.     |
| 34. Wm. Askins.        | 57. Richard Williamson. |
| 35. James Rustell.     | 58. John Chambers.      |

(Endorsement.)

The Military List.

---

CAPTAIN JOHN SHACKELFORD'S COMPANY.

- |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Thomas Johnston, Lieutenant. | James Gould, Corporal.      |
| James Howard, Ensign.        | David Stone, Muster Master. |
| William Shackelford, Clerk.  | 1. William Mills.           |
| Jesse Williams, Sergeant.    | 2. William Whaley.          |
| John Humphrey, Sergeant.     | 3. John Whaley.             |
| Lott Williams, Sergeant.     | 4. William Mills, Jr.       |
| John Bradham, Drummer.       | 5. Thomas Mills.            |
| Joseph Williams, Drummer.    | 6. James Mills.             |
| Francis Gregory, Corporal.   | 7. John Calaway.            |

- 
- |                       |                        |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 8. Phillip Baley.     | 47. John Eavins.       |
| 9. Moses Cox.         | 48. James Eavens.      |
| 10. David Parker.     | 49. William Lester.    |
| 11. William Stone.    | 50. Thomas King.       |
| 12. Hugh Glan.        | 51. William Oldfeld.   |
| 13. Benja. Steadham.  | 52. William Lews.      |
| 14. Obed Williams.    | 53. William Williams.  |
| 15. John Johnston.    | 54. Stephen Williams.  |
| 16. Thomas Olsbey.    | 55. Joseph Sanderford. |
| 17. John Gregory.     | 56. Timothy Merrill.   |
| 18. Amos Williams.    | 57. Benjamin Johnston. |
| 19. Joseph Mumford.   | 58. John Johnston.     |
| 20. Robert Sanders.   | 59. Richard Melton.    |
| 21. Charles Sanders.  | 60. Elmore Anderson.   |
| 22. Jacob Humphrey.   | 61. Abel Anderson.     |
| 23. Thomas Andrews.   | 62. William Ambrous.   |
| 24. William Humphrey. | 63. James Ambrous.     |
| 25. Mark Ratlef.      | 64. Daniel Austin.     |
| 26. Arter Royal.      | 65. Benjamin Hilliard. |
| 27. John Godbey.      | 66. Joseph Berryman.   |
| 28. Samuel Royal.     | 67. Francis Sumner.    |
| 29. Gibbons Janings.  | 68. Moses Anderson.    |
| 30. William Williams. | 69. Samuel ————        |
| 31. Stephen Williams. | 70. Joseph ————        |
| 32. James Denson.     | 71. Molborn Simmons.   |
| 33. Abraham Lewis.    | 72. Robert Courtney.   |
| 34. Francis Godfrey.  | 73. Anthony Lewe.      |
| 35. Luck Barfield.    | 74. William Lewe.      |
| 36. Nathaniel Jones.  | 75. George Brack.      |
| 37. John Howard.      | 76. Eleizer Brack.     |
| 38. John Chapman.     | 77. Richard Brack.     |
| 39. Henry Burdeker.   | 78. John Melton.       |
| 40. Mathew Brinson.   | 79. Richard Hare.      |
| 41. Robert Nickson.   | 80. Titus Hare.        |
| 42. Nathaniel Smith.  | 81. James Hare.        |
| 43. Solomon Parker.   | 82. Thomas French.     |
| 44. Zachariah Heals.  | 83. Robert Melton.     |
| 45. Adam Brinson.     | 84. Thomas Farnil.     |
| 46. George Brinson.   | 85. Benjamin Farnil.   |

86. David Bumpus.

88. James Wontlon, Jr.

87. Richard Melton.

(Endorsement.)

October ye 5th, 1754.

---

### PASQUOTANK COUNTY.

A SEPARATE LIST OF THE CAPTAINS & FIELD OFFICERS IN THE REGIMENT OF SAID COUNTY, VIZT.:

Robert Murden, Colonel; Thomas Taylor, Lieutenant-Colonel; Jarvis Jones, Major.

First. Samuel Lowemon, Captain, whose Company begins at The Mouth of Pasquotank River and bounded by Arronose Creek, containing 51 men.

Second. Captain, Josiah Nash; bounded by Arronose and on the North side of Pasquotank River to Fork Bridge, containing 62 men.

Third. Captain, Nehemiah Jones; bounded on the Fork Creek on the North Side of Pasquotank River and bounded on the upper of said County, containing 68 Men.

Fourth. Captain, Griffin Jones bounded by Indian Town Bridge and on Arronose Creek, containing 51 Men.

Fifth. Captain, Benjamin Palmer; beginning at the Mouth of Pasquotank on the Southewest Side of ye Same up as Far as Newbegun Creek, containing 62 Men, together with the Quakers. David Davis is dead.

Sixth. Captain, Samuel Hieghe; bounded on Newbegun Creek and The said Pasquotank River & up the same to Nobs Crook Creek, containing 76 men, together with the Quakers. William Martin is dead.

Seventh. Captain, William Abre Crombie; bounded on Nobs Crook Creek from thence binding Pasquotank River to the Head of the same, containing 50 men.

Eighth. Captain, Hennery Delon; bounded on Symond Creek and on Little River, running up the same on the west side to the Head of ye Same, containing 95 men, together with the Quakers.

May it Please your Excellency:

I beg leave in Pursuance of the third Article of your Excellency's Instructions to Recommend David Davis in the Room & District of Samuel Heith, deceased; & William Martin in the Room & District of William Abercrombie, deceased.

Submitted to your Excellency by your Dutiful

& Obedient Servant,

ROBERT MURDEN.

Pasquotank, December 18th, 1754.

In answer to the first Article I have enclosed your Excellency an Exact Muster Roll of the Regiment of Pasquotank County & a separate List of the Several Field Officers and Captains in said Regiment According to their Seniority & Describing the District of each Company.

Third Article your Excellency is acquainted above.

The fifth: There is no Arms nor Ammunition belonging to his Majesty's Stores in said Regiment, nor any Indians in the neighborhood of said Regiment.

The defects of the Militia Law w'th such further necessary Regulations is Humbly submitted to Your Excellency

By your Dutiful & Obedient Servant,

ROBERT MURDEN.

Pasquotank County, December 18th, 1754.

---

#### PASQUOTANK COUNTY, 1755.

NORTH CAROLINA—PASQUOTANK COUNTY.

AN EXACT MUSTER ROLL OF THE REGIMENT OF S'D COUNTY, COMMANDED BY COLL. ROBERT MURDEN.

IN CAPT. SAM'L LOWMAN'S COMPANY.

John Burges, Lieutenant.	Wm. Griffin.
Benjamin Torksey, Ensign.	Thomas Faircloth.
Nathan Pusley, Sergeant.	Jacob Curling.
John Brown, Sergeant.	Isaac Cartwright.
John Right, Sergeant.	John Gallop.
Absalom Grimes, Drummer.	Daniel Gallop.
Wm. Cartwright, Drummer.	Jos. Messer.
Thos. Sawyer, Corporal.	Coy Messer.

John Beals, Corporal.  
 Jacob James, Corporal.  
 John Forbes, Corporal.  
 Wm. Wright, Corporal.  
 Jacob Gilford.  
 Wm. Andres.  
 Gideon Needham.  
 Ezekiel Jorksey.  
 Abaganaa Purkens.  
 Thomas Jorksey.  
 Joshua Gray.  
 Charles Wright.  
 Thomas Cartwright.  
 Peter Barco.  
 Isaac Gilford.  
 Christopher Bray.  
 Wm. Harrison.  
 Joseph Harrison.  
 Joshua Harrison.  
 Robert Harrison.  
 Wm. Burges.  
 Hennery Haymon.  
 Jonathan White.  
 Abel Gallop.  
 Mark Gallop.

Baley Forbes.  
 Stephen Burges.  
 Thos. Burges.  
 Caleb Gray.  
 John Seamore.  
 Jarves Seamore.  
 Shadrack Williams.  
 John Cox.  
 Joseph White.  
 Stephen Brent.  
 Abraham Cartwright.  
 John Scarbrow.  
 Joseph Guilford.  
 Hennery Bray.  
 William Barned.  
 Jacob Bocket.  
 Josiah James.  
 Jonas Gallop.  
 James Forbes.  
 Thomas Smith.  
 Abraham Weldon.  
 Jacob Hassel.  
 51 Private Men.  
 SAMUEL LOWMAN, Captain.  
 JOHN SQUIRES, Clerk.

IN CAPTAIN JOS. NASH'S, BEING YE SECOND.

Thomas Grandy, Lieutenant.  
 Caleb Grandy, Ensign.  
 Joseph Williams.  
 Isaac Jones.  
 David Jones.  
 Nehemiah Jones.  
 James Smith.  
 William Jones.  
 Absalom Grandy.  
 Isaac Jones.  
 Thomas Hastings.  
 Lodewick Williams.

John Jolley.  
 Joseph Morgen.  
 Jeremiah Sexton.  
 Matthew Hennden.  
 Wm. Winbery.  
 Thornton Gray.  
 Griffin Gray.  
 Joseph Bell.  
 Joseph Ferril.  
 John Gregory.  
 Hennery Brown.  
 John Ivey.

---

Robert Spence.	Griffen Gray.
John Jones.	Joseph Bell.
James Sawyer.	Joseph Ferril.
Alexander Sawyer.	Hennery Gilbert.
Joshua McDaniel.	Daniel Roads.
Isaac Williams.	William Roads.
Charles Sawyer.	Thomas Gregory.
Wm. Williams.	Truman Spence.
John Sawyer.	Lodewick Williams.
John Hastings.	Tulley Sawyer.
Caleb Sawyer.	Joab Dough.
Robert Sawyer.	Willis Williams.
John Sawyer.	Deliverance Rich.
Samuel Pavy.	Thomas Sawyer.
Samuel Smith.	Dennis Sawyer.
John Burnham.	Samuel Sawyer.
Wm. Humphres.	Solomon Sawyer.
Wm. Humphres.	Truman Sawyer.
Jos. Sawyer.	Joseph Jones.
Zachariah Sawyer.	Joshua Burnham.
John Jolley.	David Cook.
Joseph Morgen.	Theophelus Grigory.
Jeremiah Sexton.	Caleb Grigory.
Matthew Hernden.	62 Private Men.
Wm. Winbery.	JOSIAH NASH, Captain.
Thornton Gray.	RICHARD SAWYER, Clerk.

## IN CAPTAIN NEHEMIAH JONES' COMPANY, BEING YE THIRD.

Isaac Litten, Lietenant.	William Linton.
Isaac Jones, Ensign.	Silas Linton.
John Ralley, Sergeant.	Thos. Lewis.
Samuel Smith, Sergeant.	Alexander Spence.
David Jones, Sergeant.	James Spence.
Greves Spence, Drummer.	Edward Spence.
James Spence, Drummer.	Hennery Thorrogood.
Samuel Edney, Corporal.	Asa Thorrogood.
Shadrack Taylor, Corporal.	Samuel Creech.
Jacob Burnham, Corporal.	William Sikes.
John Daley.	Josiah Gambling.

---

William Chamberlain.	Willis White.
Francis Overton.	Benjamin Burnham.
Charles Overton.	Caleb Burnham.
Daniel McCoy.	Wm. Taylore.
Charles Rector.	William Darnal.
Joseph Upton.	William Taylore.
Amos Upton.	John Umphris.
Josiah Upton.	John Smith.
Benjamin Overton.	Caleb Abbett.
Peter Overton.	Randal Ralley.
Richard Overton.	John McBride.
John Right.	Patrick Ralley.
George Burges.	Joseph Thackney.
Edward Hallsed.	Hezekiah Bright.
William Overton.	James Bright.
John Overton.	Gabril Taylor.
Robert Overton.	David Dunken.
Thomas Overton.	John Thackney.
Josiah Forehand.	William Overton.
Chearles Bright.	Even Jones.
Charles Bright.	James Makefasson.
Isaac Bright.	Robt. Cunnaday.
William Bright.	Cornelius Forehand.
Aaron Bright.	James Hallale.
Moses Makefasson.	Caleb Chamberlain.
Richard Bright.	Zachariah Knight.
Newton Edney.	Charles Knight.
John Cartwright.	Lisha Knight.
	68 Private Men.
	NEHEMIAH JONES, Captain.

## IN CAPTAIN GRIFFEN JONES' COMPANY.

Thos. Reading, Lieutenant.	Jonathan Norton.
Wm. Willson, Ensign.	John Scarbrow.
Ben Bell, Sergeant.	Joseph Godfreys.
John Gray, Sergeant.	Jonathan Thomas.
Jos. Smisson, Sergeant.	Jno. Sawyer.
Wm. Burges, Drummer.	Jacob Godfrey.

---

Wm. Bano, Drummer.	Jos. Godfrey.
Jos. Bell, Corporal.	Job Godfrey.
Mark Gallop, Corporal.	Jas. Gilbert.
Nathan Willson, Corporal.	Ben Willson.
Jno. Swane, Corporal.	Jno. Gillford.
Ben Phillips, Corporal.	Jas. Grigory.
John Gray.	Job Grigory.
Saml. Phillips.	Jonathan Garrett.
William Peacocks.	Robt. Saunderlen.
Thomas Grigeory.	John Saunderlen.
Charles Grigeory.	John Saunderlen, Junr.
Francis Low.	Richard Collens.
Geo. Cocks.	Dennis Collens.
Thos. Hollowday.	Jas. Scarbrough.
Theos. Grigeory.	Esaw Snow.
Jos. Temple.	John Hues.
Willis Upton.	Solomon Temple.
Solomon Granday.	Edwd. Forbus.
Stephen Gray.	Moses Forbus.
David Spence.	Jacob Forbus.
John Ferril.	Callensworth Saunderlen.
George Ferril.	Isaac Forbus.
James Grigory.	Wm. Barcow.
Jacob Grigory.	Wm. Bray.
Nathan Grigory.	Jno. Bray.
John Jones.	51 Private men.

JAS SOLLEY, *Clerk.*

IN CAPT. BEN PALMER'S COMPANY.

Thos. Hambleton, Lieutenant.	Isaac Fox.
Geo. Pendleton, Ensign.	Wm. Knights.
Robert Palmer, Sergeant.	Benjamin Masega.
John Rose, Sergeant.	Robert Pendleton.
Zeb Keyton, Sergeant.	Thos. Smith.
Robert Bayley, Corporal.	Samuel Smith.
Anthony Markham, Corporal.	John Pool.
John Peggs, Corporal.	Thos. Slamp.
Wm. Royalls.	Wm. Boyd.



Jno. Royall.	John Pointer.
Isaac Jennings.	John Coppersmith.
David Jennings.	John Clark.
Jno. Saunders.	Thos. Armor.
Richard Saunders.	Thos. Corah.
Zachariah Keyton.	Emanuel Knights.
Jos. Keyton.	Joseph Peggs.
Jos. Brocher.	John Lister.
Thos. Palmer.	Barnaby Coffey.
Thos. Palmer, Junior.	Wm. Davis.
Wm. Davis.	Thos. Armor.
Samuel Davis.	Joseph Armor.
Ben Meads.	George Winbery.
Jno. Bassnett.	John Comander.
Jno. Bassnett, Junr.	John Corah.
Wm. Bassnett.	John Corah, Junr.
Joseph Bassnett.	Samuel Commandr.
Lamuel West.	Wm. James.
John Fox.	Thos. Corah.
Samuel Davis.	Wm. James.
John Giuen.	James Ralley.
Wm. Powers.	William Woodley.
Timothy Pendleton.	John Meads.

56 private men besides Quakers.

Joseph Scott.	James Davis.
Samuel Sott.	John Eueragin.
William Bunday.	Benjamin Morris.

6 Quakers in Capt. Benjamin Palmer's Company.

IN SAMUEL HEIGHE'S, DECEASED, COMPANY.

David Davis, Lieutenant.	Caleb Carsey.
James Heigh, Ensign.	James Casey.
Benjamin Jennings.	Silvenas Clark.
Caleb Jennings.	Thos. Martin.
Wm. Sexton.	Joseph Sawyer.
Isaac Jennings.	Wm. Pelfe.
Wm. Wamon.	Robert Pelfe.
Wm. Jennings.	Thos. Lewis.

---

Samuel Davis.	Thomas Martin.
Samuel Brothers.	Joseph Sawyer.
Thos. Jennings.	Wm. Relfe.
John Jennings.	Robt. Relfe.
Christopher Rowe.	Thos. Lewis.
Volantine Rowe.	Relp Lewis.
James Ward.	Jeremiah Reding.
John Madran.	Joseph Reding.
Ezekil Cartwright.	Job Cartwright.
Thos. Pritchard.	Hezekiah Cartwright.
James Pritchard.	Jos. Cartwright.
James Clark.	Edward Tadlock.
Daniel Jackson.	Wm. Swann.
Epheram Bright.	Jonathan Reding.
Samuel Pritchard.	Thos. Hunten.
John Harris.	Robt. Hall.
Edmund Jackson.	Hennery Paling.
Wm. Jackson.	Devoshan Davis.
John Smithson.	Timothy Meads.
Thos. Tweedy.	Samuel Hiegh.
Wm. Simpson.	James Duffey.
Jacob Riggs.	Robert Hosea.
Miller Riggs.	Samuel Reding.
Thomas Cartwright.	Wm. Delaney.
Samuel Pritchard.	Wm. Phillips.
Caleb Carsey.	Alexander Sneed.
James Carsey.	Thomas Cassev.
Silvenas Clark.	Richard Pritchard.

## 62 Private men besides Quakeers.

Matthias Jorden.	Joshua Scott.
Robert Jorden.	Abel Trueblood.
Joseph Jorden.	Joshua Trueblood.
Joseph Pritchard.	Josiah Trueblood.
David Bowle.	Caleb Trueblood.
Edward Scott.	Fisher Trueblood.
Stephen Scott.	Daniel Trueblood.

## 14 Quakers in Captain Samuel Heigh's Company.

---

 IN CAPT. WILLIAM ABERCROMBIE'S, DECEASED, COMPANY.

Hennerly Nichols, Lieutenant.	Robert Cartright.
John Pritchard, Ensign.	Isaac Cartright.
Abraham Davis, Sergeant.	David Cartright.
John Richardson, Sergeant.	Cornelius Forehand.
James Scaff, Sergeant.	Jos. Richardson.
Joseph Spence, Drummer.	Stephen Richardson.
Thomas Forehand, Corporal.	Stephen Richardson, Junr.
Nathaniel Gray, Corporal.	Danl. Everton.
David Nichols, Corporal.	Edward Scarff.
David Davis.	Israel Scarff.
Alexander Spence.	Ephraim Overman.
Jacob Mitchel.	Wm. Harris.
Joshua Sawyer.	Isaac Whorton.
Jeremiah Sexton.	Edward Warton.
Francis Leak.	Robert Warton.
Jeremiah Leake.	Nuel Willbery.
Thos. Roads.	Jos. Sunderlan.
Isaac Sawyer.	Wm. Ward.
Benjamin Cooper.	Jno. Morris.
Samuel Cooper.	David Davis, Junr.
Thos. Temple.	Joshua Davis.
Jos. Temple.	Joshua Jennings.
Jas. McDanold.	Jos. Pritchett.
Wm. Nickols.	Elisha Pritchett.
Caleb McDanold.	Jas. Nickols.
Jos. Sawyer.	Joseph Seaton.
Jno. McDanold.	Abraham Davis.
Edward Williams.	Aaron Jackson.
Wm. Luffman.	John Chance.
	Jona. Scarff.

50 Private Men in Captain Wm. Abercombie's List.

## IN CAPT. HENRY DELON'S COMPANY.

John Lowry, Lieutenant.	Wm. Armour.
John Hosea, Ensign.	William Boswell.
Joseph Davis, Sergeant.	William Coutanch.
Thos. Leonard, Sergeant.	Jacob Madrin.
Nincet Benton, Sergeant.	Isaac Weller.

David Bayley.	Edward Low.
John Bayley.	Horaha Nenters.
John Bayley, Junr.	Lemuel Ivey.
John Bayley, Son of Lat.	Abraham Hendrickson.
Henry Bayley.	Wm. Brothers.
Patrick Bayley.	Jno. Brothers.
John Hosea, Junr.	John Brothers, Junr.
John Turner.	Richard Brothers.
Joseph Turner.	Robert Brothers.
Samuel Benton.	William Jackson.
Henry Rapier.	David Jackson.
Thomas Mackey.	Moses Jackson.
Caleb Mackey.	Joshua Jackson.
William Lowry.	Bayley Jackson.
Jas. Jempson.	Edward Wardsworth.
Richard Jempson.	Peter Lovewell.
Wm. Lane.	William Taylor.
Solomon Pool.	Charles Taylor.
Solomon Pool, Junr.	Jacob Newbey.
Jos. Pool.	Josiah Rapier.
Jos. Pool, Junr.	Isaac Parker.
Patrick Pool.	Jno. Mann.
Jos. Rankhorn.	Thomas Dixon.
Wm. Rankhorn.	Simon Spence.

53 Men besides Quakers carried Upwards in Delons List.

Joseph Symons.	Ben Pike.
William Symons.	Aaron Morris.
Joseph Newbey.	John Morris.
Peter Symons.	John Morris, Junr.
Thos. Symons.	Jos. Morris.
Abraham Symons.	Joshua Morris.
Jeposaphat Symons.	Joshua Davis.
John Symons.	Thomas Davis.
James Newbey.	Aaron Hill.
Thomas Newbey.	Christopher Nicholson.
Samuel Newbey.	Benjamin Hill.
Joseph Overman.	George Low,

---

Ben Overman.	John Low.
John Overman.	William Low.
Samuel Overman.	Caleb Bundy.
Thomas Overman.	Gideon Bundy.
Enoch Overman.	Moses Bundy.
Jonah Langworthy.	Zachariah White.
Jesse Henley.	Ben White.
William Wood.	Robert White.
Bazy Nixon.	

42 Quakers in Capt. Delon's List.

Total amount, with the Quakers, 515 men.

Test: Robert Murden.

Returns from Pasquotank County, 1755.

---

PASQUOTANK, 7 Octobert 1755.

SIR: I herein have enclosed the List of the whole Regiment under My Command as Near to your Excellency's orders as I could, and have since My arrival from the West Indies taken as Great Care and Diligence to have them well Disciplined and to see that they be in Good order as I well could; and ever shall be Careful to Do the same while I continue in that Station, &c.

SIR: Also Received yours of ye 22d of November which I Shall as Nearly Comply with as I Can, but have had no opportunity yet by Reason of My Going out of the Country did not Qualify to the Commission of the Peace, while Since my arrival, but now Shall set about to put Matters in as Good form as Lies in My power and Shall Ever be Ready to obey your Excellency's Commands with the Greater Care and Industry, My Weak Capacity will afford, so Conclud, Sir,

Your Humble and Obedant Servant,  
ROBERT MURDEN.

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esq.

Endorsement: To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esq.  
Robert Murden's Letter to the Governor.

---

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPT. JOHN SUMNER TAKEN THE  
25TH OF NOV., 1754.

Demsey Sumner.	Josiah Parker.
Saml. Sumner.	Demsey Sumner.
Jethro Benton.	Joseph Jones.
John Jones.	Moses Benton.
Moses Hair.	Demsey Jones.
Thomas Parker.	John Davis.
Wm. Parker.	Wm. Gwinn.
David Jones.	Thomas Fullenden.
Hardy Hunter.	Ruben Fulks.
Isaac Benton.	Moses Speights.
Benjamin Parker.	Henry Champion.
Samuel Green.	Wm. Kelley.
James Parker, Junr.	Isaac Harrell.
Abraham Hill, Junr.	Ezekiel Norfleet.
James Parker, Senr.	James Jones.
Jesse Hunter.	Henry Hill.
Thomas Wiggins.	David Rice.
Timothy Measles.	Ezekiel Lasetor.
Moses Hamilton.	Wm. Scavils.
Epaphroditus Bentn.	Demsey Byrd.
Daniel Powell.	Wm. Brinkley.
Abraham Harrell.	Wm. Hubbard.
Wm. Harrell.	Elisha Hunter.
James Fulks, Senr.	Edward Lovell.
Isaac Hill.	John Gordon.
Dennis Drescole.	Josiah Granbury.
Aaron Lesetor.	John Rice.
James Fulks, Junr.	Wm. Dobbs.
James Norfleet.	Joseph Howard.
John Knight.	Job Harris.
Wm. Hinton.	Edward Arnell.
Moses Measles.	James Wiggins.

In all 64

---

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN EDWARD VAIL, TAKEN  
NOVR, 25TH, 1754.

Wm. Wolgard.	William Wilkins.
Job Chalton.	John Beasley.
John Wilkins.	John Bowson.
Nathaniel Ming.	Jos. Deer.
Thomas Ward.	William Sweatman.
Robert Beasley.	Jos. Johnston.
Jos. Barnes.	Job Butler.
Thomas Bennett.	Jacob Buttler.
Abraham Endess.	Jacob Doe.
Jos. Ming.	Levy Creecy.
Edward Standing.	William Orenton.
Ephraim Luten.	John Alcock.
Jno. Chalton.	Levy Horten.
John Simonds.	Christopher Butler.
William Harlow.	Argil Somonds.
John Harlow.	David Pratt.
Henderson Standing.	Joshua Pratt.
Samuel Gregory.	William Collins.
William Benbury.	Joseph Robins.
John Taylor.	William Bateman.
John Warbluten.	Charles Horten.
Cornelius Lary.	Jeremiah Horten.
Edward Orundel.	Samuel Benbury.
James Donlevy.	Thomas Benbury.
Francis Penrice.	Jos. Bennet.
Zachy. Salger.	Thomas Falkner.
Thos. Ming.	James Johnston.
Delight Nixon.	Francis Penrice.
John Benbury.	In all 57.

Endorsement: Capt. Vails List.

A LIST OF MEN LATELY COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN JAMES FARLEE,  
DECEASED, TAKEN THE 25TH DAY OF NOVR., 1754.

Wm. Walton, Junr.	Bryant Byrum.
Timothy Walton.	Grisson Elles.
Wm. Walton Senr.	Demsey Raby.

---

Richard Walton.	Thomas Smith.
William Freeman.	Michal Smith.
Guy Hill.	James Smith.
Thomas Garrett.	Timothy Lilley.
Benj. Blanchard.	Joseph Lilley.
James Jamerson.	Joseph Copland.
Thomas Freeman.	Edward Nugent.
James Bond.	Micajah Chappil.
Harding Hurdle.	Richard Chappil.
Charles Rountree.	George White.
Joseph Taylor.	Lewis Outlaw.
John White.	James Eason.
Nathaniel Spivey.	Richard Felton.
Jacob Spivey.	James Scott.
Aaron Hill.	Benj. Bareman.
William Kelley.	George Eason.
Abraham Hill.	Jonas Spivey.
George Spivey.	Samuel Stallings.
Abner Eason.	Guy Hobs.
Edward Beveman.	Thomas Hobs.
Edward Trotman.	John Hobs.
Demsey Trotman.	William Wallace.
Amos Trotman.	Thomas Rountree, Senr.
Joseph Mezel.	Thomas Rountree, Junr.
Jeremiah Mezel.	John Freeman.
Richard Stallings.	Thomas Hurdle.
William Surtes.	Amos Hobs.
John Seivils.	Joshua Freeman.
Daniel Seivils.	Osten Nixon.
John Smith.	Saul Taylor.
Moses Lasator, Junr.	William Holmes.
Absalom Alpin.	Elijah Spivey.
Palthia Walton.	John Hinton.
James Costen.	Malachi Green.
Demsey Costen.	Garrett Davis.
Moses Lasator, Senr.	Mathew Davis.
Jothrom Lasator.	John Taylor.
Aaron Mezel.	Robert Taylor.
Joseph Alpin.	Henry Hill.



George Laseter, Senr.  
 George Laseter, Junr.  
 Essias Laseter.  
 Thomas Ward, Senr.  
 Samson Laseter.  
 Joseph Brown.  
 James Hayes.  
 Joseph Hays.  
 Joseph Parker, Senr.  
 Abel Martin.  
 Maucmilon Minchew.  
 Boas Minchew.  
 Tobias Laseter.  
 Richard Minchew.  
 Thomas Taylor.  
 Gabriel Laseter.  
 David Felps.  
 James Ruark.  
 William Horsheew.  
 Richard Freeman.  
 George Outlaw.  
 Jonathan Wallis.  
 Rubin Hinton.  
 Thomas Hill.  
 Thomas Ward, Junr.  
 John Ward.  
 Jesse Garrett.  
 William Copeland.  
 Amos Parker.  
 Michael Weltch.  
 Demsey Weltch.  
 Jesse Copland.  
 James Flaw.  
 Humphry Parkes.  
 Hardy Holady Hutson.  
 Thomas Holady Hutson.  
 James Parker.  
 Green Theach.  
 Richard Garrett.

Hanel Hofter.  
 Jacob Hinton.  
 Charles Copland, Senr.  
 Charles Copland, Junr.  
 Abraham Gumbs.  
 Jonas Hinton.  
 Jesse Hunter.  
 John Rourk.  
 John Felps.  
 Edward Bresco.  
 Amariah Blanchard.  
 Amos Blanchard.  
 Lemuel Taylor.  
 Henry Wadkins.  
 Benjamin Spivey.  
 Benjamin Findly.  
 William Hill.  
 Joseph White.  
 Timothy Burtch.  
 Samuel Perry.  
 Amos Perry.  
 William Sumner.  
 William Freeman, Junr.  
 Thomas Acorn.  
 Benjamin Attwell.

The following are Quakers:

Charles Jordan, Senr.  
 James Griffin.  
 Joseph Griffin, Senr.  
 Joseph Griffin, Junr.  
 Nathan Parker.  
 Aaron Blanchard.  
 Ephraim Blanchard.  
 Davenport Gooding.  
 John Evins.  
 Joseph Ward.  
 Samuel Ward.  
 Joseph Parker, Junr.

Jeremiah Cannon.	John Jordin.
Charles Jordin, Junr.	James Jordin.
Samuel Parker.	Abraham Jordin.
Joseph Jordin.	Jacob Jordin.
William Sanders.	In all 189 Men.

A LIST OF MEN COMMANDED BY CAPTAIN CHARLES KING, TAKEN  
NOV. 25TH, 1754.

Henry King.	Thomas Harrel.
Henry King, Junr.	Thomas Harrel, Junr.
Solomon King.	Andrew Hamleton.
Edward Warren.	Jethro Harrel.
Thomas Barns.	James Ellis, Junr.
Henry Goodman.	Moses Langston.
John Odum.	John Parker.
John Lewis.	Rooks Jacob.
Edward Hare.	Jonathan White.
Joseph Brady.	Thomas Langston.
Edward Warrin, Junr.	Robert Knight.
William Umphlit.	John Carter.
Samuel Euere.	Stephens Sheppard.
Thomas Norris.	John Sheppard.
Solomon Green.	John Dickins.
William Smith.	George Vann.
Jonathan Smith.	Moses Hare.
Thomas Spartman.	Moses Hare, Junr.
Peter Harrell.	William Gatling.
David Harril.	William Gatling, Junr.
Jesse Harrel.	John Gatling.
Jas. Spartman.	Howard Pipkin.
William Felton.	Joel Goodman.
William Spatman.	William Goodman.
John Farrow.	Isaac Pipkin.
John Green.	Trustram Bethy.
Thomas Green.	Jesse Bethy.
William Waters.	Solomon Hiat.
John Green, Junr.	James Lang.
Jno. Spartman.	Moses Odum.
James Eure.	John Reen.

James Eure, Junr.	William Lang.
Stephen Eure.	Aaron Odum.
William Langston.	James Braddy.
Leonard Langston.	Demsey Rooks.
John Skinner.	Jaseph Rooks.
James Ellis.	Jacob Rogers.
William Ellis.	Joseph Rogers.
Epaphroditus Jones.	William Speight.
William Skinner.	John Watson.
William Jones.	David Watson.
Hardy Jones.	John Minshe.
Robert Stuard.	Jacob Minshe.
James Ozburn.	John Minshe, Junr.
Henry Gwin.	Thomas Ritter.
John Skinner, son of Do.	Charles Saunders.
James Thomas.	William Morgan.
Robert Thomas.	John Lee.
John Ellis, Junr.	John Lee, Junr.
Richard Cirl.	Henry Lee.
Christopher Boys.	Thomas Rooks.
John Wallis.	William Morris.
Jacob Odum.	Marmaduke Rawls.
James Fryer.	John Drury.
Thomas Fryer.	John Speights.
Isaac Fryer.	Francis Cador.
William Fryer.	John Hobby.
Edward Peland.	William Odum.
Jas. Peland.	Jesse Ritter.
George Piland.	Edward Gatling.
Thomas Peyland.	James Wallis.
Scarbrook Wilson.	Francis Sanders.
William Umphlit, Junr.	In all 125 mer.

## PERQUIMANS COUNTY.

A SEPARATE LIST OF THE CAPTAINS & FIELD OFFICERS IN THE  
REGIMENT OF SAID COUNTY, VIZT.:

John Rieusset, Colonel; John Harvey, Lieutenant-Colonel; Benjamin Harvey, Major.

First. John Stevenson, Junr., Capt., whose Company is bounded by the North East Side of Perquimans County, beginning on the Sound Side & Bounded by Perquimans River Bridge, containing, including the Quakers, 159 men.

Second. Miles Harvey, Captain; bounded on the Sound side on the South West side of Perquimans River & to the North West by Perquimans River Bridge.

Third. Joseph Riddick, Captain; beginning at Perquimans River Bridge & bounded by the upper part of the said County.

I beg leave to recommend a Devision of Captain John Stevenson's Company to be bounded from the Sound as above by Sutton's Creek & across to Pasquotank County. The Inhabitants on the upper Side of Sutton's Creek to Perquimans River Bridge to be a new Company, & beg leave to Recommend Joseph Sutton, Junr., to be Captain of the said Company; which is Humbly submitted.

By your Excellency's Dutiful & Obedient Servant,

JOHN HARVEY.

Decr. 17th, 1754.

---

NORTH CAROLINA,

PERQUIMANS COUNTY.

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esqr., Captain General & Commander in Chief, in & over the said Province:

In Obedience unto your Excellency's Instructions I have Inclosed your Excellency an Exact Muster Roll of the Regiment of Perquimans County & a Separate List of the Several Field Officers and Captains in said Regiment According to their Seniority, & Describing the District of each Company.

As to the third Article in said Instructions beg leave to acquaint your Excellency that there is no Officers Dead Since the Commissions granted by the Honble. Matthew Rowan, President; nor any

Removed out of the Regiment Except Colonel John Rieusset, who may be Expected in May next at farthest.

The fifth Article beg leave to Answer that there is no Arms nor Ammunition from his Majesty's Stores belonging to the said Regiment; nor is there any Indians in the neighborhood of our Regiment.

The Defects of the Militia Law with such further Necessary Regulations is most humbly Submitted to your Excellency.

By Your Excellency's most Dutiful & Obedient Servant,

JOHN HARVEY.

Decr. 17th, 1754.

Endorsement: Perquimans—

---

NORTH CAROLINA—*Ss.*

Know all men by these Presents that We, James Innes, James Murray and James Hasell, of the County of New Hanover, in the Province of North Carolina, Esquires, are held and firmly bound unto our Sovereign Lord George the Second by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France & Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c., in the Sum of Twelve thousand Pounds Proclamation Money of America, to be paid to our said Sovereign Lord the King, his Heirs and Successors for the use of the Publick of the said Province; to which payment well and truly to be made, We bind ourselves, our Heirs, Executors & Administrators, jointly & severally for and in the whole firmly by these Presents sealed with our Seals dated the 27th day of March in the XXVII year of his said Majesty's Reign Anno Domini, 1754.

The Condition of the above Obligation is such that Whereas, by virtue of an Act of Assembly of the said Province entitiled "an Act for granting to His Majesty the Sum of Forty Thousand pounds in publick Bills of Credit at the rate of Proclamation money to be applied toward defraying the Expence of raising and subsisting the forces for His Majesty's Service in this Province to be sent to the assistance of His Majesty's Colony of Virginia & for other Purposes therein mentioned," passed the 9th day of this present Month of March, the sum of twelve thousand pounds is applied and appropriated for raising & subsisting forces for his Majesty's Service as in the said recited Act is mentioned which sum is to be paid as by the said Act is directed to the Colonel or Commanding Officer of

the said Forces or His Order. And Whereas, the Honorable Matthew Rowan, Esqr., President & Commander in Chief in & over the said Province hath been pleased by a Commission under the great Seal of the said Province to constitute & appoint the above bound James Innes, Colonel of the Regiment to be raised for His Majesty's Service as aforesaid, and Whereas, His Honour the President hath likewise been pleased to give in favour of the said James Innes, or his Order, a Warrant to the Commissioners appointed by the said Act for Stamping, signing and emitting the said Bills and to the Treasurers of the Several Districts to pay out of the money that now is, or that hereafter is to be in their hands respectively, the said Sum of twelve thousand pounds for the uses and purposes before mentioned. Now, if the above bound James Innes, or the Commanding Officer of His Regiment for the Time being, shall duly apply the Money that shall be received by Virtue of the said Warrant according to the Intent & meaning of the before recited Act and shall also account for the same in the same manner as all other publick moneys are by law to be accounted for, Then the above obligation to be null and void or else to be and remain in full force & Virtue.

JAS. HASELL, (SEAL).

JA. MURRAY, (SEAL).

JAMES INNES, (SEAL).

Sealed and delivered (the words "jointly and severally, for and in the whole" being first interlined between the ninth and tenth line of the Bond.)

ROBT. PALMER,

FELIX O'NEILL,

1754.

---

A LIST OF CIVIL COMMISSIONS GRANTED BY HIS EXCELLENCY ARTHUR DOBBS, ESQ., FROM YE 17 JUNE TO THE 7TH AUGUST, 1755.

John Dickson, V. M., Duplin County.  
 Thomas Castellow, Coroner, Do.  
 Thomas Armstrong, Coroner, Cumberland County.  
 McClanaghan, Ranger, Anson County.  
 Jones, Sheriff, Rowan County.  
 John Dunn, Licence Law, Do.  
 John Maguire, V. M., Do.  
 John Verrel, Licence Law, Virga.  
 George Logan, P. Notary, Brunswick County.

AND LIKEWISE MILITARYS:

Anson County—Colonel, John Clark; Lieutenant-Colonel, Nathl. Alex; Major, Robert Harris; Captain, Robt. Harris.  
 Rowan—Captain, John Hampton; Ensign, ———.  
 Cumberland—Captain, ———; Lieut., ———; Ensign, ———.

Capn., ———, India.

45 at Edgecomb.  
 4 at Bath.  
 11 at Ld. Craven.  
 Sent it down to W. Travis not Pd.  
 E. Neugent, P. Regr., Bladen.  
 Robert ———, V. M., Cumberland.  
 Paid 20 Ps. Prac. Aug. 16th.

## GRANVILLE COUNTY.

GRANVILLE COUNTY—*Ss.*

THE MUSTER ROLL OF A COMPANY OF FOOT IN THE REGIMENT OF  
GRANVILLE, COMMANDED BY THE SUBSCRIBER, TAKEN  
SEPT. 6TH, 1755.

James Mitchell, Acting Lieut.	Soloman Howard.
Jacob Perry, Acting Lieut.	Jonathan Barrett.
Henery Howard, Acting Ensign.	Christopher Osborn.
John Banes, Sergeant.	Christopher Harris.
Jesse Parker, Sergeant.	William Carey.
William Hicks, Sergeant.	Benjamin Ryans.
Richard Harris, Corporal.	Thos. Bradford.
William Jordan Corporal.	Robert Bandy.
Henery Jordan, Corporal.	Jeremiah Frazier.
Thomas Morris, Corporal.	Jeremiah Cleton.
Thos. Newbey, Corporal.	James Hembree.
Georgé King, Drummer.	James Bandy.
Peter Perkins, Drummer.	Benjamin Simmons.
Thomas Christian.	David Howard.
David Mitchell, Clerk.	William Cleton.
William Moore.	James Roberts.
William Gowin.	James Roberts, Jr.
Nathaniel Holly.	Robert Glidewell.
William Holley.	John Parish.
Martin Wheeler.	Bartlet Yancey.
Francis King.	David Hembree.
John Thomasson.	Rodger Badget.
Edward Lloyd.	William Colvin.
Sherwood Harris.	Robert Hicks.
Gideon Cranshaw.	Jonas Parker.
Henery Day.	William White.
John Howard.	William Ogelvie.
Anthony Garnet.	John Stovall.
Henery Feagins.	John Stovall, Jr.
David Parish.	John Thomas.
Jonathan White, Jr.	James Blakely.
John Simmons.	Joab Mitchell.
Enoch Rentfro.	Thomas Howell.



Lewis Edwards.	Jos. Moore.
John Gallimore.	John Hall, Jr.
John Knott.	Richard Hawkins.
James Reeves.	Leonard Lindsey.
George Jordan, Jr.	Bartholomew Stovall.
William Gilly.	Edward Roberts.
James Ferguson.	David Hall.
John Cragg.	Joseph Ferguson.
William Cragg.	Osbourn Hedgpeth.
Thomas King.	Joshua Hogins.
Joseph Gowin.	Muster Roll.
Examined: Pr. Jno. Sallis, Capt.	

May it Please Your Excellency, I have made bold to Inclose the list of my Company, for I rarely believe they have set Names to the Petition that does not muster under me; May it Please Your Excellency at a Great loss for want of Commissions for my Officers, if your Excellency approves of those men as they stand whose characters you may have of Mr. Harris, beg Your Excellency to be so good as to Order Your Secretary to make out Commissions.

I am with the Greatest Respect Your

Excellency's Dutiful, Most Obedt. Humble Servant,

JNO. SALLIS.

(Endorsement.)

Return for Granville County, 1755.

---

GRANVILLE.

SIR:

May it Please your Excellency Inclosed is a Muster Roll of the Regiment of Granville County, with the Number of Men & Condition of their Arms, the Best that I am at Present able to Render, also the List of Officers, with the dates of their Commissions, as will appear by the list. There is several of the Captains, since their Commissions were dated, is Removed. I have with the advice of the other field Officers, Appointed others to Succeed them. Robert Parker in Behalf of John Forohack, as also Evan Raglin in behalf of John Glover, & William Massey in behalf of William Person. John Martins Commission never Came to hand. Am Glad it did not, for

in my humble Opinion, he is not a proper Person for that Office, but if your Excellency Thinks proper, I'd Recommend Sugar Jones to Command Part of Phileman Hawkin's Company, which you'll Observe is Large 'Enough to Divide. I hope your Excellency will Please to send Commissions for the above with some Blanks for Subalterns.

In Regard to your Instructions from time to time shall ever Render due Obedience, & am Sir,

Your most obedient, humble Servant,

WILLIAM PERSON.

30th April, 1756.

P. S. For want of Proper Returns from the Several Captains touching the Condition of their Ammunition I can't give you a certain account thereof, but I am Induced to think it Scarce & not to be got.

W. .P

(Endorsement.)

Letter from Colonel Person to his Excellency.

---

GRANVILLE COUNTY.

NOVR. YE 28TH DAY, 1754.

A JUST ROLE OF ALL THE TROOPERS NAMES BELONGING TO GRANVILLE COUNTY UNDER THE COMMAND OF CAPT. WILLIAM

HURST. TO-WIT:

Daniel Osheal, left.	William Cheek.
Philn. Hawkins, Corranate.	Joseph Davenport.
John Hawkins.	Zachree Bullock.
Robert Boyd.	Benja. Kimball.
Derwin Elwick.	William Williams.
Hopkin Wilder.	William Hicks.
Joseph Duke.	Petter Green.
John Green.	William House.
Thomas Williams.	Thos. Parrish.
Jonas Parker.	William Duke, Junr.
William Stroud.	Patrick Lashly.
John Williams, Junr.	John Glover, Junr.
William Persons, Senr.	John Norwed.
Joab Metchil.	Ezeciah Terrill.

---

John Williams, Senr.	Johnathan John.
Henery Vandicke.	Thomas Green.
John Frowhawk.	Matthew McMillon.
Charles Edwards.	Robert Mitchel.
John Coal.	Elis Mareus.
Robert Callur.	Simon Bechum.
Petter Kimball.	

Test: William John, Jr., Cl.

Endorsement: Capt. Wm. Hurst' Troope of Horse.

Men 39, besides officers.

But few fitted with Arms.

Arms and Ammunition none.

A small number of Saq. Indians living on the lands of Colonel Wm. Eaton in Granville.

WIL. HURST.

---

GRANVILLE COUNTY, 8 NOV., 1763.

To His Excellency the Governor of North Carolina:

SIRs Agreeable to the Acts of Assembly and the Rules of Military Discipline I have been under the Necessity of making known to your Excellency the Situation of our affairs with Regard to the Militia, that is to say, Colos. William Person having Neglected to qualify to Colos. Commission for this three years last past, & Refusing to Act as Colos. of the Regiment. I have taken the Burthen thereof on myself as being Lieutenant Colonel, and have Called a General Muster and with the help of the Major, have Examined the Several Companys agreeable to Law and have herewith Sent you the Several Lists of Militia Returned to me by the Clerks & Captains of the Regiment and as there is several Captains that has neglected to make their Appearance & Likewise to Doe their Duty Otherwise, and that Some of them are Removed, out of their Destrict & Some Deceased.

I have herewith sent a List of the Gentlemens names that I would Recommend to your Excellency for Captains in the room of those who have been Deficient in their Duty, Viz.:

Ephram Hamton in the room of Sherrod Harris, Dt.

Thomas Willingham in the room of Hennery Howard, Removed,

Thomas Cook in the room of Daniel Osheal, not Qualified,

And as your Excellency will observe By the following Lists that Several of the Companys are too Large and as they are very Desirous to be Divided, if your Excellency would favor us with some Blank Commissions for the Subalterns I would Indeavour to Divide them & fill up the Commissions for some persons of Ability, who should be most Conveenant to the people.

Likewise if your Excellency should think fit to Give me the Command of the Regiment of Granville, I would beg leave to Recommend to your Excellency the officers most fitting for that purpose, Viz.: Major Osborn Jeffres to be Lieutenant Colonel; & Captain William Johnson as Major, and that you would please to send a Captains Commission for Mr. John Christmas who was Mr. Johnson, Lieutenant.

And that you would Excuse my Long & Tedious Letter and am,  
Dear Sir,

Your most Obedient, most Obligant and most Humble Servant,

JAMES PAINE.

(Endorsement.)

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esqr., Governor of North Carolina.

Lieut. Colonel James Paine's Letter & return of the Militia in Granville County.

LIST OF THE CAPTAINS WITH THE NO. OF THEIR MEN, &c.

1. Benja. Ward....126 Men.	2. Richd. Coleman..131 Men.
3. William Johnson 87 Do	4. Phil. Pryor..... 74 Do
5. Dan. Harris.....185 Do	6. Mich. Saterwhite.111 Do
7. John Pope.....120 Do	8. John Burt.....103 Do
9. Ephram Hamton.129 Do	10. Evan Raglin.... 74 Do
11. Thos. Sherwood..117 Do	12. Robt. Abernathy.103 Do
13. John Ferril....106 Do	14. Danl. O'Sheal.... 88 Do
15. Henery Howard.132 Do	

Total No. 1686 men A. D. 1763.

JAMES PAINE, L. Colonel.

Granville County.

(Endorsement.)

A list of the Captains and Private Men.

## GRANVILLE COUNTY.

MUSTER ROLL OF THE REGIMENT IN GRANVILLE COUNTY, UNDER  
THE COMMAND OF COLO. WILLIAM EATON, AS TAKEN AT A  
GENERAL MUSTER OF THE SAID REGIMENT 8 OCTOBER, 1754.

Wm. Person.....Lieut. Colo.  
James Paine ..... Major.

## CAPTAIN JOHN GLOVER'S COMPANY.

George Glover, Lieut.	28. Edward Harris, Negro.
Evan Ragland, Ensign.	29. Daniel Potter.
1. Henry Bishop, Sergeant.	30. Abraham Estice.
2. William Glover, Sergeant.	31. John Bishop.
3. Joseph Lindsay, Sergeant.	32. George Bishop.
4. Joseph Bishop, Sergeant.	33. William Dickerson.
5. Thomas King, Corporal.	34. Emanuel Falkner.
6. Richard Hargroves, Corpl.	35. Martin Dickerson.
7. Henry Fuller, Corpl.	36. Thomas Sing.
8. Bartlet Searcey, Corpl.	37. Thomas Wiggins.
9. Thomas Lowe.	38. James Welch.
10. John Gossard, Drummer.	39. John Waldrope.
11. John Blackman.	40. Benjamin Ford.
12. William Smith.	41. William Holston.
13. John Smith.	42. Hugh Montgomery.
14. George Woodliffe.	43. John Kirkland.
15. Solomon Blackman.	44. John Hargrove.
16. William Lawrance.	45. John Walker.
17. Littleton Spivey.	46. John Searcey, Junr.
18. Thomas Smith.	47. Samuel Paschal.
19. Stephen Smith.	48. John Paschal.
20. Wm. Chavers, Negro.	49. Thomas Adaman.
21. Wm. Chavers, Jun., Mul.	50. Leonard Lyndsey.
22. Gilbert Chavers, Mulatto.	51. Elisha Jones.
23. Thomas Woodliffe.	52. Michael Bryant.
24. Thomas Smith, Merchant.	53. Edward Weaver.
25. Littlebury Woodliffe.	54. James Morefield.
26. William Woodliffe.	55. Alexander Burnet.
27. Ebenezer Wilson.	56. William Edwards.

- 
- |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 57. Joseph Kimbal, Junr. | 78. John Paterson.       |
| 58. John Glover, Junr.   | 79. William Cook.        |
| 59. John Bird.           | 80. Abraham Cook.        |
| 60. William Wagstaff.    | 81. William Ford.        |
| 61. Zachary Bullock.     | 82. Charles King.        |
| 62. Joseph Davenport.    | 83. John Norwood.        |
| 63. Josiah Mitchel.      | 84. Robert Mitchel.      |
| 64. Joseph Grey.         | 85. John Williams.       |
| 65. John Stroud.         | 86. Benjamin Wheatly.    |
| 66. Terence McMullin.    | 87. John Williams, Junr. |
| 67. John Weaver.         | 88. Daniel Fluquinon.    |
| 68. Henry Vandyck.       | 89. Charles Williams.    |
| 69. James Trevillian.    | 90. Joseph Glover.       |
| 70. John Trevillian.     | 91. Henry Rearden.       |
| 71. Nathaniel Henderson. | 92. Joseph Lindsay.      |
| 72. John Smith Nut Bush. | 93. William Falkner.     |
| 73. William Woodward.    | 94. Benjamin Edwards.    |
| 74. William Wood.        | 95. William Marlow.      |
| 75. Penuel Wood.         | 96. William Stroud.      |
| 76. William Byas.        | 97. William Williams.    |
| 77. Moses Harvel.        |                          |

## CAPTAIN OSBORN JEFFREY'S COMPANY.

- |                               |                          |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Richard White, Lieutt.        | 14. Joseph Fuller.       |
| John McKissick, Ensign.       | 15. James Sutton.        |
| 1. Francis Bradley, Sergeant. | 16. James Wade.          |
| 2. Howard Worley, Sergeant.   | 17. John Sandland, Junr. |
| 3. John Farrell, Sergeant.    | 18. Robert Allen.        |
| 4. William McBee, Corporal.   | 19. Joseph Farrell.      |
| 5. Thomas Cook, Corporal.     | 20. William Moxley.      |
| 6. William Perry, Corporal.   | 21. Robert Morgan.       |
| 7. John Martin, Corporal.     | 22. Isaac Winston.       |
| 8. John Sandland, Senr.       | 23. William White.       |
| 9. Peter Vinson.              | 24. John Green.          |
| 10. Philemon Bradford, Junr.  | 25. Thomas Huland.       |
| 11. John Sutton.              | 26. Thomas Mullins.      |
| 12. Arthur Fuller.            | 27. John Young.          |
| 13. Timothy Fuller.           | 28. William Porch.       |

- |                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 29. Thomas Bridges.   | 57. Austin Honeycot.        |
| 30. Jeremiah Perry.   | 58. Joseph Bridges.         |
| 31. Ambrose Crane.    | 59. Roger Reese.            |
| 32. Francis Perry.    | 60. Thomas Jones.           |
| 33. John Perry.       | 61. William Taunt.          |
| 34. William Ridings.  | 62. George Maynard.         |
| 35. William Smith.    | 63. Nathaniel Jones.        |
| 36. Ezekiah Massey.   | 64. Andrew Martin.          |
| 37. James Brogden.    | 65. Joseph Norris.          |
| 38. John Golding.     | 66. Richard Rayborn.        |
| 39. Thomas Brogden.   | 67. John Duncan.            |
| 40. John Davis.       | 68. William Adkinson.       |
| 41. Julius Alford.    | 69. Joseph Medlin.          |
| 42. Jacob Powel.      | 70. James Bolton.           |
| 43. William Maynard.  | 71. William Winston.        |
| 44. Gibson Martin.    | 72. John Wright.            |
| 45. John Bradly.      | 73. Samuel Carlisle.        |
| 46. Nathaniel Perry.  | 75. John Wilder.            |
| 47. William Cade.     | 74. John Garret.            |
| 48. Andrew Harfield.  | 76. Anthony Lewis.          |
| 49. John Mooney.      | 77. Nathan Grimes.          |
| 50. Michael Perry.    | The next 5 are Mulattoes:   |
| 51. William Brewer.   | 78. Thomas Gowen.           |
| 52. Francis Johnston. | 79. Michael Gowen.          |
| 53. John Booker.      | 80. Edward Gowen.           |
| 54. Benjamin Arundel. | 81. Robert Davis.           |
| 55. Thomas Arundel.   | 82. William Burnel.         |
| 56. James Arundel.    | 83. William Mooney (white). |

## CAPTAIN RICHARD COLEMAN'S COMPANY.

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Robert Abemathy, Lieut.       | 8. John Riffin.            |
| Israel Robinson, Ensign.      | 9. Isaac Acrey.            |
| 1. William Sisson, Sergeant.  | 10. John Dosier.           |
| 2. Thomas Harton, Sergeant.   | 11. William Paschal.       |
| 3. Mathew Robinson, Sergeant. | 12. William Paschal, Junr. |
| 4. William Stroud, Sergeant.  | 13. John Stroud.           |
| 5. Moses Myrick.              | 14. Richard Jones.         |
| 6. George Rhodes.             | 15. Richard Coleman, Junr. |
| 7. John Shearing.             | 16. Richard Huckaby.       |

- 
- |                            |                          |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 17. Jacob Dansby.          | 56. Isaac Johnson.       |
| 18. Israel Robinson, Junr. | 57. Daniel Colson.       |
| 19. William Young.         | 58. William Hutchins.    |
| 20. John Miller.           | 59. Ephraim McLemore.    |
| 21. Jonathan Johnson.      | 60. Giles Carter.        |
| 22. William Moore.         | 61. Robert Savage.       |
| 23. William Dugger.        | 62. Robert Duke.         |
| 24. David King.            | 63. James Phillips.      |
| 25. William Gilcrees.      | 64. Daniel Pegram.       |
| 26. William Read.          | 65. Anthony Metcalfe.    |
| 27. Samuel Bell.           | 66. William Downey.      |
| 28. William Acrey.         | 67. Benjamin Carrol.     |
| 29. Thomas Worley.         | 68. Nathaniel Nicholson. |
| 30. Thomas Walker.         | 69. William Smith.       |
| 31. James Walker.          | 70. John Ellis.          |
| 32. Charles Huckaby.       | 71. Edward Cary.         |
| 33. Charles Kimball.       | 72. Samuel Thompson.     |
| 34. Robert Ashley.         | 73. John Bradly.         |
| 35. Moses Kennel.          | 74. Thomas Ballard.      |
| 36. Thomas Person.         | 75. John Woolbank.       |
| 37. Jennings Thompson.     | 76. William Collins.     |
| 38. Thomas Campbel.        | 77. Edmund Adcock.       |
| 39. Thomas Howel.          | 78. Nicholas Robinson.   |
| 40. James Young.           | 79. John Jones.          |
| 41. Daniel King.           | 80. Richard Ballard.     |
| 42. John Morison.          | 81. Charles Edwards.     |
| 43. Robert King.           | 82. Leonard Grigga.      |
| 44. Charles King.          | 83. Benjamin Murphy.     |
| 45. John King.             | 84. John Robinson.       |
| 46. Alexander Burnham.     | 85. James Lester.        |
| 47. Isaiah Paschal.        | 86. William Gamlin.      |
| 48. John Paschal.          | 87. John Kendrick.       |
| 49. William Marlow.        | 88. James Kendrick.      |
| 50. George King.           | 89. Alexander Berkley.   |
| 51. William Lewis.         | 90. George Nichols.      |
| 52. Jesse Miller.          | 91. Phillip Roberts.     |
| 53. John Davis.            | 92. James Nicholson.     |
| 54. Robert Collier.        | 93. Thomas Johnson.      |
| 55. John Campbel.          | 94. John Hawkins.        |



## CAPTAIN DANIEL HARRIS'S COMPANY.

Thomas Bell, Lieutt.	37. Samuel Duke.
1. Smith Paterson, Sergeant.	38. John Duke.
2. Lawrance Lancaster, Sergt.	39. Joseph Duke.
3. Robert Nutt, Sergeant.	40. Patric Harigall.
4. Peter Green, Sergeant.	41. Richard Maddry.
5. John Mellvail.	42. Lewis Bobbet.
6. Henry Lauter.	43. Miles Bobbet.
7. James Maddrey.	44. Charles Bartholomew.
8. John Leonard.	45. Thomas Parish.
9. John Birch.	46. John Green.
10. George Paterson.	47. William Cheek.
11. William Burrows.	48. William Blake.
12. Isaac Mabry.	49. John Blake.
13. William Ellis.	50. James Sensing.
14. John Wren.	51. Absalom Langston.
15. Michael Harris.	52. John Smart.
16. Edward Holiman.	53. Francis Capps.
17. Benjamin Nicholson.	54. James Langston.
18. James Harris.	55. Solomon Langston.
19. Benjamin Egerton.	56. Joseph Green.
20. Lewis Paterson.	57. John Potts.
21. Edward Narramore.	58. Peter Davis.
22. Robert Harris.	59. Richard Bennet.
23. Ellis Marquis.	60. John Mootlow.
24. Joseph Hackney.	61. John Person.
25. Joseph Trull.	62. Joseph Person.
26. Thomas Green.	63. Solomon Atkinson.
27. Peter Kimball.	64. William Mangham.
28. William Kimball.	65. James Mangham.
29. Benjamin Kimball.	66. William Mangham, Junr.
30. Jesse Edwards.	67. Eustace Daniel.
31. William House.	68. William Walker.
32. Edward Green.	69. James Petty.
33. Samuel Green.	70. Edward Carlisle.
34. John Cole.	71. Richard Acock.
35. William Duke.	72. Francis Acock.
36. William Duke, Junr.	73. Daniel Prince.

- |                          |                      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|
| 74. Samuel Mangham.      | 85. Major Walker.    |
| 75. Thomas Blancet.      | 86. Peter Smart.     |
| 76. William Cooper.      | 87. Charles Harris.  |
| 77. John Williams.       | 88. Joseph Harris.   |
| 78. John Hudson.         | 89. Joseph Bell.     |
| 79. Chamberlaine Hudson. | 90. Arthur Robinson. |
| 80. Henry Hudson.        | 91. John Kicker.     |
| 81. Isaac Hudson.        | 92. William Meadows. |
| 82. Edward Young, Junr.  | 93. James Bettis.    |
| 83. Thomas Young.        | 94. Thomas Daniel.   |
| 84. William Davis.       | 95. Robert Moore.    |

## CAPTAIN JOHN SALLIS'S COMPANY.

- |                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| George Morris, Lieutenant.   | 24. Enoch Rentfrow.        |
| James Mitchel, Ensign.       | 25. Lewis Thomas.          |
| 1. William Howlet, Sergeant. | 26. Lewis Edwards.         |
| 2. Wm. Hollyman, Sergeant.   | 27. John Smith.            |
| 3. Richard Harris, Sergeant. | 28. Joseph Moore.          |
| 4. William Hicks, Corporal.  | 29. John Bains.            |
| 5. William Jordan, Corporal. | 30. Richard Roberts.       |
| 6. Henry Jordan, Corporal.   | 31. Richard Roberts, Junr. |
| 7. Thomas Morris, Corporal.  | 32. John Thomason.         |
| 8. Thomas Newby, Corporal.   | 33. James Knott.           |
| 9. George King, Drummer.     | 34. John Knott.            |
| 10. John Craven, Drummer.    | 35. Martin Wheeler.        |
| 11. Thomas Bradford.         | 36. John Howard.           |
| 12. James Bandy.             | 37. David Howard.          |
| 13. Robert Bandy.            | 38. Solomon Howard.        |
| 14. Jacob Perry.             | 39. Anthony Garnet.        |
| 15. Henry Day, Junr.         | 40. Timothy Carter.        |
| 16. Simon Day.               | 41. Samuel Carter.         |
| 17. Jeremiah Frazier.        | 42. John Stovall.          |
| 18. Thomas Christian.        | 43. John Stovall, Junr.    |
| 19. David Mitchel.           | 44. Bartholomew Stovall.   |
| 20. William Moore, Jr.       | 45. Jeremiah Clayton.      |
| 21. Henry Howard.            | 46. William Clayton.       |
| 22. Nathaniel Holly.         | 47. William Gowen.         |
| 23. William Holley.          | 48. John Gallimore.        |

- 
- |                           |                          |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 49. Jesse Parker.         | 70. Robert Gilley.       |
| 50. John Osborn.          | 71. William Gilley.      |
| 51. William Cragg.        | 72. Mathew McKenny.      |
| 52. Jonathan Barret.      | 73. Claiborn Harris.     |
| 53. James Hembry.         | 74. David Parish.        |
| 54. Robert Glidewell.     | 75. James Ferguson.      |
| 55. William Manus.        | 76. John Yancey.         |
| 56. Groves Howard.        | 77. Bartlet Yancey.      |
| 57. John Johnston.        | 78. Joseph Gowen.        |
| 58. Francis King.         | 79. John Cragg.          |
| 59. Thomas King, Junr.    | 80. James Roberts, Junr. |
| 60. Christopher Osborn.   | 81. Osborn Hedgpeth.     |
| 61. Sherwood Harris.      | 82. John Simmons.        |
| 62. Jonathan White, Junr. | 83. Christopher Harris.  |
| 63. George Jordan, Junr.  | 84. Benjamin Simmons.    |
| 64. Henry Fegan.          | 85. Joshua Nogins.       |
| 65. John Parish.          | 86. Bartlet Shepardson.  |
| 66. William Ferguson.     | 87. Lewis Anderson.      |
| 67. James Reeves.         | 88. William Bass.        |
| 68. Harris Guillam.       | 89. George Anderson.     |
| 69. Edward Loyd.          | 90. George Pettiford.    |

## CAPTAIN SUGAN JONES'S COMPANY.

- |                          |                             |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| James Mosely, Lieut.     | 16. John Gibbs.             |
| 1. Francis Walker, Senr. | 17. Theophilus Goodwin.     |
| 2. William Wood.         | 18. Theophilus Goodwin, Jr. |
| 3. Miles Jones.          | 19. Thomas Goodwin.         |
| 4. Denis Lindsey.        | 20. John Goodwin.           |
| 5. Aaron Fussell.        | 21. Edward Thomas.          |
| 6. Benjamin Ward.        | 22. Benjamin Cowherd.       |
| 7. Shirley Watley.       | 23. James White.            |
| 8. John Burford.         | 24. John Gant.              |
| 9. John Thornton.        | 25. John Gant, Junr.        |
| 10. William Beckham.     | 26. William Gant.           |
| 11. William Wheeler.     | 27. Isham Gant.             |
| 12. Robert Whitaker.     | 28. John Colley.            |
| 13. Robert Day.          | 29. Richard Halcomb.        |
| 14. Abraham Green.       | 30. John Halcomb.           |
| 15. John Green.          | 31. Joseph Halcomb.         |

- 
- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 32. Henry Thornton.       | 71. Hezekiah Terrell.      |
| 33. Benjamin Halcomb.     | 72. Francis Strother.      |
| 34. Roger Thornton.       | 73. James Ray.             |
| 35. George Bledsoe.       | 74. William Underwood.     |
| 36. William Bledsoe.      | 75. William Watley.        |
| 37. Joshua Perry.         | 76. Shirley Watley, Junr.  |
| 38. William Richardson.   | 77. Henry Jennings.        |
| 39. John Boyd.            | 78. Moses Smithy.          |
| 40. Thomas Zachry.        | 79. Thomas Harris.         |
| 41. John Zachry.          | 80. William Gibbons.       |
| 42. William Dickerson.    | 81. Allan Montjoy.         |
| 43. Thomas Fussill.       | 82. Lawrance Kerwin.       |
| 44. Arthur Crocker.       | 83. William Smith.         |
| 45. John Wood.            | 84. James Petty.           |
| 46. Jacob Crocker.        | 85. Thomas Petty.          |
| 47. Reuben Lawson.        | 86. Lawrance Strother.     |
| 48. Absalom Wells.        | 87. Charles Liles.         |
| 49. Thomas Beckham.       | 88. Thomas Cook.           |
| 50. Henry Weaver.         | 89. William Vinson.        |
| 51. William Waters.       | 90. James Barnet.          |
| 52. Thomas Putman.        | 91. William Beckham, Junr. |
| 53. William Cheek.        | 92. Ephraim Estrige.       |
| 54. Robert Cheek.         | 93. Aaron Sherard.         |
| 55. Williamson Liles.     | 94. Thomas Wooten.         |
| 56. Benjamin Thomson, Jr. | 95. George Wooten.         |
| 57. John Thomson.         | 96. Daniel Wooten.         |
| 58. William Thomas.       | 97. Robert Vasser.         |
| 59. Emanuel Falkner.      | 98. Richard Pinnel.        |
| 60. William Falkner.      | 99. John Pinnel.           |
| 61. Simon Beckham.        | 100. Joshua Pinnel.        |
| 62. John Rainwater.       | 101. William Saul.         |
| 63. James Rainwater.      | 102. Thomas Sing.          |
| 64. Lewis Brantly.        | 103. William Willis.       |
| 65. Joseph Brantly.       | 104. Thomas Martin.        |
| 66. John Brantly, Junr.   | 105. Atkins McLemore.      |
| 67. Hopkin Wilder.        | 106. James Talbot.         |
| 68. John Watson.          | 107. Joshua Yarbro.        |
| 69. Thomas Cooper.        | 108. Thomas Sale.          |
| 70. Browning Williams.    | 109. Jeremiah Wooten.      |

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 110. John Wooten.      | 126. Samuel Freeman.     |
| 111. James Wooten.     | 127. Jephtha Terrell.    |
| 112. Thomas Delany.    | 128. John Terrell, Junr. |
| 113. John Mosely.      | 129. John Debord.        |
| 114. Thomas Crab.      | 130. James Morris.       |
| 115. John Persons.     | 131. Thomas Harris.      |
| 116. Richard Parsons.  | 132. Joseph Harris.      |
| 117. Joseph Martin.    | 133. John Stanfield.     |
| 118. William Martin.   | 134. Benjamin Rice.      |
| 119. Arthur Watson.    | 135. Robert Clark.       |
| 120. John Serug Askew. | 136. Thomas Carter.      |
| 121. Henry Brewer.     | 137. John Burdock.       |
| 122. William Takewell. | 138. Thomas Turner.      |
| 123. William Halley.   | 139. John Deer.          |
| 124. Simon Taylor.     | 140. George Underwood.   |
| 125. Ambrose Bearding. |                          |

## CAPTAIN BENJAMIN SIMM'S COMPANY.

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| John Burt, Lieut.             | 20. Henry Clark.              |
| William Mercer, Ensign.       | 21. Thos. Hunt, up the River. |
| 1. Giles Bowers, Sergeant.    | 22. Saul Rackley.             |
| 2. John Bishop, Sergeant.     | 23. William Pace, Junr.       |
| 3. William Eves, Sergeant.    | 24. Joseph Acom Hutson.       |
| 4. James Ross, Corporal.      | 25. Christopher Clark.        |
| 5. John Meldey, Corporal.     | 26. Joseph Brantly.           |
| 6. Mathew Mathews, Corporal.  | 27. James Brantly.            |
| 7. William Jones, Drummer.    | 28. George Bledsoe.           |
| 8. Henry Ivey, Drummer.       | 29. Thomas Woodly.            |
| 9. William Jackson.           | 30. Robert Moody, Junr.       |
| 10. Thomas Smith.             | 31. William Hunt.             |
| 11. William Moxley.           | 32. William Jerkins.          |
| 12. William Thomas.           | 33. Lodowick Alford.          |
| 13. Charles Ivey.             | 34. Joseph Jeffries.          |
| 14. Daniel Carrol.            | 35. William Hobbs.            |
| 15. John Duncan.              | 36. Thomas Jones.             |
| 16. Thos. Hunt, Little Creek. | 37. William Simmons.          |
| 17. Robert Smith.             | 38. William Jones.            |
| 18. Richard Crutchfield.      | 39. James Hunt.               |
| 19. John Meekie.              | 40. John Claiborn.            |

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 41. Robert Clark.       | 59. Joseph Wright.       |
| 42. Benjamin Rice.      | 60. John Wright.         |
| 43. John Deer.          | 61. James Massey.        |
| 44. Aaron Sherrud.      | 62. John Douglas.        |
| 45. William Vinson.     | 63. George Hill.         |
| 46. William Richardson. | 64. Francis Strother.    |
| 47. James White.        | 65. Thomas West.         |
| 48. Arthur Crocker.     | 66. Joseph Wright, Junr. |
| 49. Miles Rackley.      | 67. James Pace.          |
| 50. Parsons Rackley.    | 68. James Smith.         |
| 51. John Rainwater.     | 69. Nathaniel Smith.     |
| 52. Thomas Tharrington. | 70. John Parnal.         |
| 53. Robert Butler.      | 71. John Massey.         |
| 54. Edward Thomas.      | 72. William Edwards.     |
| 55. John Reeves.        | 73. John Simmons.        |
| 56. William Smith.      | 74. Barnaby Goodwin.     |
| 57. John Smith.         | 75. Samuel Fowler, Senr. |
| 58. George Woodly.      |                          |

## CAPTAIN ANDREW HAMPTON'S COMPANY.

- |                               |                         |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| John Adcock, Lieutt.          | 18. Benjamin Hubbard.   |
| Ephraim Hampton, Ensign.      | 19. John Clark.         |
| 1. Thomas Robinson, Sergeant. | 20. Valentine White.    |
| 2. Wm. Williams, Sergeant.    | 21. John Jones.         |
| 3. John Landres, Sergeant.    | 22. Moses Coppock.      |
| 4. John Williams, Corporal.   | 23. John Ogowine.       |
| 5. Fran. Davenport, Corporal. | 24. Patrick Lashley.    |
| 6. Absalom Baker, Corporal.   | 25. Mathew Myers.       |
| 7. Richard Ceverinton, Corpl. | 26. David Cassart.      |
| 8. Carter Hedgpeth, Corporal. | 27. John Landres, Junr. |
| 9. Anthony Cassart, Drummer.  | 28. James Bolling.      |
| 10. Darwin Elwick.            | 29. William Bolling.    |
| 11. William Rose.             | 30. Nicholas Horton.    |
| 12. Francis Rann.             | 31. Giles Hedgpeth.     |
| 13. Thomas Goss.              | 32. Francis Falkner.    |
| 14. Robert Boyd.              | 33. Leonard Adcock.     |
| 15. Ephraim Meritt.           | 34. John Marrowin.      |
| 16. William Washington.       | 35. Emanuel Falkner.    |
| 17. James Meadows.            | 36. Benjamin Bolling.   |

---

37. Daniel Blackman.	49. Joseph Langston.
38. Malachi Reeves.	50. John Mathews.
39. Minos Greggs.	51. James Morris.
40. Francis West.	52. Samuel Johnson.
41. Thomas May.	53. David Stroud.
42. Samuel Flaick.	54. Ebenezer Wilson.
43. Thomas Flaick.	55. John Gibbs.
44. Samuel Fuller.	56. William Smith.
45. David Strahan.	57. Joseph Halley.
46. Owen Read.	58. Lawrence Pettiford.
47. Samuel Smith.	59. Richard Watts.
48. John Bolling.	60. Peter Marrown.

## COMPANIES:

Glover's .....	97
Jeffries' .....	83
Coleman's .....	94
Harris's .....	95
Sallis's .....	90
Jones's .....	140
Simms's .....	75
Hampton's .....	60
<hr/>	
Total .....	734

WILLIAM EATON.

6 December, 1754.  
 (Endorsement.)  
 Granville.

## PASQUOTANK COUNTY.

PASQUOTANK, October 7th, 1755.

Sir:—I hearin have inclosed the List of the whole Regiment Under My Command as Near To your Excell. orders as I Could, and have since My arrival from the Westindies Taken as Great Cear and Diligence to have them well Disciplin'd and to see that they be in Good order as I weell Could, and Ever shall be Cearfull to Doe the same While I Continue in that Station, &c.

Sir, allso Rec'd yours of ye 22d of November, which I shall as Nearly Comply with as I Can, but have Had noe opertunity yet by Resone of My Going out of the Contrey Did Not qualifie to the Com-mision of the peace while sence my arival, But now Shall Set abought to put Matters in as Good form as Lies in My power, and shall Ever be ready to obey your Excell. Commands with the Greatest Cear and industry My Weak Cappasity will afford, so Conclud.

Pass, Sir, Your Humble and obedant Servent,

ROBERT MURDEN.

To His Excell., Arthur Dobbs, Esq.

## ANSON COUNTY.

A LIST OF THE MILLATERY COMPANY COMMANDED BY CAPTEN  
ANDREW PICKENS IN ANSON COUNTY.

Leftanant, Robert Ramsy.	*Andrew Curswell . . . . .	4
Ensign, John Crockett.	Andrew McCoune . . . . .	5
Sargant, Thomas Wright.	Benjamin Tomson . . . . .	6
Sargant, William Beard.	*David Miller . . . . .	7
Sargant, William King.	Phalex Canady . . . . .	8
Alexander Crockett, Corporal.	*George Davies . . . . .	9
*John Hagans, Corporal.	*George Walker . . . . .	10
*John Galahen, Corporal.	*George Dougless . . . . .	11
John Martin Clime, Corporal.	Hugh McCain . . . . .	12
William Hood, Corporal.	Hugh Coffey . . . . .	13
Arche Crockett . . . . .	1 *John Davies . . . . .	14
Andrew Nutt . . . . .	2 *John Nutt . . . . .	15
Andrew Pickens . . . . .	3 *John Pickens . . . . .	16



---

John Linn .....	17	Robert Galt .....	43
John Arnel Pender.....	18	Robert Caldwell .....	44
*John Cannady .....	19	*Robert Maheney .....	45
John Hood .....	20	Robert McCorkall .....	46
*John Tailer .....	21	Robert Mount Gomrey .....	47
*John Wall .....	22	*Robert Woods .....	48
*John Mount Gomrey .....	23	Robert Day .....	49
John Lockart .....	24	Samuel Rogers .....	50
John Taggart .....	25	Samul Burnet .....	51
John Bartley .....	26	William Davies .....	52
James McCorkall .....	27	William Nutt .....	53
*James Walker .....	28	*William Nutt, Junier .....	54
James Moore .....	29	*William Pickens .....	55
*Joseph Pickens .....	30	William Ardeng .....	56
*Jeremiah Colens .....	31	William McKee .....	57
*Joseph Baxter .....	32	William King .....	58
*Moses Davies .....	33	*William Smith .....	59
*Patrick Coin .....	34	William Martain .....	60
Philip Walker .....	35	*William Linn .....	61
Nethanel Walker .....	36	(Endorsement.)	
Edward Williams .....	37	No. of Married men.....	27
Robert Davies .....	38	Single men Mark'd thus *...	34
*Robert Crockett .....	39	—	
*Robert Nutt .....	40	In All .....	61
*Roger Smith .....	41		
*Robert McClelland .....	42	Guns, 14—wanting.	

---

## NEW HANOVER COUNTY.

WILMINGTON, 24th Nov'r, 1755.

Sir:—Should have sent you long ere now the number of Troopers und'r my Command, but my indisposition for Two Months past prevented me. I muster'd them twice & the greatest number that appear'd were Sixteen, not One of which was accouter'd according to law. I can't fine them, as they are all willing to purchase the acoutriments fit for a Gent'n Trooper, but such is not to be had here. Shall goe \* \* \* whatever \* \* \* Number of Swords & belts

& Carboynes I meet with that is for Sale I intend to purchase. I am,  
with Esteem,

Your Excellency's Most Obed't hum'e Serv't,  
WILL'M MACKENZIE.

P. S. Acco't of the arms that appear'd in the field, Vizt.:

6 pair pistols.

2 Broad Swords & Belts.

8 Cutlasses.

They promis'd faithfully to be better provided next Mee \* \* \*

(Endorsement.)

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esq., Govern'r & Commander  
in chief off North Carolina.

---

A LIST OF THE OFFICERS & TROOPERS IN THE NEW HANOVER TROOP  
COMMANDED BY CAPT. WILLIAM MACKENZIE, VIZT.:

William Mackenzie, Capt.

Caleb Grainger, Lieut. (Lieutenancy vacant, Caleb Grainger being made Lieut. Coll. on the Ohio Expedition.)

John Merrick, Corn't.

John Burgwin, Quarter Mast'r.

Alexander Duncan, Clerk.

Samuel Greene, Chirg'r.

TROOPERS.

1 James Arlow.	15 John Maultsby, Jun'r.
2 Robert Burleigh.	16 Alexander McAllister.
3 David Brown.	17 Jacob Milner.
4 Thomas Bevin.	18 Thomas Newton.
5 Samuel Bonnum.	19 Richard Player.
6 James Blythe.	20 John Paine.
7 James Campbell, Jun'r.	21 William Rutledge.
8 John Campbell.	22 Thomas Rutledge.
9 John Cooke.	23 Zachariah Weeks.
10 Magnus Cowan.	24 John Walker.
11 Francis Ewin.	25 Robert Whilbancks.
12 John Garnes.	26 William Wilkings.
13 Thomas James.	27 Alexander Mackay.
14 Benjamin Morison.	

The Properest Persons to be Promoted, Vizt :

John Merrick, Lieut.:

Alex'r Duncan, Quarter Mast'r.

John Burgwin, Corn't.

John Paine, Clerk.

A MUSTER ROLL OF THE WILMINGTON COMPANY, WHEREOF GEORGE MERRICK IS CAPTAIN BY COMMISSION FROM THE HONOURABLE NATHANIEL RICE, ESQ'R., PRESIDENT, BEARING DATE THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 1752, THE DISTRIC OF WHICH BEGINS AT THE BALD HEAD OF CAPE FEAR RIVER, THENCE BOUNDED ON THE WEST UP THE SAID RIVER TO A CREEK MAKING OUT OF THE NORTH EAST RIVER NAMED ISLAND CREEK, THENCE OVER TO THE SOUND TO A CREEK CALL'D PERRY'S CREEK MAKING OUT OF THE SOUND, THENCE A LONG THE SOUND & SEA TO THE FIRST STATION.

George Merrick, Capt.	19 Iver Mackey.
Nath'l Moore, Lieut.	20 John Ferol.
Michael Anckram, Ens.	21 Thomas Cunningham.
John Walker, Sergt.	22 William Barnes.
Henry Erby, Do.	23 David David.
Joseph Watson, Do.	24 Ratford Charles Hillyard.
	25 William Gregory.
1 Job How, Jun'r.	26 Obediah Holt.
2 Joshua Grainger.	27 John Stephens.
3 John McFarland.	28 Luke Bowen.
4 Malcomb Smith.	29 Hugh Murray.
5 Johanus Bentley.	30 James Duff.
6 Walter Simpson.	31 John Carter.
7 John Ede.	32 Edward Burrage.
8 Andrew Mior.	33 George Stemore.
9 Peter Smith.	34 Stephen Johnston.
10 Henry Tooner.	35 James Price.
11 William Carter.	36 Arch'l Adamson.
12 John Poundell.	37 Christian Wilson.
13 Jonathan Sturges.	38 James Campbell.
14 John Charlow.	39 Francis Foy.
15 Joseph Jones.	40 John Player.
16 Alexander Ross.	41 Stephen Player.
17 Isaac Ross.	42 John Bloodworth.
18 Arthur Mabson,	43 Joseph Mott.

---

44 Magnus Gibbin.	62 Bennony Clayton.
45 Timothy Brads.	63 Matthew Pantland.
46 Joseph Gerry.	64 Zacheriah Bart.
47 David Bowen.	65 Robert Woolbanks.
48 John Watson.	66 William White.
49 Richard Price.	67 John McClamey.
50 George Crandell.	68 John Rogers.
51 James Bromley.	69 John Mott.
52 Joshua Paver.	70 Richard Timpson.
53 Stephen Johnston, Jun'r.	71 Ezekiel Johnson.
54 John Chalvin.	72 Anthony Ward.
55 John Thomas.	73 Thomas Goodman.
56 John Watt.	74 William Beteford.
57 John Morris.	75 John Stack.
58 Duncan Campbell.	76 Anthony Debush.
59 John Blyth.	77 James Rue.
60 William Thompson.	78 Richard Player.
61 Maurice Neven.	79 Robert Fisher.

The following is a List of Persons Exempt by Law from bearing arms at private muster, but Liable in Case of an Invasion :

1 Lewis Deroset.	11 Caleb Grainger.
2 John Debois.	12 Thomas Jones.
3 John Lyon.	13 Joseph Blake.
4 John Davis, Jun'r.	14 John Campbell.
5 William Farris.	15 Edward Porter.
6 Isaac Farris.	16 Samuel Green.
7 John McDowal.	17 Cosmus Forqueharson.
8 Joshua Toomer.	18 Cornelius Harnett.
9 Marmaduke Jones.	19 Moses John Deroset.
10 Armand Deroset.	20 Caleb Mason.

In all, 138 Men.

---

WILMINGTON, CAPE FEAR, Decemb'r 12th, 1754.

Sir:—I sent your Excellency the 9th Instant an Exact List of the Officers & Troopers under my Command. Likewise a letter for your Excellency, which I hope came safe to hand. I was so hurried that

I had not time to think of the Defects that occur'd to me in the Maletia Law in Regard to the Troopers, &c., for which I am in hopes of your Excellency's Pardon. The Defects are as follows: The Officers & Troopers Pay p'r diem not mentioned, Likewise The Fines on both Officers & Troopers should be greater than the foot in Proportion to their Pay. Secondly, that no Person in Either Horse or foot, wither Officer or Private man, should go out of their own County to muster in another, under a Large Penalty. Thirdly, there ought to be a Collonell & Lieut. Coll. appointed for the Troops, Likewise the Collonells to see the Troops under their Command muster at least on\*\*\* & am \* \* \* & that both Troops & foot should muster at least Quarterly. Fourthly, that any Person that once musters in the Troops should not quit it, under the Penalty of Ten Pounds, Proclamation Money. These are all the Defects Perceivable to me. My Commission as Capt. ; Caleb Grainger, Lieut. ; John Merrick, Corn., & John Burgwin, Quarter Master, was Dated 5th Octob'r, 1754 (?). I am,

Your Excellency's most Obed't Servant,

WILL'M MACKENZIE.

(Endorsement.)

To His Excell'y Arthur Dobbs, Esq'r, Captain General, Governor  
& Commander in Chief, &ca., &ca.

Pr. fav. Capt. Woodrow, Q. D. C.

A MUSTER ROLL OF THE NEW TOPSAIL COMPANY, WHEREOF JOHN ASHE IS CAPTAIN BY COMMISSION FROM HIS EXCELLENCY GABRIEL JOHNSTON, ESQ'R., BEARING DATE THE TWELFTH DAY OF NOVEMBER, 1747. THE DISTRICT BEGINS AT PERRY'S CRICK MAKING OUT OF THE SOUND, THENCE A LONG THE SOUND TO THE BOUNDS OF ONSLOW COUNTY, THENCE OVER TO THE BOUNDS OF DUPLIN COUNTY, THENCE DOWN THE NO. EAST RIVER TO A CREEK CALL'D ISLAND CREEK, THENCE OVER TO THE S'D PERRY'S CREEK, THE FIRST STATION.

- |                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 John Ashe, Captain.      | 6 Rich'd Scott, Do. |
| 2 Thomas Merrick, Lieut.   | 7 Ralph Doe.        |
| 3 John Earle, Ensign.      | 8 Delestatious Doe. |
| 4 Francis Alexander, Serg. | 9 James Hower.      |
| 5 David Williams, Do.      | 10 John Timpson.    |

- 
- |                           |                           |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11 Francis Costin.        | 50 William Evans.         |
| 12 Mathias Costin.        | 51 John Futch.            |
| 13 Benj. Nixon.           | 52 Wheeler Davis.         |
| 14 Solomon Townsend.      | 53 Isaac Wade.            |
| 15 Thos. Townsend.        | 54 Charles Bishop.        |
| 16 William Grey.          | 55 William Parridice.     |
| 17 Samuel Thorp.          | 56 George Dudley.         |
| 18 James Bush.            | 57 Michael Lowber, Jun'r. |
| 19 Thomas Nixon, Jun'r.   | 58 **** Lowber.           |
| 20 Rob't Nixon.           | 59 Peter Lowber.          |
| 21 Thomas McClamey.       | 60 John Worthington.      |
| 22 Thomas Gallaway.       | 61 **** Alexander.        |
| 23 William Nichols.       | 62 Benj. G****.           |
| 24 John Nichols.          | 63 **** ****.             |
| 25 Caleb Nichols.         | 64 ***non Burnett.        |
| 26 Jer: Suliven.          | 65 John Stokeley.         |
| 27 Isaac Ogdon.           | 66 Edw'd Teal.            |
| 28 Andrew Fulward.        | 67 Richard Batchelder.    |
| 29 Mathias Costin, Jun'r. | 68 William Futch.         |
| 30 Isaac Costin, Jun'r.   | 69 William Stanton.       |
| 31 Stephen Costin.        | 70 Joseph Stokeley.       |
| 32 Andrew Fabin.          | 71 Sam'l Brown.           |
| 33 George Brim Harris.    | 72 Lewis Skebbow.         |
| 34 Samuel Willis.         | 73 Bishop Dudley.         |
| 35 William McClamey.      | 74 John Summer.           |
| 36 Binedick Meredith.     | 75 Ezekiel Alexander.     |
| 37 William Morris.        | 76 John England.          |
| 38 William Swarm.         | 77 Francis Dixon.         |
| 39 Charles Caustin.       | 78 William Dixon.         |
| 40 Sam'l Collier.         | 79 Thomas Stokeley.       |
| 41 Solomon Husk.          | 80 Capeweel (?) Stokeley. |
| 42 John Simpson.          | 81 William Stokeley.      |
| 43 Micheal Lowber.        | 82 Jacob Costin. (?)      |
| 44 Jesse Moore.           | 83 Joe*** Stokeley.       |
| 45 Edward Dotey.          | 84 **** Sill. (?)         |
| 46 Alex'r McAlexander.    | 85 Solomon Morris.        |
| 47 James Green.           | 86 Jacob Neal.            |
| 48 William Gray.          | 87 Rowland Crocker.       |
| 49 William Wood.          | 88 Forris Green.          |

The Following is a List of Persons Exempt by Law from Bearing arms at Private muster, but Liable in Case of Invasion:

89 James Morris.	91 John Gardner.
90 Alexander Lillington.	92 Henry Skebbow.

In all 92 Men.

(Endorsement.)

Militia List of the Town of Wilmington.

---

NEW HANOVER, 1754.

Proper Answers to every Paragraph of His Excellency's letter to me Bearing date at New Bern the 4th Day of Novem'r, 1754. The Muster Role of the five Company of Foot in New Hanover County, of which I am at present Commanding Officer, Vizt.:

1st Company, and Eldest is Capt. Schenking Moore, Consisting of 120 Men Subject to bear Arms and 30 not lyable but on Allarms, in all.....	150 Men
2d Company, and next Eldest, is Capt. George Merrick, Consisting of 79 Men Subject to bear Arms and 20 not lyable but on Allarms, in all.....	99
3d Company, and next Eldest, is Capt. George Hyme, Consisting of 61 Men Subject to bear Arms and 22 not lyable but on Allarms, in all.....	83
4th Company, and next Eldest, is Capt. John Ashe, Consisting of 88 men Subject to bear Arms and 4 not lyable but on Allarms, in all.....	92
5th Company, and Youngest, is Capt. George Gibbes, Consisting of 82 Men Subject to bear Arms and 2 not lyable but on Allarms, in all.....	84

---

508 Men

The Captains of Each Company Bears Rank thus:

John Ashe, Eldest and first Captain.  
 Schencking Moore, Second Captain.  
 George Merrick, Third Captain.  
 George Hyme, Fourth Captain.  
 George Gibbes, Fifth Captain.

The Field Officers of the Regiment Bears Rank thus:

James Innis, Colonell, now gone to the Ohio Expedition.

William Dry, Lieutenant Colonel.

Thomas Jones, Formerly Major, but now has given up his Commission, and John Ashe, being Eldest Captain, now acts as Major to the Regiment, and has the best Right to have a Commission as Major, and his Lieutenant now Ought to have a Commission to be Captain of the Sound Company, whereof John Ashe was formerly Captain.

The Lieutenants and Ensigns were always made by the Field Officers and Commissions given them from the Commanding Field Officer to act as Lieutenants & Ensigns.

The Clerks, Corporalls & Serjeants are always made by the Captain of Each Company.

We have no Arms nor Amunition from any of His Majesty's Stores belong to this Regiment, but are very much in want of a parcell to be Lodged near the Sea Shore for the Safety of the Lower parts of the River.

We have no Indians whatever in our Neighborhood Excepting now and then a few Tuskeroras that come and Hunt amongst us and go away again, never above Six or Eight at a time, and they but in a pore Condition of defence.

My observations on the Melitia Law now depending are as thus: Every Company to be obliged to meet and Exercise at least four times in a year as Common Musters, and One a Year as General Muster. For Each Captain not attending at Common Musters, 30s. Fines at Common Musters to be Raised, Vizt.: For Each Private man, 6s. 8d; For Each Lieutenant not attending at Common Musters to be find 20s.; For Each Ensign not attending at Common Musters to be find 15s.; For Each Serjeant taking on himself that office & not attending at Common Musters, 6s. 8d.

Captains to Grant Warrants to Serjeants to Levy the feese as above and the Serjeants to be Obligated to Serve Such Warrants and to Receive for Each Warrant that he Serves 4s. out of the goods so taken, or forfeit 20s. for every warrant that he Refuse to Serve, to be Recovered by warrant of the Captain directed to another Serjeant.

And for those that do not Attend at General Musters in their Several Offices to forfeit Double the Sum as for Private Musters.



Proper Excuses to be made on Oath before Each Captain; and for Each Captain to be made before a Field Officer.

Persons belonging to any of the Company in the Regiment Inlisting themselves in the Troop to bring a Certificate from the Capt. of Said Troop to the Capt. of the Company he formerly belong'd to before he Shall be Scratched of the list or be liable to pay the Same fines as other Soldiers till the Same is done.

No Captain of a Troop to have power to list men out of their Several Counties or Districts, but be obliged to keep to their own, under Penalty of Five Pounds for every Such Trooper that he So Inlists out of his County or Districts.

#### TYRRELL COUNTY.

The Number of Militia in Tyril County, Viz.:

Cap. William Euerat's Company,.....	140
Cap. Jno. Hardison Do.....	92
Cap. Sprouel Do. ....	96
Cap. Ludford Do. ....	76
*Cap. Blount's Do. ....	101

\*Formerly Steward's Company. Blount Appointed till y'r Excellency's pleasure be known.

(Endorsement.)

Tyrrel Return, 1758.

#### A LIST OF THE COMPANY UNDER THE COMMAND OF CAPT. JOHN WOODHOUSE, 1758.

Lieutenant Samuel Jarvis.	Samuel Salyer .....	1
Ensign Dead.	Asahel Simmons .....	2
Serjants—	Azariken Parker .....	3
Mr. Robert Gipson.	Joseph Sanderson .....	4
Mr. Hezekiah Woodhouse.	Joel Joyner, Jr. ....	5
Mr. Benjamin Presscoat.	Jonathan Hannah .....	6
Mr. James Parker.	Joshua Ball .....	7
Corporals—	Joseph Hannah .....	8
Mr. Thomas Sanderson, Jr.	William Gilberts .....	9
Mr. Jonathan Jarvis.	Ebenezer Taylor .....	10

---

Timothy Ives, Jr. ....	11	Uriah Angel .....	50
Thomas Love .....	12	Andrew Serimshare .....	51
Michael O'Neal .....	13	William Danoson .....	52
Daniel Linsey .....	14	Alexander Maney .....	53
Joseph Lindsey .....	15	William Dabbs .....	54
John Lindsey .....	16	Samson Simmons .....	55
Peter Lutts .....	17	John Odondy .....	56
John Robertson, Jr. ....	18	Robert Chamberlain .....	57
Edward Capps .....	19	Robert Poyner .....	58
Peter Leichfield .....	20	James Mercer .....	59
John Love, Jr. ....	21	William Sanderson, Jr. ....	60
James Mercer, Jr. ....	22	Willis Russel .....	61
Willis Walker .....	23	Samson Etherage .....	62
Henry Hannah .....	24	Daniel Odondy .....	63
Henry Gipson, Jr. ....	25	Stephen Gibbuns .....	64
William Chaplain .....	26	Thomas Evans .....	65
Joel Poyner, Jr. ....	27	Benjamins Evans .....	67
John Barco .....	28	Joseph Evans .....	68
Ezekiel Evans .....	29	Isaac Evens .....	69
John Stephens .....	30	Henry Evens .....	70
James Odondy .....	31	William McCoye .....	71
John Walker, Jr. ....	32	James Dugless .....	72
Thomas Jarvis .....	33	Benjamin Portwood .....	73
John Gipson .....	34	Henry Banks .....	74
Henry Gipson .....	35	Joseph Burnet .....	75
Thomas Odondy .....	36	William Williams .....	76
Edom Simmons .....	37	Benjamin Taylor .....	78
Edmond Conell .....	38	William Muncreef .....	79
Nathan Poyner .....	39	Lewis Williams .....	80
Thomas Russell .....	40	James Parker .....	81
Benjamin Poyner .....	41	Adam Poyner .....	82
Joseph Odondy .....	42	Caleb Simmons .....	83
Josiah Nicholson .....	43	Abel Dugless .....	84
Thomas Simmons .....	44	Joseph Prince .....	85
Samuel Simmons .....	45	John Taylor .....	86
Caleb Walker .....	46	Thomas Perry .....	87
O'Neal Walker .....	47	Peter Thomas .....	88
William Williamson .....	48	Bartholomew Tyford .....	89
Mathew Williamson .....	49		

---

Hillery Parker .....	90	John Robertson, Jr. ....	103
William Hopkins .....	91	Jeremiah Barritt .....	104
Peter Pen .....	92	Butler Cowell .....	105
John Richards .....	93	George Powers .....	106
Solomon Smith .....	94	Thomas Allen .....	107
Peter Bawn .....	95	Luke Selvester .....	108
Richard Barritt .....	96	Thomas Russell, Jr. ....	109
Azariken Parker, Jr. ....	97	Daniel Shannan .....	110
Benjamin Linsey .....	98	James Shannon .....	111
Joseph Cooper .....	99	Hezekiah Morris .....	112
Rubin Taylor .....	100		
William Odondy, Jr. ....	101	By age exempt and don't serve,	
Jonathan Taylor .....	102	Mr. Rubin Ball.	

The above is a true Copy from the Present Muster list.

Test: JOSHUA CAMPBELL, Ck.

---

THE LIST OF THE COMPANY WARN'D TO THE PRIVATE MUSTER  
UNDER CAPT. ARTHUR JOHNSTON THE 5TH DAY OF MARCH,  
1757, AND WARN'D TO THE GENERAL MUSTER APRIL THE 19TH,  
1757.

Lieutenant, Stephen Brice.	Joshua Taylor.
S'd Lieut. Bassil Smith.	Joseph Granade.
Ensign, Benj. Brockett.	John Smith.
Serjeant, John Taylor.	Benj. Sanderson.
Serjeant, James Smith.	William Shepherd Foster.
Serjeant, John Kinsey.	William Gardner.
*Jacob Taylor.	John Pearce.
Ernest Granade.	James Taylor.
John Fredrich Mekert.	James Smith.
David Gard.	*John Bembridge.
John Ives.	Thomas Steven.
George Keith, Sen'r.	William Bancks.
George Nailor Keith.	Elihu Hall.
Samuel Smith.	John Norwood.
James Wallis.	**William Davis.
Thomas Flibes.	George Lane.
John Flibes.	**Lewis Barry.

*Albert Barry.	Richard Foscue.
Richard Hall.	Benj. Foscue.
James Keith.	William Dunn.
Newman Dunn.	Tho: Flibes.
—— Jones.	Andrew Wallis.
Caleb Holter.	*John Smith, Virginia.
Christopher Shilling.	Solomon Smith.
George Barham.	Thomas Brumly.
	About 50.

\*Appeared without arms.

\*\*Certificate.

(Endorsement.)

Capt. Arthur Johnson's Compa. up out of Capt. Abner Keale's.

#### BEAUFORT COUNTY.

The members for the County of Beaufort Beg leave to acquaint y'r Excellency that there wants a Sheref for the Said County, their Being no Corte lately held there, to represent three persons, Pursuant to the Act of Assembly lately provided for that purpose. We therefore Humbly Recommend for your Excellency's Approbation, Sheref Mr. John Alderson as a person to officiate in that Office for the Ensuing year.

And withal beg leave to Subscribe our Selves y'r Excellency's most Humble Servents,

J. BARROW.  
MICH'L COUTANCHE.  
JOHN SIMPSON.

New Bern, May 21t, 1760.

(Endorsed.)

To His Excellency Arthur Dobbs, Esq'r., Return of List Sheriffs Beaufort County.

We the undersigned Subscribers do hereby Acknowledge to have Received of Robert Harris, Colo. of the Granville Regiment of Militia the Sums opposite our respective names in full for Our Services in protecting the publick peace at Hillsborough in Sept. last.

March 24th 1763.

	£.	s.	Days.	
Robert Harris, Colo....	4	10	12	Ro. Harris.
Samuel Benton, Colo., wagers and cart.....	10	10	12	Saml. Benton.
William Bullock, Major	4	10	12	William Bullock.
Leonard Bullock, Captain	4	0	12	Lin H. Bullock.
Cutbrid Hutson, Captain	4	0	12	Cutbrid Hudson.
John Walker, Captain..	4	0	12	John Walker. [1768.
Jonathan Kiteral, Captain	4	0	12	Jonathan Kittrell. 24 Dec.,
Thomas Harris, Lieut..	3	12	12	Thos. Harris. 22 Feb., 1769.
Wm. Williams, Lieut., A	3	12	12	
Robert Lanier, Lieut....	3	12	12	Robert Lanier.
John Hampton, Lieut..	3	12	12	John Hampton.
John Kitteral, Ensign..	3	12	12	John Kittrell.
Joseph Winston, Ensign	3	12	12	Jos. Winston.
William Wilson, Ensign	3	12	12	William Wilson.
John Dozwel, Ensign...	3	12	12	John Doswell
Abraham Tatum, Sergt..	2	8	12	Abra. Tatom.
Benjamin Woolams, do, A	2	8	12	
John Stainback, do....	2	8	12	John Stainback.
William Kennon, do....	2	8	12	William Kennon.
Thomas Satterwhite, do.	2	8	12	Thos. Satterwhite.
Daniel Williams, do....	2	8	12	Daniel Williams.
Joseph Williams, do....	2	8	12	Jos. Williams, Jun.
John Parham, do.....	2	8	12	John Parham.
William Reeves, do....	2	8	12	William Reeves.
Luke Waldrope, Corporal	1	16	12	Luke Waldrop.
William Holderness, do..	1	16	12	Wm. Holdiness. [1768.
Jonathan Parker, do....	1	16	12	Jona. Parker, Jr. Feb. 23,
Michal Wilson, do.....	1	16	12	Michal Wilson. 20 Nov.,
Elijah Graves, do, A....	1	16	12	[1768.
Thomas Chiles, do, A...	1	16	12	

John Ross, with Waggon

and Team ..... 9 0 12 John Ross.

Benjamin Wade, Adju. 1 4 12 Benj. Wade.

Messrs. Johnson & Bruce 7 18 10 Johnston & Bruce, March,  
1769.

---

£114 16

**GRANVILLE COUNTY:**

The within Receipt was proved by the Oath of Colo. Robt. Harris  
to be just and True.

Sworn before me.

SHERWOOD HARRIS, J. P.

7th October, 1769.

---

**MECKLENBURG COUNTY.**

**NORTH CAROLINA,**

**MECKLENBURG COUNTY:**

**CLEAR CREEK.**

**JUNE YE 7TH, A. D., 1766.**

A COMPANY OF MILITIA COMMANDED BY CAPT. ADAM ALEXANDER,  
ESQ. OFFICERS: LIEUT., CHARLES POLK; ENSIGN, JAMES  
HARRIS; SERGT., THOS. MACFADDON; SERGT., WILLIAM BLAIR,  
SERGT., JNO. FORD; CORPORAL, JNO. CULBERSON.

Foot Soldiers consisting of

Adam Alexander, Captain.	Richard Stillvill.
Thomas Stuart.	James White.
John Polk.	William Speers.
Jno. McCracken.	Charles McCamon.
Rece Shelby.	James McEllwee.
John Queriey.	James Clark.
William Queriey.	Thomas Riddey.
Thomas Davies.	Thomas Wynchaster.
George Davies.	William Wynchaster.
Robert Davies.	Philip Frederick.
John Carithers.	John Powel.
Saml. Harris, Senr.	William Wylie.
Samuel Harris, Junr.	Joseph Howel.

---

John Harris.	Frances Newel.
William Harris.	William Newel.
James Harris, Reedy Creek.	Robt. Rabb.
William Adams.	Cornelus Clark.
James Maxwell.	Patrick Miller.
Samuel Thompson.	Thomas Findley.
Thomas Hall.	John Findly.
George Crawford.	James Findly.
James Morrison.	Sandiver Casiah.
William Irwin.	Dunning Casiah.
Oliver Wylie.	William Moore.
William McKillisse.	David Moore.
Thomas Grible.	Richard Bucklue.
John White.	Jonathan Bucklue.
Robert Morrison.	George Bucklue.
Daniel Martindeal.	Thomas Bucklue.
Nicholas Ross.	Garret Bucklue.
James Britton.	Thos. Garret.
James Caldwell.	Thomas Watson.
John Caldwell.	Joseph Harris.
James Edminson.	Jeremiah Harris.
James McCall, Senr.	George Harris.
James McCall, Junr.	Burdick Howel.
John McKimine.	Robert Harris.
John Newel.	David Flough.
Zebulon Robinet.	William Lammond.
John Robinet.	Number 86 in all.
John Willson.	

Endorsement: Captain Alexander's List.

---

A LIST OF THE MEN THAT FORMERLY WERE IN CAPTAIN ADAM  
ALEXANDER'S COMPANY.

Daniel Alexander, Lieut.	Neal M'Kellope.
Isaac Ross, Ensign.	William White.
Moses Shelby, Sergeant.	Samuel Craford.
Edward Gylls.	George Craford.
Jas. Erwin.	Robert Walker.

---

Corporals:

Jno. Query.  
David Adams.  
William Ferguson.  
Saml. Paton.  
Robt. Wilson, Drummer.

## Private Men:

David Ress.  
Samuel Brown.  
Charles Harris.  
Moses Alexander.  
Arthur Donaldson.  
Andrew Alexander.  
Jno. Gaston.  
William Millican.  
Thos. Lockhart.  
Walter Hogshead.  
George Johnston.  
Robt. Robison.  
Thos. Neal.  
John Neal.  
John Hawthorn.  
James Trimble.  
Jas. Loosk.  
James Wyly.  
John M'Kinly.  
Samuel Harris.  
Thomas Davis.  
John Cormical.  
William Cormical.  
Reess Shelby.  
John Carr.  
David Caldwell.  
Patrick Gibson.  
James M'Feren (?)  
Richard Mills.

John Rodgers.  
Jno. Ross.  
William Woodside.  
Benjamin Paton.  
Samtel Paton.  
Robt. Russel.  
Saml. Ferguson.  
Archibald M'Cleland.  
Michael Paton.  
Joseph Wilson.  
John Hughs.  
Samuel Thompson.  
Alexander Whitely.  
Dinis Laferty.  
George Neal.  
Aaron Alexander.  
Thos. McCall.  
Wm. Warren.

## Young Men:

Jas. Adams.  
Sam'l M'Clery.  
Robert Trimble.  
Jas. Caldwell.  
John Jogan.  
Robert Harris.  
Francis Logan.  
James Harris.  
William Harris.  
John Anderson.  
James Russel.  
Alexander Ferguson.  
James Caldwell.  
Samuel Wilson.  
Nathaniel Clark.  
Icabod Clark.  
Andrew Neal.  
James Neal.



---

Andrew Logan.	Joseph Smith.
Isaac Ross, Senr.	Robert Harris.
Matthew Young.	Joseph Cormical.
David Adams, Senr.	Nicleson Brins.
Andrew Davis.	William Harris.
John Wilson.	George Cornwell.
William Craford.	

Endorsement by me. Robt. Harris, Clerk.

February 24th, 1756.

Guns Wanting, 20. Married Men, 67. Young Men, 24.

---

CAPT. ALEX. OSBURN'S COMPANY—LEUT., JO'N MCWHORTER; ENSIGN, ZEBULEN BRAVARD.

Benjamin Winsley.	Joseph Gilespey.
Mosses Winsley.	Edward Givens.
Nathan Andrew.	Robert Givens.
James Smiley.	David Huston.
Robert Johnson.	Hugh Parks.
Moses White.	William Grea.
Geo. Eliot.	James Aston.
James McDugal.	Barthom. Smith.
Rodger Lason.	James Carruth.
William Hall.	James Carruth.
John Hall.	Adam Carruth.
Majer Temsell.	William Sim.
James McClelan.	Jno. Huggons.
Hanse McWhorter.	James Huggons.
Sam Davison.	Brice Blare.
Geo. Davison.	George McDonall.
Thomas Davison.	John Sloan.
William Davison.	David Kerr.
Alex. McCullough.	Thos. McQuown.
James McCullough.	William McKnight.
John McCullough.	John McKnight.
William McCullough.	Charles McKnight.
Saml. McCullough.	John McKnight.
James Tempellton.	Hugh McKnight.

---

Robert Tempellton.  
William McRee.  
John Gillespey.  
Hugh Boman.  
John Boils.  
William Morison.  
Robert Buras.  
David Buras.  
James Dunn.  
Nathen Hill.  
John McConnal.  
Andrew McConnal.  
Abraham Jetun.  
Andrew Alison.  
Robert Bravard.

Patrick Gracie.  
Hugh McQuown.  
John Henderson.  
William Henderson.  
Thos. Cook.  
Stephen Potts.  
James Henderson.  
Joseph Cook.  
William Leman.  
Jno. Jutton.  
Andrew Linn.  
William Smith.  
John Anderson.  
Richard Perkins.

(Endorsement.)

October ye 30, 1759.

# SUNDRY CLAIMS ALLOWED

1740---1767.

---

## CHOWAN COUNTY.

NORTH CAROLINA,

CHOWAN COUNTY.

At a Committee of Claims held at Edenton the 4th day of March  
Anno Dom., 1740.

Present:

The honoble Cullen Pollock, Esqr.

And Matthew Rowan, Esqr.

Mr. Thomas Hunter.

Mr. Benj. Peyton.

Mr. Edmond Smidick.

Mr. George Bould.

Mr. John Banbury.

Mr. Thomas Lovick.

Mr. Samuel Sinclare.

The Committee being met proceeded to appoint a Chairman and  
chose Col. Thomas Hunter.

The Committee met & adjourned 'till three of the clock to-morrow.

The committee met according to adjournment, when the following  
claims were allowed, viz:

James Kelly was allowed a claim for bringing Hamilton  
ats Burk, a Felon from Philadelphia; also bringing  
Johnston to Prosecute the sd. Felon in this Province  
in the year 1738.....£ 25 00 00

The Committee adjourned till 4 of the Clock To-morrow.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

James Trotter was allowed sundry claims as pr. his  
accot., appeared dated the 5th day of March, 1740 108 18 00  
Adjourned till To-morrow four of the clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Mr. Stephen Lee was allowed a Claim on acct. of Capt. Williams Downing, dated as one of his Exors. for a certain sum of money; sd. Downing sent for from New Bern Town to his own house in Terril County, which money was to pay of the Assembly then sitting at New Bern Town..... 15 00 00

The Committee adjourned till 4 of the clock to-morrow.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Mr. Thomas Louthier Claimed £15 for sending a Copy of the Laws from Carratuck to Edenton; the sd. Claim was Disputed & left to the House for their Opinion.

Mar. 14. Louthier's Claim rejected at New Bern.

Mr. Wm. Bartram moved to be allowed for a Horse which he had stolen or Strayed away from him during the time of his tending ye Assembly; ye same was referred to the House.

Then the Committee adjourned until 4 of the Clock to-morrow.

The Committee met according to Adjournment.

Mr. Benjamin Peyton was allowed a Claim for taking an Inquisition on the Body of Thos. Ward & Summoning the Jury..... 7 14 8

Mr. George Bould was allowed for Sundrys as Appears by his Acct. Sworn to..... 27 10 00

Then the Committee adjourned till 4 o'clock to-morrow.

Met according to Adjournment.

James Brickel was allowed for ferrying eight persons over Pamlico River, wch. was on ye county service 8 00 00

Mr. Thomas Barker was allowed a Claim for twenty days Attendance & acting as Clke of the Committee for Inspecting ye publick acct. in Assembly held 1736 ..... 30 00 00

Mr. Brown petitioned the Committee to be Allowed the reward of Fifty Pounds, wch. he was Intitled to by the Governor's proclm. for Apprehending Hamilton Scott, Accused of making and Uttering Coun-

terfeit Bills of this Province..... 50 00 00  
 The said Thomas Brown's Claim was Allowed Apl. 3d.  
 The Committee Adjourned until Nine of the Clock in  
 the morning.

The Committee met according to Adjournment.

Mr. Thomas Barker moved to be Allowed for a negro  
 man named Essex, who was Condemned and exe-  
 cuted in Bertie for a felony by him Committed;  
 the sd. Claim was allowed..... 200 00 00

Mr. Roger Moor moved as Attorney to Isaac Nichols,  
 of So. Carolina, for a negro man which belonged  
 to sd. Nichols, named Davie, which negro man was  
 executed at Pasquotank for a felony by him Com-  
 mitted; allowed the sum of..... 175 00 00

Mrs. Mary Becket was allowed for Sundry particulars  
 her husband did for the publick..... 152 19 00

The Committee adjourned until three o' the Clock.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Humphrey Robisson exhibited two accts. for Iron work  
 about the prison at Edenton & taking of the prison-  
 ers Irons, &c., his acct. bearing date 1736 & 1737  
 the said Claim was allowed..... 55 00 00

Nathaniel Rice, Esqr., preferred an accot, which Com-  
 menced in the year 1735, and so on till 1741; the  
 Committee agreed to allow of sd. account the sum of 210 00 00

Sundry articles of sd. account referred to the House.

Mr. Richard Lovit preferred an acct. to the Committee  
 dated the 3d day of April, 1741, for Transcribing  
 Six Copys of the Journals of the upper House of  
 Assembly & was allowed for the same the sum of.. 112 10 00

Mr. William Herritage preferred an accot. to the Com-  
 mittee; referred to the House.

The Committee Adjourned till to-morrow Morning.

The Committee met according to adjournment.

Mr. John Freeman preferred a Claim for five \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \* Pamlico River \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \*

Charges of the Committee to find Candle, papers & other  
 necessarys paid to Mr. James Mitchel..... 20 00 00  
 To Samuel Sinclare acting as Clerk of the Committee.. 20 00 00  
 April 4th, 1741. The within Claims was allowed by the  
 Committee.

MATT ROWAN, Ch. Uh.

THOS. HUNTER, Chairman.

True Copy. RD. LOVETT, H. Clk Upp. House.

Accot. of the Charges of hireing and filling out with victuals and  
 Men the Ship ——— William, of London, Capt. George Walker,  
 Commander from Cape Fear to Ocacock Inlet, for the Relief of the  
 Inhabitants of these parts from some Spanish Privateers that lay  
 there taking all Ships coming in and out of said Inlet and destroying  
 Cattle ashore as by Information of George Roberts, Esq., of New  
 Bern: Currency.

To freight paid Capt. George Walker as p. Charter  
 party .....£2680 00 00  
 To Sundry furnished for said Expedition by Rufus  
 Marsden and approved of by last Assembly.... 71 10 00  
 To Do by Rich'd Quisne and settled by the last Assembly 187 06 00  
 To Do by Robt. Walker Do 25 01 00  
 To Do by James Murray Do 271 08 00  
 To Do by John Porter Do 151 18 06  
 To Do by William Dry Do 69 14 00  
 To Benj. Hylliard Do 70 00 00  
 To Edward Scott Do 34 10 00  
 To Thos. Clark Do 58 18 00  
 To Michal Higgens Do 138 08 00  
 To William McFarlin Do 15 00 00  
 To Roger Moore Do 47 05 00  
 To William Farris Do 962 16 06  
 To Richard Eagles Do 39 00 00  
 To Daniel Durbiben Do 62 00 00  
 To Jacon Walden Do 50 00 00  
 To John Clitheral Do 111 10 07

---

To Elias Allen	Do	16 07 00
By 29 of sugar short charged in Mr. Farises acct.		
By Linen cut up for bandages also omitted		27 12 06
To James Comble		15 15 00

---

£ 5146 14 10½

Upon a Deliberate Examination of the above accounts we find after the proper Deductions made that there stands due the sum of £5146 14 10½, which we report to the House for their farther Consideration whether the said sums ought to be Entered Into the Estimate of the Publick Accounts or not.

ROBT. HALTON.

THO. LOVICK, Chairman.

The within account brought forward	£5146 14 10½
Conl. George Roberts acct. allowed for hier of two sloops, Capt. Bryans' & Capt. Godfrey's	67 15 00
Thomas Pilson acct. allowed for 400 w. of Beef	10 00 00
John Fumveal's accts. allowed	19 19 00
Thomas Persons' acct. allowed	52 07 00
John Jones' acct. allowed	10 00 00
George Boulds' acct. allowed	53 07 00
Walter Lands' acct. allowed	34 00 00
Thomas Lovick's acct. allowed	48 16 00

---

£5441 19 04½

The within acct. was allowed by ye Committee of Claims at an Assembly held at Edenton ye 24th, 1742-3, as by the report at foot of this account will appear.

SAML. SINCLARE, Clk. of the Committee.

---

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN HALSEY, Esq., SHERIFF OF CHOWAN COUNTY.

1751.  
March—

Dr.

To Diating James McGlaughlan, Taken by Virtue of a  
Capias on an Indictment by the Grand Jury, charged  
with Perjury, 3 Days at 1s p'r Day.....£ 0 3 0

---

To the Arist and Comitment.....	0	8	0
Comit'd Sept. 2d—			
Diating Isaac Ratliff, Comited by mitimus, being charg'd with Murder by the Coroner of Bertee County, 74 Days at 1s p'r Day.....	3	14	0
To comitment, &c.....	0	5	4
Comit'd Feb. 23d—			
To Diating Ralph Johnson, Joshaw T. Wood, Richard Lucas & John Lucas, charg'd with Pireacy, for 7 weeks & 4 Days at 1s p'r day.....	10	12	0
To Diating Thomas Bandery, comited after the afore- said Pireates, for ye said crime, 15 days.....	0	15	0
To money advanced for guarding the said Pireates 7 weeks & 4 Days, 2 men p'r Night, at 1s. 4d. p'r man.	5	6	4
To Fire and candles for the Guard During their Im- prisonment .....	1	0	0
To Comitment and Releasment for ye Pierats, at 5s. 4d. each .....	1	17	4
	<hr/>		
	£24	1	0
Errors Excep'd.			

J. HALSEY.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—BEAUFORT COUNTY.

This day John McKildo, Deputy Sheriff of the County of Chowan, under John Halsey, late high Sheriff of the s'd County, Personally appeared before me, and made oath that the above Account is Just and true.

Sworn before me this 8th day of April, 1752.

JAS. HASSELL, C. J.

---

THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA To FRED'K GREGG,  
1757. Dr.

July 22d—

To Cash p'd Capt. John Duboise for the Boat &  
Negroes p'r His Rec't & order of The Council at  
Fort Johnston .....£11 12 0



---

To Do paid for 4 Negroes along with his 7 Days Each, @ 2s. 8d. a Day Each.....	3	14	8
24th—			
To Do paid 9 Hands 2 Days Each getting The Gunns & Carriages ashore at Wilmington & Carrying The powder to The Magazine, @ 2s. 8d.....	2	8	0
26th—			
To Do paid 4 Hands 3½ Days Each Getting ashore the Musquett Balls, The Great & Small Shott & all other the Stores, & Carrying up Do To The Sellers, 2s. 8d.	1	17	4
Sept'r 25th—			
To Do paid 3 Hands one Day Each Taking out The powder & airing of It @ 2s. 8d. P. Day Each.....	0	8	0
	£20	0	0
To 4 months' Rent, Due ye 24th Nov'r, for the powder & the other Stores, as P. agreement, @ 5s. P. month.	20	0	0

---

Errors Excepted.

This 12th Day of Nov'r, 1757.

FRED'K GREGG.

Sworn to before me this 12th November, 1757.

JOHN LYON.

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA:

AN ESTIMATE OF THE EXPENSE INCURRED IN RUNNING THE DIVIDING  
LINE BETWEEN THE WESTERN FRONTIERS OF THIS PROVINCE  
AND THE CHEROKEE HUNTING GROUNDS.

Dr.

Presents made the Indians of Goods delivered by John Mitchell, Esq., as p'r accompt.....	£175	0	0
Pay for the Officers & Men belonging to the Escort, as p'r acc't .....	574	15	5½
Provisions, Waggons, &c., for the Escort & Indians, as accompt rendered by William Frohock.....	306	8	1
For two Deputy Surveyors employed in running the Line from the 1 to the 19 Day of June, inclusive, @ 13s. 4d. P. Day Each.....	25	6	8

Disbursements made by the Governor as follows :

For pack Horses & Markers, accompanied the Commissioners from Reedy River .....	£11	7	4
To the Indians for assisting in marking the Line .....	5	6	8
To James McCormack (Interpreter)...	10	0	0
To Thos. Langdon, Express from Mr. Stuart .....	4	16	0
To Wm. Temple Cole, Express from his Excellency .....	5	0	0
		36	10 0
		£118	0 2½

(The following should be on same page opposite the above) :

1767.

Cr.

Apl. 21—

By Cash of John Ash, Esq., Treasurer of the Southern Dist., pursuant to a Vote at the last Session of Assembly .....	£ 175	0	0
The Balance Due .....	943	0	2½
	£1118	0	2½

# THE WAR OF THE REGULATORS 1770---1771.

---

## MESSAGE FROM HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR RESPECTING HIS FEES, 1770.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the House of Assembly:

Agreeable to my promise in my Speech, I now send you a List of the Fees I have taken on each particular Instrument issued by me.

WM. TRYON.

NEW BERN, the 20th November, 1770.

Sir:—From the report generally prevailing in the Country that the Body of People who style themselves Regulators intend coming to New Bern during the sitting of the ensuing General Assembly to intimidate the Legislature Body, I think proper hereby to command you to assemble your Regiment on the first Notice you can get that the Insurgents are on their March, and to obstruct and oppose them in their progress through the Country to New Bern, and even to repel Force with Force. But should you find it out of your Power to collect a sufficient Number of Men in time to effect that purpose, I must require you in case they do come down to follow them to New Bern with all possible Expedition with your whole Regiment, in order to protect the Legislature and to preserve the peace of the Government. It will be necessary for you to load as many Carriages with provisions as will subsist your men for one week at the rate of one pound and a half of meat and one pound of Flour for each man per day. I cannot conclude without acknowledging the grateful Sense I feel for the honorable Return you have made me of the Volunteers of Pitt County, An Example worthy of Imitation of every County in the province at this important Crisis.

Signed, WM. TRYON.

By Col. John Simpson.

PITT, Dec'r 3, 1770.

Sir:—Yesterday Mr. Robert Salter Came here from Tarborough, who Informed me of a Number of Regulators coming Down from Bute, Johnston, &c., to New Bern, in order to Prevent Collo'l Fanning's Tak'g a Seat in the house of Assembly, &c., &c. I have on

this Information Issued orders for the several Companys in the Pitt Regiment to meet me at the Court House in Pitt on Wednesday Next in order to march to New Bern to Protect the Legislative body of this Province their assembled. I have sent Will'm Moore, Esqr., express to acquaint you of my Proceedings & to receive your further orders. I am,

Your Excellency's humb. Serv't,

JOHN SIMPSON, Collo'l.

To His Excel'y Will'm Tryon, Esqr.

---

NO. CAROLINA—PITT COUNTY.

Received of Coll. John Simpson One Hundred Pounds proclimation money, to be apply'd in raizing a Company of foot to join in the Intended Expedition against the Insurgents.

Witness my hand, April 13, 1771.

ROBERT SALTER, Capt'n.

---

N. CAROLINA—PITT COUNTY.

Received of John Simpson, Coll. the Pitt Regiment, forty Shillings, proc. money, as bounty on the Service the Expedition against the Insurgents, April the 26th, 1771.

BENJ'N. RANDALL.

---

NEW BERN, 4th December, 1770.

Sir:—I received your Letter of Yesterday by Mr. Moore and immediately laid the same before his Majesty's Council, in consequence of which a Detachment of the Craven Regiment of Militia are ordered to remain in Town until I receive further Information from you whether the Regulators are or are not actually on their march, and when we may expect them in New Bern. You will not, therefore, move your Regiment to New Bern until the Regulars have passed you, if you find it impossible to obstruct them, which, however, I hope you will be able to do, agreeable to the instructions I gave you in my letter of the 20th of that Month.

I am, Sir, Your very obedient Servant,

WM. TRYON.

By Col. John Simpson.

## ON HIS MAJESTY'S SERVICE.

CAMP AT PITT COURT HOUSE, Dec. 5th, 1770.

His Excellency William Tryon, Esq., New Bern.

Sir:—I take this opportunity by Mr. Edmund Williams to acquaint your Excellency there meet me according to orders 358 Men of the Pitt Regiment, which I have ordered hold themselves in readiness with six days' provisions in order to march to New Bern if required. These places of rendezvous is where they formerly muster, That the men may be at home every night and find themselves Provisions. The Notice given was short, that I expect More of Our regiment will join us. I have ordered out scouts in Dobbs and Edgecomb, and should the regulators attempt to come down shall endeavour to meet them. I observe the greatest deficiency of my men is from the upper part of this County. Parole for the Day, Tryon.

I am your Excellency's most obedient serv't,

JOHN SIMPSON.

7th Dec., 1770.

INTERROGATORIES PUT TO JOHN BUTLER, ESQUIRE, SHERIFF OF THE COUNTY OF ORANGE, AT THE BAR OF THE HOUSE, THE 7TH DAY OF DEC., 1770.

Q. 1. Did you ever meet with Obstructions in the Collection of public Taxes in your County?

Answer. He Advertised to receive public taxes at the House of ———, but was there prevented (in part) by a certain paper being delivered him by a number of Regulators, which paper he, the said John Butler, produced to the House.

Q. 2. Did you apply to any particular person of the Regulators for their Taxes, or make an attempt to restrain for the same?

Answer. He did apply to sundry persons, and their answer was, they would not pay till the public accounts were settled, and that he thinks had he attempted to distrain his life would have been in great Danger, but that he did distrain from one man and took a blanket into his possession.

Q. 3. Do not the regulators in Common associate with Mr. Hermon Husbands?

Answer. They are neighbors and act friendly, and in Common the Oppinion is that Mr. Husbands doth not Approve of their Conduct.

---

Q. 4. Who are the Persons whom the people Complain of for Extortion and abuse of the Public?

Answer. Treasurers, Lawyers, Sheriffs, and Clerks.

---

INTERROGATORIES OF WILLIAM PICKET, ESQUIRE, SHERIFF OF THE COUNTY OF ANSON, AT THE BAR OF THE HOUSE, THE 7TH DAY OF DEC., 1770.

Q. 1st. Who are deemed ringleaders of the Regulators in your County?

Answer. Thomas Swearingham, Principal.

Q. 2nd. Do you recollect any Opposition to the Justices sitting in the County Court of Anson?

He saw the Regulators pull them off the Bench, took their seats and Continued Dancing, &c., for some time, and believes with intent to prevent the usual Course of Justice; and hath often seen Advertisements Threatening to whip Sheriffs if they assembled to serve any Process.

Q. 1st. James Terry, Deputy Sheriff, Anson, What Obstructions have you met with in collecting Taxes?

A. That he met at several convenient places in the County. The Regulators refused to pay, and gave for reason they were ill-used by officers and did not know what they paid their Money for, and that he hath seen goods taken from the Sheriff by those People called Regulators; in particular, in 1768 from James Pickett a Blanket—and threatened his life if he refused—but at length he delivered the same, fearing the consequences.

---

LIST OF OFFICERS OF THE CUMBERLAND REGIMENT  
OF MILITIA, NOV'R, 1770.

FIRST COMPANY.

District—On north side of the River from Dunfield's Bridge to the Lower Little River.

Officers' Names—John Armstrong, Capt.; Arch. McNeill, Lieu't.; —, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—Captain and Lieutenant the same as before; John Campbell, Ensign.

## SECOND COMPANY.

District—From the Lower Little River on Both sides of the River to Sprawels' ferry.

Officers' Names—Robert Love, Capt., gone; Arch'd Clark, Leut., Dead; Stephen Gardner, Ensign, gone.

Officers Recommended—Arch'd McDonald, Capt.; Malechi Clark, Liut.; Robert Smith, Ensign.

## THIRD COMPANY.

District—The upper part of the County.

Officers' Names—Arthur Donnelly, Cap., dead; John Ferobee, Lieut., gone; —, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—Andrew Shepherd, Capt.; John Donnelly, Lieut.; John Shepperd, Ensign.

## FOURTH COMPANY.

District—From Daniel McDuffie's To Arch'd McRay's, &c.

Officers' Names—Collon Shaw; Alex'r McPherson, Lieut.; —, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—Daniel Campbell, Cap'n; Alex'r McPherson; Alex'r McKay, Junr., Ensign.

## FIFTH COMPANY.

District—In the forks of Little River.

Officers' Names—Chas. Heard, Capt., gone; Thos. Matthew, Lieut.; Hugh Gilmore, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—Thomas Matthews, Jr., Capt.; Hugh Gilmore, Lieut.; Stephen Gilmore, Ensign.

## SIXTH COMPANY.

District—Cross Creek Comp'y.

Officers' Names—Jno. Watson, Capt., dead; Rob. Bannerman, Lieut., left the County; Denman Mackie, Ensign, dead.

Officers Recommended—Collon Shaw, Capt.; John Brownlow, Lieut.; Arthur Council, Ensign.

## SEVENTH COMPANY.

District—Cheney's District.

Officers' Names—James Cheney, Capt., gone; John Donahoe, Lieut.; Nathaniel Ashley, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—William Gardner, Cap'n; James Muse, Lieut.; Joel McClendel, Ensign.

## EIGHTH COMPANY.

District—Carrol's District.

Officers' Names—John Carrol, Capt.; James Collins, Lieut.; James Russel, Ensign.

Officers Recommended—John Carrol, Captain; —, Lieut.; —, Ensign.

## NINTH COMPANY.

District—Babigue District.

Officers' Names—Gilbert Clark; Daniel Clark, Ensign; Thomas Dobbin, Lieut.

Officers Recommended—Gilbert Clark, Cap'n; —, Lieut.; —, Ensign.

James Rutherford, Coll.

Alex'r McAlister, Lieut-Colo'l.

Thom. Collins, Major (Never appears).

Recommended for Major, Thos. Rutherford.

ACCOUNT OF SUNDRY FIRELOCKS PRESSED INTO HIS MAJESTY'S  
SERVICE IN THE EXPEDITION AGAINST THE INSURGENTS IN  
1771, FOR THE DOBBS DETACHMENT, WHICH WERE LOST,  
BROKE OR DESTROYED.

Mott Hanks, one Firelock, Appraised to.....	£ 2 5 0
Martin Stone, 1 Do.....	1 15 0
William Waltens, 1 Do.....	1 15 0
Nathaniel Daniel, 1 Do.....	3 0 0
John Lawson, 1 Do.....	1 0 0
Thomas Martin, 1 Do.....	1 10 0
Joshua Creech, 1 Do.....	1 0 0
Peter Fountain, 1 Do.....	1 10 0
George Bell, 1 Do.....	3 10 0
Edward Carter, 1 Do.....	2 0 0
Nathaniel Williams, 1 Do.....	1 10 0
Richard Roberts, 1 Do.....	1 10 0
Wendal Davis, 1 Do.....	1 7 0
John Torrans, 1 Do.....	1 5 0
Solomon Daugherty, 1 Do.....	1 15 0
John Hodgson, 1 Do.....	1 5 0



---

James Henby,	1 Do.....	3	0	0
Benjamin Scarborough,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
George Willson,	1 Do.....	2	6	8
Aaron Nusum,	1 Do.....	1	15	0
William Williams,	1 Do.....	1	15	0
William Riddick,	1 Do.....	1	12	0
James Davis,	1 Do.....	1	5	0
William Skinner,	1 Do.....	2	15	0
John Tilghman,	1 Do.....	1	6	0
Caleb Spivey,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
Thomas Grizzard,	1 Do.....	1	3	0
William Morris,	1 Do.....	3	10	0
Hilary Taylor,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
John Harrol,	1 Do.....	1	10	0
Micajah Hart,	1 Do.....	1	5	0
John Murphey, Junr.,	1 Do.....	2	10	0
Lemuel Harden,	1 Do.....	1	10	0
John Langston,	1 Do.....	2	10	0
William Howell,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
James Hearon,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
John Edwards,	1 Do.....	0	15	0
Minon Patrick,	1 Do.....	2	0	0
Cornelius Lynch,	1 Do.....	1	12	6
James Wise,	1 Do.....	1	6	8
Moses Ritter,	1 Do.....	1	10	0
Henry Howell,	1 Do.....	1	5	0
Thomas Boyle,	1 Do.....	1	15	0

---

£78 0 6

I hereby certify that Sundry Armes were taken into the King's Service for the Use of the Dobbs Detachment and those mentioned in the foregoing List were not returned to the Owners, and that the sums against the respective names were the Particular sums each Firelock was appraised at by two Persons appointed by me for that purpose.

RD. CASWELL.

New Bern, 28th Nov'r, 1771.

---

A LIST OF CAPT. WILLIAM BURNEY'S COMPANY.

Capt. Wm. Burney.	William Cannon.
James Brooks, Lt.	John May.
Charles Taylor.	Peter Moss.
William Taylor.	Pearson Toten.
John May.	John Stocks, Jun'r.
Archibald Addams.	William Williams.
John Hardee.	David Williams.
Flish Cox.	Simon Burney.
Norlen Mills, Jun'r.	William Hancock.
Norlen Mills, Sen'r.	Harry Smith.
Andrew Hardey.	Samuel Knight.
Daniel Willson.	Moses Strawhorne.
Rich'd Albritton.	John Avary.
James Hancock.	Thomas Smith.
Alex'd Daniel.	Stewart Gorden.
Isaac Buck.	Robert Hardey.
Will'm Travis.	Isa'h Hardey.
Isaac Mills.	Lemuel Simmons.
Sampson Slaughter.	Benjamin Allen.
Wm. Slaughter.	William King.
Ezechiah McAfee.	Jesse King.
Joshua Putnell.	Starkey Bell.
Michael Moss.	Benjamin Cory.
George Williams.	William McGowen.
John Stocks, Sen'r.	Thomas English.
Lemuel Cherry.	John Mills, Sen'r.
David Mills.	John Mills, Jun'r.
Freid Mills.	John Robinson.
Isaac Stocks.	Thomas Tuton.
Isaac Brooks.	James Quartermuss.
John Brooks.	Thomas Albritton.
Samuel Cannon.	Isaac Hardey.
John Cannon.	Joseph Stevens.
Thomas Hardey.	Abraham Adams.
Thomas Grager.	Isaac Nobels.
John Haddick.	Margaret Tanner.
George McGowen.	John Simpson.

A PAY ROLL OF CAPT. NATHANIEL HART'S COMPANY OF THE ORANGE REGIMENT OF MELITIA THAT WERE IN THE LATE EXPEDITION AGAINST THE INSURGENTS OF THIS PROVINCE.

North Carolina, 1771.

NAMES.	No. Days.	Pay p'r Day.	Amount.
Nathaniel Hart, Capt. ....	79	7s.6d.	£ 29 12 6
Hezekiah Rice, Lieut. ....	77	5s.	19 5 0
Henry Cobb, Ensign ....	77	4s.6d.	17 6 6
John Williams, Clk. of the Company and Clk. of the Court Martial ....	77	5s.	15 8 0
Mathew Jouett, Serg't Maj'r....	70	4s.	14 0 0
John Thomason, Sergt. ....	71	4s.	14 4 0
John Grammer, Drum ....	77	3s.	11 11 0
Thomas Rice, Corp'l ....	77	3s.	11 11 0
William Grimes, Jun. Corp'l....	66	3s.	9 18 0
John Blair ....	68	@ 2s.	6 16 0
John Phillips ....	68	@ 2s.	6 16 0
Michael Nangle ....	68	@ 2s.	6 16 0
Richard Smith ....	68	@ 2s.	6 16 0
Henry Jones ....	67	@ 2s.	6 14 0
Daniel Gwin ....	73	@ 2s.	7 6 0
John Mahone ....	73	@ 2s.	7 6 0
Charles Allen ....	73	@ 2s.	7 6 0
Hugh Gwin ....	73	@ 2s.	7 6 0
Alexander Douglass ....	73	@ 2s.	7 6 0
John Ordeneal ....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
William Odel ....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
Lewis Odel ....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
Joseph Smith ....	64	@ 2s.	6 8 0
Nicholas Mumpower ....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
William Barlow ....	63	@ 2s.	6 6 0
John Hern ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0
Dennis Hern ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0
Thomas Jones ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0
Joseph Taylor ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0
Benjamin Williams ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0
Zacheriah Bryant ....	62	@ 2s.	6 4 0

John Walker .....	62	@ 2s.	6	4	0
Robert Blackwell .....	77	@ 2s.	7	14	0
Matthew Guttery .....	60	@ 2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Bryant (wounded).....	160	@ 2s.	16	0	0
Phillip Hokammer .....	60	@ 2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Brooks .....	60	@ 2s.	6	0	0
William Hickey .....	60	@ 2s.	6	0	0
Joseph Sharp .....	72	@ 2s.	7	4	0
Richard Harrison, Clerk for Capt.					
L. Bullock, 27 days at 4s., and					
Soldiers in Capt. Nath'l Hart's					
Company, 51 days.....	51	@ 2s.	11	3	6
William Seal .....	66	@ 2s.	6	12	0
Edward Grimes .....	66	@ 2s.	6	12	0
William Huberson .....	48	@ 2s.	4	16	0
James Herbuson .....	48	@ 2s.	4	16	0
John Love .....	48	@ 2s.	4	16	0
James Cannifax .....	68	@ 2s.	6	16	0
James Shennon .....	48	@ 2s.	4	16	0
William Farrow .....	48	@ 2s.	4	16	0
*William Hargrove .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0
*Samuel Harris .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0
*Samuel Moore .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0
*John Trewillian .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0
*John Farrow .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0
*Sherwood Walker .....	78	@ 2s.	7	16	0

---

£453 11 6

\*Inlisted by Capt. Len Bullock.

---

THE PUBLICK TO NATHANIEL HART,

1771.

Dr.

To 51 Recruits, as p'r Acct. deliver'd Colo. Edwd. Fanning, @ 40s. each .....	£102	0	0
To 4 half Recruits ass'd from Capt. Thackston's Company and Omitted in former Acc., @.....	20	0	

22—27

To Sundry Expences in Recruiting, also diating my  
 Company and Capt. David Hart's till they Joined  
 Colo. Fanning at Hillsborough, as p'r acct. delivered  
 Colo. Fanning ..... (erased)  
 To finding my Self, Henry Cobb & Thomas Rice 61 days  
 when on Comand, also 3 Beasts, at 1s. p. day..... (erased)

£(erased)

Cr. By Colo. Edwd. Fanning .....£ 83 0 0  
 No. of Guns Lost in the Expedition out of my Company—  
 Thomas Rice, a Musket, Shot to peices in the Battle,  
 valued to .....£ 2 0 0  
 Charles Estes', a Rifle, Shot to peices in the Battle,  
 valued to ..... 4 0 0  
 Zacheus Tates, a musket Lost, valued to..... 2 0 0  
 Thomas Spencer, a musket Lost, valued to..... 2 0 0

\$ 10 0 0

NATHANIEL HART.

A PAY ROLL OF CAPT. DAVID HART'S COMPANY OF THE ORANGE  
 REGIMENT OF MELITIA THAT WERE IN THE LATE EXPEDITION  
 AGAINST THE INSURGENTS OF THIS PROVINCE. NORTH CARO-  
 LINA, 1771.

NAMES.	No. Days.	Pay p'r Day.	Amount.
David Hart, Capt.....	79	7s. 6d.	£ 29 12 6
Robert Wells, Lieut. ....	77	5s.	19 5 0
Waddy Tate, Ensign .....	77	4s. 6d.	17 6 6
Mark London, Sergt. ....	66	4s.	13 4 0
John Nunn, Sergt. ....	66	4s.	13 4 0
Jeremiah Poston, Clerk .....	77	(?)	15 8 0
Joseph Williams, Drum'r.....	66	3s.	9 18 0
John Summers, Corp'l.....	77	3s.	11 11 0
John Hensley, Corp'l .....	77	3s.	11 11 0
Henry Runnels .....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
Rober Thrasher .....	66	@ 2s.	6 12 0
George Elmore, a Soldier 13 days..	13	@ 2s.	

---

And 53 days Sergt. of the Guard			
That guarded the Sick &			
Wounded .....	53 @ 4s.	14	10 6
Ephraim Norris .....	66 @ 2s.	6	12 0
Abraham Stagg .....	62 @ 2s.	6	4 0
Robert Southerland .....	62 @ 2s.	6	4 0
William Grissom .....	62 @ 2s.	6	4 0
Mason Triplet .....	62 @ 2s.	6	4 0
William Aldridge .....	58 @ 2s.	5	14 0
Russel Presket .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
John Rily .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
John Minnes .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
John Kezey .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
Joseph Holt .....	54 @ 2s.	5	16 0
Nicholas Bowers .....	60 @ 2s.	6	0 0
Archiball Owens .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
James Thomas .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
William Furber .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
James Patterson .....	61 @ 2s.	6	2 0
Barnet Bolding .....	59 @ 2s.	5	18 0
Backster Bolding .....	60 @ 2s.	5	18 0
John Hart .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
William M. Gummary .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
Samuel Watt .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
John Rily, Senr. ....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
Christian Peterson .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
James Jones .....	66 @ 2s.	6	12 0
John Jones .....	66 @ 2s.	6	12 0
George Stokes .....	58 @ 2s.	5	16 0
Zachariah Downes .....	13 @ 2s.	1	6 0
		<hr/>	
		£325 12 6	

---

 THE PUBLICK TO DAVID HART, DR.

1771. To 49 Recruits as pr. Acct. delivered Col. Fanning at 40s. each.....	£ 98 0 0
To paid George Megoon, for necessaries found William Furbon, a Soldier, whilst sick.....	1 11 0
	<hr/>
	£ 99 11 0
Cr. By Coll. Edmd. Fanning.....	£ 67 0 0
No. of Guns Lost in the Expedition out of my Company:	
2 Rifle Guns, prised & Appraised to.....	9 0 0
Robert Wells' Musket lost, valued to.....	2 0 0
William Boarin's Musket, valued to.....	2 0 0
	<hr/>
	£ 4 0 0

DAVID HART.

(The above Accounts have been marked out.)

(On back). Pay Roll for Capt. David Hart's Company.

---

 HIS EXCELLENCY YE GOVERNOR TO JAMES BARZEY, DR.

To 2 men hired 3 Days Each at 3s. to make up Ammunition .....	£ 00 18 0
To myself, four Days @ 10s.....	2 00 0
To the Sailors to Drink.....	0 2 0
	<hr/>
	£ 3 00 0

New Bern, January ye 1st, 1771.

Received the Contents in full.

JAMES BARZEY.

---

Received the 8 Feby., 1771 of His Excellency Governor Tryon, Seven Pounds Proc: in full for my attendance at New Bern as a witness against the Insurgents.

J. LITTEREL.

ACCOT. OF SMITH WORK FOR THE USE OF HIS MAJESTIES FORCES  
BY ADAM LARK AT BETHABARA CAMP.

June ye 7th, 1771.

5 Pair of Hand Cuffs for the Prisoner, @ 6s. P.....	£ 1 10 0
2 Pair Axletrees for the Gun Carriages.....	2 10 0
5 Pickers for the Cannon, other Mended.....	0 5 0
	<hr/>
	£ 4 5 0

This is to certify that the above work was performed By Order of  
the Governor.

HU. WADDELL.

The above account charged by me to the Province of North Carolina in a larger Bill.

FRANGOTT BAGGE.

SOLDIERS BELONGING TO THE PRISON GUARD WHO DID DUTY TO  
JANUARY 8TH, 1771, AND ON ACCOUNT OF THE MONIES PAID  
EACH PERSON.

Robert Jones .....	£ 0 8 0	Joseph Riford .....	0 2 8
Hugh Gavin .....	0 10 8	Malachi Lovell .....	0 2 8
Henry Smith .....	0 2 8	Balster Clever .....	0 8 0
Jabel Smith .....	0 2 8	Samuel Lewis .....	0 2 8
Minerats Vaneverts ..	0 2 8	William Shore .....	0 2 8
Jeremiah Cannon ...	0 18 8	Jarvis Buxton .....	0 7 4
James Harrots .....	0 2 8	Richard Hall .....	0 2 8
James Little .....	0 2 8	William Farrow ....	0 5 0
Christian Beanblossom.	0 5 4	Joseph McKinney ...	0 5 4
Joseph Ratcliff .....	0 8 0	Abraham Bochea ....	0 5 4
John Worsly .....	0 8 0	William Notcher ....	0 2 8
Ebenezer Brown ....	0 8 0	David Marshall .....	0 4 8
Benjn. Meares .....	0 5 4	Henry Darnel .....	0 2 8
John Burroughs .....	0 18 8	John Crozier .....	0 2 8
Ludowick Vigle .....	0 5 4	Levy Gill .....	0 2 8
William Bourk .....	0 2 8	Jeremiah Nichols ...	0 2 8
Allaway Langford ...	0 8 0	Robert Burney .....	0 4 8
Wilson Snead .....	0 10 0	Mark Noble .....	0 15 4



Thomas Grundy .....	0	5	4	Ebednigo Hudson ...	0	2	8
Rumsey Outerbridge .	0	2	8	James Barr .....	0	2	8
John Ryan .....	0	5	4	Eborn Heith .....	0	5	4
William Holder .....	0	2	8	Robert Fenner .....	0	2	8
George Ormsley .....	0	8	0	Thomas Hayns .....	0	2	8
Casper Wineman ....	0	2	8	Jacob Miller .....	0	2	8
Alexander Saunders .	0	2	8	Stokes Norman .....	0	2	8
John Croker .....	0	2	8	John Pilcher .....	0	5	4
John Daves .....	0	2	8	Alexander Adamson..	0	2	8
Michal McGuire ....	0	2	8	Benjamin Price .....	0	2	8
Thomas Tiffin .....	0	2	5	Joseph Rollings .....	0	2	8
Peter Britt .....	0	4	8	John C. Bryan .....	1	17	4
William Blakey .....	0	2	8	William Smith .....	1	6	8
John Barker .....	0	2	8	Crispen Giles .....	0	5	4
James Clayton .....	0	2	8	Peter Story .....	0	8	0
John Turner .....	0	5	4	Joseph Ashburn ....	0	2	8
William Burns .....	0	2	8	William Ewen .....	0	2	8
William Baily .....	0	2	8	Henery Pierse .....	0	2	8
Stephen Moore .....	0	2	8	Daniel Barry .....	0	2	8
Isaac Darby .....	0	2	8	Benjn. Doweling ....	0	2	8
George Kenedy .....	0	2	8				
Dunkan Nelson .....	0	2	8				
							£20 12 0

Received and Paid by Thos. Sitgreaves, Capn.

New Bern, Jany. 28th, 1771.

New Bern, Jany. 28, 1771. I hereby Certify that I recd. of his Excellency the within sum of twenty pounds twelve Shillings and the Same was paid to the within mentioned persons as a Guard round the Gaol as Pr. their receipts.

JOSEPH LEECH, Colo.

HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR TO JAMES SAUNDERS, DR.  
1771.

Jan'y 15th. To 1 Hasp & Staples & a pair snip

Bills .....£ 0 2 4

1 Screw Bolt & 3 Iron Hoops..... 0 3 0

2 hasps to staples & Pr. Hinges... 0 3 0

Cleaning a bayonet & bran for the

scarbt. .... 0 2 8-£1 1 0

Feb'y 8th.	To 5 wormes for the Great guns..	0	18	0			
	Mending a Riding Chair & 2 farits						
	for handles .....	0	8	8			
	Mending 3 guns .....	0	6	0			
	1 Screw Bolts & Linch Pins for alert	0	2	8			
	1 Pair Cart. Boxes.....	0	5	0--	2	0	4
March 7.	To cleaning your gun & hardening						
	the steel .....	0	5	0			
	Minding trains for the temp Roles	0	2	8			
	Mending the seal Press.....	0	12	0			
	New nails for a sett of Cart tyer...	0	10	0			
	12 Rings for Halters.....	0	4	0			
	Mending a Rake .....	0	1	4			
	Mending a Riding Chairs.....	0	6	8--	2	1	8
April 1.	To attiring .....	0	5	0			
	Making 2 Tyer & 20 nails.....	0	6	0			
	2 Iron Hoops attiring 2 Tyer & 12						
	nails .....	0	7	8			
	Iron Plates & handles for a Chaist	0	5	0			
	1 Hinge & mending a Tea Chest..	0	6	0			
	Marking a spit & Racks, part new..	0	10	0			
	Mending an Iron for the Charste..	0	1	8			
	5 Cooper Saddles & 2 wormes for						
	Swivell Guns .....	1	2	0--	3	3	4
	To 24 Staples.....	0	12	0			
	12 hasps, 24 staples & 12 Pr. snap						
	Biles .....	1	6	0			
	3 Staples & 4 Iron Pins for Vagain	0	3	8			
	Putting New Loops & New Sight to						
	a gun .....	0	5	8			
	Iron work for 6 pair hames & 6						
	Chains & fill Pins .....	2	0	0			
	Attiring a Set Tyer, New nails &						
	8 Hoops .....	1	12	0--	5	18	0
15.	To a paid Snipe Biles Loop & 3						
	Staples .....	0	2	8			
	New Iron work for & pair wheels..	6	0	0			
	Attiring a sett Tyer, 4 hoops, 100						
	nails .....	1	5	0			

---

1 Iron Axeltree, 35w.....	1	15	0
4 New Boxes.....	0	8	0
2 Iron hoops & Cart Boxes & attiring axeltree .....	0	12	0-11 3 8
19th. To attiring a Trotn axeltree & Iron work for the Pool Shaid.....	0	11	8
To 1 hasp, 2 Staples & a pair sipe Bins .....	0	2	4
12 Bolts since that, 1s. 4d.....	0	16	0
1 Iron handle & mending a Tramile	0	5	0
5 Iron Bark Bands, truck & staples for do .....	1	10	0
To Iron work for 2 pair hames....	0	8	0
4 Pair Linch Pins.....	0	2	8
Attiring 4 hasps for Chear Wheels.	0	3	0
To 10 w. Nails of Different Sizes...	0	10	0- 4 8 8
<hr/>			
£29 16 8			

New Bern, 20th April, 1770. Rec'd the above Contents in full.  
JAS. SANDERS.

---

In the Assembly the 16th Jany., 1771.

Resolved, That Thomas Sitgreaves be allowed for his Pay as Captain of the Prison Guards, Guard Room, Fire & Candles, Furnished the said Guards, from the 21st December last, to this day; the sum of Thirteen pounds, to be paid him out of the Five Hundred pounds.

Resolved by this House, That it be drawn out of the Treasury by his Excellency the Governor's Warrant, "to be applied towards the payment of any Necessary Expenses his Excellency has been, or may be at, in Counteracting the Wicked Designs of the Insurgents."

RD. CASWELL.

By order. J. GREEN, Clk.

In the Upper House ye 17th Jany., 1771 Concurred with.

By order. JAS. HASELL, P.

Concurred with and Paid.

WM. TRYON.

Received of Francis Nash on Account of the Publick Two Hundred and Seventy three Rations, for the Subsistence of my Company on the late Expedition against the Insurgents.

Given under my hand.

NATHL. HART.

At Hillsborough the Second day of July, 1771.

New Bern, February 2d. 1771.

Received of his Excellency Governor Tryon twenty nine pounds four shillings proc. for the pay of the Prison and Patrole Guard of the 170 Private & 28 Sergeants from the 8th January to 2d February inclusive, including also their Subsistence.

170 Private at 2s. 8d.....	£22 13 4
28 Sergeants at 4s. 8d.....	6 10 8
	<hr/>
	£29 4 0

JOSEPH LEECH, Colo.

Received the 19th December, 1770, of his Excellency Governor Tryon Twenty Six pounds Ten Shillings in full for the Freight of my Schooner to Fort Johnston on Cape Fear to bring to New Bern, from thence Sundry Swivle Guns, Firelocks Ammunition, &c.

JOHN RICHARDS.

An account of expenses paid by Walter Gibson for himself & 4 men from the Governor's Camp at Sandy Creek to General Waddle's Camp at Saulsbury.

May 26. Corn & Horse Shoes at Alexanders.....	£	6	8
At Moor's & Elliots .....		15	0
Pd. a pilot.....		5	0
27. Corn & pilot at Thimbras.....		2	0
At Byrleys .....		5	4
At Abbot's Creek .....		6	0
At George McGoums .....		1	10 10
Ferriage at ye Yatkin.....		3	4
To Expences at Saulsbury.....		2	3 2
		<hr/>	
		£5	17 4

Rec'd the 7 June, 1771, the Contents of His Excellency.

WALTER GIBSON.

1771.	Prison Guard.		Patrol.	
	Private.	Sergt.	Private.	Sergt.
Febry. 2d.	6	1	6	1
3	6	1	6	1
4	6	1	6	1
5	6	1	6	1
6	6	1	6	1
7	6	1		
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	36	6	30	5
	30	5		
	<hr/>	<hr/>		
	66	11		

66 Privates at 2s. 8d. pay & Subsistence.....£ 8 16 4

11 Sergeants at 4s. 8d. pay & Subsistence..... 2 11 4

---

£11 7 4

New Bern, February 21st, 1771. Received of his Excellency Governor Tryon, Eleven pounds, seven shillings & four pence for pay & Subsistence of the Prison and Patrol Guard from the 2d February to the 7th Ditto inclusive.

JOSEPH LEECH, Colo.

66 Privates at 2s. 8d.....£ 8 16 0

11 Sergeants at 4s. 8d..... 2 11 4

---

£11 7 4

HIS EXCELLENCY TO ALEXR. SANDERS, DR.

April 4.	To 6 gun Tomkens.....	2s. 6d	£ 0 2 6
9.	To 153 butens for the marke@1d	12s. 3d	0 12 9
13.	To 6 pr. of hames for horses@	4s. 6d	1 7 0
20.	To 2 pr. Do. @	4s. 6d	0 9 0
			<hr/>
			£ 2 11 3

Received 20 April, the Contents of the above.

ALEXR. SANDERS.

Received of His Excellency Governor Tryon Twenty pounds proc. for Bounty money for Ten Men I brought into the Service from Tryon County.

GIDEON WRIGHT.

SUNDRY EXPENSES THE LAST GENERAL MUSTER AT NEW BERN OF  
THE CRAVEN REGIMENT, 19 FEBRUARY, 1771.

Mrs. Smith, for 6 Cord Wood, at 10s.....	£ 3	0	0
Cash paid for 2 Cord Wood at wharf & Carting.....	1	0	0
A Serjeant & Guard round Gaol where Prichard was confined after his Sentence at Court Martial.....	1	6	0
Levi Dawson, Express, 15s.....	0	15	0
Rich'd Cogdell paid Council Bryan Do.....	0	10	0
Paid I. Moore, Express orders .....	1	0	0
Use of Green's house for Militia .....	2	0	0
Do of Burroughs for Do.....	3	0	0
Do of Mrs. Conway's for Do.....	2	0	0
Do of David Ambrose for Do.....	2	0	0
Do of Slade's, & 4 Cord wood & ferriages, 20s.....	5	0	0
Do Dubit Baker's by Court house.....	1	0	0
Doc'r A. Gaston, Bill visit, Express & medicines for Lit- tle's gunshot wound in his foot, & provisions, 12s....	2	12	0
15s Express to Wm. Spikes .....	0	15	0
48s. paid Jno. Tilman, Guard for Palace.....	2	8	0
	£28	6	0

New Bern, 26 March, 1771. Rec'd of his Excellency Governor  
Tryon, by the hands of John Hawks, Esq'r, twenty-eight pounds  
Six Shillings proc., charges of the Craven Regiment as above.

JOSEPH LEECH, Colo.

FIELD RETURN OF CAPTAIN WICKER DAVIS'S COMPANY OF THE CAR-  
TERET COUNTY REGIMENT OF MILITIA COMMANDED BY COL.  
WILLIAM THOMSON, AT A GENERAL MUSTER HELD THE FEBRU-  
ARY THE 20, 1771.

Commissioned Officers' Names—

Wicker Davis, Capt. ....	£ 0	16	4
William Salter, Lieuten.....	0	11	4
Thomas Goulding, Clark.....	0	9	4
Richard Huff, Sarg. ....	0	9	4
William Ramly, Sarg. ....	0	9	4
Bengamen Tolson, Sarg. ....	0	9	4
	£ 3	5	0

## Private men—

Tob. Smith.	Thomas Lues.
Richard Smith, 1.	Edwot Rumly.
Bengemen Smith.	Joseph Gaskill.
Richerd Smith, 2.	Selvenes Dixon.
William Smith.	William Styring.
Samuell Smith.	William Robrson.
Isaac Barronton.	William Tayler.
William Lues.	20 privet for 2 days at
Nathan'l Gibs.	2s. 8d. p'r Day,
John Styring, Ju'r.	ready to march to
William Gaskils.	New Bern when or-
Ruben Styring Wallas.	dered .....£ 5 13 4
Jeames Dixon.	
	£ 8 18 4

Omitted this when I got the Governor's Warrant for other Money Belonging to Regiment.

Sworn before me this 30 Day of August, 1771.

WM. COALE, J. P.

We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, do severally acknowledge to have received of his Excellency Governor Tryon Four Pounds proc. each for our Attendance as Witnesses at New Bern in March, 1771, against the Insurgents.

JOHN HOGAN.	DARBY HENLY.
A. C. OSBORN.	JOHN HENLY.
JOHN BUTLER.	JOSIAH LYON.
BARNABY CABE.	JAMES THACKSTON.
JAMES TIMMON.	his
ROBT. TIMMON.	NATHANIEL X TURNER.
PHILIP JACKSON.	mark.
BASIL JACKSON.	JACOB MASON, JUN'R.
	RALPH MCNAIR.

Paid Nathaniel Turner Twenty-five shillings more for the time of a Horse of his own having given out in coming down.

We do acknowledge to have received of his Excellency Governor Tryon three pounds ten shillings proc. each for our attendance as witnesses at the above Court.

WM. HOLLEMS.  
RICHARD BURTON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA INDEBTED TO FREDERICK HAMBRIGHT FOR GOING AGAINST THE CHEROKEE INDIANS IN OBEDIENCE TO AN EXPRESS FROM THE COMMANDING OFFICERS OF TRYON COUNTY, 25TH OF MARCH, 1771.

	No. of Days.	Rations.	Totall Amt.
Frederick Hambright, Cap'n...8 @ 7s.6d.	8 @ 7s.6d.	5s.4d.	£3 5 4
John Hoyle, Lieutenant .....8 @ 5s.	8 @ 5s.	5s.4d.	2 5 4
James Cozart, Searjant .....8 @ 4s.	8 @ 4s.	5s.4d.	1 17 4
Andrew Hoyle, Searjant .....8 @ 4s.	8 @ 4s.	5s.4d.	1 17 4
Peter Comer .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Jacob Rodes .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Conrod Kinder .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
James Wyatt .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Jacob Vanzant .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Andrew Goforth .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Richard Gullet .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
James French .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4
Daniel McCarty .....8 @ 2s.	8 @ 2s.	5s.4d.	1 1 4

I do hereby Certify that the above Company of men were on the said Expedition by my Orders under Cap'n Hambright.

THOS. NEEL.

This day came Frederick Hambright & made Oath that the above acct. is Just & true. Certified before me this 29 day of April, 1772.

FREDERICK HAMBRIGHT.

JACOB COSTNER.

These are to certify that Thomas Jenings Came Before me, took the Oath of Allegiance and Acknowledge himself Duly enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Col. James Moore, and that he Received the full ——— Bounty money for said Service as ——— Allowed. 1 April, 1771.

CORNL. HARNETT.

NORTH CAROLINA—BEAUFORT COUNTY.

By John Patten, Thomas Bonner & William Brown, three of His Majesty's Justices for the said County.

Thomas Kilpatrick, of the aforesaid County, appeared before us, and being examined, it appears from the wounds he received in the



Battle of Alamance that he still Continues disabled from getting his Living, and is a proper object of publick Bounty.

Given under our hands this 24th day of March, 1774.

JOHN PATTEN.

THOS. BONNER.

WM. BROWN.

To the Treasurers of the Southern or Northern District.

The above Thomas Kilpatrick is allowed Twenty pounds p'r Annum.

JAS. GREEN, Jun., Clk. Assembly.

These are to Certify that Arthur McKey Came before me, took the Oathe of Allegiance and acknowledged himself duly enlisted In the Company of Artillery Commaned by Col. James Moore, and that he had received Forty Shillings bounty Allowed on that Service.

JOHN ANCRUM, J. P.

Wilmington, 1 April, 1771.

1771. COL. MOORE TO STEPHEN PLAYER, Dr.  
April—

To Cleaning 25 Guns at 2s. 8d.....	£3	6	8
1 Do 10 Setts, 3s.....	1	10	0
1 Do 5 Setts, 5s.....	1	5	0
4 small Hatchets .....	1	10	8
2 Clasps .....	0	3	4
6 Screws .....	0	6	0

Received of Col. Moore Seven pounds three & 8, in full of the above accompt.

STEPHEN PLAYER.

20th April, 1771.

	£7	3	8
Deduct		5	4
	£6	18	4

April the 8th, 1771.

These are to Certify that William Cheyne came before me, took the oath of allegiance and acknowledge himselph Duly enlisted in the

Company of artillery Commanded by Colonel James Moore and  
Received Eight Shillings in part Bounty money allowed for said  
Service. Testes: W. HILL, J. P.

These are to Certify that Zebulon Paris came before me, took the  
oath of Allegiance and Acknowledged himselph Duly enlisted in the  
Company of Artillery Commanded by Col. James Moore and Re-  
ceived the Bounty money Allowed for said Service.

April 10, 1771.

WM. PURVIANCE.

Received from Col'n Robert Schaw Eight Pounds Proclamation,  
in full for the Value of a Horse, lent for the Use of the Armeey that  
went against the regulators & Never return'd. Received this 20th  
of August, 1771.

MATURIN COLVILL.

June 28th, 1771.

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO WILLIAM WHITFIELD, DR.  
To the Ferriages of the Craven & Carteret Detachments  
together with the Artillery & Stores, on their Return  
from the Expedition against the Regulators.....£8 0 0

This is to Certify that the Craven & Cartaret Detachments, with  
their waggons, Carts, horses and artillery, were ferried over Nuse  
by Colo. Whitfield.

JOSEPH LEECH, Colo. Crav. Detach't.

April 11th, 1771.

These are to Certify that Tarry Rynold came before me, took the  
oath of Allegiance and Acknowledged himselph Duly enlisted in the  
Company of Artillery Commanded by Col. James Moore and Re-  
ceived the Bounty Money Allowed for said Service.

WM. CAMPBELL.

NORTH CAROLINA—

DECEMBER CRAVEN INFERIOR COURT, 1772.

Present, His Majesty's Justices.

Moses Griffin, a Pensioner, agreeable to a Resolve of the General

Assembly, applied to this Court for a Certificate that he continues disabled, having been wounded at the Battle of Alamance.

Ordered he have a Certificate accordingly.

Copy. Test: CHRIS'R NEALE, Clk.

New Bern, 15th May, 1773.

Rec'd of Rich'd Caswell Twenty pounds in full of one year's Allowance from the public.

Test: WLM. SLADE.

his  
MOSES X GRIFFIN.  
mark.

These are to Certify that Joseph Booth Came before me, took the oaths of Allegiance & acknowledged him Self to be duly Enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Coll. James Moore, & that he had received the Bounty allow'd on the Service In which he is Enlisted as Gunner.

JOHN ANCRUM.

21 Apl., 1771.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA To JOHN THOMSON, DR.	
April 20, 1771.	Sterling.
To 1 Sheet red silk Colours .....	£ 6 6 0
To 1 Drum & Sticks.....	1 1 0
To 1 Tickin Case for do.....	0 5 6
To 1 Carriage for do .....	0 2 6
	*1 16 0
	*7 17 6
To 3 Worsted do, £11.18.6.....	*2 5 0
To 3 Halberts .....	1 16 0
To 3 pontoons .....	1 16 4
To 1 Cask for packing Drum.....	0 2 6
To 1 Box for packing Colours.....	0 5 6
	£23 13 6
Advance 75 p. Ct. for Virginia Money.....	17 15 17½
	£41 8 7½
33 P. Ct. for Prov.....	13 16 2½
	£55 4 10
	£43 6 5

COL'L JAMES MOORE To WILLIAM FAULKNER, Dr.

For Making 46 Cartredg Boxes, not covered, @ 1s. 6d...	£ 3	9	0
Cash rec'd of Cap. Walker .....	2	0	0
Ball. Due W. F.....	1	9	0
1 Blankett, 10s.....	3	9	0

WM. FAULKNER.

20th Apl., 1771.

Ballance Due, 19s.

July 4th, 1771—

The Artillery (for work) Dr. to Petter Messer, To  
mending one of the Carriages.....£ 0 5 0

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

AT AN ASSEMBLY BEGUN & HELD AT NEW BERN,  
25TH JANUARY, 1773.

These are to Certify That Robert Hamilton, a Wounded Soldier in the late expedition, was Allowed the Sum of Twenty pounds proclamation Money as p. Resolve of the Assembly, Concurred with by the Governor & Council. Test: JAS. GREEN, Jun'r., Clk.

Rec'd the Contents of Rich'd Caswell, 1st October, 1773.

ROBERT HAMILTON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA To RICHARD BLACKLEDGE,  
1771. Dr.

To 3 horses in ye Artillery, from New Bern the 23 Day of April to ye Allamance ye 16 May, is 24 Days Each, @ 3s. p. D.....	£10	16	0
To 2 Do, one Day more when ye govern. Informed me he had no more use for them, @ 3s. Each.....	6	0	0
To Cash p'd Mr. Hold for Pastering of them from ye 18 May till ye 17 June, while we Returned to Hillsborough..	1	2	8
To 7 Days they wold Take a Person to Carrey them to New Bern again, @ 3s. p. Day.....	2	2	0
As I feed my horses my Self while thay was in ye Service.			

---

To a horse Lost out of the Trane of Artillery at ye Great  
 Allamance (under ye Care of Mr. John Fulmer..... 8 10 0  
 Errors Excepted. £22 16 8  
 P. RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

---

## CRAVEN COUNTY—

The above acct. was sworn to before me the 29th November, 1771.

RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

RD. COGDELL.

COLO. JAMES MOORE BOT OF JOHN BURGWIN & Co.

25 Guns, 50s.....	£62 10 0
50 W. Led, 52s 6d.....	1 6 3
50 W. Gun Powder, 2s. 8d.....	6 13 9
10 qrs. Cartridge Paper.....	1 6 8
	£71 16 3
Cr. By Cash.....	50 0 0
Due J. B. & Co.....	£21 16 3

April 20th, 1771, I acknowledge to have Rec'd the bove Guns, Powder, Led and Paper for the Use of a Comp'y of Artillery under my Command, now ordered against the Insurgents, and that the above Balance of £21.16.3 is due, which I promise to Pay them on Demand.

J. MOORE.

---

These are to Certify that Thos. Moore Came before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly inlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell, and that he has rec'd fourty shillings procl., in full, which is the Bounty allowed on that Service.

This 10th of May, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, JR.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—BEAUFORT COUNTY.

At an inferior Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions begun and held at the Court house in Bath Town for the County aforesaid, on the third Tuesday in March in the year of Our Lord One Thousand

Seven Hundred and Seventy-five, William Fullerton came into Court and made it appear to the Worshipful Court that he was in the Battle of the Alamance, and that he Rec'd wounds, which the Justices having Examined, think him still an object of Public Bounty, and recomend him as the same to the Assembly.

JOHN FOWLER, C. S. C.

Personally appeared before me John Jarrett and Acknowledged that he had Inlisted as a soldier in the Company of Artillery Under Coll'n James Moore, that he had taken the oath by Law prescribed and recie'd forty shillings in full of the Bounty money.

P'r WM. PURVAINCE, J. P.

April 22d, 1771.

Rec'd of Rich'd Blackledge Twenty-Six Shillings Proclamation Money, in part of my Wages as a Waggoner in His Majesty's Troops.

P'r me, BENJ. X NICHOLSON.

24 June, 1771.

Test: JOHN PRICE.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO WILLIAM HUNT, DR.  
The 10th May, 1771—

To 1 Horse taken for the use of the Expedition and  
never Returned .....£17 6 8

WAKE COUNTY.

This day came William Hunt before me, and made Oath, on the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God that the above accompt was Just and true, and that he never Received any Satisfaction for the said Horse.

Sworn to before me this 7th day of August, 1771.

JOËL LANE.

1771. PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA To JOHN LOP. DR.  
To hire of my Waggon & horses from 22d day of April to  
the 5th June, inclusive, is 44 days, at 15s. ....£33 0 0

---

To hire of ditto from Thursday, the 20th June, to Thursday, the 4th July, is 14 days & 12 days to go home is  
 26 days, at 15s. .... 19 10 0

---

£52 10 0

Deduct had of the Commissary..... 8 17 3

---

£43 12 9

400 W. Bar Iron, 6d..... 10 0 0

---

£53 11 9

Pay the Contents to Sam'l Cornelle, on acct. Value Rec'd.

SOLOMON CORL.

N. B. Lop had about 400 W. of Iron taken out of Merrill Shop, which was made use of in the Service.

John Lopp made Oath that the within account is just & true.

THOS. HASLEN.

New Bern, July 6th, 1771.

---

1771. THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA To JACOB BLESSING.

To hire of my waggon & horses from  
 22d April to 5th July.....is 75 days,  
 12 days allowed to goe home.....is 12

---

87 days, @ 15s...£65 5 0

Deduct had of Commissary..... 6 2 8

---

£59 2 4

Jacob Blessing made Oath that the above account is just & true.  
 July 6th, 1771.

THOS. HASLEN.

---

1771. PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA To PHILYE JACOB FEASER.

To hire of my wagon & horses from June 3d to July 5th  
 is 33 days, inclusive, and 12 days allowed to goe home  
 is 45 days, at 15s.....£33 15 0

Had of Commissary 3s. 4d., which he gave by Note for in Hams acct.

Jacob Feazer made Oath that the above account is Just & true.

THOS. HASLEN.

New Bern, July 6th, 1771,

---

 1771. THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JACOB HAM, DR.

To my Self, Boy, Waggon & five Horses furnished for the  
 Expedition against the Regulators from the 22d April  
 to the 2d June (inclusive) is 42 days, @ 15s. for  
 Jacob Ham .....£31 10 0

---

## THE PUBLICK TO CHARLES ALEXANDER, SEARGENT, DR.

To 16 Days,	@ 5s.....	£ 4 0 0
Robert Burns,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
Henry Walker,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
William Berryhill,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
John Rodgers,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
William Polk,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
Robt. Orr,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
Hugh Neely,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
James Sloan,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
Thos. Walker,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
John Caruth,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
George Reed,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
Wm. Waddle,	16 Do @ 4s.....	3 4 0
		<hr/>
		£42 8 0
		15 18 0
		<hr/>
		£58 6 0

---

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO ROBERT HARRIS, COLO. OF  
THE MECKLENBURG DETACHMENT,

1771. Dr.

April 29th—

To 59 Days in service Under General Waddle.....	£29 10 0
To Moses Alexander, Lieut. Colo., 59 do, @ 10s....	29 10 0
	<hr/>
	£59 0 0

---

## THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO MOSES ALEXANDER, DR.

To Cattle and Beef Lost—

To 2 Steers Lost.....	£ 5 5 0
To 8 Quarters of Beef Lost at sundry times.....	5 0 0



---

To 1 Beef left on the Ground when we Retreated from			
the Insurgents .....	2	1	0
To 1 Sheep Lost by heat of Weather.....	0	16	0
	<hr/>		
	£13	16	0

---

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO CHARLES ALEXANDER, DR.  
 For Continuing the Rangers 6 Days Longer than Orders,  
 by Advice of the officers in Mecklenburg.....£15 18 0

CAMP GEORGE MILLERS, June 28, 1771.

Robert Willson is this day discharged from the Army with his  
 waggon and horses (5 days allowed to goe home).

JOSEPH LEACH,  
 Colo. of the Craven Detachment.

---

Robert Wilson to Richard Blackledge, Comss'y, Dr. to...£ 2 10 2  
 Settled June 17, 1771.

---

HIS EXCELLENCY WILLIAM TRYON, ESQUIRE, FOR THE PUBLIC TO  
 SAMUEL CORNELL, DR.

1771.

Mch. 23. To 1w. Twine.....	£ 0	3	4
April 6. To 20 fathom White Line @4d.....	0	6	8
To 4 ½ Yards of Oznabrigs to make Bags for			
Bullets at 1-6d .....	0	6	9
To thread 1s.; 1 thimble 8d; 1 Twine 3-4.....	0	5	0
To 55w. Tunk for Wadding, at 3d. 9w.; Oakum			
for ditto, @ 6.....	0	18	3
To 1 Barrel Tar .....	0	7	6
To 14 Falling Axes 8s.....	5	12	0
To 18 Steel Spades, 9s. 4d.....	8	8	0
To 2 Bushels peas, 4s.....	0	8	0
To 1 Hogshead New Bern Rum, 114 Gals., 2s. 8d.	15	4	0
To 5w. White Drum Line, @ 2s.; 3 1-3w. Rope,			
@1s. ....	0	13	3
8. To 20 fathom White Line, 4d.....	0	6	8

---

10. To 1w. Twine, 3s. 4d.; 25 fathom White Line			
@4d. ....	0	11	8
16. To 174w. Tunk; (140 returned), 34w., @3d..	0	8	6
18. To 1 Deepsea line, 16s.; 1 Drum Line, 2s. 8d.	1	18	8
To 608 Haversacks, 2s.....	60	16	8
To 67 ps. Ribbon—21y—1206 yards, 1s. 4d..	80	8	0
To 1 French Horn.....	4	0	0
To 4 pair Union Colours, 50s.....	10	0	0
To 200 Tin Camp Kettles, 8s.....	80	0	0
To 263 pr. for Boots for the Cartaret & Craven			
Reg., 5s. ....	65	15	0
To 74 pr. Scarlet Garters for Ditto, 1s.....	3	14	0
To 100 pr. common Do. for Ditto, 8d.....	3	6	8
April 24. To 50 fathom White Line, @4d.; 4 Drum			
Lines @2s. 8d.....	1	7	4
25. To 40 Doz. Gun Flints, 8d.....	1	6	8
To 603w. Gun Powder Delivered at Sundry			
times, 3s.....	90	9	0
To 802 Buck Shot & Lead Ditto 8d.,.....	26	14	8
To 23 Quire of Cartridge Paper Ditto 1s. 4d..	1	10	8
To 132 Yards best Ozabrigs Ditto 1s. 8d.....	12	13	4
To Cash paid Capt. Job. Gooding, freight on			
Military Stores from New York.....	6	8	0
	<hr/>		
	£483	7	7

I hereby certify that the above Articles have been had of the Honble. Samuel Cornell, Esq., for the Public Service and that the Account is approved of by Me.

Given under my Hand at New Bern, this 27 June Anno Dom.,  
1771. WM. TRYON.

By His Excellency's Command.

J. EDWARDS, P. Sec.

---

THE PUBLICK OF NO. CAROLINA TO ROBERT WILSON, DR.

1771.

June 3d. To 56 days Waggoning in the late Expedition			
against the Regulators, @15s.....	£42	00	00
	<hr/>		
To Ball. pr. Contra. ....	£39	9	10



Recd. the 17 June, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon  
Seven pounds proc: for my Meadow eat down by the Cattle &  
Horses of the Army. EDWARD TURNER.

EXPENDITURES MADE BY HIS EXCELLENCY GOVERNOR TRYON FOR  
THE PUBLIC SERVICE FROM THE TIME OF HIS MARCHING FROM  
NEW BERN WITH THE TROOPS THE 24 OF APRIL, 1771, UNTIL  
THEIR RETURN.

1771, April —	Paid Bounty Money to Six Soldiers..	£ 12 00 00
May 9.	Paid Charles Abercrombie for Axes for the pioneers .....	5 9 10
13.	Paid Wm. Sims on Express from General Waddell .....	5 00 00
18.	Paid Henry Walker do .....	5 00 00
	Paid Calv. Wright the Bounty Money of Ten Men from Surry County.....	20 00 00
24.	Paid into the hands of Colo. Ashe to distrib- ute among the soldiers after the Battle of Alamance for the plunder they took.....	126 00 00
26.	Paid Daniel Freeman, and Express to New Bern & Wilmington .....	7 00 00
28.	Gave Job Jackson for taking Husband's negro	2 00 00
29.	Paid old Haynes for pasturing the horses on his Meadow Ground .....	2 10 00
31.	Paid Hezekiah Wright Expenses to & from the Moravians .....	2 00 00
June 1.	Paid the Expenses of John Welsh & his party in pursuit of John Wilcox.....	10 00 00
5.	Gave the Soldiers for running Bullets.....	5 00 00
	Paid Conrad Graves for Handcuffs.....	1 00 00
	Paid for mending Carriages.....	1 00 00
7.	Paid Walter Gibson & his Party Expenses going to General Waddell.....	5 17 4
	Paid for mending Cannon.....	10 00
	Gave Hugh Porter for his Expenses.....	1 00 00
9.	Paid the Moravians the amt. of their Bill..	59 15 00
	Paid James Vandermark for mending harness & Cannon Carriages .....	6 00
	Gave young Bewes for his Corn field destroyed by the Horses of the Army.....	5 00 00

Paid Mr. Budd's Expenses to Salisbury.....	7	00
Paid for mending swivel Carriages.....	15	00
13. Paid Saml. Jackson for riding Express to New Bern, Granville & Wake.....	7	00 00
Gave John Jackson for his Expenses.....	10	00
June 18. Paid Captain McGee for Salt.....	7	5 4
19. Paid Wm. Hogan Amt. His Bill.....	45	16 4
Paid Johnston & Thacker Amt. their do....	16	16 10
20. Paid Doct. Mathewson to purchase necessities for the Hospital .....	40	00 00
Gave Joseph Simkin when he was discharged from the service .....	10	00
Gave Col. Wright to support his party on their March Home .....	5	00 00
Paid for Making Shot Baggs for the Soldiers	12	6
Gave a party of men for driving in some cattle to Camp .....	1	10 00
Paid Ralph McNair Amt. his Bill.....	12	15 8
Reimbursed Mr. President Hasell which he advanced to an Express .....	2	10 00
Paid William Hollums for going Express....	8	00 00
Paid Capt. Goodwin for his Care of the Brass Cannon .....	5	00 00
Paid Mr. Groom for his care of provisions, &c., sent up by water.....	1	10 00
Gave General Waddell's Express.....	1	00 00
Paid Edward Turner for the Horses Pas- tured on his Meadow.....	7	00 00
24. Paid Mr. Cook which he advanced to an Ex- press .....	3	7 00
	£438	18 10
	168	5 11
	£607	4 9
	500	00 00
	£1107	4 9
	300	00 00
	807	4 9

WM. TRYON.

New Bern, 30th June, 1771.

---

 WILLIAM FOSSETT TO R. BLACKLEDGE, DR.

	To 1 bushel Corn from E. Lane.....	£0	3	00
May 1.	To 1 Cheese .....		6	9
5.	To 3 " Ditto, 4; 1 kegg Basket, 11s. 6d.....		15	6
18.	To 1 Quart Rum .....		3	00
	To 1 Pint Rum .....		2	00
June 13.	To 1 Quart Rum P. Self.....		3	8
			£1	13 11
	To Cash at Hillsborough.....	5	00	00
	To Cash at Hillsborough.....		10	00
	To 2 Bushels of meal.....		6	00
	To Cash pd. Colo. Thompson.....		10	00
	To 1 quart Rum .....		3	00
			£8	2 11
	To Cash paid Col. Leech.....		9	00
			£8	11 11

I acknowledge to have Recd. ye above Sum of Eight pounds Two Shillings & Eleven pence procl. money as part of my wages as wag-gener to his Excellency's Troops this 3 July, 1771.

WILLIAM FOSSET.

Oct 10—Nine Shillings. WILLIAM FOSSET.

---

A PROVISION RETURN FOR GENERAL WADDELL, COLO. SCHAW AND SERVANTS FOR THE 25TH JUNE, 1771.

9 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

A Provision Return for three officers for the 25th June, 1771.

3 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

April 26, 1771—

CAPTAIN BARNIBE CABE TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.

	To 2 Bushels Corn from Ephraim Lane.....	£	6	00
27.	To 2 bushels Ditto from John Allen.....		6	00
	For pr. Shoes pr. Self.....		8	00
	To 1 Quart Rum pr. Request.....		3	00
	2 Quarts Ditto pr. Self.....		6	00

---

20. To 1 Pint Rum Delivered Saml. Watt.....	2 00
22. To 1 Qr. Ditto Delivered Robt. Willis.....	5 00
25. To Cash paid you at Sandy Creek.....	2 00 00
May 30. To Cash lent you at Deep River.....	5 00
June 7. To ½ Gallon Rum at Moravian Town.....	7 4
To 1 pint Rum pr. Jacob Moyer.....	1 6
	<hr/>
	£4 9 10
12. To Qt. Rum pr. Self.....	3 8
	<hr/>
To Cash paid you on the 4th May, 1771.....	£4 13 6
	5 00 00
	<hr/>
	£9 13 6
June 23. To 2 bushels meal pr. self.....	6 00
May 15. To 1 Quart Jamaica Rum for Wm. Norton....	3 00
June 27. ½ Gallon Rum pr. Self.....	6 00
	<hr/>
	£10 8 6
To Cash lent at Mr. Sasser's.....	1 00 00
	<hr/>
	£11 8 6

I acknowledge to have Recd. of Richd. Blackledge Eleven pounds  
 • Eight Shillings & Six pence proc. money as part of my wages as  
 waggoner to his Excell'y's Troops.

BARNABY CABE.

Test: WILLIAM FOSSET.

---

No. 5. These are to Certify that Arthur Smith came before me  
 and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged Himself duly  
 inlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by  
 Capt. Ferdg. Campbell and that he has received forty shillings  
 procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that Service this 26th  
 April, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

---

No. 6. These are to Certify that Jno. Stuart came before and  
 took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowldged himself duly inlisted  
 in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt.  
 Fergd. Campbell and that he has received forty shillings procl. in  
 full which is the bounty allowed on that Service this 26th April,  
 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

---

No. 7. These are to Certify that Andrew Ingram came before me and took the Oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself duly inlisted in the Company of Cumberland County, Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell, and that he has Received forty shillings procl. in full, which is the bounty allowed on that Service, this 26th April, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

---

No. 8. These are to Certify that Neill McGachey came before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself duly inlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell and that he has received forty shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that Service this 26th April, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

---

These are to Certify that Thos. Nuton came before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly inlisted in the company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell and that he has Rec'd forty shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that Service. This 8 Day of May, 1771.

DUN McNEILL.

---

These are to Certify that James Gray came before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly inlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell and that he has Rec'd forty Shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that service. This 24 August, 1771.

JAMES RUTHERFORD.

---

These are to Certify that James Rowan came before me took the Oath of Allegiance and Acknowledged himself duly enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Coll. James Moore and that he had received Two Pounds being the bounty Allowed on that Service. Wilmington, 3 April, 1771.

JOHN ANCRUM, J. P.

---

We, William China, Elias Calkens, Thomas Garish, do acknowledge to have Received Forty Shillings each of us as the Bounty



---

allowed on the Service in which I am Enlisted 11th April, 1771.

WM. CHEYNE,  
ELIAS CALKES,  
THOMAS GARRISH.

---

No. 24. These are to Certify that Alexander McDonald came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergnd. Campbell and that he has Received Forty Shill. proc. in full which is the Bounty money allowed on that service.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

May 5th, 1771.

---

No. 25. These are to certify that Alexr. Ross came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergnd. Campbell and that he has received Forty Shillings proc. in full which is the Bounty money allowed on that service.

May 7th, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN.

---

No. 26. These are to certify that John Wilson came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself duly enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County, Commanded by Capt. Fergnd. Campbell, and that he has received Forty Shill. proc. in full, which is the Bounty money allowed on that service.

May 10th, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN.

---

No. 27. These are to Certify that Neill Buie came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergnd. Campbell and that he has received Forty Shillings proc. in full which is the bounty money allowed in that service.

May 10th, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN.

---

No. 28. These are to Certify that Dugle Campbell came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself to be duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded

by Fergnd. Campbell and that he has Received Forty Shill. proc. in full which is the Bounty Money allowed in that service.

This 10th May, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

No. 29. These are to Certify that Daniel Campbell came before me and took the Oath of Allegiance and acknowledged himself duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergnd. Campbell and that he has received Forty Shill. proc. in full which is the Bounty money allowed in that service.

This May 10th, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

These are to certify that Thos. Moore came before me and took oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Ferg. Campbell and that he has received forty Shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that service.

This 10th May, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRAN, J. P.

These are to Certify that August McDuffie came before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged Himself Duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell and that he has recd. Forty Shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty Allowed on that service.

This 13th of May, 1771.

DUNCAN McNEILL.

These are to Certify that David Watson came Before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly Enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded by Capt. Fergd. Campbell and that he has received forty shillings procl. in full which is the Bounty allowed on that service.

This 13th of May, 1771.

DUN. McNEILL.

NORTH CAROLINA,

PITT COUNTY.

CAPT. ROBERT SALTER TO COLL. JOHN SIMPSON, DR.

To Cash .....	£140 00 00
To Do pd. Thos. Ferguson, Sergeant.....	2 10 00

---

To Do pd. Rich'd May.....	1 00 00
To Do pd. John Morrison.....	5 00
To 2 Dollars .....	16 00
	<hr/>
	£144 11 00

Recd. of Coll. Jno. Simpson the above sum of one hundred & forty four pounds eleven shillings proc. Money on and for the use of the Detachment from the Pitt Regiment of Militia to be accounted for accordingly. Pitt, April 26th, 1771.

Also one musket the value of forty shillings in the hands of Wm. Taylor.  
ROBT. SALTER, Captn.

---

PITT COUNTY, April 25th, 1771.

SIR: Please pay to Alexr. Stewart or order Twenty-four pounds seven shillings & eight pence procds. for Goods furnished for the Troops under my Command, & charge it to my acct. & oblige.

Your most humble servant,

To Coll. John Simpson. ROBT. SALTER.

---

SIR: Please to pay Capt. Moye Five pounds on acct. Robt. Daniel, Jr., and Charge it to him. Your obt. servt.,

ROBT. SALTER.

To Coll. Simpson, April 27th, 1771.

---

HIS EXCELLENCY GOVERNOR TRYON BOUGHT OF GEORGE MILLER  
& COMPANY.

Apl. 29. 4 Oz Nutmegs, 2s.....	£0 8 0
1 Oz Cloves .....	3 0
1 Oz Mace .....	3 4
1 Padlock & Staples .....	1 8
1 Doz paper Inkpots .....	4 0
	<hr/>
	£1 0 4

Recd. the Contents.

GEO. MILLARD & CO.

---

Recd. the 20th June, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon Forty pounds procl. to furnish provisions and necessaries for the Wounded & Sick left at the Hospital in Hillsborough.

WM. MATHISON.

Recd. the 22nd of February, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon Forty Shillings proc. for bringing a Dispatch from Colo. Caswell to his Excellency.

JOHN COART.

BETHABARAA, May 7th, 1771.

Dr. Captain Gideon Wright to Frangott Bagge:

57 gamons .....	6d. ....	£ 1 8 6
Loaf Bread .....	.....	5 4
1 Knife .....	.....	1 0
3 pair Manipens .....	.....	8 6
2 1/2w. Powder .....	3s 4d .....	8 4
3w. Lead .....	8d .....	2 0
3w. Shot .....	1d .....	2 6
		<hr/>
		£ 2 16 2

Bethabara, May 7th, 1771. Received then of Frangott Bagge the above to the amount of £2 6s. 2d, for the troops enlisted by me for the Service of the Province of North Carolina.

I say received by me.

GIDEON WRIGHT.

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN SASSER, DR.

30 April, 1771.

To 4 Firelocks Furnished Captain Chriss. Dawsons  
Company in the Expedition agst. the Regulators..£ 5 0 0

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN SASSER, DR.

To my Craft & 4 Hands 6 1/2 Days in Transporting  
Provisions to Mr. John Smith's on Neuse.....£ 7 0 0

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN SASSER, DR.

To Detecting and conveying five Deserters from Little  
River on Neuse, to the Army under Command of  
his Excellency Govr. Tryon; also for conveying  
one Johnston, a Notorious Offender .....£ 24 10 0 .

22—29

---

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN SASSER, DR.

To Cash paid Doctor Boyakin for Curing Thomas Kilpatrick of a Wound he recd. in his Arm in the late Expedition .....£ 5 0 0

---

£ 41 10 0

Craven County—*Ss.*

This day came before me Joseph Leech, one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the County aforesaid, John Sasser, and made Oath on the holy Evangelist that the foregoing Account Amounting in the whole to the sum of Forty one Pounds ten Shillings Proclamation is Justly due to him, he having given all Just Credit.

JOHN SASSER.

New Bern, Nov. 14, 1771.

Sworn to before me.

JOSEPH LEECH, J. P.

---

A PAY ROLL OF CAPT. JAMES THACKSTON'S COMPANY, INLISTED THE 1ST DAY OF MAY, 1771, AND DISCHARGED THE 29TH DAY OF JUNE FOLLOWING.

Capt. James Thackston.....	60 Days at 7s. 6d.	£22 10 0
Lieutenant Darby Hendly.....	Do 5s.	15 0 0
Insign John Shield .....	Do 4s. 6d.	13 10 0
Adj't. German Baxter .....	Do 7s. 6d.	22 10 0
Serg't. Edmd. Hendly .....	Do 4s.	12 0 0
Do James Murphey .....	Do 4s.	12 0 0
Clk. Phillip Jackson .....	Do 4s.	12 0 0
Drum. John Camron .....	Do 3s.	9 0 0
Armourer Josiah Lyon .....	Do 4s.	12 0 0
Corpl. Jeremiah Horton .....	Do 3s.	9 0 0
Do Bazzel Jackson .....	Do 3s.	9 0 0
James Aspie .....	60 Days at 2s.	6 0 0
Jno. McVay .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
Daniel Lloy'd .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
Federick Lloy'd .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
Thos. Lloy'd .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
Stephen Lloy'd .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
Archibald Lytle .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0
John Litterall .....	Do 2s.	6 0 0

---

Baxter King .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Henry Ivey .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Benjamin James .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Richard Hailey .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Hutchins .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
James Durning .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Charles Conner .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
William Castlebury .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Richard Castlebury .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Roderick Bane .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Cate .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Anthony Baldwin .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
James Brown .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
William McCurdy .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Charles Maxfield .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Richard Muse .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Martin Palmer .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Pond .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Joseph Rogers .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Jacob Raiford .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Redman .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Roberts .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Scarlet .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Stephen Scarlet .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Benjamin Sharpe .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
James Smith .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Stroud .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Stroud .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Stephen Smith .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Nathaniel Thompson .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Jacob Wilson .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
William Wilson .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Samuel Williams .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Raiborn .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Thomas Farmer .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Stephen Gibbens .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
John Hendly .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Jacob Mason .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0
Lancelot Johnston .....	Do	2s.	6	0	0

---

John Jones .....	69 Days at 2s.	6	18	0
Adlai Osborn .....	60 Days at 2s.	6	0	0
Hope Taylor .....	30 Days at 2s.	3	0	0

---

£434 8 0

Omiss'n in adding ..... 12 0 0

---

£446 8 0

JAMES THACKSTON.

THE PUBLICK TO JAMES THACKSTON, DE.

To Cash paid 57 Recruits raised for the late Expedition, at 40s. Bounty each .....	£114	0	0
Ditto, Cr—			
By Cash rec'd of Col. Edm'd Fanning.....	£114	0	0

JAMES THACKSTON.

William McHaffy's Gun lost in Service & appraised to..	£	4	10	0
4 other Guns lost belonging to my Company, valued to..		10	0	0
	£	14	10	0

---



---

A PAY ROLE OF CAPTAIN LAWRENCE THOMPSON'S COMPANY, IN-  
LISTED THE 1ST DAY OF MAY, 1771, & DISCHARGED THE 29TH  
JUNE FOLLOWING.

Capt. Lawrence Thompson.....	60 Days at 7s. 6d.	£22	10	0
Leut. John Butler .....	Do 5s.	15	0	0
Insign Joseph Duncan .....	Do 4s.	13	10	0
Sergt. Ralph Williams .....	Do 4s.	12	0	0
Do Joshua Hains .....	Do 4s.	12	0	0
Corpl. James McMasters .....	Do 3s.	9	0	0
Do Robert Midlton .....	Do 3s.	9	0	0
Clk. Mark Allen .....	Do 4s.	12	0	0
James Ruthlege .....	Do	6	0	0
Joseph Collins .....	Do	6	0	0
Samuel Thompson .....	Do	6	0	0
William Glenn .....	Do	6	0	0
John Sample .....	10 Days	1	0	0
Charles Ritchards .....	Do	6	0	0
John Druning .....	Do	6	0	0

## STATE RECORDS.

453

James Bartley .....	Do	6	0	0
James Ballif .....	Do	6	0	0
William Jamison .....	Do	6	0	0
Thomas Griffin .....	Do	6	0	0
David Connely .....	Do	6	0	0
William Johnston .....	Do	6	0	0
Bryan Judge .....	Do	6	0	0
John Watson .....	Do	6	0	0
Samuel Middleton .....	Do	6	0	0
James Stoneman .....	Do	6	0	0
Thomas Todd .....	Do	6	0	0
Benjamin Thompson .....	16 Days	1	12	0
Arthur Lovings .....	Do	6	0	0
Baptis Clark .....	Do	6	0	0
Thomas Donaldson .....	Do	6	0	0
William Welsh .....	Do	6	0	0
Robert Johnston .....	Do	6	0	0
John Gibson .....	Do	6	0	0
John Collins .....	Do	6	0	0
John Jack .....	Do	6	0	0
William Hedford .....	Do	6	0	0
John Dunlop .....	Do	6	0	0
Daniel Rice .....	Do	6	0	0
Abraham Rice .....	Do	6	0	0
John Hopkins .....	72 Days	7	4	0
James Rigan .....	Do	6	0	0
Robt. Morgan .....	Do	6	0	0
Soloman Gross .....	Do	6	0	0
Luke Robeson .....	Do	6	0	0
James Dunbar Henly .....	31 Days	3	2	0
Robert Wilson .....	Do	6	0	0
Archibald McCallister .....	Do	6	0	0
		£419	18	0
5 Guns lost and broke of my Comp'y, appraised to....		15	0	0
		£434	18	0
Rec'd of Colo. Fanning .....		51	0	0
Due .....		£383	18	0



THE PUBLICK OF NO. CAROLINA To BENJ. WILLIAMS, ESQR., DR.

May 4, 1771—

To 2 Boats 6 Days @ 2s. 8d. P. Day; To 8 hands 6  
days @ 3s. 4d., to Carrey up Pork Licquers & Fish  
to Col. Bryans .....£ 9 12 0  
Rec'd ye above Contents of Rich'd Blackledge, Commissery.

BENJA. WILLIAMS.

PUBLICK To RUTHERFOURD & TURNBULL, DR., PROCLAMATION.

September 7, 1748—

For 50 lb. Gun Powder, @ 3s. 4d.....£ 8 6 8  
50 lb. Swan Shott, @ 7d..... 1 9 2  
£ 9 15 10

Delivered Serjeant Dubose, p'r order of Joseph Blackledge, Esqr.,  
the then Commanding Officer.

WILMINGTON, 20th September, 1748.

This Day came before John Sampson, one of his Majesties Jus-  
tices of the Peace, Thomas Turnbull, and made Oath that the above  
acc't is Just.

JOHN SAMPSON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA To JOHNSTON & THACKSTON,  
1771. DR.

May 4. To 3½ yds. yellow cambt. for cockades, 4s....£ 14 0  
7. To 31 yds. Oznabrigs for Haversacks, 1s. 3d.. 1 18 9  
9. To 2 ozs. thread to make the above haversacks,  
6d. .... 0 1 0  
To ½ yd. yellow camblet for cockades, 4d.... 0 2 3  
10. To 9 small Iron pots for the soldiers, 11s. 6d. 2 19 0  
To 3¾w. powder, 3s. 4d. .... 12 6 0  
To 18w. goose Shot, 8d ..... 12 4 3  
11. To 204¾w. powder, 3s. 4d ..... 34 2 6  
To 545¼w. Shot & Lead, 8d. .... 18 3 8  
£52 6 2  
June 19. To 8w. Iron to mend one of the big guns, 6d.. 0 4 0  
£59 9 5

Samuel Thackston came personally before me, Thomas Hart, one of his Majesties Justices assigned to keep the peace in Orange County, & made Oath on the Holy Evangelist of Almighty God that the above Account as it stands stated is Just & True. Sworn before me the 14th day November, 1771. THOS. HARTE.

HIS EXCELLENCY GOVT. TRYON To JOHNSTON & THACKSTON,

1771.	Dr.	
May 7. To 1 quire paper .....	£ 0 1 6	
11. 674 yd. Bedtyke for Shotbags,		
4s. 4d. ....	£1 7 1	
47 yds. Cotton for blankets and		
tools, 3s. ....	7 1 0	
6 oz. thread for making Do, 6d....	0 3 0	
3 pr. Garters, 10d. ....	0 2 6	
5 doz. Vest Buttons for Shot-		
bags, 10d. ....	0 4 2	
1 brod. hoe, 5s. 8d.; 1 quire paper,		
1s. 6d. ....	0 7 2	
21 yds, onabs. for hunting-Shirts,		
1s. 3d. ....	1 6 3	
2 oz. thr'd, Do, 6d. ....	0 1 0	
Cash paid for making Do.....	0 9 0—	11 1 2
14. 5 narrow axes, 7s. 6d.....	1 17 6	
3 Do, 6s. 6d.....	0 19 6	
3 broad Do, 7s. 6d.....	1 2 6	
1 Do .....	0 6 8	
2 blanketts for the Hospital, 1s. 11d	1 8 0—	5 14 2
Rec'd June 20, 1771, the Above Acc't in full.	£16 16 10	
JOHNSTON & THACKSTON.		

THE GOURMENT TO JOHN MCGEE, DR.

To 20 Bushels of Salt, 6s. 8d.....	£6 10 4
To 2 learg hoggesed, 6s. ....	0 12 0
	£7 9 9
Rec'd the 19 June, 1771, The above Contents in full.	
JOHN MCGEE.	

---

HONAA'L WM. TRYON, DR.

To ½ lb. Th'd .....£0 4 0  
 Rec'd the 9 May, 1771, The Contents in ful of his Excellency.  
 CHAS. MERCROMBY.

---

BETHABARA, June 7th, 1771.

DR. THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JAMES VAN DE MERK.  
 2 pair Hames for Artillery horses @ 1s 6d.....£0 3 0  
 6 Tumpkins for the Cannon, @ 6d. .... 0 3 0  
 £0 6 0

---

1771. HONAA'LL WM. TRYON, ... DR.  
 May 8. To 13½ yds. Ribbon, @ 2s.....£1 7 0  
 To 12 Broad Axes, @ 6s. 6d. .... 3 18 0  
 To ½ Quire Paper, 10d. .... 0 0 10  
 £5 5 10  
 Half a pound of Thread ..... 0 4 0

---

Rec'd the 9 May, 1771, The above Contents of his Excellency in full.  
 CHAS. MERCROMBY.  
 (Abercromby.)

---

NEW BERN, June 27th, 1771.

Received from his Excellency, William Tryon, Esquire, three pounds seven shillings, Proc. Money, in full for the Wages and Expences of a Boy for going from New Bern to Beaufort, Hyde and Carteratt Counties to carry the Venires returnable from the said respective Counties to the Court of Oyer and Terminer held at New Bern.  
 JNO. COOKE, Clk. S. C.

---

THE PUBLICK OF NO. CAROLINA TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.,  
 FOR CHARGES ON YE BAY BOAT THAT CARRIED GOVERNORS,  
 LIQUERS & PROV. FOR HIS EXCELLENCY'S TROOPS FROM NEW  
 BERN TO BENJ. SHACKELSWORTH, &C.

1771. £ S. D.  
 To Capt. Majr. Croom for himself, &c., 25 Days, @ 5s.  
 4d. as he Tock ye Loaded Boat from my house..... 6 13 4

May 10—

To 26 Days' work of his son, Joshua, @ 2s. 8d. ....	3	9	4
To his 2 Negroes 31 Days Each, @ 2s. 8d. ....	8	5	4
To Benj. Rasher, 18 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	2	8	0
To Benj. Herrings & my own negro, 31 Days Each, @ 2s. 8d. ....	8	5	4
To Jesse Handley, 11 Days @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	9	4
Daniel Headey & Son, 11 Days Each, @ 2s. 8d. ....	2	18	8
To John Russell, 11 Days @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	9	4
To the Boat for 31 Days, @ 4s. p'r Day. ....	6	4	0
To Rum for ye People in ye Boat, &c. ....	1	0	8
To 182 Rations Deliv'd ye People, besides what was given those in ye Cuntry's Pay, for which thire Diffirent Captains gave Rec't for, @ 8d. p'r Day. ....	6	1	4
Errors & Omissions Excepted. ....	£48	4	8

P. RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, Commiss'r.

THE PUBLICK OF NO. CAROLINA TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE DR., FOR  
CARRYING UP GEORGE MILLER, ESQR., BOAT FROM NEW BERN  
TO HIS HOUSE, THAT BROUGHT DOWN PROVISIONS THAT WAS  
FOR YE USE OF HIS EXCELLENCY'S TROOPS.

July 15, 1771.

To Cash paid James Carmack for 13 Days' Vige. ....	£	1	14	8
For going Down from my house to Pilott ye Boat Down with Colo. Wm. Thompson's men, @ 2s. 8d. ....	0	9	0	
To John White for 10 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	6	8	
To William Osteen 10 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	6	8	
To John Hanes, 10 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	6	8	
To Jeremiah Phillips, 10 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	6	8	
To David Gilstrap, 10 Days, @ 2s. 8d. ....	1	6	8	
To 3 Gallons of Rum, @ 4s. 8d. ....	0	14	0	
To 63 Day's Provisions Given ye Boat's Peopple, @ 8d. .	2	2	0	
Errors & Emissions Excepted. ....	£11	4	0	

P. RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, Commissary.

CRAVEN COUNTY—ss.

The Within Acc't was proved by R'd Blackledge, Esqr., before me,  
the 29th of Novem'r, 1771.

RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

R'D COGDELL.

---

 NO. CAROLINA BY ORDER OF HIS EXCELLENCY, DR.

May 10th, 1771—

To 88 yards Bedtykes, @ 2s. 9d.	£12	2	0
50½ ditto, @ 3s. 6d.	8	16	9
18 Bolts garter'g, @ 3s. 4d.	3	0	0
6 ditto ditto, @ 2s. 3d.	0	16	0
16 oz. thread, @ 8d.	0	10	8
8 doz. Needles, @ 4d.	0	2	8
2½ yards Bedtyke	0	8	8
1¼ yards Camblett	0	4	4
35 yards Bedtyke, @ 4s. 4d.	7	11	8
23 yards ditto, @ 3s. 6d.	4	0	6
16 p'r Garters, @ 8d	0	10	8
2 yards Bedtyke, @ 3s. 4d.	0	6	8
1¼ yards ditto, @ 4s. 4d.	0	5	5
9½ yards ditto, @ 4s. 4d.	2	1	2
6 Bro. Axes, @ 8s. 4d.	2	10	0
2 ditto, @ 7s. 6d.	0	15	0
1 Blankett	0	13	4
7w. Rope	0	5	10
15 yards Rolls	0	15	0
	£45	16	4

E. E.

JOHN HOGAN &amp; CO'Y.

19 June, 1771, Received Payment of the Above Acct.

JOHN HOGAN &amp; CO.

ANTHO. WARWICK.

---

 Rec'd the 10 June, 1771, of His Excellency Seven pounds for riding Express to New Bern & then to Granville & Wake.

SAM'L JACKSON.

---

 HIS EXCELLENCY WILLIAM TRYON, ESQ., BOUGHT OF RALPH MC-NAIR & Co.

May 10, 1771—

1 Pewter Basin	£	0	4	6
2 Delph Bowls	0	3	4	
4 Gilt tin cups, 6d.	0	2	0	

---

2 Stone Cans, 8s. ....	0	16	0
6 Tumblers, 8d. ....	0	4	0
1 Tin Lanthorn ....	0	3	4
1 Loaf Sugar, 1s. 8d. ....	0	17	6
P. W. Johnston—			
1 Blankit ....	0	7	6
2 par do, 22s. ....	2	4	0
42 p'r Garters, 8d. ....	1	8	0
13½ yards bed tyke, 4s. 4d. ....	2	15	6
P. W. Souther, 20 salt sacks, 3s. 6d. ....proc.	3	10	0
	<hr/>		
	£12	15	8

E. E.

P. RALPH McNAIR.

May 11th, 1771.

Rec'd June 20th, 1771, from his Excellency the above Contents in full.

RALPH McNAIR.

---

These are to Certify that Arch'd McMullen Came Before me and took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly enlisted in the Company of Cumberland County Commanded By Capt. Ferg'd. Campbell, and that he hath Rec'd fourty Shillings proc'll in full, which is the Bounty allowed in that Service.

This 11th Day of May, 1771.

ROBT. COCHRANE, J. P.

---

AT AN ASSEMBLY HELD AT NEW BERN THE 4 DECEMBER, 1773.

These may Certify that Henry Costin, a Soldier who Served in the Artillery Company on the late Expedition against the Insurgents, and who rec'd a Wound that will render him a Cripple for life, was allowed the Sum of Ten pounds, proc. money, p'r Annum during his life, and that the Treasurer or either of them pay him the same, and be allowed in their ans\*\*\* with the In\*\*\*, as per Resolve of the House of Assembly, Concur'd with by the Governor and Council.

Test: J. GREEN, JR., Clk.

---

CARTERET.

December Court, 1772. Present His Majesties Justices.

This May Certify that there Was a Resolve of the General Assem-

bly that the Wounded Soldiers in Each County should Have a pension according to their Wounds. The Court of Cartaret County is of an opinion that Charles Yeats should be allowed Twenty Pounds, Procl. money, and Thomas Casky fifteen pounds, According to the above Resolve.

Test: ROBT. READ, C. S. C.

of Cartaret County.

Wounded Soldiers, 1 March, 1773, Rec'd the within thirty-five Pounds for the \* \* \* said wounded soldiers from John Ashe, Southern Sa.

WM. THOMPSON.

THE PUBLIC OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN WALKER,

1771.	Dr.
May 17. To 4 Qts. Mutton .....	£ 0 16 0
1 Bushel Meal, 3s.; Rum, 19s. ....	1 2 0
18. 4 Qts. Mutton, 16s.; 6w. Sugar, 1s. 4d. ....	1 4 0
6w. Chocolate, 3s. 4d .....	1 0 0
20. Meal for Sick Marching Men .....	0 3 0
24. 1 Qt. Mutton for Cap. Salter's Sick .....	0 3 0
1 do for Col. Moore's Sick .....	0 3 0
June 30. 1 pt. Rum p'r Doct'r ord'r for Sick .....	0 2 0
July 1. 1 pt. do p'r De. ....	0 1 6
6w. Loaf Sugar for Sick, @ 3s. ....	0 16 0
	<hr/>
	£ 5 12 6
To my pay from May 17th to July 9th is 52	
Days, @ 7s. 6d. ....	19 10 0
	<hr/>
	£25 2 6

JOSEPH RAY TO RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, DR.

May 25, 1771.	
To Cash paid you at Sandy Creek .....	£ 2 0 0
June 8. To 1 Quart Rum, p. Self .....	0 2 8
	<hr/>
	£ 2 2 8
2. To 3 Bus'll of Corn of ye Moravians .....	0 7 6
	<hr/>
	£ 2 13 2

June 25, 1771—

Dr. Brought over .....	£ 2 10 2
To ½ bus'l Meal .....	0 4 6
	<hr/>
	£ 2 14 8

I acknowledge to Rec'd ye above Sum of Two pounds fourteen Shillings & Eight pence proc'l, as part of my wages as waggoner to his Excellency's Troops. JOSEPH RAY.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO PRISSYLAH PALMER, DR.  
May, 1771.

To Making 48 Haversacks for the Orange Detachment in  
the Expedition against the regulators, at 8d.....£ 1 12 0

	<hr/>
	£ 1 12 0

Prissylah Palmer came personally before me, Thos. Hart, one of his Majesties Justices for Orange County, and made oath that the Above Acct. as it Stands Stated is Just & True, and She has never Received any Satisfaction for the same.

Sworn before me the 14th November, 1771.

THOS. HART.

MR. BLACKLIGE, DR.

May 27th, 1771—

For hauling 2 Barrels of flour and 1 of pork, that was  
left Hart's mill.....£ 0 5 0

Rec'd ye above this 17 June, 1771. EDWARD TURNER.

THE HOSPITALL UNDER YE CARE OF DOCTOR MATHEWSON TO  
RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.

1771. £ S. D.

June 1. To 2½ Gallons of Jamaica Sperritts, at Holt's,  
@ 13s. 4d. p'r Gall..... 1 13 4

15. 25 lb. flour from ye Camp.....  
25 do flour do.....

16. 1 Barrel of Do, 2-0-8.....£2 1 22

20w. of flour from Jasper Wyman. 0 2 16

	<hr/>
	0 30 10
@13s. 4d—	2 0 4



---

36w. of Do from Do.

16w. of Do from Do.

---

72

15. 1 Jugg @ 6s. 8d.....	6	8
1 Gall. Do of Rum, 8s.....	8	0
2 Qu'ts of mutton, w'd 13w.....		
19. Do from Wayman, 9w.....40w@13s		
18w of Beef ..... p'r w.	5	2
6 gallo's of Rum @ 8s.....	2	8 0
11w of sugar @ 2s. 6d.....	1	8 9
36w of Beef @ 13s.....	4	8
1 Barrell flour at Capt. Hart's Mill		

	c	c			
" Neat .....	£2	0	0—	1	6 0
					<hr/>
					£10 0 11

Rec'd this 21 June, 1771, the above articles for ye use of Hospi-  
tall in Hillsburgh & Holts. WM. MATHISON.

Jun the 1, 1771—

To 1 per of hand Coufes.....	£0	10	0
To 1 per of Joins for the feertt.....		10	0
		<hr/>	
		£1	0 0

Rec'd the 2 June, 1771, The above contents.

CONRAD GRAVES.

---

Rec'd the 26 May, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon, Sev-  
en pounds proc., for going Express to New Bern and Wilmington.

DANIEL FREEMAN.

---

Rec'd the 31 May, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon, Six  
pounds Proc., to defray my Expenses in pursuit of some Outlaws.

HEZEKIAH KNIGHT.

Mr. Wright returned Four pounds of the above.

---

Rec'd the 18 May, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon, Five  
pounds proc., for riding express from General Waddell.

JAS. WALKER.

Rec'd the 13 May, 1771, of His Excellency Governor Tryon, Five pounds for coming Express from Generall Waddell.

WILLIAM SIMS.

BETHABARA, 8 June, 1771.

DR. THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA TO FRANGOTT BAGGE FOR  
SUNDRIES AS UNDERNEATH FOR THE TROOPS UNDER THE COM-  
MAND OF HIS EXCELLENCY GOVERNOR TRYON, VIZT.:

390 gallons Beer @ 1s.....	£19	10	0
97 gallons Whiskey @ 5s.....	24	5	0
63 gallons ditto @ 5s.....	15	15	0
1 blank book .....	0	0	9
Gideon Wright's Acct. for the Troops he enlisted.....	2	16	2
Paid for the fetching 2 Deserters, vizt.:			
2 men, 2 horses, each 2 Days, @ 6s. 12d.; their ex- pences on the road, 6d.....	0	18	0
The use of a new Anvil for the Smiths.....	1	0	0
Adam Lash's Account for Smithwork.....	4	5	0
	<hr/>		
	£68	18	2
5 Cords @ 2s. 2d.....	0	10	10
1 Ditto 50 yds.....	0	6	0
	<hr/>		
	£69	15	0
Some milk, bread and Tea for sick men.....	0	3	0
John Mire, Musehbach's bill for a sick man.....	0	1	7
	<hr/>		
	£71	5	0
Deduct for 230 gallons beer not delivered.....	11	10	0
	<hr/>		
Balance due .....	£59	15	0
Rec'd the 9 June, 1771, the above Ballance of His Excellency in full by me, £59.15.			
FRANGOTT BAGGE.			

FRANGOTT BAGGE.

MR. RICH'D BLACKLEDGE BO'T OF JOHN HOGAN & Co.

1771.

June 16. To 9 Shoe Hammers, @ 2s.....	£0	18	0
9 pincers, @ 2s. 9d.....	1	4	9
6 Nippers, @ 10s. 2d.....	0	5	5

---

20 Shoe Knives, @ 9d.....	0	15	0
20 doz. Shoe Tacks, @ 4d.....	0	6	8
11 doz. Awls, @ 6d.....	0	5	6
			<hr/>
			£3 15 4

Rec'd the above Acct.

JOHN HOGAN.

---

Rec'd 27 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commiss'y, five Shillings pro'l, for my self & 2 hands Bring Down Mr. Robert Toler's Boat to Mr. John Sasser's Landing to Carry ye King's Pro-  
 vition Down to New Bern.

THOS. X TOLER.  
his mark.

Test: STEPHEN BLACKMORE.

---

RICH'D BLACKLEDGE FOR YE USE OF YE PUBLICK FOR WATCHING YE COMMISSARY'S STORES, ETC., To GASPER WAYMAN, DR.

To my Troble in Lodging in ye Store in Hillsborough from  
 ye 15 May to 15 June, @ 88s.....£4 4 0  
 Rec'd ye above of Rich'd Blackledge in full of all accounts.

GASPER WAYMAN.

---

DR. THE PUBLIC OF THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA IN AC-  
 COUNT WITH DOCTOR WILLIAM MATHISON, CR.

1771.

June 17. To Disbursements for the Support of 25 men  
 in the Hospital until July 20, inclusive, 34  
 days, at 1s. 4d. p'r d.....£ 56 13 4

July 21. To do p'r do of 15 Men until the 4th of  
 August, inclusive, 16 days, @ 3s. 4d. p'r d. 16 0 0  
 To Medicines found ..... 30 0 0

Aug. 5. To Wages for 101 days, from 27 April, Dayly,  
 Close Attendance, Care & Cure of the Sick  
 & Wounded, including Stewart's pay, 12s 6d 63 2 6

---

£165 15 10

---

June. By Cash of Mr. Isaac Edwards..	£40	0	0	
July. By do of Thomas Donelson, Jr. ....	10	0	0	
By Sundries from Mr. Commissary				
Blackledge .....	5	7	5	
By 2 Bus'ls flour from Maj'r				
Hart's, @ 27s. ....	2	14	0—	58 1 5
Balance due W. M. ....				107 14 5
				<hr/>
				£165 15 10

Errors Excepted. 5 August, 1771. WILLIAM MATHISON.  
 CRAVEN COUNTY, 8 August, 1771.

The above account duly proved by Dr. William Mathison this day.

WILLIAM MATHISON.

Sworn Before JOSEPH LEECH, J. P.

Examined: JOSEPH CASWELL.

---

THE PUBLIC TO THOMAS DONALDSON, DR.

19 June, 1771. To Hanging 6 Men at Hillsbog'h Court  
 of Oyer, etc., £5 each .....£30 0 0  
 E. Except'd. P'r THOS. DONALDSON.

---

June 18, 1771. This Day Rec'd of Thos. Donaldson, Sheriff of  
 Orange Co'ty, the Sum of Eight Pounds, proc., it being for Exp. in  
 bringing to Hillsborough nine persons who Robb'd a Waggon of  
 twelve pounds of Gunpowder near the County Line.

Per me, WM. DOUTHIT.

Witness: PHILIP JACKSON.

Approved: WM. TRYON.

---

Hillsborough, July 26, 1771, then Received of Thomas Donaldson,  
 Esquire, the sum of Ten Pounds, Proc'l, for the use of the Sick &  
 Wounded in the Hospital in Hillsborough.

WM. MATHISON, Doct.

---

A Provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw and Ser-  
 vants for the 20th June, 1771, 9 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

A provision Return for Three officers for the 20th June, 1771,  
3 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

Rec'd of Rich'd Blackledge, Commissary, the Sum of Twenty-  
Nine Shillings & 8d, as per 2 of my negroes, for waggining for His  
Excellency's Troops, as witness my hand this 27 June, 1771.  
£1.9.8. ROBERT HANNAH.

---

A provision Return for General Waddel, Colo. Schaw & Servants  
for the 29th June, 1771. 9 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

A provision Return for three officers for the 29th June, 1771. 3  
Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

June 19th, 1771.

SAMUEL BARKER To RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, DR.

To 2 Bush'l Corn.....£0 4 0

---

Errors Excepted. £0 4 0  
RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

---

A provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw & Serv'ts  
for the 26th June, 1771. 9 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

A Provision Return for three officers for the 26th June, 1771. 3  
Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

---

These are to Certify that Richard Cain came before me, took the  
Oaths of Allegiance & acknowledg'd him self duly Enlisted in the  
Company of Artillery Commanded by Coll. James Moore, & that  
he has recv'd the Bountey allowed on the Expedition in which he is  
Enlisted. 21 Apl., 1771. JOHN ANCRUM.

---

April 10th, 1771.

These are to Certify that Wm. Bristen came before me, took the  
oath of Allegiance and Acknowledged himselph Duly enlisted in the

Company of Artillery Commanded by Col. James Moore and Received the bounty money Allowed for said service.

JOHN ANCRUM.

Rec'd 27 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, Twenty-five pounds, pro'l, as part of my wagers as wagginer to his Excellency's Troopes, as witness my hand. WILLIAM FOSSETT.

Test: SOUTHY REW.

Rec'd 3 July, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Com'y, Six pounds Two Shillings & Eight pence, as part of my wagers as waggoner to his Excellency's Troops, which I Promise to pay, as witness my hand.

Test: THOS. McPEARSON.

JACOB BLESSING.

Rec'd 27th June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commiss'y, four pounds & Eleven pence, pro'l money, as part of my wagers as waggoner to his Excellency's Troops, as witness my hand.

his

Test: SOUTHEY REW.  
£4.0.11.

HENRY X LEMMON.

mark.

Rec'd of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, the sum of Six Pounds one Shilling & Eight pence, as part of my wagers for waggining for his Excellency's Troops, as witness my hand this 27th June, 1771.

his

JOHN X TINNING.

mark.

Test: ANDREW BASS.

Rec'd of Rich'd Blackledge, Commissary, One pound Seventeen Shillings and Eleven pence, proc. money. Rec'd this 27 Day of June, 1771, by me,

JOHN ANGLIN.

For my Feather, Jas. Anglin.

Test: SOUTHEY REW.

Rec'd 3 July, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Com., Eight pound foure Shillings & Seven pence, proc'l, part of my wages as waggoner to his Excellency's Troops.

SOLOMAN COLE.

Test: CHRIS. NEALE.

Also 12s. 8d. paid Jacob Mire & omitted to be Charged, which I  
Promise to pay. SOLOMAN COLE.

Rec'd 5 July, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commis'y, by Jacob  
Hamm & Self, the Sum of foure pounds Six Shillings & six pence,  
pro'l money, as part of our wages as Wagginers to his Excellency's  
Troops, as witness my hand. FILL JACOB HAMM.  
Test: CHRIS'R NEALE.

BENJAMIN THRASH TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.  
1771.  
June 25. To 3 Bushels Meale, @ 3s.....£0 9 0  
Errors Excep. RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

Received of Francis North on Account of the Publick, one hun-  
dred and thirty-nine Rations, for the Subsistence of my Company  
on the late Expedition against the Insurgents.  
Given under my hand at Hillsborough, the 12th day of July, 1771.  
LEM'L THOMPSON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JACOB MIRE, DR.  
June 28th, 1771.  
To my waggan & Team of Horses & Boy, in his Excel-  
lency's Service from ye 23d of April to 7th Day of  
July, Including Ten Days allowed me by Colo. Jos.  
Leech to Return whome in form Mr. George Miller's  
on Nuce is 76 Days, 15s. P. Day, is.....£57 0 0  
Contra, Cr.  
By Cash of Richard Blackledge, Commissary..... 8 18 10  
  
Ballance dew Jacob Mire.....£48 1 2  
Errors Excepted by JACOB MIRE.  
Dobbs S't.  
Sworn to before me: GEO. MILLERS.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

This is to Certify that at a Meeting of the Committee for the County of Dobbs on the 28th day of September, 1775, a Company of Minute Men, raised in the said County, whereof George Miller was Elected Captain, Benjamin Exum, Lieutenant, & David Jernigan, junior, Ensign, was reviewed by the said Committee and by them the said Company was found to be Compleat with Able & proper Men.

Signed by Order & in Behalf of the said Committee.

By JOHN SASSER, Chairman.

No. 2. Ordered that Commissions issue.

A provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw and Servants for the 1st July, 1771. 9 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

A provision Return for Three Officers for the 1st July, 1771. 3 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

MR. BLACKLEDGE BO'T OF JOHNSTON & THACKSTON.

1771.

June 17. 5 p'r nippers .....	£0	5	0
1 p'r pincers .....	0	3	0
	£0	8	0

Rec'd the above acc't in full.

SAM'L THACKSTON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO ROBERT PALMER, SECRETARY TO MELITIA COMMISSIONS FOR THE SEVERAL COUNTY'S, VIZT.:

Dr.

' Cr.

Johnston, 37; Perquimmons, 15; Granville, 37; Hyde, 15; Cartaret, 18; Bertie, 27; Dobbs, 54; Hertford, 33; Cumberland, 30; Rowan, 52; Orange, 57; Pasquotank, 38; New Hanover, 15; Tyrrell, 27; Halifax, 33; Bladen, 15; Chowan, 5; Edgcomb, 3; Tryon, 3;  
In all 514, at 5s. 4d. each.....£137 1 4

Errors Excepted.

ROB'T PALMER, Secretary.

New Bern, 10 January, 1771.

Sworne before me: M. HOWARD.



April 8th, 1771.

These are to Certify that Elias Caulkins came before me, took the oath of allegiance and acknowledged himself Duly enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Colonel James Moore and Received Eight Shillings in part Bounty Money Allowed for Said Service.

Teste: W. HILL, J. P.

These are to Certify that Henery Costin Came before me, took the Oaths of Allegiance and Acknowledged himself to be duly Enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Col. James Moore, and that he had rec'd forty Shillings, being Bounty allow'd on that Service. April 4th, 1771.

WM. PURVIANCE.

Received of Francis Nash on Account of the Publick Two Hundred and forty-five rations, for the subsistence of my Company on the late Expedition against the Insurgents.

Given under my hand at Hillsborough the second day of July, 1771.

DAVID HART.

A pint of Rum to be god at the hospital stuart for the use of the sick.

Deep Creek Camp, the 3d June, 1771.

RICHARD.

A Provision Return for the Anson Detachment, June 29th. 30 Rations, 45w Beef, 30 flower.

SAM'L SNEAD.

3 Gills of Rum for the use of the sick. Silver Creek Camp, July 1st, 1771. P'r order of Doct'r Richards.

JENKIN DAVIS.

NEW BERN, NORTH CAROLINA, July 3, 1771.

TO-DAY DUE FROM THE PUBLICK:

To Captain Robert Campbell, Deputy Adjutant-General of the Forces Against the Insurgents, Commencing the 20th April, 1771, & Ending the 3d Day of July, Being 75 Days, Both Days Inclusive, at 7s. 6d p'r Diem....£28 2 6  
These are therefore to Certify that the Above mentioned Robert

Campbell is Entitled to the Wages Aforementioned As Prov'd & Certify'd Before Me. Sworn to before me.

JOSEPH LEECH, J. P.

JOSEPH LEECH,

New Bern, July 3, 1771.

Colo. of Craven Detachment.

THE PUBLICK OF NO. CAROLINA TO JONATHAN TART, DR.

June, 1771.

To one Horse in the King's Service with the Troops & Waggon's returning from the Expedition against the Insurgents, @ 3s. ....	£1	4	0
To one-half Cheek Bridle, 6s., to Do.....	0	6	0
1 Snaffle Bridle, to Do.....	0	3	0
To my own labour 4 Days going to New Bern after my horse, @ 5s. ....	1	0	0
To one other Horse, 3 Days, @ 3s.....	0	9	0
To ½ Barrel Corn p'r d. for bringing the last horse home.	0	6	8
To 2 Horses & Days when the Troops marched up the Country, & my own Service .....	1	0	0
	£4	8	8

CRAVEN COUNTY—ss.

Jonathan Tart appeared before me (one of the Justices of s'd County) and made Oath that the above Acc't is Just and true as it stands stated, and that he has received no Satisfaction for the same.

JONATHAN TART.

Sworn the 16th Novem'r, 1771, before JACOB BLOUNT.

GENERAL HUGH WADDELL TO BURGWIN, WADDELL & BAILEY, DR.

July 6, 1771.

Paid John McClelland for bal. due Him for discharge. .	£	0	1	9
Paid Simon Clark for ditto.....	7	4	0	
Paid Malakiah Pool per ditto .....	7	17	0	
Paid Thomas McClelland, ditto .....	3	0	6	
Paid Thomas Townsend, ditto .....	8	14	0	
To Phillip Paulmattocks, ditto .....	6	15	10	
To Ebenezer Sweet, ditto .....	5	6	7	
To Expence Acct. for the Hire of Hale Park Boat 8 days in Carrying down the Soldiers, Regulators, guns, etc..	4	14	8	

Paid Garrett Ward, Sundries .....	1	4	0
Paid Matthew Brandon, per his receipt, 10 bushells Salt.	1	10	0
Paid Corruthers, ditto, p'r Receipt .....	1	10	0

---

£51 18 4

Errors Excepted for Burgwin, Waddell & Bailey,  
NEIL MACDUFFIE.

To William Struty per his Certificate.....	8	7	0
--------------------------------------------	---	---	---

---

£60 5 4

Received this 1st November, 1771, of General Hugh Waddell the  
above Sum of Sixty Pounds five shillings and four Pence, proclama-  
tion Money, £60.5.4. JAMES BAILEY.

---

June 7, 1771.

MR. DAVID JOHNSTON TO RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, DR.

To 1 Quart of Rum P. Self.....	£0	3	8
9. To 1 Quart Ditto P. Self .....		3	8
10. To 1 Quart Ditto P. Ditto .....		3	8
12. To 1 Quart Ditto P. Self .....		3	8

---

£0 14 8

To 8 Bus. of meale Lost by over siting Twice, at

2s. 6d. ....	1	0	0
--------------	---	---	---

---

£1 14 8

Errors Excepted.

RICH'D BLACKLEDGE.

---

Rec'd this 27 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commiss'y,  
thirty-six Pounds Two Shillings Six pence, Proc'l money, as Part of  
my wages Dew me as waggoner to his Excellency's Troops, as wit-  
ness my hand & Test.

JOHN SASSER, Jun'r.

£36.2.6.

JOHN X CONNER.

his

mark.

£36 2 6

27 11 8

---

£ 8 12 10

Rec'd 4 July, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, Twenty pounds one Shilling & Ten pence, proc'l money, as part of Maj. Francis Nash's wages as waggener to his Excellency's Troops, as p'r account, Signed, as witness my hand, etc. <sup>his</sup>

NATHANIEL X TURNER.

Test: THOS. W. PEARSON.

<sup>mark.</sup>

Rec'd of Francis Nash on Account of the Publick, Three hundred and Twenty-one Rations, for the Subsistence of my Company, on the late Expedition against the Insurgents.

Given under my hand at Hillsborough, the 13th day of July, 1771.

JAMES THACKSTON.

These are to Certify that Daniel Taylor Came before me, took the Oaths of Allegiance & Acknowledged himself duly enlisted In the Company of Artillery Commanded by Collo. James Moore, and that he had received Forty Shillings, the Bounty Allowed on that Service.

31 March, 1771.

WM. CAMPBELL.

#### CUMBERLAND LIST OF OFFICERS.

James Rutherford, Colo.	Thomas Matthews.
Alex'r McAlester, Lieut. Colo.	Hugh Gilmore.
Thos. Collins, Major.	Stephen Gilmore.
John Armstrong, Cap'n.	Collen Shaw.
Archibald McNeill, Lieu.	John Brownlow.
John Campbell, Ensign.	Arthur Council.
Arch'd McDonald.	William Gardner.
Malcolm Clark.	James Mine.
Robert Smith.	Joel McClendel.
Andrew Shepherd.	John Carrol.
John Donelly.	James Collins.
John Shepherd.	James Russel.
Daniel Campbell.	Gilbert Clark.
Alex'r McPherson.	Thomas Dobbins.
Alex'r McKoy, Jun.	Daniel Clark.

THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA BY ORDER OF FRED'R GREGG,  
ESQR., TO JOHN DuBOIS, DR.

1757.

July 22. To Hire of Large Petteagua from Thursday,			
the 14th July in the Evening, till Friday, the			
22d Do at 3 in the Afternoon, Discharging &			
Putting ashore the Ordinance at Fort John-			
ston, is 8 Days, @ 8s. ....	£	3	4 0
To 7 Days' Hire of 8 Negroes, at 3s. P. Day			
Each .....		8	8 0
	£	11	12 0

Received the above Contents from Fred'k Gregg, Esq'r.  
JOHN DuBOIS.

These are to Certify that Richard Sampson came before me, acknowledged himself to be duly Enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Col'l James Moore, & that he had rec'd Two pounds, in full for the Bounty allowed on the Service in which he has Enlisted. 13th Ap'l, 1771. JNO. BURGWIN.

April, 1771.

These are to Certify that Henry Jacobs Came Before me, took the oath of Allegiance and Acknowledged himself Duly Enlisted in the Company of Artillery Commanded by Colonel James Moore, and that he Received Two Pounds for the Bounty Money for said Service, as Allowed 3d Ap'l, 1771. JOHN ANCRUM, J. P.

#### NEW HANOVER COUNTY.

Came before me, Rufus Marsden, one of his Majesties Justices Assigned to keep the Peace for the County afores'd, Benjamin Morrison, who maketh Oath on the Holy Evangelist that Mr. Francis Davies did Maintain and keep Twelve Spaniards according to the best of his remembrance during the Space of Seventy-two Days.

BENJ. MORRISON.

Sworn to before me this 13th day of March, 1748.

RUFUS MARSDEN.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.

To Cash paid 8 hands for Carring from my house to New  
Bern & Carrying from New Bern, Mr. John Sassers &  
Robert Tolers, 2 Boats, & Finding them Rum & Provis-  
ions for ye Voige & there Returning Back again.....£16 15 0  
Errors and omissions Excepted.

RICH'D BLACKLEDGE, Com.

Augt. 1st Day, 1771

Craven County.

The above acct. was proved before me the 29th Novr. 1771.

RD. COGDELL.

Recd. 27th June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, Nine  
pounds Eleven Shillings on account of my wagon waggining for  
his Excellency's Troops as witness my hand.

WILLIAM MEARS.

Test: WM. McKINNIE.

CAPTAIN ALEXR MABEN TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.

5 June, 1771.

To Cash paid at Moravian Town.....£2 0 0

I promise to pay ye above when I am paid for my wagganing for  
ye Publick.

ALEXR. MEBAN.

Received of Matthew Jouet on Account of the publick For the  
subsistence of my Company after they left Hillsborough on the late  
Expedition against the Insurgents Twenty-Nine Rations.

Given under my hand the third day of August, 1771.

NATHANIEL HART.

£35 8 8

4 18 0

£40 6 8

£ 79 0 0

8 0 0

£632 0 0

52 8 0

2 12 8—£4 18 0

2 5 4

May 30, 1771.

JOSEPH ELLISON TO RICHD. BLACKLEDGE, DR.

To 3½ bushels corn at Deep River, @ 2s.....£0 7 0  
 To 2 Quarters Beef lost by the Insufficiency of his Teem  
 not coming up to the Camp..... 1 15 0

£2 2 7

Errors Excepted.

Pr. RICHD. BLACKLEDGE.

GEORGE JONES TO RICHD. BLACKLEDGE, DR.

1771.

10 May. To 1 Quart Rum pr. Self.....£0 3 0  
           1 Quart Rum pr. Self..... 1 8  
 20 To 1 Quart Rum pr. Self..... 3 4

£0 8 0

Errors Excepted.

pr. RICHD. BLACKLEDGE.

NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

AT AN ASSEMBLY HELD IN NEW BERN IN

NOVEMBER &amp; DECEMBER, 1771.

These may Certify that Christopher Acklin, a Soldier who was wounded in the Battle of Alamance against the Regulators, was allowed the Sum of Twenty pounds per Annum during the time he shall Continue disabled. That the public Treasurer's pay him the Same: *Provided*, he once a year produce a Certificate from the Inferior Court of the County where he resides, that he still Continues disabled, and is a proper object of Public Bounty.

Concurred with by the Governor & Council, as pr. resolve of the Assembly.

his

CHRISTOPHER X ACKLIN.

mark.

Test: JAMES GREEN, JUN., Clk.

Witness: SWEET J. BOND.

JNO. COOKE.

8 Mar., 1773. Recd. of Thomas Person the within Contents.

JNO. COOKE.

A provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Shaw and servants  
for the 30th June, 1771.

9 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

A provision Return for three officers for the 30th June, 1771.

3 Rations.

NEIL MACDUFFIE.

N. CAROLINA—ss.

AT AN ASSEMBLY HELD AT NEW BERN IN  
November & December, 1771.

These May Certify that Sweeting Bond, a Wounded Soldier, in  
the Battle at Allamance, was allowed Twenty pounds p'r Annum,  
"during the time he shall Continue Disabled, & that the Public  
Treasurers for the time being, or either of them, pay him the same;  
provided he once a year produces a Certificate from the Inferior  
Court of the County where he resides, that he still Continues dis-  
abled and is a proper object of Public Bounty, as p'r resolve of the  
House of Assembly, Concurred with by the Governor & Council.

Test: J. GREEN, JUN., Clk.

Rec'd 27 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, the  
sum of Eight pounds Eighteen & 10 — as part of my wages for  
waggoning for his Excellency Troops, as witness my hand.

Test: SOUTHY REW.

JACOB MOYERS.

Rec'd 22 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge thirty-three shillings  
& 4d. as part of my wagers for waggoning in the Government Servis.

his

JAMES X ANGLIN.

mark.

SAM'L THACKSTON.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA To WM. BRYAN, ESQR., DR..  
To Carting of meale from ye mills to my house for ye

Troopes at my house & ye ajasents Camps.....£0 15 0

May ye 4, 1771, Rec'd ye above Contents of Richard Blackledge,  
Commissary.

W. BRYAN.



THE PROVINCE OF NORTH CAROLINA TO WILLIAM MEBAM, DR.  
 To 1 gunn, bursted in the Battle against the Regulators...£3 5 0  
 ORANGE—ss.

This day came William Mebam before me and made Oath that the above mentioned Gun was bursted in the Engagement against the Regulators, & thereby rendered useless. Also made oath that he purchased the said Gun just before the Battle, at the Price here charged.

Sworn to before me this 20th of November, 1771.

Ent'd in Acco.

THOS. HART.

A Provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw & Servants for the 27th June, 1771. 9 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

A provision Return for three officers for the 27th June, 1771. 3 Rations. NEIL MACDUFFIE.

Received of Matthew Jouet, on Account of the publick, Sixty Eight Rations for the Subsistence of my Company after they left Hillsborough on the late Expedition against the Insurgents.

Given under my hand, the third Day of August, 1771.

DAVID HART.

68

8

544

£ 45 4 0

2 5 4

N. B. This was on the return of the Troops home.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO ROBERT PALMER, SECRETARY.

Dec. 7th, 1771—

To 514 Militia Commissions—Anson, 37; Bertie, 27; Cumberland, 30; Edgecomb, 40; Halifax, 43; Guilford, 49; Orange, 58; Tyrrell, 27; Brunswick, 15; Duplin, 37; Granville, 37; Hertford, 33; Hyde, 15;

Pasquotank, 39; Chowan, 27—at 5s. 4d.....£137 1 4

To 8 Certificates of Returns of Members, at 7s..... 0 4 8

---

To a Commission to the Hon'le the Council for Qualifying the Members of Assembly.....	0	5	4
To 4 Writs of Elections, for Chowan, Bertie, Bute & Perquimons, at 5s. 4d.....	1	1	4
To Summoning 7 Members to attend the Council for to renew Civil Comm's, at 7d.....	0	4	8
To the Printer's Bill.....	23	6	0
To Summoning the Council Sundry Times, by the Governor's Orders .....	2	0	0
To a Commission of the Peace & Dedimus for Craven..	0	5	4
To 7 Commissions for adding new Justices, Viz., Anson, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Bute and Carteret, at 5s. 4d.....	1	17	4
	<hr/>		
	£166	6	0

WM. PALMER, Att'y for Rob't Palmer.

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

AT AN ASSEMBLY HELD AT NEW BERN IN  
November and December, 1771.

These May Certify that Charles Harrington, a Wounded Soldier in ——— Battle of Allamance against the Insurgents, was allowed the Sum of Twenty Pounds per Annum during the time he shall Continue disabled, and that the Public Treasurers for the time being or either of them pay him the same, provided he once a year produce a Certificate from the Inferior Court of the County where he resides that he still Continues diabled and is a proper object of Public Bounty, as P'r report of the Special Committee for Settling and allowing the accounts on the late Expedition, Concurred with by the Governor, Council & Assembly.

Test: JAS. GREEN, JUN., Clk.

---

1771. THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN SASSER, DR.  
To the Hire of a Pettiauger & Provision for the men who  
were employed to carry Provisions & Stores from Dobbs  
to New Bern, on the return of the Army.....£ 2 18 0  
To the Waggons, Carts & Army passing over my Bridge

on their March up the Country & returning, it being  
a Toll bridge ..... 16 0 0

CRAVEN COUNTY—ss. £18 18 0

John Sasser appeared before me (one of the Justices of said County) and made oath that the above acc't is Just & true, & that he has received no satisfaction for any part thereof.

JOHN SASSER.

Sworn the 14th November, 1771, Before me.

JOSEPH LEECH, J. P.

Gent'n of His Majesty's Hon'ble Council:

This House have Resolved that Robert Campbell, Deputy Adjutant-General, be allowed fifteen pounds for Extra Services in the late Expedition against the Insurgents, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

In the Assembly, 23d Dec'r, 1771.

By order R'D CASWELL, Speaker.

J. GREEN, JUN., Clk.

In the Upper House, 23d December, 1771, concurred with.

By order THO. BURGWIN, Clk.

Assented to: JO. MARTIN.

Sent to Capt. Neale & Capt. McKinnic.

Gentlemen of His Majesty's Hon'ble Council:

This House have resolved that James Barzie be allowed the sum of twenty-five pounds for prepairing and fixing the artillery for the army, making Cartridges, Bags of Grape Shot for the swivel guns and Field Pieces; That the Treasurers, or either of them, pay him the same and be allowed in their accounts with the Public, to which we desire your Honors' Concurrence.

In the Assembly 23d Decem., 1771.

By order R'D CASWELL, Speaker.

J. GREEN, JUN., Clk.

In the Upper House, 23rd Decem., 1771, concurred with.

By order THO. BURGWIN, Clk.

Assented to: JO. MARTIN.

Sent to Capt. Eaton & Mr. Sheppard.

MR. DANL. PEEGRAM, JUNR., TO THOMAS LEACH, DR.

May 10th, 1772—

To Vizits at Different Times, Opening Dressing, Med.  
and Cureing your knee of a Gun shott Wound Rec'd in  
his Majes'y Service in the year 1771, in the Battle  
fought at the Grate Allamance, the 16th day of May,  
Under the Command of his Excellen'y the Governor  
Tryon .....£22 10 0

BUTE COUNTY, Jan'y 22, 1773.

This Day Came before me Thomas Leach, Surgeon, & made Oath  
• to the above acc't to be Just & True.

PHILEMON HAWKINS, J. P.

Rec'd of John Walker, Comisary, for five Wagonors' provisions for  
thirteen Days, to this 6 Day of July, 1771. JOHN LOCK.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO JOHN TINNIN, DR.

To 79 Days in the Government service with a waggon &  
four horses, 15s. ....£59 5 0

Sr.: Agreeable to your request, you have the amount of my acc't  
with the publick as above. I entered into the service on the 16th  
Day of April and came out the 3 July, Inclusive. I am, Sr.,

Y'r most obt. Servt.,

JOHN TINNIN.

NO. CAROLINA—BEAUFORT COUNTY—ss.

OCTOBER TERM, 1772—Present, His Majesty's Justices.

Christopher Acklin appear'd in Court & Made it appear that he  
Resides in this County, and that he was in the Battle at Allimance  
ag't the Regulators, & was then wounded. The Court having Care-  
fully Examined the said Christopher, find that He Still Continues  
Disabled and is a proper Object of Publick Bounty, and Certify the  
same to the Treasurer, or either of them, under the Hand of the  
Clerk of this County.

W. Y. ORMOND, Clk.

These may Certify that Christopher Acklin was allowed Twenty  
pounds P. Annum, provided he produces a Certificate from the In-

ferior Court of the County where he Resides that he still Continues disabled and is a proper object of Public Bounty.

1st March, 1773. JAS. GREEN, JUN., Clk of the Assembly.

BEAUFORT COUNTY—SS. .

JANUARY TERM, 1773.

Charles Herrington, a Residenter in this County, is Crippled by being Shott in the Battle of Allemance, and Still Remains an Object of Publick Bounty, is therefore Recommended to the Treasurers or either of them to receive the Allowance as Due him.

WY. ORMONDE.

The above named Charles Herrington is allowed Twenty pounds P. Annum. Test: JAS. GREEN, Junr., Clk of Assembly.

21 Feby., 1773.

March 11th, 1773. Please to the above Allowance to Ab Ellison, his Receipt shall be your Discharge.

To Rich. Cogdell, Esq., Treasurer.

NORTH CAROLINA—CRAVEN COUNTY.

NEW BERN, 19th March, 1774.

John Clitherall, Jacob Blount & Richard Cogdell, Esquires, three of His Majesty's Justices for the County aforesaid. Moses Griffin, who was wounded in the late Battle of Allamance, appeared before us, and being examined, appears to Continue disabled from gitting his Livelihood, and further say that he is a proper Object of Public Bounty.

JOHN CLITHERALL.

JACOB BLOUNT.

R. COGDELL.

To the Treasurer of the Southern or Northern District.

Rec'd 3 July, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, forty one shillings & Eight pence, pro. money, as part pay for Neale McCollister. wages as wagginer to his Excellency's Troops, as witness my hand.

ANTHONY BALDWIN,

Test: THOS. W. PEARSON.

for Neial Mecolestor.

---

Rec'd 27 June, 1771, of Richard Blackledge, Commissary, the sum of Two Pounds Ten Shillings & 2d., procl. money, as part of my wages for waggining for his Excellency's Troops.

Test: SOUTHY REW.

ROBERT WILSON.

---

CARTERET.

June Court, 1774. Present, His Majesties Justices.

Agreeable to a Resolve of the General Assembly, Pased in the year Seventeen Hundred and Seventy-One to Allow the Wounded Soldiers a sallary, the Court orders as Follows: Charles Yeats, Twenty Pounds for the year Seventeen Hundred and Seventy-three; also the same sum for the year Seventeen Hundred and Seventy-four; Like Wise unto Thomas Casa, fifteen Pounds for the same years as above, as they Still Remain Unable to Support them selves. Order That the Clerk Certify the same to the Assembly.

ROBT. READ, C. S. C.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

AT AN ASSEMBLY HELD AT NEW BERN IN  
November & December, 1771.

These may Certify that William Fullerton & Charles Yeates, Wounded Soldiers in the Battle of Allamance, was allowed the Sum of Twenty pounds each P. Annum, and Thomas Carrely, also Wounded in the late Battle, the Sum of Fifteen pounds p'r year; provided they once a year produce Certificates from the Inferior Court in the County where they reside, that they still Continue disabled and are proper objects of Public Bounty. Concurred with by the Governor & Council by a Resolve of the House of Assembly.

Test: J. GREEN, Jun., Clk.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—BEAUFORT COUNTY.

September Term, 1774.

This is to Certify that Christopher Franklin appeared in Court and made it appear that he was a soldier in the Battle of Allamance against the Regulators, & there Received a Wound; the Court having carefully examined the same, find the said Christopher to be still an Object of Public Bounty, & recommend him to the treasurer accordingly.

JOHN FOWLER, Clk. C.

A provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw and Servants for the 3rd and 4th of July, 1771. 18 Rations.

NEIL M<sup>Ac</sup>DUFFIE.

A provision Return for General Waddell, Colo. Schaw and Servants for the 3rd and 4th of July, 1771. 6 Rations.

NEIL M<sup>Ac</sup>DUFFIE.

### NORTH CAROLINA.

March Craven Inferior Court, 1775—Present, his Majesty's Justices.

It was then ordered that Benjamin Clark, who was wounded in the Battle of Allamance, have a Certificate that it is the Opinion of this Court that he continue to be an Object of the Public Bounty, agreeable to a Resolve of the General Assembly.

Copy.

Test: CHRIS. NEALE, C. S. C.

THE PUBLICK OF NORTH CAROLINA TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, COMMISSARY, FOR SUNDRYS SUPPLYED & MONEY PAID FOR THE USE OF THE ARTILLERY UNDER THE CARE OF JOHN FULMORE, SERJEANT, DR.

To 2 yds. Ozenbrigs for Baggs to feed the Artillery

Horses in, @ 1s. 8d. ....	£0	3	4
To 3 Baggs to carry Corn in for do. ....	18	0	
To 4½ tallow to grease the Artillery Wheels, @ 7d....	2	7½	
To 4½ Bushels of Corn from the Mill, @ 3d.....	13	6	
To 1½ Do of Brand from do, @ 1s. 4d.....	2	0	
To 2½ Do of Corn from Allen's for do, @ 2s. 8d.....	6	9	
To 1 Bl. of do from Rob't Toler's.....	15	0	
To mending one of the Artillery Carriages.....	10	0	
To mending of do at Moravian Town.....	1	18	0
	£5	9	2½

Rec'd ye above for ye use of the Artillery, 5th July, 1771.

JOHN FULMORE, Sergt.

BENJAMIN FEW TO RICHARD BLACKLEDGE, DR.

June 25. To 2 Bushels Meale, @ 3s.....	£0	6	0
July 3. To Cash Lent .....	1	10	8
	£1	16	8

Rec'd ye above as part of my wagers as wagginer to his Excellency  
Troops this 3 Day July, 1771. BENJ'N FEW.

## NORTH CAROLINA.

This is to certify that at a meeting of the Committee for the County of Dobbs, on the 23d day of September, 1775, a Company of Minute men raised in the said County, whereof Jesse Cobb was Elected Captain, William Cobb, Lieutenant, and Richard Caswell, junior Ensign, was reviewed by the said Committee and by them the said Company was found to be Compleat with able and proper Men.

Signed by Order & in behalf of the said Committee By  
JOHN SASSER, Chairman.

No. 1. Ordered that Commissions issue.

We, the underwritten Subscribers, do hereby acknowledge to have Received of Colo. Robert Harris, of the Granville Regiment of Militia, the Sum opposite our Proper names, in full for our Services in protecting the Public peace at Hillsborough in September, 1768.

Lieu. Bullock to William Williams.....£3 12 0—12 Days  
P'r Wm. WILLIAM, January Court, 1770.

Benj. Wooloms, Serg't..... 2 8 0— Do.  
BENJ. WOOLOMS.

Elijah Graves, Corp'l ..... 1 16 0— Do.  
ELIJAH GRAVES.

Thos. Chiles, Do ..... 1 16 0— Do.  
Paid PHIL'MN HAWKINS, by order.

Wm. Hill ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
Paid to W. WILLIAMS, by order.

John Heatherson ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
JOHN HEATHERSON.

Wm. Moore ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
WILLIAM MOORE.

Thos. Leach ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
Paid SAM'L HENDERSON, by order.

John Newton ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
JOHN NUTIN, April.

Rich'd Owen ..... 1 4 0— Do.  
Paid COLLO. BENTON, 6s.



---

John Horry .....	1	4	0—	Do.
Paid by COLLO. BENTON.				
Thomas Sutton .....	1	4	0—	Do.
Paid by COLLO. BENTON, 19s. 9d.				
Nath'l Moss .....	1	4	0—	Do.
Paid the ballance to MR. JOHN CHILDS.				
Sam'l White .....	1	4	0—	Do.
Paid THOS. CHILDS, by order.				
Feild Farrar .....	1	4	0—	Do.
Paid to MR. JOHN CHILDS.				
Zebedy Denis .....	1	4	0—	Do.

his  
ZEBEDY X DAVIS.  
mark.

#### GRANVILLE COUNTY.

The within Receipts was Proved by the Oath of Colo. Robert Harris to be Just and True.

Sworn to before me, 21st November, 1770.

SHERWOOD HARRIS, J. P.

---

We, the underwritten Subscribers, do hereby Acknowledge to have received of Robert Harris, Colo. of the Granville regiment of Militia, the sums opposite our respective names, in full for our Services in protecting the publick peace at Hillsborough in September last. March 24, 1769.

Walker Vincent Harrison.....	£1	4	0—12 days
VINCENT HARRISON.			

Augustine Davis .....	1	4	0—12 days
AUGUSTINE DAVIS.			

William Chumley .....	1	4	0—12 days
-----------------------	---	---	-----------

his  
WILLIAM X CHUMBLEY, April 8, 1769.  
mark.

William Cook .....	1	4	0—12 days
--------------------	---	---	-----------

his  
Paid PHIL JACKSON, Wm. X COOK.  
mark.

Richard Owin (A).....	1	4	0—12 days
-----------------------	---	---	-----------

James Johnston .....	1	4	0—12 days
JAMES JOHNSTON.			

---

Jeremiah Ward .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JER. X WARD.			
mark.			
Richard Yancey .....	1	4	0—12 days
RICHARD YANCEY.			
William Gill .....	1	4	0—12 days
WILLIAM GILL.			
John Storey (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Thomas Sutton (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Nathaniel Moss (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Charles Mackleymore .....	1	4	0—12 days
CHARLES MCLEMORE.			
George Cox .....	1	4	0—12 days
GEORGE COX.			
Thomas Bowdown (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
John Hopkins .....	1	4	0—12 days
THOS. BOWDOWN.			
Samuel White (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Feild Farror .....	1	4	0—12 days
Thomas Gravin .....	1	4	0—12 days
Paid, THOMAS GRAVIN.			
George Minor .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
GEORGE X MINER, paid.			
mark.			
Thomas Yancey .....	1	4	0—12 days
THOS. YANCEY.			
Larkin Johnston .....	1	4	0—12 days
LARKIN JOHNSTON.			
Hudson William Abbannon .....	1	4	0—12 days
Paid.			
William Gilliam .....	1	4	0—12 days
WM. GILLIAM, JUNE.			
William Deshazer .....	1	4	0—12 days
Paid by order.			
John Matlock .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOHN X MEDLOCK.			
mark.			
Samuel Matlock .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
SAMUEL X MEDLOCK.			
mark.			

---

James Kennedy ..... 1 4 0—12 days

JAMES KENNEDAY.

Zebedee Dennis (A)..... 1 4 0—12 days

Nicholas Matlock ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
his

NICHOLAS X MEDLOCK.  
mark.

Henry Matlock ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
his

HENRY X MEDLOCK.  
mark.

James Stainback ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
JAMES STAINBACK.

GRANVILLE COUNTY.

The within Receipts was proved by the Oath of Colo. Robt. Harris to be just and True.

7th October, 1769. Sworn before me,

SHERWOOD HARRIS, J. P.

---

We, the underwritten subscribers, do hereby acknowledge to have received of Robert Harris, Colo. of the Granville Regiment of Militia, the sums opposite our respective names, in full for our Services in protecting the Publick peace at Hillsborough in September last.

Hudson Evan Ragland.....£1 4 0—12 days  
EVAN RAGLAND, JUNR.

Stephen Maret ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
STEPHEN MARETT, March 24th, 1769.

James Johnston ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
JAMES JOHNSTON.

Stephen Tilly ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
his  
STEPHEN X TILLY.  
mark.

William Hill (A)..... 1 4 0—12 days

Edward Bond ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
EDWARD BOND.

John Heatherson (A) ..... 1 4 0—12 days

Benjamin Chiles (A) ..... 1 4 0—12 days

William Dodd ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
his

W.M. X DODD.  
mark.

---

John Harris .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOHN HARRIS.			
Joseph Williamson .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOSEPH WILLIAMSON.			
Kitteral—Avery Parham .....	1	4	0—12 days
AVERY PARHAM.			
Charles Vandike .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
CHARLES X VANDIKE.			
mark.			
Joseph Renn .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOS. RENN.			
Henry White .....	1	4	0—12 days
HENRY WHITE.			
Peter Good .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
PETER X GOOD.			
mark.			
John Russil .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOHN X RUSSELL.			
mark.			
David Harris .....	1	4	0—12 days
DAVID HARRIS.			
William Ashley .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
WM. X ASHLEY.			
mark.			
John Patterson .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOHN PATTERSON.			
Isaiah Phips .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
ISAIAH X PHIPS.			
mark.			
Miles Raley .....	1	4	0—12 days
MILES RAILEY.			
John Hunt .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOHN X HUNT.			
mark.			
Joseph Sanders .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOSEPH SANDERS.			
John Ogilvie .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOHN OGILVIE, December 29, 1768.			

---

Christian Peterson .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
CHRISTIAN X PETERSON.			
mark.			
Joseph Baxter .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOS. X BAXTER.			
mark.			
Dyer Cain .....	1	4	0—12 days
John Saunders .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOHN X SANDERS.			
mark.			
George Reeves .....	1	4	0—12 days
GEORGE REEVES.			
Joseph Parish .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOSEPH X PARRISH.			
mark.			
Jacob Wooddle .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JACOB X WOODILL.			
mark.			
Valentine Perry .....	1	4	0—12 days
VALENTINE PEARY.			

---

£39 12 0

## GRANVILLE COUNTY.

This day Came Robt. Harris before me, one of his Majesty's Justices of the Peace for Said County, and made Oath that he had paid the several persons who had Subscribed their names to the within Receipts.

7th October, 1769.

SHERWOOD HARRIS.

---

Kitteral—William Little .....	£1	4	0—12 days
WM. LITTLE.			
Jonathan Reeves .....	1	4	0—12 days
JONATHAN REEVES, March 29th, 1769.			
Bullock—John Henderson .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOHN HENDERSON, Rec'd in full.			
Samuel Henderson .....	1	4	0—12 days
SAMUEL HENDERSON, JUNR.			
William Hargrove .....	1	4	0—12 days
WILLIAM HARGROFTS.			

---

Jesse Sanders .....	1	4	0—12 days
JESSE SANDERS.			
Peter Gillum .....	1	4	0—12 days
PETER GILLAM.			
Hadon Pryor .....	1	4	0—12 days
HADON PRYOR.			
William Moor (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Thomas Leech (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
Phillip Yancey .....	1	4	0—12 days
PHILIP YANCEY REARST.			
William Webb .....	1	4	0—12 days
WM. WEBB.			
Thardus Reed .....	1	4	0—12 days
THADDEUS REED.			
Moses Overton .....	1	4	0—12 days
MOSES OVERTON.			
John Wallace .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
JOHN X WALLACE.			
mark.			
Nathaniel Williams .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
NATH. X WILLIAMS.			
mark.			
Harness Rice .....	1	4	0—12 days
his			
HARNESS X RICE.			
mark.			
Thomas Rice .....	1	4	0—12 days
THOS. RICE.			
John Rice .....	1	4	0—12 days
JOHN RICE.			
Edward Moore, Senr. (A) .....	1	4	0—12 days
EDW. MOORE.			
James Litteral .....	1	4	0—12 days
JAMES LITTERAL.			
John Newton .....	1	4	0—12 days
Edward Moore .....	1	4	0—12 days
George Alston .....	1	4	0—12 days
GEO. ALSTON, Rec'd in full.			
Robert Reed .....	1	4	0—12 days
ROBERT REED.			
Geo. Alston & Co., by accompt.....	11	15	4
GEO. ALSTON & Co., rec'd in full.			

---

Bromfield Ridley ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
 BROMFIELD RIDLEY.  
 Stephen Jett ..... 1 4 0—12 days  
 STEPHEN JETT.

A 35 Y.

GRANVILLE COUNTY—ss.

The within Receipts was proved by the Oath of Colo. Robt. Harris to be just and True.

7th October, 1769. Sworn to before me.

SHERWOOD HARRIS, J. P.

---

BEAUFORT COUNTY.

March Term, 1776—Present, his Majesty's Justice.

William Fullerton being a person who Received a wound at the Battle of Allamance, came into Court and was Examined. The Court still think him to be an Object of publick bounty, and Recommend him to the Assembly as such.

Test: S. RESPASS, Jun., C. S. C.

---

AT AN INFERIOR COURT BEGUN ON 19TH DECEMBER, 1775, IN BEAUFORT COUNTY.

Present: John Barron, Samuel Boutwill, Thos. Respasse and Thos. Pearce, Esq.

The Court having examined Charles Harrington, a person who at the Battle of Alamance Received a wound, and find him to be an Object of publick bounty, do recommend him as such to the General Assembly.

True Copy.

Test: THOS. RESPASS, Junr., C. S. C.

---

A provision Return for the Anson Detachment for 1 Day, June 27th, 1771.

30 Rations 55w. Beef.  
 30.

SAM'L SNEAD.

---

Brother: As arresting of the Cherokees in Chota ye 24th March, 1787, we are glad to see you and give you a hearty wellcome. We have been looking for you a great while, to see if Nothing can be Done for us respecting our Lands. When you went away you told

us that you Expected Colo. Hawkins from Congress Every Day; that he Was a good man and would do Something for us. But we have heard Nothing from him yet. We now hope you can tell us Some thing about him.

We have held several treaties with the Americans, when Bounds was always fixt and fair promises always made that the white people Should not come over, but we always find that after a treaty they Settle much faster than before; but when we treated with Congress we made no doubt but we should have Justice.

We have been often told by people a great way off that we Should Set still till all our lands is Settled; that the Americans only ment to deceive us. We now begin to think it is true, tho Still hope that Congress will take pity on us and have their people Moved off our Lands. I have done for to day. I now want to hear what you have to say to us. We hope you will tell us all you have heard Since you left us, and give us your advice, as you Know all our concerns better than we do our Selves. A String of Beeds.

The above talk was Delivered by the Hanging Maw in publick Convention in Chota, ye 24 March, 1787, to Joseph Martin.

A True Copy.

Test: RANDOLPH ADAMS.

(Endorsement.)

INDIAN TALK.

CORN TASSEL.

25 March, 1787.

---

March ye 25th, 1787.

A TALK DELIVERED COLO. JOSEPH MARTIN BY THE OLD CORN TASSELL.

Brother: I was Very Glad to See you Yesterday, as I was in great Hopes that you would Bring Some Good News for us, as the Franklin people are Setling all our Lands; but you inform us that Congress have not gone fully into our business yet, which we are Very Sorry to hear. You tell us you Saw Colo. Hawkins and that he has gone Back to Congress; that you Expect he will do Something for us. We hope he will, as we all look on him to be a good man. John Woods was here Since you went away and wanted me to go with him to Congress, but I told him I wanted Nothing to Say to him; that you was Doing our busyness. We therefore hope You will write to Colo. Hawkins and all the Beloved men of Congress and let them know how we are used. You know our Situation and



Treatment Better than we can Express it, therefore, trust you to Write to all the beloved Men for us. I am now going to tell you Some News: The French at The Musell Shoals have Sent us Several Letters informing us that the English, French & Spaniards all, all Join'd against the Americans; that the Northward Indians & Creeks are to Strike this Spring. They want us to Join also. But I Remember your talks and will hold them fast, tho some of the Chickamogga people have Gone out to take Satisfaction for some of their friends Killed by the Kentucky people, which I fear will make great disturbance. I want to sett still till I hear from Congress, and as you Tell us not to go to the Spaniards, we will not go, tho they have sent Several times asking of Beeds.

A True Copy.

Test: RANDOLPH ADAMS.

---

A TRUE COPY OF A FOOT COMPANY OF SOLDIERS COMMANDED BY  
CAPTAIN WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

Aaron Smith, Leiuft.

Henry Goodman, Insig.

Matthew Queney, Henry Deaver, Moses Prestcoat, Cons. Whitfield,  
Sergts.

Jas. Manley.	Thos. Craddick.	Wm. Lee.
Moses Tillman.	Richard Cox.	John Wouton.
Wm. Webb.	Thos. Cox.	John Stanley.
James Gardener.	Isdeas Cox.	Joseph Wenkfeld.
Thos. Jones.	Thos. Pettet.	Rich'd Martain.
Wm. Jones, son.	David Miles.	Wm. Bryan.
Michael Tillman.	Andrew Bass.	John Carrol, Sen'r.
Aaron Tillman.	Andw. Bass, Jun.	John Carrol, Jun'r.
Geo. Marshall.	John Beck.	Joseph Benton.
Jacob Taylor.	Jas Blunt.	Jno. Blessington.
Jas. Prevat.	Elijah Caraway.	John Bradey.
Henry Roberds.	Wm. Brown.	Fra's Benton.
Jno. Freeman.	Thos. English.	John Benton.
Lewis Sowel.	Simons Addams.	Demsey Benton.
Jas. L. Davis.	John Pettet.	Rich'd Bush.
Wendel Blither.	John Williams.	Wm. Roberts.
Timothy Goodman.	Wm. Williams.	Edw. Carter.
Wm. Cole.	John Kollet.	Soloman Carter.
John Erven.	Wm. Gradey.	Jno. Thompson.

**Total Number, 62 Comon men.**

These are to Sertifye that the within Company of foot Soldiers  
is in very poor order for Wanting of one-third good Guns, also amu-  
nition and other accuterreymments that is Not to be had or purchased  
in our parts.

WILL'M WHITFIELD.

## Digitized by Google

---

To James Little, for making sundry tackling for carriages .....	3	4	8
To Thomas Setgreaves, for apprehending Husbands...	5	0	0
To McAuslen .....	8	0	
To Michael Debruht, for painting and Rub Carriages & Boxes .....	2	10	0
To Joseph Taylor, for completing the Trench, &c.....	7	2	8
To Saunders, for Ensign Staffs and Firmers.....	12	0	
	<hr/>		
	£168	5	11

Rec'd 25 April, 1771, of His Excellency William Tryon, Esquire,  
the Contents of the above Bill. JOHN HAWKS.

---

A LIST OF MEN BELONGING TO CAPT. JACOB FARROW'S COMPANY,  
VIZT.:

Jacob Farrow, Cap'n.	Stephen Brucks.
John Woods, Lieutenant.	William Harper.
Nicholas Lunn, Ensign.	Joseph Liun.
Christopher Oneal, Serjeant.	John Baum.
William Rollinson, Corpral.	Benj. Tillet.
William Taylor, Clark.	John Tillet.
Joseph Midgett, Drummer.	Thos. Tillet.
Adam Baum, Serjeant.	Isaac Tillet.
Thomas Oneal.	Edmond Beechum.
John Oneal, Jun.	Benjamin Sikes.
Thomas Midgett.	James Garret.
William Meekins.	Robert Ewen.
John Burras.	James Grant.
John Bradley.	Marmaduke Savell.
Francis Peel.	James Toller.
—ftine Scarborough.	Matthias Toller.
James Williams.	Abel Sikes.
Joseph Williams.	John Ives.
William Gray.	John Robertson.
Thomas Pew.	George Jones.
Samuel Pain.	Joseph Martyn.
Thomas Pain.	John Williams.
Thomas Clustine.	Thos. Williams.

John Scarborough.	Phillip Williams.
Samuel Stow, Sen'r.	John Burgess.
Samuel Stow, Jun'r.	Argil Esdil.
Thomas Stow.	Henry Wright.
George Howard.	James Kelly.
William Howard.	Benjamin Sanderson.
Joseph McCuing.	—— Allen.
John Scarborough, Jun.	—— Jones.
John Oneal, Serg.	—— Bogers.
Francis Rollinson.	Edmond Jones.
George Scarborough.	Morris Baum.
John Whidbey.	Peter Padrick.
Joseph Maskew.	Simpson Doe.
George Maskew.	Soloman Ashbie.
Henry Clark.	George Doe.
Jacob Farrow, Jun.	Joseph Midgett.
James Wahab.	Wm. Daniel, Jno.
Hezekiah Farrow.	Anthony Supel.
John Farrow.	Stephen Wescote.
Jabish Gennet.	John Kenley.
Isaac Farrow.	John Williams.
Joshua Walls.	Wm. Mann.
John Dowdy.	Edward Mann.
Jacob Meekins.	Spencer Rogers.
Thomas Rodwell.	Abner Brickhouse.
Cristopher Oneal.	Thos. Edbins.
Jonathan Johnston.	John Kelley.
John Wescote.	Morris Baum.
Elekoander Brown.	James Grant.
James Justice.	George Doe.
Isaac Justice.	Joseph Midgett.
Caleb Toller.	Joseph Midgett.
John Roberts.	Jonathan Johnston.
Luis Williams.	John Palmer.
George Gamewell.	Anthony Sapell.
John Gamewell.	Edwd. Mann.
John Paulmer.	Sampson Doe.
Soloman Asby.	William Mann,

William Daniell.  
John Williams.  
Peter Paddrick.  
Stephen Wescoat.  
Saml. Midgett.

John Foulker.  
John Wescoat.  
Spencer Rogers.  
Jacob Farrow.

---

AT AN INFERIOR COURT BEGUN AND HELD IN BEAUFORT COUNTY,  
19TH DECEMBER.

Present, John Bonsen, Samuel Boutwell, Thos. Pearce and Thos. Respass, Esqrs.

The Court having examined Thos. Cil Patrick, a person who at the Battle of Alamance Received a wound, and finding him to be an Object of publick Bounty, do recommend him as such to the General Assembly.

A True Coppy.

THOS. RESPASS, Clk.

I hereby certify that the within named Thos. Kilpatrick is allowed the sum of Twenty pounds per Annum.

JAS. GREEN, JN., Clk. Assembly.

---

These are to Certify that Bishop Swann Came before me, took the Oaths of Allegiance and Acknowledg'd himself duly enlisted In the Company of Artillery Commanded by Coll. James Moore, and that he had received forty Shillings, being bounty Allowed on that Service.

4th Aprile, 1778.

WM. PURVIANCE.

---

These are to Certify that William Purcell and David Christie Came before me, took the Oath of Alegeance & Acknowledgeg them Selves to be duly Enlisted in the Comp'y of Artillery Commanded by Coll. James Moore, and that they have received the Bounty allow'd on the Service in which they are Enlisted.

April 1st, 1771.

JOHN ANCRUM, J. P.

---

AN ACCOUNT OF MONEY DISBURSED IN CONSEQUENCE OF A RESOLVE  
OF THE ASSEMBLY IMPOWERING THE GOVERNOR TO DRAW ON  
THE TREASURY FOR £500 TO OPPOSE THE DESIGNS OF THE IN-  
SURGENTS.

To George Ormsby, for Labour of 3 men 2 days each...	£	0	16	0
To Cap'n Barzey, for making Cartrages.....		3	0	0

---

To Mr. Hudson, for making 6 Carriages.....	23	0	0
To Mr. Sanders, for similar work to Co.....	19	10	2
To David Ambrose, for self and Slave, 5 Days each....	1	6	8
To Charles Mackum, 4 Days.....	10	8	
To Mitchell, 5½ Days .....	13	8	
To Cuffee, 7 Days .....	18	8	
To Ormsby, 7 Days @ 3s.; his Negro, 5½ @ 2s. 8d..	1	14	8
To Noble, 1 Day .....	3	0	
To Smith himself, 5 Days, 13s. 4d.; David Custil, 3 Days, 8s.; another white man, 3 Days, 8s.; Cooking, 10s. 8d. ....	2	0	0
To Mr. Cogdell, for Negro Hire .....	1	12	0
To Cannon, 5 Days .....	13	4	
To Hugh Gavin, 4 Days .....	10	8	
To George Ormsby, 2 Days @ 6s.; his Slave, 2 days, 5s. 4d., and Mr. Wunford's negro, 3 days, 8s.....	19	4	
To Wm. Hatch, for meale .....	10	0	
To Marshall, for Beef .....	4	2	10
To Captain Prichards .....	26	10	0
To Colo. Leech .....	20	12	0
To Capn. Sitgreaves .....	13	0	0
To Smith, the Butcher, for Labour and Cooking.....	10	8	
To Cap'n Rooke, 2 Days' Negro Hire.....	5	4	
To George Ormsby, 3 Days self and Horse.....	1	10	0
To Mr. Ellis, for Negro Hire .....	2	10	8
To Mr. Char, for Do.....	11	18	8
To Mr. Blount .....	10	0	0
Secret Service .....	5	0	0
To Mr. Clitheral .....	4	2	8
To David Ambrose, 2 Days.....	5	4	
To Mr. Bryan .....	7	19	6
To Colo. Leech .....	29	4	0
To Mr. Cogdell .....	24	0	0
To Jacob Mason .....	5	0	0
To John Litterel .....	7	0	0
To Henry Darnell .....	1	5	0
To Coll. Leech .....	11	7	4
To Mr. Cogdell, for Negro Hire.....	1	6	8
To Mrs. Vaile, for Do, by Coll. Leech.....	1	12	0

---

To David Marshall .....	5	1	8
To Mr. Brimage .....	10	8	
To Mr. Coor .....	1	12	0
To Capn. Rooke .....	13	4	
To Capn. Richardson .....	7	0	0
To Mr. Cornell .....	3	4	0
To Mr. Clear .....	1	1	4
To Mr. Ellis .....	4	2	8
To Thos. Grindy .....	1	1	8
To Toney .....	2	8	
To Mr. Palmer.....	1	1	4
To Mr. Sharp .....	2	8	
To Mr. Cogdell's Dina .....	5	4	
To Jeremiah Loftin .....	1	0	0
To Mr. Vines .....	10	6	
To Albert, one Day Labour.....	3	0	
To Sundry Labourers, for work on the trenches, as P'r account kept by Mr. Southier.....	157	0	8
To the witnesses who came down to attend the Court of Oyer and Terminer, for their attendance.....	68	5	0
	<hr/>		
	£500	0	0

Rec'd 22 April, 1771, of His Excellency, William Tryon, Esquire,  
The Contents of the above Account. JOHN HAWKS.

# Proceedings of Rowan Court--1777

RECORD OF SALISBURY COURT OF OYER, &C., MARCH,  
1777.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—SALISBURY DISTRICT.

At a Court of Sessions of the Peace, Oyer and Terminer and General Gaol Delivery, begun and held at Salisbury, in and for the District of Salisbury, on the First Day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven Hundred and seventy-seven, Before the Honorable Samuel Spencer, Esquire, one of the Judges duly commissioned, authorized and impowered by Ordinance of Congress to hold said Court.

Silence being commanded and the State's Commission publicly read, Samuel Spencer, Esquire, therein nominated one of the judges for holding a Court of Oyer in said District, took the Oath prescribed by Law for the Qualification of public Officers, an Oath of Office, and took his seat.

The Court appointed Adlai Osborn, Clerk of this Court, and said Adlai came into Court and took the Oath prescribed by law and entered on the Execution of his Appointment.

The Court appointed Waightsville Avery, Esq., Attorney to prosecute on Behalf of the State for this District, who qualified according to Law. The Sheriffs of the several Counties in said District, being called, returned the following Venire, viz.:

## FOR ROWAN COUNTY.

- |                      |                         |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 James Smith.       | 7 James McCulloch.      |
| 2 John Dickey.       | 8 Robert Moore.         |
| 3 Robert King.       | 9 John Connally.        |
| 4 John Johnston.     | 10 Christopher Bateman. |
| 5 Morgan Bryan, Sen. | 11 Charles McDowell.    |
| 6 Matthew Locke.     | 12 Francis McCorkle.    |

## FOR ANSON COUNTY.

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Charles Medlock. | 4 George Lee.       |
| 2 William Loftin.  | 5 William Coleston. |
| 3 Daniel Bankston. | 6 Edward Lilly.     |
|                    | 7 Drury Ledbetter.  |



## FOR GUILFORD COUNTY.

- |                     |                         |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Edward Sharp.     | 4 George Kimmins.       |
| 2 William Spruce.   | 5 Benjamin Starrett.    |
| 3 John Blair, Senr. | 6 Robert Donnell, Senr. |
|                     | 7 John Gilchrist.       |

## FOR TRYON COUNTY.

- |                        |                      |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 George Lamkin, Senr. | 5 John Hoyle.        |
| 2 William Cronakle.    | 6 Richard Singleton. |
| 3 John Hill.           | 7 John Stanford.     |
| 4 James McFadden.      | 8 Jacob Castner.     |

## FOR SURREY COUNTY.

- |                    |                        |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| 1 James Meredith.  | 4 William Wooldridge.  |
| 2 John Deathridge. | 5 Giles Hedspeth.      |
| 3 James Hampton.   | 6 Moses Baker.         |
|                    | 7 Thomas Point Dexter. |

## FOR MECKLENBURG COUNTY.

- |                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 John Ford.       | 4 Sam'l Knox.        |
| 2 Matthew Steward. | 5 William McCulloch. |
| 3 Archibald White. | 6 John King.         |
|                    | 7 James Barr.        |

The Court appointed the following Grand Jury, Viz.:

- |                           |                         |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 Matthew Locke, Foreman. | 10 James McFaddon.      |
| 2 James Smith.            | 11 James Meredith.      |
| 3 John Dickey.            | 12 James Hampton.       |
| 4 Robert King.            | 13 Giles Hedspeth.      |
| 5 Robert Moore.           | 14 Thomas Point Dexter. |
| 6 Christopher Bateman.    | 15 John Blair.          |
| 7 John Lamkin.            | 16 George Kimmons.      |
| 8 Jacob Castner.          | 17 John Ford.           |
| 9 Charles Medlock.        | 18 Matthew Steward.     |
|                           | 19 James Barr.          |

James Hewitt, Constable to attend the Jury.

Then the Honorable Court adjourned till Tomorrow 10 o'clock,  
March 4th.

March 4th.

The Court met according to adjournment. Joseph McDowell, Shadrich Inman, Abednego Inman, David McPeters, Charles McPeters, David Nelson, Zephania Crooke, Isaiah Rose, charged with having signed a certain Petition to Josiah Martin, injurious to the Independence of this State, and being examined touching the Premises, it appeared to this County that the above named persons were not guilty of signing or sending said Petition, and being required by the Court, they and each of them took an Oath of allegiance to this State and were discharged.

Several Indictments returned by the Grand Jury, as per Docket sequent. Then the Court adjourned till Tomorrow 10 o'clock.

March 5th.

The Court met according to Adjournment. Melchior Tarr, John Rose, John Shuford, Sen'r, Martin Shuford, Jun., and Daniel Wise, charged with having signed and encouraged the sending a certain Petition to Josias Martin, Injurious to the Independence of this State, and other Misdemeanors against this State, which Misdemeanors being confessed by the Parties above named, they severally prayed the Benefit of the Governor's Proclamation dated Jan'y 1, 1777, pardoning certain Offences against the State therein named and committed before the date of the said Proclamation, the Offenders or Perpetrators of the Crimes therein recited surrendering within Twenty Days from the Date of said Proclamation. It is adjudged by this Court that the aforesaid Melchior Tarr, John Rose, John Shuford, Senr., John Shuford, Junr., Martin Shuford and Daniel Wise are within said Proclamation, and having taken the Oath therein prescribed, they were discharged, first having given Security for their Good Behavior and preservation of the Peace. Vide Docket of Recognizance sequent.

James Williams, Esquire, came into Court and took the Oath prescribed for the Qualification of Publick Officers and an Oath of Office as a Lawyer of this State.

Be it remembered, that upon Oath of Matthew Locke, James Smith, John Dickey, Robert King, Robert Moore, Christopher Beeckman, George Lamkin, Jacob Castner, Charles Medlock, James McFaddon, James Meredith, James Hamton, Giles Hedspeth, Thomas Pointdexter, John Blair, George Kimmans, John Ford,

Matthew Steward and James Barr, good and lawful men of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, here sworn and charged to enquire for the State of North Carolina for the Body of said District, it is presented in Manner and Form as follows, That is to say:

SALISBURY DISTRICT.

The Jurors for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oath, present that Patrick English, late of the Parish of St. Luke, in the County of Rowan, Labourer within the District of Salisbury, on the Thirtieth Day of January, in the Year of our Lord One thousand seven Hundred and seventy-seven, with Force and Arms, at the Parish aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, one Gelding of a sorrel Colour, of the price of ten Pounds Sterling, of the proper Goods and Chattels of Richard Graham, then and there found, feloniously did steal, take and lead away, against the Dignity, peace and good Government of the said State; And the said Patrick English, being in Custody of Galbraith Falls, Esquire, Sheriff of the County of Rowan, within the said District, in whose Custody in the publick Gaol of the District aforesaid, for the Cause aforesaid, the said Patrick had been before committed, being brought to the Bar here in his proper Person, is committed to the said Sheriff, and forth with concerning the Premises in the said Indictment above specified, and charged on him as above, being asked in what Manner he would be tried thereon, he, the said Patrick English, saith that he is not guilty thereof, and concerning this for good and ill, he puts himself upon his Country. Therefore, let the Jury thereupon immediately come before the Honorable Sam'l Spencer, Esq., Judge, commissioned as aforesaid, who are of no Affinity to the said Patrick English, to recognize upon their Oaths whether the said Patrick English be guilty of the Felony aforesaid or not. And the Jurors of the said Jury, by the said Sheriff to this Matter impannelled and returned (to-wit): Alexander Erwin, Joseph Cunningham, Peter Mill, Sam'l Knox, William Moore, Edward McGuire, John Hoyle, Robert Donnal, John Olephant, John McConnall, John Sloan and Samuel Templeton, being called, come, who, being chosen, tried and sworn to speak the Truth of and concerning Premises aforesaid, say, upon their Oath, that the said Patrick English is guilty of the Felony in the Indictment specified, charged upon him above, in Manner and Form as by the said Indictment above against him is supposed, and that he at the time of committing the said Felony, or at any time since, had no goods or Chat-

tels, Lands or Tenements to the Knowledge of the said Jurors. And upon this it is required by the Court here of the said Patrick English if he hath or Knows any thing to say for himself why the Court here ought not to proceed to Judgment and Execution concerning him upon the said Verdict; who says nothing besides what at first he had said. Whereupon, all and singular the premises being seen and understood by the Court here, it is considered by the Court here that the said Patrick English be taken from the Place from whence he came and from thence to the Place of Execution, and there to be hanged by the Neck until he is Dead. Ordered by the Court that the Sheriff of Rowan County put the above Sentence in Execution on Monday, the 10th Inst., between the Hours of 10 o'clock in the fore noon and 10 o'clock in the afternoon, and that the Posse of said county guard at the Execution.

Be it remembered, that upon the Oath of Matthew Locke, James Smith, John Dickey, Robert King, Robert Moore, Christopher Beekman, George Lamkin, Jacob Castner, Charles Medlock, James McFaddon, James Meredith, James Hampton, Giles Hedspeth, Thomas Pointdexter John Blair, George Kimmons, John Ford, Matthew Steward and James Barr, good and lawful men of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, have sworn and charged to enquire for the State of North Carolina for the Body of the District aforesaid. It is presented in Manner and Form as followeth, that is to say:

SALISBURY DISTRICT—JURORS for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oath present that William Anderson, late of Unity Parish in the County of Guilford, within the District of Salisbury, Laborer, on the twenty-eighth Day of Feb'uary, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, at the Parish aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, one hundred Dollars of the Bills of Credit of the said State of the proper goods and chattels of David Lowe, of the Value of twenty Pounds sterling, then and there found, with Force and Arms feloniously did steal, take and carry away, against the Dignity, Peace and good Government of the said State. And the said William Anderson, being in Custody of Galbraith Falls, Esque., Sheriff of the County of Rowan, within the said District (in whose Custody), in the public Gaol of said District, for the Cause aforesaid, he had been before committed, being brought to the Bar here in his proper Person, is committed to the said Sheriff, and forthwith concerning the Premises in the said Indictment above

specified and charged on him as above, being asked in what manner he would be tried thereon, the said William Anderson saith that he is not guilty thereof, and concerning this for good and ill he puts himself upon his Country; therefore let the Jury thereupon immediately come before the said Samuel Spencer, Esqr., Judge, commissioned as aforesaid, and who are of no affinity to the said William Anderson, to recognize upon their Oaths whether the said William Anderson be guilty of the Felony or not; and the Jurors of the said Jury by the said Sheriff impannelled and returned to this Matter (to wit) John Oliphant, Leonard Carr, Samuel Templeton, John Sloan, James Cathey, William Moore, Edward Sharpe, John Hoyle, James McCulloch, Joseph Cunningham, Edward McGuire and Harmon Butnor, being called, come, who, being chosen, tried and sworn to speak the Truth of and concerning the premises aforesaid, say upon their Oath that the said William Anderson is guilty of the Felony aforesaid, in the indictment specified, charged upon him above in manner and form as by the said Indictment above against him is supposed; and that he at the Time of Committing the Felony had no goods or chattels, Lands or Tenements to the Knowledge of the said Jurors; and upon this it is required by the Court here of the said William Anderson, if he hath or knows anything to say for himself why the Court here ought not to proceed to Judgment and Execution concerning him upon the said Verdict, who prays his Clergy; whereupon all and singular the Premises being seen and understood by the Court here, it is considered by the Court here that the said William Anderson shall have Benefit of Clergy and that he be forthwith publickly branded on the Ball of the Thumb of the left Hand with the Letter T. Be it remembered that the said William Anderson, after the above sentence was executed was remanded to Gaol with all Fees paid, and said William took an Oath of Insolvency and was discharged.

Then this Honorable Court adjourned till Tomorrow, 10 o'clock.

March 6th.

The Court met according to adjournment. Samuel Bright being brought before this Court to answer to a charge of having committed sundry Misdemeanors against the State by encouraging the Enemies of said State. The said Samuel took the Benefit of the Governor's Proclamation before mentioned and took the Oath therein prescribed and was discharged.

Be it remembered, that upon the Oath of Matthew Locke, James Smith, John Dickey, Robert King, Robert Moore, Christopher Beekman, George Lankin, Jacob Castner, Charles Medlock, James McFaddon, James Meredith, James Haniton, Giles Hedsbeth, Thomas Pointdexter, John Blair, George Kinmons, John Ford, Matthew Steward and James Barr, good and lawful men of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, here sworn and charged to inquire for the State of North Carolina for the Body of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, it is presented in Form and Manner as followeth, that is to say:

SALISBURY DISTRICT, to-wit: The Jurors for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oath present, That Hugh Patton, late of Unity Parish, in the County of Guilford, within the District of Salisbury, Blacksmith, on the twenty-ninth Day of October, in the Year of our Lord one Thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, with Force and Arms, at the Parish aforesaid, in the County and District aforesaid, in the Dwelling House of one Thomas Alexander, theresituate, in and upon the said Thomas Alexander, then and there being in the Peace of God and of the said State, feloniously did make an assault, and him, the said Thomas Alexander, in bodily Fear and Danger of his Life, in the said Dwelling House, then and there did feloniously did put and one Rifle Gun of the Value of one pound sterling of the Goods and Chattels of the said Thomas Alexander from the Person and against the Will of the said Thomas, in the dwelling aforesaid, then and there violently and feloniously did steal, take and carry away, against the Dignity, Peace and good Government of the State. And the said Hugh Patton, being in Custody of Galbraith Falls, Esqr., Sheriff of the County of Rowan, within the said District of Salisbury (in whose Custody), in the public Gaol of said District, he had been before committed, being brought to the Bar in his proper Person, is committed to the said Sheriff, and forthwith, concerning the Premises in the said Indictment above specified, and charged on him as above, being asked in what manner he would be tried thereon, the said Hugh Patton saith, That he is not guilty thereof, and concerning this, for good and ill, he puts himself upon his Country. Therefore, let the Jury thereupon immediately come before the said Samuel Spencer, Esq., Judge, commissioned as aforesaid, and who are of no Affinity to the said Hugh Patton, to recognize upon their Oaths whether the said Hugh Patton be guilty or not.

And the Jurors of the said Jury, by the said Sheriff to this Matter impannelled and returned, to-wit: Richard Graham, John Hoyle, Robert Donnell, Edward Sharpe, Samuel Knox, Benjamin Roberson, Griffith Rutherford, John Graham, Leonard Carr, Hugh Montgomery, James Cathey and William Spruce, being called, come, who, being tried, chosen and sworn to speak the Truth of and concerning the Premises aforesaid, say upon their Oath, That the said Hugh Patton is guilty of the felony and Robbery aforesaid, in the Indictment specified, charged upon him above in manner and Form as by the said Indictment above against him is supposed; and that he at the time of committing the said Felony had no goods or Chattels, Lands or Tenements, or at any time since, to the Knowledge of the said Jury; and upon this it is required by the Court here of the said Hugh Patton if he hath or knows any thing to say for himself why the Court here ought not to proceed to Judgment and Execution concerning him upon the said Verdict; who says not besides what at first he had said; Whereupon, all and singular the Premises being seen and understood by the Court here, it is considered by the Court here that the said Hugh Patton be taken from the Place from whence he came and from thence to the Place of Execution and there to be hanged by the neck till he be dead. Ordered by the Court that the Sheriff of Rowan County put this sentence in Execution on Monday, the 10th Inst., between the Hours of 10 o'clock in the forenoon and 1 o'clock in the Afternoon, and the Posse of the said County guard at the Execution.

Be it remembered, that upon the Oath of Matthew Locke, James Smith, John Dickey, Robert King, Robert Moore, Christopher Beeckman, George Lamkin, Jacob Castner, Charles Medlock, James McFaddon, James Meredith, James Hamton, Giles Hedspeth, Thomas Pointdexter, John Blair, George Kimmons, John Ford, Matthew Steward and James Barr, good and lawful Men of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, here, sworn and charged to enquire for the State of North Carolina for the Body of the District aforesaid, It is presented in Manner and Form as followeth, that is to say:

SALISBURY DISTRICT: The Jurors for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oaths, present That Samuel Jones, late of the Parish of Saint Jude, in the County of Surrey, within the District of Salisbury, Labourer, on the twenty Eighth Day of January, in the Year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven,

with Force and Arms, at the parish aforesaid, in the County aforesaid, in the dwelling house of Malchom Curry, there situate, in and upon the said Malchom Curry, in the Peace of God and the said State, then and there being feloniously, did make an Assault and him, the said Malchum Curry, in bodily Fear and Danger of his life, did put, and one Rifle Gun of the Value of forty Shillings sterling of the Goods and chattels of the said Malchum Curry from the Person and against the Will of the said Malchum Curry, in the dwelling House aforesaid, then and there violently and feloniously did steal, take and carry away, against the Dignity, Peace and good Government of the said State. And the said Samuel Jones, being in the Custody of Gallbraith Falls, Esq., Sheriff of the County of Rowan, within said District, in whose Custody in the Gaol of the District aforesaid, for the Cause aforesaid, he had been before committed, being brought to the Bar here in his proper Person, is committed to the said Sheriff and forth with concerning the premises in said Indictment above specified and charged on him as above, being asked in what Manner he would be tried thereon, the said Samuel Jones said that he is not guilty thereof, and concerning this for good and ill he puts himself upon his Country; therefore, let the Jury thereupon immediately come before the Judge commissioned as aforesaid here, and who are of no affinity to the said Samuel Jones, to recognize upon their Oaths whether the said Samuel Jones be guilty of the Felony and Robbery aforesaid or not. And the Jurors of the said Jury, by the said Sheriff to this Matter impannelled and returned, to-wit: James Cathey, Benjamin Robeson, James McCulloch, David Smith, Alexander Erwin, Leonard Carr, Samuel Knox, John Hoyle, John Lewis, William Spruce, Richard Graham and William Nesbutt, being called, come, who, being chosen, tried and sworn to speak the Truth of and concerning the premises aforesaid, say upon their Oath that the said Samuel Jones is Guilty of the Felony and Robbery aforesaid, in the Indictment specified, charged upon him above in Manner and Form as by said Indictment above against him is supposed, and that he at the time of Committing the said Felony, or at any time since, had no Goods or Chattels, Lands or Tenements, to the knowledge of the said Jurors. And upon this, it is required by the Court here of the said Samuel Jones if he hath or knows any Thing to say for himself why the Court here ought not to proceed to Judgment and Execution concerning him upon the



said Verdict; who says nothing beside what at first he had said; whereupon, all and singular the premises being seen and understood by the Court here, it is considered by the Court here that the said Samuel Jones be taken from the place from whence he came and thence to the place of Execution and there be hanged by the neck till he be dead. Ordered by the Court here that the Sheriff of Rowan put this Sentence in Execution on the 16th Day of April next, between the Hours of 10 o'clock in the forenoon and 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and that the Posse of the said County Guard the Execution.

Then this Honorable Court adjourned till tomorrow, 10 o'clock.

**March 7.**

The Court met according to adjournment. Several Indictments returned in Court by the Grand Jury, which were filed, as will appear by the Docket sequent. Sundry Recognizances taken in open Court, as per Docket sequent.

Be it remembered, that upon the Oath of Matthew Locke, James Smith, John Dickey, Robert King, Robert Moore, Christopher Beeckman, George Lamkin, Jacob Castner, Charles Medlock, James McFaddon, James Meredith, James Hamton, Giles Hedspeth, Thomas Pointdexter, John Blair, George Kimmons, John Ford, Matthew Steward and James Barr, good and lawful men of the District of Salisbury aforesaid, here sworn and charged to inquire for the State of North Carolina for the Body of the District aforesaid, it is presented in Manner and Form as followeth, that is to say:

SALISBURY DISTRICT (to-wit): The Jurors for the State of North Carolina, upon their Oath, Present that Jacob Odom, late of Unity Parish, in the County of Guilford, within the District of Salisbury, Labourer, on the thirtieth Day of January, in the Year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, with Force and Arms, at the Parish aforesaid, in the County and District aforesaid, in the dwelling House of one William Bell, there situate, in and upon the said William Bell, in the Peace of God and the said State, then and there being feloniously, did make an Assault, and him, the said William Bell, in bodily Fear and Danger of his Life, in said dwelling House feloniously did put, and one smooth bore Gun of the Value of ten Shillings sterling, of the Goods and Chattels of the said William Bell, from the Person and against the will of the said William

Bell, in the dwelling House aforesaid, violently and feloniously did steal, take and carry away, against the Dignity, peace and good Government of the said State; Whereupon cometh the said Jacob Odom, under the Custody of Galbraith Falls, Sheriff of the County of Rowan, within the District of Salisbury (in whose Custody), in the Gaol of the district aforesaid, the said Jacob Odom, for the Cause aforesaid had been before committed, being brought to the Barr here in his proper person, is committed to the said Sheriff, and forthwith concerning the premises in the said Indictment above specified, and charged on him as above, being asked in what Manner he would be tried thereon, the said Jacob Odom saith that he is not Guilty thereof and concerning this for good or ill he puts himself upon his Country, therefore, let the Jury thereupon immediately come before the Judge commissioned as aforesaid, who are of no affinity to the said Jacob Odom, to recognize upon their Oaths whether the said Jacob Odom be guilty of the Felony and Robbery aforesaid or not. And the Jurors of the said Jury, by the Sheriff to this Matter impannelled and returned (to-wit): Robert Doannall, William White, Peter Miall, William Spruce, Nicholas Welch, John Hoyle, Dagoman, Michael Brown, David Nesbett, Edward Sharpe, Josia Rounsevell and John McConnall, being called, come, who, being chosen, tried and sworn to speak the Truth of and concerning the Premises aforesaid, say upon their Oath, that the said Jacob Odom was guilty of the Felony and Robbery charged in the Indictment on the twentyieth Day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy five, and not on the thirtieth Day of January in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, as charged in the Indictment above specified, and the said Jacob Odom produced here in Court a Charter of pardon of all felonies and Robberies committed before the twenty-Fourth Day of July, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-Five, under the Hand of Josiah Martin, then Governor of this State, and under the Great Seal of this State. And the Premises being fully seen and understood by the Court here, it is considered by the Court here that the Pardon above specified doth comprehend and cover The Felony and Robbery found by the Verdict of the Jury aforesaid. And the said Jacob Odom is discharged and goeth without Day.

---

DOCKET OF INDICTMENTS RETURNED INTO THE COURT BY THE  
GRAND JURY THIS TERM.

1. The State vs. Patrick English, Horse Stealing. Prisoner arraigned and plead Not Guilty. Vide Record ante.

2. The State vs. John Brunts, Assault. Charged and submitted to the Court. Fined Twenty Shillings.

3. The State vs. William Anderson, G. Lar. Prisoner arraigned and plead Not Guilty. Vide Record ante.

4. The State vs. Jas. Alexander, Trespass. Not a True Bill.

5. The Same vs. The Same. Trespass. True Bill. Ordered by the Court that a Capias issue to bring said Jas. answer next Court, iss'd.

6. The State vs. Hugh Patton, Robbery in a dwelling House. Prisoner arraigned and pleads Not Guilty. Vide Record ante.

7. The State vs. The Same, Robbery. Prisoner's arraigned and pleads Not Guilty.

8. The State vs. The Same, Robbery. Prisoner arraigned and Pleads Not Guilty.

9. The State vs. Nicholas Welch, Misdemeanor. Charged and submitted to the Mercy of the Court. Fined £2 on this and the following Indt.

10. The State vs. The Same, Misdemeanor. Charged and submitted.

11. The State vs. Wm. Coyle & Samuel Jones, Robbery in a dwelling House. Samuel Jones arraigned and plead Not Guilty. Vide Record ante. Let a Capias issued Coile.

12. The State vs. The Same, Robbery. Jones arraigned and pleads Not Guilty. Let a Capias issued Coile.

13. The State vs. Joseph Smith, Misdemeanor. Charged and submitted to the mercy of the Court. Fined £2.

14. The State vs. Jos. Smith & Brothers, Misdemeanor. Nol Pros. entered by direction of the Court.

The State vs. John Beverly, Jesse Beverly, Robbery. John Beverly arraigned and pleads not Guilty. Recommitted.

The State vs. Francis Hedrick, Peter Garner, Barnet Young, Michael Young, Adam Lewis, George Burkhart, Gasper Hysler, Rescued. All charged, plead guilty and submit to the Court. Fines as follows: Francis Hedrick, £3; Peter Garner, £2; Barnet Young,

£5; Michael Young, 10s.; Adam Lewis, 10s.; George Burkhart, 10s.; Gasper Hysler, £5.

The State vs. William Brandon, Assault. Charged and pleads Not Guilty.

The State vs. The Same, Trespass. Charged and pleads Not Guilty.

The State vs. The Same, Trespass. Not a true Bill.

Fines paid in Court and deposited in the Hands of the Honorable Samuel Spencer, Esqr., received of—

John Brunts .....	£	1	0	0
Nicholas Welch .....		2	0	0
Joseph Smith .....		2	0	0
Francis Hedrick .....		3	0	0
Peter Garner .....		2	0	0
Barret Young .....		5	0	0
Michael Young .....		10	0	
Adam Lewis .....		10	0	
George Burkhart .....		10	0	
Gasper Hysler .....		5	0	0

---

£21 10 0

The above is a Record of the Proceedings of the Court of Oyer held for Salisbury District, March 3rd, 1777.

AD. OSBORNE, C. C.

# SUNDRY CORRESPONDENCE

## 1775---1789.

---

JOSEPH HEWES TO SAM. JOHNSTON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 4th June, 1775.

Dear Sir: I wrote to you a long letter by Captain Gillis, and would make this much longer if I were at liberty to mention the business taken up by the Congress, but that I advise you I could not do till the injunction of secrecy was taken off. They have much before them, & altho necessity urges that they should promptly determine matters they proceed very slowly. I wish to God that you were here, that I might advise with on some matters of great importance. You talked of coming this way early in the summer. God grant that you do it, & soon. I could say a thousand things to you in my chamber that I dare not put upon paper. I am exceedingly uneasy & so are my Colleagues. I do not think we are doing anything but what necessity will Justifie, but I fear we shall be obliged to promise for our Colony much more than it will perform, perhaps more than it is able to bear. When a country loses its trade, when its ports are all shut up and all exportation ceases, will there be virtue enough found in that country to bear heavy taxes with patience? Suppose a country under such circumstances was to raise an army, how is it to be paid? Suppose the exigencies of that country should demand one million sterling per annum, how is it to be raised? How made? how sunk? Perhaps I may be able to guess at it a year hence. It has been often proposed by some of our members out of doors to adjourn to Hartford or New Haven, in Connecticut, to be near the seat of action, but some of the Southern gentlemen have not yet given their consent, nor do I think they ever will. Hooper & myself are willing. I should be pleased with the change; it would afford me an opportunity of visiting the camps of the American Army near Boston, which I want much to see.

My compliments to Mr. Iredell and the ladies of his family. I am, with much esteem, Dr. Sir, Your very Hum. Serv.,

JOSEPH HEWES.

It will be absolutely necessary to have a provincial convention immediately after we return, and I think Mr. Harvey may appoint

some day in August for their meeting. An express should be sent to every county with letters to some of the most popular men that are friendly to our cause, and great care should be taken to have as full representation as possible. Some matters will be laid before them that will require the utmost exertions of every friend to American Liberty amongst you.

4 June, 1775.

---

JOSEPH HEWES TO SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 6th Jan'y, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

I wrote to you two days ago by the Ministers of the Gospel who are sent by order of Congress to the Western parts of North Carolina where some of the inhabitants we are told are pursuing measures hostile to the friends of America. They are endeavoring to prevail on those people by reason & argument, to become active in support of those rights & privileges which belong to them in common with the rest of America. I hope their well meant endeavors will be useful to our province.

In your favor of the 5th of Nov., the only one I have rec'd from you, I observe the plan you adopted to get arms & ammunition and your wish that the general association had not been infringed. I have often wished the same thing. The Congress having adopted and pursued a similar mode and on a much larger scale, however, altho' we have not yet reaped much advantage from it, I have altered my mind on that subject and am now perfectly reconciled to it, from a conviction that our utmost efforts in every way will barely furnish us with sufficient quantities of those necessary articles.

Some of the zealous City Politicians, are alarmed at the arrival of a Lord Drummond, who came to town a few days ago. It seems he is the son of the Earl of Perth, has lived several years in New York Government, is possessed of a landed estate in New Jersey, went to England in Nov., 1774, came out in a Man of War to Boston in Aug. last, from thence on the same conveyance soon after to New York, had he left the title of Lord behind him, he might have walked the streets of this City a long time unnoticed, now the eyes of all are upon him, and consider him a suspicious character. In private com-

pany I am told he says he was several months in London and frequently in Co. with Lord North, that the Ministry are heartily tired of the controversy between Great Britain and the Colonies, but the pride of the people of England will not suffer them relax, he thinks the matter might be easily settled if America would consent to give a very small sum annually, so as to save appearances, England would repeal all the obnoxious Acts, and give up more than we ask. He says Lord North was astonished at the union and strength of the Colonies; declared he did not think it was possible for such things to be done and that he had no idea of such resistance.

Some people think this Lord is employed to make overtures to the Congress, others imagine he is only to sound some of the leading members and endeavor to find out the whole scope, designs and views of the Congress, certain it is he has had private conferences with several characters of the first distinction among us, I don't find he has yet closeted any of the Wise Men of the East, however, I am not certain of it. My indisposition has kept me from Congress two days past, in which time I have seen very few members.

A report this day prevails in town that by some late advices rec'd to the Eastward from England the Ministry are determined to send a large army to America early in the Spring and land them in this province, in order to subdue it at all events, considering it the most active in the present Rebellion. This like many other reports, the talk of the day, wants confirmation, tho' all accounts agree, except what comes from the Lord above mentioned that administration will make one grand effort in the Spring to subdue the Colonies, therefore it becomes necessary for us to provide for the event. Our establishment at present stands thus:

1	Regiment	now	raising	in	Georgia,
3	"	"	"	"	South Carolina,
2	"	"	"	"	North Caro., already raised,
6	"	"	"	"	Virginia,
1	"	"	"	"	Delaware Counties,
7	"	"	"	"	Pennsylvania, including 1 Reg. of
					Riflemen, now at Cambridge.
2	"	"	"	"	New Jersey,
4	"	"	"	"	New York,
26	"	"	"	"	Eastern Government at Boston,
1	"	"	"	"	of Canadians.

Some of these are already in Canada and more must be sent.

To this strength you may add twice the number of Regiments of well regulated Militia.

Dr. Sir, Your most obedient Ser.,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Sam. Johnston, Esqr.

---

FROM JOSEPH HEWES TO SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

Philadelphia, 16th May, 1776.

Dear Sir:

I have had the honour to receive your several favors of the 10th, 13th, 15th & 17th ultimo, enclosing Sundry Resolutions of your Congress. I took the earliest opportunity to lay these papers before Congress, and have now the pleasure to inform you they have taken your Six Regiments into Continental Service, appointed Nicholas Long, Esq., deputy quarter master general, with the Rank of Colonel and ordered twelve field pieces to be procured & sent to you, also three tons of powder, six chests of medicine and one hundred weight of Bark. I urged the necessity of taking your light horse into the service, but could not prevail on them to do it, no Colonies having been yet allowed to raise any on Continental pay. It is said they are very expensive troops and of little use in this contest. I am informed a Company or two were raised in South Carolina, but being found on experience to be too expensive the Horses were discharged and the men turned into the Ranks of Foot Regiments. I had it not in charge from you to make application for any Powder or Medicines, but apprehending they would be wanted, I took the liberty to apply for them. The three tons of Powder in 25 bbls. went off yesterday in three waggons for Halifax. The Medicine will be sent off next week. I hope this matter will meet the approbation of your Congress, and should you want drums, colours, shoes, stockings and blankets for your Soldiers I believe some might be procured here. Cannon fit for field pieces cannot be purchased at any price. Before the Resolution passed Congress to procure & send cannon, or I had received your orders, I had done my utmost to get them. I had contracted with a person to cast twenty-four double fortified four-



pounders, which will do either for field pieces or ship guns. They are not yet done, nor can I say when they will. I can only say that nothing on my part shall be wanted to get them soon as possible. I send you inclosed the Commissions for the field officers of the Six Regiments and for Col. Long. The Resolutions of Congress respect the several matters before mentioned, also a resolution that passed yesterday, together with sundry other papers, newspapers, etc., etc.

My endeavors to get a few muskets for your troops have hitherto been fruitless. It is impossible to procure any here at this time, many of the continental troops in this City and in New York are without any. We are greatly distressed on that account. Some of our vessels have returned without any, some have brought a few, a very few, and several that were expected with a considerable quantity are missing, supposed to be taken by our enemies. Every effort is exerted to get them made in these Colonies, but this source falls exceedingly short of our demands. However, we have some vessels out that may be expected about this time and we hope they will arrive safe with a seasonable supply.

A few days ago thirteen Row Gallies, built at the expense of this province, each carrying one 18-pounder, attacked the Roebuck & Liverpool Men of War in the River about twenty miles below and obliged them to return to the Capes in a shattered condition. It is thought if they had been fully supplied with powder and ball they would have destroyed those ships. The boats expended in the engagement about four tons of powder. The report of this day is, that the ships are gone from the Capes, either to Halifax or Virginia, to repair the damage they rec'd in this action. JO. HEWES.

To Samuel Johnston, Esq.

---

SAM. JOHNSTON TO JAMES IREDELL.

---

HALIFAX, 2 May, 1776.

Dear Sir: Affairs here have taken a turn within a few days past, All Ideas of forming a permanent constitution are at this time laid aside. It is now proposed for the present to establish a Council to sit constantly, & County Committees to sit at certain fixed Periods, but nothing is concluded. We find it necessary to emit a very large sum of paper money on the present emergency, a circumstance which

gives me more concern than any thing else, & yet it seems unavoidable. You can easily see the evils attending this measure.

I am pretty well this morning & have leave to be absent from the service of the House in order to prepare my publick accounts for a settlement. Allen Jones, Vice-President. I heard from my family yesterday. They were all well. Offer my love and compliments where due, and believe me, Dear Sir, your affectionate brother and humble Servant,

SAM. JOHNSTON.

James Iredell, Esqr., at Edenton.

---

DR. THOMAS BURKE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

17 June, 1777.

Dear Sir: Sometime ago Congress resolved to appoint Two Brigadiers for our State, and agreeable to Instructions we nominated Cols. Sumner and Clarke. Yesterday Cols. Sumner and Hogan were chosen by Ballots, the choice of the latter gentleman not being pursuant to the Instructions, the Design of this Letter is to account for it; and if you please may lay it before the Assembly. After the nomination of Cols. Sumner and Clarke, Mr. Hill and myself, who lodge together, was informed by a Gentleman who came immediately through the Army, that the Deviation from the Line of Seniority of Rank, in the intended promotion of Col. Clarke, gave great uneasiness that it was considered by officers of every Corps, as a Violence to military Rank and Honor, and by all resisted. Reflecting that this matter of military Rank had given great uneasiness, and occasioned great Embarrassment to Congress, and that it had been for sometime settled, and no deviation made from it, except when some Officer had been fortunately distinguished in some Extraordinary Enterprise (a Case which is always admitted as an exception to the General Rules), and that it would not be prudent or Just to wound a set of men in a point which they hold so tender, who are so useful to their Country, and have ventured and suffered so much for their fellow Citizens, with no prospect of Emolument peculiar to them; and reflecting also that the Officers of our Troops must be reduced to the necessity of resigning or remaining in the Army as Men degraded, and of course despised; a Situation the most intolerable that I can imagine, and in which I am persuaded,

as they do not deserve to be placed, so their Country do not wish them to be. Reflecting, I say, Sir, on these circumstances, Mr. Hill and myself concluded that it would be for the General Good that the promotion should take place according to the rank of our Line, and that the State, if well informed, would so far countermand their Instructions. Being concluded, however, by our Instructions, we would not presume to nominate or vote for any but such as we had in Command, we deemed it incumbent, however, upon us, in order to preserve that Character for Candor and Integrity which we very highly value, and which we deem necessary, for preserving a due weight to the representation of the State, and particularly in order to prevent on the State the Imputations of partial Injustice, and of involving the Congress in difficulties with respect to the Army, we deemed it incumbent on us to inform Congress, before they proceeded to ballot, how the Rank of our Line stood, and what occasioned the Instructions, we communicated our Ideas to Mr. Penn, and he concurred with us. Accordingly, Sir, I laid the matter fairly before Congress, and immediately thereon Col. Hogun was put in Nomination, but not by any of us. Mr. Penn endeavored to support the Nomination made under our Instructions, which I confess I did not. I told Congress that if I were to make a Choice from my personal Inclination, it should be Col. Clarke, but I thought all such Considerations should give place to public Utility; That I was apprehensive the choice of him would induce a very great Inconvenience in our present Circumstances, and I ventured to give it as my opinion that the State would not decide any Thing which might have such Effect. I lamented the Misfortune of Col. Clarke in having been restrained by superior Command at Germantown, which prevented his having an opportunity of obtaining Distinction; that even this misfortune had given a preference to Col. Hogun, who had on that Action behaved with distinguished intrepidity; that upon the whole, tho' I must vote for Col. Clarke, because I was so instructed, I could not be so uncandid as to say he had the best pretensions. In all the Sentiments I delivered, I was happy to find Mr. Hill concurred with me; nor indeed do I know that Mr. Penn differed. He chiefly insisted on his Instructions, and the violence done Col. Clarke's feelings, in refusing him a promotion which he had been so long expected for him. Mr. Hill and I, for whom only I can now speak, not having seen Mr. Penn since the Adjournment,

are persuaded we have done what our Constituents would have done if present; but should we be so unhappy as to have our conduct disapproved, we must lament the Dilemma in which we were placed, and which made it impossible to us to gratify ourselves by supporting our Instructions, and at the same time preserve a due regard for the public Service and for the character of upright Integrity, which is very dear to every honest man, and especially necessary to every Magistrate among free People. I have the honor to be, &c.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

COL. McKENZIE'S LETTER AND RETURN OF DRAFT.

---

PER EXPRESS, NEW BERN, June 9th.

His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esq.

Honorable Sir: Finding my former Draught on the Treasury inadequate to the Exigencies of this County on the present Occasion, Am under the necessity to address your Excellency for a Warrant for the further Sum of sixteen hundred Pounds, and have inclosed my Bond for that purpose. Also have inclosed a List of the Drafts of Volunteers raised in this County for the present Expedition. I am in want of a Dozen blank Militia Commissions, one Sheriff's.

I am, with the highest Esteem, Your Excellency's most Obedient  
Servant,

KENNETH McKENZIE.

Martin Co., June 4th, 1780.

---

GOV. THOMAS JEFFERSON TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

RICHMOND, July 17th, 1780.

Sir: I have the honor of enclosing to you a Resolution of the General Assembly of Virginia on the claims to lands within the neighborhood of the boundary lately run between our States, and to ask the favour of you to transmit to the Speaker of the House of Delegates of your State the inclosed letter containing another Copy of the same resolution.

I am, with every sentiment of esteem and respect, Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,  
THOMAS JEFFERSON.

COL. RICHARD COGDELL TO GOV. NASH.

POST OFFICE NEW BERN, 15th Aug., 1780.

Sir: I received the inclosed and Papers for your Excellency since you left us. The Flag of Truce, Capt. Neale, is arrived, in care of some Virginia Officer and Mr. Clem Nash. Also a Flag from Providence, with Capt. McConnel and about 30 prisoners. 15 or thereabout New England men have entered on board the Privateer Nash, and very Lucky for Stanley, as work Hands. My Compliments, which Mrs. Cogdell desires to join to Mrs. Nash, you'll please to present. From, Sir, Your Obedient Servant,  
R. COGDELL.

Much depends on the wisdom of the Assembly and much is expected of them in their exertions to save their sinking Country. Specie Current is now 100 to 150 prices, on the Species 1775, in all articles imported and otherwise. Corn £100 per Bbl, Meal £20 per bushel, Beef £48 per pound, Mutton £4 pounds per lb, and every thing in proportion. A String of Fish which used to cost 12d. is now 1920d., or 20 Dollars. What a horrible prospect this exhibits. The Country people will not take more for fowls. Excuse my troubling you with this.  
R. C.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq.

---

RETURN OF THE NORTH CAROLINA MILITIA PRISON-  
ERS OF WAR WHO WERE WOUNDED ON THE  
16TH AND 18TH OF AUG., 1780, AT CAMDEN.

---

Gen'l Rutherford.

EXUM'S REG'T.

Major Parker, dead of his wound. Jacob Cole,

Harris. Swain Davis,

Edwards, died of small pox. Woxel Perry,

Trice, died. Ebenezer,

Macon. J. Wallace,

Lt. Smith, died of his wounds. Jos. Seburn,

PRIVATES.

Burrel Whittington,

OF COL. DIXON'S REG'T.

Jno. Mason,

Thomas Weeks, Geo. Harper.

Dan'l Bloodworth,

COLLIER'S REG'T.

Thos. Dobbin,

Thos. Bellsire,

Cador Harrol,

Robt. Burnside,

Jas. Ervin,

Barney Lains,

Woodard Tucker,

Thos. Bellmot,

Sam'l Bowden,

Mulloch Haston,

Wm. Wright,

Wm. West.

Thos. Clarke,

ALEXANDER'S REG'T.

Wm. Powell,

Jno. McLaughlin,

Zach Williamson,

Jno. Blecker Ider,

Eman'l Bowser,

Richd. Caine,

John Adkinson,

Rob. Walker,

Enos Ewer,

Jno. Patterson,

Eli Crocket,

Aug. Bowman,

Jos. Ray,

Dan. Burnside,

Chas. Whitkers,

Jas. Day,

Zac. Gallop,

George Croersaft,

Jordan Harral,

Wm. Jones.

Glen Smith,

ARMSTRONG'S REG'T.

Sam'l Arnol,

Jno. Davis,

Dan'l Spiby,

Mill Gids,

J. Bird,

Jas. Raston,

Janet Boyce,

Simeon Southern,

Jon. Allen,

Elias Pea.

Francis Brackey.

---

RETURN OF NORTH CAROLINA MILITIA WHO WERE  
TAKEN PRISONERS ON THE 16 AUG, 1780.

---

1 Brigadier,	156 Rank and File.
1 Col.	Taken on the 18th of Aug. :
1 Lt. Col.	1 Lt. Col.
1 Major,	3 Captains,
6 Captains,	3 Lieutenants,
4 Lieut's,	2 Ensigns,
1 Aid de Camp,	1 Commissary,
2 Commissaries,	1 Sergeant,
2 Sergt. Majors,	98 Rank and File.
7 Sergeants,	—
3 Corporals,	294

To this List the commissary had added one Wilson, a Surgeon, who had been with Gen'l Rutherford's Brigade, and submitted some days after the Battle.

---

PROCLAMATION FOR LAYING AN EMBARGO OF 30  
DAYS, OF THE 26TH AUGUST, 1780.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

By His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esquire, Goovernor, Captain General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State,

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the exportation of Provisions and spirituous liquors from this State will be attended with manifest injury to the United States, by supplying the Enemy and rendering it difficult for the Public Agents and Contractors to procure supplies for the Army, especially when an invasion is meditated against this State, I have therefore thought fit, by and with the advice of the council of State, to issue this, my Proclamation, for laying an Embargo on Provisions and spirituous liquors, and I do hereby lay an Embargo, viz., on all Beef, Pork, Bacon, Wheat, Flour, Corn, Indian Meal, Rice, Pease,

and every other kind of grain or provision, and all spirituous liquors for the space of thirty days from the date hereof. And I do hereby strictly prohibit all Mariners, Masters and Commanders of vessels and all other Persons whatsoever within this State, from loading on Board any vessel for Exportation and from exporting all or any of the above Species of Provisions and Liquors by land or water from the date hereof, during the term aforesaid, as all such Mariners, Masters and commanders of Vessels, and all such other Persons whatsoever shall answer for the contrary at their peril. And I do hereby strictly charge and command all Naval Officers and others in their respective departments, to exert their best endeavours to the end that this Embargo be strictly observed.

Given under my hand and Seal and the Great Seal of State, at Hillsboro, this Twenty-sixth day of Aug., Anno Domini 1780, in the 5th year of our Independence.

---

FRANCIS BRICE TO GOV. NASH.

---

His Excellency, Abner Nash, Esq., Hillsborough.

Favored by Wm. Hooper, Esq.

WILMINGTON, Sept. 1st, 1780.

Sir: Tho' you must at this period be emerged in Public Business, I flatter myself you will readily pardon my Intrusion.

My little Nephew, Rigdon Pindar, has heard of his Mother and her family being in Charlestown, and seems very anxious to be with his Parents, as he has not arrived to an age to enable to form any Political Sentiments, and knowing the feelings of boys at his time of Life, I am emboldened to solicit your Excellency to grant him permission to go in the first Flag that may go from Newbern, or allow him to go by Land.

Fully assured that your Excellency will plainly see that I have no other motive in this Application than to get a Youth under his Parents' Government, I subscribe myself

Your Excellency's very obedient Servant,

FRANCIS BRICE.

---

Mr. Francis Brice's letter of the 1st September rec'd the 10th Sept., 1780.



---

R. BIGNALL TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

---

TARBOBOUGH, Oct. 10th, 1781.

His Excellency, Alexander Martin, Esquire, Governor, &amp;c., &amp;c.

By express.

Sir: I am just informed of the Arrival of a little Schooner at New Bern from Martinique with 570 French Musketts and 1,000 lbs. Gun Powder. The Marquis of Bretigney had arrived at Martinique before this little Schooner left it, and taught the Owner to believe that he might obtain two half Joes in Gold for each Muskett as soon as he should arrive in Carolina, but from what he has heard of the Scarcity of Gold in this Country, I am told he will barter them for Tobacco, for which Purpose I am going down to morrow and expect to purchase, but how they will be paid for I know not, but make no manner of Doubt that your Excellency will see that my Contract is complied with. I have not near as much Tobacco in my Hands as will pay for them, and should that be given for Arms I shall have no Stock left to carry on Trade with, and we owe some considerable Debts. The 7th September his Excellency Gov Burke wrote me that he was impowered by Act of Assembly to purchase, borrow, or impress Tobacco for the Purpose of procuring Arms and military Stores, and requested me to purchase all of those Articles I could and that he would see that my promises should be complied with; also to impress all the Tobacco at this Warehouse, at Washington and wherever else I could discover any. I accordingly wrote his Excellency informing him the quantity of Tobacco at this Place and to whom it belonged, but did not impress it as I knew it could not be got away for want of water in the River which is still the case; but I know it will be sent away as soon as Possible and should your Excellency find it absolutely necessary that this Tobacco should be impressed the sooner the better. Here is upwards of 100 hhds. besides what I have in my hands as Commissioner of Trade; but this disagreeable task of impressing I must request Your Excellency will not be put on me. Indeed I think it may be done with more propriety by some other Person, as it is probable I may have it to pay away, and can then receive it from the Person who

impresses it. Should I purchase those Arms and Gun Powder I will immediately inform you of the Contract.

I am with due Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servt.,

R. BIGNALL.

Should Governor Martin not be at Bute Old Court House, I beg this may be sent him immediately.

R. BIGNALL.

---

GEN. ROBT. HOWE TO GOV. ABNER NASH.

---

CAMP AT ROCKAWAY, NEW JERSEY, 23rd October, 1780.

Dear Sir:

Your stubborn silence to two Letters which upon my honor I have written you, had determined me to write you no more, but the Command of the Southern army having been given to my friend Genl. Greene induces me to retract a Resolve (which to own the Truth was painful to myself) and to introduce him to you as every way worthy of your Respect and Attention. His appointment to Command in the South is a Circumstance as pleasing to me as I am certain it will be serviceable to Carolina, for I think I may venture to pledge myself to the State that Gen'l Greene will deserve success whether he obtains it or not. The Means however my Dear Sir, should be given him, or nothing can be expected even from him. The deserved Influence you have both personally and officially will I doubt not be exerted to support him both in the Cabinet and the Field. The Occasion will be emergent, for you will most assuredly be formidably attacked and your very existence as a State depends upon your utmost Efforts and Strenuous Endeavors and every thought of Expence should be least in the Importance of the Object. It will be essential to the general and to the common Cause to have the most Minute Information of the Situation of our Country, its resources, its Strength, the Temper of the People in general, the characters of private and public Influence, and the general and particular Affections of the people in every County, as to our Cause, all these, Dear Sir, you can give him, and by which you will benefit service and do justice to a Man from whom you have as much to expect as from almost any Man living if you support him properly. Would to Heaven my Aid could be given to

my Country in this her time of exigence, but devoted to Duty as I am, I have no option and must live as I am ordered. My time as I have some Letters to write admits of no addition, except my warmest Wishes for the happiness of your self and family, which be assured is truly interesting to Dear Sir,

Your Excellency's sincere Friend and most obdt. servt.,

ROBT. HOWE.

Genl. Howe's letter Favored by Genl. Greene.

---

MR. MALMEDY TO HIS EXCELLENCY GOV. NASH.

---

HILLSBORO, October 28, 1780.

His Excellency Governor Nash, -

SIR: I did myself the honor of acquainting you from Philadelphia with my design to return speedily to the Southern Army and the Expectation I had to be favoured with the Command of Militia Light Horse, which your Excellency had been so obliging as to promise me if some were ordered in the Field. I arrived here two days ago and as yet it did not appear to me that the gentlemen of the Board had received any instructions concerning it. I intreat you would be pleased to informe me of your dispositions. I set off this Day to join General Smallwood, I will wait there for your answer. You are knowing Sir, at my earnest desire to be active but I do not request any command if it is not satisfactory to your Excellency and the community. Your Excellency may discern the sole motive I have in continuing and returning to this department, that (torn out) Military consideration; that in order to have (torn out) would lead me to my object if (torn out) an injustice of complacency that my services might be useful and agreeable to the Public is the single recommendation I am anxious of.

I have the honor to be Sir, respectfully,

Your most obt. very humble servt.,

MALMEDY.

---

REPORT OF COUNCIL OF WAR TO GOV. NASH.

---

CAMP AT NOEFLEET MILLS, Nov. 4th, 1780.

His Excellency Abner Nash, Esq., Governor, &c., &c., &c.

SIR: At Council of War held this Day at headquarters at which all the Field Officers of the camp assisted, the Council among other things took into consideration the conduct of Col. James Blount of the County of Chowan, and are unanimously of opinion that as he formerly resigned his command to Genl. Gregory and for some time refused and Desisted to act as Colonel of the said County, he ought not to resume it at pleasure, and that his Attempting so to do is Injurious to those who have steadily persevered in their Duty and ought therefore to take rank of one who has often if not always Neglected to do his. We therefore, beg your Excellency will take this Matter under your Consideration and Comply with the request made by Col. Blount to Genl. Gregory by appointing some other person Colo. of the County of Chowan in his Room.

We are Sir, Your Excellency's most obedient Servants,

THOMAS BENBURY, B. G.,  
THOMAS HARVEY, Col.,  
LAW BAKER, Col.

Thomas Hunter, S. M.

(The rest of names torn out.)

---

NORTH CAROLINA, IN CONGRESS, Nov. 10th, 1780.

The Board of Admiralty to whom was referred a Letter of the 1st from the Minister of France setting forth the several Inconveniences resulting from the abuse the British make of Papers or Observances they take in American Prizes, delivered in a Report, whereupon,

*Resolved*, That it be and hereby is recommended to the Governor or Presidents of the several States, who grant Commissions for Private Vessels of War, that on the back of the Commission there be inserted a minute description of the Persons of the Captain and his Lieutenant, with their Age, Stature, Complexion, &c., respectively certified by the Governor or president under his Seal of Office.

---

That where Commissions commonly called Letters of Marque and reprisals are granted to armed vessels going on Mercantile Voyages the Master and his chief Mate be required to undersign their Observances in the presence of the Naval Officer of the Port who is also to insert on the back of the Observance a minute Description of the persons of the Master and his Mate with their Age, Stature, Complexion, &c., respectively, and to certify the same under his Signature and Seal of Office.

Extract from the Minutes.

CHAS. THOMPSON, Sec.

---

DR. HUGH WILLIAMSON TO HON. THOMAS BENBURY,  
ESQUIRE, SPEAKER OF THE COMMONS.

---

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY, EDENTON, December 1st, 1780.

SIR: After the Battle of the 16th of August as soon as I overtook Genl. Caswell he gave me a Flag to return to the Enemies' Lines for the relief of our wounded. I was also instructed to ask for a return of the Prisoners. This Return I have made to the present Commanding Officer but as the Public may be desirous to know the State of those brave Men who bled on that Memorable Day. I shall take the Liberty to mention such Facts as seem most interesting. I wish I could say that our Loss after the Battle either by wounds or sickness was inconsiderable, but we laboured under many difficulties. It was our misfortune that the Countenance we showed immediately after the Battle, was not calculated for Commanding that Respect which is due to an Army of the United States. The Enemy was disposed to neglect us, and a victory which they greatly overrated, did not seem to increase their Humanity; for Eight or Ten days after the Battle our People suffered under great neglect. After the bitterest Complaints and most urgent importunity our supplies became more liberal; We were also weak in Medical Help. Our Militia Surgeons disappeared after the Battle and the Commander in Chief had not yet turned his attention to the wounded Prisoners. It happened that one of the Continental Surgeons fell into the hands of the Enemy. It may be supposed that with his Assistance, tho' he was indefatigable, I found it impossible to give the desired help to 240 Men, who laboured under at least 700 Wounds. After Three

Weeks we were happily re-inforced by Doctor Johnson, a Senior Surgeon of great Skill and Humanity in the Continental Service. Inclosed is a List of the wounded Militia also the only return I could get of the Prisoners in general, it is not satisfactory, for the Commissary of Prisoners, one Booth Boote whose character did not appear to be diversified by a single Virtue would never do any Thing that might prove acceptable to us. The Number of the Wounded brought into Campden from the Actions of the 16th and 18th of Aug. was 240. Of this number 162 were Continental Troops, 12 were South Carolina Militia, 3 were of the Virginia Militia, and 63 were of the Militia of this State of whom the List is Inclosed. On the 7th of Sept., 18 of our Militia having recovered from their Wounds were sent to Charlestown, 9 of the Militia having recovered, made their escape at different times, and 10 of them remained in Cambden on the 13th of Oct. chiefly well. We had the misfortune to loose Five privates who died by their wounds, 9 by the Small Pox, 1 by a putrid Fever and four by the Flux. Two officers died by their Wounds and 2 by the Small Pox. It will be observed that we paid a heavy Tribute to the Small Pox. However, we have the Comfort to recollect, that having formed the most alarming apprehensions from that disease, no means in our power which were admitted by which we might shew or palliate its dangerous Effects. The British Camp generally contains the Seeds of the Small Pox. It had been in Cambden sometime. We were not suffered even to inoculate those men whose wounds would admit of that operation with safety. Lord Cornwallis shewed much displeasure at the Inoculation of an Officer who had a slight wound and was quartered apart in a private house. Desiring that some of our Surgeons might be permitted to inoculate the Prisoners who were sent to Charlestown, I made an application to his Lordship on that subject, and received the inclosed Answer from which nothing could be expected. Immediately after that I was called to see two of the Inhabitants of South Carolina who were sick in Prison. They had the Small Pox in a Small Room with 17 others, State Prisoners, who were yet to take it. I wrote Lord Cornwallis on so pressing a Tryal of Humanity; Stated the Case fully and assured his Lordship that Confinement in such a room, putricent as the Atmosphere then was, must be followed by Death equally certain as immediate executions. The two sick Men were enlarged but the others were detained, they were not inoculated; most of them

died. About the 22nd of Sept. I obtained permission to inoculate such of our men as had hitherto escaped. At that time the State Prisoners in Gaol, many of them very sick, were committed to my care. Such as were then in health and were inoculated suffered very little by the Small Pox.

During the whole of our attendance on the Wounded and sick we had occasion to remark.

That the Most of our Prisoners were visited by the Flux which prevailed in Cambden, we did not lose a single Man by that Disease unless of those who had broken Thighs and Legs.

That small boys suffered mostly by the Flux.

That the sufferings of our Men were greatly increased by the want of Sugar, Tea, Coffee, Vinegar and such other palatable antiseptic Nourishment as is best suited the sick. The Cry for the Articles was Constant while our Supplies was so scanty as hardly to deserve the Name, nor was any thing of the kind to be purchased for Money unless very trifling Quantities. From a transient view of our Misfortunes it is clear that we should save many lives by any kind of Military establishment which would admit of the Troops being inoculated before they took the Field.

It is also clear that a moderate Supply of Sugar, Rice, Tea, Coffee, or such other Balsamic Nourishment for the sick and invalids of our Militia would tend greatly to reconcile them to the Hardships of a Campaign and would save the Lives of many.

I have the honor to be

Sir, your most obedient Servt.,

HU. WILLIAMSON.

---

January, 1781.

His Excellency informed the Board That there are in New Bern 5 Officers belonging to the Delaware and Maryland Lines, Lately arrived in a Flag from Charleston who are much in Want of Money to furnish themselves with such necessaries as their present distresses require. Resolved that His Excellency the Governor be advised to grant them a Warrant on the Treasury for the Sum of 40,000 dollars for the purpose aforesaid.

JOSEPH LUCH, President.

His Excellency informed the Board that Benjamin Hawkins, Esq., had rec'd a Letter from Gov. Rutledge of South Carolina, that he was in Want of One hundred thousand Pounds for the supplying of the Militia of that State with such necessaries, as they might want, and requested that Sum from the State on the Credit of South Carolina. The Board taking the same into Consideration do advise His Excellency to grant him a Warrant on the Treasury of the State for the same.

JOSEPH LUCH, President.

WHITMELL HILL TO HON. THOS. BURKE.

HALIFAX, Feb. 9th, 1781.

Dear Mr. Burke,

Sir:—I sit down in great haste to give you the Intelligence this moment rec'd from the Westward, which is as follows, that Lord Cornwallis, on receiving an account of the loss of his Troops under Tarleton (particulars of which have reached you before this), burnt all his heavy baggage, and pushed on rapidly to regain Morgan's Prisoners, having mounted 1,200 Men on Horseback; his passage of the Catawba was disputed by Gen'l Davidson for a whole Day, but on Davidson's being thrown from his Horse great part of his men retreated, supposing him killed, and joined Morgan, who was in the neighborhood; on which Cornwallis crossed the River, and pushed on to Salisbury, where he was halted, and Morgan and Davidson, with 2,000 men, have fallen in their rear. Gen'l Greene is advancing in Front, where the whole Militia of that part of the Country are Assembling fast; hence we may conclude that a very few days will decide the fate of this State; Cornwallis, by burning his Baggage, has lost all idea of retreating, and is determined to risque everything to the fate of one Day's business in Arms. Our hopes of success are sanguine, and indeed much, I must say, all depends on the Event.

Immediately after Morgan's affair, Cols. Lee and Marion surprised the Garrison at Georgetown, bayoneted 112 Men and took the commanding Officer Prisoner; this, I believ, may be relied on. Our Assembly has been convened at this place for some time on



---

public business, but few or no Determinations have taken place as yet. They have before them a Bill for raising Regulars, &c. What will be the issue is uncertain.

The present opportunity does not afford me time to be more explicit, but wishing you happiness, must conclude.

Yours most respectfully,

WHITMELL HILL.

N. B. You will please present my most respectful Compliments to Messrs. Johnson and Sharpy. Cornwallis's force said not to exceed 2,500 men.

---

A. MACLAINE TO HON. THOMAS. BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, Feb. 9th, 1781.

Dear Sir: The Bearer going express to Philadelphia, gives me an opportunity of informing you that the British forces to the number of Four or Five Hundred are in possession of Wilmington and Heron's Bridge on the N. East. Mr. Hooper and myself are here at the Assembly, with our Fortunes upon our backs, endeavoring to raise what force we can to repel the Enemy. Arnold is at Portsmouth, Va., with about 1,000 or 1,500 men. It is feared he intends an Attack upon Edenton. Lord Cornwallis, by accounts this day received, though not authenticated, is at Salisbury with 2,500 men. He had destroyed his heavy baggage, intending to release the Prisoners taken by Morgan. The latter and Davidson are in the rear of the former, and Greene marching up in this side of the Yadkin to meet him. The British at Cape Fear are opposed by some Militia, who it is hoped will check them till reinforcements arrive. This is the present News. How we shall extricate ourselves God only knows. We have few arms that are in any order. Militia officers are not to be depended on. We have therefore called the Continentals into service and they obey with alacrity. Mr. Caswell has the Chief Command. Let me beg your attention to the Appeal of Croiter on a libel in the Admiralty against a Mr. Young, of Georgia. The latter, it is true, is a Tory, but he and his Property were carried off in the Night from his Plantation in a piratical manner, and every one whom these freebooters choose to call a

Tory may be used in the same Manner if they are to be both judges and parties. I am, with much respect, Dear Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,  
A. MACLAINE.

---

A. KIRKPATRICK TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

GRANVILLE COUNTY, June —, 1781.

Sir:—I was honored with commands to you from Baron Stuben, Upon his receiving orders to March to Join Gen'l Greene, he sent a Letter (which I now send by Col. Williams) and requested you to send a Q. Master to meet him at the Saura Town to provide for the Detachment under his command, consisting of 1,200 or upwards, and to inform you that he has with him 200 Stand of Arms which he intends for the Troops of this State, and to present his sincere compliments to you, and express the greatest desire of seeing you if possible, on his March through the State, but on my arrival here found you was at such a distance that it was impossible to see you in time to order the necessary supplies. I therefore applied to Gen'l Sumner, who has executed that Part, and will receive the Arms should they arrive, which now seems to be a Matter of some doubt, as we have heard this Day that the Baron is ordered back. This induces me to return immediately and join the Baron. Otherwise I should have done myself the Honor of waiting on You, to have received your command in person. Excuse the liberty I have taken of writing, as I have not the Honor to be known to you. I have the honor to be, with every sentiment of respect,

Your obedient and Humble Servant,  
A. KIRKPATRICK,  
Captain 11th V. R.

---

LT. COL. HARDY MURFREE TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

PITCH LANDING, 8th June, 1781.

Sir:—I have impressed Upwards of 2,000 Gallons Rum, 9,000 pounds Sugar, 1,000 lbs. Coffee, near 700 yards Canvass, some

Cartridge Paper, and a small Quantity of Ammunition. More Rum, Sugar and Coffee can be had if it is wanting. Here is a Quantity of Canvass belonging to some Refugees from South Carolina. Should be much obliged to you to inform me whether their Property are to be impressed or not. If it is, I can procure more Canvass. I am,  
sir, Your most obedient Servant,

H. MURFREE.

MAJ. GEN'L STEUBEN TO GOV. NASH.

CAMPBELTON, NEW KENT CO., VIRGINIA, June 30th 1781.

Sir:—I am favored with a Letter from your Excellency, dated 18th Inst. The Enemy have now taken post at Williamsburg and our Army will to-morrow take a position about fifteen miles above that Place, where they will be able, I hope, to prevent their making any excursions into the Country. These circumstances, and considering how much the Militia of your State have been harrassed, I think it best not to order them out. But I would wish all the New Levies that can be collected to be sent on immediately, and I accordingly send an Order for this Purpose to General Sumner. We have nothing new from Northward, but the arrival of the Recruits for the French Troops, Conveyed by two Vessels of War, which, it is said, brought Arms and Cloathing for 6,000 Men, and a considerable quantity of Specie for the use of Congress. With great respect, I have the Honor to be

Your Excellency's Most Obedient Servant,  
MAJ. GEN'L STEUBEN.

Regular Army, Baron Steuben to Gov. Nash, June 30th. Rec'd July 23, 1781.

A. MACLAINE TO GOV. BURKE.

SAMPSON HALL, 30th June, 1781.

Dear Sir:—It is with great pleasure, on account of the Public as well as your self, that I have an opportunity to congratulate you

on the important and Honorable Trust with which the Gen'l Assembly have invested you. I am sanguine enough to flatter myself that it will give a speedy relief to this distressed country; distressed by a Handful of British Tories, who might have been almost instantly expelled, had there been but a small portion of virtue and common sense among those who conducted an opposition to them. But nothing can be expected without some fixed plan, executed by a few good Officers. Our Brigade will fight, but that is all. I am informed that an express went from Duplin Court House Yesterday with a Copy of Gen'l Lillington's Billet to the Commanding Officer of the County. The substance of this was that the British and Tories, amounting to 800, were advancing towards New River Chappel, and were about 15 or 16 Miles from it. I do not know whether this can be depended on, but I think it impossible that the Number can be great. My letter to Governor Nashe, which must of course have been delivered to you, gave a nearly true account of the force in Wilmington. The Tories are in Numbers inconsiderable; but it is their business to multiply, and it appears to be the Inclination of the People to swallow whatever is asserted. Their Fears at least induce them to do so. I have been informed that in the Articles for an exchange of prisoners, Held by the Generals Greene and Cornwallis, none are to be considered as prisoners of War but those taken in Arms; but if this is true it appears to be an absurdity that it should be otherwise (many persons about Cape Fear whose Hands are now tied) will be at Liberty to act. Mr. S. Schann in particular might be very useful, and he is extremely impatient of his present situation. But above all, may I be permitted to insinuate that your interposition with Major Craig might prevent the shameful practice of kidnapping people in their Houses by the British Tories. A Mr. Dickerson, formerly a Lt. Col. in the Georgia Line, and now a refugee from the Neighborhood of Wilmington, is willing to enter into the service, if any Troops are raised; and it is said well qualified for the Office of Adjutant-General. I believe that it cannot be disputed that he is well acquainted with the manual exercise, and the different evolutions of an Army; and if no better man offers, I hope, for the sake of the Public, that he may be appointed. He is known to many of the Members and others.

Mr. Grainger sends the Bearer for a Flag to go to Wilmington, or more properly to the British Lines. His Business is of great Im-

portance. Having married the widow of the late Mr. Ancrum, to whom his wife (with Mr. Quince and Mr. Brice) is Executrix, he is desirous to get some settlement with Mr. Brice, who is also one of Mr. Ancrum's partners in trade. Mr. Brice is one of those who have petitioned to be admitted to that distinguished Honor of being a British Subject; has all the Account Books and papers, as well as the slaves (the private property of Mrs. Grainger and her children) in his possession, and does not seem to be disposed to part with any Thing; and if the British should leave this, undoubtedly intends, from what he said to me, to carry every movable with him. What a misfortune it is that we cannot get two or three small armed Vessels, and a frigate, which would effectually impound those intruders. The Continental Currency, as well as our Own, is in a most deplorable Condition; (\*torn out). I confess myself a bad One, and therefore can not even suggest a useful hint. I have been much indisposed, but were the Assembly sitting at any convenient place for business, I believe I should have paid them a visit. If it should be thought that I can be of any service during the recess, I shall gladly contribute my mite in any detachment, under an administration from which I have great expectations. I am, with perfect respect and esteem, Dear sir,

Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

A. MACLAINE.

I enclose your Excellency a letter from Mr. Simpson and Mr. Burgess, of Cross Creek. All I can add to it is that Col. Rowan, long since told me that those Gentlemen staid at the particular request of the other Inhabitants, and it appears to me that the peculiar situation of Simpson and Burgess should be considered, unless they are relieved by the Articles of exchange. I enclose a copy of Lillington's orders to Walton.

Endorsed—Letter from Archibald MacLaine, dated June 30th, 1781. Rec'd July 1st; answered July 2nd.

---

W. CASWELL TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

KINGSTON, July 2nd, 1781.

Sir:—I returned last Night from New River, where it was said the British Troops had taken post. This account was confirmed by

several and by a Capt. Powers, who had command of Hawkin's Horse; but on my arrival at the No. Wt. of New River I found Col. Mitchell posted there and the Enemy at Rutherford's Mill, reaping wheat and collecting Cattle. Their Number when they left Wilmington was about Two Hundred British and Twenty Five Tories, under the Command of Major Manson. Some Few Tories have joined them. Major Craike was in Wilmington with about 150 (suppose not above 100). When I found their situation and that the Party commanded by Manson had no cannon, had Determined to attack them or Wilmington instantly, and with that intent left New River to forward on the Troops, but on my return to this Place found your Excellency's orders (thro' Gen'l Butler) to move up towards Wake, which orders I am now Executing and the Troops on their Way. Have no expectation of the British moving nearer this Way, unless the movement of the Troops from this Place should occasion it. Hope to have the pleasure of seeing your Excellency in a few Days, as I intend to set out To-morrow for the Assembly. I am, with the greatest Respect,

Your Excellency's Most obed't and Humble Servant,  
W. CASWELL, B. G.

Caswell, July 2nd (by mistake), should be July 1st, 1781. Rec'd July 2nd; answered same Day.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

WHEELER's, July 4th, 1781.

Sir:—Ever anxious to assist those in Distress, and more especially such as by a steady perseverance have set an example worthy of imitation to our Countrymen, I am induced to trouble you with a few lines relative to our mutual Friend, Mr. Hooper. Deprived of his Fortune and cruelly separated from the most endearing connections, this Gentleman wished to obtain a Flagg, if possible to draw his family and some small portion of the wreck of his Fortune, out of Wilmington. As he has formerly been a member of Congress, it is thought by most Persons that the Enemy would find some means to detain him, unless cloathed in some Public Character. I could wish, therefore, it consistent with your Judgment, that he

might be commissioned to treat with the Officer commanding at Wilmington, as to an exchange of Prisoners, taken in private Ships, whether citizens or seamen, and our Militia. Humanity and Policy both point out this Step or some thing like it as highly necessary. Our Militia Officers have long languished in Captivity. Congress knows nothing of them, and I have in vain endeavoured to get our late Governor to take some Measures for their relief. This has also a bad effect on the Officers with us, who dread taking the field, because there is no Cartel settled as to them. We have many prisoners now in the State, taken in private Vessels, of whom Congress knows nothing and who might be exchanged, I think, with propriety for such of our fellow Citizens as now lead a life scarce worth preserving in the hands of the Enemy. But, taking it for granted that no advantage would arise to the Public from such a Commission, yet under the Colour of it, and during the negotiation, our Friend at least would have an opportunity to see his family and perhaps get leave to draw them from Wilmington. I could add much more on the occasion, but I know your Own Benevolent Disposition and Judgment will readily suggest the most eligible Mode.

I refer you to Mr. Hooper for the news now circulating here, and shall conclude with assuring you that it is with the most sincere respect and Esteem and the greatest pleasure that I subscribe myself,

Your Excellency's most obedient and humble Servant,

ALLEN JONES.

Gen'l Jones (private), July 4th, 1781; answered July 8th.

---

ALEXANDER LILLINGTON TO GOV. BURKE.

---

His Excellency, Gov. Burke, At Wayne Court House.

Dear Sir:—Your Excellency will excuse me for taking the Liberty of addressing myself to you on this Distressing Occasion. I am to acquaint you, Sir, that it is not my Own Opinion, but the principal part of the People of the District of Wilmington, is by every other part of the State, Intended to fall a sacrifice to the Enemy, which is now almost the Case, by being lately Destitute of every Assistance from the other Districts, this is too visible not to be seen by the Conduct of some of the neighboring Counties, where early notice

was given to Col. Avery that the Enemy was up at Holley Shetter, and said to be on their March for Newberne. After some Days, he at last Collected A Body of Men together and then basely discharged them. Altho' I had informed him that the Onslow Men were Imbodied and were waiting for the Jones Men to join them, and that the Duplin Militia were coming on. The Troops from Craven Gen'l Caswell wrote me he had ordered on, and the next day he sent orders to have them Discharged, on a bare supposition of Col. Avery that the British were gone back to Town, which to this Moment it is well known that they are not returned, but is now at Wishart Mill, sending out parties Collecting all the cattle that is between Holley Shetter and New River, and it is not known how far they Intend into the Country. I am sorry to say that I see nothing to hinder them from going where they please. I have lost great part of property, and I see I am in a fair way to lose all; but if that should be the Case I should not regard it, or at least as little as most Men, provided we had that Justice shewn us from other Parts of the State, which protection we have an undoubted Claim to. But since that Justice has not been given us, and no likely hood of ever having any Assistance, and it being entirely out of my power and many others who is in the same situation, having no money and in great want, and my Country not paying me for them. Impressed now over twelve Months, and no wages paid, but Five thousand Dollars, puts it out of my power to remove what little is left Any further out of the way of the Enemy. Had it not been for the want of Money, I should have done myself the pleasure to have waited on Your Excellency, as I see that there is no Prospect of Driving the Enemy back into Town so that we might get to our homes. I cannot see with what Justice our Country can blame us to make the best terms we can.

I am Your Excellency's Most obedient Servant,  
ALEXANDER LILLINGTON.

July 6th, '81. At Mr. Shine's, on Trent.



---

 GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.
 

---

HALIFAX, July 10, 1781.

 His Excellency Thos. Burke, Esquire, Governor of North Carolina,  
 Per Express.

Sir:—Having an unexpected opportunity, I do myself the Honor of writing a few hasty Lines. Col. Parker informed me that the 8th inst. he had retreated as far as Black Water Bridge, and I make no doubt but he is now at So. Hampton Court House on the So. side of Notterway. The Marquis had pressed Ld. Cornwallis so closely that to avoid an engagement he was compelled to cross James River at Cobham, where he was encamped when my Express came from Col. Parker's. As Col. Parker is very weak, he will be obliged to retreat Southerly to avoid a surprise by the Enemy's horse. Gen. Leslie's baggage continues on board the transport and Col. Parker thinks that should the Marquis cross James River after Ld. Cornwallis, Leslie will take that opportunity of seizing on and fortifying Williamsburg. For my part I do not trouble myself with guessing about the matter, knowing that Time will clear it up. Nothing new from the West Indies. I am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's Most obed't Servt.,

ALLEN JONES, B. G.

 Gen'l Jones, July 10th, Rec'd July 14th, 1781.
 

---

 LT. COL. H. MURFREE TO GOV. BURKE.
 

---

MURFREE'S LANDING, 10th July, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, Wake Court House, per Express.

Sir:—I have enclosed your Excellency a return of Stores Impressed for the Continental troops of this State, agreeable to the orders of His Excellency Gen'l Nash and Council. If there should be more Sugar and Coffee wanting, I can purchase it in this part of the Country, for the State. A part of the Stores is sent to Colo. Long, and the remainder will be sent there in a few days. I have been obliged to send Expresses, &c., in Collecting the 12 Months' drafts from the Edenton District. Some expences in getting the Public

Stores to one Place, and Storage since they have been impressed. I should be much obliged to your Excellency to grant me a warrant for Twenty-five Thousand Dollars, for the above expences, and I will settle with the Assembly for the same. I have sent by the bearer my Bond with Security for the Money, and am Your Excellency's most Humble Servant,

H. MURFREE.

Letter from Major Murfree, inclosing return of Stores, Dated July 10th. Rec'd 15th; answered 19th, 1781.

COL. THOS. ROBESON TO THE GOVERNOR.

WAKE COURT HOUSE, July 10th, 1781.

Sir:—Agreeable to your request, I hereby point out the Distressed situation of Bladen County as being a Frontier County to the Enemy now at Wilmington and to the State of South Carolina, which is distressed by a large body of Tories and Robbers, that ranges through the said County, from Wilmington along up Drowning Creek and the Waters of Little Peedee as far up as Richmond County, and a Cross from the South Line Near Cape Fear River, which is near about 100 miles in Length and about Fifty across, which this Part of the Country is much incumbered with very large Swamps and other Thick Places, that it would be difficult for a small Party of Troops to be of much Service, and the friends to their Country that Lives in this part is so Distressed by their property being taken from them Dayly, and they in constant Danger of their Lives by a set of Tories and Robbers that is protected by the British, that if we can't have assistance, must unavoidably fall a prey to those Villians, and by the best accounts that I can obtain the amount of their Numbers when embodied together will be between four or Five Hundred men, and is like to be dayly increasing and is Carrying on a Trade to Wilmington, both by Land and Water, with the British, and without immediate assistance the Inhabitants along on Cape Fear River between Cross Creek and the lower Parts of Bladen County, that has stood forth against those Enemy must in Course in a very Short time be obliged to go and leave their Homes or submit to immediate Destruction, and is at this Time obliged to leave their Habitation every Night to take their rest, and has several been robbed of their

property. And the Inhabitants of the County of Bladen Consisted of Fifteen Companys, and now at this Time there can't be raised out of their Companys, in behalf of their Country, Not more than about Seventy or Eighty Men that dare move in behalf of their Country. Your sending us a Speedy Relief will greatly oblige the Distressed Inhabitants and your Humble Servant,

THOS. ROBESON.

Bladen Letter from Col. Robeson, July 10th; rec'd 10th; answered 11th, 1781.

---

GEN. W. CASWELL TO THE GOVERNOR.

---

CAMP AT SMITHFIELD, July 11th, 1781.

His Excellency, Governor, Wake Co. House, Express.

Sir:—I am informed Col. Linton is under Confinement at Wake Court House. Maj. Wood I permitted to go home on a Particular purpose with an expectation of Col. Linton's joining me, and no Field Officer is in Camp belonging to the Halifax District. I am informed that Major Griffin, of the Senate, was ordered out by Gen'l Jones for the present Expedition. I am also informed that he has taken a sum of Money to Clear a Class of the 12 Months' Men, and has not procured a substitute. Should your Excellency think proper that he should Act as a Major, I should be very happy to have him in Camp. A Field Officer at present is wanting from the Halifax District. If otherwise, please inform me. A Report from Newbern say that the Enemy moved out from Rutherford's Mill as far as New River Chappel, but have since returned to the Mills. Accts. from Cape Fear is that the Tories are still at the Goose Ponds on Drowning Creek, 300 in Number. I have a Party of Horse reconnoitering as far as Cross Creek, and a party Down as low as Kingston; another at Smith's Ferry on Cape Fear; all which I expect to return To-Morrow Night, and the News shall be immediately conveyed to Your Excellency.

I am, Sir, Your Most obedient Servt.,

W. CASWELL, B. G.

Enquiry to be ordered on Major Griffin, of Nash County.

Letter from Brigadier-General Caswell, July 11th. Received and answered July 12th, 1781.

---

ROBERT ROWAN TO THE GOVERNOR.

---

WAKE COUNTY, July 13th, 1781.

Sir:—There is now in the County of Cumberland a set of Fellows that bid Defiance to the Civil Law, several horrid Murders and robberies having been committed there lately with impunity. It is dangerous for a Justice of Peace to issue a Warrant against one of these Villians; and no man will be so hardy as to attempt the Execution of it. I am in the Commission of peace for that County, and was lately called upon for a Warrant against a Man who had been guilty of Felony, but I could not find a Person in the County that would execute it. I do assure your Excellency that if some means is not fallen upon to support the Civil Law in that County, the peaceable Inhabitants must be under the necessity of removing themselves very speedily. I am, sir, with much respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

ROBERT ROWAN.

Letter from Robert Rowan, representing some disorders in Cumberland County, July 12th, 1781. Same day order taken.

---

GEN. W. CASWELL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

CAMP SMITHFIELD, July 13th, 1781.

His Excellency Thos. Burke, Esquire, Wake Court House. Express.

Sir:—Late last I received your Excellency's Favor, and am very sorry to find that Col. Linton wishes to stay in Camp. Shall take your Excellency's Directions respecting him and Maj. Griffin. Enclosed is a List of my Officers' Names, Ranks and Corps to which they belong, also a Letter from Col. Emmett and one from Col. Kenan, which came to Hand this Morning. The Party sent to Kingston is not yet returned. As soon as they return, if any thing worthy of your Excellency's notice, shall immediately transmit the same to you. I have sent an express to Newbern with the Dispatches to Abner Nash, Esquire.

I received a line some time past from Mr. M. D. Britigney, informing me he considered himself as 2nd in Command in the New-

bern District, and had taken Command accordingly shall thank your Excellency to inform me if he has a Right to command in the District or if he has any Command in the Militia. One of the Colo's of the District have made the like Application to me, and I am much at a loss to determine, as I am intirely Ignorant of his appointment, the manner in which he was appointed and the intention (I suppose) of the Council Extraordinary. I wish to leave Camp for a few Days, if your Excellency has no Particular Objection. I am, with much respect, Your Excellency's Most obed't Servant,

W. CASWELL, B. G.

Letter from Brigadier Caswell, July 13th, 1781. Same day received and answered.

---

THOS. ROBESON TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

July 15th. 1781.

To His Excellency the Governor Thos. Burke.

Sir:—I arrived home yesterday and found what few men that is stanch for their Country, in Arms to defend themselves, which is not over Fifty to oppose, by the best accounts that I can get, to the amount of Four Hundred or near that Number under the Command of Hector McNeil, and Ray and McLaurin Calvil is appointed Cols. of Bladen County, and is ordering a General Muster on either Monday or Tuesday next, as I am informed by one of our Men who was talking with the said Col. Calvil yesterday, and told him that McNeil had four Hundred Men, and that he should have Three Hundred with him in the lower Part of the County, and that One Hundred was to join him from Brunswick County, and is desiring all the Men to come in or they will be distressed, or if they do not comply by the First Day of August next, they will be destroyed, which was the Time Limited by General Clinton and Aberthnot's proclamation that has been Industiously Spread amongst the People. McNeil is encamped at a Place Called McFall's Mill, between Drowning Creek and the Raft Swamp, and Parties going about robbing, and Calvil is ordering his General Muster at Elizabeth Town, which is at our Court House, and I expect will embody his Men in the lower Part of the County, and without it is in Your Excellency's Power to send

us Speedy assistance we shall be destroyde and over run, or be obliged to submit to all the Distresses that will come. They are appointing Captains and under Officers in every District in the County. I have not seen Col. Brown since I got home, who is the Commanding Officer of Bladen, but am told he is coming up to us where our Men is embodied or will be with us to-day, but it is impossible to get Men to join us without Assistance.

This from your Humble Servant,  
THOMAS ROBESON.

—

ALLEN JONES TO HON. THOS. BURKE, GOVERNOR.

—

WHEELER's, July 15th, 1781.

Sir:—Enclosed are Letters from Col. Bannister and Parker, containing chief of the intelligence I have been able to procure since I wrote you last. I shall only add that Col. Parker appears to be mistaken in his notions of Lord Cornwallis's intentions, what he imagined to be the main Body being nothing more than a Detachment sent to Portsmouth. By return of an express this morning, I learn that the Enemy's Light Horse took possession of Petersburg last Tuesday, and report says Lord Cornwallis with the main Body is encamped at Bland's Mill, near Minnin's Ferry, at which place the Marquis it is said has endeavoured to cross, but was repulsed. Various are the conjectures as to the future movements of the Enemy. Most People think they have an eye to Gen'l Greene, as it is currently reported in the British Camp that he is retreating rapidly and Lord Rawdon pursuing. I am, with sincere respect,

Your Excellency's Most Obedient Servant,  
ALLEN JONES.

P. S. There are some seamen and one Soldier Prisoner in Halifax. Are the Seamen exchangeable by the late Cartel? If so, what shall I do with them? Col. Parker wrote desiring all prisoners of War to be sent to his Camp in order to be sent to the British Lines. I wish for Orders on this Head. Your most obd't, A. G.

---

JAMES EMMETT TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

CAMPBELTON, 19th July, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor and Commander in Chief of North Carolina.

Sir:—I did myself the Honor to write to your Excellency, 11th inst., by way of Smithfield, having the Opportunity of Gen'l Caswell's Express. Since that Time I find my Information concerning the report of the Enemy's moving from Wilmington to Bladen County is without Foundation. A Small Party of our People in Bladen, I learn, without Orders went to the house of Mr. Calvin, who had accepted from the English a Colonel's Commission, killed him and plundered the House of what property was to be found in it. Col. Robinson, of Bladen, having learned by some Means that the Tories wanted to come into some agreement with the People of these Two Counties, wrote to them on Monday last, promising amicable Terms for both the Counties, wherein he has mentioned Colonels Brown and Owens, of Bladen, and myself for this County, to fix on and agree to the same. But before I undertake a Business of that Kind, wish to receive Your Excellency's advice and Instructions. It is not in my power to acquaint you what reception this proposal met with, as I have not yet been acquainted with the answer, if any has been sent to Col. Robinson. Not more than One third of the twelve Months' draught for the Continentals have yet appeared. I fear to take up too much of your time, or could wish to acquaint you with many Circumstances relative to this County. I hope it will not be long before I receive some Instructions from you. I have the Honor to be, with due respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's Obedient Servant,

JAMES EMMETT.

P. S. I forgot to acquaint your Excellency that the Men from Pee Dee, under the Command of Col. Murphy, whom I mentioned in my last, would stay no longer, their time being out, insisted on going home last Monday. I this inst. learn from Col. Robinson, of Bladen, that a Considerable Number of Tories are embodying at the Marsh in that County. The Answer is just come to hand from the Tories, but I fear that I shall not be able to get it copied in time

---

to send by this Opportunity. If not, it shall be forwarded directly.  
I have the Honor to be, as before, JAMES EMMETT.

From Col. Emmett, Inclosing Letters, &c., between Col. Robinson,  
of Bladen, and the disaffected and Duncan Ray, July 19th, 1781.  
Rec'd July 30th, 1781.

---

CAPT. EDWARD WINSTON TO GOV. BURKE.

---

CROSS CREEK, July 20th, 1781.

Sir:—On the 15th inst. I arrived here from the Assembly; found Col. Murphy, from Pee Dee with 150 Horse, who came to this Place to join our County to go against McNeil's party on Drowning Creek. We wrote Col. Robeson, who raised the County of Bladen, Col. Murphy with his Horse, Col. Robeson with his, I being ordered by Col. Emmett with about 45, in all 268 Horse. Met on Rock Fish, where we learnt that the Tories, under the Command of Duncan Ray, was at McFall's Mill, about 30 Miles from this Town, and is said is six or seven Hundred strong, but having greater confidence in our strength than their number, we made preparation for getting around them, but found that the men from Pee Dee could not continue more than two or three days, when less than ten or fifteen days could not have answered any good purpose; nor could we persuade them to continue any time with us, that it made it the height of imprudence to have proceeded any further against them. Major Richardson, who was a prisoner with them some short time, since assured us that they were disposed to treat with us on terms for a cessation of Arms, that they might remain quiet. They made him promise to use his endeavours to enter into some such Treaty. The great uncertainty when we shall receive any Assistance, and the situation of the Counties, surrounded on all sides with Enemies, we thought it to the interest of the friends of the Country to endeavour by some instrument of writing to tie their hands, and in some Measure trust to their Honor for our safety, for which purpose we sent out a flag. A Copy of which I have furnished Col. Emmett, together with Ray's Answer, and wish for your Excellency's immediate Instructions, as we shall not attempt to do any thing final until we hear from you. Gen'l Marian has entered into a Treaty with them for six Months,



and I am told to good purpose. As Col. Emmett writes, he will lay before your Excellency what has passed between Ray and us. I shall add nothing more than I am with all due respect

Your Excellency's Obedient Servant,

EDWARD WINSTON.

From Capt. Winston, July 20th inst. Rec'd 30th and answered.

---

GEN. RAMSEY AND OTHERS TO GOV. BURKE.

---

CAMP AT MCFALL'S MILL, RAFT SWAMP, 22nd of July, 1781.

Sir:—On Tuesday last we were captured at Chatham Court House by a party under the Command of Col. David Fanning, which party we found consisted of persons who complained of the greatest cruelties, either to their persons or property. Some had been unlawfully Drafted, Others had been whipped and ill-treated, without tryal; Others had their houses burned, and all their property plundered, and Barbarous and cruel Murders had been committed in their Neighborhoods. The Officers they complain of are Maj. Neal, Capt. Robertson, of Bladen, Capt. Crump, Col. Wade and Phil Alston, the latter a day or two ago a few miles in our rear took a man on the road and put him to instant Death, which has much incensed the Highlanders in this part of the County. A Scotch Gentleman the same day was taken at one MacAfee's Mill and ill treated. He is said to be a peaceable and inoffensive man, in name we do not know. He lives in the Raft Swamp. Should be happy if he could be liberated. Notwithstanding the Cruel treatment these people have received, We have been treated with the greatest Civility and with the utmost respect and politeness by our Commanding Officer, Col. Fanning, to whom we are under the greatest Obligations, and we beg leave to inform your Excellency that unless an immediate stop is put to such inhuman practices we plainly discover the whole country will be deluged in Blood, and the innocent will suffer for the guilty. We well know your abhorrence of such inhuman conduct, and your steady intention to prevent it. All we mean is information. We expect to be delivered to Major Craig at Wilmington in two or three days, entirely destitute of Money or Cloathes. How long we shall remain so, God only Knows.

All we have to ask is that the perpetrators of such horrid Deeds may be brought to tryall, that prisoners may be well treated in future, and we are

Your Excellency's most obedient Servts.,  
GEN'L HERNDON RAMSEY,  
JOSEPH HINE,  
MATT. RAMSEY,  
W. KINCHIN,  
JOHN BIRDSONG,  
JAMES WILLIAMS,  
MATTHEW JONES,  
THOS. SURLOCK,  
JAMES HERNDON,  
M. GREGORY.

P. S. Simon Terril is paroled to carry this Letter and return to Wilmington.

---

WILMINGTON, July 24th, 1781.

To all whom this may concern: These are to certify That John Cherry, Timothy Gard, James Dawson, Jesse Wilson and John McRay, prisoners of War, has Commission to proceed down the River and from thence to Philadelphia in a Whale Boat, having given Security for the said Number of Captives to be exchanged in their Room at their Arrival at their respective port. Given under my Hand.

J. H. CRAIG, Major Commander.

Sir:—Timothy Gard is said to be once a prisoner at Hillsboro, and when on Parole stole 2 Horses from a neighboring person, broke his parole and made his escape. Shall thank your Excellency for Orders respecting those men above mentioned.

WM. CASWELL.

Gov. Burke. Aug. 1st, 1781.

---

JAMES IREDELL TO GOVERNOR THOMAS BURKE.

---

SIR: I did not receive your Excellency's letter of the 30th of July till last Sunday and in consequence of it came to Halifax on Wednesday. I have waited in the neighborhood ever since in expectation of Your Excellency's arrival but being hitherto disappointed and now called home by business of indispensable necessity, I must have the regret of returning without seeing your Excellency. I would have waited on your Excellency above had I not every Day expected you at Halifax, and I thought possibly I might miss you on the road.

In regard to the Courts of Oyer and Terminer your Excellency proposed immediately to establish, I am always ready to attend them, as my Duty requires, but I take the liberty to represent to your Excellency that I fear that I shall not be able to defray the expense they will involve me in, unless I receive a Sum of money from the Public. The Assembly were pleased to vote me a Sum of 20,000 pounds to be paid by the Treasurer of Edenton District, to whom I applied for the Money, but I have not yet received that or his answer. I am not ashamed of confessing my poverty, as it has not arisen from any dishonorable cause. My circumstances have suffered deeply, but if I can just bear myself above water I am content to suffer still. I shall esteem it as a particular favour if your Excellency will be pleased to acquaint me as early as possible with the particulars concerning the Courts that may be established, especially with the times when they are to be held. I shall not fail to do my utmost there and at all times in discharge of my duty. I live for the present at Windsor, and if your Excellency passes through that Town on your way to Edenton (where I am told you propose going) I hope to have the honor of seeing your Excellency there and beg leave to assure you that I shall be happy at all times on any occasion to testify the sincere and perfect respect with which I am, Sir,

Your Excellency's Most humble and obdt. Servt.,

JAS. IREDELL,

Elk Marsh, Aug. 12th, 1781.

P. S. I enclose Your Excellency a letter from Mr. Johnston.

J. I.

---

GENERAL WM. CASWELL TO GOV. BURKE.

---

New Bern, July 31st, 1781.

SIR: I am happy to have it in my power to inclose Your Excellency a letter from Major Craig to Lord Cornwallis, which I should have been exceedingly glad to have Deciphered, but I have it not in my power, it was yesterday taken by some Pilots off Core Sound, and the persons mentioned in the forged pass, one J. D. Wilson, says (after his packet was found) that he is a Lieut. in the 82nd Regt. and was ordered to rejoin Major Craige at this place, and that the Major would shortly move here. Col. Kenan, who is at Rock Fish bridge, informs that Col. Murphy with a Party from Pee Dee, Cumberland and Bladen, fell in with Hector McNeil on Thursday afternoon, that McNeil soon gave way and continued retreating and firing until Night, that there was considerable loss on both sides, and that McNeil retreated that Night to Wilmington and Drew Arms and Ammunition, was reinforced with 60 Tories and went off the next day for Cross Creek. Col Kenan has the few men that remains of my Brigade with him and a few of the Militia from Duplin. Major Griffin arrived in Camp a few days past; he says that the Drafts from Nash are entitled to a Discharge about the 4th of Aug. and that the Return which I made to Your Excellency which was made to me by Capt. Hall of the same County is wrong. Shall thank your Excellency for orders respecting them as I think I cannot Discharge them sooner than my Return unless I receive your Orders for it. I was informed that the Assembly had ordered a Draught of ——— Men from this District and come here to see the Resolve. Am now informed by a Member that the order for a Draught must come from Your Excellency, as the Assembly did not Determine that there should be one. Should those Troops from Nash County be Discharged, shall have no men in the Field. Should Major Craige move out shall raise what men I can arm, but fear it will be very few as Arms are very Scarce, and Grain more so, as there is little or none between Tar River and Cape Fear. Part of a Letter from Lieut. Gov. Bee to a friend of his dated the 18th of June at Philadelphia says "that Congress in consequence of a request from the King of France had elected Plenipotentiary and properly instructed them to be ready to act for us at the Grand Congress at

---

Vienna, which is Mr. John Adams, Doctor Franklin, Mr. Jay, Col. Henry Laurens and Governor Jefferson or any two of them or more for this purpose. I hope that Peace will be the event of their negotiations, Doctor Franklin is authorized to propose an exchange of Genl. Burgoyne for Mr. Laurens; an addition of ships and men have arrived at Boston to join the French Force already here, and before this reaches you New York will be invested. Their Garrison there is very small at present and they must keep their Fleets in Harbour to protect them in which case the French Fleet can strike a blow else where, or they must recall a great part of their Troops from the Southward and leave that Country open to us again."

Should your Excellency send orders to me please direct them to me at Kingston where I shall be until I receive your orders.

I am with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedt. servt.,

WM. CASWELL.

Intelligence: Brig. Genl. Caswell July 31st, 1781, Recd. Aug. 6th.  
Consideration.

---

#### SAMUEL JOHNSTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

Military Stores, Samuel Johnson, Aug. 6th, 1781. Recd. 23rd.  
Consideration.

WINDSOR, Aug. 6th, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

I wrote you a few lines the other day from Roanoke but do not now recollect whether I mentioned to you the necessity of sending on as soon as possible Two Delegates to Congress. One will answer no useful purpose as Mr. Sharpe had resolved, see about 1500 Stand of Arms and a quantity of fixed ammunition motion for the State, to return Home. It might be proper if you have not already done it, to give your orders respecting the Route and where and to whom the Arms and Ammunition should be delivered in this State. Mr. Sharpe was a little at a loss with respect to these Particulars. I find my affairs so much deranged and my Family in such Distress and the little Property I left in this Country so scattered and dispersed that it will be some time before I can get enough of it collected at

one point to enable me to keep house, these and the extreme Heat of the Weather must plead my excuse for not waiting on you and the Honorable Council, which I shall otherwise conceive it my Duty to do. This Time be Pleased to make my most respectful Compliments to that Honorable Board and believe me with the Highest respect and esteem

Sir, Your Excellency's Most obedient, humble servant,  
SAM'L JOHNSTON.

SIMON WORLEY TO HIS EXCELLENCY THOS. BURKE.

WILLIAMSBOROUGH, Aug. 12th, 1781.

SIR: Mr. Travis and Mr. Sprawls prisoners with the Enemy at Wilmington are in great want of Clothes and Money. Mr. James Burnside and myself wish to carry some to them, and request of your Excellency to grant us a Flag for that Purpose.

I am respectfully, Your Excellencie's Obedient Sevt.,  
SIMON WORLEY.

Flag Granted.

JAMES SHEPPERD TO HIS EXCELLENCY GOV. BURKE.

SALISBURY, Aug. 8th, 1781.

SIR: Several reasons hindering me of accepting of the Appointment conferred on me by the Genl. Assembly, of a Troop of Light Horse in the State Regiment I must beg leave of your Excellency to resign the same appointment, in favor of Capt. Robert Gillespie of Rowan; Should your Excellency not condescend to accept of my resignation on these Terms, then I shall make it my business to take command accordingly.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your Excellency's,  
Most obedient Servant,  
JAMES SHEPPERD.

To His Excellency Gov. Burke.

Capt. James Shepperd's Request.

Salisbury 8th, 1781. Received 15th, Answered 16th.

---

ROBT. SMITH TO GOV. BURKE.

---

EDENTON, 9th Aug., 1781.

SIR: On my parting with you at Wake I promised I would examine into the real State of Matters here and give you the earliest Intelligence. Since I came home (last week) I have made it my business to do so, and on Enquiry find no Person hath on hand, or engaged any quantity of Tobacco worth Notice. The Impressment at Pitch Landing and the Destroying the Tobacco at South quay hath in their effects ruined the Trade of this Place for the present. I say in their Effects for I mean not to hint by either or both (the individuals suffered) the trading men were ruined, this was not the case, but some were hurt, some disgusted and all confoundedly frightened, so that so far as I can learn, they have ordered all the Vessels to return to other Ports. This Prevents their being anxious about procuring Tobacco, knowing it may at any time be impressed. Your Excellency may believe me, trade will never wear a clear Countenance while this cloud hangs over her Head. I hope the sweet Gale of Peace may soon drive it to the region from whence it was produced; that Commerce may again smile like the lovely Nymph who never was refused. There is but one vessel now here setting out and not one sea vessel in the Harbour which has never been the Case before, since I came to Edenton. Did the Salvation of the State depend on it, One of the Vessels ordered by the Assembly could not be fitted out; no cannon, no military stores. The Commissioners have applied in Virginia without success. They sent down the Galley some time ago which was taken and brought up the Galley the Tories ran away with from Boiter. The rascals carried away all her materials but forgot to set fire to her. I fancy they were in too great a hurry. They had fitted her out it seems with intention to plunder on the Sounds, but were sooner overtaken than they expected. Gen'l Gregory occupies the Post at the Great Swamp not having a sufficient number of Men to maintain his former Station, various and vague are the accounts from Virginia, not worth writing.

I shall pay due attention to your Memorandums when I have it in my Power, but every thing has been hid away here in such a Manner I really believe it would not be harder for the Enemy to find them than the real owners. The intolerable Heat of the Weather and the

---

slender State of my Health prevents me at present from making search, but I mean to have an Overhaul ere long. Should any thing of importance happen this way shall not fail to write you.

I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Most Obedient Servant,  
ROBERT SMITH.

---

GENERAL JOHN BUTLER TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

MOUNT PLEASANT, 10th Aug., 1781.

SIR:—The Tories in the lower end of Orange have of late been very troublesome, in robbing people of their Arms and plundering houses so that I thought it absolutely necessary that some standing force should be raised to act against them. I have accordingly ordered Captain Allen, of New Hope, to raise Volunteers; 25 Foot and 25 Horse to Serve Three months. The Company stationed at Hillsboro brought to guard that post will be discharged on the 17th Inst., and the necessity of keeping a Guard there, as well as for the purpose of guarding the Gaol, as the public stores is suggested to me, I wish to be advised whether to raise another Guard by Draught or to discontinue it in Future. Last Sunday the Tory, Captain Fanning, attacked Col. Alston in his own house on Deep River, near the Iron works. Alston who had between 15 and 20 men and being surprised took refuge in the House, which was only of slabboards; after some firing was obliged to surrender prisoners of War. He had seven Men wounded and Fanning had one or two killed. On notice of this I ordered Major O'Neal of this County to reinforce Major Cage, of Chatham, which he did on the 8th inst. They joined in the upper end of Chatham. Their numbers when joined were 123 privates. Fanning had crossed Deep River the night before at the Bufflow Ford, moving towards the Cross Road in Randolph County his numbers uncertain, but I suppose they are not 100. A party from Guilford County is out after Fanning and has no doubt, joined O'Neal before now; the whole will be sufficient, I hope, for the Tory Party. All these things I submit to your Excellency. Your orders for Draught in every thirtieth Man with other papers are come to hand; and the necessary orders thereon sent to the respective County. Last



night four Copies of the last Acts of Assembly with a letter for the Sheriff of Randolph one for the Sheriff of Chatham came to hand but as there are four Copies of the Laws and there are six Counties in the District I concluded that one Copy has been left in Granville, and one given out at some one of the Counties, and I am at a loss to determine with certainty on this subject.

I have the Honor to be,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

JOHN BUTLER.

(Militia) General Butler.

Aug. 10th, 1781. Rec'd and answered 12th.

---

COL. ALEX. MARTIN TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

SALISBURY, Aug. 10th, 1781.

SIR:—Inclosed your Excellency hath the Resignation of Captain James Speppard's Commission in the State Regiment, in favor of Mr. Robert Gillespie, of this Place, who was formerly a Continental Lieutenant, and serving with reputation. I shall be obliged to your Excellency to favor him with a Captain's Commission agreeable to his desire, by the Express who bears this. I think the Arrangement of this Regiment is not to be considered as complete till the Rendezvous of the Troops, and the appointment of Capt. Gillespie will be regularly in the Arrangement from your Excellency. I beg leave to request a Sheriff's Commission for Mr. James Craig of Rowan County, the Certificate of whose Nomination from the County Court of Rowan you have inclosed with. The Express will carry the same from you to Mr. Craig, if your Excellency will please to direct it to him; as also the former to Captain Gillespie, both of Salisbury.

I am with much respect,

Your Excellency's Most obedt. servant,

ALEX. MARTIN.

Col. Alexander Martin's Request.

Salisbury, Aug. 10th, 1781.

Rec'd 15th; answered 16th.

---

ROBERT BURTON TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

Aug. 10th, 1781.

Sir: I have not yet been able to establish Expresses at any other places but this and Salisbury. An Express is ready any hour, to convey dispatches to Salisbury, from Whence they will be sent to Genl. Greene. The same Express will go through Salisbury District on any Business you please Order him. I have delivered Seven Horses to the Officers belonging to the Light Dragoons of the Southern Army, and eleven more are ready to set off to Genl. Green. I have several young men out endeavoring to impress Horses for this Purpose, and should have been in Greater Readiness had it not been that the Justices of Warren, where a number of good Horses are refused to grant a Warrant to Impress more than one Horse from that County.

I am your Excellency's Most Humble Servant.

ROBT. BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

R. W. Burton, Q. M. G. Letter.

Aug. 10th, 1781. Rec'd and answered same day.

---

---

COL. BENJAMIN SEAWELL TO GOV. BURKE.

---

BARFIELD, Aug. 14th, 1781.

Per Express.

Your favor of the 7th inst. came to hand. I observed that you were forgetful that you had issued orders to Raise some Horsemen to go towards Burton's Ferry on Roanoke. I accordingly raised Thirty which were the men I wrote you. I wished to know how to dispose with them. Your answer was that I could not better employ than to send them to the aid of Col. Kenan. The mode of raising them you say you do not enquire after, but you suppose its not inconsistent with the general Plan. I raised them for a month which was agreeable to your orders. Since which I have received orders from Genl. Jones to raise seventeen more men and rendezvous them at Tarborough; to send thirty Horsemen and the Quota for carrying on the General Plan I think will rather bare hard on this Country, as

our Horsemen although they are not compelled for the present to serve longer than a month unless particularly requested by you, yet they are bound to make up their Respective Tower, as they only have Credit for what time they serve.

With respect to the Waggon Maker's case I concur in opinion with your Excellency that they had better join some regular Corps and solicit a furlough from Genl. Greene. Tho' it would not be more partial to hire an Artificer from the regular Service than to suffer a Militia man to waste his tower out for the Public. The Horsemen I have raised will rendezvous to-morrow at Franklin Court-house in order to join Col. Kennon, unless your Excellency thinks fit to countermand their march which I think would be just, or else not be ordered to raise the other 17 men. I submit this Matter to your Excellency's better judgment. Shall be glad of an answer from you on this subject; shall wait the march of the Horsemen until I can hear from you.

I am with the greatest esteem, Your Excellency's  
Most obedt. Humb. Servt.,  
BENJAMIN SEAWELL.

Militia:

Col. Seawell, Aug. 14th, 1781.

Recd. the 14th; answered same day.

---

ROBERT BURTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, Aug. 14th, 1781.

SIR:

From the Face of a Letter of yours of the 9th inst. I observe that Your Excellency has great hopes of procuring many articles for the Use of the Army from private families. I wish it may be possible to effect it; but I have my fears it cannot; as every family within my knowledge is obliged to make use of a deal of Industry to clothe itself. The articles you expect to be made at the manufacturers will be done with much ease, if proper materials can be had. I herewith send you a List of such Artificers as are now in public employ, in my Department, together with an estimate of the quantity of each specified article that should be made (according to the

best Information I can get) in lieu of a Tower of Duty. As also a List of such Articles as are already made. You desire I will make a requisition to the Counties of Halifax, Hillsborough, and Salisbury Districts for waggons. Please point out the mode on which you wish such requisition to be made, and order as many men from the Militia as may be necessary to attend the Courts to put this into Execution. Steel has been had from Maryland and Pennsylvania heretofore. You will please give Orders that the following Artificers can be furnished from the Militia, so soon as we have, or can procure Tools and Materials to employ them. For Hillsborough two Express riders, four Smiths for repairing Waggons, arms, shoeing horses, &c., two wood cutters, four shoe makers, and saddlers for the purposes of making and repairing saddles, making Shoes, covering Cartouch Boxes, &c., &c. Two laborers to take care of horses and to attend Public Yards and one servant. For Williamsboro four Smiths for repairing Arms, Waggons, shoeing Horses and two Cole Wood Cutters, 4 shoe makers and saddlers for the Purpose of making and repairing saddles, making shoes, Halters, Bridles, covering Cartouch Boxes, &c., and 2 labourers to take care of Horses and attend the Public Yard, and one servant.

I wish to draw the Men wanted for the Purpose of procuring a list of Taxable property within this State from this District. Could I ascertain the precise business for which I may want a few Men, I would do that and draw Men for that particular purpose, but knowing that Twenty little Businesses, such as erecting Public Yards for Horses, digging Troughs to feed Horses in, Collecting Horses and Waggons, driving waggons, &c., with many more that cannot be enumerated until the business is fully entered on. I thought it best to apply for such, in Case I should want them, and not call them out until immediately wanted. Ten in addition to those already ordered, would be sufficient for any extra services for some time.

You will please explain such of the abuses that were committed within my department that they may be remedied. The late Governor directed Capt. Drewry Smith to borrow Salt for the purpose of curing a large quantity of Fish caught by Sundry Sanes on Roanoke for the Use of this State. He in consequence of such Direction, has borrowed near 200 Bushels. Please direct how Salt is to be had, to replace this. It is very material that Waggon timber should be immediately got, as it will take some time for it to season before it

will be set to work up. Therefore, directions on that Head should be as soon as possible given. Col. Locke, the Commanding Officer of Salisbury District, who has one of the Horses that comes under the Description of those you ordered to be delivered to the Quarter Master, in a public and positive manner refused to deliver him notwithstanding his being shewn your Order on that head. Please inform what measures will be taken thereon.

Please give directions that the Commissioners of Confiscated Property deliver all the Iron, Steel, leather, Blacksmith's and Carpenter's Tools that they have or may have in their possession to the Q. M. G., or his order. By the last of next week I hope to have the Horses ready to send to Genl. Greene. Your Excellency will much oblige me in appointing some Person to act as Quarter M. G. by the first of September, as at that time I intend to resign that office. If you have no Person you have in View you think of offering the Q. M. Genl. Commission to, I would take the Liberty of recommending Col. Stephen Moore as a Gentleman of integrity and business, as he I think would gladly accept the appointment.

I am your Excellency's

Most obedient Servant,

ROBERT BURTON, Q. M. G. N. C.

---

JOHN RAMSEY TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

DEEP RIVER, 15th Aug., 1781.

Per Mr. Isaac Matthew.

SIR:

A few of my Neighbors requests me to represent to your Excellency our distressed situation, and total ruin that in a few days must ensue. The forces ordered by your Excellency or General Butler sent to our assistance we suppose was raised for such Time as the Tories would be subdued, but upon finding them all to go Home and Fanning not more than Twenty miles below us, with his whole force, which is said to be Three hundred, has dispirited our People so much that it was impossible to keep those we had Embodied from following the Example. They could not be much blamed when upwards of Six hundred did not think it prudent to attack them. Myself and many others have made use of every possible endeavor to spirit up

the people and that they might be assured that your Excellency would take proper steps as soon as circumstances would admit to prevent those mischiefs. But as they think it is now too late to prevent our Property being destroyed and forced to leave all to the Mercy of the Enemy has thrown us in such Confusion that I fear we will not be able to make much opposition at the next approach of the Enemy which will without any kind of Doubt be in a few days, for they know our situation by this time. The utmost Force we could possibly raise in this County some time ago was some short of one hundred and Fifty, and never but once they could be all turned out. A great many of those are taken, sent to Wilmington and Paroled. It seems at this time to be of the general opinion of those yet at Liberty to withdraw themselves to places of Safety to prevent the same Fate, which seems to be with the greatest Reluctance but as we know of no Assistance near at Hand it is the only Resource left us to save our Persons. We are now to request that your Excellency will be pleased to let us know if there is any forces collecting to oppose these people who are by this Time become an object of the whole State, and what time we might expect it. This Sir, would give us great satisfaction as we are situated at present in darkness.

Since writing the above a Reconnoitering Party we had down to find out the Enemy's Movements Informs us that Fanning went down to Cross Creek, where he joined Three Hundred from the Raft Swamp, and it strongly suggested that the British from Wilmington is or will be there also. This Every Person we saw told us when we were down with the Flag would be the case. I am now led to believe it but not then. I should think Major Cage would write Your Excellency on the same head but as I have no Opportunity to see or hear from him and that he should not, have endeavoured to explain Our Situation as well as I could. For any other Particulars I refer your Excellency to the bearer who knows as much as I do of these Matters. If you will please to let us know what we can depend on it will much oblige many good men and particularly,

Your Excellency's most obedient and Humble Servant,  
JOHN RAMSEY.

John Ramsey.

Intelligence

Deep River Aug. 15th, 1781.

Received 18th; answered same day.

---

GEN. WILLIAM CASWELL TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

Gen Caswell, Intelligence.

KINGSTON, 17th Aug., 1781.

SIR:

The Enemy have advanced from Wilmington within ten or twelve miles of this place and their baggage was Yesterday within 14 miles. The day before yesterday I had a party of one hundred and sixty Horse on their lines, and had a smart skirmish with 50 or 60 of their Horse, but found the Militia Horse could not stand a Charge. Their approach with Swords made us leave the ground. Major Craig and about 300 foot and 50 or 60 Horse were on their way to surprise Gen'l Lillington they were within three miles of Him when we fell in with him; but had sent the Gen'l notice of their movements before they got within seven; he moved off and by our attack on their Horse prevented their intention. While our men stood we made a Good fire, and by small parties that we at different times collected, I am sure their Horse suffered, and am satisfied from circumstances, that the person (one Gordon) who commanded, fell in the Action. Gen'l Lillington is between New Bern and the Enemy, and I am fearful will risk an Action with the Enemy. I have done everything in my power to prevent it, and have let him have a Sight of your Excellencie's Letter, wherein you mention that no General Action must take place, and from the No. of Horse we have I think he cannot be surprised. His force, as near as I can inform myself, is 27 from Onslow, 100 from Jones, 130 from Craven, 200 from Dobbs and about 150 from Pitt, making in the whole about 600; about 150 Horse under my Command, and we have about 200 Militia occasionally embodied in Wayne and the lower end of Johnston, which I would willingly send into Duplin in the Rear of the British could I have any Intelligence of their determined route, but hope they will return to Wilmington or near there until we can drive them quite off. I am very doubtful they will attempt to go to Newbern, as they have got several Pilot Boats and Gallies in order to go into such Places.

I assure you, Sir. That I think this Part of the Country in Eminent Danger. The Enemy is now in the Best part of the Country belonging to this District and cannot be routed by what force we can raise, and Your Excellency will perceive that there is very Little

force from the Wilmington District; not more than 27 foot and about 30 Horse, all from Onslow. There is a few good Whigs in the different Corps from Duplin.

Ammunition is scarce; have sent to Col. Long for some; shall thank Your Excellency to order it to be forwarded.

I am your Excellency's Most obedient Servant,

WM. CASWELL.

P. S. Gen'l Lillington can't go in the rear of the Enemy for want of Forage and Meal.

The Enemy are within 26 Miles of Newbern; Gen. Lillington 3 Miles on their right flank.

W. C.

Rec'd 20th, answered same Day.

---

ALEXANDER LILLINGTON TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

GRANVILLE COUNTY, August 19th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire,

DEAR SIR:

I am to inform your Excellency that this Morning Major Craig marched his Army from one Clifton's (about 16 or 18 Miles from New Bern), and it is generally believed that he will be in town this Evening; it is said that he has Four Hundred British and as many Tories. The little Army we have, prevented him from Crossing Trent River. General Caswell with about 180 Horse went to go on his Lines, and met with Craig's light Horse, with 50 Infantry, who were sent to Surprise Col. Hill, who with a Party was sent to take post at one Sanders' Bridge, who were put to the rout but a few Minutes before the General, who had marched some miles on their track, but unfortunately for the General the Centre of his Line broke, which he endeavoured to rally, but could not prevail on them to return to the Charge; the Enemy pursued the Horse for some little Distance, and, too, but a few Prisoners, killed nor wounded any. In the mean-time the Two wings joined, and met their Horse on the Return, and attacked them, which lasted some time, and am so happy to write you they drove them in. They sallied out the second time on our Horse, who beat them back, with the loss of 8 or 10 killed and several wounded, among the former is Gordon, of Wilmington, who



commanded the Horse. A few days after he marched down to a Bridge with an intention, I believe, to cross Trent, to take the Road we are on for Newbern; part of the Bridge I had taken up, and placed a Strong Guard at it; as soon as he halted his Army a little Distance from this Place, a Reconnoitering Party came down to the Bridge, which the Guard fired on and wounded four. Three of them are since dead and Five wounded, as we are informed by a Woman who saw them in their way down.

I am sorry to observe unless we have some speedy relief, these lower Counties must fall into the Hands of the Enemy; I could wish to hear from you, Sir, as soon as possible.

I am, Sir, your most Obed't Humble Servant,

ALEXANDER LILLINGTON, B. G.

Camp at Webber's Bridge on Trent, 19th Aug., 1781. Received 22nd; Answered same Day.

---

JAMES EMMETT TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

CAMPBELTON, 19th Aug., 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of North Carolina.

Sir:—I am under the disagreeable necessity of acquainting your Excellency that on Tuesday last, the 14th inst., between 9 and 10 o'clock in the morning, this Town was in the most sudden Manner imaginable surprised by a party of the Enemy under the command of Colns. Kingsby, Ray and McNeil. They entered the Town in so secret and sudden a Manner that it was out of the Power of any Man, who was in it, to make his escape. I was at a Plantation I have about a Mile off, when I was alarmed by a Party of about 20 Horse. The Noise of their Horses' Feet gave me just Time to slip into a Swamp, where I lay until the Party left the Plantation, which they did as soon as they deprived me of my Horse. I then got over the River, where I learned their Number to be about 300. I was likewise informed that same Evening that McNeil, with 100 men, had gone up the river on the West side, and not being able to judge where they might intend to cross the river, thought it my best way to keep where I was. Had I done so I would have kept clear of them; but at

such times so many reports are flying that there is no such Thing as distinguishing the true one. At Midnight between the 16th and 17th, word was brought me that a Col. Fanning came down the Country with 100 Men, made a short stay at Cross Creek, had crossed the River at Lower Campbelton late in the evening and at that time was encamped with an Intention in the morning to pursue his March up the River and so join McNeil on the East side. On this Information, I unfortunately crossed the River early in the morning, and about 9 o'clock was made a Prisoner by McNeil, on his return to Town. It was not my intention to trouble Your Excellency with this tedious relation by way of Intelligence. I am sure you do not expect it from me in my situation, but as I have many private enemies in this County who would be glad to lay hold on any Circumstance to vilify my Conduct and blacken my Name, I have taken the liberty to trouble you with this, by way of vindication. With all deference, I remain, Sir, your Excellency's obedient servant,

JAMES EMMETT.

James Emmett, Campbelton, Aug. 19th. Intelligence. Favoured by T. Williams, Esq.

---

ARMAND ARMSTRONG TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, August 20th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Governor.

SIR:

Upon my coming to this Place I found the Inhabitants much disturbed, so that they were moving their property. I Chosed not to effect so much singularly as to lodge your furniture in this Place, but carried them to John Taylor's Plantation, unknown to any Person but Mr. Taylor and myself. The Reason why I reposed any Confidence in Mr. Taylor on this Occasion (contrary to my General sentiments of that Gentleman) was not only that his place is somewhat obscure, but he owns a Couple of Waggon and Teams, and expressed his willingness to remove them further if there was any necessity. I also moved the Salt for which I accepted Mr. Tulloch's Order, but find it far short of 30 Bushels; but that I must settle with Mr. Tulloch. I would mention to you that I did not move the Salt

with any Regard to my own Safety. Notwithstanding that I never made a formal delivery, I must consider it at your Risque. I sent for Mr. Lamb and requested if the Tories approached that he would make a small move with your Negroes and Horses, but if I am there I will see to it myself. Joseph Moore, who has been Prisoner with the Tories, says that Fanning's Regiment consists of about 130. Edwards and his Company came Three days ago on the other side of Haw River, with an Intention, it's said, to plunder this Place. This is sworn to by a certain Thomas Rickitt, who is made Prisoner; also that they intend breaking up Guilford and this Court. They are not so much charged with Plundering as disarming, and, as they say, informing the People. And what is somewhat Strange, altho' the General Complaint is that there is no Arms to oppose them, they seldom fail of finding Arms in every House they go to. They have at present an uninterrupted Command between Deep and Haw River.

I am, Sir, Yours, &c.,

ARMOND ARMSTRONG.

Armand Armstrong, Aug. 20th, 1781.

---

GEN. WILLIAM CASWELL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

KINGSTON, August 20th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Halifax. By Express.

SIR:

The Enemy yesterday evening were in Possession of Newbern with 400 British and between 400 and 500 Tories, and have plundered every Plantation that was in their way of all that they could find. It is impossible for me to inform Your Excellency of the ruin, ravage and Distress committed on the Inhabitants of this Country. Their strength when they left Wilmington were 400 British and about 80 Tories. On their March they have come through a very disaffected part of the Country, and most of the Inhabitants have joined them. They take all they can. Those that are above 50 Years of Age they require them to take an Oath of Allegiance to the King. Those under are prevailed upon to take up Arms against the State, and by that Means they have raised such a Body of Tories. Newberne lays between the Rivers of Neuse and Trent. This Place is

about 45 Miles above, and almost the whole of the Inhabitants below this will be exceeding fond of becoming British Subjects, and most of the Inhabitants of Beaufort and Hyde Counties to the North of Newbern will join them. Our whole Force that can be collected from this part of the Country will be from Pitt, Wayne and Johnston. Dobbs has part of it fallen into the Hands of the British, and Three Companies out of Seven have to a Man joined them. They are in Possession of Part of Craven and Jones. Carteret is below them and little Assistance can be expected from those Counties, and what Force we can raise and Arm from the other Counties will not be superior to the Tories. Arms cannot be had to Arm as many men as may be raised. I believe there is Arms enough, but the Inhabitants secrete them, either owing to their being disaffected or their fearfulness of their not being returned, tho' every assurance is given them. What men I can raise shall take Post at Different Places. One at Webber's Bridge, on Trent, in Jones County, about 20 Miles above Newberne; the other at Bryan's Mills, on Neuse, about 17 Miles above. I wish I may be able to keep those Two Posts. I am very fearful, without Assistance from Continental Troops, that this Part of the Country will be entirely lost, and if no assistance comes shortly I am sensible that the Good People here will fall a Sacrifice to British Tyranny. Evacuation now begins to take place with the Whigs, as they see no probability of Relief or a stand to be made here, and I am fearful too many good men will leave me. However, I am determined to do every Thing that a Distressed Officer can do, and as long as Life lasts defend the District. Gen'l Lillington, being quite worn out and tired down, leaves Camp to-morrow. The 12 Months' draft and Three Months' Draft cannot at present be put into Effect here. I am, with respect and Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient Servant,

WILLIAM CASWELL.

---

REV. ADAM BOYD TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

GRANVILLE, 20th Aug., 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke.

SIR:

Four Letters for Your Excellency were just now brought to me.

Agreeably to your Orders, I opened them, and shall send them to Judge Williams who sets off to-morrow for Halifax. They are sealed under Cover of this. I am extremely sorry for these Movements of the Enemy, Though I have long expected they would undertake the enterprise. I have wrote to General Sumner of this Movement, in order that General Greene might know it. It did not appear of any great Consequence to General Greene, otherwise I would have directed my letter immediately to him. General Sumner will immediately on receipt of mine communicate the Intelligence.

The Gout has paid me a Visit that confines me, and from a Variety of Symptoms I fear it will prove a Visitation. If it continues upon me to-morrow I purpose to send Charles with your Excellency's Letter to Lem'l Hunt, who will probably send me some Books or extracts. Have not heard from Mr. Freeman to-day, but Judge Williams can inform how he is. I have the Honor to be

Your Excellency's Very obedient Servant,

ADAM BOYD.

Adam Boyd, Nat. Burke, Aug. 20th. Rec'd 22nd.

---

JOHN RAMSEY TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

DEEP RIVER, 21st August, 1781.

To His Excellency Thomas Burke.

SIR:

I have just been informed that on the 14th inst. Cross Creek fell a Prey to the Tories. Their Number was said to be between Six and Seven Hundred, and they took Fifty Prisoners, amongst which are Col. Emmett Rowan, Messrs. Cochran, Winslow, &c. I understand by different Accounts that they have left Cross Creek, and that Fanning crossed Cape Fear and is gone down to Wilmington on the North side to get his men armed, and that those under the Command of Mr. Neil and others, moved down the other side, but whether they are distanced for Wilmington or not is uncertain. About Fifty advanced up Cape Fear last Sunday within Twenty Miles of this Place, but when they heard of our Embodiment here they thought proper to return. We should have advanced against them, but was informed their Numbers was Two Hundred at first. I must lett Your

Excellency Know that I Think our Maj. Cage acted with great Imprudence on this Occasion, on bare Report of the Enemy's Advancing. Contrary to the Opinion of Every other Man, he determined to Evacuate this Post, when we were Fifty and upwards Strong, and when the Men absolutely refused to go with him ere his Retreat to Hillsboro. As he proposed, he sett off and left us, followed by about 6 or 7 men, and endeavored to dispirit the Rest so much to remain Embodied that it was with some difficulty Maj. Griffis and some others Could keep them together.

We are now upwards of Seventy Strong and are in high Spirits of keeping our Country from the Ravages of the Enemy until we can be supported from the other Counties or a Standing Army to act against the Enemy in this Part of the Country. It is not our Own County Tories we are afraid of; we could easily Manage them. I Must say that Maj. Cage has acted very Imprudent, and Maj. Griffis has behaved with much Propriety. We shall be glad to have some Instructions from you.

I am, sir, your most Obedient and Humble Servant,  
JOHN RAMSEY.

John Ramsey, Deep River, Aug. 21st. Intelligence. Received at Edenton Aug. 28th. Answered Aug. 30th.

---

JAMES WILLIAMS TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

CHATHAM, Aug. 22nd, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor and Commander-in-chief of the State of North Carolina. P. Express.

Sir:—I returned yesterday from Wilmington on my Parole to Chatham County, which prevents my waiting on your Excellency in person. I am desired by the Prisoners to acknowledge the receipt of yours by the Flag, and to thank you for your promised attention to them. Their Case really merits it. Every Article to be sold in Wilmington is at least three Times as high, for hard Money, as usual. It cost me in Three weeks there, for Board and some few Cloathing, £32 Sterling, for which I am indebted, as they all are, more or less. They desired me to solicit you for a Passport for as much Tobacco or any other Article as will discharge their Debts.

If this should fail, they will be in a very disagreeable Situation. Their Credit will stop and they must inevitably suffer. I am told Your Excellency understood our Letters from Mr. Fall's Mill, Raft Swamp. We were very unhappy there. There has been no News in Wilmington, either by Land or Water, these six weeks. I brought up Two or Three of their News Papers, but they are so Barren they are not worth enclosing. We hope to be exchanged for Shortly, and

I am Your Excellency's Most Obedient Humble Servant,

JAS. WILLIAMS.

Jas. Williams, Chatham, Aug. 22nd, 1781. Request Received 28th; answered 30th.

The request for the Prisoners for a Passport for tobacco cannot be granted, being contrary to an express Resolve of Congress, which cannot be contravened.

---

PETITION OF ELIZABETH RIDLEY KELLOW.

---

HALIFAX, Aug. 22nd, 1781.

To His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Governor of the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of Elizabeth Ridley Kellow Humbly Sheweth:

That some time this last Winter your Petitioner's Husband, William Kellow, fell into the Hands of the British near Hillsborough, with whom he continued some time, and after the Battle of Guilford was permitted to return home; that on his arrival there he was apprehended by an Order from Gen'l Jones and confined to the prison of Halifax on suspicion of coming as an Emmissary from the Enemy in order to discover the situation of the State and carry such intelligence as he should be able to collect to the Enemy below. On this suspicion, tho' wholly groundless, as your Petitioner verily believes, he stood committed till the Alarm of Lord Cornwallis's approach to this Place made it necessary to move him with the other Prisoners into Virginia, somewhere about Winchester. On the late Law passing for the re-admission of Parole Men to the Right of Citizenship on certain Conditions, Your Petitioner procured an Order from Gen'l Jones for her Husband's enlargement, that he might return and be disposed of by the Laws of his Country, but the same pre-

caution that removed him from Halifax had induced the Officer having the Care of him in Virginia to send him North of that State, as is supposed, into Pennsylvania, and the Person sent after Him has not been able to hear certainly where he is. Your Petitioner, therefore, humbly prays that Your Excellency would take such Steps as you think proper to bring your Petitioner's Husband back, that he may be liberated or otherwise disposed of, according to the Laws of the State; and your Petitioner, &c.

ELIZA RIDLEY KELLOW.

Halifax, Aug. 22nd, 1781.

On Security being given that this Man will return and submit himself to be tried, either by the Civil Laws or Laws Martial, as his Case may require, an order shall be issued for his being discharged from his confinement. The Security must be equal to the whole of his Estate and as much more by Two Sureties.

THOMAS BURKE.

Halifax, Aug. 22nd, 1781.

---

ROBERT ANDREWS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

RICHMOND, August 23, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, North Carolina.

SIR:

Yours of the 15th Inst. is just received, which, as the Governor is not in Town or expected for some Days, I have taken the Liberty of opening. The enemy have made no movement of Consequence since they took Post at York and Gloucester. They are, according to the best Accounts we can get, chiefly engaged in fortifying on the Gloucester side, where they are much more assailable than at York.

The same Conjecture as that formed by your Excellency has been made here, that the object of the Enemy's late Manoeuvres has been to draw our principal Force to the Northward, so as to gain them an Opportunity of marching unmolested by us to the Southward; and the Marquis Lafayette, by the Disposition of his Forces, if they had this in view, seems to have penetrated their Design. I am this



Moment informed and I believe it may be relied on, that they have entirely evacuated Portsmouth.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest Respect, Your Excellency's obedient and very humble serv't,

ROBERT ANDREWS,  
*Secretary to the Governor.*

---

DAVID ROSS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

RICHMOND, 24th August, 1781.

His Excellency Gov. Burke, No. Carolina.

SIR:

I have just now before me your Favor of the 12th Instant. I shall always give the Public the preference in furnishing them with Iron or any Thing else in my Way. I hope it will be considered that Punctual payments are essentially necessary to enable me to support the great expence I am at. I think you may have Regular Supplies of Bar Iron and Cast Iron from Oxford Works, upon you enabling your Agent to pay me in Tobacco at Pitch Landing in four weeks after demand. My Price is at present 12 M. Tobacco per Ton at this Place, and Frediericksburg it sells at 15 M. Tobacco per Ton. I shall charge no more than I do to this State or to other Purchasers at the Time of Delivery, and I flatter myself that your Excellency will take proper measures to prevent Disappointments on payment. From the Excellent quality of my Iron and other local Advantages, my works may be extended and improved, to be of great Public Utility, and I am purposing to make some very considerable additions to them, so as to make three times the quantity of Bar Iron, also Steel Iron and Sheet Iron for Camp kettles. I am prest to this last Manufactory by Gen'l Greene, who seems to think Mr. Hunter's works may be destroyed this Campaign. This will require near 100 additional Hands. Pray are there any Public Slaves in your State that could be hired or purchased?

The Enemy were encamped for some time at my Estate, at the Forks of James River, and have so injured my Stock that I shall probably find it necessary to draw some supplies of prisoners from

North Carolina for the Use of the Works. If so, I hope there will be no objections to it. I am, with the greatest Regard,

Your most obedient Servant,

DAVID ROSS.

Letter from David Ross, Aug. 24th, 1781. Rec'd from Col. Martin, Sec. Lt., 31st Jan., '82.

---

GEN. JOHN BUTLER TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

August 24th, 1781.

His Excellency Thos. Burke, Esq., Governor of North Carolina.

SIR:

In my last I informed you that Fanning, with a party of Tories, was at Deep River, and that I had ordered out Major Wm. O'Neal after him. O'Neal joined Major Cage, of Chatham, and was then 120 strong, and afterwards joined Major Ingram, of Randolph, with 90 men, but O'Neal, being apprehensive that Fanning's Number was 400, was afraid to engage him, and sent to me to be reinforced. In the meantime Fanning slipped off with himself, probably to Cross Creek. Last Night the inclosed Letter came to hand from Lieut.-Col. Saunders, of Wake County. I could not approve the mode of Raising Horsemen Two Months for a tower, because the law directs (if I mistake not) that no less than three Months shall be considered a Tower. But I think, with Col. Saunders, that it would be difficult to turn out a considerable Number of armed Men in a short time on worse terms. And have therefore ordered him to collect all the Force he can from his own and the adjoining Counties and act on the Defensive until he receives your orders, and that he shall send to Harrisburg for ammunition. I have not given any orders to the other Counties in this District on this occasion, because I fear that it might prevent turning out the Draughts at the time set, which I am pressing them to do, and because you will have it in your power to send your orders by the Bearer of this. Your Letter of the 15th inst. Came to hand on the 19th, with orders for me to repair to Salisbury, and it was out of my power to leave home, as it may happen for near three months, till this Day I shall set off and shall en-

deavour to consent (?) in all respects according to the true intent and meaning of your orders.

I have the honor to be Your Excellency's most obedient Serv't,  
JOHN BUTLER.

Gen'l Butler. Intelligence. Aug. 24th, 1781. Rec'd 29th; answered 30th.

---

HENRY O. DANIEL TO THE GOVERNOR.

---

Aug. 19th, 1781.

The Petition of Henry O. Daniel to His Excellency the Governor of North Carolina.

The Petition of Henry O. Daniel humbly Sheweth, That your Petitioner did, contrary to the Laws of this State, join the British when they were at Hillsborough, and remained with them not longer than Three weeks, at the End of which Time your Petitioner, being fully convinced of the Folly of his Conduct and being determined in Future to behave myself, agreeable to the Laws of the Country, did return Home and surrendered himself to a Justice of the County of Orange, and was bound in recognizance for to answer in Court and for good Behavior in the Meantime; now, Your Petitioner having nothing to depend on but your Excellency's Clemency, which I most Humbly ask, and your Petitioner, as in Duty Bound, will ever pray. 19th Aug., 1781.

HENRY O. DANIEL.

Aug. 25th, 1781.

His Excellency Gov. Burke has promised to the within Henry O. Daniel and John Garisham, and all other Persons in their Situation, that if they immediately join Gen. Butler they shall be pardoned.

---

LT.-COL. WILLIAM BRICKELL TO GOV. BURKE.

---

Col. Brickell's Letter and return of his Reg., August 25th, 1781. Rec'd 30th. To be left at Capt. Kidd's till the Governor return

CAMP, FOSSETT'S OLD FIELD, Aug. 25th, 1781.

His Excellency Gov. Burke, Halifax.

SIR:

Your Excellency signified you wanted a return of the Regiment

at this Camp. Inclosed you'll Please to receive One. It is not as methodical as I could wish, tho' it Contains the Strength it now is and has been, and the different departments. I should have waited on your Excellency before you left Town had I known you intended to have done so. I intend to leave Camp To-morrow, as the Present situation of the Regiment is by no means agreeable to my wishes. I shall expect to be out again as soon as my Circumstances will admit, or as soon as the other drafts are in the Field and Equipped.

I have the Honor to be, with utmost Respect,

Your most obedient Servant,

WILLIAM BRICKELL, Lt. Col. Commanding.

---

COL. JAMES READ TO GOV. BURKE.

---

HALIFAX, Aug. 26th, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, Edenton.

SIR:

An Express has just arrived from Williamsborough, with a Letter from the Secretary of Congress, one from the Marquis of Fayette and one from Col. Burton, to your Excellency. I conceive the Marquis's Letter to be of some consequence, therefore I send it herewith, together with the others, and also a Letter from James Williams, one from James Emmett, one from John Ramsey, and one from Isaac Rutherford, brought here by an express from Chatham.

Col. Burton has sent Fifteen Horses, as you will see by his Letter. Please to give such Directions respecting to whom they are to be delivered as you may think proper. I shall have them shod and ready for the Road by the Time the Express returns. There are neither Saddles nor Bridles for them. I have not heard any News from Newbern Quarter. I have the Honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most Humble Servant,

JAMES READ.

I opened and read the letters, agreeably to your Instructions. Col. Read's Letter, Halifax, Aug. 20th. Received at Edenton Aug. 28th.

---

FROM MERCHANTS OF EDENTON TO GOV. BURKE.

---

EDENTON, 27th Aug., 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Governor, &amp;c., &amp;c.

SIR:

The Letter which the merchants of Edenton have had the honor of receiving from your Excellency has given them the highest satisfaction. We cannot help expressing our happiness on having a Governor so desirous of re-establishing the commerce of this State, who is perfectly acquainted with the Risque and difficulties it is encumbered with, in the present War, and of the peculiar oppression which it has labored under, from the Impressments, made of so great a part of the property of the merchants of the State in general, and this port in particular under the late administration. Measures, which if pursued, must have terminated in its destruction. And we take this opportunity of returning you our warmest thanks for the strong assurances you have given us that our property in future shall be protected and no longer liable to be wrested from us, without receiving such payments as the circumstances of the State will admit, by which means alone Trade, already decayed, will again flourish, and the public receive the necessary supplies which it alone can furnish.

The shortness of your Excellency's stay, which the important and arduous Duties of your Office limits to short a period as to-morrow, and which we sincerely regret, does not afford us time sufficient for forming or Digesting the plans your Excellency desires, but we shall lose no time in Considering such plans as we shall judge advantageous to some and Beneficial to the Public; and as they are matured, we shall take the earliest opportunity of communicating them to your Excellency. In the meantime, we beg leave to assure your Excellency that, relying firmly upon Your Excellency's Assurances of protection and support, Our confidence in the public is perfectly re-established. Our Vessels in future shall be ordered to return to our own Ports, from whence they have been driven, nor shall we any longer look upon ourselves as Objects marked for Destruction. We will cheerfully contribute as much to the Public support as our shattered Fortunes will permit, and even more, and shall on our imports always give a preference to such Articles as the public may

want for the support of our Armies, upon whom we are sensible ours and the public salvation depends. As your Excellency has assured us of unequivocal Candor on the part of the State, you may rely upon a similar Conduct on our part.

We have the honor to be, with the greatest respect, Sir,  
Your Excellency's Most ob'dt and Humble serv'ts,

ROBERT SMITH,  
JOSIAH COLLINS,  
CHAS. JOHNSON,  
WM. BENNETT,  
NATHAN ALLEN,  
ARCH. BELL,  
W. BORRITZ,  
JOSEPH SMITH,  
ALEXANDER BLACK,  
JOHN FINE,  
NAT. BATEMAN,  
WM. LITTLEJOHN,  
ABRM. E. LOTT,  
BENJ. BRYN,  
MICHAEL PAYEN,  
SAMUEL COOLEY.

Mercantile affairs.

Letter from the Merchants of Edenton, 27th Aug., 1781.

---

#### ED. CARRINGTON TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

COL. BURTON's, Aug. 27th, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, Halifax.

SIR:

The enclosed Letter I Promised myself the Honor of delivering in person, but as my Horses are much fatigued and your Excellency is expected to return to this Place in a few Days, I have forwarded the Letter and shall wait your Arrival. The requisitions made on this State for the Southern Army depend so much, for their seasonable and certain applications to the real service, or proper deliveries, that I wish the Honor of a Conference with your Excellency, together with Cols. Long and Burton, on the subject. I have wrote to Colo-

nel Long to attend here as soon as he possibly can, and should your Excellency's return be at the same Time, my wishes will be fully answered. I will just take the liberty for the present to observe that much may be purchased, but unless some precautions are taken in the mode of delivery into the Continental Service, we shall still be exposed to the same ruinous Misapplications which have involved America in her present difficulties. I apprehend Col. Long has laid before your Excellency a requisition of mine for 200 horses (Draught) for the Army. I beg leave to assure you that our distresses in this Article call for speedy relief.

I have the honor to be, with much respect,

Your Excellency's Most obedient Serv't,

ED. CARRINGTON, D. Q. M. G.

---

COL. HUGH TINNER TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, August 28th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esqr., Governor, &c., &c., N. Carolina. Express.

Sir:—Your Excellency's Letter of the 24th to General Butler was handed to me Yesterday, and agreeable to your Directions, I have ordered out all the Militia of this County (who can be armed). I have likewise communicated your Orders to the Commanding Officers of Caswell, Randolph, Chatham and Wake Counties. The Three former I have directed to join me with the Militia of this County at Ramsey's Mill, and the Latter to Rendezvous at Wake Court-house, join the men from Granville and wait your Excellency's further Order. The Militia of this County will Rendezvous on Sunday next at this Place, and on Monday I expect to march for Ramsey's with a respectable Force, as the Men in General appear to be very Spirited on this occasion. I should be glad to know as soon as convenient your Excellency's Pleasure relative to the Draught now made of every 30th Man. These are to rendezvous to-morrow, and I am at a loss to know whether I shall order them on the present

Expedition or send them to Harrisburg, as I was at first ordered by General Butler.

I am, with much respect and Esteem,

Your Excellency's most obed't Humble Servant,

HUGH TINNER,

Col. Orange County.

Col. Tinner. Hillsborough, Aug. 28th. Militia. Received 2nd Sept. Ans'd same day.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. BURKE.

---

WHEELER's, July 29th, 1781.

Governor Burke.

SIR:

Enclosed are sundry Letters, to which I beg leave to refer you for all the Intelligence I have been able to collect. I should have sent Sooner, but detained the Express for Col. Parker's last letter. The Troops gather slowly at Halifax. By a Return the 27th there were only 160, tho' at present there are about 200. I believe as many have since come in. I have ordered Gen'l Eaton to arrest Capt. Wrenn, for by his shameful misconduct we have lost 150 Stand of Arms, which I am afraid it will put it out of our Power to arm our Men. Yesterday we had not more than 50 Guns in Camp. Col. Linton is in Halifax. He brought me a Letter from Gen'l Caswell, in which he acquainted me that he had been at large always in the Camp, and he came up without any Guard. I ordered him to stay within the limits of the town till I had your Directions. I think Linton's Case a Peculiar one, and if it is consistent with the Laws of the State, I really wish he could be admitted to bail. He is a young Fellow of no fortune and has spent both his time and Money in the Service of the State, when others, who had more to lose, refused to take any share in the Public Burthen, but consulted their Personal Safety only. However, I wish you to act with your usual wisdom in this Case, and you will certainly satisfy

Your Excellency's most Obedient Servant,

ALLEN JONES.

Intelligence. From Gen'l Jones, July 29th, 1781. Rec'd 30th, answered 31st.



---

### J. LUTTRELL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, Aug. 29th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esqr., Halifax.

Good Sir:—By Mr. Armstrong I am told that a certain trusty Guard is taken Prisoner. The said Guard was taken by me about 12 Months past. He told me that he was a Captain in the British Service, but lost his Commission crossing the P. D. some time before he was taken. I believed his Story and applyed to the Board of War and got him paroled, which Parole he immediately broke and returned back into Cumberland County, and proceeded to stealing Horses and every other Villainous Practice in his Power. Therefore I thought it a Duty I owed your Excellency, and all others the Friends of the Country, to mention his Conduct, that he may be treated according to his Deserts. By the last Assembly I was appointed Lieut.-Col. of Chatham. Col. Ramsey is taken Prisoner by the Tories. Therefore, as the command has devolved on me, pray be kind enough to send me my Commission.

I am your Obedient and Hum. Servant,

J. LUTTRELL.

J. Luttrell, Hillsborough, Aug. 29th. Rec'd Sept. 2nd. Answered same day. Request.

---

### ATTORNEY-GENERAL'S OPINION RELATIVE TO PARDONS.

---

HALIFAX COUNTY, Aug. 30th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor, &c.

SIR:

Your Excellency having been pleased to desire my opinion whether a pardon can legally be granted by any offence before a prosecution began, I do myself the Honor to submit to your Excellency that it is clearly my opinoin that it may. I am, with great respect, Sir,

Your Excellency's most Humble and Obed't Serv't,

JAS. IREDELL, Att. Genl.

---

ROBERT BURTON TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

WILLIAMSBORO, Aug. 30th, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esqr., Governor North Carolina.

SIR:

By Col. Carrington I am informed That Gen. Greene is very desirous that the Horses purchased for him in this State should be sent on with all possible expedition. If, therefore, the Gentlemen who are going to South Carolina cannot set off immediately I think it would be much better that the Officer who is come in for the Horses receive them and proceed on with them. Since I sent the Horses to Halifax I have collected 8 or 10 more that are very Good.

I am your Excellency's Obedient Servant,

ROBERT BURTON,

Quarter Master General.

Col. Burton, Quarter Master, Williamsboro, Aug. 30th. Received Sept. 1st. Answered same Day.

---

GENERAL ALLEN JONES TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

WHEELER'S, Aug. 31st, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, Halifax.

SIR:

The Enclosed was just now handed me by Capt. Ruffin, a Gentleman sent by General Mulenburg. I intend to wait on you early tomorrow morning, but thought the Intelligence too important to delay a Communication even so short a time. In the Morning I shall wait on you for Orders, and am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obed't Servant,

ALLEN JONES, B. General.

General Jones's Letter, inclosing the Marquis and General Mulenburg's letters, Aug. 31st.

Intelligence.

Enclosed are letters dated Aug. 27th and Aug. 29th, 1781.

---

GEN. BUTLER TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

HILLSBORO, September 1st, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Governor of North Carolina.

SIR:

I reached Salisbury the 27th last month and understood by Col. Locke that the draughts of that District had marched near two weeks before that Time and were halted at Camden by order of Gen'l Greene, though, by his own accounts, not half of the Draughts have appeared, notwithstanding he has done all in his power by repeated orders to get them out. The Col. sets off on Monday next to take command, and promises to make Return to you. Under these circumstances and knowing the great necessity of service in this Part of the Country and [torn out] returned home, while I remain at Salisbury. An express from Col. Wade came to Col. Locke to inform him that a strong party of Tories was then at Little River of Pee Dee, and had taken Prisoners some of Wade's Men at a Mill on Little River, which I suppose once belonged to Rich'd Fanning, and begging Locke's assistance. As a General Muster was before appointed at Salisbury to be yesterday, the Col. intends to order out 200 men to reinforce Wade, and it is reported that a considerable Number are making from Mecklenburg to the same point. On my arrival home find your Excellencies orders are for turning out all the Men in this District that can be armed, to assemble at Ramsey's Mill and wait your further orders. I have therefore concluded to take command and shall wait your orders at Ramsey's aforesaid, and shall send orders to Col. Wade to collect the different Parties in that quarter to one point and hold ready to join the Hillsborough Men when their rout is known. Gen'l Greene crossed the Watasco River at Camden on Saturday and Sunday last. I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's obedient Servant,

JOHN BUTLER.

Sept. 1st, 1781, Gen. Butler. Rec'd and answered 4th.

Intelligence.

The bearer is to be in provision for himself and forage and shoes for his horses.

JOHN BUTLER.

---

J. LUTTRELL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

CHATHAM, Sept. 1st, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Granville.

GOOD SIR:

The other Day I wrote Your Excellency that I was appointed Lieut.-Col. of Chatham by the last Assembly. Mr. Williams, my Colleague, on his return home, informed me it was so, and on his information it was that I wrote what I did. Since which he has informed me by Letter that it was Misinformation. The Letter I have inclosed Your Excellency, to convince you that I did not intend deceiving You Thereupon. Should you be desirous of giving that Commission to any other Person, You will do what to you seems best. Yesterday I arrived in this Country with about 20 men, which I picked up in Orange. On my Arrival, I found that the friends to the Country were all dispersed and scattered, some on Cape Fear and others run to Orange, Granville, &c., to get into places of safety. The Party on Cape Fear, who is under the Command of Major Griffin (for Major Cage is a Prisoner with the Tories), to the amount of about Fifty of the Chatham and one hundred of the Wake Militia, are lying near Spreal's Ferry on the North side of Cape Fear, and that Col. Fanning (the Tory Officer) has near Five hundred men on the Opposite side of the River. This Information I had yesterday by verbal message from Major Griffith. I have wrote this Morning to Major Griffith, begging him to come up immediately with all his men, to call a General Muster on Tuesday next, and imbody every man, agreeable to your orders to Gen'l Butler. The distresses of the People here is very great. There is scarcely a horse or Gun left in the Country worth any thing, and all the People of Property made Prisoners and sent off to Washington and plundered of every thing almost they are worth. General Butler was not at home when your Letter to him arrived, therefore I have had no certain Accounts of what orders to put in execution, except what I got from Col. Tinning, of Orange, who writes so ambiguous that I scarcely understand what he means. Therefore, let us know, if please, positively what your orders are, and they shall be complied with as near as possible. I have wrote Col. Tinning the situation of

---

the County of Chatham, and that 'tis impossible to embody the Militia unless there is a Party of Men in the County sufficient to protect them when they are collecting, and have begged his assistance, which I expect he will grant. Thus, Sir, you see I have taken the Command here without your knowledge or orders. I thought the Spirit of the Times would justify the measure, as it was absolutely to do so as soon as possible. However, if you do not approve of my conduct, or any part of it, please let me know by the Bearer. I shall Immediately desist. I am, with the greatest respect,

Your most obedient servant,

J. LUTTRELL.

---

COL. GUILFORD DUDLEY TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

BROADWATER, Sept. 3rd, 1781.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor, &c., &c., &c., Halifax. Per Express.

Sir:—I am just now informed by some Gentlemen on whom I may depend that the French have landed Four thousand Troops at James Town this Day, and that General Wayne crossed over about the same time with those under his command from Cobham. The Marquis is in Williamsburg. A part of the French Fleet is in York River, and it was expected something would have been done by them immediately, but no firing has been heard yet. A Fifty Gun French Ship is up at James Town and some Frigates below. Col. Wells, who commands Col. Parker's detachment, is to cross at Swann's Point to-morrow. The Militia on the No. side of James River are all called out, and a considerable number on this side are ready to march. Lord Cornwallis is still at York Town, where it is expected he will endeavour to defend himself to the last extremity. But it is scarcely possible he should escape falling into the hands of the American and French Armies. I have seen a Letter from Col. Wills to a gentleman now in my company, which mentions the French Fleet having captured Three British Frigates as they came into the Bay, on Board one of which a General Officer was taken. This is supposed to be General Leslie, as he left Portsmouth some time ago in a frigate for Charleston. It is reported that Gen'l Washington is daily expected

at the Marquis's Camp, tho' I do not know what ground there is for such a belief. I shall endeavour to cross James River to-morrow. Previous to my doing which I shall inform Your Excellency of every Circumstance that may come to my knowledge which is of consequence enough to communicate.

From his Lordship's situation, your Excellency will find we have little reason to apprehend any thing from him in North Carolina at present. Indeed, I have very flattering hopes of having it in my power before many Days to inform you of his being compleatly Burgoyned. I have the honor to be, with much respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and Humble Servant,

GUILFORD DUDLEY.

Col. Guilford Dudley, Blackwater, Sept. 3rd. Received 5th.

Received Wednesday, 2 o'clock. Sent the same Hour by express N. L.

Intelligence.

---

GOV. THOMAS NELSON, OF VIRGINIA, TO GOV. BURKE.

---

RICHMOND, Sept. 3rd, 1781.

His Excellency Governor Burke, North Carolina.

SIR:

Your Letter of the 15th of last month was received here at a Time when I was on a visit to Camp, where I was detained till the Day before Yesterday. At present I shall beg leave to waive any Answer to its contents, but hasten to inform you of an Event which will give you more pleasure than a Thousand observations on the Matters which lately engaged our Attention.

The Count De Grasse arrived in our Bay Three Days ago with a Fleet of 28 Ships of the Line and Six Frigates, together with 3,000 Land Forces. By a Letter from the Marquis la Fayette, received last night, I am informed that the French Troops had begun to land at Jamestown. This friendly Armament is so formidable that I flatter myself no hostile one can arrive, which will venture to attack them or be able to snatch from us our Prey. Your own feelings on this occasion will enable you to judge of ours. As we ought to provide against every thing which can possibly happen to disappoint

our high wrought expectations, will it not be well for you to keep a watchful eye on the movements of the Southern Foe, as I believe you have nothing to apprehend from this Quarter. The Enemy will not lose such an Army as Cornwallis's without the greatest exertions on all sides. But what raises our Hopes and Joys to the most Exalted pitch, and which I have reserved to the last to crown the Political Feast, which this Letter will afford you, is a movement of our great General, who, on the 27th of the last Month, was at Chatham, with all the French Troops of the Northern Army and a Body of Continentals, on his March to Virginia. I am, Sir, with the greatest Esteem and Respect,

Your most obedient and very Hum. Serv't,

THOMAS NELSON.

Intelligence.

Governor Nelson, Sept. 3rd, 1781. Rec'd 6th; answered same Day.

---

ROBT. BIGNALL TO GOV. BURKE.

---

TARBOROUGH, 3 September, 1781.

DEAR SIR:

Your Excellency will pardon me for the Liberty I take in Troubling you. Mr. Benjamin Hill went through this town yesterday morning from Halifax with Letters for General Caswell, General Lillington and Colonel Armstrong. He told that he had a verbal Message from Col. Long to Capt. Hall, to hold himself in readiness to move at a moment's warning. This Sir, makes me conjecture that something very alarming has happened. I expect that instead of General Wayne, it is Lord Cornwallis that is expected at Halifax, and that a spy or Spies have been sent from the Enemy to Halifax informing that General Wayne was moving towards that place, but how this could happen I am at a loss to know. However, I wish to guard against the worst, and I wish Your Excellency would be so very obliging as to give me a few lines by the bearer who I send on Purpose, that should the Enemy be expected at Halifax what few good people are in this Neighborhood may have an opportunity to succor themselves and some little property, should the Enemy be

advancing it will not be in my power to remove any of the Public Tobacco from this Warehouse. The River is not more than Twelve inches deep just below this for several miles. Not a Wagon to be got in these parts upon any Emergency. I therefore wish, should you think this Place in Danger, that the Quarter Master Col. Long would send me a Waggon to remove such Things as I have on Hand belonging to the Public. I have heretofore been under the Necessity to hide such as I found. I can't learn that the Enemy have done any Damage to the Salt Works as was expected on their retreat to Wilmington. Col. Gorham discharged all his men as soon as he found the Enemy had retreated.

I have the Honor to be with due regard

Your Excellency's most obedient and Humble Servant,

R. BIGNALL.

---

#### THE MEMORIAL OF EPHRAIM KNIGHT.

---

To His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State:

Your Memorialist conceiving that he is equally entitled with every other subject of the said State to the benefit and protection of its Laws, until he commits some crime by which he forfeits that benefit and protection, and being satisfied, that it is the wish and inclination of your Excellency to prevent any unjust or oppressive restraint of the Liberty of the Subject begs leave to state to your Excellency, That he was for a considerable Time confined in the Army of the United States, now acting in the State of Virginia under the Command of the Marquis de la Fayette, upon suspicion of his having an intention to pass two counterfeit half dollars (which were found upon him) and of his being inimical to the said State; That during his long confinement, the fullest examination was made into the several charges against him, and that no proof of his guilt appearing he had permission (as will appear to your Excellency by two Papers handed to you with the Memorial) to return Home. That since his returning Home he has been apprehended and committed to the Jail of Halifax for the Charge aforesaid. In which place he is now suffering the affliction of confinement, without the hope of his being re-



leased from it, in any short Time, unless Your Excellency would extend to him your known Benignity and Clemency. Your said Memorialist further informs Your Excellency that he has a wife and seven helpless Children, who are now suffering greatly for the want of his necessary aid and Assistance. Your said Memorialist further informs your Excellency, That he can give good and sufficient Bail for his appearance to any Judicature, that your Excellency shall think proper to direct him to be bound to, and also for his good behavior.

Your said Memorialist, therefore, humbly submits the promises to your Excellency's consideration and prays, that you will be pleased to direct that he be released from his unjust and unmerited confinement.

EPHRAIM KNIGHT.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, Sept. 3rd, 1781.

Ephraim Knight from the papers appears to have been confined on suspicion of passing counterfeit Money, and discharged for want of proof; he is now confined on suspicion of being a Spy, employed by the Enemy, and I am informed proof can be made. At all events during the present Times I shall suffer no suspicious Character to be at large. The Calamities which the People of this Country have suffered in consequence chiefly of having such Characters amongst them makes this resolution necessary and Individuals who have behaved themselves in such a Manner as to become suspected, must submit to confinement, at least for their Conduct, so long as the Public safety requires it.

THOS. BURKE.

Memorial from Ephraim Knight, Sept. 3rd, 1781.

---

ARMAND ARMSTRONG TO GOV. BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH. Sept. 3rd, 1781.

SIR:

I had your furniture brought into Town in a most shattered Condition, your Trunks unlocked, your Desk and Bookcase very much Hurt your papers in a great measure loose; but I still hope nothing is

lost, I have put them into the House where you intend living where they are very far from being secure there being no keys to the Doors; this induced me to consent that some officers might go into the House so that a sentinal may be kept at the Door. It was not with Cheerfulness that Mr. A—— let me have the House, as he says Mr. Tatum did not settle anything respecting the rent with him according to your promise.

A few days ago Mrs. Burke wrote to me to procure her some necessaries which could be done providing an agreeable Mode of Payment could be made and in my opinion this can only be done, by your laying in from the Public Stores some Salt, Rum, Sugar, Coffee, &c., if they are brought to hand by Public Waggon's that Part of the Account is settled, but if Waggon's are hired to bring them home let them be paid out of these very Articles the country being in much want of such Things as I have mentioned; anything that they have could be procured in exchange for them. And you observe that what I propose is neither more nor less than making the Public support you. In the meantime such exact accounts should be kept of all your Expences as to prevent reflections from those who might in future inspect them, and this could all be done without blending the character of the Governor with that of the Merchant. Should you differ from me in this and think that a more reputable Mode would be to have personal accounts opened against yourself and laid before the Public for future payment. I will venture to affirm if this Method is adopted your acct's. of any kind will not be hard to discharge. At least they must be Masters of more address than I am that can procure any Articles by consent, when the payment is become either immediate or remotely from Public. You will be pleased to observe in all this I do not wish to consider you have any fortune of your Own, for the Purpose of laying out for the use of the Public.

I am Sir, with perfect respect, Your Very Humble Servt.,

ARMAND ARMSTRONG.

P. S. Some valuable articles of yours being so loose here I cannot consider myself at liberty to leave the Place unless you come. Should it be thought necessary that your Excellency should have a Commissary to attend your Person, Mr. Eustis should wish to have the Command.

To Go. Burke.

---

 ROBERT SMITH TO GOVERNOR THOMAS BURKE.
 

---

PITCH LANDING, 4th Sept., 1781.

SIR:

After parting with your Excellency at Windsor I came up here where I have been best Part of Two Days on some Business I had here. I congratulate you on the Arrival of the Fleet and wish we may be benefitted by it, which will greatly depend on our being able to prevent the return of Lord Cornwallis back through our State. We are informed He was on the North side of James River last Sunday, but you will, of course, have the best intelligence. A young Man of the Name of Sawyer, who did Business for Nathaniel Allen and some other of the Edenton merchants, had it seems, rode up Mr. Charles Johnson's only riding Horse from Edenton. Sawyer was not at Home and last evening some Gentlemen, one of them of the Name of Vaun, I was told, impressed this Horse for the Light Horse service, alleging that he (Sawyer) was a Speculator and it was no Matter. I would not trouble your Excellency on so trifling a Matter only to show how impossible it will ever be to do any business while such a Temper prevails amongst the People, and while a Man cannot send his Clerk or go himself about his necessary affairs without running the risk of having his Horse impressed. This beast is not fit for service, but of the most gentle kind, being, I am told, ruptured. Should he be discharged Mr. Hanse Bond, at Halifax, could send him to Mr. Johnson. This brute is a favorite of his, tho' I confess I would not give much money for him.

I beg your Excellency's pardon for taking the Freedom I have done, and have the honor to be Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

ROBERT SMITH.

 Letter from Robert Smith, 4th Sept. 1781.
 

---

 GEN. WM. CASWELL TO GOV. BURKE, AT HALIFAX.
 

---

KINGSTON, Sept. 4th, 1781; 2 o'clock.

By Col. Bryan.

SIR:

I this moment received your favor of Capt. Hearon, as soon as

possible shall collect the Depositions against James Gleaton and forward them to Halifax, and shall be particular in future in sending crimes against those sent. From the encouragement Maj. Craig has lately had in his manoeuvres this way, I am induced to believe that we shall have our hands full in this Quarter, should Lord Cornwallis advance. Sunday morning last he marched from near Rutherford's Mills for the Great Bridge (called Hearn's or Bleufort's) where I imagine he will leave a strong Guard. His force I suppose to be 400 British, 500 Tories, and if he can Arm them, 500 Negroes. A number of the Tories that went off with them have returned into their strong Swamps, from whence they will commit many daring outrages, and I cannot by no means account for the Transactions of some men in this District should they fall into their Hands. (About three lines torn out.) The Bearer hereof, Col. Nathan Bryan, waits on your Excellency for to obtain a Flagg for Reasons which he will offer, much dependence may be put in him and the accts. he gives you. Some Gentlemen of Character received the British in New Bern with much seeming satisfaction and pleasure welcomed them to that post. Shall thank your Excellency for orders respecting them. Col. Bryan can give an account of them.

I am Sir, with much respect,

Your most obedient Servt.,

WM. CASWELL.

Militia.

Gen. Caswell, Sept. 4th, 1781. Rec'd 10th; answered 11th.

---

JAS. CAMPBELL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

BERTIE COUNTY, September 5th, 1781.

Per Express Bertie.

DEAR SIR:

On my return from Edenton last night I received your Orders of the 1st and 3rd Instant, and shall agreeable thereto use my Utmost Endeavours for the Speedy March of our Men, but am sorry to inform your Excellency that we are badly equipped for want of Arms, but shall collect all I can for them. The night before last a Brigg arrived at Edenton from St. Croix, the Captain of which brings advice that Seven Sail of French Man of War, had arrived

at Martinique from France; and that several Dutch Privateers had been cruising among the English Islands, and had done considerable Damage by cutting out Vessels, burning houses and carrying off negroes and Effects of the Inhabitants; and when he left the West Indies he could hear of only two English Privateers out cruising. The rest of which had either been taken, or sold to the Deans, so that we may hope the Commercial Gentlemen will be enabled to grant some necessary supplies to the Inhabitants of this State. The Colonel of this County refused to act any longer in the Military Department as his Lieutenant shall endeavor to obey any of your Orders for this County. I have acted only by Appointment these nine months past and many Captains in our Regiment have resigned and others now appointed. Should be glad your Excellency would forward a Commission for me as Lieut.-Col. and Blank Commissions for the other Officers which I will have filled up in case any Accidents should happen these would be necessary towards an engagement. Shall at all times communicate any Intelligence and remain with the utmost respect, Your Excellency's

Most Obedient and Humble Servant,  
JAS. CAMPBELL.

Majors Oliver and Pugh are without Commissions. Ten or twelve Blank Commissions wanting.

Letter from Jas. Campbell, 5th September, 1781.

---

JOSEPH TAYLOR TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

HARRISBURG, Sept. 7th, 1781.

Per express.

SIR:

I feel myself greatly Distressed at the backwardness of the Men of Granville County in turning out; say they cannot serve three months and find their Horses and Arms. That the Executive Power hath ever admitted two Months Service as a Tour. I believe had your Excellency directed me to have raised the men on those terms last mentioned, I could have raised near half the Militia. I am under great obligations to Col. R. Henderson for his spirited Assistance, and I think it my Duty to inform you the only Alternative for rais-

ing men is compulsion by drafting. News is heard two ways this evening that Cornwallis is flogged. If I can get certain intelligence of it I shall feel myself happy in acquainting you with it. I have ordered the late draughts to meet at Harrisburg on Wednesday next by which time I expect to receive Gen'l Butler's orders for a further draft. I had no special directions from your Excellency relative to my own service. If you request me in the field shall feel myself happy in attending your call, at any Time or place, to execute your orders for crushing all rebellious subjects or the Invaders of our just Rights and privileges. I sent an escort this Evening by Capt. Hicks, who is ordered to attend you to Hillsborough agreeable to your orders.

I wish you a pleasant journey and good success in all your enterprises, and a safe return crowned with laurels due your Industry, integrity and great attachment for the safety and protection of your Country.

Adieu and believe me to be,

Your most obedient and humble Servt.,

JOSEPH TAYLOR.

Governor Burke.

Col. Taylor, Sept. 7th. Militia.

Rec'd and answered 8th.

---

GEN. ALLEN JONES TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

WHEELERS, Sept. 9th, 1781.

Per Express.

SIR:

The enclosed Letter contains the last intelligence I have received by Letters. I was last night informed that General Washington had arrived, escorted by a party of Horse, and from the mode of Information I think it true. On receipt of your last favour I immediately issued Orders for the immediate collections of the horses you formerly required. At the same time I ordered Saddles and Bridles to be impressed, and men drafted to compleat a Body of One hundred horsemen; the whole to rendezvous the 20th inst. at Tarborough, to which Place I shall direct all the Infantry, and shall await your orders as to their operations. Lt. Col. Clinch commands the whole amounting to about 220 men, exclusive of Captain Cole-

man's command. As the time of Capt. Coleman's men expire the 10th of next month it will be necessary to make a further Draft the 1st of that Month to supply their places, which will make Clinch's regiment about 350 including the Horse. Militia being exceeding apt to desert or get sick on encamping long at a place. I could wish these to be employed as soon as possible, besides by advancing into the Tory Settlements they save our provision while they consume the resources of the Enemy. I would have ordered out more, but despair of arming even these properly. I am with real respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

ALLEN JONES, B. G.

Militia Letter from Gen'l Jones, Sept. 9th, 1781.

---

ROBT. BIGNALL TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

SIR:

TARBOROUGH, 11th Sept., 1781.

Your Excellency's Favor of the 7th inst. came to hand yesterday, which was the first I had heard of the Prize you mention, and upon inquiry from Mr. Neale, who came to this place last Night, I find I am too late, as he tells me the sale of the Prize began at Beaufort yesterday, and from what we can learn they sell for Specie only. I have not as yet impressed any Tobacco but have taken a List of what remains at this Warehouse from the Inspector's Book, and the Tobacco cannot be taken away for want of water in the River, so that I have declined that very disagreeable task till I hear further from you. But should your Excellency find it must be done, (altho' disagreeable) I will immediately upon the receipt of your Letter impress it, but would wish to know from you how I am to proceed in that particular. There is at this time 291 hds. Tobacco at this Warehouse, 160 of which I have Purchased. The remainder is chiefly purchased by Mr. Richard Blackledge and Mr. John Grav Blount, of Washington. From the best information I can obtain, but little Tobacco remains at Washington, though a great deal has been carried there. As I have not been able for some time past to Purchase any for want of Salt. Mr. Blackledge has engaged a good deal more Tobacco which I believe will come to this Warehouse soon.

Should the Tobacco be now impressed, I expect it would put a stop to any more being brought to this Place.

I am with due regard, Your Excellency's

Most obedient and humble servant,

R. BIGNALL.

Col. Long is requested to forward this to the Governor as soon as published.

R. BIGNALL.

Stores.

Letter from R. Bignall, 11th Sept., 1781.

---

ROBT. BIGNALL TO ALEX. MARTIN, ESQ.

---

TARBOROUGH, 2nd Nov., 1781.

SIR:

Two days past I acknowledge the receipt of your Favour of the 28th inst. covering an order in my Favour on Major Absalom Tatum for Sixty Thousand Pounds weight of Tobacco, which I immediately wrote him to send down to this Place and which I wish may come in time. I am uneasy for fear the Tobacco for the Arms and Powder should not be delivered agreeable to Promise, Boats and Hands to convey it down will, I know, be very difficult to be got, as I have not Specie to pay them. I had in my possession at the Time I made the purchase 160 hhds. Tobacco containing 184,000 Nett, but have not been able to Purchase any since as I have not a Bushel of Salt on Hand. I know of no other public Tobacco at any Place, but believe there may be some at Dailey, on Roanoke, which was formerly purchased by Col. Robert Salter and Mr. Benjamin Hawkins in order to pay Capt. Baritz for Cannon. I also think a considerable quantity of Tobacco was purchased by Col. Robert Salter on this River, for the same Purpose. What became of it I know not. It is possible that Mr. Nathan Kears, of Washington, can give you some account of it. I shall be at Edenton in a Few Days and will make some Inquiry about the Tobacco at Dailey's. On the 7th September, Governor Burke wrote me to impress all the Tobacco at this Place and Washington and wherever else I could discover any, and to make him a return immediately that he might distinguish between the property



of the Speculator and that of the real Merchant who means to export. I think I wrote you that I did not undertake to impress any, but then wrote His Excellency informing him as near as I could the Quantity of Tobacco then at this Place and the Persons to whom it belonged. There is now at this warehouse about 150 Hhds. Tobacco exclusive of what I have notes for. This chiefly belongs to Mr. Richard Blackledge, and Messrs. Blounts. The quantity at Washington I know not. Governor Burke also wrote informing me of a Prize and requested that I would go to the Place where her Cargo was to be sold and to engage for the Public all the Military, Quarter Masters' and Hospital Stores and Cloathing. All the Cannon with their Apparatus and Ammunition and every other Article that could be useful to the Public, and that he would take care that my promises should be complied with but this Letter came too late to hand, or it is likely I would have made some considerable Purchases for the State. We have not as yet any Accounts of the Arrival of the Marquise de Britegny. As soon as I hear of his Arrival, shall take care to give you the earliest intelligence. I am under the necessity of seeing to the delivery of the Tobacco for the Arms and Powder myself. Not a Person in this part of the State will render the Public the least Assistance. 'Tis therefore, not in my power to attend the General Assembly. About 200 Militia from this and Edenton District are, and have been for some time past at this Place.

I have the honor to be with due respect,

Your most obedient and very humble servant,

R. BIGNALL.

Robt. Bignall's Letter, 2nd Nov., 1781.

To the Honorable Alexander Martin, Esq., Speaker of the Senate,  
Governor, &c., &c.

---

R. BIGNALL TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

---

TARBOROUGH, Nov. 17th, 1781.

To the care of Col. Robert Burton, Quarter Master General.

SIR:

The time for the delivering of the tobacco at Washington, for the payment of the Arms and powder I purchased at New Bern, is now

nearly out, and not one hhd. delivered agreeable to your Letter of the 28th ulto. I wrote Col. Burton, the Quarter Master General, in the most pointed manner for some assistance in getting down the Tobacco from this place. I also acquainted him with the order you sent me on Major Tatum for Tobacco, requesting him to furnish Waggon to have it brought down immediately. I also wrote Major Tatum at the same time, but neither of those Gentlemen have as yet been pleased to favor me with a single line. I can't even get Waggon to bring the remainder of the Arms and Powder from New Bern. In short, Sir, the Boats on this River are all engaged to carry down private Tobacco, and the gentlemen seemed to be determined to disappoint the Public at all events. They are I believe determined not to furnish the public with a single hhd. of Tobacco towards paying this Debt. I know of no way the Tobacco can be got down but by empowering some person to impress Boats and take Hands out of the Militia, which I wish you would be pleased to give orders for immediately. I don't expect the least Assistance from the Quarter Master, or he surely would have wrote me before now. I am daily receiving Letters from the Staff Department to furnish them with necessaries to make their department easy, not considering that I have anything to pay out of what I have in my hands. Everything I have in my hands will not more than pay the demands against me which I am bound to discharge, and which I wish to do as soon as Possible, that I may be done with Public Business. I find I cannot carry it on without involving myself in many difficulties, and almost every Person seems to wish to ruin the Trade I have undertaken to manage. Had I have purchased agreeable to Governor Burke's instructions, I know not what would have been the Consequences. I make not the least doubt that you will think as I do, that the Gentlemen holders of Tobacco at this Place, Washington and New Bern, should be called upon to contribute their proportion of Tobacco towards discharging the Public Debt. As I have not Salt I can't purchase much Tobacco; however, I am in hopes to be able to purchase a few Hhds. soon with a few Dry Goods I have lately received from France in the Brigg Freedom, of which I own 1-8 part, but for the greatest part of my 1-8 Tobacco was shipped on freight so that I had drawn but a little part after paying my part of Disbursements and outfits. I wish to hear from you as soon as convenient. I know you are (as well as myself) anxious

that this Debt for the Arms and Powder should be paid agreeable to my promise.

I have the honor to be with due regard,

Your most obedient and humble Servt.,

R. BIGNALL.

P. S. I now write Col. Burton and Major Tatum. R. B.

---

LEWIS BUSSON TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

---

NEW BERN, 25th Nov., 1781.

SIR:

The Marquis of Britigney wrote to his Excellency Governor Burke in order that I might be made Captain of this State's Navy. I hope that if it is in your Power (as I don't doubt) you will send me by the return of the Bearer hereof a Commission, which I'll take as a great Favor and hope my Conduct shall Deserve that Post. I will do my utmost endeavor to make the Flag of this State spotless, as much as it will lay in my Power.

I have the Honor to be with great Respect,

Your most obedient servant,

LEWIS BUSSON.

---

THOMAS BURKE TO GOV. MARTIN.

---

CHARLESTON, JAMES ISLAND, Nov. 26th, 1781.

SIR:

I am informed that my fellow Prisoners who had been paroled to Beaufort are arrived in Charlestown. You know Col. Little. He will introduce to you the other Gentlemen. I request the favor of you to inquire whether they stand in need of anything and if they do to procure it for them. Col. Lyttle or Capt. Read will be so Good as to furnish you with any paper which may be necessary to clear me, and you may be assured Sir, that to repay you will be the least of the Obligations I shall hold myself under to you. I

have yet no wants of my own; when I shall have I will freely apply to you and shall always be unceremoniously, but very sincerely.

Your very Humble Servant,  
THOMAS BURKE.

Thos. Burke, Charlestown.

---

LT.-COL. ANTHONY LITTLE TO GOV. THOS. BURKE.

---

We acknowledge to be indebted to Mr. Thomas Burke the sum of Eighty Three pounds 15 1-2 Sterling, being for so much advanced by him for us Which we promise to pay on Demand.

Witness our Hand this 31st Dec., 1781.

ANT. LYTTLE, Lt. Col.

Ant. Lyttle 33 1-2.

Jas. Reade, Capt., £50 3s 4d..

Rec'd of Col. Jas. Reade £50 3s 4d in full Dec. 19 A. D.

£83 15 2

BOURKE.

5 8 9 paid Colo. Lyttle this 1 Jan., 1782, per Bourke.

---

£89 3 11 had by Do. since his bill was Delivered him.

Received at Hillsborough this 28th, Nov., 1787, a Note of hand from Col. Lyttle for all Sums Advanced him on Acct. of this Letter and all other Accts to this Date.

THOMAS BURKE.

---

R. BIGNALL TO GOV. ALEXANDER MARTIN.

---

TARBOROUGH, December 4th, 1781.

The Honrable Alexander Martin, Esquire, Governor, etc., etc.

SIR:

I have just received a letter from Messrs. Scheelbeeck and Marshal, of New Bern, acquainting me of the arrival of the Industry with some goods from Martinico, consigned to them by the Marquis De Bretigny, the Bearer has Letters for you. The Tobacco from Granville comes down very slow. I have only received six hhds. Tobacco

as yet, one of which is refused, said to be one of Mr. Penn's and Mr. P. Hendersons writes me that he and Major Tatum never had more than 50,000 weight of borrowed Tobacco in their Hands, 23,000 of which they have delivered to Colonel Davie, so that Balance (should it all pass Inspection) will not discharge the Debt due for Arms and Powder which I Purchased at New-Bern. The Time of delivering the Tobacco is now out, and not one Hhd. yet sent down to Washington, Tho' I have several Times written Col. Burton in the most pressing Manner on the Subject. I have the honor to be, with due regard, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

R. BIGNALL.

Letter from R. Bignall, Dec. 4th, 1781. 31st January, 1782.

#### LETTER TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

WILMINGTON, 19th December, 1781.

Dear Sir:—I have just now heard that you were at Halifax, and as Mr. Bacot sets off next morning, I would not omit giving you some account of the situation. The depredations committed by the Western militia upon friends and foe are scarce to be paralleled. All Mr. Clayton's negroes and other movables are carried off as lawful plunder by those who never ventured their persons for any of it; and what should go into the Cooffers of the State is applied to enrich individuals. Several negroes and horses, the property of noted whigs, are also taken. Salt and other property, belonging to my brother and Mr. Hogg, of Hillsborough, has been carried away, not through ignorance, for the officers were told to whom it belonged; and what is still more unaccountable if possible, the General declined to deliver it kind, or even to give any acknowledgement for it, though they had sufficient quantity of what was indisputably seizable. The pretence was, that as General Rutherford had given each of his men a bushel of Salt, Butler's and all the other Militia then in Arms were intitled to the same donations. That the Public, and even private persons, whom attachment to the State is unquestionable, are to be plundered; to satisfy the rapacity of a set of men whose sole merit consists in dispersing a few insignificant Tories. All this is now past, and must be remedied (if it can at all be remedied) by the higher powers. At present we lie under hardships though perhaps less enormous, yet no less perplexing. A small body

of militia are stationed here, under the command of Col. Young, for what good purpose I cannot learn. We are told that it is to prevent the Inhabitants from being insulted and abused, and some other trifling reasons are given. If we who have been absent have any provender brought to town for our horses it is seized for the light horse. Our negroes, going about our lawful business, and even in the Act of bringing fuel, without which we cannot exist in this season, are impressed, and all this is done without any warrant, or any Certificate given. Those who have been exiles for near 10 Months, have indeed had them in some instances given up, after they have been much abused. What is no less hard, Rum, Sugar, Coffee and tea are impressed for the use of this Militia, by what authority I do not know. There are none or scarcely any of these articles to be sold. A little has been reserved for private use, and the only way we, who have been absent, have to supply ourselves is a dependence on those who spare a little from their own stores. Even the negroes or orphans, who are intended to be hired out the beginning of the ensuing year, are not free from impressment. Possibly the resistance that would have been made by some few who are not under the lash of the Law might have operated at least as an abatement of these severities, had not their respect for Col. Young, whose intentions are undoubtedly pure, have restrained them. But his Ideas are unhappily confused. He is incapable of method, and, what is much worse, he appears deaf to the voice of reason, as well as to the dictates of law; and like mankind in general is too apt to have a high opinion of his own authority. In his disposition there is no better man, therefore, I would not wish that he should incur any censure, but it is necessary for his own sake, as well as for the sake of the Inhabitants, on whom the whole burthen lies, that some regulations should take place, if the Militia are continued imbodyed; of which, however, I see not the least necessity. There have been several reports about the sitting of the Assembly, but I understand the time is not determined. May I presume to say that it would perhaps be better to let the minds of men cool before they are assembled. If there is no pressing emergency, would it not be more eligible to wait for a new election, when there will probably be a full and fair representation. They would at least save the trouble of meeting twice within a short time. I conclude when the Assembly does meet a Bill will be immediately proposed for confiscating the

estates of absentees. This is the usual summary method of our proceedings. I am sure I need not tell you that the regular constitutional mode would be to pass an act to attain certain persons therein to be mentioned unless they should surrender by a day to be fixed for that purpose. I should not have troubled you with this observation at present, did I not know that some of those who with drew from the State mean to return, and their only reason for going (as I am told) was that they [Rest of letter missing].

---

R. BIGNALL TO GOVERNOR ALEXANDER MARTIN.

---

TARBOROUGH, 18th October.

His Excellency Alexander Martin, Esquire, Governor, etc., etc.

SIR:

I wrote your Excellency a few days ago, when I was going to Newbern. I am just returned from there, and have purchased from a French Gen'l who lately arrived in Newbern, 650 French Musketts and Bayonetts and 650 lbs. Gun Powder. For the Musketts and Bayonetts I am to pay three hundred pounds weight of Tobacco a piece, and for every three Pounds Gun Powder one hundred pounds Tobacco, so that each Muskett, Bayonett and one Pound Powder cost 333 1-3 lbs. Tobacco. It was with Difficulty I got my Powder, as the people in Newbern gave 2 hard Dollars Per lb. for it, for the use of their Privateers. The Musketts and Powder amounts to 216,666 2-3 lbs. Tobacco, which I have engaged to deliver at Washington in Six weeks from the 15th of this Month. This is much more Tobacco than I have belonging to the Public, but I hope That your Excellency will take care that my Promise is complied with. I expect you will find it absolutely necessary to send some person to impress the Tobacco at this Place, at Washington and Newbern, and give me leave to suggest to your Excellency that the sooner this is done the better, as I know as soon as we have water in the River the Tobacco will be taken from this Place, in order that I may get the Tobacco down in Time, I wish you to empower me to impress Boats, and you will also please direct the Col. of this County to furnish me with as many and such hands out of the militia as will be necessary to carry the Tobacco down. This the people will readily do, if they are allowed the Time out of a Tour of Duty. I

am anxious that the Gentleman with whom I contracted for the Arms and Powder should be paid in Time, and I am sure it will not be in my Power to get the Tobacco down by hire, as I have not one Farthing of money on hand, and the owner of the Boats will take nothing but hard Money or Tobacco, and that at a most extravagant rate. Goods may be had, I am told, at Beauford. A valuable prise will be sold sometime next week, but your Excellency must know how difficult it is to purchase for the Public. No one likes to trust them. 'Tis probable Goods might be had, provided the Person who has them to sell could have good assurance of Payment being made in any reasonable time. Tobacco is the only article that will answer, and that at about four dollars P. C. Goods about seven for one, Sterling; some, I am told, have been sold at six for one, and some as high as eight for one. I have this Day wrote Col. Long, requesting him to send Waggon's immediately down to Newbern for the Arms and Powder. I would wish to know from your Excellency what you would wish to have done with them. I am, with due regard,

Your Excellency's Most obed't and very Humble Serv't,

R. BIGNALL.

The arms are but Light and short Bayonets.

R. Bignall's letter, Oct. 10th, 1781.

---

R. BIGNALL TO GOVERNOR ALEXANDER MARTIN.

---

TARBOROUGH, 31 Oct., 1781.

The Honorable Alexander Martin, Esq., Speaker of Senate, Governor, &c., &c., Present at Nutbush.

SIR:

I have this moment received your favour of the 28th, inclosing an Order on Mr. Absalom Tatum for sixty Thousand Pounds weight of Tobacco, and have now wrote him to have the Tobacco at this Place as soon as possible. I have also wrote Col. R. Burton for his assistance to get the Tobacco down to Washington. I am much afraid I sha'n't be able to deliver the Tobacco in Time agreeable to contract. Boats cannot be had on this River without impressment. I will write you fully by the next Opportunity. At this Time am



much hurried and have but just Time to assure you that I am, with due regard,

Your honor's most obedient and very humble Servant,  
R. BIGNALL.

---

Jan. —th, 1782.

Dear Sir:—I received your favour of the 14th Ultimo, some few days ago. Your matter and for procuring Witnesses to give evidence in criminal Matters perfectly coincides with my opinion and am happy to find after having duly considered of the Matter, think it fully warranted from the principles of Law. I have therefore, pursuant to your request, issued a precept to the Sheriff of Northampton county for the purpose of obtaining sufficient security of Sally Hatton's appearance at Halifax Superior Court the Ensueing Term to give evidence, &c., and hope it will have the desired Effect. The Resolution you have taken of resigning your Office gives me real uneasiness, and if you persist in it I know not how the vacancy will be supplied nor who will accept it that can do justice to the Office. That the Fatigue is great and the Profits very inadequate to the constant applications which the present circumstances of affairs makes indispensably necessary are so obvious that no friend could wish you to hold it for pecuniary advantages, Much less would they insist on your doing it when they were informed if effected your Health, if you think that endangered, I must remain silent, otherwise I most sincerely wish you would postpone the resolution of resigning till after the next session of Assembly, when I think they must, upon being informed of your resolution conceive it absolutely necessary to do something which may induce you to hold the Office at least till the actual situation of our affairs have a little subsided.

---

LT. GENERAL LESLIE TO GOV. ALEX MARTIN.

---

January 16th, 1782.

SIR:

On the 30th of last Month I wrote to you requesting to be indulged with a parole within the American Lines, and giving you

notice that if you should not deem it expedient to comply, it would be necessary to give immediate orders for my being removed from the place where I then was, because I was in danger from the refugees of men whom you cannot but know to be cruel, licentious and vindictive in general and peculiarly so against men of my political rank and character. Nor can you be ignorant that recent and notorious Murder and rapen, unpunished, and the offenders, tho' many in number, still undiscovered, prove the facility and impunity with which they can commit any crime. And, as many of them were openly Inimical to the State, whose Magistrate I was, the danger of their conceiving violent designs against my person could not but appear extremely imminent. Notwithstanding all this, you did not think proper to take any notice of my letter, not even with the politeness of a gentleman to answer it. To grant or refuse the parole was in your discretion, but to take proper caution that my person should be out of danger was certainly your duty; but it was Neglected, and I was left during sixteen days after you received my letter in a situation which you well know officers less obnoxious to those refugees refused to be put, even tho' a dungeon or Prison ship be the alternative. This contemptuous neglect would alone, in my opinion, and I hope in the opinion of every candid Man, entirely cancel every engagement I had entered into as a Prisoner of War. But when it was made known to me that I was designed as a subject for retaliation should my country execute her Laws on notorious Malefactors who cannot escape Capital punishment, but with disgrace or misfortune, or both to any Government, but who had the merit of having been Instruments of extensive and Sanguinary mischief in hands of Major Craig, no man could expect that by remaining within the Sphere of a power who could so pervert the right of War, I should give an opportunity for making the insulting parallel and acting on me a Tragedy similar to that on Col. Haynes, I chose that alternative of a very unhappy Dilemma, which I am persuaded every man of Common sense must have taken, and which, however, I did with great reluctance. I have withdrawn myself from the British power, but I shall avoid no occasion of being again in the way of his Britannic Majesty's Arms while they are employed against my Country. I am happy that neither to my own request or that of any Gentleman for me, no favor has been granted which should make me regret the measure I have taken. I leave you, Sir, to account to your Super-

riors, if they think proper to require it, for that part of your conduct which has set me at liberty by cancelling my engagement as a Prisoner of War. I shall submit the Circumstances to my Country and await their decision.

I am, &c.,

LT. GENERAL LESLIE.

THOS. ROBERTSON TO GOV. ALEXANDER MARTIN.

January 24th, 1782.

His Excellency Alexander Martin, Governor of North Carolina, per  
Rutherford Plummer.

Sir:—I can inform your Excellency that we are in some better way with the Tories at this time than when you was in Bladen, but the worst of them still continues to stand out and not surrender, and I am of the opinion won't till they can be beaten or killed. There is about thirty of the worst of them is gone over the South Line into a settlement that is under what they call a Truce of peace with General Marian, and there they are protected among the south Tories, and is constant coming over the line into Bladen, and does mischief such as robbing and stealing, and has shot at some men and cut and abused some with their swords, and I expect will do a good deal of Mischief before they can be subdued, and if the State Regiment is raised and not a great call for them in other Parts of the State, I will hope that Your Excellency will take it into consideration and order the Regiment stationed on the Raft Swamp and Ashpole Swamp, and it might be of great service to the Inhabitants of Bladen and a means of taking and Subduing of a number of Villains. I have been informed that there is near a hundred of the Tories from the different parts of this State is gone over the Line into that settlement, that is called the Truce of Peace with General Marian. Your Consideration of this, and if you think proper to order them stationed there, or only part of them will greatly oblige a number of the Inhabitants of Bladen and your Humble Serv't,

THOS. ROBERTSON.

G. J. McREE TO GOV. ALEXANDER MARTIN.

WILMINGTON, Jan. 26th, 1782.

His Excellency Alexander Martin, Esq., Governor and Comd'r in Chief State of North Carolina. Per Express.

Sir:—Yesterday arrived a Flagg Sloop from Charlestown with several persons on Board that were formerly Citizens to this State. I enclose your Excellency a Copy of the Flag, given by Gen'l Leslie. Mr. Walker and Smith were Inhabitants of Wilmington and joined Major Craigg when he evacuated the Garrison. Peter Mallett's Character I presume Your Excellency is fully acquainted with. They say their Intention is to become citizens and submit to the Laws of their Country which they have transgressed. Gilmore is a British Subject; says he came from England in the last Fleet, and wishes to become a Citizen of this State. It is my opinion that nothing Relative to the Flagg could be done before your Excellency's pleasure could be known, tho' urged by most people here that they had an immediate right to throw themselves into the Hands of the Magistrates, that no step taken with this Flagg may hereafter establish a bad Precedent, I intend treating them in that character till your orders come to hand respecting them. Guards are kept to prevent any Correspondence between them and the Inhabitants. Your Excellency will receive by the Express some Foreign Gazettes, which I hope is satisfactory. I have assembled at this post one hundred and thirty Continental Soldiers, which I intend marching to Camp as soon as equipped. I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Most obedient Humble Serv't,

G. J. McREE.

Request. Letter from Majr. McRee, inclosing Copy of Flagg.

JUDGE JOHN WILLIAMS TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

HILSBOROUGH, 27th January, 1782.

Dear Sir:—We last night brought to a conclusion a very trouble Term, The Court of sessions of the Peace of Oyer and Terminer and Gen'l Gaol Delivery held here the 17th inst., for the District of Hillsborough, and have pretty well delivered the Gaol, by trying some and binding over to the Superior Court the most exceptionable Characters and by inlisting into the Continental Service (pursuant to your Proclamation of the 25th ultimo) those less obnoxious. During this term seven have been capitally convicted, to-wit, Samuel Poe for Burglary, Thomas Ricketts, Meredith Edwards, Thos. Eastridge, and Thomas Dark, for High Treason; William Duke and Thomas Hunt, for Horse stealing, and as I suppose some applications may be made for Mercy, I have thought proper to represent to your Excellency the true point of view in which the several Persons condemned stood before the Court, the heinousness of their Crimes and their moral characters in Life, so that if any should be spared you may be enabled to judge who are the less Necessary Victims of the Policy of the Law. Thomas Dark, a Captain of Fanning's and one of his right Hand men, is the principle person convicted. He has been very active and interprising and near as Dangerous a Person as Fanning himself, and from his approved inhumanity and cruelties in cutting, hacking and wounding his prisoners had acquired among those of his own Party the name of young Tarleton. Thomas Ricketts, tho' indicted of Treason only, it is hard to mention a Crime of which he is not accused, and I have good reason to believe not wrongfully; Murder, House Burning, Robbery, &c., &c., are in the Black list of his Crimes, to which is added a general bad Character. Sam'l Poe is one of eight who sets out on the Plan of Robery and in one Night broke open six Different Dwelling houses of Men of Property and entered, Sword in hand. Guns and other Arms, put in fear all the House and robbed of several hundred pounds of specie worth of Clothes, furniture, &c.; witness attended to prove the several Charges, but being indicted of one, which being so clearly proved, by creditable witnesses, crippled with his own Confession, it was thought needless to indict him on More. He is the only one of the gang taken except a young lad, who appeared as a

witness. Meredith Edwards and Thomas Eastridge were also indicted for Treason. They are both Men who appeared to be popular among the Tories and very Active, and Men of Consequence in Fanning's gang, tho' generally kind and humane to the prisoners while in their Custody, and seemed much to lament the fate of their particular Neighbors, who they had taken with Governor Burke, and Express some uneasiness at seeing them in Captivity. As to the General Moral Character of those Two Men, it seemed to be pretty Good, only Great Tories. Eastridge, from the commencement of the Times. Duke and Hunt were both indicted for stealing one Horse; the circumstances were complicated, and from the whole of the Evidence, I can't help saying that there might be some Doubt whether it ought not to have been considered rather as a Trespass than a Felony; Yet after a very fair Trial the Jury found the Prisoners Guilty of the Felony, &c., Tho' a little contrary to the Expectation of the Court, and I really think if any Person convicted this Term have a claim to Mercy, those Two have the first. As to their Moral Characters, Duke is tinged and Hunt's is bad, and probably might have been one cause of the Jury finding them Guilty. The Court, considering the three first proper Victims of policy and the great difficulty there is of keeping them Safe in Jail, has ordered their Execution on Friday, the First of February; only giving so much time as not to set the door of Mercy against them. The Day of Execution for the four Latter is fixed to Friday, the first Day of March next, and as they have some hopes of obtaining a pardon on condition of their inlisting into the Service, I believe there will not be much Danger of their Escaping.

At this Court the Attorney General did not attend, and the Court got the favour of Col. Alfred Moore to officiate as attorney for the State, and without whose assistance (which the Court Experienced in a very general Manner) they could not have carried on the business of the Court, and as he gave all advantages of a Court which he might have made very beneficial, I make no doubt but that the general Assembly will give it proper consideration. For my own Part, I have no great encouragement to ask favours of the Public, yet, Sir, shall be obliged to you to give a hint to the Assembly that it is necessary to point out some way of ascertaining the Depretiation of the small Pittance granted the Judges, &c., and some way for the Payment of it. The present collection, I believe, is chiefly in cer-

tificates, and that is a currency which will not pass for Expences.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most Humble obed't Serv't,

JOHN WILLIAMS.

---

PETITION FROM JOHN KIMBROUGH FEB. 4, 1782.

---

To His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the State of North Carolina.

The Petition of John Kimbrough, of Montgomery County, Most Humbly Sheweth, That your Humble Petitioner were unhappily, through various intimidations, led away and induced to Act in a Measure contrary to the Laws of the State, but being fully convinced of his error and sincerely sorry for what he had done, submitted and surrendered to Col. Wade, and soon after were paroled by Major General Greene, which parole your Petitioner faithfully observed and kept, but were nevertheless made prisoner by Governor Rutherford and sent into close Custody to Salisbury. But are now, by the great goodness of the late Go'r Martin, on Parole in Salisbury, on giving sufficient Security for his appearance at the Superior Court, which he has done; and have also put an able bodied Man as substitute in the Continental Service for Eighteen Months. Your Petitioner most Humbly pray your Excellency to release him from his parole, so that he may return to his Home in order to provide the necessaries of life for the Support of his Family, who are reduced to the greatest distress. And your Humble Petitioner, as in Duty bound, Will ever pray.

JOHN KIMBROUGH.

P. S. If it should be the good pleasure of your Excellency to release your Petitioner, please signify the same to Maj. Joel Lewis.

---

HARDY SANDERS TO THE GOVERNOR.

---

WAKE COUNTY, Feb. 26th, 1782.

His Excellency the Governor, Halifax County.

SIR:

Yesterday Mr. Fleetwood brought Three Hundred and Seventy-

Six Stears into this County, which were collected in Cumberland County of the following Persons, viz: Malcolm Buie, No. 9; Archibald Buie, No. 7; Malcolm Clark, No. 3; Peter McArthur, No. 20; John Gilchrist, No. 25; John Munroe, No. 4; Daniel Campbell, No. 9; Jno. Clark, No. 11; Daniel McLaine, No. 9; Robert Rairford, No. 2; Alexander Gregory, No. 8; Jno. McKethan, No. 113; Dan. McNeill, 26; Farquard Campbell, No. 12; Jno. McNeill, 75; Thomas Armstrong, Col. of Cumberland, No. 3; the remainder, viz., 42, purchased and paid for, of which no Memorandum was made. Col. Folsom, the bearer hereof, will inform your Excellency of the Character of the Disposers of the above cattle. Mr. Fleetwood having produced no Orders from you agreeable to an Act of Assembly past last Session, I thought it my duty as an Officer to detain said Cattle till I received your Orders. I will not wait to put into execution such Orders as shall be given, Sir.

Your most obedient humble servant to command,

HARDY SANDERS, Sheriff.

Civil Officers.

Sheriff of Wake, Feb. 26th, 1782. Received March 3rd, 1782, and answered Mrc. 5th, 1782.

---

#### ANSWER TO THE FOREGOING.

---

HALIFAX, March 5th, 1782.

SIR:

Not having seen Col. Fulshom, I could not return you an Answer to yours of the 26th of last Month.

Such of the Cattle as have been purchased from persons who have been in Arms against this State, or adhered to the Enemy, or are suspected on strong presumption of Acts of Treason, ought not to be removed, because it will be defrauding the State of the Confiscation. Such as have been purchased from good or unsuspected Citizens may lawfully be removed. You are therefore to obtain Good information and conduct yourself accordingly. Such as you stop should be valued and reported to the County Commissioners for Specific Collections, who should lodge in your Hands Indented Certificates for



them, taking your receipt specially. Be so good as to report to the Commissary General the Number which you may stop. I am, &c.

---

RICHARD HENDERSON AND OTHERS TO GOVERNOR  
THOS. BURKE.

---

SALISBURY, March 20th, 1782.

His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esq., Gov. of North Carolina.

Dear Sir:—We have enclosed the case of Col. Bryan to you, as a petition will be prepared to your Excellency praying the clemency of the State, and as we are uneasily of opinion that his execution would be a reflection upon our Government.

We have the Honor to be,

Your Excellency's most Obedient Serv'ts,  
RICHARD HENDERSON,  
WILLIAM R. DAVIS,  
JOHN KINCHIN.

---

STORES ORDER FOR THE STATE OFFICERS.

---

21st April, 1782.

Thos. Burke, Esq., Gov., &c.

Major Long will be so good as to set down the names of the Officers in the return of Stores. There is no fine Cloth, and I fear no fine linnen.

An estimate of cloathing for the Officers of the State regt., Viz.,  
50 yds. of Coarse Cloth for Cloaks and trimming.

To 17½ do. of fine Do., for reg'r Coats, Do.

To 30 Do., for jackets, bretches, &c., Do.

To 160 yds Linnen for shirts, Do.

To 40 prs. of Stockings.

To 10 prs. of Boots or leather for Boots.

To 10 Hats.

The Officers, on account of their pressing Necessities, request his

Excellency to give an order for the above Estimate, that they may have it in their power to appear as becomes their rank.

NICHOLAS LONG, Major.  
MAJOR GRAFTON,  
MAJOR LONG,  
CAPT. FARAGUT,  
CAPT. JONES,  
CAPT. TROUGHTON,  
LIEUT. RAIFORD,  
COM'R RAIFORD,  
Q.-M. HARRISON,  
ADJT. BILBORY,  
ADJT. PANCKET.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 21st., 1782.

Col. Davie, or his assist., Halifax.

Deliver to the above named officers Cloathing proportioned to that ordered for the officers of the Continental Line, if in the Public Stores, or such Articles as are in store, in like proportion.

THOS. BURKE.

---

ANDREW ARMSTRONG TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

CAMDEN, July 18th, 1782.

DEAR SIR:

It did not answer my business to go to Headquarters, but I forwarded your letter to Judge Burke, and I understand Mr. Leonard has his answer to you. He informed Mr. Leonard that he has bought a place for you at £3,000 Sterling, and wished how soon you would prepare to come to it. He certainly cannot mean that you should come before the State is reduced to some kind of Order which by every account that I can hear is far from being the case at present.

We furnished Col. Moses with a very fine Mare and has his Order upon you for Forty Guineas. I believe Savannah is evacuated, and it is criminal here not to believe that Charleston soon will, and I am of Course amongst the Guilty for I cannot afford to believe

a Sentence of it. Accounts from Charleston says that Galveston is taken by the Spaniards. I have a Fever and Ague, but I do not believe that writing to a Doctor will cure me.

I am, Sir, with my Compliments to Mrs. Burke,

Your very humble Servant,  
ANDREW ARMSTRONG.

GOV. JOSIAH MARTIN TO THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT.

So. MOLTON STREET,  
7th March, 1782.

SIR:

I have the honor to represent to you that there are many of the Scotch Highland Emigrants who had settled in North Carolina before the Rebellion, as well as many natives of that Province of whom I humbly apprehend to be fit objects of the care and attention of Government, and as there is a new Commander in Chief appointed over His Majesty's Forces in North Carolina, I consider this the proper Season for offering them to your consideration that the General now going to that Continent may receive such recommendations of these loyal and suffering people as their fidelity and attachment and their sacrifices to their duty to their King and Country may appear to deserve.

You will find Sir, in the Earl of Dartmouth's correspondence with me as Govr. of North Carolina, that in the year 1775, I was empowered to raise and embody the King's Loyal subjects and authorize to promise them the pay and every other encouragement allowed to His Majesty's Forces. In consequence of this power and encouragement at a Crisis I thought favorable, a considerable number of Men was embodied early in the year 1776, the greater part Highlanders, which being misconducted was defeated by the Rebels and the Officers made Prisoners and sent to Philadelphia, where they remained long in Gaol; suffering every species of insult and hardship. From time to time I prevailed with Sir Henry Clinton, after he succeeded to the Chief command, to exchange some of these people, but a part of them remained Prisoners 'til the year 1780. As they were exchanged Sir Henry Clinton allowed them to receive half pay computed from the time of their engaging in the Service, and upon this

pittance they subsisted with difficulty at New York, where the necessities of life had become exorbitantly dear

When the Expedition against Charlestown was undertaken the Commander in Chief ordered the people to accompany it, in hopes of opportunity to employ them to good purpose, if a communication should be opened into North Carolina With this view they attended the operations of Lord Cornwallis and upon his entering North Carolina last year, they used under his Lordship's encouragement, their best endeavours to raise a regiment of their countrymen, of which I was to be the nominal Commander by their desire Our Halt was of necessity short in the Scotch settlements, and did not afford them time to make great progress in the business of recruiting; they, however, made a beginning and before the evacuation of Wilmington, had raised one Hundred Men who were formed into two Companies and are now doing duty at Charlestown. The Officers of these Companies are thus, Sir, for the present provided for, but the rest have only a temporary provision of half pay which Genl. Leslie had been so good to allot them, or which had been before assigned them.

Many, I believe I may say most if not all of these people, Sir, had wives and families, dwellings, and means of living in North Carolina, all of which they abandoned, or from principles of Loyalty and attachment to their Foreign virtues, which I am persuaded, will give them reasonable claim to your consideration and to your recommendation of them to Sir Guy Carleton, and I therefore, Sir, do most humbly and earnestly solicit it in their behalf.

The Return I have the honor to inclose herewith, shows the footing these people are upon at present, besides them Sir, there may be others equally deserving, whose names I do not recollect for want of my papers, which were taken by the enemy with all my baggage last Spring at Sea, between Charleston and Wilmington, but the Commander in Chief will readily gain a knowledge of them all

I am bound, Sir, to mention particularly that Captain Angus Campbell, whose name is borne upon the Return and who is a very worthy man, has not received any half-pay 'til since the evacuation of Wilmington, which was owing to his absence on Service in Georgia that bettered his pretensions I am therefore, to express my hopes that he will be allowed the half-pay which his fellow sufferers have received from the time of his captivity in 1776, he being in

great distress and that he and his brother Officers will be put upon some Establishment that may enable them to support themselves. Mr. Samuel Bryant, William and Robert Fields and John Spurgin in particular, as well as other Inhabitants of North Carolina, have likewise real and great claims to the notice of the Government and there are many, besides some of the Officers borne upon the enclosed Return People of that Province, who have just demands on Government for Provisions and Stores furnished to the Loyalists embodied in the year 1776. Of these I had several accounts attested upon Oath, which I lost in my baggage above mentioned; and I have no doubt, Sir, that you will think it consonant to justice to direct these Claims to be inquired into as far as may be forthwith and adjusted, and all of them whenever the State of the Country admits of it.

I have thought it my indispensable duty, Sir, to make this representation to you in justice to the Publick, as well as to the individuals concerned, and I trust my motives will plead my apology for so long an intrusion.

I am, &c.,

JO. MARTIN.

---

HON. A. MACLAINE TO EDWARD JONES, ESQ.

---

WILMINGTON, 18th Nov. 1790.

DEAR SIR:

I have enclosed you something to be enacted in place of Mr. Smith's clause last session relative to Bald Head, for which I have referred Mr. Hay to you. To make the Matter more easy of Admission, and to relieve you and Mr. Hay as to matter of Delicacy, I have written very fully and freely to Mr. Smith, and sent him a copy of what you have enclosed. He has taken care to get himself inserted as possessor of the Island, under the will of Mr. Fry. He may be said to be the only actual Possessor; but I believe the title is now in Mr. Smith. He has prohibited all persons under a penalty, from carrying guns, &c., on any part of the Island, without a saving clause in favour of other claimants, which the Assembly ought not to have omitted. The penalty is to be paid to himself, and therefore, he is in a better situation than any other freeholder in the State. Every Gentleman who wishes to view the light House, and even the Officers

of Government, whose Duty may require their attendance, these must supplicate Mr. Smith for license to carry a gun, before he can go along the Beach to shoot Birds. The Law should have been confined to Mr. Smith's land, and to such persons as were or might be employed about the light House. As to the gift of the ground, it is of little consequence. The public were intitled to it upon paying the value. I believe Mr. Smith alleges, that if persons have liberty to go on his lands with guns (a liberty which they take with every Man in the State) they may kill his Cattle, as he can have no legal evidence against them. Is it not the same with every Man who depends upon Negroes for the care of his Stock? Would it not have been the same if the land had been purchased from him? Is it not the same with respect to his timbers, which I believe to be more valuable than his Cattle? Why did he not make it penal to carry an axe on any part of the Island? What would avail his penal law if Sam'l Ashe should make a plantation on that part of the lands which he claims, and hunt Deer every day of his life? Must not the right to the land be first Determined? I will thank you to communicate this to Mr. Hay, as I expect he will concur in the repeal of a very improper and illegal law. I heard you had a grand Scheme on Foot to defeat Congress. I find North Carolina will be North Carolina still, whether in or out of the Union; but I never conceived that men in their senses would attempt to do away the force of the Supreme Law of the land. I have also heard that you have a Bill before you for prohibiting the Importation of slaves, and that you support it with a religious enthusiasm. Considering our situation on the sea coast, and particularly in the neighborhood of Cape Fear, I should have thought it prudent to leave that Matter to Congress, who certainly will do the business Effectually at the expiration of Eighteen Years. I believe you have had no instruction on the Subject, and probably the Majority of your Constituents who either having no property, or not considering the dependence of the Town upon the country, might probably have been willing to abolish the Importation; but though I make no doubt even had your Sentiments been fully known, you would have carried your election; yet you certainly would not have had quite so great a majority as you had. As you do not think it necessary to consult any of your constituents on a Matter of such importance to them, you have my permission, as far as it is of any weight, to follow the Dic-

tates of your own ideas. I understand you are likely to make a pretty long Session. I hope, therefore, that the Court System will be new modelled for the better. I scarcely know whether I have any Acquaintance in the Assembly. Give my best respects to the Governor.

Yours,

A. MACLAINE.

I send you a petition from the Administrator of Mr. Swann, with a bill. If the petition is received let Mr. Hay and Mr. Green know that I request their support, and the support of such others as you and they can interest in the Business. By the Gazette paper, I perceive there is a petition from persons who purchased lands from Mr. McCulloch, in order that persons may be appointed by the Assembly to pay what monies may be due. This in a very extraordinary Manner has been referred to a Committee. What have the Assembly to do with the discharge of private contracts? Why should they in this interfere, when the treaty of Peace has made sufficient provision, if the creditor chooses to avail himself of it? Maybe the Legislature will not act so absurdly. Under the Treaty Mr. McCulloch will certainly recover, whenever he chooses to sue, and the Assembly cannot do anything that will prevent him.

A. MACLAINE.

To Edward Jones, Esq.

---

ARCHIE SCOTT TO GOV. THOMAS BURKE.

---

NEAR HILLSBOROUGH, NORTH CAROLINA.

JAMES ISLAND, 10th January, 1783.

Favoured by Lieut. Baker, of Maryland Line.

DEAR SIR:

I am happy in having it in my power of giving you joy on your Safe arrival at your Habitation in North Carolina, which place I believe you was never to have seen again. If you had staid a few Days longer, I have been told several times since you left us they never intended you should go back; their reason was by several of the 82 Officers. You was too sensible to be let go amongst the People of North Carolina. You would do too much mischief amongst

them; they seemed to be much cast Down and at a loss when they heard you were gone, as great search was Made after you. I believe every house was called on about you, but could get nothing out. You just went in the right time; we have had a good deal of trouble here, since I saw you but are in hopes it is all over now. The American Army is here on the Island; here to stay till Spring which will be troublesome to the Inhabitants, Tho' we are well used to Armies. I hope this will find you and your family all in good health we have enjoyed our health pretty well for some time past and Mr. Scott has got another son. Miss Scott is well and desires to be remembered to you, as likewise Mrs. Scott also. I should be happy to see you here now if it should suit you, as we may talk over matters much Freer. Nothing now to fear as those unfair Dealers are gone. Your Cloak and Port manteau is sent here; wish you'd send Directions further how we may get them safely to you. I hope you'll excuse me in not sending the Letter you left to Mr. Burke, as there was such a stir made about you. I thought it prudent to keep it back as some things Transpired very Queer. I still have the letters and order by me and they are of no use now to give them to him. Miss Ann Scott, over the way, is married to an Officer of the Prince of Wales in American Reg't, and gone off with him; her Mother and the rest of the Family is well, and the Island is Much in the Situation as when you left us, only Mr. Henry Samway who died last October just after the British left Wappoo. I would beg as a favor you'll stop any negroes you should have of mine. I have Two Fellows, 5 wenches and one girl; the fellows are named Dick and Nat. The winches, Jenny, Flora, Nancy, Affee and Girl Bess. Some of them may be gone your way. Mr. Rivers told me you had a fellow supposed to be mine, but he had forgot his name. Excuse my being troublesome to you.

I am Sir, with great respect Your most humble Servt.,

ARCH SCOTT.



MR. A. MACLAINE TO MR. G. HOOPER.

---

WILMINGTON, 5th April, 1783.

MY DEAR SIR:

All the Letters you have sent are yet on the river. The vessels have been delayed partly occasioned by the division of the prize; partly by adverse winds. The letters intended by Hogg were given to Cochran and Eve, or one of them, and Paterson (if he does not change his mind) is to sail with the former. The Report of Gallies on the Coast has determined the latter not to venture himself at sea, and his letters will be delivered by your old acquaintance Livingstone, who takes Command of the vessel. As it is uncertain when these Vessels may arrive at Charlestown, I would not omit so good an Opportunity as offered by land. Mr. D. Mallett and Lt. Ivey set off to-morrow. In my last I mentioned that as upon the recovery (though if you receive this Letter before the others, I ought to have told you, I had been sick); but I was then very unable to express myself clearly. Finding my stomach disordered and a feverish disposition, I proceeded in the usual form with evacuations and bark. The former gave me temporary relief; the latter I swallowed in vain. Imagining from my feelings that my stomach instead of a bilious Complaint, was loaded with acidities, I took two or Three doses of Magnesia and an absorbent, soon after I brought up great quantities of Bile which relieved me greatly. I immediately after finished my letter to you. I was gradually seized with a Stupid and heavy sickness, (I had just before swallowed some Magnesia), and once more concluded that my Complaint was bilious. The violent eruptions that followed soon after undeceived me, and when I was easy enough to reason, I found my disorder was to me new. I sent for the first time for Dr. Clay Poole; a young man of very high Character from Philadelphia, who studied under Dr. Rush. I knew he was sensible but happen to have no occasion to employ him before; and my time did not permit me to converse with him on medical subjects. Mr. McGuire, however, did, and has a very good opinion of him. In diet he is quite an anti-Cob-hamite. The very Vegetables condemned most by our old friend, are the favorites of this Gentleman; but he would not by any means recommend anything of that kind without animal food. In short by the judicious

questions which he asked me, and the regimen which he prescribed, I was convinced that he was perfectly acquainted with my complaint. He considered my time of life, a rich and generous regimen. His prescription (the materials of which I do not yet know—has in a great measure relieved my complaint, and I could travel immediately, but I must take a few Days to finish some business. We have had some foolish reports about the conferences for peace being broken; but from every point of view in which the subject can be taken, I am convinced it is without foundation, and is probably the lie of Speculators. Polly is in high health, Kitty as usual, and generally in good Spirits.

Yours very affectionate,

A. MACLAINE.

To Mr. G. Hooper.

---

A. MACLAINE TO MR. GEORGE HOOPER.

---

WILMINGTON, 9th April, 1783.

MY DEAR SIR:

My last was by Lieut. Ivey, which I am satisfied will go safe to your Hands. I now inclose you a Letter which I intended by Hogg (I believe the second I wrote by him); and which was to have gone by Capt. Eve, but the British Cruisers have kept in our Vessels till to-day, where I understand, Addison and some others are gone.

Since Ivey went, Mr. Miller with a letter from you to Kitty and one from Mr. London to me. Let him know that I have scarcely time to write you a few lines, and that I thank him for his Intelligence. Within these two Days past, we have accounts that leave us no room to doubt that there is a peace concluded in Europe. It is said Hostilities ceased there the 3rd of March, that they were to cease here the 3rd of April, and in the East Indies the 3rd of June. That the Articles were signed by the French, British and American Plenipotentiaries, but not by those of Holland or Spain; the reasons of which I cannot learn. That the Bounds of the United States were ascertained, and the fisheries open to both Parties; and that all the property of such as are really British subjects, is to be restored, and debts due by each party paid. The Articles are in Town, but I have not seen them, nor do I know the Date; but if I can procure

the Mighty favor of seeing them, I shall be more full. I yesterday received Letters from Brice and Burgwyn, the latter an old Date, the former 18th January from St. Croix. Brice speaks of the peace as certain, and says the Articles are signed, but adds no time or place; nor does he say how it is known, but that it is firmly believed. Burgwyn writes in a very desponding tone about the Peace. He is as Shakespeare phrases it, at his old Lunces again. The same timidity which drove him away. Nothing could be more happily timed than the arrival of the news of Peace, as well as the purport of some of the Articles. The restoration of British property will give a fatal Blow to the Western violence. As it proceeded principally from the prospect of grasping great quantities of valuable lands, which had been confiscated for the purpose of enriching individuals, and as that is not only now at an end, but the avaricious will probably be obliged to relinquish their respective prizes, there will not be any object to contend for; and were Burgwyn here, the Bladen Folks would have little left to keep up their Spirits. In truth they may make themselves easy, as it is, for I have no doubt of disappointing them, even if the Assembly should not suspend their Power, which however, I expect will be done. The bearer, Mr. Brison, is Post Master, or deputy post master of the Southern department. You will find out that he is a Countryman of mine, and so forth. He goes as far as Savannah to establish Postmasters and riders, and as an officer of the United States will no doubt meet with Civilities from you. From some expressions which he dropped here, I am inclined to believe he is a flaming Whig; but it may be a question whether his Zeal is accompanied with knowledge. A relation of his a Clergyman in Ireland, and I am told a Man of real understanding, is married to a near relation of mine; but I believe the Post Master knew nothing of it, but what he heard by accident from Mr. Hay. As the Post will go every week between this and Charles town we may hear from each other as frequently as we could wish; but considering the rates of postage, we must not by a public Conveyance send large Packets; and when we have much to say, we have addressed enough to write upon a Sheet of folio post. My Disorder under the prescriptions of Dr. Clay Poole is wearing away apace, and I am now perfectly able to travel, which I shall do in two or three days at furthest, with a parcel of pills, &c., in my pocket, though they stink abominably of Asafetida. Iredell is not a Member. S.

Johnston is, much against his inclination; but I do not expect to see him this Session. Little Cuming represents the town of Edenton. Charles Johnson in the Senate for Chowan, a good Member.

Yours affectionately,

A. MACLAINE.

I have taken a few minutes to write to London. Brison will delay at George town, so I send this by post; but you shall have no more expensive packets.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

EDENTON DISTRICT, May Term, 1783.

To the Honorable the Judges of the Superior Court of Law and Equity for the District of Edenton:

Humbly complaining shew unto your Honors your Orator and Oratrix, Clement Cooke, of Tyrrell County, in the State of North Carolina, Esquire, and Sarah his wife, that sometime in the year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty Eight, or the year One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-nine or thereabouts, Stevens Lee, late of the said County, Esquire, Father of your Oratrix, being possessed of a very considerable Estate, great part of which he had acquired by his Marriage with Miss Martha Pollock, Mother of your Oratrix, and your Oratrix then being an infant about the age of three or four Years and her said Father being confined to his bed by sickness and desirous to make a certain and independent provision for your Oratrix He, the said Stevens Lee, did about the time aforesaid, at his house in the county aforesaid, caused certain of his negro slaves to be brought before him in the presence of William Gray, of Bertie County, Esquire, which said Negro slaves were the following to-wit: Henry, commonly called Henry the Miller; Charles, commonly called Charles, the Black-smith; Manuel, old Duroy Emperor; Dick, Tony, young Duroy, Great Caesar, Mank, Tom, Patt, Jude, Con, Caley, Rachel, Molly, Hopey and Abigail, and then and there did personally and with his own hand deliver the said Negro Slaves, One by One into the Hands and Possession of the said William Gray, Esquire, and did at the same time declare to the said William Gray, that he delivered those Negro slaves to Him in Trust for his Daughter Sarah, which was your Oratrix then an infant as aforesaid, about the age of Three or Four Years, And they further say that he did

also at the same time and place declare that he gave the following Negro Slaves (which were also at that time the property of said Stevens Lee) to the said William Gray in Trust for his said Daughter your Oratrix to-wit: Ned, commonly called Ned the Blacksmith, Sall, Tatty, Old Nancy, Scilla, Cole and Cotte, which said last mentioned Negroes were not then and there personally present; and your Orator and Oratrix further shew that the said William Gray did receive into his Possession, in Consequence of the delivery as aforesaid, of the said Steven Lee, the said Negro slaves, Henry commonly called Henry the Miller, Charles commonly called Charles the Blacksmith, Manuel, old Duroy Emperor, Dick, Tony, young Duroy, great Cæsar, Mank and Tom, Patt, Jude, Con, Caley, Rachel, Molly, Hopey, and Abigail, and that he did take upon him and accept and engage to execute faithfully the trust so reposed in him by the said Stevens Lee, as well in regard to the negro slaves so personally delivered to him as in regard to the other Negro Slaves, so given by the said Stevens Lee, but not manually delivered at the time of the said Gift; and your Orator and Oratrix further say that some time after the said Gift the said Stevens Lee did deliver in person to the said William Gray the other Negroes above mentioned, which he did not manually deliver at the time of the said Gift to-wit: Ned commonly called Ned the blacksmith; Sall, Tatty, old Nancy, Scilla, Cote and Cotto, and that the said William Gray did accordingly receive and take the same into his Custody, and promise that he would faithfully preserve the same agreeable to the purpose and intentions of the Trust above expressed. Yet, nevertheless, the said William Gray, combining and confederating with other persons, at present unknown to your Orator and Oratrix, but when discovered they pray may be made parties hereto with apt words to charge them how to defraud and injure your Oratrix in the premises. He the said William Gray, on the wilful Violation of his Trust, did some time after the said Gift and Deliveries, redeliver all the aforesaid negro slaves to the said Stevens Lee and permitted him to appropriate them to his own use without taking any step whatever in pursuance of the Trust which he had accepted as aforesaid, to secure the said Negro Slaves and their increase for the Benefit of your Oratrix. And your Orator and Oratrix further shew that the said Stevens Lee afterwards converted the said negro slaves which he had as aforesaid given to the said William Gray, on Trust for his said Daughter, your

Oratrix, to his own use intending to defraud and injure your Oratrix and to deprive her of what he himself had so solemnly and deliberately given to her. And they further say that since the Gift aforesaid, certain of the said Negro women Slaves, 10 given, to-wit: Patt, Judie, Catey, Rachel, Molly, Hopey, Sall, Tatty, Old Nancy, Cotto, Abigail, Scilla and Cate, have had the following children born of their bodies respectively, to-wit: Patt, her children Ned, Hercules, Frank, Sam, Con; Judie and her children Jack, Ell; Catey, her children Nance, Duroy; Rachel and her children Joe, Rachel, Hannah; Molly, her children, Brickhouse, Catey; Hopey her children Henry Dago, Bill; Sall her children, Stephen, Manuel, Caskey; Tatty, her children Little Cæsar, Jim, Tom, Peg, Patt, Mank, Frank; Old Nancy, her children Jonas, Sukey, Henry, Adam, Grace; Cotto, her children Rachel, and one or two others whose names are unknown; Abigail, One child Daph; Scilla, her children Hannah, Peter; Cate, her children Four or Five whose names are unknown.

And your Orator and Oratrix further shew that they intermarried on the Sixth Day of June One Thousand seven hundred and seventy-four, your Oratrix then being the widow of Francis Lee, late of the County of Tyrrell, Gentleman. And your Orator and Oratrix further shew that the said Steven Lee departed this Life on or about the first Day of July, One Thousand Seven hundred and seventy-nine, having previously made his last will and Testament \* \* \* \* whereby he constituted the said William Gray and Stevens Gray, Esquires, her Executors, and that the said Stevens and William Gray proved the said Will in the County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions for the County of Tyrrell, and took upon Themselves the burthen execution thereof and thereby became possessed of the following Negro Slaves that are part of those above mentioned and which were at the time of the Death of the said Stevens Lee in his possession, and which your Orator and Oratrix contend justly belong to them in right of your Oratrix in Virtue of the Gift aforesaid, to-wit: Henry, Mank, old Duroy Emperor, Dick, Toney, young Duroy, Cæsar, Ned, Patt, Jude, Catey, Hopey, Tatty Abigail, Hannah, Peter, Bett, Tom, Dago, Adam, Jack, Hercules, Frank, Patty, Grace, Ned, little Cæsar, Jim, Sam, Eve, Peg, Nantzy and Steven. And your Orator and Oratrix further shew that the said William and Stevens Gray, Executors as aforesaid, have also possessed themselves of a large personal estate belonging to the said

Stevens Lee to the amount of five Thousand Pounds Specie and upwards, more than sufficient to pay the Debts of the said Deceased.

And your Orator and Oratrix further shew that the said Stevens Lee and William Gray, or either of them, did never inform either your Orator or Oratrix of the said Negroe Slaves so having been given in Trust as aforesaid. And that it is but a little while and since the Death of the said Stevens Lee that they have come to the Knowledge of it and that they immediately afterwards made Application to the said William Gray and Stevens Gray, Executors as aforesaid, to have the said several Negro Slaves, so as aforesaid in their possession, delivered up to them. And that the said William and Steven Gray should fully account to them out of the estate of said Stevens Lee; and the said William Gray, if satisfaction could not be otherwise obtained, out of his own Estate for the value of the Negro Slaves that had been given at the time aforesaid, and which had been disposed of by the said Stevens Lee in his life time, and also for the value of the Hire of the said Negro Slaves so given, and their Increase from the time of the said Gift. Yet, nevertheless, the said, William and Stevens Gray, and each of them, though well knowing the promises yet contriving and fraudulently intending unjustly to injure your Orator and Oratrix, altogether refused and still do refuse to deliver to your Orator and Oratrix the said Negro Slaves, or to give them any satisfaction whatever, in the premises to the great injury of your Orator and Oratrix, and contrary to Equity and good conscience. In tender Consideration whereof, and forasmuch as your Orator and Oratrix are without Relief in the Premises, without the Aid and Assistance of a Court of Equity, and to the end that the said William and Stevens Gray, may upon their several and respective corporal Oaths, a true and perfect answer make to the premises as fully and particularly as if the same were herein again repeated and interrogated, and more especially that they may declare whether the said Stevens Lee did not make such Gift in manner as above set forth, or any other, and what Gift of the same or any of the Negroes aforesaid. And whether the said William Gray was not such a Trustee or any other, and in what manner for the same or a similar Purpose, and whether there was not such Deliveries as are above set forth or any other, and what Conveyance of the same or any other Negro Slaves in trust for your Oratrix, and whether the said William Gray did not redeliver as is above set forth, the said Negro Slaves to the said Stevens Lee, and for what reason and

whether for any, and if for any for what Consideration, and in what Manner to the Knowledge of either of them. The said Stevens Lee in his Life time disposed of the Negro Slaves so given aforesaid, and their Increase, and which were not in his Possession at his Death, and what is become of them and in whose possession they are now, and whether the said Stevens Lee did not die on the Day above mentioned leaving a last Will and Testament, by which they were constituted his Executors, and if they did not prove the said Will as aforesaid and take upon them the Burthen and Execution thereof, and possess themselves of his personal Estate to the Value above mentioned or any other, and what Value, and whether they did not receive into their Possession the said several Negro Slaves as above mentioned after the Death of the said Stevens Lee, and whether the application above stated to have been made to the said Executors for the Delivery to your Orator and Oratrix of the said negro Slaves, in the Possession of the said Stevens Lee at his Death, and for the other purposes above expressed were not really made by your Orator and Oratrix, and if the said William and Stevens Gray did not altogether refuse to deliver to your Orator and Oratrix the said Negro Slaves, or any of them, or to give them any Satisfaction whatever in the premises. And that they or either of them may decree to deliver up to your Orator and Oratrix all such of the Negro Slaves so given as above set forth to the said William Gray, in trust for your Oratrix and their Increase as were in the possession of the said Stevens Lee at the time of his Death, and came to their possession or the possession or either of them, or account for the Value of the same if not now in the Possession of the said Executors or either of them and also for the Value of their Hire since the Death of the said Stevens Lee, and that they may fully account with your Orator and Oratrix out of the Estate of the said Stevens Lee, or if that be not sufficient for the purpose, that the said William Gray may account out of his own Estate for the Value of the Negro, Slaves that were given at the time aforesaid and their Increase, and which were disposed of by the said Stevens Lee in his life time. And also for the value of the hire of the said several negro Slaves, so given, and their increase from the time of the said gift, and that your Orator and Oratrix may have such other and further relief in the Premises as to your Honors shall seem meet. May it please your Excellency to grant to your Orator and Oratrix.



---

SAM'L DANIEL TO GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

SIR:

At February Court day, in the morning, I acquainted John Davis I intended to petition the Court for an order to build a Mill on New Hope, adjoining his Land. He said he was willing I should. I asked him to sell me an Acre of Land adjoining my Mill seat. He said he would if I would give him 20 shillings Cash, which I did—You see by his receipt sent you by my son. He always seemed to be desirous for the Mill to be done, and often came to assist me gratis. As I well knew the water would flow on some of his land, I asked him if he could not agree between ourselves upon the damages. He said he would agree to leave it to the Gentlemen The Court had appointed to value the 2 acres of Land, and we formally did agree before several witnesses, and the men were sworn by Mr. Robert Campbell the same day, to lay the damages and view the Land before I stopped water to see the Quallity, and when the water had risen to its head they were to meet again and give their opinion. Since that time he has altered his opinion and will not agree a mill shall be built there at any rate, altho' he was lawfully summoned to answer my Allegations, he never appeared in Court to make the least objection. But has in a very sneaking Manner sold a piece of his land 38 rods long and 2 rods wide to John Booth In order to turn the water from my mill, which I can prove was sold by Davis to Boooth for that purpose only. As I am not able to ride to see you, I desire to know your opinion; In the first Place, whether Davis can be compelled to stand to his agreement concerning the Damages By the flowing of the water on some of his Land; and, Secondly, whether he has a right, after giving me privilege to build the Mill, and now it is almost ready, to go to work to clandestinely destroy it by such Schemes; and, Thirdly, whether I may lawfully stop water and go to grinding immediately, or not before the water is settled; fourthly, I desire to know which is to be punished, Boooth or Davis, if their scheme is not lawful, and whether they can't be no way prevented from digging a ditch which will totally ruin the Mill seat for ever, if it is once done, and my mill seat, which cost me near £100, will be totally lost if they can't be prevented from doing it. Likewise I desire to know if John Boooth has a right to build a Mill on his

own Land and flow the water on mine without any order of Court or any leave or paying me any damage, which is the case and has been these several Years, which is within a mile and a half of my mill below. He is so offended at my building my mill he threatened my life and property in a private Manner to me only, and let no one hear him do it. But my Mill he publicly swears it shall not stand. As he is a very desperate Savage sort of Man, I don't think that my life or property safe. I shall be exceeding obliged to for your advice how to act in the whole, and your fee shall be paid with Honor as soon as I am able to ride to you. Please to let me have your opinion in writing by my son, and what your fee is, and you will much oblige,

Your most obed't Serv't,

SAM'L DANIEL.

June 20th, 1783.

- 1 Q. Can Davis be compelled to stand to his agreement?
- 2 Q. Can he by Indirect means defeat the mill?
- 3 Q. Can Querist proceed to compleat his Mill?
- 4 Q. Who can be punished for attempts to Injure the Mill?
- 5 Q. Can the digging a ditch which will destroy the Mill be prevented?
- 6 Q. Can Booth build a mill on his own premises which will flow back the water and prejudice Daniel's Mill?
- 7 Q. What means shall be taken to secure Daniel's Person and property from the attacked violence of Booth?

Rec'd July 5th; answr'd July 6th, 1783.

HON. ROBERT MORRIS TO GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

PHILADELPHIA, Feby. 8th, 1785.

SIR:

I have had the pleasure to receive your letter of the 16th of December last. The very gentle and obliging manner in which you have been pleased to express yourself respecting my official conduct very strongly touches my sensibility. The approbation of good men is the greatest reward that can be given for public service, and the hope of obtaining it is amongst the strongest incentives to procure the performance of such services. I hope my successors may have

a pleasant & easy task to perform. It is difficult even now to tell how I got through mine. I have now gone through a careful investigation of the matters depending between Mr. John Cooper & myself, and intended to have sent you copies by this conveyance of any statements, but they cannot be got ready in time, and as I am about sending a person to investigate & settle my dependencies with the Houses of Hewes & Smith, Henry Smith & Allen & Robert Smith, who will be furnished with all my correspondence & accounts with those Houses, I will deliver Mr. Cooper's letters & accounts to the same person, with a power of attorney, and I am pretty well convinced that if our accounts are settled on just principles there will be but little coming to Mr. Cooper (nay, I think it highly probable that he will fall in my debt). I propose to get a bill in chancery drawn up & sworn to, so that you may have it filed and obtain an injunction to stop proceedings at common law, after which I apprehend it will be necessary to obtain a commission for taking evidence here, and as I am now master of my time, I will pointedly attend to this matter so that justice may as soon as possible take place between Mr. Cooper & me. You will very soon hear further from me on this subject, & I remain, with sentiments of respect & esteem, Sir,

Your most obedient & humble serv't,

ROB'T MORRIS.

Samuel Johnston, Esq., Edenton, No. Carolina.

JOS. DUANE AND OTHERS TO SAM'L JOHNSTON, ESQ.

NEW YORK, 15th June, 1785.

SIRS:

We hope the notification of your appointment as one of the Judges in a controversy between the states of Massachusetts and New York transmitted by the Secretary of Congress will have been received before this reaches you.

The magnitude of the interest to be decided upon makes it the wish of both states that the determination may be had by a full court and not a bare quorum.

A Federal Court is the only mode of decision on questions of territorial rights between the States and should gentlemen of the first

abilities and the mutual choice of the contending states decline the appointment this institution, however beautiful in theory will sink into disrespect and become incapable of yielding those advantages to the Confederacy which have been expected.

Impressed with these sentiments we solicit your attendance as one of our Judges at the time and place mentioned in the official communication of the Secretary of Congress.

Although we consider the pecuniary compensation as the least inducement to your attendance, yet we beg leave to assure you that it shall be such as will give the most entire satisfaction.

With the highest consideration we have the honor of being, Sirs,

Your most obedient servants,

JAS. DUANE,

JOHN JAY,

WALTER LIVINGSTON,

Agents for New York.

E. GERRY,

S. HOLTEN,

RUFUS KING,

Agents for Massachusetts.

Honorable Samuel Johnston, Esquire, North Carolina.

---

A. MACLAINE TO EDWARD JONES.

---

Nov. 3rd, 1788.

Edward Jones, Esq., Fayetteville.

Dear Sir:—Without losing a Minute's time, I request you to forward the inclosed Letter any opportunity to Hillsboro. I want some papers of which I did not know of when I wrote you to-day, and I am apprehensive that Mr. Walters is coming down with his family. Besides considering how much I shall be employed for two months to come, I must take care to have them in time; the judges will not allow me common indulgencies. So much for espousing the cause of Truth and Justice among a nation of knaves and fools.

Yours,

A. MACLAINE.

The papers which I want, I have directed to be sent to the care of Ingram. Tell him that I rely on his Care in sending them down.

---

JAS. MADISON, JR., TO GOV. SAM'L JOHNSTON.

---

NEW YORK, June 21, 1789.

Dear Sir:—I lost no time in handing to the President the address inclosed in your favor of the 22 of May, and have postponed an acknowledgement of the letter in expectation of being able at the same time to cover the President's answer. This has been and continues to be delayed by a very serious indisposition. We hope that he is not in much danger, but are by no means without our fears also. His disorder commenced in a fever, which has greatly reduced him, and is terminating in a very large tumor, which, unless it degenerate itself into a dangerous malady, will probably be remedial.

In the enclosed paper is a copy of a late proposition in Congress on the subject of amending the Constitution. It aims at the two-fold object of removing the fears of the discontented and of avoiding all such alterations as would either displease the adverse side, or endanger the success of the measure. I need not remark to you the hazard of attempting any thing of a controvertible nature which is to depend on the concurrence of 2-3 of both Houses here and the ratification of 3-4 of the State Legislatures. It will be some time before the proposed amendments will become a subject of discussion in Congress; the bills relating to revenue, and the organization of the Judiciary and Executive Departments, being likely to remain for some time on hand. This delay proceeds partly from the intricacy and partly from the novelty of the business. At every step difficulties from one or other of these sources arrest our progress. After the first essay the work every day will become more easy.

Among other difficulties, the exposition of the Constitution is frequently a copious source, and must continue so until its meaning on all great points shall have been settled by President. The greatest part of the week past has been consumed in deciding a question as to the power of removal from offices, held during pleasure. Four constructive doctrines has been maintained. 1. That the power is subject to the disposal of the Legislature; 2. That no removal can take place otherwise than by impeachment; 3. That the power is incident to that of appointment, and therefore belongs to the President and Senate; 4. That the Executive power being generally vested in the President, every power of an Executive nature, not

expressly excepted, is to be referred thither, and consequently the power of removal, the power of appointment only being taken away.

In support of each of these constructions, the argument *ab inconvenientibus* have been elaborately dealt out against the others. The decision in a committee of the whole on the office of foreign affairs has adopted the 4th opinion, as most consonant to the frame of the Constitution, to the policy of mixing the Legislative and Executive powers as little as possible, and to the responsibility necessary in the head of the Executive Department.

With very great esteem and affection, I am, dear sir,

Your obedient & most obliged servant,

JS. MADISON, JR.

---

JAMES MADISON, JR., TO GOV. JOHNSTON.

---

N. YORK, July 31, 1789.

Dear Sir:—I was duly honored with your favor of the 8th instant, inclosing a copy of the President's answer to the address of the Executive of your State. The arrival coincided with the very moment when the subject of amendments had been resumed, and was certainly not an unpropitious circumstance. You will find the result of a committment of the business in the inclosed paper. From the dispatch and concord which have latterly prevailed, I have no doubt that something will be effected during the present session, at least so far as may depend on the House of Rep's. For the Senate I cannot answer, though I have no reason to suppose that any difficulties will be encountered there, if the plan of alterations be not extended beyond its present limits.

Delays which could not be avoided have postponed the passage of the collection bill so long that a short interregnum in the customs will be unavoidable. In the neighboring ports, however, it will not go beyond a day or two. The Judiciary system has been sent from the Senate and will probably be taken up to day in the House of Rep's. It is pregnant with difficulties, not only as relating to a part of the constitution which has been most criticised, but being in its own nature peculiarly complicated & embarrassing. The Senate have proceeded on the idea that the federal Gov't ought not to de-

pend on the State Courts any more than on the State Legislatures, for the attainment of its ends and it must be confessed, that altho' the reasons do not equally hold in the two cases, yet not only theoretic propriety, but the vicious constitution and proceedings of the Courts in the same states, countenance the precaution in both. At the same time it seems scarcely practicable to carry federal justice home to the people on this plan without a number of offices & a degree of expense which are very serious objections to it. The plan of the Senate is perhaps disagreeable with encountering these objections without securing the benefits for which the sacrifice is to be made. In criminal matters it appears to be particularly defective, being irreconcilable as it stands with a *local* trial of offenses. The most that can be said in its favor is that it is the first essay, and in practice will be surely an experiment. In this light, it is entitled to great indulgence, and if not material improvement, should be made in the H. of Rep's, as is likely to be the case, will, I trust, remain that proof the public candor whenever it may make its appearance.

With the highest respect and sincerest regards, I am, Dear Sir,  
Your obed't & mo. oblg. servant,

JAS. MADISON, JR.

Gov. Johnston.

# THE STATE OF FRANKLIN, 1785---1788.

---

WILLIAM CAGE AND OTHERS TO GOV. ALEX MARTIN.

JONESBOROUGH, 22nd March, 1785.

SIR:

Your letter of the 27th of February, 1785, to his Excellency Governor Sevier, favored by Major Henderson, was laid before the Genl. Assembly of the State of Franklin by the Governor.

We think it our duty to communicate to you the sense of the people of this State. We observe your Excellency's candour in informing us that the reason North Carolina repealed the Cession Act was because the Sense of Congress was to allow the State of North Carolina Nothing for the land Ceded. The truth of that assertion we will not undertake to determine; But we humbly Conceive the terms on which Congress was Impowered to accept the Cession was fully expressed in the Cession Act itself, consequently every reason existed for not passing the Cession act that could have existed for the repeal, Except that of doing Justice to the United States in General, who, upon every principal of Natural Justice, are equally intitled to the land that has been Conquered by our own Joint Efforts.

We humbly thank North Carolina for every sentiment of regard she has for us; but are sorry to observe that it is founded upon principles of Interest, as is apparent from the tenor of your Excellency's letter; we are therefore doubtful when the cause ceases which is the basis of your affection we shall consequently loose your esteem.

Sir, Reflect upon the language of some of the most eminent members of the Genl. Assembly of North Carolina at the last Spring session, when the Members from the Western Country were supplicating to be continued a part of your State; were not these their epithets: The inhabitants of the Western Country are the off scourings of the Earth, fugitives from Justice, & we will be rid of them at any rate. The Members of the Western Country, upon hearing these unjust reproaches & being convinced it was the Sense of the Genl. Assembly to get rid of them, Consulted each other & Concluded it was best to appear reconciled with the Masses in order to obtain the best terms they could, & was much astonished to see North Carolina



immediately on passing the Act of Cession, enter into resolve to Stop the Goods that they, by Act of the Genl. Assembly, had promised to give the Indians for the lands they had taken from them & sold for the Use of the State. The inadequate allowance made the Judges who were appointed to attend the Courts of Criminal Justice, and who had to travel over the Mountains, amounted to prohibition as to the administration of Justice in this quarter, and altho' the Judge appointed on this Side the Mountains might, from the regard he had to the administration of Justice in the Cumberland Country, have held a Court there; yet, as your Excellency failed to grant him a Commission Agreeable to the Act of Assembly, he could not have performed that Service had he been ever so desirous of doing it. In Short, the Western Country found themselves taxed to support Government, while they were deprived of all the blessings of it. Not to Mention the injustice done them in taxing their lands which lie five hundred miles from trade equal to land of the same quality on the sea shore. The frequent murders committed by the Indians on our frontiers have Compelled us to think on some plan for our defence. How far North Carolina have been accessary to these Murdours we will not pretend to say. We only know she took the lands the Indians claimed, promised to pay them for it & again resolved Not to do it, & that in consequence of that resolve, the goods Were Stopped.

You say it has been suggested that the Indian goods are to be Seized & the Commisioners arrested when they arrive on the business of the treaty. We are happy to inform you that that Suggestion is false, Groundless & Without the least foundation, & we are Certain you cannot pretend to fault us that the Goods are Stopped by a resolve of the Assembly of your State, and if your State are determined to evade their promise to the Indians, we intreat you not to lay the blame upon us, who are intirely innocent & determined to remain so. It is true, we have declared ourselves a free & Independent State & pledged our honours, confirmed by a Solemn Oath, to Support, Maintain & defend the same; But we had not the Most distant Idea that we should have incurred the least displeasure from North Carolina, who compelled us to the measure, & to convince her that we still retain our affection for her, the first law we enacted was to secure & confirm all the rights granted under the laws of North Carolina in the same manner as if we had not declared ourselves an

Independent State, have patronized her Constitution & laws & hope her assistance & influence in Congress to precipitate our reception into the Federal Union. Should our sanguine hopes be blasted, we are determined never to desert that Independence which we are bound by every Sacred tie of honour & religion to support. We are induced to think North Carolina will not blame us for endeavouring to promote our own Interest & happiness, while we do not attempt to abridge hers, & appeal to the impartial World to determine whether we have deserted North Carolina or North Carolina deserted us.

You will please to lay these our Sentiments before the General Assembly, whome we beg leave to assure that should they ever need our assistance, we shall always be ready to render them every service in our powers, & hope to find the same Sentiments prevailing in them towards us, & we hereunto annex the reason that induced the Convention to a declaration of Independence, which are as follows:

1st. That the Constitution of North Carolina declare that it shall be Justifiable to erect New States Westward when ever the consent of the Legislature shall Countenance it, and this Consent is implied we conceive in the Cession Act, which has thrown us into such a situation that the Influence of the Law in Common Cases became almost a Nullity, & in criminal Jurisdiction had intirely ceased, which reduced us to the verge of Anarchy.

2nd. The Assembly of North Carolina have detained a Certain quantity of Goods which was promised to satisfy the Indians for the lands we possess, which detanure we fully conceive has so exasperated them that they have actually Committed hostilities upon us, & we are alone impeled to defend our selves from their raviges.

3rd. The resolutions of Congress held out from time to time encouraging the erection of New States have appeared to us ample incouragment.

4th. Our local Situation is such that we not only apprehend we should be separated from North Carolina, But almost every sensible disinterested traveler has declared it incompatibl with our Interest to belong in Union with the Eastern part of the State, For we are not only far removed from the Eastern parts of North Carolina, But Separated from them by high & almost impasable Mountains, which Naturally divide us from them; have proved to us that our

Interest is also in many respects distinct from the inhabitants on the other Side & much injured by a Union with them.

5thly. We unanimously agree that our lives, liberties & Property Can be more secure & our happiness Much better propagated by our separation, & Consequently that it is our duty & unalienable right to form ourselves into a New Independent State.

We beg leave to Subscribe ourselves,

Your Excellency's Most Obedient Humbl Servt's,

WILLIAM CAGE, S. C.

LANDON CARTER, S. S.

By order of the General Assembly.

THOMAS TALBOT, C. S.

THOMAS CHAPMAN, C. C.

Endorsement:

Legislature of the State of Franklin.

Dated, 22d March, 1785.

Registered & Examined.

No. 1. Tomorrow, 8th D.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

WASHINGTON COURT HOUSE, 22d March, 1785.

SIR:

Yours by Maj. Henderson of 27th Feb. Came Safe to hand, wherein you Express your Concern In Regard to the measures taken in our western Counties.

I had the Honour to Lay your Excellency's Letter Before the assembly, who have Undertaken To answer same, & hope they will give you full and ample satisfaction in regard to the proceedings of this Country, & the Reasons for so doing.

The people of this Country Consider themselves Illy Treated. First being Ceded without their Consents. Secondly By Repealing the act in the same manner.

Your Excellency well knew in what manner the Lands was taken from the Indians; you also know that there was a Quantity of goods to be given them as Compensation, but As soon as the session act was passed the goods was refused, & No sooner than the Melancholy

News Reached our Country the Indians were Murdering on the Caintuck Road & in some of Our Own Counties, and have Lately killed and taken several Prisoners. I am Sensible an Indian War will Ensue This summer, and it is the Western people alone that must Suffer and Undergo all the Hardships & Cruelties That Usually attend a savage and bloody War.

You Cannot be insensible that No. Carolina, In Opening her land office, tolerated all the lands on The North side of the Tenessee as far Up as the mouth of Holeston River to be Entered. Have you been informed That within this Limits that there is several Indian Towns, and the greater part of all the Corn plantations Belonging to Chuckamauga Lye on the No. side of Tenessee, Together with all the principal part of their Hunting Grounds? If not, I can assure your Excellency it Is the Case, and this alone I have sufficient reasons To believe is the principal Reason why the Indians Commit Hostilities; as the lands on the South of Broad River, where some few people are settled, I cannot Believe the Indians Care any thing about, And have expressed themselves to me in That light. For they Have no Hunting in that quarter and Consequently Care Little about those lands. Especially when the people are allow'd by act of your assembly to settle Down to and in these towns, and are now settled and makeing greate Preparations for settling near one Hundred miles below their upper Settlements.

It gives me greate pain to think there should arise any Disputes between us and North Carolina, & I flatter myself when Carolina states the matter in a fair light she will be fully Convinced that necessity and self-preservation have Compelled Us to the measures we Have taken, and could the people have discovered that No. Carolina would Have protected & Govern'd them, They would remained where they were; but they perceived a neglect and Coolness, and the Language of Many of your most leading members Convinced them they were Altogether Disregarded.

I beg leave to assure your Excellency That we Have always had a most perfect Regard to your Administration, & had you Come to The Treaty, I am satisfy'd All due Deference would have been paid you, & further, no person here blame you for any of the past

measures. But on the Contrary believed you to be a friend to the Western Country.

I am, Sir, your Excellency's Most obedient Hbl. Serv't,  
JOHN SEVIER.

His Excellency Governor Martin.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Governor Martin of North Carolina.

Hon'd by Major Sam'l Henderson.

Governor Sevier, 22d March, 1785.

Registered & Examined.

---

#### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

By his Excellency Alexander Martin, Esquire, Governor, Captain General and Commander in chief of the said State.

*To the Inhabitants of the Counties of Washington, Sullivan and Greene—*

#### A MANIFESTO.

Whereas, I have received Letters from Brigadier General Sevier, under the style and character of Governor, and from Messrs. Landon Carter and William Cage, as speakers of the Senate and Commons of the State of Franklin, informing me that they, with you, the Inhabitants of part of the territory late ceded to congress, had declared themselves independent of the State of North Carolina, and no longer considered themselves under the Sovereignty and jurisdiction of the same; stating their reasons for their separation and revolt, among which it is alleged that the western Country was ceded to Congress without their consent by an Act of the Legislature, and the same was repealed in the like manner.

It is evident from the Journals of that Assembly how far that assertion is supported, which hold up to public view the names of those who voted on the different sides of that important question, where is found a considerable number, if not a majority of the members, some of whom are leaders in the present revolt, then representing the above counties in support of that Act they now deem impolitic, and pretend to reprobate, which in all probability would not have passed but through their influence and assiduity; whose pas-

sage at length was effected but by a small majority, and by which a cession of the Vacant territory was only made and obtained with a power to the Delegates to complete the same by grants; but that Government should still be supported, and that anarchy prevented, which is now suggested the Western people were ready to fall into. The sovereignty and Jurisdiction of the State were by another Act passed the same Assembly, reserved and asserted over the ceded territory with all the powers and Authorities as full and ample as before, until congress should accept the same. The Last Assembly having learned what uneasiness and discontent the Cession act had occasioned throughout the State, whose inhabitants had not been previously consulted on that measure, in whom by the Constitution the soil and territorial rights of the State are particularly vested, judging the said Act impolitick at this time, more especially as it would, for a small consideration, dismember the State of one-half of her territory, and in the end tear from her a respectable Body of her Citizens, when no one State in the Union had parted with any of her Citizens or given any thing like an equivalent to congress but vacant lands of an equivocal and disputed title and distant Situation; and also considering that the said Act by its Tenor and purport was revocable at any time before the Cession should be completed by the Delegates, repealed it by a great majority. At the same time, the Assembly, to convince the people of the Western Country of their affection and attention to their interest, attempted to render Government as easy as possible to them by removing the only general inconvenience and grievance they might labour under, for want of a regular administration of criminal Justice and a proper and immediate command of the Militia, a new District was erected, an assistant judge and a Brigadier General were appointed.

Another reason for the revolt is assigned that the Assembly in the Cession Act stoped a quantity of goods intended for the Cherokee Indians as a compensation for their claim to the Western lands; and that the Indians had committed hostilities in consequence thereof. The Journals of the Assembly evince the contrary, that the said goods were ordered still to be given to the Indians, but under the regulations of congress, should the cession take place, which occasioned the delay of not immediately sending them forward; of which the Indians were immediately notified; and I am well informed that no hostilities or mischiefs have been committed on this

account; but, on the other hand, that provocations have been and are daily given, their lands trespassed upon, and even one of their chiefs has been lately murdered with impunity.

On the repeal of the Cession Act, a treaty was ordered to be held with the Indians, and the goods distributed as soon as the season would permit which before this would have been carried into effect, had not the face of affairs been changed.

Under what character but truly disgraceful could the State of North Carolina suffer treaties to be held with the Indians and other business transacted in a country where her authority and Government were rejected and set at nought, her Officers liable to insult, void of assistance and protection.

The particular attention the Legislature have paid to the Interest of the Western citizens, though calculated to conciliate their affection and esteem, has not been satisfactory it seems; but the same has been attributed to interest and lucrative designs; whatever Designs the Legislature entertained in the repeal of the said Act they have made appear, their Wisdom considered that the situation of our Public accounts was somewhat changed since the last Assembly, and that the Interest of the State should immediately be consulted and attended to, that every citizen should reap the advantage of the vacant territory, that the same should be reserved for the payment of the public Debts of the State, under such regulations hereafter to be adopted; Judging it ill timed generosity at this crisis to be too liberal of the means that would so greatly contribute to her honesty and Justice.

But designs of a more dangerous nature and deeper die seem to glare in the Western revolt; the power usurped over the vacant territory, the Union deriving no emolument from the same, not even the proportional part intended the old State by the Cession being reserved; her jurisdiction and sovereignty over that Country, which by the consent of its representatives were still to remain and be exercised, refused and deposed.

Her public revenue in that part of her Government seized by the new authority, and not suffered to be paid to the lawful Treasurer, but appropriated to different purposes intended by the Legislature, are all facts that evince that a restless ambition and a lawless thirst of power have inspired this enterprise, by which the persons concerned therein may be precipitated into measures that may at last bring

down ruin, not only on themselves, but our Country at large.

In Order therefore to reclaim such Citizens, who by specious pretences, and the Acts of designing Men, have been seduced from their Allegiance; to restrain others from following their example who are wavering, and to confirm the attachment and affection of those who adhere to the old Government, and whose fidelity hath not yet been shaken, I have thought proper to issue this manifesto hereby warning all persons concerned in the said revolt that they return to their duty and allegiance, and forbear paying any obedience to any self-created power and authority unknown to the Constitution of the State, and not sanctified by the Legislature. That they and you consider the consequences that may attend such a dangerous and unwarrantable procedure; that far less causes have deluged States and Kingdoms with blood, which at length have terminated their existence, either by subjecting them a prey to foreign conquerors or erecting in their room a despotism that has bidden defiance to time to shake off the lowest state of misery human nature under such a Government can be reduced to. That they reflect, there is a national pride in all Kingdoms and State that inspires every Subject and citizen with all degree of importance, the grand cement and support of every Government, which must not be insulted; that the honor of this State has been particularly wounded by seizing that by violence, which in time would no doubt have been obtained by consent, when the terms of separation could have been explained and stipulated to the mutual satisfaction of the Mother and new State. That congress, by the Confederation, cannot countenance such a separation wherein the State of North Carolina hath not given her full consent; and if an implied or conditional one hath been given, the same hath been rescinded by a full Legislature, of the reason of so doing they considered themselves the only competent Judges.

That by such rash and irregular conduct, a precedent is formed for every District and even every County of the State to claim the right of separation and Independency for any supposed grievance of the Inhabitants, as caprice, pride and ambition shall dictate at pleasure; thereby exhibiting to the World a melancholy instance of a feeble or pusillanimous Government, that is unable or dares not restrain the lawless designs (or punish the Offences) of its Citizens; which will give ample cause of exultation to our late enemies, and raise their hopes that they may hereafter gain by the division among



ourselves, that dominion their tyranny and arms have lost and could not maintain.

That you tarnish not the laurels you have so Gloriously won at King's Mountain, and elsewhere in supporting the freedom and Independence of the United States, and of this in particular, to be whose Citizens were then your boast, in being concerned in a black and traitrous revolt from that Government in whose defence you have so copiously bled, and which by solemn Oath you are still bound to support. Let not Vermont be held up as an example on this Occasion. Vermont, we are informed, had her claims for a separate Government at the first existence of the American War, and as such, with the other States, altho' not in the Union, hath exerted her powers against the late common enemy.

That you be not insulted or lead away with the pageantry of a mock Government, without the essentials, the shadow without the substance, which always dazzles weak minds, and which will in its present form and manner of existence not only subject you to the ridicule and contempt of the World in general, but rouse the indignation of the other States in the Union at your obtruding yourselves as a power among them without their consent. Consider what a number of men of different abilities will be wanting to fill the civil list of the State of Franklin and the expence necessary to support them suitable to their various degrees of dignity; when the district of Washington with its present Officers might answer all the purposes of a happy Government, until the period arrive when a separation might take place to mutual advantage and satisfaction, on an honorable footing. The Legislature will shortly meet, before whom the transactions of your leaders will be laid. Let your representatives come forward and present every grievance in a Constitutional manner that they may be redressed, and let your terms of separation be proposed with decency; your proportion of the public debts ascertained, the vacant territory appropriated, to the mutual benefit of both parties in such manner and proportion, as may be just and reasonable. Let your proposals be consistant with the honor of the State to accede to, which by your Allegiance as good Citizens you cannot violate, and I make no doubt her generosity in time will meet your wishes.

But, on the contrary, should you be hurried on by blind ambition to pursue your present unjustifiable measures, which may open

afresh the wounds of this late bleeding Country, and plunge it again into all the miseries of a Civil Warr, which God avert, let the fatal consequences be charged on the authors. It is only time which can reveal the event. I know with reluctance the State will be driven to arms; it will be the last alternative to embrue her hands in the blood of her Citizens; but if no other ways and means are found to save her honor, and reclaim her headstrong refractory Citizens but this last sad expedient, her resources are not Yet so exhausted, or her spirits damped but she may take satisfaction for this great injury received, regain her Government over the revolted territory, or render it not worth possessing. But all these effects may be prevented at this time by removing the causes; by those who have revolted to return to their duty, and those who have stood firm still to continue to support the Government of this State until the consent of the Legislature be fully and constitutionally had for a separate Sovereignty and jurisdiction. All which, by virtue of the powers and authorities which Your representatives and others of the State at large have invested me with in General Assembly, I hereby Will; Command and require, as you will be liable to answer all the pains and Penalties that may ensue on the Contrary.

Given under by Hand and the Great seal of the State, which I have caused to be hereunto affixed at Hillsborough, the twenty-fifth Day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-five, and ninth year of the Independence of the said State.

ALEX. MARTIN.

By His Excellency's Command.

JAMES GLASGOW, Sec.

Endorsement: Manifesto.

---

COL. EVAN SHELBY TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

May 14th, 1785.

SIR:

I have Rec'd your faver sent by Mr. Scurry and Shall Take Evry oportunity of informing the People at Large with the Contents, and shall Doo Evrything in my Power to Convince them of their Errors, and shall at another oportunity inform you what Can be Expected

from them. They have sent Capt. Cock To Congress. It wood be well to inform your members in Congress of their proceedings, which perhaps wood put a stop to other Revolts, & I am, Dr. Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

EVAN SHELBY.

Endorsement:

To his Excellency Elixander Martin, Fav'r by Mr. E. Scurry.

---

COL. JOHN TIPTON TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

WASHINGTON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA, 13th May, 1785.  
May it please your Excellency:

I Received your Letter, with the manifesto, &c., by the hands of your messenger, and I think myself in duty bound to obey your Excellency's Commands in all points required, both from the Zeal I bear the old State and the respect I bear toward your Excellency.

I have sent one of the Duplicates to Coll'l Harden, of Greene County, who still lives there, and the other is now on the way to Coll'l Shelby.

I shall still continue to discountenance the lawless proceedings of my neighbours, and think myself happy in having the Honor to be Your Excellency's Most obed't humble Servant,

JOHN TIPTON.

Endorsement:

To His Excellency Alexander Martin, Esqr., Governor of N. Carolina.

---

A COPPY OF THE OATH OF ALEGEANCE TAKEN BY  
THE MEMBERS OF ASSEMBLY.

---

I, A. B., will bear Faithfull and true allegiance to the State of Franklin, & will truely endeavor to support and maintain and defend the Independent Government thereof, & as a Legislator I will not Knowingly Vote directly or indirectly for the passage of any Law or Laws Contrary to the true intent and meaning of the Constitution; and I do further Swear that I have not by myself or any

---

other person or persons given or cause to be given any Gift, gratuity or present whatsoever To any person or persons for his or their Vote to obtain a seat in the present General Assembly. And that I will not dureing of my continuing a member thereof take or receive privately the profits or any part of the profits of any office within the State, either for my own use or uses of any person or persons whatsoever, otherwise than what is or shall be directed by Law. So help me God.

---

#### OATH OF THE GOVERNOR.

---

I, A. B., Will Bear faithfull and true Allegiance to the State of Franklin, and I will truely endeavour to support, Maintain and defend the Independent Government thereof, and as a Governor I will Endeavour to support the Constitutional rights of the people, and in all things discharge the duty of my office to the best of my Skill and ability. So help me God.

---

#### OATH TAKEN BY THE MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.

---

I, A. B., Will Bear Faithful and true allegiance to the State of Franklin, and will truely endeavour to support, Maintain and defend the Independent Government thereof, & as a member of the Council of State I will faithfully discharge the duty of my office according to the best of my skill and ability. So help me God.

---

#### COPY OF TREATY.

---

At a Treaty of Amity and Friendship begun and held with the Cherokees at the mouth of Dumplín Creek on French Broad River And Continued by Adjournment the 31st day of May, Anno Domini 1785, Present, John Sevier, Commissioner; The King of the Cherokees; Aucoo, Chief of Chota; Abraham, Chief of Chelhowa; The bord Head Warrior of the Valley towns; The Sturgion of Tallassee; The leach from Settico; The bigg man Killer from Tallassee, And near thirty more Warriors, &c., of the Cherokee Nation, together

With Charles Murphy, half breed Indian and Linguister of the Treaty.

Aucoo, chief of Chota, Chosen for the Speaker On the part of the Cherokees, begun & Spoke as follows:

It is agreed by us, the Warriors, Chiefs & representatives of the Cherokee Nation, that all the lands lying and being on the South side of Holeson and French Broad Rivers, as far South as the ridge that divide the Waters of Little River from the Waters of Tennessee, That the same may be peaceably inhabited & Cultivated, Resided upon, enjoyed and inhabited by our elder brother, the white people, from this time forward and allways. And do agree on our part and in behalf of our Nation, That the white people shall never be by us or any of Our nation, molested or interrupted, Neither in there persons or property in no Wise, or in any Manner or form whatever, in Consequence of there Setling or Inhabiting the said territory, tract of land and Country Aforesaid, or any part of the same whatever.

John Sevier, for and in behalf of the white people, and for and in behalf of the State or Government, or the United States, as the case may hereafter be Settled & concluded on, with respect to the Jurisdiction and Sovereignty over the said Tract and territory of land. That there shall be a reasonable & liberal compensation made the Cherokees for the lands they have herein ceded and granted to the white people, and to the State or States that may hereafter legally possess & enjoy the lands and Country aforesaid, in good faith that this bargain And engagement now made and entered into between Us, the white people, & the Cherokees, may never be Broken, disanuled or dissolved, in consequence of Any Claim, right or sovereignty over the soil herby Mention and described as aforesaid.

Done in open Treaty the 10th June, 1785.

Signed,

JOHN SEVIER,

THE KING,

AUCOO, Chief of Chota,

And Chiefs of the different towns.

Witnessed:

LEN. BOYER,

EBENEZER ALEXANDER,

ALEX. OUTLAW,

JOS. HARDIN.

JOSHUA GIST,

CHARLES MURPHY, Ling't.

Endorsement:

Copy of a part of The Treaty.

---

DAVID CAMPBELL TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

STATE OF FRANKLIN, CASWELL COUNTY, Nov. 30th, 1786.

May it please your Excellency:

I have hesitated to adress you on so delicate a Subject as the present. I shall only State a few Facts, and leave your Excellency to draw the Conclusions.

Is not the Continent of America, one Day, to become one consolidated Government of United States?

Is not your State, connected with this part of the Country, too extensive? Are we not, then, one Day to be a separate people? Do you receive any Advantages from us now, or do you ever expect to receive any? I believe you do not. Suffer us, then, to pursue our own happiness in a way most agreeable to our Situation and Circumstances.

The plans laid for a regular & Systematical Government in this Country are greatly frustrated by the opposition from your Country. Can a people so nearly connected as yours are with ours delight in our misfortunes?

The rapid Settlements that are making and have been made out of the bounds prescribed both by your State & ours, is a matter worthy of your consideration. Our divisions are favourable to those who have a mind to transgress our Laws. If you were to urge us, and it were possible we should revert back to you, in what a Labyrinth of difficulties would you be involved? Witness the many Lawsuits which have been decided under the Sanction of the Laws of Franklin, the retrial of which would involve many persons in certain Ruin. If we set out wrong, or were too hasty in our Separation, this Country is not altogether to blame; Your State pointed out the Line of Conduct which we adopted. We really thought you in earnest when you ceded us to Congress; if you then thought we ought to be seperate, or you now think we ever ought, permit us to compleat the Work that is more than half done; suffer us to give energy to our Laws & force to our Counsels, by saying we are a seperate and independent people, and we will yet be happy.

I Suppose it will astonish your Excellency to hear there are many families settled within nine Miles of the Cherokee Nation. What will be the consequence of those emigrations? Our Laws & Gov-

ernment must conclude those people or they will become dangerous. It is in vain to say they must be restrained. Has not all America extended their back Settlements in opposition to Laws & Proclamations? The Indians are now become more pusilanimous, and consequently will be more & more incroached upon. They must, they will be circumscribed.

Some of your politicians think we have not men of abilities to conduct the Reigns of Government. This may in some measure be true; but all new States must have a beginning, and we are daily increasing in men both of political & Law knowledge.

It was not from a love of novelty, or the desire of Titles, I believe, that our Leaders were induced to engage in the present Revolution, but from pure necessity. We were getting into confusion, and you know any Government is better than Anarchy.

Matters will be differently represented to you, but you may rely on it, a great majority of the people here are anxious for a seperation. Nature has seperated us—do not oppose her in her works; by acquiesing you will bless us and do yourselves no injury. You will bless us by uniting the disaffected, and do yourselves no injury, because you lose nothing but people who are a clog on your Government & to whom you cannot do equal justice by reason of their detached situation.

I was appointed to wait on your General Assembly to urge a Ratification of our Independence; but the misfortune of loosing one of my Eyes and some other occurances prevented me; you will therefore pardon me for the Liberties I have taken, whilst I am endeavouring to serve a people whose Situation is truely critical.

I am your Excellency's Most Obt. Hbl. Serv't,

DAVID CAMPBELL.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Governor State No. Carolina.  
David Campbell, Esqr., 30 Novr., 1786.

---

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON SUNDRY PETITIONS.

---

Your Committee to whom was referred sundry petitions from the Inhabitants of Washington, Sullivan and Greene Counties:

Impressed with a sense of the sufferings of those people during the Anarchy which has long prevailed among them, beg leave to suggest the necessity of extending to them the benefits of Government and protection: and that they be Assured they will neither be discarded or neglected by their brethren on this side the mountains: but that they shall remain secure in regard to Liberty and property;

Your Committee are Farther of Opinion that the numbers and wealth of those Counties will by no means enable them as yet to support a separate Government; and that therefore, the Legislature of North Carolina cannot accede to a separation at this period without at once abandoning a Considerable number of her wealthy Citizens to ruin and distress:

It appears to Your Committee that some designing persons in that Country have so far deluded many of the Citizens as to make them wish a separation under an Idea that they, by the Act of Cession passed in June, 1784, were forever severed from this Government and its protection, and would be an emancipation from Slavery. This notion pervaded the minds of a majority for some time, while led on by a blind infatuation: But when they had time to reflect, they clearly discovered that they were equal partakers with the rest of the State in the mild influence of its Constitution and Laws, and were equally represented in its Counties.

Your Committee beg leave to represent that while Anarchy prevailed in the Counties of Washington, Sullivan and Greene, various Acts were done under the authority of the supposed State of Franklin, which were not strictly Right and Consonant to the Laws of this State, and the persons promoting the same have become highly reprehensible; but as Great Contentions and Animosities would arise among the different Classes of people in that Country, should those offences be punished,

Your Committee beg leave to suggest the necessity of passing an Act or Acts of Oblivion, so as to Conciliate and Quiet the minds of those who may have through Blindness or Passion, acted thus unguardedly: Provided, the said act or Acts do not extend to con-



firm any Law Proceedings in Civil Suits, but that the same may be reviewed in the Courts of Common Law.

Your Committee beg leave to report as their Opinion that the Citizens of Washington, Sullivan and Greene be required to pay the arrears of taxes due from them, previous to the commencement of the interregnum of Government in that part of the State, and that they be released from the payment of any taxes which have become due for the years 1784 and 1785, since that time until the Year 1787:

Your Committee are induced to make this last recommendation from a conviction, that during that Period the people were much Oppressed, and as they enjoyed none of the benefits of Government they Ought not in Justice to be loaded with its burthens.

Your Committee beg leave to recommend the most Friendly intercourse between the Citizens of this State on the eastern and western waters, but above all that the faction and discord which have too long prevailed, may be no longer suffered to have an existence in the Western world:

This your Committee conceive is to be effected by extending friendly protection to those whose habitations are west of the Appalachian Mountains.

Your Committee beg leave to suggest that although a separation is at this time is impracticable, yet whenever the wealth and Numbers of the Citizens on the western waters so much increase as to make the same necessary, that then we are free to say a separation may take place upon Friendly and reciprocal terms and under certain compacts and stipulations.

ELISHA BATTLE, C.

NORTH CAROLINA.

IN SENATE, 13th Decr., 1786.

The foregoing report was read, amended and concurred with as amended.

JAMES COOR, S. S.

By Order: J. HAYWOOD, CL.  
Concurred.

---

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 15 Decr., 1786.

Read and Concurred with.

JOHN B. ASHE, S. C.

By order: J. HUNT, Clk.

(Endorsement):

Report of the Committee on the petitions of the Inhabts. of Washington, Sullivan & Greene.

---

IN SENATE, 22 Decr., 1785.

Mr. Speaker & Gentlemen:

The Resolutions signed by William White & Stokeley Donaldson, accompanied with the Governor's Message, we propose referring to the Committee appointed to consider of and report on the State papers & request the Committee to report thereon To-morrow.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

We have added M. McCawley & M. McDowell to the Committee on the Governor's Message.

Not agreed.

(Endorsement):

Franklin Papers registered December, 1785.

---

#### A TREATY BETWEEN WHITES AND INDIANS.

---

A Treaty held between the Officers of the State of Franklin and the Cherokee Indian Chiefs July 31st and August 3rd, 1786, as follows, viz:

CHOTA FORD, July 31st.

Brothers and Warriors: We are Sorry that you have drove us to the necessity of coming to your Ground to hold a talk with you after the grand peace with our great people, the Congress, and our own Treaty with you at Dumplin Creek last year. You have now broke through all your talks and murdered our young men and Stole our Horses from our own Settlements, and robbed and murdered our men at Kentucky and on the Kentucky road, and at Cumberland, and have always laid it on the Creeks. But now we have got

proof that it is your warriors that does the Mischief and lays it on the Creeks. We have now come down to talk plain and strait with you and to tell you that North Carolina has sold us all the Country on the North Side of Tennessee and Holston, that we intend to settle on it and wish to do it in peace with you all and trade and live friendly with all our Brothers. And agreeable to the Treaty you made with us, we in plain words demand the Murderers from you that killed our people and demand all the Horses you have taken from us and from the people on the Kentucky road and Cumberland. On which terms we will be brothers with you all and continue so until you do more Murder on our Frontiers—at which time we will come down and destroy the Town that does the Mischief, and not let one of the Murderers live in the Towns that are peaceable and friendly. And if you are afraid of the other Indians we will protect you and help you fight them, on which terms we will make peace with you and be friends. If not we are Warriors, and it is what you will. If you love peace give up the Murderers and you shall have peace.

Answer'd by the Tassel: Now I am going to speak to you brothers. We have Smoked, the Great man above sent the Tobacco; it will make your hearts Strait. I come from Chota. I see you, you are my brothers. I see what has been done is the cause of your coming. I am glad to see my brothers and hold them fast by the hand. The Great man made us both and He hears the talk. The Great Man Stopt you here to hear my Talk. They are my people that Spilt the Blood and Spoiled the good talk a little. My Town is not so. They will always use you well whenever they see you. The men that did the Murder is bad men and no warriors is gone, and I can't tell you where they are gone. They lived in Coytoy at the Mouth of Holston. This is all I have to say; they have done the murder. Now I give you good talk. I will tell you about the land. What you say concerning the land I will talk to Congress about and the man that Sold it. I shall look to them for it. You say that North Carolina sold you the land Over the River. We will talk to all head men about it. The Great Man above has sent you this white talk to Strait your hearts through. I give you this pipe in token of Strait talk. I am very Sorry my people has done wrong to Ocasion you to turn your backs. A little talk is as good as much talk; too much is not good.

Coytoy, Aug. 3d.

Brothers and Warriors: We are now in Coytoy and going to give you a Strait talk. You all well know that the Great Man over the Water, King George, once Commanded us all and then we were all brothers, and that Great man the King got angry with us and came over the water and killed our men and burnt some of our Houses which caused a war and all your people the Indians helped the great man over the water and we beat you all. And then the Great man over the water give up all this land to us the white people and made a peace with us and then our great men the Congress made a peace with you and agreed to live brothers with you all; and gave you such a piece of Land to live on as they thought right, and so did your brother John Severe (Governor of this Country) and his commissioners at Dumplin last year. But now you have broke all the good talks and your people have Murdered our young warriors; your brothers at Kentucky, Cumberland and here at home, and have killed our people as you did when you were helping the Great Man over the water and have always laid it on the Creeks, but now we know it is your people that does the mischief. And to convince you we are willing to live brothers we have Marched a few of our warriors into the Town that killed our young men and burnt the Townhouse where your people held the council to kill our men, and have burnt the bad men's houses and Destroyed as much corn as we thought belonged to them. But have not marched to any other Town where our honest Brothers live, but have sent for them all to come and talk and Smoke and eat with us and let them all see that we will not hurt any of their people. Our brothers that is honest & will not kill our people.

And we now tell you in plain words that if you kill any more of our people we will come down and destroy the Town that does the mischief unless you bring the rogues to us. And if our people has killed any of your people Since we come down you must blame your bad men for it, for we do not know your bad men when they are in the woods. You have killed our old Commanders, Colonels Donaldson and Christian, who were always your friends when you were brothers. And were our great warriors and Councillors. And as you may not be any more deceived, we now tell you plainly that our great councillors have sold us the lands on the north side of the Tennessee to the Cumberland Mountain. And we intend to Settle and live on it, and if you kill any of our people for Settling there

we shall destroy the Town that does the mischief. And as your people broke the peace you made with Congress and us, and killed our men, it was your Faults that we come out to War. We have a right to all the ground we marched over, but if you wish to live brothers and be at peace, we will let you live in Coytoy as brothers, in your old houses. If you will agree to give up the murderers when you can get them, and we only claim the Island in Tennessee at the mouth of Holston, and from the head of the Island to the Dividing ridge, between Holston River, Little River and Tennessee to Blue Ridge and the Lands North Carolina sold us on the No. Side of Tennessee which Line and terms we will agree to lay before our great Council, and if you will agree to live brothers and friends, notwithstanding our taking of it by the Sword, which is the best Right to all Countries, we will do our best endeavor to get our Council to give you all some goods in token of our Second Peace and Lasting Friendship, altho' you refused to give up the murderers at Chota Ford when we sent to you and demanded them of you agreeable with your treaty with us, before we did you any harm, which had you have done we would not have marched into your Town, but have taken you by the hand and been brothers. Now can you blame us when your people broke the good talks and Spilt our blood. We call upon the great man above to witness, and you yourselves know that we have acted agreeable to our Former Treaty, and only wish to punish the bad men and Settle on the Land North Carolina sold us.

his

OLD X TASSEL,  
mark.

his

HANGING X MAW,  
mark.

WM. COCKE,  
ALEXR. OUTLAW,  
SAML. WEAR,  
HENRY CONWAY,  
THOMAS INGLES,

Attest: JOSEPH CONWAY.  
August 3d.

ANSWER.

Brothers, you have Spoke to me. I am very thankful to you for it. My brother William Christian took care of everybody and was

a good man. He is dead and gone. It was not me nor my people that killed him. They told lies on me. I loved Colo. Christian and he loved me. He was killed going the other way over the big river. I never heard of your great Council selling you the Land you Speak of. I talked last Fall with the great men from Congress, but they told me nothing of

(Copy ends here.)

#### JOHN SEVIER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

MOUNT PLEASANT, FRANKLIN, 28 Octo., 1786.

Sir:—Our assembly has again appointed Some Commissioners to Wait on the parent State, who I hope will chearfully Consent to the separation as they once before did. It gives us inexpressible Concern to think that any disputes should Arise between Us, More Especially when we did Not in the first instance pray the Separation, but after the same was done by Act of your Assembly, We Humbly Conceived we should do No Wrong by endeavouring to provide for ourselves. Neither had we the Most distant Idea that the Cession Act would be Repealed, otherways Matters might Not have been Carried to the length they are. The propriety of the repeal we do not pretend to Scrutinize, as respecting the policy of your State, but permit us to say that in Our Opinions we discover many embarrasments both parties Are likely to Labour Under in Consequence of the repeal. We cannot Suppose that Congress will Consider herself Well Treated By North Carolina, and we doubt thereby become in some measure Inattentive. The late Indian Treaties in the South Seems Deeply to Concern each party. Especially now we find Congress have Ratified the proceedings, and have Called on your State to carry the Same into effect so far as respected The Same. We do not pretend to discriminate the Motives that induced that body to enter into those measures, but beg leave to say that in Our Opinions, that had the deed or Deeds been Executed agreeable to the Cession Act, that then Our Lands in the West would have been secure under the Conditions of that Act. But under the present Circumstances the greatest part of our Western Country Lies in a very doubtfull and precarious Situation. I hope your assembly Will take Under there Serious Consideration our present Condition, and We

flatter Our Selves that August body will not demerge into Ruin So Many of there late Citizens, who so often have fought and bled in behalf of the parent State and are still ready to do so again, Should there be an Occasion. Our local and remote Situation are the only motives that induce us to wish for a separation. Your Constitution and Laws we Revere, and Consider ourselves Happy that we have had it in our power to get the same Established in the State of Franklin, altho' it has Occasioned Some Confusion among our Selves.

We do in the Most Candid and Solemn manner Assure you that we do not Wish to separate from you on any Other terms but on those that may be perfectly Consistant with the Honour and interest of each party. Neither do we believe there is any among us who would wish for real inconveniency in Consequence thereof but would be Willing to Stand or fall together Under any dangerous Crisis whatever. We cannot be of the opinion that any Real advantages Can be obtained by a Longer Connection. Our Trade and Commerce is Altogether Carried on With other States, Therefore Neither party is benefited on that head. And whether It Can be suggested that the benefit of the Government Can be Extended from five to eight hundred Miles distant, is a matter I leave to your Own good sense to Judge of. And further, it Can not be supposed that the inhabitants who reside at that distance Are not equally entitled to the blessings of Civil government as there Neighbours who live East, South or any other point, and not one-fourth of the distance from the seat of Government; besides the incomparable advantages of the roads and other easy Communications that you have on the East of the Apalachian.

How ever inconsiderable the people of this Country May Appear at this day, reason must inform us that the time is not far distant when they will become as Consequential In numbers, if not more so, than most of the Eastern States; And when your Excellency Will be pleased to View The many advantages arising from the fertility of our Soil and the moderate and Salutary Climate, you Can not, I presume, differ in Sentiments on this head.

We will admit that our importation is not so flattering, but our Exports equal to any. As to our present abilities, we must confess are not so greate as Could be wished for, but happy for us, we have the parent and many old and Experienced States to copy after.

As to my own part, I have always Considered myself happy while

under the government of North Carolina, and highly Honoured with the different appointments they have been pleased to Confer.

I heartily wish your legislature had Either Not repealed or Never passed the Cession Act, for probably It may Occasion Much Confusion, especially should your Assembly listen too much to prejudiced persons, tho' this I have no Right to Suggest, but fear we may have a Quarrel sufficient on our hands without any among our selves.

I am authorized to say there is no Set of people Can think more highly of your Government then those who Want the Separation, and they only wish it to answer There better Conveniency, and tho' want to be separated in Government, wish to be United in friendship, and hope that mutual good offices may ever pass between the parent and infant State, which is the sincere Wish and Desire of

Your Excellency's Most Obedient Huml. Serv't,

JOHN SEVIER.

His Excellency Rich'd Caswell, Esqr.

(Endorsement)

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esquire, Governor of the State of No. Carolina.

Hon'd by Colo. Cocke.

John Sevier, Esq., 28 Octo., 1786. Rec'd 16 Novr., at Fayette.

## THE CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF FRANKLIN.

Your Committee appointed to collect and adjust the reason which impels us to declare ourselves Independent of North Carolina, Report as follows, to-wit:

Whereas, We the freemen inhabitants of part of the Country included in the limits of an Act of North Carolina Ceding certain vacant Territory to Congress, having declared ourselves Independent of North Carolina, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind make it proper that we should manifest to the world the reasons which Induced us to a declaration, which are as follows:

First. That the Constitution of North Carolina declares that it shall be justifiable to erect New States Westward when ever the Consent of the Legislative shall Countenance it, & this Consent is implied we conceive in the Cession act which has thrown us into such a situation that the influence of the Law in common cases was almost a nul-



lity & in criminal Jurisdiction had intirely ceased, which reduced us to the Verge of Anarchy.

Second. The Assembly of North Carolina have detained a certain quantity of Good, which was procured to satisfy the Indians for the lands we possess, which detainure we fully conseive has so exasperated them that they have actually committed hostilities upon us, & we are alone impeled to defend ourselves from these Raviges.

3dly. The resolutions of Congress held out from time to time in-couraging the erection of New States have appeared to us ample in-couragment.

4thly. Our local situation is such that we not only apprehend we should be separated from North Carolina; but almost every sensible disinterested traveller has declared it incompatible with our Interest to belong in union with the Eastern part of the State, for we are not only far removed from the Eastern parts of North Carolina, But separated from them by high & almost impassable mountains, which Naturally divide us from them which have proved to us that our interest is also in many respects distinct from the inhabitants on the other side & much injured by an union with them.

5th and lastly. We Unanimously agree that our lives, liberties and Property can be more secure & our happiness much better propagated by our separation, & consequently that it is our duty and unalienable right to form ourselves into a new Independent State.

*A Declaration of Rights made by the representatives of the Freemen of the State of Franklin:*

1st. That all Political power is vested in & derived from the people only.

2nd Sec. That the people of this State Ought to have the sole & exclusive right of Regulating the Internal Government and Police thereof.

3d Sect. That no man or set of men, are intitled to exclusive or Separate Emoluments or Privileges from the community, But in consideration of Public services.

4th Sect. That the Legislative, executive & Supreme Judicial Powers of Government Ought to be forever Separate & distinct from each other.

5th Sect. That all powers of suspending Laws or the execution of laws, by any authority without the Consent of the Representatives

of the People is injurious to their Rights & ought not to be exercised.

6th Sect. That Elections of Members to serve as representatives in General Assembly ought to be free.

Sect. 7th. That in all criminal prosecutions every man has a Right to be informed of the accusation against him, and to confront the accusers & witnesses with other Testimony, & shall not be compelled to give Evidence against himself.

8th Sect. That no freeman shall be put to answer any criminal Charges but by indictment, Presentment or Impeachment.

9th Sect. That no freeman shall be convicted of any Crime but by the unanimous Verdict of a Jury of good & Lawfull men in open Court, as heretofore used.

10th Sect. That excessive Bail should not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel & unusual Punishments inflicted.

11th Sect. That General Warrants, whereby any officer or Messenger may be commanded to search suspected places, without Evidence of the fact Committed, or to seize any person or persons not Named whose offence is not particularly described & supported by evidence, are dangerous to Liberty, & ought not to be granted.

12th Sect. That no freeman ought to be taken, imprisoned or disseized of his freehold, Liberties or Privileges, or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed or deprived of his life, liberty or property, but by the Laws of the land.

13th Sect. That every freeman restrained of his liberty is intitled to a remedy to inquire into the lawfulness thereof & to remove it if unlawful, & that such remedy ought not to be denied or delayed.

14th Sect. That in all Controversies at law respecting property the Ancient mode of tryal by Jury is one of the best securities of the Rights of the People, & ought to remain sacred & inviolable.

15th Sect. That the freedom of the press is one of the great Bulwarks of liberty, & therefore ought never to be restrained.

16th. That the people of this State ought not to be taxed, or made Subject to the payment of any impost or duty without the consent of themselves or their Representatives in General Assembly freely given.

17th. That the people have a right to bear Arms for the defence of the State; and as Standing Armies in times of peace are dangerous to liberty, they ought not to be kept up; and that the Military

Should be kept under strict subordination to and be governed by the civil power.

18th. That the people have a right to Assemble together, to consult for their common good, to instruct their Representatives, & to apply to the Legislature for Redress of Grievances.

19th. That all Men have a Natural and unalienable right to worship God Almighty according to the dictates of their own conscience.

20th. That for redress of Grievances and for amending and Strengthening the laws, Elections ought to be often Held.

21st. That a frequent recurrence to fundamental principles is absolutely necessary to preserve the blessings of liberty.

22nd. That no hereditary Emoluments, privileges, or honours ought to be Granted or Conferred in this State.

23rd. That perpetuities & Monopolies are Contrary to the genius of a free State, and ought not to be allowed.

24th. That retrospective laws punishing Facts committed before the existence of such laws, and by them only declared criminal, are oppressive, unjust and incompatible with Liberty; wherefore no ex post facto law ought to be made.

25th. That the people have a right by their Representatives to enact laws to encourage Virtue & Suppress vice and immorality.

*The Constitution or form of Government agreed to and Resolved upon by the representatives of the free men of the State of Franklin, elected and chosen for that particular purpose, in convention Assembled, at Jonesborough, the 17th Decē'r, Anno Dom. 1778.*

Sect. 1st. That the legislative Authority shall be vested in two distinct branches, both dependent on the people, to-wit, a Senate and house of commons.

Sect. 2nd. That the Senate shall be composed of three Representatives Annually chosen by ballot from each County until there be ten Counties in the State, after that period one from each County.

3rd. That the house of Commons shall be composed of Representative annually chosen by Ballot four for each County until there be ten Counties within the State and after that period two for each County.

Sect. 4th. That the Senate and house of Commons Assembled

for the Purpose of legislation shall be denominated the General Assembly.

Sect. 5th. That each Member of the Senate shall have usually resided in the County in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceeding his Election, & for the same time shall have possessed and continue to possess in the County which he represents not less than one hundred Acres of land in fee.

Sect. 6th. That each Member of the house of Commons shall have usually resided in the County in which he is chosen for one year immediately preceeding his Election.

Sect. 7th. That all Freemen of the age of twenty-one years, who have been inhabitants of any one County within the State twelve Months immediately preceeding the day of any Election, & possessed of a freehold within the same County of fifty acres of land for six months next before and at the day of Election shall be intituled to vote for a Member of the Senate.

Sect. 8th. That all freemen of the age of twenty-one years, who have been Inhabitants of any County in this State twelve Months immediately preceeding the day of any Election, & shall have paid public taxes, shall be intituled to vote for Members for the house of Commons for the County in which he resides.

Sect. 9th. That all persons possessed of a freehold in any Town in this State having a right of representation, & also all freemen who have been Inhabitants of any such Town twelve Months next before & at the day of Election, & shall have paid public taxes, Shall be intituled to Vote for a Member to represent such Town in the house of Commons; provided always, That this Section shall not intitle any inhabitant of Such Town to Vote for Members of the house of Commons for the County in which he may reside, nor any freeholder in such County who resides without or beyond the limits of such town to vote for a Member for said Town.

Sect. 10th. That the Senate & house of Commons, when met, shall each have power to choose a speaker and other officers, and shall be Judges of the qualifications and Election of their members, sit upon their own adjournment from day to day, & prepare bills to be passed into laws. The two houses shall direct writs of Election for supplying intermediate vacancies and shall also Jointly by Ballot adjourn Themselves to any future day & place.

Sect. 11th. That all Bills shall be read three times in each house before they pass into laws, & be signed by the Speaker of Both

houses. On motion and seconded, the yeas & nays shall be taken on the passing of any act and printed with the Same.

Sect. 12th. That every person who shall be chosen a member of Senate or house of Commons or appointed to any Office or place of Trust, before taking his Seat or entering upon the execution of his office, Shall Take an Oath to the State, and all Officers also shall take an Oath of Office.

Sect. 13th. That the General Assembly by a Joint Ballot of both houses, shall appoint Judges of the Supreme Courts of law and Equity & Attorney General, who shall be Commissioned by the Governor and hold their Offices during Good behavior.

Sect. 14th. That the Senate and house of Commons shall have power to appoint the General and field Officers of the Militia and all Officers of the Regular Army of the State.

Sect. 15th. That the Senate and house of Commons Jointly at their first meeting after each annual Election Shall by ballot Elect a Governor for one year, who shall not be Eligible to that Office longer than three years in Six successive years; that no person under thirty years of age and who has not been a resident in this State above one year and shall not have in the State a freehold in land & Tenements above the Value of two Hundred & fifty pounds, Shall be Eligible as a Governor.

Sect. 16th. That the Senate and house of Commons Jointly at their first meeting after each annual Election shall by Ballot Elect five persons to be a Council of State for one year, who shall advise the Governor in the Execution of his Office, & that three Members Shall be a quorum; their advice and proceedings Shall be entered in a Journal to be kept for that purpose only, and Signed by the Members present, to any part of which any Member present may enter his dissent; and such Journal shall be laid before the General Assembly, when called for by them.

Sect. 17th. That there Shall be a Seal of this State, which Shall be kept by the Governor and used by him as Occasion may Require, and Shall be called the Great Seal of the State of Franklin, & be affixed to all Grants and Commissions.

Sect. 18th. The Governor for the time being shall be Captain General & Commander in Chief of the Militia, & in the recess of the Gen'l Assembly shall have power by & with the advice of the Council of State, to Imbody the Militia for the Public safety.

Sect. 19th. That the Governor for the time being shall have power

to draw for & apply such sums of Money as Shall be voted by the General Assembly for the Contingencies of Government, & be accountable to them for the same, and he also may, by & with the advice of the Council of State, lay Embargoes or prohibit the Exportation of any Commodities for any term not exceeding thirty days at any one time in the recess of the General Assembly, and shall have the power of granting the pardons and reprieves, except where the prosecutions shall be carried on by the General Assembly or the law shall otherwise direct. In such case, he may, in the recess, grant a Reprieve Untill the next sitting of the Gen'l Assembly; & may exercise all other executive Powers of Government, limited & restrained as by the Constitution is mentioned, and according to the laws of the State; and on his death, inability or absence from the State, the Speaker of the Senate for the time being, & in case of his death, Inability or absence from the State, the Speaker of the house of Commons shall exercise the powers of Government, after such death or during such absence or Inability of the Governor or Speaker of the Senate or until a new nomination is made by the General Assembly.

Sect. 20th. That in every case where any officer, the Right of whose appointment is by this Constitution vested in the General Assembly, shall during their recess die, or his Office by their means become vacant, the governor shall have power, with the advice of the Council of State, to fill up such vacancy by granting a temporary Commission, which shall expire at the end of next Session of the General Assembly.

Sect. 21st. That the Governor, Judges of Supreme Courts of Law and Equity and Attorney General, shall have adequate Salaries during their continuance in Office.

Sect. 22nd. That the General Assembly shall by Joint Ballot of both houses annually appoint a Treasurer or Treasurers for this State.

Sect. 23rd. That the governor and other officers offending against the State by violating any part of this Constitution, Maladministration or Corruption, may be prosecuted on the impeachment of the General Assembly, or presentment of the grand Jury of any Court of Supreme Jurisdiction of this State.

Sect. 24th. That the general assembly shall by Joint Ballot of both houses, Triennially appoint a Secretary for this State.

Sect. 25th. That no persons who heretofore have been or hereafter may be receivers of public Monies, shall have a seat in either

house of General Assembly, or be Eligible to any office in this State, untill such persons shall have fully accounted for & paid into the Treasury all sums for which they may be Accountable & liable, if legally called upon.

26th Sec. That no Treasurer shall have a Seat in either Senate, house of Commons or Council of State during his Continuance in that office, or before he shall have finally settled his accompts with the public for all Moneys which may be in his hands at the expiration of his office belonging to the State and have paid the same into the hands of the Succeeding Treasurer.

Sect. 27th. That no officer in the regular army or Navy in the Service & pay of the United States, of this or any other State, Nor any Contractor or agent for supplying such army or Navy with Clothing or provisions, shall have a seat in either Senate, house of Commons or Council of State, or be Eligible thereto, any member of the Senate house of Commons or Council of State being appointed to and accepting of such office shall thereby Vacate his Seat.

Sect. 28th. That no member of the Council of State shall have a Seat either in the Senate or house of Commons; provided nevertheless, that the Governor & Council shall attend the General Assembly during the sitting of the same, and that it shall be a part of their official duty to revise all bills before they can be passed and recommend such amendments as they may think proper.

Sect. 29th. That no Judge of the Supreme Court of Law or Equity shall have a seat in Senate, house of Commons or Council of State.

Sect. 30th. That no Secretary of this State, Attorney General or Clerk of any Court of Record shall have a seat in the Senate, house of Commons or Council of State.

Sect. 31st. That no Clergyman or preacher of the gospel of any denomination shall be Capable of being a Member of either the Senate or house of Commons while he Continues in the service of the pastoral function.

Sect. 32nd. That no person who shall deny the being of a God or the truth of the Protestant religion or the divine authority either of the old or new Testament, or who shall hold religious principles incompatible with the freedom and safety of the State, shall be capable of holding any office or place of trust or profit in the Civil department within this State.

Sect. 33rd. That the Justices of the Peace within their respective

Counties in this State shall in future be recommended to the Governor for the time being by the representatives in General Assembly, and the Governor shall Commission them accordingly, and the Justices Commissioned shall hold their offices during good behaviour, & shall not be removed from office by the General Assembly unless for misbehaviour, Absence or inability.

Sect. 34th. That there shall be no Establishment of any one religious Church or denomination in this State in preference to any other, neither shall any person on any pretence whatsoever be compelled to attend any place of Worship contrary to his own faith or judgment, nor be obliged to pay for the purchase of any Glebe or the building of any house of worship or for the maintainance of any Minister or Ministry Contrary to what he believes right or has voluntarily and personally engaged to perform; but all persons Shall be at liberty to exercise their own mode of worships; provided that nothing herein contained shall be construed to except preachers of treasonable or Seditious doctrines from legal trial or punishment.

Sect. 35th. That no person in the State shall hold more than one lucrative Office at any one time; provided that no appointment in the Militia or the office of a Justice of the Peace shall be Considered as a lucrative office.

Sect. 36th. That all Commissions & Grants shall run in the name of the State of Franklin & bear test & be signed by the Governor; all writs shall run in the same manner & bear test & be signed by the Clerks of the respective Courts. Indictments shall conclude against the peace & dignity of the State.

Sect. 37th. That the delegate for this State to the Continental Congress while necessary, shall be chosen annually by the General Assembly, by ballot, but may be superseded in the meantime in the same manner, and no person shall be Elected to serve in that capacity for more than three years successively.

Sect. 38th. That there shall be a sheriff, coroner or coroners & Constables in Each County within this State.

Sect. 39th. That the person of a debtor, where there is not a strong presumption of fraud, shall not be Continued In prison after delivering up bona fide all his Estate, real and personal, for the use of his Creditors, in such manner as shall be hereafter regulated by law; all prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient securities, unless for Capital offences, when the proof is Evident or presumption great.



Sect. 40th. That any foreigner who comes to settle in this State, having first taken an oath of Allegiance to the Same, may purchase or by other just means acquire, hold and transfer land or other real estate, and after one year's residence shall be deemed a free Citizen.

Sect. 41st. That a School or Schools shall be established by the legislature, for the convenient instruction of youth, with such Salaries to the masters, paid by the public, as may enable them to instruct at low prices; and all useful learning shall be duly encouraged & promoted in one or more Universities.

Sect. 42nd. That no purchase of Lands shall be made of Indian natives, but on behalf of the publick, by authority of the General Assembly.

Sect. 43rd. That the future legislature of this State shall regulate intails in such a manner as to prevent perpetuities.

Sect. 44th. That the declaration of the rights is hereby declared to be a part of the Constitution of this State, & ought never to be Violated, on any pretence whatsoever.

Sect. 45th. That any member of either House of the General Assembly shall have liberty to dissent from & protest against any act or resolves which he may think injurious to the public, or any individual, & have the reasons of his dissent entered on the Journals.

Sect. 46th. That neither house of the General Assembly shall proceed upon public business unless a Majority of all the Members of such house are actually present; & that upon Motion made & Seconded, the yeas & Nays upon any question shall be taken & entered on the Journals, & that the Journals of the proceedings of both houses of the General Assembly Shall be printed & made public immediately after their adjournment.

This Constitution is Not Intended to preclude the present Convention from making a temporary provision for the well ordering of this State untill the General Assembly shall establish Government agreeable to the mode herein described.

Resolved, That this Convention Recommend this Constitution for the Serious Consideration of the people during Six Ensuing Months, after which time and before the expiration of the Year they shall choose a Convention for the Express purpose of Adopting it in the Name of the people, if agreed to by them, or altering it as Instructed by them.

A true Copy, test:

THOMAS TALBOT, Ck.

---

GEN. EVAN SHELBY TO GOV. RICHARD CASWELL.

---

SULLIVAN COUNTY, March 21, 1787.

DEAR SIR:

Your letter and the packetts which you were pleased to forward by your son I have received, and the commissions belonging to the several counties I have forwarded, except those to the County of Greene yet in my hands, not well knowing who to direct them to. The proclamations have been diffused accordingly.

I have had a Conference with Mr. John Sevier, Governor of the Franklin people. The inclosed is a copy of what was there concluded between him and I. It is submitted to the Legislature.

The people of Franklin have lately held an Assembly for their State and have passed a bill for opening an office to receive entries for the Lands included between French Broad and Tennessee Rivers—also they have laid a Land and Poll Tax on the people.

Conformable to the commissions for the peace sent us, Courts of Pleas have been held in the Counties of Washington, Sullivan and Hawkins, without any opposition. Many people are firmly attached to North Carolina, others are as obstinate against it. However it is to be hoped that time and reflection, will restore them friendly to North Carolina.

The animosity arising from difference of opinion in Government among our people here has been high; to quiet the minds of the people, and preserve peace and tranquility, till something better could be done was, the reason that induced me to hold a Conference and conclude on the Articles inclosed.

I would be much rejoiced if, as you mention, you would think in earnest to come and live among us; you might do much here.

I have been well till lately. By some means I got a cold which has given me some uneasiness but hope shortly to be well.

You will please to write to me, by any opportunity, of any thing necessary that may occur.

Believe me to be with most sincere regard,

Your most obedient Servant,  
EVAN SHELBY.

His Excellency Richard Caswell.

N. B. We are in great want of copies of the several Acts of Assembly of the State of No. Carolina, and the Laws enacted by the

same, for the time past. We had several in different Counties but the late disturbances among the people have caused them to be so laid aside that they cannot be come at. You will, therefore, please to direct some method by which they may once more be diffused over this part of the State.

Some considerable time past I returned to the office Warrants, with the plots annexed, for Lands therein mentioned, that the patents might pursuant thereto be issued; but as yet I have received none. You would do me much kindness if you would please to examine why these patents are not issued according to the returns, and inform me thereof by the next opportunity, or else direct the issuing of the same.

(Endorsement.)

To His Excellency Richard Caswell.

Genl. Shelby, 21 March, 1787.

---

GOV. RICHARD CASWELL TO HON. JOHN SEVIER.

---

KINSTON, 23rd February, 1787.

SIR:

I was favored with your letter of the 28th of October, on the Subject of a Separate & Independent Government on your side of the Apalachian, which I did myself the Honor of laying before the General Assembly. Their Resolutions & determinations on that Subject, I had flattered myself, it would be in my Power to have forwarded You Copies of by this Time, & by my son Winston, who goes out to your Country on business of mine; but the Printer who undertook to Compleat the Public business in his way at Fayetteville, has not furnished me; it must, therefore, suffice that I acquaint you for the present that the Assembly from the Representation of persons from among yourselves, was induced to believe it was proper for the people to return to subjection, to the Laws and Government of No. Carolina that they are not yet of strength & Opulence Sufficient to Support an Independent State, that they, the Assembly, wish to continue the benefit & Protection of the State towards them until such Time as their Numbers & wealth will enable them to do for themselves. When they are, the Assembly are sure a separation may take place; in the Mean Time the most friendly intercourse between the

Citizens on the Eastern & Western Waters is strongly Recommended; and as the people westward of the Apalachian, have received no benefit from Government for the two years last past, they are willing to exempt them from the payment of the Public Taxes. Thus, Sir, you have in Substance as far as I recollect, the amount of the Proceedings of the Assembly, save the appointment of Civil & Military Officers for three old & a new County, the Brigade to be Commanded by Evan Shelby, Esq. In the Civil Department Judge Campbell is Reappointed, and the representatives Carried out Commissions for the County Officers, Civil and Military. I have not a doubt but a new Government may be shortly established if the people would unite, submit to the form of Government & Petition for a Separation. This, I think, the only Constitutional Mode; and I firmly believe, if pursued will be a means of effecting the Separation on Friendly Terms, which I much wish. I cannot say, but I have my own satisfaction in View, as I expect, if life & Health & strength Lasts, to lay my bones on the Western waters. Twelve months will bring about a release to me, from Public Employment, and it is my intention then to visit that Country once more. And if I can find a place to secure an agreeable private retreat, for the remainder of my Time I mean to establish it as the place of my residence. I wish you and your Friends to Consider the propriety of these Measures, and if you think proper to adopt them, you will, I think, answer your views with respect to a new Government, and come a Shorter way to Obtain the same, than by divisions among Yourselves, for there will be greater Obstructions in your way than those Occasioned by the mere Opinion of the people here. These are my Candid Sentiments, I may be Mistaken, but Time will evince the propriety, or otherwise, of my Observations.

I am with much esteem & respect,

Sir, Your Most Obedient & very humble servant,  
RD. CASWELL.

P. S. My son Winston, who delivers you this, may stand in need of your Countenance. Any Civilities you are pleased to extend towards him, will always be Acknowledged by yours, &c.,

R. C.

The Hon'ble John Sevier, Esq.

---

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT.

---

At a Conference held at the house of Samuel Smith, Esquire, on the 20th day of March, 1787 between the Honble. Evan Shelby, Esquire, and Sundry Officers of the one part, and the Honble. John Sevier, and Sundry Officers of the other part:

Whereas, disputes have arisen concerning the propriety and legality of the State of Franklin, and the sovereignty and Jurisdiction of the State of North Carolina over the same State, and the people residing therein.

The contending parties from the regard they have for peace tranquility and good decorum in the Western Country, do agree and recommend as follows:

First, That the Courts of the Justice do not proceed to transact any business in their Judicial departments, except the tryal of Criminals, the proving of wills, deeds, bills of Sales, and such like Conveyances, the issuing of attachments, with any legal process, so as to procure bail, but not to enter into final determinations of the suits, except the parties are mutually agreed thereto.

Secondly, That the Inhabitants residing within the said disputed territory, are at full liberty and discretion to pay their public Taxes, to either the State of North Carolina or the State of Franklin.

Thirdly, That this agreement and recommendation, continue until the next annual sitting of the General Assembly of North Carolina, to be held in November next, and no longer.

It is further agreed, that if any person guilty of felony, be committed by any North Carolina Justice of the Peace, that such person or persons may and shall be received by the Franklin Sheriff, or Gaoler of Washington, and preceeded against in the same manner as tho' the same had been committed, by and from any such Authority from under the State of Franklin.

It is also recommended that the aforesaid People do take such modes and regulations, and set forth their grievances, if any they have, and solicit North Carolina, at the next Annual meeting of the General Assembly, for to compleat the separation, if thought necessary by the inhabitants of the Western Country; as to them may appear, most expedient; and give their Members or representatives such instructions as may be thought most conducive to the interest of our Western World, by a majority of the same, either to be a sep-

arate State from that of North Carolina, or be citizens of the State of North Carolina.

Signed and agreed on, in behalf of each Party, this day and year above written.

EVAN SHELBY,  
JOHN SEVIER.

A true copy from the original.

JOHN RHEA.

Endorsement:

Articles Agreed upon Between General Evan Shelby and others, on the part of North Carolina, and General John Sevier and others on the part of the State of Franklin.

COL. JOSEPH MARTIN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

CHOTA, ye 25th March, 1787.

Sir:—At my arrival in this place I found the Indians in greater confusion than I had ever seen them before, Owing in part to Colonel John Logan's Expedition against them, Together with daily Incroachments of the Franklinists on their Lands. They have actually opened a land office for Every Acre of Land that the Legislature of North Carolina Ceded to them North of the Tennessee, which includes Several of their Principal cornfields and part of their beloved Town, Chota and the whole Town of Niol, and Now Settling on the Banks of the River. About forty of their young men had Set out for the War before my arrival, as they say, to take Satisfaction for Some of their Friends that was Killed by Colonel Logan; Some of which has Returned. They Killed a family on Cumberland. Some attempts was made on the Traders, one of which was Killed. Several others lost their property. I this Day finished a talk With them, a Copy of which I inclose to your Excellency. Three Letters Have lately Been brought to the Different Towns and Read, from the French at the Muscle Shoals, Which inform the Indians the English, French and Spaniards have Actually Joined to carry on a war against America; that the Americans have Stopped their Trade From Detroit by Seizing Several of their Boats on the Mississippi; that they will not undertake to furnish them in future with anything but guns, Knives, Tomahawks and ammunition. Them ar-

ties they Shall have plenty. The Cherokees inform me the Creeks are now preparing for war; that a large number of the Northward Indians are Also preparing, which are to set out from Detroit this Spring. I yesterday Received a Talk from the Chickasaws, a copy of which I also inclose. Various are the conjectures of the Traders Respecting of war With the Cherokees. My Opinion is there will be a great deal of mischief done, if not an Open War, unless the Franklins can be Removed off Their land; which I am well assured can not be done without an armed force.

Every occurrence worth Notice I Shall send your Excellency without delay. I Set out to-morrow to take a Tour through the Different Towns, and try to lay hold of the above mentioned Letters, which I Shall Send Also. I have the Honor to be, with great Respect,

Your Excellency's most Humble and most Obedient Servant,  
JOSEPH MARTIN.

N. B. The Tennessee business is laid over till July Next, at which time hope Colonel Glasgoe will Attend. I must Beg that your Excellency will write Colonel Cleveland on the occasion. J. M.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor of North Carolina. Colonel Joseph Martin, Superintendent Indians, Chota, 25 March, 1787.

---

#### ANTHONY BLEDSOE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

HOLSTON, GEN'L SHELBY, March 26th, 1787.

Dear Sir:—Your Excellency's favor of the 27th of February was handed me yesterday by the General, my desire of seeing Major Evans and his Troops set forward on their Business with some other, has detained me in this Country, and am anxiously waiting their Arrival.

The Act of Assembly having made no Provision for Pilots for the Road, Major Evans, finding himself much Embarrassed in that Point, and as I had the Opening the Road much at heart, have taken on me to Procure or engage Persons as Pilots, and have wrote to the Cherokee Chiefs, requesting them to recommend and send in an Indian well acquainted with the Country through which the Road must Pass, and requested that Colonel Martin will Assist in

Procuring such a one. I have understood the Cherokees will have objections to the Roads passing through their Country. I have Assured them that nothing is intended against their interest or safety, and it is intended to be done purely for the convenience, ease and safety only of those that mean to emmigrate to the Cumberland settlements.

I shall forward the Duplicate of your letter to Mr. Gilbony from this place by the way of the Cherokee Nation, as at this time I have a favorable opportunity.

Politics in this part of the Country run high. You hear in almost every collection of people frequent declarations, whorah for North Carolina! And others in the manner for the State of Franklin. I have seen it in much warmth. The Franklin Assembly has Passed an Act to punish by imprisonment any Person that shall Act in the commission of the Peace or other civil office under the Assumed Authority of North Carolina. God only knows where this confusion will end. I fear it ends in Blood.

I received accounts from Cumberland Dated in the present Month, mentioning that no Hostilities have been committed in that quarter since that I mentioned to your Excellency from Hillsborough on my Way out through. Scarce a week passes but one or more are killed at the Kentucky.

All accounts say that all the Northward Tribes are determined for War this ensuing Summer.

A long, ridiculous piece without any Signature has taken place in some of the Papers, said to have been Written by a General at the falls of the Ohio to his friend in some of Northern States, as if it's the Spirit of the People to revolt and fling themselves in the Arms of Britain. These Publications are Prejudicial to the People of the Western Country, and are in the greatest part false and groundless. I judge the goods at Post St. Vincent is seized, and probably those at the Illinois.

I shall at all times take pleasure in communicating to your Excellency every Intelligence that I shall judge worthy your Notice, and shall think myself Honored with anything you think proper to



communicate, and shall always Honor every Instruction your Excellency shall give. Whilst I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's Most Humble and Most obedient Servant,  
ANTHONY BLEDSOE.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor of North Carolina, Kinston. To the particular care of General Shelby.

THOMAS HUTCHINGS TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

HAWKINS COUNTY, the 1st April, 1787.

Sir:—I received your Excellency's of the 27th February, 1787, With the Inclosed papers and Others Forwarded. In Compliance with the Contents, I give you a State of the proceedings in the Quarters, as You Signified A desire to Know how the Laws and A return to the Old Government Set on the Minds of the people. I Find in the County of Greene the people are much Divided. In the Other three Counties About Two-thirds much pleased With the Laws and A return to the Old Government, the Commissions and Appointments Generally Received. The people on the Indian Hunting Grounds I Learn Are Very Obstinate, and Suppose Will Pay Little or No Respect to your Excellency's Proclamation for their Removal. The Franklin party yet persist and Seem to Impede the progress of Civilization and Retard The Operation of the Most Salutary Laws. They have Lately Held an Assembly and passed Several Acts and Seem Vigorous In Executing them. They have Opened an Office for all The Lands South of French Broad to the Banks of the Tennessee River. The Land is to be Sold at forty Shillings Per Hundred Acre in Furs, Ten Shillings in hand and Two Years' Credit for the Other Thirty Shillings. This Unites the Inhabitants of those Lands to their party, and In order to Frighten Others Into A Compliance with Them Have passed an Act to Fine and Imprison Any person Who Shall dare to Act under The Authority of North Carolina for the First Offense five pounds. A Second Offense ten pounds and A Year's imprisonment. The Court at Discretion to Summon a Guard over them, Which Guard are to be paid out of the property of the Offender. They have Also Impowered the Governor to Raise the Militia to Oppose the Operation of the Laws of North Carolina,

Who are Now enlisting, and Giving 400 Acres of Land Bounty. This Is under A Color of Guarding the Frontiers. Should they Offer any Insults To the Civil Authority, I Expect it Will be difficult to prevent an Effusion of blood. I think your Excellency will Readily See the Necessity of the Interference of Government, and Unless those people are entitled to Exclusive and Separate emoluments from the Rest of the Community, they Ought Certainly to be Quelled. If we are in our Allegiance, protection Ought to be Reciprocal. I therefore Give it as my Opinion that it is highly Necessary that Notice Should be Taken of the Conduct of those people, as there are Many plans and matters Agitated by them which seem to have A Tendency to dissolve Even the Federal Bands. Several Letters I have in My possession, which Can be Spoken of No Other Way. A Few Lines From Your Excellency, with your Advice and Instruction how to conduct myself in this unhappy Dilemma, would be Most thankfully Received. I have the Honor to be,

Your Excellency's Most Obedient and Humble Servant,  
THOMAS HUTCHINGS.

Endorsement:

To His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, etc., of the State of North Carolina. Per Favor Mr. Wm. Armstrong. On public Service.

---

GEN. JOHN SEVIER TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

JONESBOROUGH, 6th April, 1787.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq.

Sir:—I was favored with yours of 23rd February, in which your Excellency was pleased to favor me With a detail of the proceedings of your Assembly.

I must own, before their Rising I Had the fullest hopes and Confidence that Body Would Have Either agreed to the Separation on Honorable Principles and Stipulations, otherwise Endeavored to have Reunited us Upon Such terms as Might Have been Lasting and friendly; but I find Myself and Country entirely deceived, and if your Assembly have thought their measures would answer such an End, they are Equally Disappointed. But I firmly believe had proper measures been adopted, a reunion in Some Measure, or per-

haps fully, would have taken place. We shall Continue to Act as independent, And Would rather suffer death in all its various and frightful Shapes than Conform to anything that is disgraceful.

I have the Honor to be, Sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

JOHN SEVIER.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., or in his absence, the Honorable Secretary of State, North Carolina.

---

TO THE HONORABLE THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

Gentlemen:—The papers herewith presented you were put into my hands by Mr. Thomas Stuart, who says they contain resolutions of a body of men to the westward of the Appalachian mountains, styling themselves the General Assembly of the State of Franklin, and that he is attending to give the Honorable the General Assembly of this State full information on the business contained in the said resolutions, if you shall think proper to call upon him for that purpose.

RICHARD CASWELL.

New Bern, 21st December, 1785.

Endorsement:

Message from the Governor to the Honorable the General Assembly, 21st December, 1785.

In the House of Commons. Ordered to be sent to the Senate.  
By order J. Hunt, Clerk.

---

GEN. EVAN SHELBY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

SULLIVAN COUNTY, May 4th, 1787.

His Excellency Richard Caswell.

Sir:—The 27th of April past, I called the Colonels (viz., Tipton, Maxwell and Hutchins) of Washington, Sullivan and Hawkins counties, in order to consult on some means which might be most salutary for the safety of this country at the present time. The gentlemen met accordingly at my house, and severally gave it as their

opinion that I should address the government in the following manner:

"As the safety and wellbeing of government are now at hazard, and the liberties and properties of the good citizens thereof wrested from them by parties of faction, notwithstanding the lenient and conciliating measures of the General Assembly, by the call of the commanding officers of the several counties and sundry complaints from individuals and the inclosed copies of letters, it was thought proper to advise with your Excellency on the occasion and send a just statement of the proceedings. The Assembly of Franklin, being called, have passed and ratified the following acts: They have opened an office for the lands reserved to the Indians from French Broad River to the Tennessee River; also an act fining and imprisoning any person who shall dare to act under any judicial authority of the State of North Carolina, under which act they proceed with the greatest vigor, beating and imprisoning and seizing the property by men in arms. A third act, in order to complete their designs and draw a party to their interest, they have laid their taxes, one shilling the poll and six pence per hundred acres of land, after the collection of which they give three years' tax free. Those methods, with many others, such as appointing officers to carry into execution their treasonable acts and designs, a total subversion of all laws and good government, even every sense of civilization is lost amongst them. I have therefore thought it expedient to call upon you for your immediate assistance, having the faith and honor of the Legislature of North Carolina pledged to us that we shall remain secure in our liberties and properties. The matter is truly alarming, and it is beyond a doubt with me that hostilities will in a short time commence, and without the interference of government without delay an effusion of blood must take place. I therefore think it highly necessary that one thousand troops at least be sent, as that number might have a good effect, for should we have that number under the sanction of government, it is no doubt with me they would immediately give way, and would not appear in so unprovoked an insurrection. On the contrary, should a faint and feeble resistance be made, the consequences might be fatal, and would tend to devastation, ruin and distress. Should your Excellency think it convenient to call on the Commonwealth of Virginia, I have reasons to believe we might meet their aid, as they have four counties nearly bordering on us,

and would be the most speedy assistance we could come at in case your troops do not reach us in time to relieve us. I think it highly necessary that a quantity of ammunition be forwarded to us, as it is very scarce in this country."

Thus, Sir, you have before you the result of my conference with the aforementioned Colonels. It is plain where the measures therein advised, if adopted, will end. The matter I entirely refer to government, and hope that something may be done or some measure adopted, to put a final end to the present unhappy disturbance.

The officers in Greene county have all engaged in the new State affair and, have therefore refused to receive their commissions.

There is scarcely any money in this country. I have been obliged to fit out this express with horse and cash to bear him down. It is to be expected your Excellency will procure some money to bear his expenses home again.

Your Excellency will perceive, by comparing the enclosed in my last letter with this, that the people of Franklin have not assented to the agreement which was entered into with their Governor for the preservation of peace and good order in this country. Not many men are here engaged in vindicating the authority of North Carolina. They have hitherto behaved with that coolness and prudence which ever ought to characterize good subjects, assured of their safety under the government they are in, at the same time convinced that allegiance and protection are reciprocal; they expect to enjoy the one as they have yielded the other. I have the honor to be, with much respect.

Your Excellency's most obedient and humble servant,  
EVAN SHELBY.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Governor State of North Carolina. Public service.

---

ANTHONY BLEDSOE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

SULLIVAN COUNTY, May the 4th, 1787.

Dear Sir:—When I last addressed your Excellency from this place I little expected to have dated a second from the same, though business of a private nature detained me a considerable time, and

then being advised by your letter that Major Evans expected to be at the lower end of Clinch Mountain by the first of April, I delayed setting homeward till I could see him, thinking thereby I might render him some service, and am still impatiently waiting.

I have had several letters from the counties of Davidson and Sumner, giving a particular account of several hostile acts committed by the savages on the frontiers since I left that country. On the whole five persons have been killed, viz., one Price and his wife, a Cornelius Ruddle, A Bowman, a boy by the name of Ramsey, and as I am advised, scarce a week passes that they do not steal horses. The old Topsisel writes to the inhabitants of Holston that the Creek and all the Northern tribes of Indians are determined on war this summer, and further adds that they are determined on breaking up the Kentucky and Cumberland settlements this summer. I judge from every appearance that they will harrass the frontiers greatly, though hope they will not be permitted to carry their threats into execution. I have stayed long enough in this part of the country to see the appearance of the long dreaded confusion; long enough to see and hear the lenient measures of the last session of the General Assembly treated with the greatest contempt. I have always been of opinion that without the greatest prudence it was to end in blood, and now am further convinced that without government acts a decided part, hostilities will shortly commence. The Franklin Assembly has been setting and has opened a land office from the French Broad to the Tennessee River, which from accounts gives a general disgust to the Indians, and I judge gives them cause to harrass the Cumberland settlements. Also an act to punish by fine and imprisonment any person that shall act under the assumed authority of North Carolina, by issuing or executing any precept on any of the inhabitants or citizens of the State of Franklin. For the first offense, the fine is five pounds; the second offense a fixed time of imprisonment, the Governor to order a guard and levy the expense of guard and safe-keeping on the estate of the offender. I have myself heard the Franklin party wish the period of the commencement of hostilities. To me it is a dread thought. Might I be permitted to request your Excellency's addressing these people and advising them the necessity and advantage of returning to their duty once more and the danger and evil consequences of their persisting in the attempt of supporting an independence. I do assure your Excellency that it is

my opinion that your address on that occasion would have a very great effect on the principal people in the revolted party.

I judge this will accompany a letter from General Shelby, addressed particularly on this subject. I should be particularly happy to be honored with a line from you acquainting me with the particulars done at the meeting of the deputies appointed to meet at Philadelphia, or any other matter you shall think proper to communicate. In conformity to your request, I shall all times advise you of everything I judge worthy your notice. Whilst I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,

ANTHONY BLEDSOE.

N. B. The friends to government seem to act with much calmness to avoid the effusion of blood if possible. Inded, I wish necessity may not compel them to act a different part or lose sight of government.

A. B.

Endorsed:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor of North Carolina. Honored by Mr. Perryman.

---

JOHN RHEA TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

SULLIVAN COUNTY, 4th May, 1787.

May It Please Your Excellency.

Sir:—Some time past I was called abroad to transact some business, being at that time Clerk of Sullivan county. I nominated a deputy to transact the business in my absence, who, being approved by the court here, took his place accordingly.

At my return lately it appeared that during my absence there had been a change respecting a government called Franklin; that the Justice of this county had let the court fall, a majority if not all having joined the new-made government. When the courts were erected under the Franklin authority, the person who was deputy for me was by them made clerk of their court in Sullivan, by which proceeding all the records of this county have fallen into the hands of the people of Franklin. Their court here has been requested, in the name and by the authority of North Carolina, to deliver these records, belonging to the State, to the proper clerk of the county,

which request they absolutely refused to comply with. As an officer under the State of North Carolina, I thought it my duty to acquaint your Excellency of this matter, expecting you will please to give some directions how I am to proceed in this affair. I am, with due respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and humble servant,

JOHN RHEA.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Governor of North Carolina.  
John Rhea, Sullivan, 4th May, 1787. Clerkship Sullivan.

OPEN LETTER.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

*Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the said State, to the Inhabitants of the Counties of Washington, Sullivan, Greene and Hawkins*—GREETING:

Friends and Fellow Citizens:

I have received information that the former convention between the citizens of those counties respecting the severing such counties from this State and erecting them into a separate, free and independent government, hath been again received, notwithstanding the lenient and salutary measures held out to them by the General Assembly in their last session, and some have been so far misled as openly and avowedly to oppose the due operation and execution of the laws of the State, menacing and threatening such as should adhere to the same with violence, and some outrages on such occasions have been actually committed, whereby sundry of the good citizens of the said counties have been induced to signify to government their apprehensions of being obliged to have recourse to arms in order to support the laws and constitution of this State; and, notwithstanding the conduct and behavior of some of the refractory might justify such a measure, yet I am willing to hope that upon reflection and due consideration of the dreadful consequences which must ensue in case of the shedding of blood among yourselves, a moment's thought must evince the necessity of mutual friendship and the ties of brotherly love being strongly cemented among you. You have, or shortly will have, if my information is well grounded, enemies to deal with which may require this cement to be more strong than ever.



Your whole force may become necessary to be exerted against the common enemy, as it is more than probable they may be assisted by the subjects of some foreign power; if not publicly, they will furnish arms and ammunition privately to the Indian tribes, to be made use of against you, and when your neighbors are so supported and assisted by the northern and southern Indians, if you should be so unhappy as to be divided among yourselves, what may you not then apprehend? I dread the event.

Let me entreat you to lay aside your party disputes. They have been, as I conceive, and yet believe will be if continued, of very great disadvantage to your public as well as private concerns. Whilst those disputes last, government will want that energy which is necessary to support her laws and civilize her citizens; in place of which anarchy and confusion will be too prevalent, and of course private interests must suffer.

It certainly would be sound policy in you for other reasons to unite. The General Assembly has told you that whenever your wealth and numbers so much increase as to make a separation necessary they are willing the same shall take place, upon friendly and reciprocal terms. Is there an individual in your country who does not look forward in expectation of such a day's arriving? If that is the case, must not every thinking man believe that this separation will be soonest and most effectually obtained by unanimity? Let that carry you to the quiet submission to the laws of North Carolina, till your numbers will justify a general application, and then I have no doubt but the same may be obtained upon the principles held out by the Assembly. Nay, 'tis my opinion that it may be obtained at an earlier day than some imagine, if unanimity prevailed amongst you.

Altho' this is an official letter, yet you will readily see that it is dictated by a friendly and pacific mind. Don't neglect any advice on that account. If you do, you may repent it when 'tis too late; when the blood of some of your dearest and worthiest citizens may have been spilt and your country laid waste in an unnatural and cruel civil war. And you cannot suppose, if such an event should take place, that government will supinely look on and see you cutting each other's throats without interfering and exerting her powers to reduce the disobedient.

I will conclude by once more entreating you to consider the dreadful calamities and consequences of a civil war. Humanity demands

this of me; your own good sense will point out the propriety of it. At least, let all animosities and disputes subside till the next Assembly; even let things remain as they are, without pursuing compulsory measures until then, and I flatter myself that honorable body will be disposed to do what is just and right and what sound policy may dictate.

Given under my hand and seal at Kinston, the 31st day of May, 1787.  
RICHARD CASWELL.

Endorsement:

Copy of a letter addressed to the inhabitants of the counties of Washington, Sullivan, Greene and Hawkins.

---

GOV. RICHARD CASWELL TO GENERAL SHELBY.

---

KINSTON, May 31st, 1787.

Sir:—Your letter of the 4th instant came to my hand the 19th. The Superior Court was to sit the 21st at New Bern. I therefore thought that place the most suitable and convenient for the meeting of the council, and accordingly summoned them to attend there the 22nd, but it was the 28th before a board was formed, which has occasioned the detaining your express, to whom I have advanced twenty pounds.

I stated the situation of your country to the Council and laid your letter and every other information I possessed respecting the same before them for advice. The result of their deliberations I have the honor of inclosing you a copy of. They may not answer your expectations, but I hope will prove satisfactory when I inform you upon what principles they acted.

They think it would be very imprudent to add to the dissatisfactions of the people there by shewing a wish to encourage the shedding of blood, as thereby a civil war would eventually be brought on, which ought at all times to be avoided if possible, but more especially at the present, as we have great reason to apprehend a general Indian war, in which case there is no doubt but they will meet with support from the subjects of foreign powers; at least, they will be furnished with arms and ammunition. And if the northern and southern tribes should unite with your neighbors, you will stand in need, they

think, of all your force, and therefore recommend unanimity amongst you, if it can by any means be effected, as you will thereby be much more able to defend yourselves than you possibly can be when divided, but also save the circumstance of cutting each other's throats. Besides these, it would be impracticable to raise an armed force here to be sent to your assistance at this time, if we were ever so much disposed thereto, for the following reasons, the people in general are now engaged in their farming business, and if brought out would very reluctantly march; there is no money in the treasury to defray the expenses of such as might be called out, nor in fact have we arms or ammunition; under such circumstances it would be madness to attempt it.

I must therefore recommend to you the using every means in your power to conciliate the minds of the people, as well as those who call themselves Franklinites as the friends and supporters of government. The measures you took with Mr. Sevier and his party, of which you first acquainted me, if again they could be adopted, would be best under the situation that things now are. If things could lie dormant as it were, till the next Assembly, and each man's mind be employed in considering your common defense against the savage enemy, I should suppose it best. And whatever unanimity prevails among your people and their strength and numbers will justify an application for a separation, if it is general, I have no doubt of its taking place upon reciprocal and friendly terms.

I have written a letter to the inhabitants of the counties of Washington, Sullivan, Greene and Hawkins, stating matters in such a point of view as they strike me, and consistent with the opinion of the Council, a copy of which I have the honor to enclose you. Your express also carries a letter for the commanding officer of each of the said counties, which you will be pleased to forward to them.

I have the honor to be, with great respect and esteem, dear sir,

Your most obedient servant,

RICHARD CASWELL.

Endorsement:

Copy of a letter to General Shelby, 31st May, 1787.

---

GEN. EVA NSHELBY TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

29th October, 1787.

Sir:—As matters have been in such a fluctuating abyss in the minds of the people on this side of the mountains, together with a desire of living a retired life, and my old age, induced me to wish that the General Assembly may appoint some other to succeed me in the office of a brigadier in this district. At the same time, I have to observe to your Excellency that there are a number of petitions that are to be preferred to the Assembly for separation. Some of them I have seen, and I am of opinion if we can have a separation upon reciprocal terms it would not only alleviate the minds of the people, but terminate in strengthening this part of the community with our parent State. I have the honor to be, sir,

Your obedient humble servant,

EVAN SHELBY.

P. S. If the wisdom of the General Assembly of North Carolina should think Mr. John Sevier a person adequate to succeed me in the office of a brigadier general, I would wish to recommend this gentleman to the honorable the General Assembly. E. S.

Endorsement:

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor North Carolina.  
Honored by Captain Amis.

General Shelby, 29th October, 1787. Received 19th November, 1787.

---

AFFIDAVIT OF SHERIFF PUGH.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—Washington County.

September 20th, 1787.

This day came Jonathan Pugh, Esq., High Sheriff of said county, before me, one of the Judges of the Peace for said county, and being duly sworn on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, deposeeth, That on thirty-first day of July last he, the deponent, and one of his deputies, being appointed to warn in the inhabitants of one of the

districts of said county, to give in their taxable property, and being informed that a number of the inhabitants were at the town of Jonesborough, to which place they proceeded in the execution of their office; and being there some time, a certain James Sevier came up to the deponent and shook hands with the deponent and asked the deponent how he was. Whereupon the deponent arrested the said James Sevier by virtue of the precept upon a bill of indictment against him found; upon which the deponent demanded security for his appearance at next court, which he refused to do, and said that he despised the deponent's authority, and that he would not pay obedience to the laws of North Carolina.

The deponent further saith that immediately after he arrested said James Sevier, a certain Andrew Caldwell came to the deponent and asked him if he was the person that had been serving a writ. The deponent answered in the affirmative; upon which the said Caldwell violently struck and abused the deponent, and after having so done, he, the said Caldwell, under the character of Sheriff of the State of Franklin, threatened to put him, the deponent in the common jail; upon which the said Caldwell departed. And in a few minutes afterwards the said Caldwell returned to the deponent and affirmed that he would put the deponent in jail; upon which some of the bystanders said he had better not. To which the said Caldwell replied that he had his orders from a higher power than any of them, and immediately secured the deponent and put him in prison and shut the door and departed; and after the deponent had continued some time in prison, the said Caldwell came and opened the prison door, upon which the deponent came out of prison and met John Sevier, the pretended Governor of Franklin, who asked the deponent what business the deponent had there, serving a writ; to which the deponent replied that his particular business at that time was to notify the inhabitants to give in their taxable property, and that his son came in his way, and the precept being in his hand against him, the deponent could not get over serving it; to which the said John Sevier replied that they paid no obedience to the laws of North Carolina, and that they despised her authority.

The deponent further saith, the Saturday following he met the said John Sevier and the deponent asked the said Sevier if he was not the man that had ordered him to jail some days ago. The said

---

Sevier answered in the affirmative, and further deponent saith not.

JONATHAN PUGH, Sheriff.

Sworn and subscribed before me, this 20th day of Sept., 1787.

JAMES STUART.

Endorsement:

Deposition, 1787.

---

SEVIER CERTIFICATES.

---

Received, February 28th, 1788, of Mr. Pugh, 4 bushels of meal for the use of Capt. Robertson's company.

One-half dozen of oats.

DRURY ROBERTSON, Captain.

---

STATE OF FRANKLIN, February 28th, 1788.

Received four bushels of meal at two shillings per bushel for the use of said State. Given under my hand this said date.

Received from Jonathan Pugh.

DRURY ROBERTSON, Captain.

Endorsement:

Sevier Certificates.

---

COL. JOHN TIPTON TO GENERAL JOSEPH MARTIN.

---

March 21st, 1788.

Dear General:—I received yours of this instant, and can inform you of my safe return without being interrupted, but can inform you that Colonel Christian's treatment is more favorable than it has been represented to you. Colonel Christian has always acted inimical to the authority of North Carolina since this unhappy dispute commenced, and even since the raising of the last General Assembly and for a man of such character to ride armed without being apprehended would betray too much diffidence in friends to government who had the opportunity of detecting him, but more especially as he could produce nothing to shew that he was on your business.

I am glad, sir, to find that you are about to transmit to government

situation of our public affairs here, but it is not in my power to transmit to you the whole of the flags you request. Colonel Maxwell took the first to Sullivan, but its purport was for me to surrender in thirty minutes at their discretion and submit to the laws of Franklin, signed, John Sevier, Captain-General.

To this daring insult I sent no answer. Upon which hostilities commenced by their firing on Captain Parkison's company, and afterwards on two women, one of whom they wounded. These proceedings happened on the evening of 27th of February.

Matters continued so, only with several guns being on both sides, when Sevier sent in another flag of a more mild nature, insisting that if I should not discontinue firing he must take some means to prevent it, with many other things. But this flag is either mislaid or lost. To this flag I sent an answer, letting the men assembled there know that all I wanted was a submission to the laws of North Carolina, and if they would acquiesce with this proposal I would disband my troops here and countermand the march of the troops from Sullivan, and directed this flag to Colonel John Sevier.

To this flag some gentlemen in their camp sent me in an answer, letting me know that Colonel Sevier was not there, but they would answer me themselves; which was to this import, viz.: That the troops here they were easy about, and as for the troops on their march to join me, they could countermand their march themselves, without putting me to any trouble.

Several other circumstances occurred during that evening of small moment, not worthy so long detail. However, on the morning of the 29th, before daylight, I received information that Colonel Maxwell, with the troops from Sullivan and a number from this county, had collected into one body at Mr. Dungan's, about six miles from this place, from which place they marched, and before sunrise attacked them, when as soon as the firing begun I, with the troops from the house, sallied out and drove them from their ground without much resistance, with the loss of four or five wounded, one of which died in a few hours after, viz., Mr. Webb, from Sullivan, and Jonathan Pugh, Esq., Sheriff of Washington county, who died in eight days after the action.

However, we followed up the pursuit, when we met Robert Young, Jr., with a verbal flag from Sevier that if we would spare his life he would submit to the law; upon which we discontinued the pursuit

and Colonel Maxwell sent him a flag, giving him and his party to the 11th of this instant to submit to the laws of North Carolina. To which he sent me an answer, with a private letter, both of which I herewith transmit you; to which I sent Mr. Sevier a private letter, letting him know my pacific intentions and that I had no intention of taking any advantage of them by force. A submission to the laws which they had violated was all I desired.

I should be happy, sir, to see you when convenient, and can assure you that I should be happy that a reconciliation should take place on honorable principles; but still must insist that violators of the law should be brought to justice, especially those who have so flagrantly transgressed. But, sir, I can inform you that I expect that there will be private injuries if not murders done in this quarter, as numbers of small parties are going about armed in the night, and have been about my house and James Stuart, Esquire's, and several other houses, and certainly some measures ought to be taken to prevent such depredations.

I am, sir, with respect, your most obedient humble servant,

JOHN TIPTON.

Endorsement:

Public service. General Joseph Martin, Sullivan county, North Carolina.

Searles ended Friday night.

---

MARK ARMSTRONG TO GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

SURRY COUNTY, April 30th, 1788.

SIR:

Yesterday I arrived home from the West Side of the Mountains, and on my way seen General Joseph Martin. He had not the least opportunity of writing to your Excellency & Requested me to let you know that the Indians have commenced Hostilities, and have killed several persons and taken some prisoners. He was on his way to the frontiers of Hawkins county, and had ordered a draught of the Militia to guard the Inhabitants & if possible to hinder that part of the county to brake up. Whilst I staid in Hawkins county, four men were killed & scalped.



The unhappy division which has for some time past subsisted between the people of the Old State & New State of Franklin (as they called themselves), seems at this time to be done away and a reconciliation taken place among the people which is Owing much to the conduct of General Martin. The General informed me he expected nothing but a troublesome bloody war with the Savages this Summer.

I am Sir, Your Excellencies

Most Obedt. Humble Servant,

MARK ARMSTRONG.

His Excellency Samuel Johnston.

(Endorsement):

Armstrong respecting the trouble on the frontier, &c.

---

GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON TO JUDGE CAMPBELL.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 29th July, 1788.

SIR:

It has been represented to the Executive that John Sevier, who styles himself Captain General of the State of Franklin, has been guilty of High Treason in levying troops to oppose the Laws and Government of this State, and has with an armed force put to death several good Citizens. If these facts shall appear to you by the affidavit of Creditable persons you will issue your warrant to apprehend the said John Sevier, and in case he cannot be sufficiently secured for Tryal in the District of Washington, order him to be committed to the Publick Gaol for the District of Hillsborough, and I will give orders to the Commanding Officer of Washington District to furnish a sufficient Guard to assist the Sheriff in the Execution of his duty. It is necessary that this business be conducted with secrecy and dispatch in order that it may succeed in such manner as to restore peace & tranquility to that part of the State. You may include in the warrant against Sevier, any one or two of his associates, such as may appear to you to have been most active in his treasonable practices.

I am with great consideration and Respect Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO COL. JOHN TIPTON.

---

I received the flag sent by yourself and Col. Maxwell. The answer thereto is sent by Messrs. Young and Evans. You can discover the purport and sentiment of the officers. As to my own part I am left at liberty to do for myself. I wish you would be so good as to write Me particularly from under your own hand. Setting forth the terms in a plain Manner, and let Me know what I have to depend on & I shall answer you by the 11th Inst. agreeable to your flag.

I am Sir, your Mo. obed. Servt.,

JOHN SEVIER.

Col. Tipton.

---

THOMAS HUTCHINGS TO COL. JOSEPH MARTIN.

---

HAWKINS COUNTY, 11th July, 1788.

SIR:

Since your departure from hence, the Indians have continued to commit hostilities on our frontiers. On Saturday the 21st of June, killed one man and wounded one other on Little River. On Tuesday the 24th, killed three persons on Muddy Creek. On Wednesday the 25th, killed three men at Evan's Ferry, on French Broad River, and wounded one. On Wednesday the 25th, at Mr. William Reed's, killed his son, wounded his daughter, and two men. On Monday the 29th, killed one man at Bunches Station; have likewise stole and carried off a number of horses. The war with the Cherokees have now become general, altho' in part unjustly brought on. We are of necessity obliged to defend ourselves against the cruelties of our inveterate enemy. Colonel Sevier, contrary to the Council of Officers in June, fell on Kiewkah on Hiawassa, and, is said, killed about 20 Indians. A short time after with 40 men 28 crossed at Chota. 12 proceeded on the North Side Tennessee, and posted themselves near old Abram's house. Sevier and party arrived in the town of Chillhowy, opposite to Abram's, and hoisted a flag. Abram's son ferried them over, and swam their horses—this done, they fell on the Indians in Abram's house, killed the Tassell, Hanging Man, Old Abram, his son, Tassell's brother and Hanging-Man's brother, and

took Abram's wife and daughter—brought in 14 Scalps—altogether a scene of cruelty. I am hopeful the good citizens of this Country are not to partake of its evil consequences without the assistance of Government, as I can aver to you not a single person from this County abetted, or assisted in it, but reprobate the measures. You are sensible I have used every means and conciliating measure to unite the people of my County. I have fully accomplished it (give me leave to mention it). I have never seen Citizens more determined upon strict obedience to Government than those I have the honor to command. Colonel Sevier discovers every mark of contempt to the laws of this State; and even those that are in allegiance he holds them in derision. His conduct, if not noticed, I fear, will leave an evil tendency, in so much that it may involve us in a war with the Creeks. He is now gone out with about 40 Men. His destination I know not, but fear its effects. We are greatly distressed for arms and ammunition. If you do not furnish us very speedily, I know not the event. You are sensible, Sir, the innocent with the guilty are to suffer indiscriminately, therefore, I hope the common feelings of humanity will excite you with every other virtue to exert yourself to extricate us from the impending dangers that appear. Sevier has just returned from Highwassa—a second tour. He went down the River in two canoes—40 of them; but found the towns evacuated, from thence in retreating. Twelve of his party is returned, I learn to Little River. I am informed they have made upwards of 300 improvements on Highwassa. Judge their intentions.

I am Sir, with real regard,

Your humble servant,  
THOMAS HUTCHINGS.

Genl. Martin.

Endorsement:

Letter from Thomas Hutchings, Esq., to  
Colonel Joseph Martin, dated  
Hawkins County, 11 July, 1788.

CHAS. THOMSON, Secy.

---

GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON TO GEN. MARTIN.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, 29th July, 1788.

BRIGADIER GENL. MARTIN:

You are to order a sufficient number of the Militia of the District of Washington to aid and assist the Sheriff of any County in the said District in Execution of any Warrant, or Warrants, for the apprehending of any person, or persons, who have been guilty of Treasonable practices against the State, and furnish such Sheriff with a sufficient Guard or Escort to enable him to convey such persons to the place of their Destination.

S. J.

(Endorsement.)

Genl. Martin's Orders Entered.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

GREENE COUNTY, 30 October, 1788.

SIRS:

It is with inexpressable Concern I am Constrained to make a few observations to your honorable body. However trifling and insignificant the Author of this may appear in the eyes of your august House, yet from the patriotic and paternal spirit, that I hope do & ought to prevail in every Legislature, induces me to believe with a flattering expectation that some regard will be shown, at least so far as to suffer this to be read before your Honorable body.

In regard to the political divisions raging in the country, I humbly request you will be pleased to have reference to your own records & Journals, in which I presume you will readily find the foundation and Original Cause from whence all our Troubles Have Arisen: A long detail of Facts & Transactions here would be too tedious & unnecessary, as I am confident, the greater part of your House are fully acquainted with every particular circumstance.

The integrity, uprightness, and good disposition of your Government is not doubted or questioned, with the Greater part of the inhabitants of our Western Country; our peculiar situation & local Circumstances, is what induced the people to wish a separation, and are constrained to believe, that such a thing would have tended much

to the advantage of each party. You are sensible and sufficiently acquainted how recently we were all employed and deeply engaged, to keep off the British yoke of slavery and tyranny, and in the days of your greatest extremity, the people who are now suffering for differing in political sentiments, were those who gave you the first relief, at the expence of their blood and loss of their dearest relations.

Is it not obvious to you, that the rigid persecutions now carried on is more to gratify the ambition & malice of an obscure and worthless individual, than to appease the Justice of the State. Is it not Contrary to your Constitution, and all the Laws made in pursuance hereof, to not only deprive a man of His liberty, but treat him with wanton cruelty and savage insults before Trial, or any evidence of the breach of the Laws adduced, borne off, out of the District, at a distance from his friends & neighbors who can only be the best Judges of his innocence or Guilt.

Has North Carolina forgot that for such acts America took up arms against the British nation? Has she also forgot that the man and party that now suffers, was her zealous defenders in the days of her greatest extremity? Can it be possible that North Carolina is so void of understanding as to think she is so permanently fixed as not to be shaken; has she not discovered, that there is formidable and inveterate enemies around her watching to take the advantage of our divisions, which I am sorry to say are too numerous? Have you not discovered that those people have it in their power to do as much at least, if not a great deal more, for the Western Americans, than you can yourselves? Have you not seen the most affectionate child become sour & inveterate against the parent, when the parental and tender ties of humanity have been refused?

Is it consistent with the honor and dignity of a Government, or any of her executive department, to call upon some of those miserable, detestable, miscreants, who were so lately sentenced to death in the Superior Court of Morgan District for being inimical to American liberty, to have it in their, power to put to death at pleasure any of your defenders, which your own records acknowledge to have been your faithful servants for a number of years past? Or can you think that any set of men, who are daily endeavoring to irritate and disaffect at least four fifths of the people in the Western Country, are in fact, your friends? Surely you cannot; neither can you

suppose those men, who are daily wishing for a return of British government, and also making it a point to put it in the power of those who was but the other day conquered by the American arms; now, to tyrannize over and treat with Barbarity & wanton cruelty, the warm and zealous friends to American liberty? It is not myself alone, that will be disgusted at such treatment; thousands have been engaged in the same Cause.

These observations may be worthy of Consideration, and hope I shall be thought Candid, when I assure the State of North Carolina, I have always wished her prosperity. I have fought and suffered in her Cause. It is consistent with my own honor, secret pride and satisfaction, that she, as well as the whole of the Union, may always flourish and become great.

I have the honor to be with due regard and consideration,  
 Your obedient & humble Servant,  
 JOHN SEVIER.

(Endorsement):

The Honble. The Speakers of both  
 Houses of the General Assembly of North Carolina.  
 Letter from Mr. John Sevier.

#### OATH OF DAVID DEADERICK.

WASHINGTON COUNTY, SCT.

This day personally appeared David Deaderick before me, one of the Justices of Peace for said County, and declared on oath, that on the night of the 9th Inst. about 7 o'clock, he was peaceably sitting in his shed adjoining his store house, with Andw. Caldwell, when this (the deponent's) boy informed him that Sevier was at his store door. He then got up and went to the door to know what he wanted. He, the deponent, happened to be whistling as he opened the door, and was surprised to see a number of men on horseback; he supposes about Ten or Twelve; John Sevier, Senr., at their head, who immediately on the deponent's opening the door, said we want no whistling, we want Whiskey or Rum. The deponent replied, as to whistling he hoped he might do as he pleased, but whiskey or Rum he had none. Sevier said he was informed he had & they wanted it & would pay the money for it. The deponent answered, he was informed wrong,

that he had neither whiskey or rum. Sevier then asked the deponent if Caldwell was with him. He answered he was and called him. Caldwell came to the door & Sevier asked him nearly the same respecting Liquor, who also informed him he had none. After hesitating a very little time he (Sevier) began to abuse this place; then its inhabitants without distinction, until the deponent thought the abuse so pointedly leveled at him, that he asked Sevier if he aimed that discourse or abuse at him. His answer was Yes, at you or anybody else. After exchanging several high words, Sevier called the deponent a son of B—ch. The deponent replied he was a d—d son of a B—ch, and stepped close to Sevier, who immediately drew out his pistol, or pistols. O, says the deponent, if you are for that I have pistols too, and turned, run into his Store, & by the time he had returned with his pistols to the door, Caldwell had shut & placed himself against the inside of it, to prevent his going out where Sevier & his party were, lest as Caldwell said, they should abuse him. After detaining the deponent some time, Caldwell saw him determined to be out, suffered him to open the door. When the deponent run out Sevier immediately presented a pistol at the deponent, who moved towards him & desired an equal chance, & he would see him; & the deponent is of opinion, if Sevier had seen him raise his pistol he would have shot him; being then to the best of his Recollection not above fifteen feet separate. In the height of this altercation, Caldwell & Sevier began to quarrel; in the Course of which the former desired Sevier to pay what he owed him. He replied he owed him nothing. Caldwell said he was d—d eternal liar. Sevier swore by G—d he would shoot him, & rais'd his pistol. It went off, and wounded a certain Richard Collier. Sevier & his party left the town shortly after firing his pistol. That about 2 o'clock, after midnight, Colo. Tipton, Adw. Caldwell & several others came to the deponants store when he joined them and persued Sevier whom they overtook & Apprehended about day light next morning, and further this deponant saith not.

Sworn before me at Jonesboro this 25th day of October, 1788.

WM. COX, J. P.

David Deaderick.

---

CERTIFICATE OF THOMAS GOURLEY.

---

WASHINGTON COUNTY, Sct.

I, Thomas Gourley, Clerk of the County Court of Pleas & Quarter Sessions, do hereby Certify that the above named William Cox, Esqr., appointed a justice of the peace by Commission has taken the Necessary Oaths, for his qualification as a public officer in said County.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand & Affixed the Seal of the County at office this 25th day of October, 1788 & Thirteenth year of our Independence.

THO. GOURLEY, C. C.

---

OATH OF ANDREW CALDWELL.

---

No. CAROLINA—Washington County:

This day came Andrew Caldwell before me, one of the Justices for the Sd. County, and made oath that agreeable to the Same Oath, that David Deadrick hath taken before me is just and true, agreeable to the same Deadrick's Examination, which was sworn and Subscribed before me, this 25th Day of October, 1788.

WM. COX, J. P.

Andrew Caldwell .

(Endorsement):

Depositions from Greene County  
concerning the conduct of Mr. John Sevier.

---

FIELD OFFICERS FOR THE COUNTY OF SULLIVAN.

Gilbert Christian, Colonel; Jno. Anderson, Second Colo.; George Maxwell, First Major.

---

CIVIL OFFICERS FOR THE COUNTY OF SULLIVAN.

Gilbert Christian, David Loony, George Maxwell, Jno. Sawyers, Samuel Smith, Abraham Bledsoe, Moses Caviel, John Duncan, Thos.



Sharp, John Hall, David Larkin, James Berry, on the North Fork;  
Capt. Wm. Blivins, Jno. Yancy, Geo. Vixunt, Edward Cox.

---

## MIDDLE COUNTY MAGISTRATES.

Alexander Outlaw, James Raddy, John McNab, John Neely,  
John Blackburn, Andrew Cowan, John Ward, Gideon Richey.

---

## FIELD OFFICERS.

Alexander Outlaw, Colonel; James Raddy, Lieut.-Coll.; John  
McNab, 1 Major; Nathaniel Evins, 2 Major.

---

## CASWELL COUNTY JUSTICES.

Jno. Evans, Jno. Walker.

---

## GREENE COUNTY MAGISTRATES.

Jos. Warden, James Houston, George Doherty, Henry Conway,  
David Campbell, Alexander Kelly, John Newman, Amos Bird, As-  
sael Rawlings, Adam Donwoody, David Copland, John Gist, Ben.  
Gist, David Craig and Abraham McCoy.

---

## GREENE COUNTY FIELD OFFICERS.

Daniel Kenedy, Col.; George Doherty, Lieut.-Coll.; James Hous-  
ton, 1 Major; Alexander Kelly, 2 Major.

---

## FIELD OFFICERS AND JUSTICES FOR THE COUNTY OF WASHINGTON.

We recommend as Field officers for the County of Washington  
Charles Robinson, First Col.; Valentine Sevier, Second Col.; Lan-  
don Carter, First Major & Jacob Brown, Second Major. Also recom-  
mend for Justices of the said County Charles Robinson, Andrew  
Grier, Val. Sevier, Joseph Wilson, James Stuart, William Clarke,  
Wm. Cobb, Zachariah Isbell, Richard White Abednego Inman, Wm.  
Cox, Cornelius Bowman, Robert Love, Anderson Smith, Ben. Hol-

land, Wm. Murphy, Henry Nelson, Junr., John McMahan, Wm. McNabb, Robert Allison, Wm. Knowles & Alexr. McKee.

(Endorsement): Amended to in the Senate Washington County.

Entered—

Above appears as in original.

---

GEN. JOHN SEVIER TO ROBERT THOMPSON.

---

FRENCH BROAD, December 15th, 1788.

BROTHER ROBERT THOMPSON:

I have had a good talk from Mr. Ballew about you. I am glad to hear there is such a man in your land, as you are some of our blood, and a beloved man.

There is a number of our people who want to live near unto your Nation, and want to rent land from you to live on. These people can make Guns, tomahawks, Powder, Lead, and also Clothing of any kind fit to keep People warm. I leave you to Judge brother how good it would be for to have people on your own land that could do all this; this would make trade come plenty and cheap among you, this would make your nation last always and become strong & rich.

These people will pay you a large quantity of Goods every year for your Land, and as your land now lies covered up with high Trees, Grass and weeds, it would be like getting goods for nothing. I hope you will do all you can for to hasten this matter. Give your people good talks and let them open their ears wide.

Our people loves your people in their hearts, other wise they would not wish to live near you; I hope the Great Spirit Above will always keep our hearts in one way of thinking and never let anything that is dark happen between us. I refer you to Mr. Ballew, who will tell you the news from his Country.

I am your friend and brother,

JOHN SEVIER.

Mr. Robert Thompson.

(Endorsement): Mr. Robert Thompson, Chicasaw Nation.

Hond. pr. Cap. Bellew.

GEN. JOHN SEVIER TO JOHN TURNBULL.

---

FRENCH BROAD, 15th Decemr., 1788.

DEAR SIR:

From the character Mr. Bellew has given you to myself and sundry Gentlemen in this Country, I take the liberty to inform you, that there is a number of people in this Country, Virginia and Elsewhere, who wish to lease some of the Chicasaw Lands, which certainly would be of great Utility to the Indians. Also to those who reside in the Nation. In Short there may be as Great speculations as ever offered to any set of Men, provided they are in time.

Mr. Bellew will inform you of the particulars. Hoping you will be pleased with the plan, and make no Doubt you will cheerfully join in the plan.

I have the honor to be, tho' unknown,

Your most obedt. & very Hbl. Servt.,  
JOHN SEVIER.

(Endorsement: Mr. John Turnbull, Chicasaw Nation.

Hond. by Capt. B. Bellew.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO PIOMINGO, OR MOUNTAIN LEADER.

---

FRENCH BROAD, 15 December, 1788.

BELOVED BROTHER:

I had your friendly letter some time ago. I am made happy to hear that you was then well, and I hope you may long remain so, and live happy among your people.

Brother there is many of our people that want to live in your Country and want to rent some of your land. Would it not be good for your Nation to rent some of your vacant land, that now lies grown up with big trees, grass & Weeds, and is of no service to you: this land you could by renting of it to white people, receive every year a large Quantity of Goods like it was for nothing; these white people would make gun powder and lead, and all Sorts of Clothing for your use. How good would this be for you to have such people on your own Ground, who could learn your Children to do such

things, by which means you could come to be a great and beloved people, and the Great Spirit above would let the sun shine upon you when you come to know His ways. Mr. Bellew speaks Good of you. He is come with talks to you and I hope you will be his friend. I long much to see you onst more, and hope it won't be long. If your people rent our people land I shall come down to see you. I hope the Great Spirit above will always keep you safe.

I am your friend and Brother,

JOHN SEVIER.

Piomingo, or Mountain Leader, Chief of the Chickasaws.

(Endorsement): Pomingo, or Mountain Leader, Chickasaw Nation.

P. Cap. Bellew.

---

#### PETITION OF THE INHABITANTS OF THE WESTERN COUNTRY.

---

*The Honourable the General Assembly of North Carolina now sitting—*

The Inhabitants of the Western Country Humbly Sheweth—That it is with sincere concern we lament the unhappy dispute that have have long subsisted between us, and our Brethren on the Eastern side of the Mountains, respecting the Erecting a new Government. We beg leave to represent to your Honourable body, that from Acts passed in June, 1784, ceding to Congress your Western territory with the reservations and Conditions therein contained. Also from a clause in your Wise and Mild Constitution, setting forth that there might be a State, or States, erected in the West whenever your Legislature should give consent for the same, and from our local situation numberless advantages, bountifully given to us by nature, to propagate & promote a Government with us. Being influenced by your Acts and Constitution, and at the same time considering that it is our undeniable right to obtain for ourselves and posterity a proportionable and adequate share of the blessings, rights, privileges and Immunities allotted with the rest of mankind, have thought that the Erecting a new Government would greatly contribute to our welfare and convenience and that the same could not militate against your interest and future welfare as a Government. Hoping that mutual & reciprocal advantages would attend each party & that cordiality

and unanimity would permanently subsist between us ever after. We earnestly request that an impartial view of our remoteness might be taken into consideration. The great inconveniency attending your seat of Government, and also the great difficulty in ruling well & giving protection to so remote a people. To say nothing of the almost impassable mountains, Nature has placed between us, which renders it impracticable for us to furnish ourselves with a bare load of the necessities of life, except we in the first instance travel from one to two hundred & more miles through some other State 'ere we can reach your government. Every tax paid you from this county would render us that sum the poorer, as it is impossible, from the nature of our situation, that any part could return into circulation having nothing that could bear the carriage, or encourage purchasers to come so great a distance for which reasons were we to continue under your Government a few years, the people here must pay a grater sum than the whole of the medium now in circulation for the Exigencies and support of your Government, which would be a sum impossible for us to procure, would we be willing to give you our all, & of course, must be beholden to other States for any part we could raise; and by these means our property would gradually diminish and we at last reduced to mere poverty and want by not being able equally, to participate with the benefits and advantages of your government. We hope that having settled west of the Apalachian Mountains ought not to deprive us of the natural advantages designed by the bountiful hand of Providence for the conveniency & comfort of all those who have Spirit and sagacity enough to seek after them. When we reflect on our past & indefatigable Struggles, both with savages and our other Enemies during our late war, and the great difficulty we had to obtain and withhold this Country from those Enemies at the expence of the lives and fortunes of many of our dearest friends and relations, and the happy conclusion of peace have arrived, North Carolina has derived great advantages from our alertness in taking & securing a Country from which she has been able to draw into her Treasury immense sums of money, and thereby become enabled to pay off, if not wholly, yet a great part and sink her national debt. We therefore humbly conceive you will liberally think that it will be nothing more than paying a debt in full to us for only to grant what God, Nature & our Locality entitles us to receive. Trusting that your magnanimity and justice will not

consider it a crime in any people to pray their just rites and privileges, we call the world to testify our conduct and exertion in behalf of American Independency, and the same to judge whither we ask more than free people ought to claim agreeable to Republican principles, the grand foundation whereon our American fabric now stands. Impressed with the hope of your great goodness & benevolent disposition that you will utterly abhor and disclaim all Ideas of Involving into innumerable, disagreeable and irksome Contentions a people who have so faithfully aided & supported you in the time of imminent & perilous Dangers; that you will be graciously pleased to consent to a Separation, that from your paternal tenderness and greatness of mind you will let your stipulations & conditions be consistent with honour, equity & Reason, all which will be cheerfully submitted to, and we, your Petitioners, shall always feel an interest in whatsoever may concern your honour and prosperity. Lastly, we hope to be enabled by the concurrence of your State to participate of the fruits of the Revolution; and enjoy the essential benefits of Civil Society under a form of Government which ourselves alone, can only calculate for such a purpose. It will be a subject of regret that so much blood and treasure have been lavished away for no purpose to us, that so many sufferings have been encountered without Compensation, and that so many sacrifices have been made in vain. Many other considerations might be here adduced but we hope what hath been mentioned will be sufficient for our purpose, adding only that Congress hath from time to time explained their ideas so fully and with so much dignity & Energy that if their Arguments and Requisitions will not Produce conviction, we know of nothing that will have a greater influence, especially when we recollect that the System referred to is the result of the Collected wisdom of the United States and should it not be considered as perfect must be esteemed the least Objectionable.

JOHN COSSON,  
JAMES ENGLISH,  
WILLIAM HANNAH,  
PETER McNAMEE,  
JAMES SHANKS,  
DAVID ROBINSON,  
ROBERT CALLISON,  
ISAAC DAVIS,

JOSEPH BLAIR,  
THOMAS WILLIAMS,  
HENRY STYERS,  
HIS  
THOMAS X TADLOCK,  
MARK  
WILLIAM McPICK,  
BOTHOLOMU ODENEAL,

JAMES MITCHELL,  
 DAVID GEMEL,  
 THOMAS BELL,  
 THOMAS RODGERS,  
 ANTHONY KELLY,  
 THOS. McMACKIN,  
 GEORGE DAVIES,  
 NATHANIEL DAVIES,  
 SAMUEL DAVIES,  
 JOHN LOWE,  
 JOSEPH WILLSON,  
 DAVID BROWN,  
 WILLIAM BROWN,  
 JAS. HENNEY,  
 ALEXR. PETTER,  
 WILLIAM REYNOLDS,  
 DAVID REYNOLDS,  
 AARON BEEN,  
 WILLIAM WILSON,  
 THOS. THOMPSON,  
 DAVID RANKIN,  
 JOHN LEE,  
 SAM'L VANCE,  
 RD. KERR,  
 ARCHIBEL ALEXANDER,  
 SAMUEL McPIHERSON,  
 MATTHEW RUE,  
 JOSEPH LUSK,  
 ANDREW JACKSON,  
 JOS. GEST,  
 JOS. NEWBERRY,  
 ALEX. LOWRY,  
 JNO. McCLELLAND,  
 SOLOMON REED,  
 URIAH McCLELLENNON,  
 JAMES STINSON,  
 ALEXANDER STREET,  
 JAMES McPHERSON,  
 JOHN PRIM,  
 JACOB SMELSER,

HIS  
 SHADRICK X HALE, JR.,  
 MARK  
 DANIEL DUNNY, JR.,  
 JOHN WEAR,  
 ASAHIEL RAWLINGS,  
 HENRY EARNEST,  
 JAMES PATTERSON,  
 FRANCIS HUGHES,  
 ROBERT HOOD,  
 HIS  
 WM. X FRANCIS,  
 MARK  
 HIS  
 PATRICK X KIRKPAT-  
 MARK [RICK,  
 JOHN TADLOCK,  
 JAMES DAVIS,  
 BENN BRUMBLY,  
 MARY WEBSTER (?)  
 GEORGE KIRKPATRICK,  
 THOMAS JONES,  
 WILLIAM JONES,  
 REUBEN SIMMON,  
 MOSES KELSAY,  
 ROBERT McCALL,  
 JOSEPH ALEXANDER,  
 WM. COCKE,  
 ARCHIBALD ROAN,  
 ELIAS WITT,  
 THOMAS WITT,  
 NATHANIEL WITT,  
 RICH'D DUNN,  
 WM. DUNN,  
 THOMAS CALL,  
 H. CALL,  
 JOSEPH N. NEWPORT,  
 WM. W. NEWPORT,  
 JOHN GREER,  
 ABSOLOM GREER,

JOSHUA KIDWELL,  
SAMUEL JAMESON,  
JOHN BRUMLEY,  
WILLIAM DAVIDSON,  
WM. BOYD,  
BENJA. GIST,  
THOS. BROMLEY,  
HUGH BEARD,  
SAMUEL BEARD,  
JAMES MILLIKIN,  
ROBERT ORR,  
SEARLING BOWMAN,  
RICH'D WOODS,  
ROBERT McCALL,  
JOHN GALBREATH,  
(Illegible) (?)  
JAMES WATSON,  
(Illegible) (?)  
JAMES HAYS,  
DAVID CARR,  
JOSEPH GARRISON,  
WILLIAM GILLEHAN,  
STEPHEN STORGE,  
MICHAEL RAWLINGS,  
DONNELL CREMOR,  
NATH. McMENO,  
WILLIAM LA \* \* \* (?)  
(Illegible) (?)  
WM. MOROW,  
CHARLES RAMSEY,  
(Illegible) (?)  
JOHN R. \* \* \* (?)  
PETER NOWELS,  
JAMES MILLIKAN,  
THOMAS MILLIKAN,  
THOMAS DICSON,  
REDMAN McDANEL,  
SAMUL MacDANEL,  
SAMUL GILBERTS,

THOMAS SPRINGER,  
LEVY SPRINGER,  
THOMAS WOLF,  
CONROD WOLF,  
PHILLIP GNIBB,  
HENRY EASTER,  
WILLIAM EATS,  
SIMEON CRAINS,  
HARMAN NOWEL,  
JAMES PATTON,  
ROBERT PATTON,  
JOHN FOUT,  
PETER FOUT,  
HARMAN KENEDY,  
MOSES LONG,  
COONNAS MILLER,  
THOMAS McKEE,  
WM. GOINGS  
HENRY BRUMLY,  
AND. WRAY,  
WM. WOOD,  
GORDON POTTER,  
WM. PECK,  
THOMAS MOSELY,  
HENRY MOSELY,  
PHILLIP RUDOLF,  
WM. STUBLEFIELD,  
THOMAS BAITS,  
JOHN KELLER,  
MOSES KELLER,  
WILLIAM FERGOSON,  
ADAM FERGOSON,  
RALPH HOGAN,  
WILLIAM HOGAN,  
RICH'D WABB,  
JOSIAH EPPERSON,  
HUMPH'Y MONTGOMERY  
CARMACH GEORGE,  
CHARLES WILLSON,



JOSEPH McMINTY,  
 AUBORN MON \* \* \* (?)  
 ANSON RIT,  
 NUNESS POTTOR,  
 JOHN NOMAN (?)  
 PETER NULESS,  
 JAMES W. BEGSES, (?)  
 DALTON RIDGS,  
 JAMES JACK,  
 JOHN ADKINS,  
 ADWORD ADWORD,  
 ROBERT BETTEY,  
 GEO. BLACK,  
 SIMON RIDGS,  
 JOSEPH DONN,  
 ALLEN BELLEW,  
 ROWS POTTER,  
 JOHN NORTON,  
 AARON NORTON,  
 AARON RIDER,  
 JOHN JAMESON,  
 DAN'L RAWLINGS,  
 WILLIAM JINKINS,  
 ROBERT SMITH,  
 WM. HOWARD,  
 JOSHUA TADLOCK,  
 ROBERT HAYES,  
 THOMAS JOHNSON,  
 FRANCIS JONSON,

HIS

JS. X HUST,

MARK

HIS

JOHN X HUSON,

MARK

LANTY ARMSTRONG,  
 WILLIAM HENNIDGE,  
 JOHN ARMSTRONG,  
 ANDREW ENGLISH,

JOHN JOHNSTON,  
 WM. MAGILL,  
 OTON CLACK,  
 JOHN GIBSON,  
 REUBEN GIBSON,  
 WILLIAM ADKINS,  
 THOS. FRYAR,  
 JOHN LYON,  
 WILLIAM BROWNIN,  
 RICH'D WOOD,  
 JAMES PICKENS,  
 REUBEN RIGGS,  
 GEORGE HAYES,  
 WILLIAM HILL,  
 HENRY RICHARDSON,  
 SHIFFELL GOODLOP,  
 JOHN SHAM,  
 MILLER DOGET,  
 CHRISTY MIERS,  
 JOHN MEARS,  
 WILLIAM OWINS,  
 THOMAS OWINS,  
 JOHN JARROTT,  
 THOMAS PINCKNY,  
 JAMES STUMP,  
 LEONARD HOPKINS,  
 MARTHA GAHEE,  
 PATRICK GAHEE,  
 JEREMIAH SMITH,  
 ROBERT SAMPLE,  
 ANTHONY MOORE,  
 JAMES McCAMMIS,  
 THOMAS McCAMMIS,  
 WILLIM McCAMMIS,  
 ADAM McCAMMIS,  
 HENRY HOHAMMER,  
 FRANCES CASTEL,  
 JACOB MEEK,  
 THOMAS MILLER,

NATHANIEL HAYS,  
DANIEL LEMING,  
JOHN WILLIAMS,

HIS

ROBERT X MILLOR,

MARK

HIS

WILLIAM X HUST,

MARK

HIS

THOMAS X BALEY,

MARK

ROBERT PAIN,  
JOSEPH HAMILTON,  
ROBERT KERR,  
JOHN SELLARS,  
BENJ. WRAY,  
(Illegible) (?)  
MOSES MOORE,  
WM. MOORE,  
JOSEPH RAY,  
JOSEPH LACHLEN, SEN.,  
JOSEPH LACHLEN, JUR.,  
EDWARD CRUNT (?)  
JAMES CRUNT.

The following names are taken from the back of the petitions:

NICHOLAS HAYES,  
SAM'L HAYES,  
JNO. MITCHEL,  
JAMES RANNER,  
HENRY HOKIMER,  
GEO. MARTIN,  
DAVID MOORE,  
HENRY WINTERBERGER,  
JOS. WINTERBERGER,  
SAM'L WINTERBERGER,  
JOSEPH LUSK,  
THOS. WOOD,  
JOSEPH GEEST,  
WILLIAM GEST,  
JOSHUA KIDWELL,  
THOMAS DAVIE,  
JOHN KIDWELL,  
CHARLES KIDWELL,  
WHALEY NEWBY,  
HENRY W. NEWBY,  
CRAVEN DUNEAR,  
ALEXR. LOWREY,  
JAMES STITSON,  
ADAM GUTHERY,

WILLIAM WILSON,  
MOSES KENNEDY,  
HERMON KING,  
JOSEPH SCREAT,  
LEWIS TADLOCK,  
THOMAS TADLOCK,  
JOSHUAWAY TADLOCK,  
WILLIAM PADFIELD,  
HIS  
THOMAS X BENET,  
MARK  
MOSES KELSAY,  
JOHN ANDERSON,  
JAMES RICHARDSON,  
DAVID TAYLOR,  
BENJA. GIST,  
JOSEPH HUSON,  
MIKILL BORDERS,  
ALX. PETHROW,  
OYSTAN HEWTOWER,  
WM. DAVES,  
JOHN NORIS.  
ROBERT HAYS,  
JAMES HAYS,

---

WM. CRAIGE,	WM. SIPPARD,
BENJAMEN HENSLEE,	ALEXANDER CAVITT,
ABEL MORGAN,	MOSES CAVITT,
THOMAS VINCENT,	JACOB JOBE,
JNO. CHESTER,	NATHAN JOBE,
PATRICK MORRISON,	JOSEPH BIRDWELL,
STEPHEN EASLEY,	GEO. BIRDWELL,
JACKEL LIGHT,	JAS. SMITH,
ROBERT EASLEY,	MOSES RUSSEL,
HENRY SULLAVAN,	CONRAD SHELPLY,
JOHN LIGHT,	JOHN COMIN,
MOSES ROBINSON,	WALKER BARREN,
WILLIAM LIGHT,	JOHN BELL,
WILLIAM LIGHT, SR.,	WILLIAM CARSON,
THOMAS EASLEY,	ROBERT CHRISTIAN,
WILLIAM GOAD,	ABRAHAM TITSWORTH,
JESEY HOLLAND,	BENJAMIN WALB * * * (?)
JAMES WALB * * * (?)	GREEN CHOTE,
JOHN GOAD, JR.,	SHADRACH HAILE,
GEORGE VINCENT,	FORRESTER MERCER,
HENRY HECKEY,	BRYCE RUSSELL, SR.,
OWEN ATKIN,	BRYCE RUSSELL, JR.,
NICHOLAS MERCER,	JAMES PICKENS,
RICHARD MERCER, SR.,	PHL. GRAFFORD PEARCE
ARCH'D McHAUGHAN,	WILLIAM GEWIL,
EDWARD MERCER,	CHARLES PARKER,
JOHN BLACK,	ANTONY AGEE,
JOHN HUNT, JR.,	JOHN SAWYER,
BASETT HUNT,	JOSEPH MOOR,
REUBEN HUNT,	JOHN YANCEY,
THOMAS TINTON,	RICHARD SHIPLEY,
JONATHAN HUNT,	W. CAGE,
JAMES COOPER,	TIMOTHY HEUFF,
ISAIAH WALDREW,	GEORGE CHRISTIAN,
LEWIS HUNT,	DENESS MURFEE,
JAMES SMART,	ISAAC THOMAS,
JAMES SMITH,	WILLIAM NASENGILL,
GABRIEL GODE,	JOHN TULLEY,
JOSEPH SMITH,	THOS. EASTERLIN,

JOHN DUNCAN,  
WM. BERRY,  
ISAAC WHITE,  
SAMUEL COX,  
JAMES WHEELER,  
JOHN COTTRELL,  
HUGH GENTRY,  
VALLENTINE ROSE,  
ELI SHIPLY,  
THOMIS SHIPLEY,  
WILLIAM CHILDRESS,  
JOSHWAY HAMETON,  
CHRISTURPIER CROFF,  
BENJAMEN AZE,  
REUBEN HUNT,  
ELLECANDER MORE,  
MARTIN ROLLER,  
JOHN A. CAFT,  
D. WRIGHT,  
ADAM STAKE,  
WM. SHIEWMAKER,  
GABRIEL GOAD,  
PETER EASLEY,  
JACOB COX,  
WILLIAM BUCKNELL,  
HALEY BUCKNELL,  
PRELEY BUCKNELL,  
WILLIAM HOLLAND,  
WILLIAM MORROSON,  
JOHN MORROSON,  
JAMES MORROSON,  
SAMUEL BOFMAN,  
DAVID MERRYON,  
RICHARD MORELL,  
DUDLY BETHERFORD,  
JOHN BRAFORD,  
PETER FIN,  
JOHN HUNT,  
WILLIAM BAILY,

WILLIAM COPELAND,  
RICH'D GARNON,  
JOHN SPURGIN,  
THOS. KING,  
ROGER GIBSON,  
JAMES ADAM,  
GEO. GABRIEL (black),  
JOHN YOKLEY,  
JOHN WOOLSEY,  
JAMES ARBUTTON (?),  
MARTIN ROLLER, JR.,  
JOSEPH BLAIR,  
DAVID ARWIN,  
WILLIAM \* \* \* (?),  
THOS. TAYLOR,  
ADAM STOAKS,  
JOSEPH WALDRAP,  
MATTW. CARITHERS,  
GILBERT CHRISTIAN,  
JOHN PRIOR,  
MOSES LOONEY,  
MACAJAH ADAMS,  
JAMES McLERN,  
ALEXANDER CARITH,  
BENJ. BURDWELL,  
JOHN DEAN,  
CHARLES BACON,  
JOHN FRENCH,  
JOHN BILENSY,  
WILLIAM COMBS,  
WILLIAM COMBS, JR.,  
HENERY COMBS,  
WILLIAM STACEY,  
ADDAM COUMB,  
DANIEL AGEE,  
JOHN COMAY,  
JAMES PETERSON,  
JEREMIAH TAYLOR,  
JOSEPH TAYLOR,

GEORGE SMITH,  
JACOB JOAB,  
WILLIAM COOPER,  
WM. JACTION,  
EPHRAIM JOAB,  
WILLIAM MEHALLM,

STEPHEN TAYLOR,  
ISAAC TAYLOR,  
JOHN CHISOLM,  
EDWARD TULE,  
NATHANIEL TULE.

**Endorsement:**

Petition of the inhabitants of the Western Country, December, 1787.

In Senate, December, 1787. Read and referred to Court on Public Bills.

From the joint balloting for a commissioner to present the resolves of the Assembly of this State to the Assembly of the State of North Carolina, Mr. Thomas Stuart, was duly elected for that purpose.

Test: JAMES WHITE, S. S.

R. MITCHEL, C. S.

Test: STOCKLEY DONELSON, S. C.

T. A. RAMSEY, C. C.

**HEADQUARTERS WASHINGTON COUNTY.**

STATE OF FRANKLIN, February 27th, 1788.

*In a Council of the Officers to Secure the Rights of the Citizens in this State, and from Motives to Establish Peace and Good Order—*

It is our request to Colonel John Tipton, that he and the party now in his house surrender themselves to the discretion of the people of Franklin within thirty minutes from the arrival of the flag of truce.

JOHN SEVIER, C. Genl.

Honored by Colonel Conway. To Colonel John Tipton and the party in his house.

---

IN A COUNCIL OF OFFICERS AT GRANVILLE, THE 3RD  
OF MARCH, 1788.

---

Gentlemen:—We have received your flag of truce dated 29th February, 1788, but as we do not fully comprehend its contents, you have not put it in our power to give any answer thereto. But it is the sentiment of our council, equally now as heretofore, to be amenable to the laws of the Union for our conduct, and flatter ourselves that you will be answerable to the same laws for your proceedings, and actuated by principles of humanity and justice and discretion of the people, and honor of both parties. This council wishes that a convention of the people may be called with the earliest opportunity. In the meantime, this council remains peaceably disposed until the arrival of another flag of truce from you.

JOHN SEVIER, P.

N. B. As a proof of our peaceable disposition, we have already given up some property taken and are willing to give up the rest, and hope that your party will also return the property that fell into your hands.

Endorsement:

Colonel John Tipton and George Maxwell. Honored by Mr. Robert Young and Nath. Evans.

---

THOMAS HUTCHINGS TO BRIG.-GEN. MARTIN.

---

HAWKINS COUNTY, 17th March, 1788.

Dear General:—I received yours by Capt. Cooper on Saturday, 11 o'clock, too late to comply with your orders. On Tuesday we rendezvous at the court house and will hold ourselves in readiness on marching orders. Our situation in this quarter bears a very disagreeable aspect. The inhabitants within six miles of my house have fortified on account of the Indians. You probably have heard of Mrs. McCartey's being killed, which I sincerely think was done by the white people and not the savage; but daily am pressed upon to carry a campaign against Chicamunga. I give them evasive answers on every application, as I apprehend some political plan in operat-

ing by the new State party—I cannot discover what. I am very jealous of their good intentions, for those reasons. Capt. Cock issued his general orders to Thomas Henderson to raise the militia of their party to march against Colonel Tipton. They had so little success that I presume they are much dispirited. Every one of their captains, I believe, refused. They cannot make a party of any consequence, and I think to-morrow to defeat them by apprehending their leader. Housen Kinner is the gentleman. This may possibly arouse them. I fain would avoid it, did I not think it would be attended with evil consequences, as he seems to make head and is the most incorrigible villain I ever saw. I shall be under the necessity of sending out a scouting party of about 50 men, as I believe it is certain that there is great signs of Indians making inward, which from accounts from the nation are Creeks. I wish much to see you. I never experienced so great a task as I am now laboring under. The Franks in this quarter I think I can struggle with. If an attack should take place, the savage is my fear. True it is, an effusion of blood is terrifying, and may heaven avoid the impending blow. Adieu, dear General.

With esteem, I am yours, etc.,

THOMAS HUTCHINGS.

The Honorable Brigadier-General Martin, Sullivan County.  
Endorsement:

On Public Service.

Thomas Hutchings.

---

GOV. JOSEPH MARTIN TO GOV. SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

LONG ISLAND, 24th March, 1788.

Sir:—The confusion of this country induces me to lay before your Excellency by express our present situation, which is truly alarming. I must beg in part to refer to the different papers accompanying this, also the bearer, Capt. Ervin. I sent on Saturday last to Sevier and his party, requiring them to lay down their arms and submit to the laws of North Carolina, but can get no answer, only from Colonel Joseph Hardin, which I forward; though I know that on Friday last they met in convention to concert some plan. The bearer of my express to them informs me that he understood Sevier had gone towards French Broad River since the 10th instant; that Colonel Cana-

day, with several others, had gone the same way to carry on an expedition against the Cherokee Indians, which I am well assured wishes to be at peace, except the Chickamauga party, which could easily be drove out of that county, if your excellency should recommend it. I am somewhat doubtful that Sevier and his party are embodying under the color of an Indian expedition to amuse us, and that their object is to make another attack on the citizens of this State, to prevent which I have ordered the different Colonels to have their men in good order until I can hear from your Excellency, at which time I hope you will send instructions how to proceed in this uncommon and critical situation, which I shall wait until the return of bearer without taking any decisive steps. Private papers are in circulation through many parts for people to sign in opposition to the laws of this State, setting forth that the taxes are heavier than they can bear; that the poll tax is four dollars, etc. I must beg that you will furnish me with the acts of Assembly for the years 1787 and 1788, also to order matters so that the bearer of this be paid for his services, as I find it a very difficult matter to employ men of candor in such business, owing to payment, etc. Should the Franks still persist to oppose the laws of this State, would it not be well to order General McDowell to give some assistance, as a few men from there would convince them that North Carolina is determined to protect her citizens, which the leaders of the rebel party assure the people that North Carolina will not interfere; that we are to settle the dispute among ourselves. My opinion is that if a few men from Burke were to come over, that they would then be convinced and give up without further opposition.

I find that South Carolina and Georgia have appointed commissioners to treat with the Creeks and Cherokees, and intend to apply to the executive of this State to appoint also. If you have not yet proceeded to the choice of one, and should think me adequate to the task, shall endeavor to deserve your good opinion. I can say nothing in favor of my abilities, only experience, having that honor conferred upon me at four different treaties, and have been Indian agent for ten years. If a commissioner is already chosen, perhaps you may think proper to direct me to attend as agent, as I now fill that commission. I cannot think the Cherokees can be drawn out in treaty without my assistance, as I flatter myself I have more influence with



---

them than any other person. All which I submit to your Excellency.

I am, sir, with great respect,

Your Excellency's friend and most obedient servant,

JOS. MARTIN.

His Excellency Samuel Johnson, Esq.

---

GEORGE MAXWELL TO GEN. JOSEPH MARTIN.

---

SULLIVAN COUNTY, July 9th, 1788.

Dear Sir:—I received yours of the 14th of June, and am sorry to hear that you entertain the least doubt of being back in time to go on the expedition. Our county is in a most distressed condition. I have enclosed for your satisfaction a letter from Colonel Hutchins, in which is a clause relating to a part of Sevier's conduct, which has so exasperated the Indians that the whole body of them is now at war with us. There has been a considerable number of persons killed on our frontiers since you left this, at which period Sevier marched against a town in Highwasa with 102 men, surprised the Indians and killed a number of them, which so raised him in the esteem of the people on the frontier, that the people began to flock to his standard. The next push was to Chilhowey, the relation of which you have enclosed. He then proposed to go against Chickamauga, but when the time came he found himself unable, for the severity of the Indians and the disaffection of the rubites, in consequence of such cruel barbarity reduced him to his former situation, in which he remains. Your presence was never more wanted than on this occasion. A number of people say you are an Indian's friend, and they'll warrant we won't see you till the campaign is over, while your friends assert the contrary. Your conduct at this crisis will consummate your character in this country. We have no ammunition. I beg you will hasten some ammunition as quick as possible. Let the safety of our country outweigh every other consideration. I need not point out to you the bad consequence of your not being here in time. I foresee a complication of evils, and I presume if you reflect a moment you will easily determine, as necessity rules all other considerations. So I hope you will think your personal ser-

vice more useful on our frontier than you may possibly be in our councils. I am, sir, with every mark of esteem,

Your most obedient servant,

GEO. MAXWELL.

The Honble. Jos. Martin, Esq.

Endorsement:

Letter from Col. George Maxwell, of Sullivan County, to Col. Joseph Martin, dated July 9th, 1788. Chas. Thomson, Secretary.

A RETURN OF FIELD OFFICERS FOR THE COUNTY OF SEVIER.

Colonels—James Naubert, Sam'l Wear. Majors—James White, Neal McGuire.

A RETURN OF THE JUSTICES FOR THE COUNTY OF SEVIER.

Joshua Gest, James White, Sam'l Newell, Wm. Wallace, Sam'l Wear, Josiah Leeth, Thomas Gilesby, George Willoockson, Wm. Doherty, John Toole.

Endorsement:

Field Officers of Franklin, No. 5.

JOHN SEVIER TO CHOMBY, WARRIOR AND CHIEF OF  
CHICKASAW NATION.

FRENCH BROAD, 15th December, 1788.

Chombay, Warrior and Chief of the Chickasaws.

Brother:—Hearing good of you from Mr. Ballew, who will deliver you this letter, I hope it will find you well, and all your beloved men and nation.

Mr. Ballew is sent from some good men of the country to your nation with talks, who want to rent some of your land. I have heard you and your nation art sensible and good people, therefore I need not say more than this: that if you are good enough to rent some of your land, that there will come on it a large number of useful men, who will make guns, tomahawks, knives, powder and lead, and anything that you will want to wear for clothing. Your own good sense

will point out to you how useful it will be for you to have such serviceable people on your own land. Besides their being able to furnish you with all sorts of trade, will pay you a large quantity of goods every year for your land that now lies covered with big trees and high grass and weeds, and is of no use to your people, but like nothing. Brothers paying you this for the rent of your ground would seem like it came to you for nothing.

I leave you to judge of all these good things, and hope you will give your good talks to hasten fast this matter. Our people love your people in their hearts and hope the Great Spirit above will always keep a good understanding between us. I refer you to Mr. Ballew for the news of this country.

I remain your friend and brother,

JOHN SEVIER.

(Endorsement) :

Chombay, Warrior and Chief of Chicasaw Nation.

P. Capt. Ballew.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO WILLIAM GLOVER.

---

FRENCH BROAD, 15th December, 1788.

Mr. William Glover.

Brother:—Mr. Ballew has given me good talks about you. I am glad to hear you are a great warrior and part of our own blood. Our white people love your nation in their hearts and wish to be near unto you.

There is a great many good people in our country who have sent Mr. Ballew to talk for them. They wish to rent some of your land and live in your country. They can make guns, tomahawks, knives, powder, lead and all kind of clothing. Would it not be good for you to have such people living among you and on your own land? These people can make trade come cheap in your country, and do anything you may want, besides would pay you a large quantity of goods any year for the rent of your lands, which now lie covered with large trees and grown up high with grass and weeds, and it is of no use to any person. I am glad to hear you are a good man. I know you will talk a good talk and hasten fast this matter, and help Mr. Ballew to get some land for good people to live on. I hope the Great Spirit

above will always keep our hearts good together and the path of peace open between us, that our children's children may always love each other and shake hands together. I shall be glad to hear from you by Mr. Ballew. He will tell you the news of this country.

I am your friend and brother,  
JOHN SEVIER.

Endorsement:

Mr. William Glover, in Chickasaw Nation. Honored by Capt. Ballew.

---

JOHN SEVIER TO HARDY PERRY.

---

FRENCH BROAD, 15th December, 1788.

Mr. Hardy Perry.

Dear Sir:—Permit me to take the liberty of introducing to your attention and civility Mr. Bonnet Ballew, who is on business of much importance from genetlmen of character in Virginia and elsewhere. Mr. Ballew will communicate to you his particular business, and I make no doubt from the good character you support everything in your power to serve his design will be readily afforded.

Beg leave to observe that should the Chickasaws rent or leave a part of their land in some convenient place, the great utility such a thing would be to you and every good man residing in your country. There will be mechanics introduced of every kind, the arts and sciences will flourish and the Gospel of Christ preached, by which means the children of your country will become civilized, become oppulant and respectable as a nation. I need not mention this to a man of your experience and understanding, as you must be fully sensible of the great good this would be of to those people, for one of us in our last stage of life to introduce or be the means of introducing society and Christianity among such people, also the great service to a number of our poor people who have not land to support themselves and families on. I beg leave to refer you to Mr. Ballew for further particulars. Shall be happy in a line or two from you. Wish you health and prosperity, and am, sir, with esteem and respect,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN SEVIER.

Endorsement:

Mr. Hardy Perry, interpreter, Chickasaw Nation. Per Capt. Ballew.

---

PROCEEDINGS.

---

At a meeting of the subscribers, the 12th day of January, 1789, to consult on some plan to defend our frontiers from the common enemy, unanimously agreed that it is a voluntary plan, and not under the authority of any State or name of State, nor in opposition to the laws of any State, or the United States, but purely to defend ourselves from the savage enemy.

Present—Mr. Outlaw, Mr. Roddy, Mr. McCay, Mr. Gest, Mr. Buckingham, Mr. Gibson, Mr. Crosby, Mr. Weir, Mr. Taylor, Mr. Smith, Mr. Henderson, Mr. Lee, Mr. Coulter, Mr. Adear, Mr. Gillaspie.

Unanimously agreed that Colonel Gest be chosen chairman. Agreed unanimously that Henry Rowan be chosen clerk for said committee.

Upon motion of Mr. Crosby, seconded by Mr. Adear, the house adjourned till to-morrow at 8 o'clock.

On the 13th of January the council met agreeable to adjournment, and it appeared from the report of some members present the names of Mr. Buckingham and Mr. Gillaspie were not inserted in the list of members. On motion of Mr. Outlaw, seconded by Mr. Smith, their names were entered on the list.

The members of Assembly from Greene county, at the general request of the meeting, gave information that the General Assembly has made no provision to assist the frontiers in defending themselves from the savages, except a small station of 36 men, including officers, on the north side of Tennessee; that they declared the captain ordered by General Martin in August last was contrary to the orders of the Governor and Council, and therefore refused to pay any part of the expense incurred thereby, and resolved that the fines levied on any person for refusing to obey said Martin's orders should be restored. That an act was passed consigning to oblivion the supposed offenses and misconduct of certain persons among ourselves. That, agreeable to a requisition of Congress, and also from General Wynn, the Indian Commissioner for the Southern District, a commissioner was appointed to make peace and fix out a certain boundary between us and the Indians. That the treaty was to be held in May next at the upper ford on French Broad above the mouth of Swanano. That

the committee was directed to purchase the land south of French Broad, if possible, and that the people in that quarter were directed to continue in possession of said land till the treaty.

Wherefore, after maturely considering the said information and our present distressed situation, we conceive that our lives and properties are in continual danger till peace is made, as the Indians still continue their depredations, unless we agree on some plan to defend and secure ourselves from their inroads. We conceive also that General Martin is a person unworthy our confidence as an officer from the partial representation he has given of us, witness his conduct at the treaty of Hopewell, from his not residing in the district, and from the declaration of the Assembly that he has not acted agreeable to the orders of government. In order, therefore, to secure our lives and properties from the present dangers that threaten by the frequent incursions of the savage enemy, we unanimously agree to adopt the following plan, viz.:

1st. That we mutually lay aside all animosities and disputes that so much distract us, and unite against the common enemy and make legal application for redress of grievances.

2nd. That we recommend it to the people to petition the next Assembly to divide the State at the Appalachian Mountains, or cede the territory west of said mountains to Congress, with such restrictions and reservations as will guarantee to us our just rights and privileges.

3rd. That, sensible of the disagreeable situation under which we labor, by the rejection of the Federal Constitution by the State of North Carolina, we think it would be good policy and of great advantage to this Western Country to raise a fund to defray the expense of sending some person to lay before the first meeting of Congress under the new Constitution our present situation, and to express our earnest desire to be admitted into the Union as soon as possible.

4th. That the peculiar situation of the people of this country and laws of French requires that the people should appoint a Council of Safety for the regulation of their affairs, and whose business it shall be to endeavor to hold talks with the Indians, to procure an exchange of prisoners and bring about peace if practicable; to make any contract or agreement with the Indians they may think most advantageous for this country, and lay the same before the commis-

sioners at the treaty of May, if they think proper. If the Indians do not agree to a peace or truce, they may keep out spies and call for assistance whenever it shall be necessary to defend the settlements or pursue after any party of Indians who come in with a hostile intent.

5th. That John Sevier keep the command of the inhabitants on the frontiers, or any that may come to their assistance, when ordered to march for defense of the country; that we endeavor to raise by voluntary contribution a support for the commander and the spies and scouts that may be necessary till the peace.

6th. We also conceive that it would be good policy and of essential service to this country if the Indians will agree to give up any of the country south of Tennessee River to our Council of Safety. That they agree to give them a compensation for the same in blankets and lindsey, and that the inhabitants pay the same by voluntary contributions, and lay the same before the Commissioners of Indian Affairs in May next.

7th. We are also of opinion that this plan, if justly carried into effect, will entitle our brave volunteers to a right of pre-emption in a legal and constitutional manner, proportioned agreeable to their services and expenses.

8th. They unanimously agree that his Honor John Sevier, by and with the advice of the Council of Safety, hold all the talks with the Indians.

9th. We also agree that every man in this Convention raise what Cash he can by donation from their different Neighbourhoods and deliver the same to the Committee of Safety in one month from this Date to Raise a fund to defray the Expençe of a representative to Congress.

10th. Also recommend to the Different Captains companies in this Country to divide themselves into three Classes in order to march with twenty days provision when called on by the Council of Safety to the Assistance of the frontiers.

11th. We also request John Sevier, Alexander Outlaw, Archibald Rowan, David Campbell, Joseph Hamilton to draw a representation of our situation and our earnest desire to be in the Federal Union, and lay it before the Council of Safety for their Revisal as Copies may be circulated as soon as possible, to be signed by all friends.

12th. We also agree to request William Nelson to wait on Con-

gress with such Instructions and powers in him Invested as the Council of Safety think right to give him, and that he be furnished with two hundred silver Dollars to defray his expences. And in case Mr. Nelson refuse to wait on Congress we request Alexander Outlaw to attend the Honourable body.

13th. We also agree to request Joseph Hardin to wait on Cumberland settlement with our plan of Safety and Redress of Grievances, and with such Instructions and requisitions as the Council of Safety think right to give him.

14th. We also agree to meet at Greene Court House on the first Tuesday in February next to Consult with any number of Gentlemen who shall attend from Washington and Sullivan Counties to Consult on our Voluntary plan of Safety, and that we send a request to the Inhabitants of said Counties to meet at the time and place above mentioned and that each County previously mentioned, elect five members on the twenty-third of this Instant. Likewise the settlements of Little Pigeon and South of French Broad, elect three members; and the settlements above the mouth of Little Pigeon elect three Members to attend at the time and place above mentioned.

15th. We, the subscribers, agree to persevere in supporting the above plan and in recommending to the People in general, as the most likely method that we can devise at present for the safety and protection of our Country.

JOSHUA GIST, Chairman,  
T. ROWAN, C. C.

---

#### CAPTION OF THE LAWS AND BILLS OF FRANKLIN.

---

A Bill to Establish all Legal Claims to persons Claiming any property under the Laws of North Carolina: In the same Manner as if The State of Franklin had never formed itself into a Distinct and Separate State.

Read Three Times in Both Houses & Passed.

A Bill to Enforce such parts of the Statutes & Common Laws and such Acts of the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina heretofore in force & use here; Not inconsistent or Repugnant to the Constitution & Independence of the State of Franklin.



Read & Passed the Second time in both Houses.

A Bill for the promotion of learning in the County of Washington.  
Read and passed the second time in both Houses.

A Bill to Appoint Commissioners & to vest them with full Powers to make Deeds & Conveyances to such Persons as have purchased Lots in the town of Jonesborough.

A Bill to Establish Militia Laws in this State.  
Read & Passed the first time in Both Houses.

A Bill to ascertain the Powers of the Judges of the Superior Courts & Directing their Duty in Office.

Read & Passed the first time in both Houses.

Extracts from the Minutes of the House of Commons.

THO. CHAPMAN, C. C.

Endorsement:

Caption of the Laws and  
Bills of Franklin.

---

#### RESOLUTIONS OF THE ASSEMBLY OF FRANKLIN.

---

Whereas, it is urged that the Sheriff, collectors, &c., of the Western Territory, before its separation from the State of North Carolina were indebted for arrears of taxes and other public dues not paid up. And as collections have been made in full, or in part, by the said collectors, sheriffs, or commissioners of confiscated property, under and by the authority of North Carolina, this State being always desirous of being governed by the principles of honor, virtue and Justice;

It is therefore *Resolved*, That where any Sheriff, or commissioners of confiscated property, that have failed to settle with the State of North Carolina, or who have acted under their authority and received their appointments from the State, and have failed to account for the collections they have made, or ought to have been made; that the bonds of all such delinquents shall be given up to the Order of the said State of North Carolina to be recovered according to law.

Be it further *Resolved*, That a Commissioner be appointed to wait

on the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, in order to evince them that it is our desire to establish a lasting and permanent Union as well with North Carolina as the rest of the States on the continent and to remove any doubts that may arise in that State, respecting the goodness of our wishes towards them on the subject of our separation; and to assure them we are determined to pay the most strict observance to the true intent and meaning of their Act of Cession passed the Second day of June, 1784.

JAMES WHITE, S. S.

STOCKLEY DONELSON, S. C.

Test: R. MITCHELL, C. S.

T. A. RAMSEY, C. C.

(Endorsement):

Resolutions of the Assembly  
of The State of Franklin.

---

#### MEMORIAL OF JOHN SEVIER.

---

*The Honble. the General Assembly now Sitting.*

The Memorial of John Sevier humbly Sheweth: . Your Memorialist begs leave to inform your August and Honorable body, that in the month of May, in the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty-five; at the request of the people settled and inhabited on the West Side of the Apalachian Mountains, did in fair & open Treaty, held with the King and a number of The Warriors and Chiefs of the Cherokee nation, Stipulated, agreed for, & obtained, all the lands lying within the chartered limits of this State, running as far South as the dividing ridge between Little River & the Great Tennessee, and South of the Great rivers Holston and French Broad.

Your Memorialist Humbly Conceives that he was not only authorized by the people of the Western Territory alone, but was vested with a full and ample power from the Executive of North Carolina, to negotiate the Treaty aforesaid, which will more fully and at large appear on the examination of the direction & instructions received from his Excellency Alexander Martin, Esquire, then Governor of the State.

Your Memorialist begs leave to suggest that, if the Treaty afore-

said be properly attended to by the Legislature, that the same may be of very great importance and utility to the State.

Your Memorialist therefore, humbly pray that the same may be taken under your consideration and in duty bound will pray, &c., &c.

JOHN SEVIER.

(Endorsement):

Memorial of John Sevier.

In Senate 20 November, 1789. Read & referred to the Committee on Indian Affairs.

By order: J. HAYWOOD, C.

In House of Commons, 24 November, 1789. Read and referred as by the Senate.

By order. J. HUNT, C. H. C.

---

#### REPORT ON THE PARDON GRANTED JOHN SEVIER.

---

*The Committee to whom was referred the Bill to repeal part of an Act, entitled an Act, once more to extend an Act, entitled an Act to pardon and consign to oblivion the offences and misconduct of certain persons in the counties of Washington, Sullivan.*

##### *Greene and Hawkins, Report:*

That on examining sundry papers and hearing oral testimony it appears that John Sevier, Esqr., together with sundry other persons in the said counties, did in the years 1785, 1786 & 1787, in a great measure subvert the peace and good order of the government of the State of North Carolina; That this conduct was in many particulars highly reprehensible. Your Committee further report, that at the time the people in those counties first attempted to subvert the Government of North Carolina, the said John Sevier, Esquire, did oppose them in such a manner as actually to prevent elections from being held under their new Government in two of the counties, and when he at last joined them, it was in obedience to the entreaties of several of the most influential persons in that part of the country.

Your committee therefore, conceive that as the offences of all the citizens of said counties have been pardoned and consigned to oblivion, that the said John Sevier, Esquire, ought to be placed in

the same situation; it appearing to your committee that he was not as highly reprehensible as many others.

All which is submitted.

JOHN RHEA, Chr.

In House of Commons, 30th November, 1789. Read and concurred with.

S. CABARRUS, S. H. C.

By order. J. HUNT, C. H. C.

(Endorsement):

Report on the pardon  
granted John Sevier, Esquire, 1789.

---

NORTH CAROLINA.

IN SENATE, 22 Decr., 1789.

*Resolved*, That it is the sense of this Genl. Assembly that Jno. Sevier is the Brigadier Genl. of the District of Washington, and ought to be obeyed as such, according to the date of his Commission issued in the Month of Nov., 1784, and that the Governor issue his proclamation requiring all the good people of that district to pay due regard thereto and govern themselves accordingly.

CHAS. JOHNSON, Sp.

By order. J. HAYWOOD, C.

In the House of Commons, 22 Decr., 1789. Read & Concurred with.

S. CABARRUS, Sp. H. C.

By order. J. HUNT, C. H. C.

(Endorsement): Resolve John Sevier, Brig. Genl.

---

AN EPITOME OF NORTH CAROLINA'S MILITARY SERVICES IN THE REVOLUTION, AND THE LAWS ENACTED IN ITS FURTHERANCE, CONDENSED FROM GOV. GRAHAM'S ADDRESS AT GREENSBORO, N. C., DECEMBER, 1860, ON LIFE AND CHARACTER OF GEN. GREENE.

---

I. In December, 1775, Colonel Howe's regiment of the North Carolina Line was on the request of the Governor, sent to Virginia

and aided the Virginia troops in suppressing an insurrection of whites and slaves.

II. Lieutenant Colonel Martin with a portion of his regiment of the North Carolina Line and Colonels Rutherford, Polk and Neal's regiments of North Carolina militia aided South Carolina troops in suppressing the Schovillite Tories in that State.

III. Movements which culminated in the battle and victory of Moore's Creek Bridge, February 27th, 1776.

IV. Brigades of Generals Howe and Moore go to Charleston and aid in defeating the attack on that city by Sir Peter Parker, July and August, 1776.

V. General Rutherford's expedition against the Cherokee Indians.

VI. The North Carolina Continental Line with the army under General Washington in New York, Pennsylvania and New Jersey in 1777, '78, '79.

VII. (1) In 1777 Governor Caswell, upon the application of the State Authorities of Virginia and South Carolina, orders the militia to mobilize to go to those States if called for.

(2) Three thousand troops under General John B. Ashe marched to South Carolina and Georgia, upon urgent application of the Governor of South Carolina.

VIII. Two thousand militia and a portion of the North Carolina Line, under command of Gen. Sumner, sent to the army of General Lincoln in South Carolina.

IX. The remnant of the North Carolina Line that had served in the North with General Washington and a thousand militia march to Charleston. Of the three thousand men surrendered at Charleston at least seventeen hundred are from North Carolina, viz: 700 Line, 1,000 militia.

X. Ramsour's Mill. Expedition against Bryan's Tories in Surry. Hanging Rock. Rocky Mount. Wahab's (Walkup's). Camden.

XI. Cornwallis' invasion to Charlotte and retreat. Kings Mountain. Cornwallis' second invasion. Cowpens. Cowan's Ford to Guilford Court House.

XII. General Greene to Hobkirk's Hill, S. C., May 2nd, 1781.

XIII. Sumner's Brigade of North Carolina Line, Militia under Col. Malmedy, with Sumter and Lee in South Carolina and Georgia at High Hills, Eutaw, etc.

XIV. General Rutherford's expedition down the Cape Fear at Wilmington, October and November, 1781.

XV. Tory War in North Carolina preceding and during the Revolution. There were no more daring exploits or magnificent exhibitions of patriotism, valor and sacrifice in their country's cause than in the actions between the Americans and the Tories. It is to be regretted that so little of this was recorded for the use of the Historian. In Wheeler's History of North Carolina there are references to these engagements under the heads of the following Counties, viz: Bladen, Duplin, Brunswick, Burke, Chatham, Craven, Gaston, Lincoln, Nash, Orange, Rowan, Surry and New Hanover.

XVI. The North Carolina men enlisted in Mecklenburg and Rowan Counties in the South Carolina State troops in the regiments of Colonel Polk, Wade Hampton and Hill, 1780 and '81.

In June, 1781, upon the call to furnish men for the Continental Battalions, the counties were excepted which had recently furnished men for the Southern army to serve ten months under General Sumter. In the course of the war on previous occasions leave had been granted to recruit men for both South Carolina and Georgia in this State.

# CORRESPONDENCE.

---

## WILLIAM GALE TO HIS FATHER.

---

Hon'd Father: Y'rs rec'd off Feb. 18th, 1702-3, ye 30th off July, 1703, w'ch gives me an Acc't off ye Recp't off my first L're (as y'u call itt). I am sorry Fortune has laid me open to ye censure off such Ingratitude to soe Indulgent a Fath'r by ye miscarriage of att least 4tres from divers ports, one off w'ch came P. Mr. Burton, along with Cos'n Betty's, dated at Riquotan, upon James River, Virg'a. I cood wish Bro. Miles were w'th me Just now, for Tomorrow's light I sett out upon an Indian Voiage, in ord'r to followe a shallop's load off Indian goods, w'ch I sent away about 2 Months agoe for Cape Fare River, w'ch Voiage wood make him an expert Carolina Coaster, & Inure him soe far to ye Customes & language off ye Heathen, as to make him a well qualify'd Ind. Trader, by w'ch Employ'm't (si adest fortune, & fortune Comes Indubitatus Fortitudo) he may secure for himselfe a Comfortable being in ye world. Iff he comes, he shall not want Employ'm't, butt I wood advice y'u to lett him marry before he comes away, provided he can marry a Fortune that wood encounter ye dangers off ye Atlantick Ocean, one penny in England is 3 w'th us, iff well laid out, & iff he cood butt bring w'th him 2 or 300ll. w'th a wife, I cood putt him in ye way to live as happy as ye day is long. Marriage att ye best is butt a happy or unhappy chance (audaces Fortuna Juvat). All sorts of English goods are here verry valuable, Especially Nails, Carpenters' Tools, Hows, Axes, all sorts off linings, powder & shott, hatts, stockings & what else is requisite to make a sortable store. I had like to have come to some trouble by sending Mr. Burton home from his pretended Master (w'ch I did out off Respect to his Fath'r & Moth'r, seeing him in y't miserable condicon), butt I did not want Friends in these American desarts, to repay him in his owne Coine, haveing ye favour off soe hon'ble a Friend as his Excl'y off Virg'a. I am hearty sorry to heare Cos'n Pen is made a Freewoman off America, few off ye naturals or natives off ye Country (wheth'r y'u'll call 'em) but sooner or later having ye hon'r to be salivated. The distemp'r operates as ye lues veneria, & is an utter

Enemy to Noses. Yett experience says itt is not ye same, nor does it come by ye same means, for I know Children att ye breast y't have itt, & their parents Free from distemp'r or staine in their reputation. As for my owne p't (consideratis considerandis), I think my self Infinitely oblig'd to divine providence for its distinguishing favours. I had a Verry kind, tho' severe seasoning, w'ch deprived me off ye happinesse I hope ere long to Enjoy (Viz't, ye conversation off my friends). Att pres't, have my health verry well, am in some Esteem among my sup'rs, & enjoy what is nescesary. Our greatest grievance is want off Books & pleasing Conversation, next to y't off ye immense distance betwixt y'u & us, butt (fiat voluntas divina) nor absence nor distance shall Impaire my gratefull Resentm'ts for y'r Indulgence, tho' by ye former I am soe unhapily remov'd from ye occations off manifesting ye latter.

As to an Acc't off our Country (shall refer itt till our meeting, & hope by that time to be as capable off doing itt as any in ye Govern't as to what relates to ye Heathen & ye desarts they Inhabit. Roanoke is ye place off my pres't settlem't, off w'ch as to ye state off Religion I wish I cood give a more laudible charact'r. The Quakers are here verry numerous, butt as for Independant Anabaptists, Presbeterians & oth'r sectarys, they have little or noe place here. Most who profess themselves D'rs & Attorneys are Scandalls to their profession. Impudence & notorious Impertinence make up their Charact'r. Itt were to be wish'd that ye Rev'd Clergy had more encouragement't, especially respectu officis from ye lives & conversations off ye people. The Decay off Christian piety is in such large Characters y't he y't runs may read. The 2d off Jan. last It pleas'd God to make me happy in a Son, who beares ye name off his Grandfath'r, butt he's still ye unhapinesse to be unchristned, to my great greeife. The onely Minist'r we have had off ye Ch. off E. haveing left us before my Son was borne, butt (ipso facto) itt was noe loss to Religion, for he was ye Monster off ye Age. Ab't 2 months agoe we had a New Gov'r from Ashly River, one Coll'll Daniell, by whose pious endeav'rs Religion & learning, &c. (I hope) may flourish. He promises verry faire.

What Rarity's y's Country affords I shall be M'r off att my retorne, being bound a foure Months' voiage or Travell (w'n we can goe noe furth'r by Water), as far to ye W'tw'd as ye Appelachin Mountains, to settle an Indian Trade, for w'ch I engag'd in part-



nership in 100ll. bond. Iff things proceed well, I shall see England (Deo volente) next Summer, but dare not promis ; iff I come, I come.

Iff Henry Ramsbottam was here & wood worke, he might live a Companion for ye best; his trade wood bring him in 2 0 (sic.) 300ll. P. Ann. 100ll. Oth'rs might doe verry well.

I rec'd Heylin's Cosmography, &c., att Cos'n Barugh's, and gave y'u an Acc't off it from on board ye Nickolson in ye Downes.

Not long agoe a Young Gent. y't lives in ye house w'th me was in Kappahanock Riv'r, Virg'a, where he tells me he heard of foure or 5 off our Name, most off 'em M'rs off ships from ye No. parts off England, butt he had noe opportunity off seeing y'm. I shoold gladly have gone soe far to have seen 'em, butt (prout ante) I am other-ways Ingag'd. He desired one Coll'll Corber to know iff they were any ways Related to me, butt ye Coll'll told him he cood not find they were, or y't they knew any thing of me, only they were sensible of one Family of their Name in ye No. to which they did not know butt I might belong. Mr. Eser Gale & sev'll off ye name live in N. Engl'd. I have freq't Correspondence by L'res from Boston, sometimes trading to those parts, butt have noe knowledge off ye Gale's onely by oth'rs. I hope ere long to see N. England.

Whitchaven ships are noe good way to send to me by, we haveing noe Commerce in to those parts where they freq't, unlesse by chance. London ships are ye best, & bound for Yorke River, whith'r I trade, & have a settled Correspondence. Yo'r safest way will be to direct for me as before, to be left w'th Mr. John Bates, Merch't, upon Skimino Creek in York River, Virg'a. He will be very carefull off any thing y'u send, & he's ye best opportunity off sending into our parts, by reason off his receiving Consignments from me. Bro. Blighton, P. whome y'r last was directed, w'ch came saife, is dead, & my sister marry'd againe.

As to what y'u desire to know off ye Ind's, some are Civil & some barbarous, they using ye Seabord. They live in small Townes and barke Cabbins, pallisado'd in w'th 2 or 3 Rows of Stakes; every Towne or nation hes its perticular King & different language; they have some notion of ye Flood, butt verry obscure. They offer ye First Fruits of every thing they eat to ye Devil, by whome they cure descases & act severall strainge things, as laying ye wind, &c. Ye nations I am as yett acquainted with are, the Portes, Leites, Nazi-

mumbs, Choans, Maherins, Pampticoughs, Bay Rivers, Marchipooongs, News Rivers, Cores, Corennines, Connamocksocks, w'th all w'ch (ye Cores & Corennines excepted) & ye Tuscaroorays, have verry Free commerce w'th. To write every perticular custome, &c., requires Volumes, so must refer itt till furth'r opportunity.

I give y'u many thanks for y'r Care in my businesse, & hope (iff itt succeed) to have power to retalliate itt. Iff any of our Country be minded to Travel I will be as serviceable to 'em as I can; soe with my humble service to all where due, w'th our kind love to all my Relations, Bro's & Sist'rs, &c., & duty to y'r self & Moth'r. Fearing I shood grow tedious, I must subscribe myself,

Y'r ever dutifull Son & Serv't,

GALE,

Aug't 5th, 1703. From Perquimans River, in ye County of Albemarle, No. Carolina.

---

FROM GOV. ARTHUR DOBBS TO SAMUEL SWANN,  
SPEAKER OF THE ASSEMBLY.

---

May the 17th, 1757.

Mr. Speaker:—I have sent you inclosed a letter I have this moment received from Mr. Davys, which I desire you may lay before the House, occasioned by my delaying to sign his warrant for carrying on the post betwixt Virginia and Wilmington. Upon my application about payment of expresses, I was informed that Mr. Davys was to forward all the expresses for the service of the government out of his allowance from the Assembly, but upon my ordering off several expresses very material for the public service upon those exigencies of affairs, he was pleased from time to time to delay sending them for some time after, and that it might answer his conveniency to send off his post-boy and to get over his horses, upon which I told him I should not forge his order until I had the sense of the House upon it whether my orders by expresses should be delayed upon any account. This I leave you to adjust in the Assembly, that I may know how to act for the future. I am, sir,

Your most humble servant,

ARTHUR DOBBS.

FROM JAMES CONNOR.

---

ROANOKE, October 30th, 1759.

Sir:—I have been in a decaying condition since last Christmas, and still continue. It is supposed to be consumption. I am reduced so low that I am not capable of riding any distance, or should be glad to await on you at Wilmington, as I had a curiosity to have seen that part of this province, as I never been that way. For the above reasons, I beg you and the rest of the worthy members of the House will please to excuse my not giving my attendance this time, and you will much oblige your humble servant to command,

JAS. CONNER.

---

FROM JOHN CAMPBELL TO SAMUEL SWANN.

---

LAZY HILL, BERTIE, November 14th, 1759.

Sir:—My health at this time is such that I can't possibly attend this session of the Assembly at Wilmington. Therefore crave being excused.

The bearer, Colonel Harvey, can inform you and the House that besides my own indisposition my wife lays dangerously ill with the pleurisy, and several others of my family very unwell. I wish you a happy session, and am, sir,

Your most obedient servant,

JOHN CAMPBELL.

---

FROM JAMES PAINE TO SAMUEL SWANN, ESQ., SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.

---

GRANVILLE COUNTY, December 3, 1759.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen, Members of the Assembly:—I received your message with submission. I am to inform this honorable House that I have lately been very sick and still in a very low condition of health, by reason of several relapses since, and obliged at

this time to take medicines and not able to travel this distance. Therefore hope this honorable House will excuse one who is at any time but a weak member. I sent a letter to acquaint this House of my inability, the which I suppose miscarried. I have satisfied and paid your messengers to myself. I am, gentlemen,

Your most obedient, most humble servant,  
JAMES PAINE.

---

FROM JOHN FALLON TO JOHN ANCRUM.

February 3rd, 1776.

Mr. Ancrum, Sir:—I am never, it seems, to have the honor of a line from you, either as a gentleman, or as a chairman of the Town Committee. From the frequency of my addresses, you may judge how passionately fond I am of an epistolary intercourse with one I so sincerely love as yourself. Why will you be so ungenerous as to decline all correspondence with so staunch a friend? As the servant of the public, as the moderator of this town committee, you was certainly bound, Mr. Ancrum, at least to let me know that you have related my demands to the committee, and that they were not granted. This was all I wanted; this was all I could request of you, or as a gentleman, or as a chairman. In both you have trespassed. For the *former*, the public will shortly avenge itself, in the injury offered to it in my person. For the *latter*, it shall be mine to acquit myself *effectually* and at once of all the manifold obligations, which, I am daily assured, I owe you, for your very polite epithets of one, even in your own house. These I consider as the exuberant, generous overflowings of your *ancient* attachment to my person. But, sir, the fire of such hatred as yours, the torrid rays of such indignation, instead of *scorching*, serve rather to illumine and brighten me. The ladder calculated by you and another (as the executioners of my reputation), to mount me to the gallows, is the very I make use of to mount on and elevate myself above you to glory. For in me, be assured, you will not find a man who knows not to avail himself of the solid, saturnine ignorance of his enemies. And should law ever revive, sir, your situation with me will be found precarious, if I mistake not, to your fortune. Thus far have I considered you in the line of an individual, in which character I here close my correspondence with you forever. But, as chairman of the town com-

mittee, I must address myself to you more guardedly, and here, sir, I begin. Mr. Chairman, as I directly mean to give security to the committee, I desire that, in order to liberate me the sooner from my durance, you apply to the committee for a copy of the recognizance, into which I, with my surety, are to enter. Your speedy answer will oblige, sir.

Yours, etc.,

JO. FALLON.

---

FROM ROBERT WILLIAMS TO JAMES COOR.

---

DUNANT, CARTERET COUNTY, 5th month, the 19th, 1776.

Esteemed Friend:—By Captain Ward I received a copy of a minutes made by the Congress appointing me a fourth commissioner for carrying on of salt works, and as I remember he told me it was of thy promising, I am glad thou has the interest of the county so much at heart. Depend upon it, I will exert myself, as the preservation of the province depends upon it as much as upon arms and warlike stores, and must be entered upon immediately. I shall not wait for Blacklege nor Avary. \* \* \* I hope my exertion will prove to general advantage and will meet the approbation of the public. We shall take the advice of every man worthy of consulting. Wish Blackledge and Avary were here, but will delay no time, as the season will not admit of dallying and doing of business after the usual Carolina fashion. I am going to-morrow about making of handbarrows, but it will not avail to set up such works without they are defended, nor can they be defended except every man is confined in his own home, and that *speedily*, be the works set up where they may. Do mind what I say. We know not all our friends, or at least cannot depend upon every one that pretends to be so. There have been private emisaries at Halifax, and the accursed thing has been in our *camp*. I am sure of it. I do not want to be tedious, nor have but little time to enlarge, but let me beg thyself and others who may be in authority immediately, to keep at home all persons not employed in the public cause, and that neither strangers nor neighbors be suffered to pass without permission. A message ought immediately be sent to caution them appointed at Onslow not to trust or suffer any man to pass. Neither hair-dressers nor fiddlers nor think they are safe to

---

confide in any man, altho' he may bring his *moulded bread and clouted shoes*. I am sure I am right, and that my advice ought to be put into immediate execution. Do procure all the spades in town, and if possible all or part made use of at your post.

I am thy affectionate and assured friend,

ROBERT WILLIAMS.

---

FROM ARTHUR COUNCIL TO COL. ALEXANDER LILINGTON.

---

CROSS CREEK, 22nd May, 1776.

Sir:—I should be very glad to hear from you by the first opportunity, and let me know the orders, as I have not received any yet from you. I am at a loss for a lieutenant, as Mr. Thos. Armstrong, who was appointed second lieutenant, would not accept it. Would be glad to know how they are to be appointed; if I can recommend a person or not; if I have any right to recommend one, would recommend Mr. John Walsh. My not having a second lieutenant has been a great loss to me in recruiting and have been very sick myself. I cannot give you any exact account of how many men I have got, as I have not got any account lately from the officers, but expect to let you know in a few days. Hope you'll yet me know who is to be my second lieutenant.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

AR. COUNCIL.

---

TO CORNELIUS HARNET FROM ROBERT WILLIAMS.

---

NEW BERN, May 27th, 1776.

*To Cornelius Harnet, President, and the rest of Council for North Carolina, at Wilmington:*

I have viewed with serious attention the situation of this province for a great while, and considered what it must suffer this winter, without a quantity of salt can be made with the utmost expedition, and abundance of men employed about making salt marshes, after the manner of France, Portugal and Spain. The season will be

over in August. I have been long in possession of Browning upon Salt, and have made it my study for many years, and have made it my business when in Portugal to go and view their salt marshes in Lisbon. I was going to Halifax some time since to propose it to the Congress there, but our William Thompson told me that Avery and Blackledge were appointed, and only £600 allowed to carry on the work, but did not tell me he was one of the commissioners himself; nor after my appointment would he consult me or say a word about it, and was unwilling to sign along with me a letter I was going to send, and since delivered myself to James Coor, which letter I also showed to our other delegate, Solomon Shepard, who also took no notice of it, and seemed quite unconcerned. Must leave others to judge from whence this backwardness proceeds. When I found I was appointed a fourth commissioner, considering the common consequence, the need of dispatch, the season advancing, and our suitable situation, I was in my own mind so sure of the propriety, thinking Thompson would join and encourage, that I had engaged men to make wheels and hand-barrows. Was going to raft a large quantity of fine timber John Raston had ready, and was willing to risk the pay; was going to risk a considerable quantity of plank I had myself, set smiths to work and procure spades and hoes to make a rough shed to cook and eat under, some places under locks to keep utensils and provisions when we get them.

The salt may be preserved in conical heaps, as I have seen that done in Portugal, until it is carried away, and it will not receive any injury from the weather, although exposed to the open air for three years.

One mask or marsh must be finished first, and will, including the banks, be about 240 feet long and 150 feet large; then finish another as fast as possible, etc., and continue at it as long as the season promises any advantage from additional works. Must refer to some other observations in the draught of the letter delivered James Coor.

If the Council think well to employ me and make me the acting superintendent upon pay, and allow the whole county of 4d per bushel to myself, delivering all accounts upon affirmation, appoint paymasters to deliver money as materials are procured and work faithfully done, they may depend on the vigorous and steady exertion of my faculties; will give up my time for the purpose. Have hitherto fatigued myself, spent money and time, traveled upon the oc-

casion above 140 miles at different time already, without any view of superior advantage above the rest of the commissioners; but, as some pull back and others do not appear, I will not be pack-horse for others to share the profits.

I cannot tell, nor anybody else form a right judgment how long we shall be in getting the materials and making the first division or marsh of 18 salt beds, but would be in hopes that after we got in the way we should make another every succeeding week.

We have reason to expect that every salt marsh of 18 salt beds will make between 25 and 40 bushels a day in hot, dry weather.

All workmen to be employed as cheap as possible. Would suppose the daily expenses may be guessed at nearly thus, including provisions, which, however, must be provided separate:

8 Best workmen, at 9s 8d.....	£	3	17	4
8 inferior ones, at 5s 4d.....		2	2	8
30 laborers, at 3s 8d .....		5	10	0
Superintendent .....		10	16	0
<hr/>				
Daily expenses .....	£	12	5	0
<hr/>				
For 60 days, makes.....	£	735	0	0
Sundry materials, suppose.....		340	0	0
<hr/>				
		£1075	0	0

I wish that and much more might be laid out for the public good, and that more laborers might be employed with propriety, as every day now is of the utmost consequence. Many marshes ought to be now finished, and more carrying on.

If there is no salt made it will require but little force to subdue and starve the province, which next spring must and will fall of course, and tumble down of itself, like an old house in a calm.

If what I have offered is worthy of Acceptance in receiving orders I shall be ready at an hour's warning, and some money must be lodged immediately in a safe hand that may be confided in in New Bern.

Would recommend John Easton, an honest man, to provide provision and to be pay master at Core Sound.

If the formality of bonds from them be thought requisite 'tis best



not to retard the work but do that part as Soon as may be after 'tis going on.

I am with due regard the Councils assured & Affectionate friend,  
ROBERT WILLIAMS.

Quere: Is one company of Soldiers sufficient to guard old Topsail Inlet, the Town of Beaufort and the Salt Works?

May not General Clinton after securing his Landing at Cape Fear, send a number of men in Transports to Core Sound in 24 hours, destroy the town of Beaufort and the Salt Works, then march up and secure New Bern and without opposition secure the Numerous herds of Cattle on the Sea Coast while all the provincial Troops are kept at bay and doing of nothing at Cape Fear?

As it is evident to me and may be proved to a demonstration that people are going continually about as Spies on idle pretences, carrying intelligence much faster than our continental post. Ought not the imperious busy body be removed and all others not employed by the public, be ordered to stay at home and mind their corn fields. And none be allowed to depart from any place under any specious pretence whatsoever?

---

FROM HON. WILLIE JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

HALIFAX, June 2d, 1776.

HONORED SIR:

Being just returned from the Treaties held by the Commissioners, with the lower Cherokees, and the Creek Indians, I embrace this opportunity, by Col. Long, of inclosing the proceedings to you. We sent an invitation to the Overhill Cherokees also; but they not only refused to come themselves, but used all their Influence to prevent the Lower Cherokees from treating with us, sending Runner after Runner to countermand their coming down, even when they had almost reached Fort Charlotte.

You will perceive, by their talks, that the Lower Cherokees made friendly professions, and I believe they were sincere at the time; but as the Overhills are the ruling Division, and as we have not Goods, either to make presents, or supply the Indian Trade, it is probable that, if these last attack the White people, then they will draw the former into the same measure. When we asked the Reason of the

non-attendance of the Overhills, the Lower Cherokees were not very explicit; they said, it might be that they expected ammunition & other things from Stewart, and were afraid to come to us, lest he should be offended, and withhold his presents from them; and perhaps it might be that they were unfriendly, and meant to commit hostilities against the white people. But the Lower Cherokees said, in this last Case, that they should desire, of the Overhills, that the Mountains might be the Division between them, as they were determined to remain neuter, in the present contest between Great Britain & the Colonies. The Good Warrior, of Kewee, refused to accept the presents destined for him, and his people; however we, at last, prevailed on him to receive them, and we have not since heard any complaints from the Lower Cherokees. Some time after the Treaty, Mr. Wilkinson, one of the Commissioners, who lives in Kewee, and went up from Fort Charlotte, with the Indians, sent a messenger to us at Augusta, and informed us that a party of the Overhills had brought in one White Scalp, that it was received in the Council House, and a Dance was had in consequence of it; which is an Approbation of the Deed, and amounts with them to a Declaration of War. A Trader, who came to Augusta, gave us the same Intelligence, and said further that he was told, when among the Indians, that they had taken seven more Scalps; but that he did not see these last, and therefore could not affirm it for a fact. We had authentic intelligence of the Arrival of Stewart's Brother among the Overhills, with 30 or 40 Horse Load of Ammunition. He was accompanied by Nat Gist, and one Colbert, two men who are equally unprincipled and formidable; they are deep in the mystery of Bush fighting, conversant in the Manners & Customs of the Indians, and quite familiar to the Frontiers of North Carolina, and Virginia. Upon the whole I am of Opinion that the Overhill Cherokees either have already commenced, or will soon commence Hostilities; but where or against which particular province, I am at a Loss to determine. I conjecture that, whenever any one of the Southern Colonies shall be attacked on the Sea Coast, they will attack the same province on the Frontiers. Mr. Wilkinson promised to obtain intelligence of their Motions as soon as possible. It might not be amiss to direct Gen'l Rutherford to send some trusty person to Kewee, for Information. It is not very far from Mecklenburg, and there is no danger in going there, at this time. Having now laid before your Honorable Board all that I know respecting

the Cherokees, you will take such steps for the protection of our Frontiers, as you, in your wisdom, shall think best. I am told that the Congress has already ordered some Ammunition for the back Country. I shall attend to this and endeavour to have it sent up with all possible Expedition.

The Creek Indians made strong professions of Friendship and Neutrality, and I believe they are sincere. We should have had no difficulty with them, had it not been for the Murder of one of their people in their way to the Treaty. I hope the Steps we took will prevent any worse consequences, from this Circumstance, than the loss of one or two Scalps, out of that particular Settlement where the Indian was murdered.

The number of Gun men among the Cherokees is computed at 2,000 or 2,500;—one half Overhills, the other below the Mountains; Gun men among the Creeks, from 4,000 to 5,000.

I am Sir, your most obedient & very humble Servt.,

WILLIE JONES.

---

FROM RICHARD ELLIS TO CORNELIUS HARNETT.

---

SIR:

I have imported from Guadeloupe in the Sloop Heart of Oak & Sloop Polly, 2,000 weight of gun powder & 20 stand of small Arms, Compleat with Iron ramrod, bayonets, &c., the Powder cost a piece of eight Pwte & the Arms 64d each; I am willing the Province should have them on their paying me a reasonable profit, which I think to be a Cent at least for running so great a risque and being obliged to sell the Cargoes for Cash, salt, or warlike Stores. I lost 25 per cent. on the sales & being obliged to lay in the West Indies with both vessels 35 days waiting for those Articles, when they might have loaded with molasses & other Goods permitted by Congress in 8 or 10 Days which would have brought me here a Profit of at least 3 for one, upon the whole my being obliged to bring in the above Articles or Salt. I shall be a loser at least of £1,000 and it never could be the intention that private property should be Sported with for to serve the public, for if every one will bear their part fairly it is all that can be expected of them. I refer you to

---

the Bearer for news and by his return hope to have the pleasure of your Answer.

No Bullets yet for the Pennsylvania Farmer.

I am with great respect yours & the

Gentlemen of the Council's

Most obedt. Humble Servant,

RICHARD ELLIS.

New Bern, 13th June, 1776.

---

FROM JOHN EATON TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE  
COUNCIL OF SAFETY.

---

BEAUFORT, ye 20th June, 1776.

SIR:

Yours of the 7th Inst. covering the Resolve of your Honble. Board for £500 to be deposited in my hand for carrying the Salt works into execution, came to hand the 15th. I immediately acquainted Mr. Williams of the same. He is now making every necessary preparation for carrying it on. The Season is too far advanced for doing any great matter. You were pleased to observe to me that should a vacancy happen by one of the Commissioners resigning, you would appoint me in his stead. I should have no objection to any appointment where I thought I could render a service to my country.

I am your Obedient Servant,

JOHN EATON.

---

FROM ROBERT WILLIAMS TO THE COUNCIL.

---

BEAUFORT, CARTERET COUNTY, June the 20th, 1776.

RESPECTED FRIENDS:

The 16th instant I found a few lines from James Coor, dated 7th of June, left in a public house in Beaufort. I expected a matter of so much importance would have been forwarded with more expedition and care. John Easton received the letter to him the day before, and sent Express immediately to my house 20 miles, that's the Distance. But he knew not there was any letter for me,

and I wondered to receive orders or intimation at second hand, however went to Beaufort the day following; and went home the same evening, dissatisfied with the laconic contents of my friend Coor's epistle, giving account indeed of my letter being laid before you, and that £500 was ordered for the present into John Easton's hands to carry on Salt works. But 'tis not so Expressive as I could wish, as I know not upon what terms I am going to neglect my own Business which is not trifling, to begin great works when the Season is far advanced, and but every requisite wanting in a place they are very difficult to procure.

The resolves of the Congress I had before, and I do not consider myself as acting under that Capacity but as director & Superintendent at 16 shillings per diem works are carried on and the Overlooking of the people necessary. I am glad you propose John Easton as Commissioner, as he will be of great service and necessary assistance to me; has exerted himself a great deal already, but I will never agree that any other man shall share in the bounty or to keep more Cats than Catches mice.

I brought my Circumferentor and Chain down and with John Easton and others, went and laid off ten acres and 40 ps. on Gallant's Neck, viz: 82 Po. on front and 20 poles back. There is good clay there but does not go so deep as I could wish. However, what we may want in depth I will add in the Surface of my reservoir parts, and it will exale the faster. I have sent people off for Easton's Tun Timber, advertised for spades and have some promised. Have engaged men to make wheel barrows & raft down Plank. Have ordered nails to be made. Easton is now sending off to New Bern for Pork, &c. Every thing that is possible shall be done. But if I was much younger and had a back of steel, the Season is too far advanced to do great matters. Would have declined it altogether, but as I had offered my services, was afraid the public would have blamed me for not using my endeavours. I have already travelled 200 miles, on the occasion. Neglected my own business of rice planting, to my evident prejudice of about £80. Perhaps you will blame me for such strong inclination of being of Public service; as in general Charity begins at home.

I am with due regard your assured friend,

ROBERT WILLIAMS.

To the Council.

---

FROM GENERAL MOORE TO CORNELIUS HARNETT,  
PRESIDENT.

---

WILMINGTON, July 5th, 1776.

In consequence of General Lee's letter I shall this day dispatch to Charles Town two waggons with powder which I hope the Council will order to be replaced immediately, & provide Waggons to Transport it.

I am, Sir,

Your obed. hble. Ser'vt,

J.A. MOORE.

The Honl. the President of the Provincial Council.

---

FROM COL. NICHOLAS LONG TO THE COUNCIL.

---

WILMINGTON, July 14th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN:

As my business at the Camp is such, at this time that I cannot wait on you at present, shall be in want of the six hundred pounds, before I can do myself the pleasure of seeing of you, the greatest part of which is already expended in purchasing of Com. Waggons, Horses, &c., for the Public Service, and should be glad that you would send to me, an Order upon the Pay Master for that sum by the Bearer hereof, Capt. Foster.

I have great reason to believe that there will be many Impositions offered you, in regard to Horses, Waggons & Carts and should be glad that you would be as cautious as possible until I can give you further Information, which I intend to do shortly, at which time I intend to wait on you.

I am Gentlemen, your most obedt. hble. Servt.,

NICH.S. LONG.

---

FROM WM. AMIS TO CORNELIUS HARNETT, ESQ.

---

SIR:

The Congress at Halifax appointed me commissary to the third Regiment of Continental Troops in this province and have sup-

plied them until now, but cannot continue in that appointment without great loss. I therefore beg you will inform the Honourable Council that I desire to resign and hope they will appoint some other person to furnish the said Regiment for the future.

I am with great respect,

Your most humble Servant,  
WM. AMIS.

July 18th, 1776.

To Hon. Corns. Harnett, Esqr.

---

FROM WM. SHARP TO CORNELIUS HARNETT.

---

SALISBURY, Friday evening, 19th July, 1776.

SIR:

When the express meets you please to break open my letter directed to Brigadier Jones which will inform the news and you'll thereby see the necessity of writing yourself and urge the hastening of the powder.

I hope to get home to-morrow evening and set out next morning to Genl. Rutherford on the frontiers and thereby get as circumstantial an account of matters as possible and return to Salisbury.

My best compliments to the Gentlemen with you, Sir,

Your most Obedt. humble Servant,  
WM. SHARP.

---

FROM ROB SMITH TO CORNELIUS HARNETT.

---

EDENTON, 23d July, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

The Bearer waits on you to obtain leave to depart from this port to Portugal with a Brig he has now here lying loaded with Pipe Staves. He was not aware of a Resolve of Congress—against shipping staves, but as that resolve leaves to you a discretionary power, and as he offers to give Bond and Sufficient Security to return here if not taken or lost, with Salt, an Article we cannot do without, I think, and I could wish he might be allowed to go out.

I have nothing new to refresh your ear, nor have I anything

“that settle accounts” to send you. I wish I could regale you and my Friend Jones with a dozen lines.

Rankin is returned and gone to Pungo with Salt we understand.  
I am with much Esteem, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

ROB SMITH.

Cornelius Harnett, Esq.

---

FROM SAM. JOHNSTON TO CORNELIUS HARNETT.

---

EDENTON, 23d July, 1776.

DEAR SIR:

The bearer, Mr. Nelson, waits on you for a Permission to send to Sea a Brig which now lies loaded in this Bay with Pipe Staves. He was not aware that there would be any difficulty in getting out till after he had employed lighters and was ready to sail but the Committee did not think themselves at liberty to give him a Permission, but as there is a kind of discretionary power given to the Convention, “to make such local regulations as they may think necessary for themselves,” the great scarcity of Salt at this time would, in my opinion warrant your entering into some resolution to encourage the importation of that useful Article, and without vessels are allowed to go to the Eastern part of Europe, we shall hardly be able to get a sufficient supply. I have not yet heard that any persons are appointed agreeably to the Resolve of Congress to superintend Trading in the different Ports. All these matters I submit to the consideration of your honorable board, and am

With the greatest Respect, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

SAM JOHNSTON.

Cornelius Harnett, Esqr.

---

FROM PETER MALLET TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE  
COUNCIL OF SAFETY.

---

WILMINGTON, July 27th, 1776.

TO THE HONB'L COUNCIL OF SAFETY.

GENTLEMEN:

Since about the 12th of June I have supplied Captain Vance's



Company of Artillery, Captain Dickinson's Company of Light Horse, about half of Captain Fifer's Company of Horse from 60 to 70 Sick men Constantly in the Hospital of the different Regiments; indeed, some of every Regiment, and all the Quartermaster General's Boatmen, Waggoners, guards, &c. The whole amounts to near 300 rations per day, and I flatter myself that I have given General Satisfaction both to my Regiment and these different Companies.

I am therefore, to beg that you will furnish me with about six or seven hundred pounds by General Long, who will be so obliging as to get the money, by your granting me a Certificate, which place to my Account for these different Companies.

General Long can acquaint you with the mode we have adopted to supply the sick, which I am sure will meet with your approbation.

My account for supplying the 5th Regiment shall be made out, and forwarded the 16th August, which I apprehend will exceed the sum I have already received from the Treasurer as from 500 to 540 rations are daily served to that regiment; of course, I must be very considerable in advance in order to keep up a stock.

I am Gentlemen, your most obedt, humble serv't,

PETER MALLET.

---

#### JOHN COWPER TO THE COUNCIL AT HALIFAX.

---

TARBOROUGH, July 30th, 1776.

GENTLEMEN:

Captain Anderson informs me that Cannon are Wanting for the Row Gallies now building at So. Quay. I take the Liberty to inform you I have one laying at Bath Town, but whether a 12 or 18 Pounder, I can't really say. She is not under 12. She is a piece that came out of the same ship as those Captain Anderson is directed to move from Ocracoke. If she will answer the purpose I will deliver her to your Order, or observe any directions you may please to give me about her. The price I submit to your determination; and am Gentlemen,

Your most Obt. Hmble. Ser't,

JOHN COWPER.

FROM GEN. JA. MOORE TO HON. CORNELIUS HARNETT.

WILMINGTON, July 31, 1776.

SIR:

I have still under Guard Will Stuart, who was taken up agreeable to the desire of the Committee of Secrecy, &c., &c., last April, also James Bowen, generally called the black lawyer; he was taken by my Centries, a few days since, before Brunswick; for what purpose he came on shore, I know not, but, this I am certain of by his own confession, that he acted as Judge of the Admiralty in the British fleet & has condemned 14 vessels in this River. I would be glad to know as soon as possible how I am to dispose of them.

I earnestly request you will fall on some method of procuring a Quantity of Lead, as, that Article is very scarce with us—the quantity in the Magazine not exceeding 1600 weight.

The Enemy have still in this River, the Falcon, Scorpion, & Cruizer, with some small Vessels, in all about 15 Sail. The Enemy left Charles Town about 8 days ago, their Men of War excepted; neither has any vessel arrived in this River for a considerable time past. When the fleet were Quitting the Harbour, of Charles Town, a Brig got on ground. Genl. Lee immediately sent a floating battery with some boats to take her, which was effected; the Captain, of the Highlanders that were on board, with the Notorious Wm. Campbell escaped in the Brig boat. The number of Highlanders and Regulators taken amount to 54 men.

The Bearer, Jos. Bagley, has delivered to the Commissary of Stores here, 2,008 lbs. Gun powder & expects you will order him payment for his trouble. This Waggoner has been paid by Mr. Blount agreeably to Col. Veal's bargain with him.

I am, Sir,

Your obed. Servt.,

JA. MOORE.

P. S. J. Bagley commanded the Guard which escorted the waggon with powder.

The Hon'l Corn's Harnett.

JUDGE SAM'L SPENCER'S ADDRESS TO CONGRESS.

---

*To the Honorable the President of the Congress of North Carolina  
to be held at Halifax, on the 10th of November, instant:*

Sir:—Inclosed are the Proceedings of the Committee of Secrecy, Intelligence and Observation for the County of Anson, against James Perry, Junr., of the same County, a New-Light Baptist Preacher. This Man's influence with the People, especially with those of his own Profession, on Account of his being a public Preacher, we conceived rendered his political Doctrine more pernicious in its Consequences, than otherwise it might have been. We therefore have thought it expedient to send him in Custody before the Congress, in Order that he may be dealt with as that Honorable Body shall think proper. He has obstinately refused to give Security for his Appearance before the Congress. His political Doctrine above mentioned which he has notably held forth, appears in his own Examination, and the Depositions of others inclosed. The Depositions of Walton Harris and Burrell Lanier were taken openly in the Presence of the said James Perry, who, as the same were taken down in writing, cross-examined the Deponents, and sifted their Testimony as much as he could.

We are, Sir, with the greatest Respect,

Your most obedient humble Servants,

SAM'L SPENCER, Chairman.

By order of the said Committee.

Anson county, 6th of Novr., 1776.

---

JOSEPH HEWES TO SAM. JOHNSTON, ESQ.

---

DEAR SIR:

It is now I imagine near three weeks since your provincial Council broke up, and I take it for granted you have sent an express with the account of your deliberations to your delegates here. We expect it daily and are anxious for its arrival. I hope you have fallen on some method to furnish your soldiers with arms and ammunition. These articles are very scarce throughout all the Colonies. I find on inquiry that neither can be got here. All the Gun Smiths in

this Province are engaged and cannot make arms near as fast as they are wanted. Powder is also very scarce, notwithstanding every effort seems to have been exerted, both to make & imported.

The Congress exert every nerve to put the Colonies into a proper state of defense. Four Regiments are ordered to be raised on continental pay for the defense of South Carolina & Georgia, and it is expected the two Regiments with you will be continued and kept up the same as other parts of the Army. One Regiment is now raising in this Province and two in New Jersey on the same establishment. 20 M. men are to be kept up near Boston and five thousand on the Lakes, Canada, etc. The whole Army to be enlisted to 31st December, 1776, unless discharged sooner by Congress. The pay of the Captains, Lieutenants & Ensigns is increased. They are now allowed as follows:

A Captain 26 2-3 dollars, a Lieutenant 18 dollars, an Ensign 13 1-3 dollars per calendar month, the Rations allowed the Soldiers through the whole army you have as follows:

1 lb. beef, or 3-4 lb. pork, or 1 lb. salt fish pr. day for each man.

1 lb. bread or flour per do.

3 Pints of Peas or beans per week, or Vegetables equivalent, rating peas or beans at 6 shillings per bushel.

1 pint milk per man pr. day or at the rate of 1-72d of a dollar pr. pint.

1-2 pint of Rue or one pint of Indian meal pr. man pr. week.

One quart of Spruce Beer or Cider pr. man, or 9 gallons of molasses per Company of 100 men pr. week.

3 lbs Candles to 100 men per week for guards.

24 lb. soft soap or 8 lb. hard soap for 100 men per week.

I doubt not you will find it necessary to come into a new agreement with your Commissaries, for it will be but just & right to give your Soldiers the same allowance that is given to those in other places, it is also recommended that all the Soldiers be put into some uniform, that the public purchase cloth and have it made up and that it be discounted out of each man's pay at the rate of 10 shillings per month. The soldiers near Boston, we are told, are well pleased with this regulation. Several other matters which together with some ships and vessels that are fitting out at the charge of the Continent will enhance our expenses amazingly, by which you may judge we have but little expectation of a reconciliation. I can assure you from all the accounts we have yet received from England,

we have scarcely a dawn of hope that it will take place. Mr. Middleton & Mr. Rutledge, two of the delegates from South Carolina set off for that Province on Sunday last, they intended thro Halifax, & carried a letter for you from the President inclosing a resolution respecting Trade.

I inclose some newspapers to Mr. Smith, to them you must look for news. I hope all your family are in good health. My compliments to them, you and they have always the best wishes of Dr. Sir,

Your most obed't Servt.,  
JOSEPH HEWES.

Sam. Johnston, Esq.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PETITION OF  
THOS. AMIS.

---

December, 1776.

Your Committee appointed to examine the Acct. of Capt. Thomas Amis, of Bladen County, against this State, for apprehending, securing and delivering to their officers, Nineteen Deserters from the Troops belonging to this State; have examined the same, and are of Opinion that he be allowed for his trouble and expence in apprehending the said Deserters, and for carrying them from this State to Charles Town in South Carolina where they were delivered the sum of One Hundred & Twenty Pounds.

LEWIS DUPRE.

Concurred with 13 Dec., 1776.

---

FROM GEN. GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD TO GOVERNOR  
CASWELL.

---

Febry ye 1st, 1777.

SIR:

These are to Acquaint you of the Unhappy Situation of the Frontiers of this State, you will receive by the Bearer, Robert Linn, a letter I received by Express from Colo. Carter, of Washington District, giving an account of a family killed, on Holstine River, within two miles of the Long Island. I received the Deposition of

Robert Daws, a Trader, who on his oath says the Indians are Determined for War. He says the Cherokees has received a letter from Cameron that the Creeks, Chicasaws & Choctaws, is to join against Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina & Virginia; also that Capt. Stewart, is gone up the Mississippi Five Weeks before the Time that Daws Got that account from the Indian, with Goods & Ammunition to the Northward Nations, to cause them to fall on their Parts. The people to the Frontiers is applying to Me for Aide, to Guard the frontiers. I know not that I am authorized to do anything of that kind, without your Excellency's approbation. Be so kind as to give me full instructions by the Bearer. The Tories are doubted as Embodying themselves in Surry county. Yesterday I received a letter from Colo. Armstrong of that County, that they had taken Two Guns from two men in his neighborhood. Sir, you will please to give some instructions concerning Them. Ammunition is very scarce in these parts. I hope you will order a supply.

I am, Sir, Your Excellency's Most Humble Serv't,  
GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD.

---

FROM WM. BRIMAGE TO GOV. CASWELL.

SIR:

Shall be obliged to your Excellency for an Order to Captain Anderson at Occacock to deliver my Portmanteau, etc., which he took from my lodgings into Custody and retains notwithstanding the Justices soon after my coming up to Edenton, wrote to him to send them, which he either never received or pays no regard to; your compliance will greatly oblige, Sir,

Your Excellency's very humble Servt.,  
W. BRIMAGE.

Westbrooks, Bertie, October 11th, 1777.

---

FROM GEN. BUTLER TO GOV. CASWELL.

ORANGE COUNTY, 28th October, 1777.

SIR:

With this you will receive a return of the Regiments of Militia for the Counties of Caswell, Chatham and Orange. I am sorry

that I have it not in my Power to make Return for the Counties of Granville & Wake. I sent Express to the Commanding Officer of those Counties requesting that they should call general musters, order their Draughts and make return to me agreeable to Instructions from your Excellency of the 15th of July last. I have not yet Received any return nor Reasons why it is not done.

I am your most obedient Servant,

JOHN BUTLER, B. G.

---

FROM NICHOLAS EDMUNDS TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NORTH CAROLINA, NORTHAMPTON COUNTY,  
Novmr. 14th, 1777.

DEAR SIR:

I take this Opportunity to send you a Return of Recruits, Recruited by the officers of the 3rd Battalion which I have neglected doing for this Month past. I should have sent you a Return before now, but I had not an Opportunity of doing it and was not able to come myself, as I have been very unwell for this month past, and I hope you will not take it amiss. I would be glad if it were convenient that you would let my Father, Howell Edmunds, have another Warrant upon the Treasury for the Sum of Five Hundred Dollars more for me, as my other five hundred is out and was obliged to advance Money out of my own pocket for to pay the recruits.

NICHOLAS EDMUNDS.

---

A LETTER FROM DR. ALEX. GASTON.

---

NEW BERN, 17th June, 1778.

Sir:—The bearers, five of the militia belonging to Capt. Williams' company down the Neuse, were detained, as they say, for their clothing, and did not arrive in New Bern till Monday, and their clothing came up only last night; and they say they have not got any blankets, and as there is no cart to carry their luggage, they have left their pots, etc., with Mr. Justice, and hope you will be pleased to help them to others in their stead. I am, sir,

Your very humble servant,

ALEX. GASTON.

---

COL. JAS. KENAN TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

DUPLIN, July 1st, 1778.

SIR:

The Clothing and all things are ready for the Soldiers belonging to this County; they imbody to-morrow at the same time. Declare they will not march until the Bounty is paid them. I hope it is arrived by this and your Excellency will Direct me the most speedy way to receive it for them as I wish them not to be Detained here. If your Excellency has received any late News from the Northward, shall be much obliged to you to favor me with it by Mr. Amis.

I am Sir, your most obt. & very humble Servt.,

JAS. KENAN.

---

R. COGDELL TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, 4th July, 1778.

*Eve of 3d year of Independency.*

DEAR SIR:

By a person very lately from Charles Town we are informed that two English privateers who have Captured many Merchant Vessels on our Coast have been lately taken and brought into Charles Town, One of those Pirates was commanded by Captain Osbourn, I believe, from Jamaica fitted out. The Captain of the other I have heard his Name, but it has slipt my memory. The manner of their being taken was as follows: They were seen off the Bar some days Cruising, at the same time a Twenty Gun Boston Ship lying in the Harbour of Charles Town. The Commander of which offered his service to go out and take those privateers, provided the Inhabitants would Man his ship, which they did. Many Gentlemen of the Town were of the Number who went on board for the Laudable purpose of enabling the Captain to Execute the plan he purposed; at the same time fitted out a proper vessel and Manned her also as a Tender to the ship. They proceeded in quest of the Pirates; in short time saw them, the Tender going pretty near. The two Pirates gave chase to the tender. Upon seeing the ship they left the Tender and gave chase to the Ship which seemed to stand for Charles Town



Bar her ports all closed. The Privateers pursued the chase making all the sail they could until they run along side of the ship on each side when the ship opened her ports and gave such a salute that the two Pirates were under necessity to strike, and being near the inlet was in a few hours brought to an Anchor in Charles Town Harbour.

Since writing the foregoing account of the Privateers being taken I have received a Charles Town paper wherein is mentioned the same acct. under the Charles Town Head, June 24th in the words following, to-wit:

Government having applied to Capt. Smidly, of the Connecticut State Ship Defence, to proceed on a cruize against some British Privateers on this Coast, notwithstanding his Vessel had lately arrived from the West Indies, and was then performing quarantine, he readily complied and in company with the Sloop Volant, Capt. Daniel, who offered his vessel for the service, sailed last Friday before night. They took the Sloop Tonyirs Revenge, Capt. Peter Bachop carrying 12 Guns & 72 men, and the Sloop Ranger, Capt. Osburn, of 8 Guns and 36 men both Privateers fitted out at St. Augustine. The Sloop Active of 12 Guns, Capt. Powel belonging to Liverpool, escaped while the prisoners taken on Board of Bachop were leaving. The Defence her Consort and prizes are all arrived; Commadore Gillison, Capt. Robertson, Capt. McQueen, with several makers of Vessels and others went Volunteers on the Cruise.

In celebration of this day great numbers of Guns have been fired at Stanly Wharf and Mr. Ellis' ship three Different firings from each from early in the morning, mid day & evening and Liquor given to the populace. Stanly and Ellis seemed to vie with each other in a contest who should do the most honor to the day, but Mr. Ellis had the most artillery.

The post from the northward brought no letter or packet for you, or should send them. The newspapers are now sent. My family is in health, and hope yours is the same, with compliments to Mrs. and Miss Caswell.

From your excellency's most obedient servant,

R. COGDELL.

---

FROM THOS. BONNER TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

BEAUFORT COUNTY, 6th July, 1778.

May it please your Excellency:

I am under constraint to inform your Excellency of a number of men of about thirty or more who are combined together in this county for mischievous purposes. They have caused four of the drafted men to desert, and declare publicly they will support them with their guns, and are frequently giving out the most bitter oaths and imprecations to deter officers or others from apprehending them. They are daily committing acts of misprision of treason, and persons that oppose them are always in danger of both life and property. These are part of the mob who several times broke open stores for salt, etc. In short, they are become so outrageous and daring that every person who wishes well to his country is insulted by them. To raise any part of the same county to apprehend them would hardly be practicable. If your Excellency will be pleased to advise me of the proper method to be taken to subdue these lawless fellows, it will be strictly pursued.

On the 26th of June I marched twenty-one men from Bath on their way to Halifax with cart, provisions, etc. Left behind one sick and four deserters. I am,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

THOS. BONNER.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM COL. JAMES HOGUN TO GOV. RICHARD CASWELL

---

HALIFAX, July 9th, 1778.

Sir:—On the receipt of yours, we immediately proceeded to the choice of officers, and here enclose you a list, and am sorry to say there were so many desirous to wait longer, and they were told to proceed immediately or lay down their command, which you'll be made acquainted with hereafter.

We have appointed Lieut-Col. Davidson, but he being at so great a distance, am at a loss to know whether he will act or not. Should he refuse, Colonel Sumner is to appoint one and send him after us.

By a letter I received yesterday, I find neither the pay nor muster master will be here before Monday next.

As soon as the men are mustered, shall give you a just account of both the firm and infirm, of which last are too many, some having sore legs and ruptured, which render them incapable of duty.

You'll please to observe that Nathaniel Nuthale is appointed by the officers as quartermaster. He had acted in that capacity to the Ninth Regiment, and was much approved of. We beg you'll please grant him a commission as ensign, to enable him to act now as quartermaster to this regiment, and you'll oblige, sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,  
JAMES HOGUN, Colonel Seventh Battalion.

---

FROM WM. SHARPE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

SALISBURY, 5th August, 1778.

Sir:—Your favor covering a commission which your Excellency honored Colonel Lenoir, Major Winston and myself with for holding a treaty with the Cherokee Middle and Valley Settlement Indians, came to my hand early in May and was immediately communicated to the other two gentlemen, who were of opinion with me that the proposed treaty could not be held consistent with the honor of government, unless the then session of Assembly made further provision, and in consequence thereof that your Excellency would give us further advice.

However, it appears that nothing was done. I therefore take the liberty to inform your Excellency that it was our opinion that before another treaty is held a penal law is necessary for the punishment of those who violate the articles of the former; otherwise we may be upbraided by the Indians for giving what they call lying talks on that occasion.

If we are under such disadvantages as not to be able to support the veracity and dignity of government, we think it better to refrain from treating.

Another circumstance that is discouraging is the small sum which government hath proposed to enable your Excellency to hold the treaty. Considering the present enormous price of beef, flour, wagon hire, tobacco, whisky and many other things which may be ne-

cessary in order to support the character of government with those people, if we had proceeded to hold a treaty our just and reasonable claims have amounted so far above one thousand pounds that doubtless might have surprised the Legislature.

I can assure your Excellency on my own part that the sole motive for delaying the treaty is the preservation of the honor and interest of government.

As the fall of the year is the most convenient season for holding a treaty (which I conceive exceedingly necessary), and the Assembly has unexpectedly met, perhaps such measures may be adopted as may enable us or any that your Excellency may think proper to appoint, to hold the treaty. If so, with due submission, I mention the propriety of your Excellency's addressing a talk to those people by way of introduction to the business and sending therewith a white wampum belt, that (according to this figure) may reach from you to their beloved men. Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

WM. SHARPE.

Governor Caswell.

---

FROM JOHN SITGREAVES TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, 1st September, 1778.

Sir:—I take this, the earliest opportunity, of transmitting your Excellency the papers I was to bring down from Hillsborough. Am extremely sorry it was out of my power to call by Kinston with them as I came down, being very much indisposed. I believe all the papers are here except a letter from Governor Henry to your Excellency respecting the naval officers of this State, which was delivered to a committee appointed to inquire into the conduct of the naval officers who never reported. I know the member it was delivered to, and shall take care to get it of him next Assembly. I am, with all respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

J. SITGREAVES.

His Excellency the Governor.

---

FROM CAPT. D'ABADIE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, September 19th, 1778.

To His Excellency Richard Caswell.

The deepest sensation of the obligations I am under to you for the many favors I have received do always remain fresh in my breast, although your kindness had not the desired effect in introducing me to the army. I shall never give over to acknowledge them with a most sincere heart. My whole wishes and endeavors are for the safety and welfare of my country (which I now term this). I regard the country, I am willing to venture myself, and spill my blood on all occasions in its defense. I return you my most humble thanks for the favors you have done me, yet I entreat this one particular favor of you (that I may be able to hasten my journey), that you would grant me an order on Colonel Leach for fifty pounds. Or, if it seems better to you, give me a letter of recommendation to the Governor of Virginia, that he may grant me what is necessary.

The horse which I bought cost me sixty pounds. My expenses on my journey to Hillsborough were fifty pounds.

It would be very difficult for me to go to the army without you grant what I entreat of you. I likewise entreat you to grant me a letter of recommendation to General Washington, and affix the seal of the State thereto. I am your most humble servant,

D'ABADIE, Captain.

---

FROM COLONEL CHARIOL TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, September 20th, 1778.

May it Please Your Excellency.

I beg you would favor me with letters recommendatory to the Continental Congress and his Excellency, General Washington, also of the same nature a letter to Monseur DeFortiner, Minister of the Marine in France, as I have resolved something in my mind for the advantage of Congress, which I shall communicate to your Excellency on some future day. I beg you would be mindful of me and give me permission to write to your Excellency. You will excuse my not riding up to visit your good lady and family, as I shall cer-

tainly do myself the honor of waiting on them before I return to France. If I can be of any service to you, I very gladly should embrace the opportunity. I have the honor to represent by petition to the General Assembly and by another to the Council the damages I have sustained by the reformation of the regiment; of a certainty I have expended more than ten thousand pounds. If I can by any means be reimbursed I shall be under the greatest obligations. I likewise send you my commission, and request another with the great seal affixed. Likewise all those letters recommendatory which have been requested by the gentlemen officers of my late regiment.

Your Excellency, I am your most humble servant,

CHARIOL, Colonel.

I have the honor to ask, do you observe that it has been put in the Gazette that the regiment had been broken and not reformed, as that is a great dishonor in France, to be broken. The officers and myself do you also pray to certify the copy of the resolution of the General Assembly. I send to you by this present, and please to you to so change our commission and to give one with the great seal affixed. I also beg you the favor to send to me the letters of good recommendation for Messieurs Le Baron de Boullittin, M. Martin de Breteville, de Lamboeuf, D'Abadie, Montfleurence, Lavan de Bellevue, Surveau (one for the Congress and one for General Washington). M. DeCaronet has lost his commission, and also M. Suratt. If you will be so kind to send them another they will be obliged to you, as I will myself.

---

FROM GOV. RICHARD CASWELL TO COL. CHARIOL.

---

KINGSTON, 22d September, 1778.

Sir:—Your favor of the 20th, current, I received, and agreeable thereto I send you letters to the President of Congress and General Washington. These are said to be favored by you. You must excuse me in not sending one for the minister of the marine in France, as such a letter from me could be of no service to you, and I have no ambition to correspond with great men beyond the Atlantic on communicating your scheme for the advantage of Congress to that honorable body. If they approve it, no doubt you will obtain letters

from them which will prove of infinitely more service than any I can give you.

It will always give me pleasure to hear from you; you therefore not only have my permission to write me, but I take the liberty of enjoining you to do it frequently. My family will be happy in serving you at any time your business will permit you to visit them. I thank you, sir, for your friendly and kind tender of services. At present I have no commands to the northward. When I have I will take the liberty of recommending to you. I am truly sensible your expenditures on account of your regiment have been very great—much greater, I fear, than you will be reimbursed. However, you shall have every assistance I can give to obtain ample allowance from the public.

I have no printed commissions which would answer your purpose, but have been obliged to get some written, to which I have affixed the great seal. A list of them will be enclosed to you.

I have also sent letters to General Washington and the President of Congress respecting the Baron de Bonstillon, and recommending them to his favor. At the instance of Major Duvivier, I sent letters to him in his favor and Mr. Mountflorenc for the President and the General, and, agreeable to your request by Mr. Oneil (who is now ill of a fever at my house), I have written in his favor to the Governor of Virginia and the General.

The other officers you mentioned, such as Monseur Martin de Breteville, de Lamboeuf, de L'Abadie, Levan de Belvue, Surveau and de Caronet, I have composed in one general letter by way of introduction to them to the President and to the General. My small acquaintance with these gentlemen has been such as not to enable me to be particular or earnest in their recommendations.

However, these letters will be an introduction to them, and their future conduct I hope will be such as to merit the attention of the Congress and the General.

I wish you an agreeable journey and every felicity a more northern clime affords, and am, sir,

Your most obedient and very humble servant,

RICHARD CASWELL.

Colonel Chariol.

P. S. The copies of the resolution of Assembly you sent me were not authenticated by a certificate of the proper officer, that is, one

of the clerks of the Assembly. I had by me one copy certified by Mr. Hunt, the clerk of the House of Commons, to which I have affixed a testimonial under the great seal. If more are wanted, you must get copies certified by Mr. John Sitgreaves, clerk of the Senate, and send them to me. In which case, I shall furnish the testimonials. I cannot certify the copies. I can only certify the proper officer.

Yours, etc., R. C.

---

FROM ABRAHAM LIVINGSTON TO HIS EXCELLENCY  
RICHARD CASWELL, ESQ.

---

CHARLESTON, S. C., 24th September, 1778.

Sir:—By order of the Commercial Committee of the honorable Continental Congress, I equipped the Colonial schooner Lewis as a dispatch boat. In January last Mr. Pickles arrived here charged with dispatches from Congress, and with instructions to me to get him forwarded to the Island of New Orleans in the most safe and expeditious manner. He accordingly embarked on board the said vessel, being then a letter of marque and under command of Capt. Matthew Rowan. On their passage thither the crew rose on Capt. Rowan and Pickles, and after a bloody scuffle they landed those two captains on the Matanzas and run away with the schooner, which they carried to New Providence. I am informed that one Diamond who was their ringleader, is taken and carried into the port of New Bern, within your State. He is a tall fellow, about six feet high, and was mate of the captain when taken. The laws of the continent have made this death, and as I have particular instructions to be watchful for any or all of the crew of the Lewis, should they be taken and brought within this government, I am to request your Excellency will please to give orders to inquire for this fellow, and should he be in any port within your government, that you will please have him sent thither for trial. There are many evidences, inhabitants of this State, who were at New Providence when the Lewis arrived at that place. Congress is very solicitous for the apprehending of these accomplished villains, I therefore flatter myself that your Excel-



lency will give the necessary directions on this head. I have the pleasure to be, with much esteem,

Your obedient humble servant,

ABRAHAM LIVINGSTON.

His Excellency, Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM ALLEN JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

HALIFAX, October 21st, 1778.

Sir:—Agreeable to your Excellency's orders, I have directed the several colonels of this district to draft the men and send the several companies on to Kingston to the rendezvous the tenth of next month. I am apprehensive they will hardly get there by that time, and I am sure they will be badly accoutered, as most of the guns in this district have been already purchased for public service.

Mrs. Jones is in so low a state of health that I can not absent myself at this time without cruelty, or I assure you I should be happy in having a command under your Excellency, should you go. As I cannot believe there is any real necessity for the march of the militia at this time, must frankly tell you, sir, that I think your going will be of no service to South Carolina, and may be a prejudice to this State. Charleston is too trifling an acquisition for the British arms, should they abandon New York and Rhode Island; neither is it tenable or healthy after taken. Besides, should they quit the north, it must certainly be to protect their West Indian settlements; so that, unless the commander should wantonly and merely in revenge for the former repulse, fall on Charleston, the inhabitants may sleep in peace. I hear it questioned here as to your power of sending the militia out of this State. There is no law for it. Can your Excellency apply any of our present funds or any of the money to be made to this service? I think not. Can you apply the money coming from Philadelphia this way? Certainly not; for we are debited with it on our own account. At least, I think not, though I confess what I have said occurs to me without much reflection, for I have been too busy to satisfy myself on the present subject. It galls me to think that the balance of your draught is to be paid up as soon as our assistance is wanted, and that when we were really distressed for money, it could not be had, though we had incurred

the expense agreeable to the requisition of Congress. I am very far from thinking this State bound to comply with their requisitions in all cases, and in the present, were the Assembly sitting, I am sure a single man would not march to the south. We have been always haughtily treated by South Carolina till they wanted our assistance, and then we are sisters; but as soon as their turn is served all relationship ceases. South Carolina is so well aware of our resentment that they despaired of succeeding should they apply themselves; therefore have got Congress to make a requisition, thinking, no doubt, that out of respect to that body we should overlook their former treatment. In short, sir, our State either one way or other appears to be sacrificed to South Carolina, and that we are of very little consequence in the eyes of Congress. Considering the matter in every light, the little service to be expected from marching the militia and the contempt with which we are treated, I cannot help saying that I am totally averse to sending one man out of the State on the present requisition. Excuse these crude thoughts, and believe me, with the most sincere respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

ALLEN JONES.

Governor Caswell.

---

FROM JER. POWELL, PRESIDENT, TO HONORABLE  
PRESIDENT OF THE SUPREME EXECUTIVE COUN-  
CIL OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

COUNCIL CHAMBER, BOSTON, October 22, 1778.

Sir:—I have to inclose you a copy of an act of the General Assembly of this State to prevent the return of certain persons therein named, who left this and the neighboring State and joined the enemies thereof, and to request the favor of your transmitting to the General Assembly of this State a list of the names of all persons who have left your State and joined our common enemy, in order that such persons may be prevented from residing within this State.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest esteem,

Your most obedient humble servant,

JER. POWELL, President.

FROM GIDEON LAMB, COLONEL SIXTH (N. C.) REGIMENT, TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

MOUNT PLEASANT, 24th October, 1778.

Sir:—Yours of the 16th inst., with the proclamation, I have now before me. Will observe the contents with the greatest cheerfulness. Shall use every means in my power to bring out my men as well equipped as the times will admit, and with as much dispatch as possible.

Though as to the Edenton District, but few in North Carolina is much more extensive and cut in pieces with swamp waters, etc., than any other in the State. I am doubtful the troops will not be so soon assembled as may be expected.

The regular recruits being scattered all over the district on furloughs, with the volunteers and belated soldiers, till the 20th of February next, then to meet at Edenton.

I have the honor to be, your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

GIDEON LAMB,

Colonel Sixth North Carolina Regiment.

Governor Caswell.

---

FROM ALLEN JONES TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

October 28th, 1778.

Sir:—The men who are to march from Halifax will soon be ready, but I know not what we shall do for a person to victual them, unless Mr. Amis undertakes it. There is no other person who is able at so short a warning to supply them, as he had some public provision by him. If he undertakes it, he will want a considerable sum of money. I daily expect an express to your Excellency to countermand the march of these troops, which I most heartily wish, as the expedition is attended with an amazing expense and will certainly be of no advantage. Virginia was required to send one thousand men, but the Assembly is so well assured that it is to no purpose that they have refused to send a man.

There is nothing new here worth relating. I am, with the most sincere respect and esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

ALLEN JONES.

Governor Caswell.

---

FROM JOHN GIBSON TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, October 29, 1778.

Sir:—The accounts of the late Mr. Kennon, who was by General Lee appointed in the year 1776 both paymaster and commissary to the Virginia and North Carolina troops, have been some time under the notice of the Continental Treasury Board, but have not as yet received a final determination, as the whole of the accounts are not yet brought in. One charge which ought to be made against Mr. Kennon's estate is a bill drawn by General Moore in favor of Colonel Polk for ten thousand pounds South Carolina currency. This advance does not appear to have been credited by Mr. Kennon; but Mr. David Flowers, of your State, in a letter to Mr. Harnet, says that this sum "was very fairly credited in a settlement with 'this' State, a certificate of which I hope the Governor has long since transmitted to Congress." As this certificate has not come to hand, I am, on the part of the Commissioners of the Treasury, to request of your Excellency to order to be forwarded to the Board as soon as possible, that the State may be charged accordingly. I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and very humble servant,

JOHN GIBSON,

Auditor General.

His Excellency, R. Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM A. MACLAINE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

CAMPBELTON, 31st October, 1778.

Sir:—The bearer, Donald Campbell, waits on your Excellency to be admitted to take the oath of allegiance to the State. He intended to apply to the County Court for that purpose, but I dissuaded him

from it, as the justices seem to be miffed that any persons whom they have ordered to leave the county should be admitted as citizens. They seem to be of opinion that the power is wholly vested in themselves, and that no other power in the State should interfere in their proceedings; and indeed said openly that they might as well refuse to intermeddle in these matters, but send all persons whatever to the Governor. I know that they do not think it improper to admit persons whom they had ordered away, because they did it last July term. Apprehensive, therefore, that they would confine Mr. Campbell, I have advised him to wait on you, and hope he will be able to give sufficient reasons to induce the council to think that he ought to be admitted as a citizen. I am, with much respect, dear sir, Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

A. MACLAINE.

His Excellency, Governor Caswell.

---

FROM JUDGE SAMUEL SPENCER TO GEN. ALLEN JONES.

---

ANSON COUNTY, 22d December, 1778.

Sir:—I cannot but express the most grateful acknowledgment of the honor the Legislature has done me in more than once appointing me to the important office of a judge of this State. It fell to my lot to be the first in that office, on whose exertion, in a great measure, depended the effect and sanction of our present constitution and government. With what degree of firmness and integrity I have discharged the duties of that office, my public conduct must be left to shew. If I have failed to answer the expectations of the public, it has not been for want of the most indefatigable pains, and the sincerest endeavors. When I first undertook the discharge of that office, no person can reasonably imagine that the allowance I then had from the public could have been any real inducement. For, as the courts of oyer and terminer were not held in circuit or rotation, I found, upon a calculation, that in attending only six of them I rode about 2,000 miles. What degree of steadiness, therefore, has marked my conduct in a judicial capacity (exclusive of the principles of patriotism, the professions of which are apt to become stale), is in a great measure owing to a resolution that I first set

out with, not to betray any symptoms of doubt or distrust in the strength and resources of our defense and independence. Therefore, during the time while the means of supporting our independence remained in any manner precarious, let the event of things have been what it would, and whether the allowance I received from the public was adequate or inadequate, I could not retreat nor relinquish the office the public had thus conferred upon me with any consistency between my professed sentiments and my conduct, nor with any honor or justice to my character. But the circumstances respecting our defense are now rendered indubitable, and there is at present, in my opinion, as clear a prospect of the continuance of our independence as if it had commenced five hundred years ago. If, therefore, after two years' arduous and fatiguing service in the office of a judge, whereby I am, at a moderate compensation, two thousand pounds poorer than I should have been if (without any regard to my profession of the law) I had stayed at home and only attended to the business of my own plantation; I am at length, in justice to myself, and in regard to the interest and support of my family, necessitated to give up that office, I trust my resignation will not be attributed to any dishonorable motives. I have no doubt but that the General Assembly, at the time of their instituting the present Superior Courts, generously meant to come up to the sense of the Constitution in providing adequate salaries for the support of the judges. They even proceeded unsolicited to make a further allowance to the judges of the Courts of Oyer and Terminer for their past services. But, unfortunately, through some mistake of the clerk, as I have been informed, the concurrence of the House of Commons with the resolve of the Senate for that purpose, was not entered on the journals of that House, and consequently I failed, among others, of enjoying the fruits of that gratuity. But however ample the allowance of £100 a court to a judge was thought to be at that time, the depreciation of the currency ever since has been so amazingly rapid that the £1,200 a year to each of the judges (which depends upon a firm State of health, punctuality in attendance and almost unremitting application and fatigue) will not at present, I believe, purchase more of the necessaries of life than £100 would have done five years ago. And no one, I think, can conceive that less than twice that sum is sufficient to support a judge—abroad seven months of the year—in his necessary expenses (clothes, servants, horse-flesh, saddle, furniture, wear and tear, repairs, etc.) in

any character or decency with respect to his office; besides the sacrifice he must make of domestic enjoyments and of interest and happiness, and even the support of his family; the hardships and arduousness of the employment and the impairing if not destroying of his health and constitution; the losses and disappointments which commonly happen in his private affairs at home in consequence of his absence, and the total sacrifice of that time of life which is necessary for acquiring an estate, or laying up something to support his family or himself, if under those circumstances he should arrive at old age. I am sorry, sir, to trespass on your patience. I will honestly and plainly come to the point. Should the Legislature think it inadvisable to raise the salaries of the judges to an adequate sum in the present currency—if they will instead of that, realize their allowance in tobacco or any other article of permanent value, to such an amount as is reasonable and adequate to the trouble that any one must be at and the sacrifice he must make who discharges the duties of that important, arduous, expensive, self-denying and fatiguing office—I am willing to continue in it, as I have acted in the execution of it from the first institution of our present government. But if *this*, or something equivalent be not done at the ensuing session, I cannot but take it for granted that the General Assembly conceive they have no further occasion for my service in that office; or otherwise that they would not fail to make the necessary provision to support me in it. Nothing but a consciousness of the rectitude of my intentions and the sincerity of my endeavors to serve the public, joined to the circumstances of my not having observed any marks of the people's disapprobation of my conduct in that office, have induced me to hold it till this time. For, I assure you, sir, that the discovery of any dissatisfaction of that kind would have influenced me to resign it before this time, without the necessity of being starved out. The late Chief Justice had a salary of £1,200 a year, and the Associate Judges that of £500 a year each, and the fees and perquisites of their office, which to each of them amounted by their own account to £100 more; whereas, the present judges have neither fees nor perquisites. The Associate Judges found their salaries, fees and perquisites inadequate to support the expenses of their office. They complained, and the late Governor thereupon mentioned in one of his speeches to the Assembly of that time, the necessity of making more ample provision for the support of the judges. And the Assembly made answer in their consequent address "That when

his majesty should be pleased to appoint independent judges to preside in our courts they would with alacrity provide for them ample salaries," or to that purpose, if I rightly recollect. If, then, the late Associate Judges had cause to complain of the scantiness of their salary, when it amounted to £600 proclamation money, what ample occasion of dissatisfaction must the present judges have with their annual allowance, when it does not really amount to above one-sixth part of the value of that sum, and when their service is at least as arduous and fatiguing as that of those Associate Judges ever was?

I am, sir, with the greatest respect,

Your most obedient humble servant,

SAMUEL SPENCER.

---

FROM WILLIAM MANLEY TO CAPT. JOHN ASHE, JR.

---

INDIGOFIELD, 12th January, 1779.

Dear Sir:—Having formerly had dealings with Messrs. Nogg & Campbell, upon settling account with them at the beginning of the disputes with Great Britain, there appeared a balance due them upon which I gave them my note payable at a certain day, which having some time ago elapsed, I have lately tendered them the money to pay the note, with interest, and to take up my note, which has been refused by them, as will appear by the enclosed deposition. I have enclosed some of them to Mr. Bloodworth.

I chose this way for fear one or the other of my letters to you and Mr. Bloodworth might miscarry. You will please to consult with him and Mr. Devane on the matter, and see what may be done in the case in the Assembly. They have refused receiving money for the discharge of notes from sundry people, viz., Capt. Ellis and Capt. William Jones. Pray favor me with a line from you by the first opportunity. I am, sir,

Your obedient servant,

WILLIAM MANLEY.



FROM THOS. CRAIKE, D. C.-G., TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

WILMINGTON, 25th September, 1779.

Sir:—The arrival of Mr. Martin last Wednesday relieved me from much anxiety on his account, and from frequent applications made to me for moneys. I had not the least doubt of his coming with the escort which directed him, etc., but when a week and upwards had expired (after they passed through this town) and he did not arrive, I was afraid some accident had happened to him, and was ready to set off for Kingston when he came. Before I concluded to send my letter, enclosing the warrant for £30,000 by Major Blount, he promised me to go by Halifax and deliver it to Mr. Martin. If he had not made a positive promise to deliver it, I should have procured some certain conveyance, as I considered it of consequence to the public and to myself that the letter should be delivered as soon as possible, which I told him repeatedly.

The money your excellency sent me by Mr. Martin is very insufficient to purchase the clothing wanting for the officers and soldiers. After I have discharged those debts contracted at Wilmington and Charleston, I shall not have many thousand pounds remaining to purchase goods. The estimate inclosed in my last letter to you respected the officers only, and many articles of expense were not put in it, which I noted at the bottom of the estimate. The State will want a large quantity of linen, blankets, hats or caps, etc., etc., for the soldiers, as I have not any of those articles in the store. I shall expend the money remaining in my hands after discharging the public debts I owe in purchasing goods as will be most wanted for the service, but I cannot, with propriety, purchase goods again on credit, as the uncertainty of getting money to pay for them when due may involve me in difficulties and probably ruin my credit.

Mr. Ervins will send to your Excellency for the balance of the order I drew on you in his favor, which I hope you be in cash to pay, or give a warrant for it. I will be obliged to you, sir, to let Mr. Martin have £5,000, or a warrant for that sum, which I expect will pay the debts I owe on behalf of the public at Halifax.

I intend to be at the Assembly, if possible, the latter end of October, as I wish to settle my cash account with the public every session.

If I cannot be furnished with the necessary sums of money to carry into effect their resolves, which respect myself, I must request of them to appoint some other person to do their business.

I cannot any longer, in justice to my own character, give color for censure from the officers and soldiers and the public in general, when I am innocent and doing my utmost endeavors to serve them and the State. I do not blame the officers or men for their complaints, however severe, against myself, as I am held out to them as the person to redress their grievances. Yet I cannot help feeling the reflections I frequently hear.

We have not any news here of the operations of our troops and good allies to the southward, but expect to hear from there every day. I shall set off for Charleston Sunday or Monday at farthest. I will be obliged to your Excellency to write to me by the first post (if possible) whether I may do any more business than that I can do with the money I may have in hand, but it must be on a certainty that I can make good my contracts, and to what amount. I shall do myself the pleasure of writing to you on my arrival at Charleston. I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's obedient humble servant,

THOS. CRAIKE, D. C.-G..

His Excellency, Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM JAS. GREEN, JR., TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, 7th October, 1779.

Sir:—I take the liberty to inclose your Excellency a protested bill of exchange drawn by Samuel Johnston, Esq., public treasurer of this State, in my favor for \$250. Please to put the papers in some gentleman's hands to get me an allowance made for the same, together with costs. Mr. Johnston, being at the Assembly, can alledge the reason of this bill being protested. I expect others will share the same fate, by bearing equal dates for the like sums, and the drawer having omitted giving a letter of advise in time, specifying the number, dates and sums. No further account from southward as yet. I am, with regard,

Your Excellency, your obedient servant,

JAS. GREEN, JR.

FROM ROBERT ELLIS TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

WILMINGTON, January 18th, 1780.

Sir:—The money being all expended which I received to furnish provisions for the use of Fort Johnston and a further supply being necessary, have sent in a bond, signed by Mr. Toomer and myself, for five thousand pounds currency. Request your Excellency will please to send a warrant for that sum.

Mr. Smith, first lieutenant at Fort Johnston, has resigned. I am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's humble servant,

ROBERT ELLIS.

To his Excellency, Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

COL. WILLIAM DAVIE TO GOVERNOR CASWELL.

---

CHARLOTTE, August 29th, 1780.

Sir:—The enemy's falling immediately back to Camden and making no further advantage of their victory laid me under no necessity of retreating further than this. I kept out small parties of horse to cover the country and furnish us with regular intelligence. The number of the militia in camp have been so fluctuating that nothing could be done. Last Saturday, with some difficulty, a command of one hundred horse was made up. I proceeded with them over the country as far as three miles below the Hanging Rock.

The Tory militia have returned to their plantations, but none of them appeared. They have robbed a few houses and take every opportunity of enforcing their design of plundering the country and murdering the Whiggish inhabitants.

The North Carolina militia are now reduced to 300 in number, and those are detained by the enemy's solemnly engaging to march into this State between the first and tenth of the next month.

The arrangements the enemy are making in number indicate a disposition of this kind. They are industriously mounting their infantry on the captured horses, refreshing and shoeing the cavalry of the legion. This looks like a Bush Country trip. Getting barrels

made to carry provisions. Have sent off some of their baggage to Charleston, conscious, I suppose, of the uncertainty of human affairs; but Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday marched off the prisoners to garrisons. It is said one party was released by the militia near Sumter. Two women who left Camden on Sunday told me it was publicly spoken of there as a fact. Last Friday they called in their outpost from Rugeley's. Colonel Turnbull has also discharged his militia on the other side the Catawba and marched with the regular troops into Camden.

All the recruits raised in the District of Ninety-Six and other parts of South Carolina were furloughed till the 6th or 7th of the next month, when they are to rendezvous at Camden. Our old friend, Mr. B. B. Boote, is commanding of prisoners, and Mr. Kerr, who left Salisbury with him, is assistant.

They talk of reinforcements from town, but God knows whether they are serious or not. The militia in lump are quite inconsiderable; frightened, too, and irresolute—one day in camp, another away to save their property—so that one-half will undoubtedly vanish upon the approach of the enemy. The counties of Rowan and Mecklenburg are rich in provisions and strong in men, staunch, numerous and spirited, if they were only managed to take the field by timely assistance.

These are the facts, as near as I can collect them, respecting the enemy's conduct and the situation of this distressed country. A small body of regulars with a few militia, and these counties would still keep the enemy at bay. Our poor wounded in body are in a most wretched situation. Col. Inbyson told me General Rutherford had no surgeon but himself, and that many of them had never been dressed. Something should be done for them. 'Tis cruel.

Captain Marneal, of Hamilton's regiment, who came up with Col. Inbyson till he met with my party, mentioned the legion's returning last Monday from capturing some provision wagons, on their way, he said, to Nelson Ferry.

I am, sir, with great respect, your humble servant,  
WILLIAM R. DAVIE.

FROM COL. WILLIAM GRAHAM TO GEN. RUTHERFORD.

---

July 3rd, 10 o'clock at night.

Sir:—I have received two expresses this day, also the oaths of four men that saw the murdered persons within the boundary line. Also one Puranton's oath of an Indian snapped a gun at him that belonged to Mr. Lite, and he made his escape. Dick Pear's school-master was wounded by being in a small skirmish with the Indians that met when he went to give the settlement notice of Mr. Lite's house and store and all burnt, and no account of him nor family. The Indians were very numerous and our scout had to fly, but got the young man that was wounded with them.

The people are gathered and are gathering together as fast as they can, but expect to be attacked this night. We must have more ammunition.

Good sir, the people are in a very alarming situation; the county will be ruined if not immediate assistance.

From your obedient servant,

WILLIAM GRAHAM.

Two families are actually killed, seven persons found dead.

---

GOV. A. NASH TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

To the Honorable the General Assembly.

Gentlemen:—I have the honor to lay before you a letter I have received from Colonel Malmady on the subject of making our light horse in future more serviceable. I beg leave to recommend this subject to your serious consideration as being in our present circumstances of the utmost importance, and I shall only add that Colonel Malmady, who wishes to have a command in your cavalry, is an officer of great experience and of the most approve bravery, and has on all occasions manifested the greatest attachment to our virtuous cause.

A. NASH.

---

FROM JOSEPH SUTTON TO SAMUEL SWANN, ESQ.,  
SPEAKER OF THE ASSEMBLY.

---

PERQUIMONS, November 27.

Mr. Speaker, Sir:—I desire you'll be so indulgent as to excuse my nonattendance at this present session. I am and have been for some time past in a mean state of health, and I find by experience that even a small journey augments my disorders; besides some extraordinary occurrences in private life require my present attendance at home. Sir, part (four) of my family at this time are extremely sick with the measles and flux. If, sir, you please to admit these excuses, which are real, you will very highly favor and oblige and wishing you health and an agreeable session, am, sir,

Your most humble servant,

JOSEPH SUTTON.

---

A COMMITTEE REPORT.

---

*Report of the Committee on Inquiry into the Conduct of Colonel Abraham Sheppard and the Other Officers of the Tenth Regiment, and the Reasons of Delay of the March of Said Regiment to join General Washington, etc., etc.*

Mr. McLaine, Chairman; Mr. Jones, Clerk.

Your committee, having obtained all the information that could be had at present, and having duly considered the same, do find, by a resolve of the General Assembly bearing date of the 17th of April, 1777, that Abraham Shepperd was appointed to the command of a regiment (now the Tenth) with certain powers, and under certain restrictions; that such soldiers as should be enlisted into the said regiment were to be under Continental regulations, and that the Commissary of Stores was directed to supply every soldier so enlisted with a suit of clothes as directed by the Continental Congress.

That his Excellency the Governor, in consequence of the aforesaid resolve and the directions of the General Assembly, issued recruiting instructions to Colonel Abraham Shepperd, dated the 9th of May, 1777, by the 13th article of which the said Abraham Shep-

perd is enjoined to make Kingston the rendezvous of his regiment, to make return of his success in recruiting on the 1st day of July then next, and thereafter on the 10th day of every month, or oftener if required, and to hold himself in readiness, with the officers and soldiers under his command, to march at the shortest notice to join the Continental army.

That the Council of State, on proof made to them that Colonel Shepperd, and the officers under his command, had raised 328 privates, previous to the 1st day of July last, recommended to his Excellency (by resolve of 5th August, 1777), to grant commissions to such officers as were necessary to complete the battalion.

That the Continental Congress, by resolve dated June 17th, 1777, admitted Colonel Shepperd's battalion on the Continental establishment, on his compliance with the terms stipulated with the State of North Carolina, and directed that, as soon as 300 rank and file should be enlisted, Colonel Shepperd should march his battalion, with all possible expedition, to join General Washington, only leaving proper officers to recruit.

And that, in consequence of the above, his Excellency issued Continental commissions to Colonel Shepperd and the officers under his command—as many as were necessary to complete the battalion. But for various reasons, which may appear by his Excellency's letter to the committee, deferred ordering the said battalion to the northward until the 15th day of September, when his Excellency issued orders, directing Colonel Shepperd to march the battalion under his command, and the artillery company under Captain John Vance (which had also been received on the Continental establishment), from Kingston on the 25th day of September, with the greatest expedition, to Richmond Town, in Virginia, there to remain until he received further orders; directing a speedy return of such articles as he would actually stand in need of on his march, that his Excellency might make the necessary provision.

That the said battalion and artillery company marched accordingly on the 25th day of September, and that his Excellency, some few days after, sent further orders to Colonel Shepperd to proceed immediately to headquarters and join General Washington's army with the utmost expedition. That Colonel Shepperd arrived, with the said battalion and artillery company, on the north side of Roanoke, in Northampton county, on the 6th of October, and the said

Shepperd, after staying there a few days, left the battalion and returned to Dobbs county, suggesting for reasons, in his letter of 14th October to his Excellency, that the Commissary of Stores was not at Halifax, and that Colonel Long had informed him there were neither shoes, breeches, blankets nor stockings for the soldiers, and that his Excellency saw Colonel Shepperd soon after, and advised him to return and endeavor to proceed on his march.

Your committee further find, by return made and information obtained from Mr. Craik, Commissary of Stores, that clothing, etc., to a considerable amount were delivered to the Tenth Battalion, previous to the 7th of October, and that Colonel Shepperd, on the said 7th of October (Mr. Craik being then absent from Halifax, using his time to purchase Continental stores), delivered the remainder of the clothing, etc., then on hand. That after this there was a considerable deficiency of hats, breeches, shoes, blankets and stocking, quoad the said Tenth Battalion; but that he, Mr. Craik, had furnished the artillery company with coats, shirts, spatterdashes, breeches, and two pairs of shoes to a man, lacking twelve pairs within twelve months past, and had supplied them with eight blankets only, they having never applied for any more, tho' there were blankets on hand, until they reached Kingston. That he had inferred from their conduct they did not want blankets, but supplied themselves and meant to make a claim therefor; but that he did not know whether they had done so or not. Mr. Craik also informed the committee that he he had now provided a sufficient quantity of shoes for the said Tenth Battalion and artillery company.

Your committee further find that Colonel Shepperd did repair from Dobbs county to his battalion in Northampton county, but, instead of proceeding on his march, soon returned again to his Excellency the Governor, with a memorial from his officers and the officers of the artillery, to which your committee begs leave to refer.

Upon the whole, it appears to your committee, that his Excellency the Governor has, by every possible means in his power, encouraged the recruiting of the Tenth Battalion; that he has endeavored to excite Colonel Shepperd and his officers to a discharge of their duty by urging them on every principle of honor, love of liberty and of their country; that he ordered the said Colonel Shepperd to march as expeditiously as possible to headquarters to join General Washington; and that, at the time of year when these orders were



given and received, the weather was so moderate that the said Colonel Shepperd, with the troops under his command, might have marched without much inconvenience. From whence your committee conceive that Colonel Shepperd and the officers under his command have disobeyed orders on frivolous and insufficient reasons; that their conduct casts a shade, not only on themselves, but in some measure draws a reflection on this State; and that, to do away with this, the only proper way is to behave like soldiers for the future.

Wherefore, that they may have an opportunity of so doing,

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be desired to order Colonel Shepperd with the Tenth Battalion and the artillery company immediately on to the northward.

Resolved also, That the commanding officer of the said battalion shall return to his Excellency a list of the names of such officers and soldiers as shall refuse or decline marching according to orders, which list shall be published in the newspapers of this and the neighboring States; and that such officers and soldiers shall for the future be deemed deserters of the cause of liberty and be held unworthy to hold any office or place of trust or profit in this State; and shall be incapable of bringing suits or of taking by purchase or otherwise, or disposing of any messuages, lands, tenements, or hereditaments, within the same; and shall and may be treated as deserters wherever they may be found.

It appearing to your committee that Benjamin Shepperd, a person strongly suspected of being concerned in passing counterfeit money, has been appointed paymaster to the Tenth Battalion, and that Alexander Outlaw, who has long labored under a bad character, for practices of the like nature, and was under recognizance to have appeared at the last Court of Oyer at Wilmington (which recognizance he has forfeited by his non-appearance), has been appointed quartermaster to the said regiment.

Resolved, That the said Benjamin Shepperd and Alexander Outlaw be declared unworthy of holding the said offices.

Your committee, being informed by a gentleman called before them, that he had purchased from one of the officers of the Tenth Battalion a certificate to exempt him from militia duty, for which he paid a valuable consideration, but that he did not enlist any person himself, and being further informed that other certificates had been granted in the same manner;

---

Resolved, as the opinion of your committee, That such certificates do not come within the meaning of the resolves of the General Assembly, which required that the militia men exempted from duty should themselves make the enlistment; and therefore that no militia man shall be exempted from duty by virtue of any certificate fraudulently granted.

Your committee also inquired into the state of the Continental stores now on hand, but could not obtain a particular account, nor can it be had until the commissaries return to New Bern. However, from the information laid before them, respecting the manner of keeping the stores, your committee apprehend there is danger of the gunpowder being lost or spoiled, for that the houses wherein it is lodged in different parts of the State are very improper, and being in places very distant from one another, the commissary can not pay the necessary attention to the whole. Your committee are therefore of opinion that a magazine should be built for the reception of the bulk of military stores, and that the commissary be empowered to employ certain persons, paying a reasonable sum for services performed, to receive and deliver out, in his absence, such detached stores as may be necessarily lodged elsewhere. Your committee were informed by the commissary that blankets might be purchased in Charleston.

A. MACLAINE,  
Chairman,

---

FROM EDWARD WINSTON TO GOV. MARTIN.

---

FAYETTEVILLE, July 24th, 1784.

Sir:—On fixing the dividing line between the county of Cumberland, we find a mistake which would operate much against the lower part of the county, in consequence of which Ira Adkins, Esq., one of the Commissioners, has declined acting, and some who wish the county divided, even with the mistake, mean applying to your Excellency to appoint another in his room. I must, therefore, request you would decline doing anything of the kind until the Assembly sits again, that there the mistake may be first rectified.

I am, sir, respectfully, your humble servant,

EDWARD WINSTON.

His Excellency, Governor Martin.

FROM HENRY MONTFORT.

---

NEW BERN, November 8th, 1784.

Gentlemen:—I was by the last Assembly at Hillsborough appointed a commissioner to purchase a quantity of tobacco for Capt. William Bonits, and in order to enable me to carry the business into effect I was to have drawn on the treasury for the sum of two thousand pounds, but finding a poor prospect of obtaining any money, I now beg leave to resign my appointment.

I am, gentlemen, your very humble servant,  
HENRY MONTFORT.

---

FROM JAMES TATE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

KINGSTON, May 20th, 1786.

Sir:—Being a sufferer in the common calamity of Wilmington to the amount of £1,000, and not being able to rebuild my house, I come to wait upon your Excellency to request your favorable interest with the Council to grant me an order upon the treasury, if it can be admitted, for the payment of a certain sum due me, which Capt. Child can shew to your Excellency, the ticket for which I lost in the conflagration. For which favor, sir, I shall ever retain a most grateful sense, and remain,

Your Excellency's most obliged humble servant,  
JAMES TATE.

---

FROM A. MACLAINE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW BERN, 29th May, 1786.

Dear Sir:—When I arrived here, the 21st, I was in hopes of meeting with some conveyance to Kingston that might have returned before I should leave this; but none such offering, I am now induced to inclose you a naval-officer bond, on which Mr. Jones has commenced a suit, in order to have your assignment to support it. If you could by any means forward the bond assigned to the postoffice

here, so as to be in Wilmington by the first Monday in July, it would answer the purpose.

In order to save your Excellency trouble, I have drawn such an assignment as I think will answer the purpose, but without date; for if it appeared later than the commencement of the suit, it might bear a dispute; but being without any date, no advantage can be taken of it. The assignment must necessarily be later than the date of the bond, which is all that is required.

I am, with great respect and esteem, dear sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. MACLAINE.

His Excellency, Governor Caswell.

---

FROM SAMUEL PARSONS.

---

ST. PIERRE, MARTINIQUE, 18th September, 1786.

Sir:—Your Excellency cannot be unacquainted that in the year 1780, when your State was invaded by the British, the Marquis de Bretigny was sent here to procure arms and ammunition and clothing. I was at that time deputed by William Bingham, Esq., to his place of agent for the United States; and by my application and interest procured very considerable supply of those articles from this government, besides making large advances myself, for which I was not reimbursed without a good deal of loss, as well as trouble. If there is any merit in these services, done purely from principles of attachment to the American cause, I think I may have some pretensions to your Excellency's protection in the following matter:

Ever since Mr. Bingham's departure, I have neither been contradicted nor confirmed in the employment, but have been often assured by the President and others that when Congress should make an arrangement of consuls I should be appointed for this island. This election seems now to be taking place. A person has arrived here from the continent of America, with letters from the President and others of Congress, requesting that the title of consul might be conferred on him, to which the government has refused its concurrence, as well from a conviction of my deserving the place as that the person proposed bears a character both here and on the

continent incompatible with the employment solicited in his behalf, and such that the honorable gentlemen who have patronized him must have been entirely unacquainted with to have subscribed to the recommendations with which his application to this government were accompanied.

I am now forwarding Viscount Damas, the Commander in Chief's, answer to his Excellency, the President of Congress, with a petition for my confirmation in the employment of consul. Permit me to request your Excellency's protection and support therein, through the honorable the Delegates of the State under your government, when these papers may come before their notice in Congress. If zeal for the interests of America and the entire possession of confidence of the government here, together with twenty-one years' residence in this island, are any recommendation, I think none can be better than those on which my petitions are founded. The commerce of your State to Martinique and its dependencies is pretty considerable. I beg leave to assure you how happy I shall be in promoting it at all times, whether in a public or private capacity.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and most humble servant,  
SAMUEL PARSONS.

---

FROM SAM ASHE TO THE HONORABLE ALEX. McCULLOCH, ESQ.

---

Dear Sir:—I have seen your letter to my son, and I participate in your grief and most sincerely sympathize with you in your extreme sorrows and earnestly wish I could relieve you from them. Was it in my power so to do, you may be assured it should not be delayed one moment. The Governor may respite the punishment till the sitting of the next Assembly, but cannot pardon, as the prosecution was by direction of the Assembly, who alone in this case, I think, can remit the offense. Everything I can with propriety do, I will most cheerfully, and am, dear sir,

Your most obedient servant,

SAM ASHE.

February 23rd, 1787.

The Honorable Alexander McCulloch, Esq.

---

FROM HENRY LIGHTFOOT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

Dear Sir:—It gave me pain to hear by one of your neighbors of your indisposition, but hope your recovery will be in time to enable you to attend the committee at Philadelphia, which I most ardently wish you not omit, as it is an object, in my opinion, of the first importance to the Southern States. I may almost be said to have risen from the dead, having been but five weeks out of bed since the 14th December.

Col. Emmet, who was the vendue-master here, being dead, the court have taken upon themselves to fill the vacancy for you, by appointing Lewis Barge, Emmet's deputy. If you should think this a sufficient recommendation of Barge, you will commission him.

I am, dear sir, your friend and humble servant,

H. LIGHTFOOT.

Fayetteville, 20th April, 1787.

---

FROM JOS. MARTIN TO ALEX. MCGILVER.

---

TUGOLOE, N. C., 8th. November, 1788.

Dear Sir:—I herewith send you some resolves of Congress by which you will see that Congress intends to deal out justice to the Cherokees, which gives me infinite pleasure.

I hope that with your Commissioners from that Honorable body, will shortly settle all disputes between the citizens of the United States and your people.

I arrived here about the middle of last month on public business. The day after my arrival I sent my horses over the river towards mill, for the conveniency of grain. A party of your people came and took every horse I had. I am now on foot, 300 miles from home. I must beg that you will interpose and secure my horses for me. They are valuable and such that cannot be had, two of which are complete carriage horses, yellowish duns, four years old, Bath trots. Are branded on the near shoulder, R; on the buttock, C; the other branded with a heart; one large sorrel branded on the shoulder M, A, R; on the buttock, T. J. N; a small bay of the same brand, and a large bay whose brand I disremember. I must beg that you write

me by the first opportunity in answer to what I am now going to say to you. I am daily applied to by a body of very respectable people to make application to you for liberty to settle on Tombigby. If you give proper indulgence, I make no doubt of 500 families removing there under my direction. For my own part, I am determined to see you as soon as possible, which I should have done long since only the war with the Cherokees put it out of my power. I hope to do honor to any part of the world I settle in, and am determined to leave the United States for reasons that I can assign you when we meet, but durst not trust it to paper. Wishing a long and happy life, I am, with very great respect,

Your most obedient servant,

JOSEPH MARTIN.

A true copy:

J. MERIWETHER, Secretary and Clerk.

The Honorable Alexander McGilvery, Esq.

#### A GRAND TALK.

*At a Grand Talk held the 16th of February, 1789, on the Waters of Cusey River, at a Town Called Coosowothee, Being Present the Chief of All the Warriors Belonging to the Cherokee Nation, a Talk from His Excellency Samuel Johnston, Esq., Governor of North Carolina, Was Laid Before Them By Alexander Dromgoole, and Fully Explained to Them. in Answer to Which Letter, they Address the Following Talk:*

Friend and Brother:—Mr. Alexander Dromgoole, our beloved brother, arrived safe to our land with your talks, which give us great satisfaction to hear from you. We then sent all through the Nation to collect the head men and warriors to hear your talks. Your talks was so good that young and old rejoiced at it. What you said about war, we are sure it is true, and for our part, I can assure you we never wanted war with our brother, the white people, but was totally drawn into it contrary to our own intentions by some bad people on the Western waters.

But Mr. Dromgoole has fully explained to us your good intentions towards our Nation, and what he says, we faithfully depend on. We have been at a loss a long time for somebody to come into

our land to do something for us. You tell me you have ordered your people to lay down the hatchet, and you may depend I have done the same.

Now, brother, I hope the Great Spirit above will hear both our talks, and that he will do justice on both sides. You write you wish to treat with us, which we have all agreed to do, and as we have all agreed to lay still till the Great Talk is held, I expect you will stop your bad people on the Western waters from coming into our town or disturbing us any more. It is surprising to me that you can't keep them from killing us, and I hope you will do everything in your power to keep these bad people from us and from encroaching on our hunting grounds. By these means I hope a lasting peace will be forever. It would give me pleasure to see our children raised in peace together, as we ought to do if things could be completed for us with respect to our lands we would be very glad to return to our old town, Cowwee. You mention in your letter you wish to treat with us at French Broad River. But our people don't wish to treat there; our desire is all to treat at Linekaa, where the last treaty was held between our people and the Commissioners before. When everything is ready for a treaty, you may write to us and let us know. I hope you will have provisions enough for us, so that we may not be hungry. We were informed by the proclamation of Congress that all the white people would be removed off our hunting grounds, and we find they are very slow about it. When they get a little scared we find them run off from their houses, but as soon as we return they come back to them again. We set out last fall in company with our brothers, the Creeks, in order to lay waste and burn the houses of all those people settled on our hunting grounds, but hearing the good talks of Congress, we done nothing but took one station, which we thought would answer in satisfaction for our beloved men killed on that quarrel, and our beloved warriors took pity to see the white people killed and desired all our young warriors to return home and set down to see if Congress would remove them, which we all expect will be done soon, and in consequence of this, we have all laid down the hatchet.

Now, this is our beloved women's talk; they say they have heard our great talks, and they hope to live at home in their houses in satisfaction, and they have told their warriors to be at peace from this time out, that they may raise their children in happiness.

JAMES CAREY, Linguistor.



FROM JAMES ROBERTSON TO GENERAL SMITH.

---

July 7th, 1789.

Dear General:—I have delayed writing in hopes of better times, but the people are so dispirited by the Indians continually harrassing them, that I have almost lost all hopes. Indeed, they have not carried on the war so vigorous since 1781, and I cannot account for the cause, otherwise than that they, knowing we are out of the Union, suppose they may commit every species of devastation on us with impunity. I have taken every opportunity of writing to Mr. McGillivray; have acquainted him of your appointment and of your sincere desire to cultivate peace and friendship with all the Indian tribes. I have even been so particular as to prevent parties who have done mischief being followed (fearing McGillivray would say, as he always does, innocent Indians sufferd), but without experiencing the least cessation of hostilities.

On the 10th of June last, a party of thirty Indians attacked me and my hands in the field about 200 yards from the fort. By good fortune they all got in safe but myself, who received a flesh wound in the foot as I entered the fort gate. They kept up a warm firing on us for some minutes and went off to Johnson's Station and Dunham's, both which they burned—they having been evacuated a few days before. I directed my brother to raise fifty men and pursue, which he did, and came up with them at Duck River, killed one and wounded several. Our party discovered a great deal of Indian sign. On the 12th my sentinel discovered some Indians near the fort and fired on them. They returned one gun and ran off. The 13th a man was scalped at Hoggett's Station and shot through the body, but is likely to recover. The 16th one man killed and one wounded at the mouth of Red River. I omitted mentioning the attack at Dunham's, in which our people had one man wounded, but killed one of the Indians and wounded one. In short, sir, there has been seventeen persons killed and many wounded in this county since my return from the last General Assembly. I have myself lost thirty horses by them since last fall and my neighbors a number more.

All the encouragement I can give the people is that I have no doubt but the next Assembly will cede us to Congress, it being the general

opinion of every thinking person that our not being immediately under the protection of the United States causes our Southern neighbors to set the Indians on us, imagining our distresses will oblige us to take protection from them. Indeed, this summer's war has distracted the minds of many; those who have the greatest aversion to a measure of that nature say that without an alteration of times they must leave the country or become Spaniards. When at the last Assembly, I had doubts these advantages would be taken of our situation, but it was impossible to convince those against the cession our dangers were so great, or they were indifferent what became of us.

I think, sir, if you would make a full statement of our distresses to his Excellency, Governor Johnston, the attention and regard which he has always manifested for this country would induce him to lay our case before Congress, which might hasten relief when we get into the Union, as I have little hope from the treaty, the Creeks being fully persuaded the United States are afraid of them, and Mr. McGillivray not being candid enough to say he cannot enforce the observance of any treaty, thinking it might lessen his consequence.

I should be happy to see you, but time will not admit. I hope you can leave home to attend the next General Assembly. It will be utterly out of my power and will, if I can keep possession by staying, which I am determined to do or fall in the attempt till I can hear from the next General Assembly, and if no alteration takes place, God only knows what may be the consequence.

All the houses which have been left are burned. I find it impossible to keep up much strength at the frontier stations, the militia being worn out by three years' war and that growing on them. I think it could not be amiss to range and drive off these mischievous parties if possible, should the Creeks not treat. Since we have not followed them, they do much more damage.

I am, with the greatest sentiments of esteem,  
Your most obedient humble servant,

JAMES ROBERTSON.

P. S. A Mr. Skinner sets out in a few days for the lower parts of this State. You will have an opportunity by him of writing to the Governor.

General Smith.

---

 FROM COLONEL JAMES ROBERTSON.

NASHVILLE, September 2nd, 1789.

Sir:—I hope you will excuse me for repeating to you the distressful State of this country, which has so long stood a barrier exposed to the plundering and murderous savage. Your Excellency cannot but be convinced that their insolent hatred to the white people would have shewn itself upon the more interior parts of North Carolina, had not our lives and properties stood between. Small as this settlement is, they have plundered us of no fewer than between three and four thousand horses. Not to shock you with the daily massacres by these lurking barbarians, their thirst for innocent blood increases by shedding it. The Creeks and Cherokees have no other pretext for this but their hatred to the inhabitants of the United States, and they hold us in contempt, among the other savages, for not resenting.

Distress is driving many to seek refuge under a foreign government, which promises great encouragement. I wish your Excellency to be informed that there is actually a Colonel Stark who openly professes a desire to take the inhabitants into the Spanish dominions as subjects to that power, and many people are upon the point of going down, were it not for the representations of people just from there, particularly Dr. White, who has been of general service in dissuading people from that country and government.

However, I beg to be informed if there are no legal means to prevent Colonel Stark and others from debauching our citizens to emigrate in so public a manner.

I think that if we could be placed under Congress by an act of cession, it would quiet the minds of the people generally, as they have despaired of being relieved by North Carolina.

I have the honor to be your most obedient and most humble servant,  
JAMES ROBERTSON.

---

 HON. HU WILLIAMSON TO GOVERNOR MARTIN.

---

 [PRIVATE.]

NEW YORK, 20th March, 1790.

Dear Sir:—Your favor of 27th ult. came to hand on the 18th inst. There would be much propriety in the Federal Court sitting at

the place where the State Legislature sits or at the seat of government, if the government had any seat, which I hope it will have before long in North Carolina. In the meanwhile, I have doubts whether Fayetteville would be a proper seat for a Federal Court, because I am informed there is not any prison in the place, and the United States do not wish to be at the expense of building prisons; on the contrary, they have counted upon being allowed the use of those that are the property of the several States, for the use of which they make an allowance. Perhaps it may be proper to give the judges authority or instruction to hold courts at Fayetteville as soon as a good and sufficient prison shall have been erected. However, as maritime officers must chiefly engage the attention of that court, it must doubtless generally sit at some of the seaport towns.

I wrote you ten days ago requesting that you would be so good as endeavor to obtain from the Comptroller and forward the amount of certificates that have been sunk or called in by our State since the Peace by Taxes, the sales of confiscated property, of vacant lands or otherwise. The object of many of the States is to assume the payment of all the State securities, by which they mean of all those in circulation, and nothing is to be allowed for the mass that has been sunk. It is true, they talk of giving us a credit upon a general settlement, but if it is the interest of a majority to make the assumption, they also may so manage it as to prevent any settlement by eternal delays. I have two capital objections to the assumption, viz.: First, it will occasion national taxes much too large to be conveniently paid, for there is no variety of taxes that can equally fit both ends of the Union. Second, it will deprive North Carolina at least for many years of getting any advantage from the exertions in sinking part of the national debt, though she must endure taxes for sinking the very paper money, which is the medium by which part of the certificate debt has been sunk. Thus we should pay a double tax. Observe that I am speaking the opinion of the individual. My colleagues may happen to be of a different mind. When the subject is resumed in Congress you will hear the particulars on this subject.

I wrote you that, notwithstanding my appointment in Congress, I shall be able to give Colonel Thomas every assistance he may need in the settlement of our accounts during the session of Congress, not proposing in the meantime to charge the State anything for such service. Perhaps the settlement of accounts may be put into a new

train before the adjournment. By the next session of our Legislature, we shall doubtless be able to inform them what or whether any other provision is to be made or other document brought forward in support of our claims.

I have the honor to be, dear sir, with the utmost respect,

Your obedient servant,

HU WILLIAMSON.

His Excellency Alexander Martin.

---

FROM SAM JOHNSTON AND BENJAMIN HAWKINS TO  
ALEXANDER MARTIN, ESQ., GOVERNOR  
OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

NEW YORK, the 11th April, 1790.

Sir:—In pursuance of the act of the Legislature of North Carolina for the purpose of ceding to the United States of America certain Western land “therein described,” we have executed a deed of cession to the United States, and the same has been accepted by an act of Congress, a copy published by authority you have herewith enclosed, and an authenticated one will be sent on as soon as we are able to provide for the government of the ceded lands conformably with the conditions specified in the cession. A committee of the Senate are appointed for this purpose.

Several of the States have sent up their ratification of the articles proposed to the Legislature as amendments to the Constitution of the United States. We know not whether the Legislature of North Carolina ratified them or not. In either case, however, it is proper that we should be informed of it officially. The usual conveyance to Congress is through the President.

We have been applied to and repeatedly by the Vice Consul General of France to inform him what measures our Legislature took to discharge the Martinique debt. He, in the course of conversation, remarked that counting on the repeated resolutions of North Carolina since the year 1784, he had taken on himself to inform the Marine Minister that payment would indubitably be made within the last year, and that in consequence he was left to provide for the fleet that arrived from the West Indies into our ports out of the monies arising from those promises and some others as ineffectual, amount-

ing in the whole to a sum nearly equal to their exigencies. His embarrassments were particularly great, as the revolution in France had caused so great a distrust among the commercial characters here as to render a supply by the sale of bills too uncertain and expensive to be depended on. We may add that we felt considerable emotion at the delicate manner in which he mentioned his embarrassments, and insinuated that probably we meant promises only instead of payment, and that although the last General Assembly had taken upon them to correct former errors, yet he was apprehensive when the fleet arrived in the autumn season he should be again disappointed. If the executive have power to do anything in this business, we request your Excellency to inform us what assurance we may give?

The report of the Secretary of the Treasury is still before the House of Representatives in committee of the whole, uncertain as to the issue; the proposition for the assumption of the State debt, which had passed 31 vs. 26, is re-committed 29 vs. 27, and it is conjectured that it will be negatived if the Representatives from North Carolina should be opposed to it. Messrs. Williamson, Ashe and Bloodworth are here, and as far as we can judge, are decidedly opposed.

The judicial power will very soon be extended to our State. A committee is appointed to bring in the bill.

We are, with due respect, sir,

Your Excellency's most obedient servants,

SAM JOHNSTON,

BENJAMIN HAWKINS.

His Excellency Alexander Martin, Esq., Governor of the State of North Carolina.

---

FROM HON. HU WILLIAMSON TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

---

NEW YORK, 24th April, 1790.

Dear Sir:—The New England members, aided by those of New York, part of New Jersey, part of Pennsylvania and South Carolina, are perseveringly determined to adopt the State debts if possible. Hitherto they have been unsuccessful in their general attempts. I have been obliged, in order to shew our willingness to

do justice, to move that a committee prepare a bill for making speedy settlement of the public accounts. I am on the committee, and shall not fail to endeavor to have such measures adopted as may put our State on a very respectable footing. I fear Colonel Thomas and myself will be obliged to apply to the next Assembly to give us leave to employ two clerks. They may be obtained at \$450 per annum or \$500. I am now convinced that my duty as Agent requiring that I should fully understand the public accounts, is an object of more importance to the State than I had formerly imagined. The general peace of society seems to require that great dispatch should be made in settling the national accounts. Five Continental Commissioners will be employed. They will probably be effectually restricted by five. The business must be done, whatever number of clerks may be required on their part. We must keep pace with them and be able to correct them if they err. If such measures should be adopted as may render it advisable for us to employ a clerk before the sitting of our Assembly, I submit to your consideration whether we might not venture on the measure. My hope is that North Carolina will be a creditor State to the amount of \$2,000. The object is too great to be slighted.

Enclosed you have the outline of my first argument against the assumption. I hope the principles I have adopted will receive your approbation. I am, dear sir, with the utmost respect,

Your obedient servant,

HU WILLIAMSON.

His Excellency Alex. Martin.

---

FROM HON. HU WILLIAMSON TO GOV. MARTIN.

---

NEW YORK, 13th May, 1790.

Dear Sir:—You was long since informed of the part I had taken on the question of assuming the State debts. Hitherto we have opposed successfully, but we have been obliged to support our opposition by the necessity of settling accounts first and assuming afterwards, if we should then be so minded. Uniformity requires that we should promote proper measures for the settlement, and the interest of the State certainly requires it. The committee of which I am a member has nearly prepared a bill for making a final set-

tlement and fixing a rule for the quotas. It is proposed that all services shall be charged, including forts and armed vessels, not cruisers. That all the militia shall be charged at special Continental price, all articles furnished in the same manner. This will naturally cover our expenses for the ship, Caswell and Borety guns. It will also make it necessary for us to look sharp after our militia rolls. Most of them, as you know, have been paid off with depreciated money, and if that money should be valued according to the scale of our State it would be worth little. The other plan will give us a substantial credit. I had weighty objections to admitting charges for forts and galleys, but it appeared that some of the States have already been authorized by Congress to charge their forts; this gave countenance to the claim of other States doing the same. The militia business is clear, for North Carolina must doubtless gain by the proposed regulations on this head.

This scheme, you see, if adopted, will oblige us to restate the whole of our accounts. A painful business, but the play will be worth the candle.

I think we must gain a million of dollars by the difference of system. I promised you formerly that while serving in Congress I should not lose sight of the State's accounts. You see I have not forgot the promise. As soon as the law passes and Congress adjourns, I think it will be necessary for Colonel Thomas or myself to come to the State to expedite the collecting such new vouchers as may then be thought necessary. I have to request that in case we are hampered in point of time, and one or two clerks should be found absolutely necessary, you will be so good as authorize us to employ them until the meeting of the Assembly. This question, in my opinion, claims the attention of the executive. I have the honor to be, with the utmost consideration, dear sir,

Your most obedient and very humble servant,

HU WILLIAMSON.

His Excellency Alex. Martin.

---

FROM HON. HU WILLIAMSON TO GOV. ALEX. MARTIN.

---

NEW YORK, 12th June, 1790.

Dear Sir:—Yours of 25th May came to hand two days ago. The system for getting the accounts of the several States with the United



States is not hitherto agreed to in Congress. The committee reported; the report was taken up and some days spent in considering and modifying it; the whole is re-committed or referred to a select committee, of which I again happen to be a member. We are again ready to report, and hope the system will in a few days be passed to the Senate. According to this plan, two other commissioners are to be appointed, who doubtless will not be ready for some time to enter on the duties of their office. In the meanwhile, nothing will be done effectually by the others. During this interval I expect to have time to come to the State for papers respecting such other expenses not hitherto charged as we may be at liberty by the ordinance to charge. I have duly attended to the mode in which other States have raised their charges, and hope to profit by their example in being able to state good and reasonable charges to the amount of near half a million dollars above what we have hitherto charged. If a clerk should be wanted, it cannot happen before September next. Nothing that I can do myself shall be referred to other people. The business is too important to be submitted to substitutes in the great outlines of it.

The address of the President is simply the President of the United States. Neither Senators nor Representatives have any legal titles.

A bill was sent from the Senate respecting the North Carolina cession, and the names of our Senators who had executed the conveyance were inserted with the prefix of *the Honourable*, but the appendage was struck off in our House. A law lately passed respecting de Steuben, in which we would not agree to call him *the Baron*, for we hold it that no man in our lands shall have a title, since the President has none. This rule, however, does not extend to common parlance or common writing, as far as I have observed.

I wish our State was safely delivered of the Martinique business which has given us so much trouble.

I am, dear sir, with the utmost respect,

Your most obedient servant,

HU WILLIAMSON.

His Excellency Alex. Martin.

## FROM TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH TO GOV. MARTIN.

NEW YORK, June 19th, 1790.

Dear Sir:—Your favor of the 28th of May came safe to hand. Your charges of negligence are justly founded, whose origin was inattention and not disrespect, together with a firm persuasion that you received every necessary information from the Senators, whose duty compels them to correspond with the Executive, and the Representatives more particularly with their constituents. Shall, notwithstanding, at all times be happy to correspond. With respect to business of the Union, it lies in such broken fragments that I am not able to give you satisfactory information. When I took my seat on the 6th April, the House was engaged in the assumption of the States' debts, and the delegation of North Carolina (as you have heard) gave a turn to the business, but the advocates for the measure are not easily beat from their ground; although twice defeated, they still return to the charge, in hopes of success from perseverance. How the matter will end remains uncertain. A bill for that purpose is now in the order of the day, and has been for some time past, but I presume they are apprehensive of an unfavorable decision is the reason they permit it to rest for better prospects. The bill for funding the debts of the Union is now before the Senate, and is likely to undergo some alterations; in consequence of which the certificates have fell six pence in the pound among the speculators, who are continually watching our motions. The bills for establishing post offices and post roads, and for excises, are now in their passage. The latter, I fear, will prove obnoxious in the extreme to the Southern States. Our delegates have given it opposition, and will, I presume, give it their negative. We have succeeded so far as to excuse from the tax all stills under 35 gallons. Those above are to pay 60 cents per gallon, including the cap, or 9 cents per gallon for all the spirits distilled, given on oath. Several acts of lesser moment have passed, the particulars I forbear to mention. The subject of removal has consumed much time and is not yet finished. The House of Representatives has resolved to hold the next session at Baltimore, but the Senate has postponed the consideration until Monday week, and I find it is in contemplation to fix the permanent seat at the Potomac, and the temporary residence at Philadelphia. The dignity of stations are not sufficient to exempt mankind from hu-

man foibles. Party spirits prevail and private interest is pursued in the grand council of the nation. The appointments for the Western Territory are as follows, viz.:

Colonel Blount, Governor-General; with Secretary Campbell and Mr. Nairy, Judges; the State's Attorney not yet appointed.

For North Carolina—Colonel Davie, judge; John Sitgreaves, attorney, and John Skinner, marshal.

Rhode Island has adopted the Constitution, and their Senators are daily expected. Vermont only remains to complete the Union. It was expected that the House would rise in June, but I am apprehensive it will not be the case, if we finish the business. The increased number of petitions and remonstrances consume much time. Congress has resolved that the general government began its operation on the 4th March, and the time of the present sitting members will expire next March. By this resolution they have continued the seats of some members five months beyond the limits of the Constitution, and others are curtailed twelve months. North Carolina must have an election before next March, or have no representation. I had little expectation of the House deciding on a Constitutional question at this early period, when several States were pressing for amendments in that particular article. There are little expectation of any amendments taking place. The House refused to appoint a committee to consider the amendments proposed by North Carolina. A very large majority was opposed to the measure. We shall bring it before the House once more and endeavor to obtain the ayes and noes on the question. Mr. Sevier took his seat the day before I received your favor. I presume you have heard of the death of Colonel Bland, from Virginia. The spring has been sickly, but at present the complaints are not frequent.

With sentiments of sincere esteem, I remain, dear sir,

Your most obedient and very humble servant,

TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH.

---

FROM COL. WILLIAM R. DAVIE TO GOV. MARTIN.

---

HALIFAX, November 1st, 1790.

Dear Sir:—I have continued to make inquiry of every man I saw, who I thought possessed any information in money matters, respect-

ing the funding business. I have met with none on whose knowledge and experience I could rely, but all agree that it should be attempted at least, and that the object is of the first importance.

As to the paper money, you already possess my ideas on this subject, and I believe you thought with me that it was absolutely necessary to call it in, if nothing else was done.

A change, or rather, an improvement in our court system, seems now indispensably necessary; and I hope you will give such a measure all the assistance necessary to insure its success.

The resolution respecting the *mail route*, and the conclave of the United States, will, I hope, not be forgotten, and carefully published and forwarded.

I hope the business of arranging the districts for the election of representatives will be early brought on, some interested and visionary politicians pretend to say that the time of our members does not expire on the 4th of March next, but I think Congress has settled it on the proper principle, and as we should be entitled to an additional member on this side the mountains, and neglecting an election would certainly run the risk of being without *any* representation, it would be extreme madness not to elect as the other States are doing.

You will, I am certain, give the University every assistance in your power, as a man who knows the importance of education in a country just forming its manners and government.

I will thank you to inform me of the fate of the principal objects of the Legislature, and believe me, with great respect,

Your most obedient,

WILLIAM R. DAVIE.

---

FROM GEORGE OGG TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

Gentlemen:—I beg leave to lay before you the papers on which the demand of the State of North Carolina is founded against Mr. Bryan Ward, of the State of Georgia, on account of my transactions with him on the part of the State. That Mr. Ward is yet a debtor to the State of North Carolina to a considerable amount will appear by the bonds and accounts herewith delivered you, and it is owing to the heavy losses sustained by the depreciation of paper money and the sudden and unexpected fall in the price of deer skins that he is so.

His ability to pay is, notwithstanding, at this time sufficient, for to my knowledge he is possessed of a valuable landed property. When he contracted this debt his credit was equal in goodness to any other man in the State in same line, and under all his misfortunes he still supports the character of an honest man. You will however permit me to inform you that he is an aged man.

I am, with due respect, gentlemen, your honorable servant,  
GEORGE OGG.

Fayetteville, 24th November, 1790.

---

FROM JOSIAH COLLINS TO JOHN HAMILTON.

---

EDENTON, 25th November, 1790.

Dear Sir:—I understand there are letters in town which mention much business before the Assembly; if so, we cannot expect to see you till after Christmas.

I wrote the Governor in May last, that I had been informed he would have a quantity of hemp for sale this fall, and requested him to let me know his price per ton in hard money, the hemp to be delivered in Halifax. Whether my letter miscarried or not, I don't know, but I never received an answer. I will thank you to speak to him on this subject.

If an opportunity offers, should be glad to hear what you are doing. Your little boy is well. No news. I am, dear sir,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,  
JOSIAH COLLINS.

---

FROM BENJ. SMITH, JR.

---

Sir:—Be pleased to return my heartfelt acknowledgments to the very respectable Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina for the high honor they have conferred upon me, by their unanimous vote of thanks. I am concerned that the donation, which they have condescended to receive thus favorably, is not more immediately productive; but I flatter myself it will justify the value they have stamped upon it by becoming in time a beneficial fund to the institution over which you preside,

In all free and enlightened countries the encouragement of learning is acknowledged to be one of the wisest measures a State can pursue. In this sentiment, I sincerely wish for the prosperity of our University, and shall be happy in every opportunity of promoting its encouragement.

To your Excellency, many thanks are due for the polite and very obliging manner in which you have conveyed the resolution of the Board to one, who is, with great esteem and the most perfect consideration.

Your very obedient,

BENJ. SMITH, JR.

Fayetteville, November 29th, 1790.

---

#### REPORT OF A. THOMAS TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

*To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:—*

The agent of said State for settling the accounts thereof with the United States, respectfully represents—

That from the present face of the business to him committed, it is impracticable to report particularly the situation in which it stands. The re-statement of the accounts has been some time completed, and they are deposited with the Board of Commissioners, who have them now under examination. To explain ambiguities, obviate objections where they occur, to arrange, state, and produce such documents as he has collected, to make arrangements for collecting such as are wanting to establish the claims which want such support, are the objects to which the agent has now to attend; and although he cannot enter into the detail of the minutia of this complicated business, yet some things have occurred which he considers as proper and necessary to be laid before the General Assembly, as well for their information as for their countenance and support in some of the objects he has in view, if the steps he has taken shall be approved. The first article which presents itself under this head has arisen out of the debits on the books of the treasury against the State for monies, etc., advanced. Having learned that the Commissioners did not call for the original vouchers in support of such debits, but that they considered the accounts certified by the proper officers of the treasury department as sufficient to establish them, the agent conceived it his

duty to advert to the treasury books, and to the original vouchers, before he admitted such charges as proper against the State. He has therefore transcribed the debits from the original entries; in doing which he has found several charges which he deems irregular, improper and inadmissible, and others which from the plenary power vested in the Commissioners, he has submitted to them whether they ought not to be remitted. Copy of his objections, etc., as presented to the Commissioners are herewith per paper marked A.

Second. On the settlement of the accounts of Major Robert Fenner, as agent of the late North Carolina line, it appeared that he had on hand \$6,172 final settlement certificates, \$3,172 of which had been issued for the commutation of the late Colonel Gideon Lamb, and \$3,000 for the commutation of the late Lieutenant-Colonel William Davidson, in lieu of which the representatives of those officers had respectively received from the State of North Carolina seven years half-pay. The agent conceiving, therefore, that the property in the certificates was virtually ceded to the State, demanded them; first, verbally of Major Fenner, who would not surrender them, because the agent could not give him a voucher which would be valid in passing his accounts. The agent then demanded them officially, and in writing, of the treasury department, with like effect, as will appear by the correspondence on that subject, per papers herewith marked B.

Three considerations presented themselves to the agent to induce him to this step; the first is already adduced, the second is that the certificates would be of more value to the State than a credit for the monies paid would be in the settlement of our old accounts, even if such credit could be obtained; and, thirdly, that there was not the smallest probability such credit could be obtained, because the United States, having already issue their certificates in full payment of what the parties were entitled to, would not give a credit to the State for paying what they were not entitled to. This interference of the agent, he is induced to believe, will operate to prevent the certificates being delivered to the original claimants until the pleasure of the General Assembly shall be known; he therefore takes the liberty very respectfully to solicit that whether the Legislature shall take order for obtaining assignments whereby the State may be put in possession of the certificates, or agree to surrender them to the representatives of the deceased, they repaying to the treasury the sums drawn for account of half pay, as aforesaid. He may, as early as

convenient, be furnished with the proceeding, in order that he may withdraw his demand, or continue it, as the case may be. An account of the payments made by the State, agreeably to the respective dates, is herewith marked C, which will enable the General Assembly to ascertain the precise sums to be reclaimed of the parties, if that mode should be adopted.

Along with the foregoing, another case occurred, which required the interference of the agent. Major Fenner, in the execution of the business of his department, had drawn three hundred pounds from the State, *on account*. This money was charged to the United States, and the agent observed to Major Fenner that this would operate as a set-off against so much of his claim. He replied that he did not purpose to bring this into view; that if the United States would give him a certificate for his whole demand, he would refund to the State the money drawn from its treasury. A question here presented itself to the agent, whether it would be most for the interest of the State to obtain a credit among her old accounts with the United States, or to receive the money into her treasury. The latter prevailed, the claim was withdrawn and the resolution of the General Assembly on which it was founded is herewith marked D. Major Fenner is therefore reported as indebted to the State of North Carolina in that amount, with interest from the 1st January, 1787.

• 3. The next thing which presents itself as necessary to be laid before the General Assembly is the correspondence of the agent with the treasury department relative to a certificate or receipt of James Green, Jr., Treasurer, of loans which were subscribed on the part of the State to be funded. Copies of the letters of the agent, Secretary and Comptroller of the Treasury are herewith marked E, and will give you a concise history of the business. The letter F, although written immediately on receipt of the Secretary's answer, was not transmitted; the agent, on reconsidering the matter, thought it advisable to withhold it until proper means were employed to ascertain whether the certificates in question might not yet remain uncanceled among the documents of the deceased Mr. Green, or, if cancelled, the documents might have been preserved, which would ascertain the fact—or, if the State had again reclaimed and got possession of the certificates deposited, according to the right reserved, something might there be found to establish that position. The papers transmitted to the treasury department by the representative of Mr. Green for the settlement of his accounts as loan officer have been re-



sorted to. Nothing appears in them to throw any light on the transaction, and if document cannot be procured by the interference of the Legislature to place it in a proper point of view, the agent is not without serious apprehensions that this sum will be lost to the State. The idea suggested by the Comptroller of the Treasury of submitting it to the decision of the Commissioners among our old claims, is incompatible with the opinion of the agent, whilst any other hope remains, and the honorable the General Assembly may be assured that nothing within his power shall be wanting to establish it on the ground he now holds.

4. On the subject of the payments of arrearages to widows and orphans of deceased officers of the late North Carolina line for account of the seven years' half pay granted by Congress, the agent has found it indispensable to interfere and he considers it his duty to submit a statement of his proceedings to the General Assembly. By act of Congress of 23rd March, 1792, claims of that description, which had been barred by the limitations of former acts of Congress, were admitted to be brought forward and settled within the term of two years. And the agent having seen a copy of a return from the war office to the treasury department, on which such settlements were to be founded in respect to the claimants of the line of North Carolina and finding said return to be very erroneous as well with regard to the payments made by the State as to the balances due; he opened a correspondence with the Comptroller of the Treasury. This produced the end contemplated, which was to arrest the progress of all settlements and payments under that head, until it could be ascertained with precision the actual disbursements by the State for the same. Copies of the correspondence, the abstract furnished by the agent, and that furnished by the war office, are herewith, marked G1, G2, G3, G4, G5, G6. An abstract similar to that furnished the Comptroller was also furnished the Secretary of War (which brought on an explanation as to the ground on which the Secretary made out his report), and here it may be proper, perhaps necessary, to explain to the General Assembly the motives which induced the agent to interfere in the business, because it may be alleged that such interference precludes individuals from obtaining their just rights, *the debt of honor and the debt of gratitude*; than which, nothing could be further from his intention. But as the report of the Secretary of War was founded on an official return from the proper officer in the State of North Carolina, a question presented itself whether the

State would not lose all the payments she had made which were not included in that return, provided the United States should pay the same conformably thereto. In justice to the late Comptroller of the State, the agent begs leave to observe that his return to the war office bears date prior to many of the payments made, and that the Secretary of War conceiving the operations of the Federal government would supercede the necessity of individual States making further advances on that head, did not require a subsequent return, or consider such necessary. The propriety of the interference of the agent, he trusts, will be fully evinced to the Legislature, and the individuals whose claims are suspended in consequence, he hopes, will also admit the position that he has only complied with the strict line of his duty.

5. A general abstract or statement of the claims of the State against the Union having been presented to the General Assembly on the last year, the agent does not conceive it necessary to send a duplicate, as no new claims could be exhibited since the 1st of July, 1791. The general face of that abstract has not been altered, and it is not necessary it should be, until the end of the examination of our claims by the Commissioners, when the notes of errors and omissions will be collected, and the alterations necessary properly ascertained, and a new abstract must be made out, which he considers will differ materially from the original, because many of the charges contained therein were suppositions as to the amount, proofs to support part of which have since been adduced, and others remain still unsupported. For instance, the claim for bounties paid by individuals and classes, to men raised for the Continental army, under which head the agents had charged for the full number of men contemplated to be raised by the acts of Assembly passed for that purpose. Many documents have come forward, but they are so dissimilar and incompetent to the object that the agent has it in contemplation to change his ground, and insist that the Commissioners ought to expunge every claim of every State on this head. This he conceives would be doing equal justice and perhaps operate more in favor of the State he has the honor to represent than by admitting them; for when it is considered that neither the State of North Carolina nor the citizens thereof did contemplate that such disbursements could ever be brought as a charge against the Union, vouchers were not preserved, or even taken, in most instances; consequently at this period it is impracticable to collect the whole, or even perhaps one

moiety of the whole. However, in this we must be governed by circumstances. Enough is produced to evince that the citizens of North Carolina have been indirectly taxed for this account perhaps equal to the citizens of other States, who have been so careful as to preserve vouchers. It is therefore his opinion that if charges of this nature are admitted by the Commissioners a liberal allowance for the deficit of vouchers on the part of North Carolina must and will be made; the power of the Commissioners is ample to the purpose and the agent will not fail to urge it. For the information of the General Assembly, an abstract statement of the amount of all the vouchers received from the State is herewith, marked H, by which it may be perceived that most of the counties, *perhaps all*, are deficient in part, and some of them in the whole, and when it is considered that the attempts of the Legislature and of the Executive for two successive years have produced only what we see, it is hardly probable that any exertions which can now be made will command the residue within the period limited for closing the accounts. Nevertheless, he would not wish to be understood to advance an opinion that further exertions are unnecessary; directly the reverse is the fact, and with due deference to the Honorable the General Assembly he begs leave to suggest that all practicable means to stimulate the delinquents to send forward their documents ought to be adopted. *They may do good; they cannot do harm.*

6. Among the communications heretofore made to the General Assembly it was mentioned that a probability existed that a re-statement of the State's claims for specifics furnished on requisitions of Congress must be made, and that a proposition had been made to the Commissioners by the agent to evade the necessity of such re-statement by taking a mean date or dates for the computation of interest. Copy of the letter of the agents to the Commissioners on that subject, with the Commissioners' answer, were of the communications adverted to, since which an attempt has been hazarded by the agent to effect a commutation on the principles suggested in the said letter of the agents. Copy of his letter to the Commissioners, an abstract statement of the amount of our claims for specifics, with the computation of interest annexed on the principles contained in said letter are herewith transmitted, marked I, for the information, and he hopes, the approbation of the Legislature. The Commissioners have not been decisive on the proposition, but the agent has reason to conclude that upon the examination of the documents the reason-

ableness of it will appear and the general principles thereof be accepted.

7. On the subject of the tobacco contract between the State of North Carolina and Constable, Rucker & Co., and with Royal Flint, the accompanying papers, marked K, will show the situation in which the accounts stand, and the credits which exist to the State thereon. With respect to the first, on investigation, the agent found that the State was short-credited, of which he gave information to his Excellency Governor Martin, by whose orders the original vouchers were immediately forwarded, which at once established the fact, and saves to the State \$8,400, the credit as it originally stood being for \$28,486.78-90 only. The other account, the agent conceives, may be right, as it corresponds exactly with the documents forwarded him by the Comptroller; however, he takes the liberty to suggest that it is proper a further search among the documents of the Comptroller's office should be made, because there is a possibility, notwithstanding the said correspondence, that all may not be right, for among the papers in the hands of the agent is the message of the Governor to the General Assembly at Fayetteville, November, 1789, which states that exclusive of the tobacco which had been delivered to the agent of Royal Flint, there were on hand at Fayetteville "*between one hundred and forty and one hundred and fifty hogsheads which Mr. Flint is bound to receive at Wilmington, as soon as it can be sent down and re-inspected.*" After which the delivery to Mr. Flint appears to be only 56,000 weight by the account, and by a receipt from the agent of Mr. Flint, bearing date the 15th April, 1790. Besides, the receipts for the deliveries by Mr. Haywood to amount of 283,584 weight, and Mr. Philips to amount of 332,783 pounds, have never come to hand, and it is necessary they should be found and forwarded, for, notwithstanding the State has received a credit for these deliveries, yet, as Mr. Flint appears to be debtor to the United States for a large portion of his purchase, a prosecution may ensue, in which it may become indispensable that the State or the United States prove all the deliveries.

8. The credit existing for the tobacco sold to Mr. William Littlejohn appears proper, and the voucher for the delivery is in the agent's possession.

9. Along with the other credits on the treasury books is one for four hundred thousand dollars, under date the 14th December, 1779. This is in virtue of a warrant of the President of Congress,

drawn on the Governor of the State, in favor of Shaloner & White, agents of Jeremiah Wadsworth, Commissary-General of Purchases. The agent has not received the Warrant drawn by the President, the Governor's warrant or warrants on the treasury in discharge thereof, or any proof of payment whatever, and it is absolutely necessary he should be furnished with such proof; otherwise, when the Commissioners come to the examination of this part of the business, he is apprehensive the want of it will operate to the loss of the State to that amount. *He knows* the proof will be required, and *he trusts* the General Assembly will direct the proper steps to be taken to procure it.

10. There is a charge on the books of the treasury against the State to the amount of \$30,000, which is not adverted to in the paper herewith, marked A, because it has not been officially objected to, and because it remains in suspense until the agent receives the best possible information on the subject from the State, whether he shall object to it. This charge is founded on a warrant drawn by the President of Congress on James Green, Jr., commissioner of the Continental loan office in North Carolina under date of the 18th March, 1778. It appears that the State was debited and Mr. Green credited on the instant of the warrant being drawn; whether it was ever paid remains to be investigated. The voucher is not produced, but it is charged in the accounts of Mr. Green against the United States, and from this circumstance the agent is of opinion it was paid; however, the charge in that account does not appear to be in the hand-writing of the deceased Mr. Green, and as the accounts of his transactions as loan officer have been rendered since his demise, it is probable that among the documents in the hands of his representatives something may be found to establish the fact, or to elucidate the transaction so as to enable the agent to take proper ground for objecting to or omitting the charge.

11. The vouchers and documents of the proceedings of the Commissioners for revising and correcting the Warrenton settlements *are wanting*. It appears that it will be on this revision of the claims and this only, the State will receive any credit for that account. The Commissioners have said that, as the State disclaimed and rendered void all the settlements made at Warrenton, she had no right to expect any allowance by the United States for that account. It was urged by the agent that, as the State had opened an office where all just claimants might obtain their demands on the same principle

as obtained at the settlements at Halifax, so the Commissioners ought to examine and decide on the Warrenton settlements by the same rule; to which it was replied that when the agent shewed what the State admitted on the revision of those accounts, then, and not until then, should they be able to decide of the propriety of the State's claim; and, in short, that they considered the Warrenton settlements as amounting to nothing, *and put a stop to the examination of them, which had been made some progress in.* With respect to settlements which may have been made by the Commissioners at Hillsborough on new claims, by which it meant such as had not been previously settled at Halifax or Warrenton, the agent is of opinion that they ought also to be sent forward, for, notwithstanding the individual States are precluded by the act for settling the accounts of the Union from exhibiting any additional claims after the 1st day of July, 1791, yet as Congress opened the door for settling such claims, as well as the State, and as all the settlements made by the State will preclude the respective claimants from receiving again their demands of the United States, it is but just and equitable that the State should be reimbursed, in one way or another. Therefore, if he should fail to succeed with the Commissioners, he should, *with the approbation of the Legislature*, appeal directly to Congress for an order to the treasury department to settle these claims for the State as assignee of the individual.

All which is respectfully submitted by the Honorable the General Assembly's most obedient and very humble servant,

A THOMAS.

Philadelphia, 22nd November, 1791.

---

#### THE MEMORIAL OF JAMES CAMPBELL.

---

*To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:—*

The Memorial of James Campbell Humbly Sheweth:—That, though with reluctance, your memorialist addresses you on this occasion, yet a combination of circumstances has banished his diffidence and forced him to make that application and state those matters of fact which you will find in this memorial. Your memorialist is conscious to himself that no indulgence could make him apply to

your honorable body for any compensation where he thought justice and reason would not be on his side, and he is likewise conscious that this application does not arise from a wish of obtaining from his country more than his services in behalf of America deserve. To judge with fairness of the claim of your memorialist it is necessary to state and enumerate some matters of fact relative to the services he has rendered his country, together with obstacles that prevented his receiving adequate compensation. Your memorialist can with truth declare that his services in the late American war were a series of toils and dangers, from nearly the commencement to the end of it. Your memorialist first entered into the service of his country as a lieutenant in the army intended to suppress the Tories, that were defeated at Moore's Creek Bridge; and immediately after this (in the same capacity) he went over the mountains on an expedition against the Indians, and shortly after his return he received a lieutenancy in Colonel Locke's regiment of volunteers, sent from this State to the aid of South Carolina, and on his return home in 1776 he received a lieutenancy under the Continental establishment, in which department he continued in the actual service of his country, both in the Northern and the Southern States, until December, 1779; previous to which period he was promoted to the rank of captain.

From Charleston, S. C., he was sent to this State to collect deserters, and with leave to see his friends and to repair to his regiment as soon as convenient; but soon after his leaving Charleston, and before he had it in his power to return, the regiment he belonged to was taken in that city and made prisoners of war. A short time after your memorialist came to this State from Charleston, he was violently afflicted with the rheumatic pains, which terminated in incurable ulcers on his legs, which has been to him a painful and lingering disease, occasioned (as he verily believes) by his toils and hardships. Although your memorialist always lamented his separation from the regiment, yet when an exchange of prisoners took place, and he had orders to join his regiment again, his inveterate indisposition and low state of health absolutely put it out of his power. When the Commissioners met to settle with the North Carolina department, your memorialist applied for his pay and subsistence, but received pay to 31st December, 1780, only, which will appear by Mr. Simmon's letter to the Hon. William B. Grove, Esq., herewith sent; which period, your memorialist believes to be a considerable time previous to the last orders he received to join his regiment. At

the time your memorialist received his pay he considered the Commissioners in considerable arrears to him, but his low state of health put it out of his power to make any further inquiry about the balance due him from his country. Your memorialist, for reasons unknown to officers, for reasons incompatible with justice and the military law, was struck off the muster rolls for his inability to do duty, which inability was the immediate consequence of his former services, and your memorialist felt himself more injured in consequence of this transaction, as he never neglected doing his duty when he had enjoyed his health, and that he never deviated from a line and incorrupt integrity and patriotism for his country. About five years ago your memorialist understood that all officers whose names appeared on the muster rolls at the end of the war were entitled to receive a commutation of three years' pay after the war, which your memorialist is deprived of in consequence of his name being struck off the muster roll as before mentioned; and as your memorialist never made a resignation or committed an act that merited a different treatment from the officers of the regiment to which he belonged, he conceives himself unjustly deprived of the emoluments due to him from his country; emoluments that other officers have received, who, in point of service for the country, could not come in competition with your memorialist. Your memorialist has further to add, that the bodily disability which he has already mentioned still continues to oppress and afflict him, the melancholy consequences of his toils and hardships; a disability which has banished all his hopes of being hereafter able to support himself or family, has not only hid from his eyes the prospect of competency, but that of moderate subsistence, also.

Your memorialist is in no situation to make application to the General Government; he therefore must rest his claim with the Legislature of the State of which he is a citizen, and trusts, after weighing his case, he will receive either a pension yearly, or a further compensation for his past services that will place him at least on an equal scale with Continental officers of his grade; and your memorialist, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

JAMES CAMPBELL.

NORTH CAROLINA—MOORE COUNTY.

November 15th, 1800.

This day appeared (personally) before me, William Martin, one of the Justices of the Peace for said county, James Campbell, and



being duly sworn, deposeth and saith that the matters of facts stated in the above and annexed memorial are true to the best of his knowledge and recollection.

JAMES CAMPBELL.

Sworn and subscribed before me the day above written.

WILLIAM MARTIN.

# PUBLIC CLAIMS,

## 1755---1775.

---

Mr. John Harvey was allowed his claim of £7.7.10½, proclamation money, for £55.9.6, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Mr. Charles Adams was allowed his claim of 5s 4d, proclamation money, for 40s, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Mr. John Woodhouse was allowed his claim of £8.3.10½, proclamation money, for £61.9.1, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

SATURDAY, OCTOBER 9TH.

Joseph Blount was allowed his claim of £19.10.10½, proclamation money, for £371.11.0, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

THURSDAY, OCTOBER 14TH.

George Moore, Esq., was allowed his claim of seventy pounds, proclamation money, for a negro man named Toney, who was killed in the apprehending. Valued in the County Court of New Hanover as by their certificate thereof.

John Campbell was allowed his claim of 16s, proclamation money, for £6, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Thomas Barker was allowed his claim of 11s 4d, proclamation money, for £4.5.0, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Robert Jones, Esq., was allowed his claim of \$10.9.0, proclamation money, for supporting the Catawba Indians with provisions and liquor at Salisbury in May last, the said Indians having rescued from the Cherokees and brought down sundry goods belonging to the inhabitants.

Robert Jones, Esq., was allowed his claim of £3, proclamation money, for an express sent with letters to the Governor at Rocky River, and from thence to Virginia.

Henry DeLon, Sheriff of Pasquotank, was allowed his claim of ten pounds, proclamation money, as his salary for the year 1755, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.

---

FRIDAY, OCTOBER 15TH.

John Martin, Sheriff of Granville, was allowed his claim of sixteen pounds, proclamation money, for the years 1750 and 1751, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.

William Eaton, Sheriff of Granville, was allowed his claim of sixteen pounds, proclamation money, for the years 1752 and 1753, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.

John Banbury was allowed £12.6.8, proclamation money, for his claim for imprisoning and subsisting several pirates, and other services done during the time he was Sheriff of Chowan.

Capt. John Moore was allowed his claim of £93.16.0, proclamation money, for himself and twenty men for twenty-eight days, going out on the scout in August last, by order of the Commissioners, as a protection to the frontiers in Anson county.

Capt. William Green was allowed his claim of £140.14.0, proclamation money, for himself and twenty men for forty-two days, going out on the scout in August and September last, by order of the Commissioners, as a protection to the frontiers in Rowan and Anson counties.

It is the opinion of your Committee that the two last above mentioned claims shall be paid out of the £3,000 granted for the defense of the frontiers.

Mr. Richard Spaight was allowed his claim of nine pounds eleven and four pence, proclamation money, for seals of Commissions, etc., to this 15th October, 1756.

Likewise, the sum of twenty-eight pounds five shillings and four pence for commissions, office rent, etc., as Secretary.

Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of 13s 4d, proclamation money, for £5, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Mr. Robert Marden was allowed his claim of £1.4.0, proclamation money, for £9, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

The Hon. Francis Corbin is allowed £1.8.0, proclamation money, for £10.10.0, old bills, delivered into your Committee.

Mr. Richard Spaight was allowed his claim of £20, proclamation money, for four transcripts of Journals of the Upper House for the two last sessions.

The estate of Mr. McCulloch was allowed £2.12.8, proclamation money, for commissions, etc., since last sessions.

There is a further claim of £4.2.2, proclamation money, for the

copies of the laws passed last sessions, delivered the printer, but, as they were so incorrect, the printer was obliged to print from the original. We therefore submit it to the House whether he shall be allowed anything for those copies or not:

We also propose to the House that the printer may print from the original to prevent mistakes for the future.

John Cutherall was allowed his claim of £11.13.4, proclamation money, for the store room for the arms, etc., from the 19th November, 1754, to the 1st November, 1756, is one year, eleven months and one-third of a month, as per account, at 10s per month.

AN ACCOUNT OF OLD BILLS PAID IN TO YOUR COMMITTEE.

<i>Equal to in</i>			<i>Per</i>	<i>Old Bills.</i>			
<i>Proclamation.</i>							
£00	2	11	William Wyatt	£	1	2	0
	8	3	William Sheregold		3	2	0
1	8	1½	Thomas Belk		11	11	0
7	7	10½	John Harvey		55	9	6
	5	4	Charles Adams		2	0	0
8	3	10½	John Woodhouse		61	9	0
49	10	10½	Joseph Blount		371	11	0
	16	0	John Campbell		6	0	0
	11	4	Thomas Barker		4	5	0
	13	4	William Powell		5	0	0
1	4	0	Robert Marden		9	0	0
1	8	0	Francis Corbin		10	10	0
					£539	19	6

It is the opinion of your Committee that a proper allowance be made to John Burgwyn, who acted as Clerk to this Committee.

And also a proper allowance be made to Mr. Edward Carter for committee room, etc., etc.

FRANCIS CORBIN,  
JOHN SWANN,  
JOHN STARKEY,  
THOS. RESPESS,  
JOHN ASHE,  
WM. MACKAY,  
WM. BARTRAM.

The above report of the Committee of Claims was read in the As-

sembly, and after several alterations and allowances made, the Assembly agreed to the said report.

SAMUEL SWANN, *Speaker*.

24th October, 1756.

By order WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk*.

*In the Upper House, October 23rd, 1756.*

The foregoing report was read, considered and concurred with.

MATT. ROWAN, *P. C.*

By order, JOHN SMITH, *Clerk*.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT NEW BERN, ON THURSDAY, THE  
1ST DAY OF MAY, A. D. 1760.

---

Present—The Honorables John Swann, John Dawson, Maurice Moore, Esquires, members of the Council; John Starkey, John Ashe, Edward Vail, Richard Caswell, William Bartram, William Williams, John Barrow, John Frohock, James Cary, Anthony Hutchins, Esquires, members of the Assembly.

The Committee being met at the house of Mr. Perrigan Cox, proceeded to make choice of a chairman. Mr. John Starkey was chosen accordingly, and at the same time Andrew Knox was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered that the Clerk set up an advertisement requiring all persons that have any public claims to attend at the house of Mr. Perrigan Cox to-morrow afternoon, and so every day during this session, as business may require.

John Webster, Sheriff of Hyde county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds, proclamation money, as his salary for the year 1758, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer and paid all the taxes for that year .....	£ 10 0 0
Joseph Carruthers, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds, proclamation money, as his salary for the year 1757, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer and paid all the taxes for that year.....	10 0 0

Thomas Bonner, Sheriff of Beaufort county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds, proclamation money, as his salary for the year 1757, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer and paid all the taxes for that year .....	10	0	0
Martin Phifer, Commissary for supplying the Indians with provisions, etc., was allowed his claim of forty-six pounds eighteen shillings and two pence, proclamation money, including the claims formerly allowed him, it being the balance of his account laid before your Committee for provisions by him found and money advanced for provisions for the Indians going to and returning from the war, after deducting the monies in his hands arising from the sale of tools brought from the Catawba nation.....	46	18	2
Mr. William Williams was allowed two shillings and eight pence, proclamation money, for twenty shillings, old bills, delivered into your Committee.....	2	8	
Timothy Clear was allowed two pounds nine shillings, proclamation money, for twenty-one days' hire of a horse, impressed from him on an express from New Bern to Brunswick .....	2	9	0
Thomas Robinson produced a claim to your Committee of fifteen pounds for a horse impressed from him by Frederick Gregg and John DuBois, Esquires, of Wilmington, for an express going on his Majesty's service to the northward, which horse not being returned, your Committee submit it to the House if the same be allowed. Agreed to by the House, but resolved that the practice of impressing horses by persons sent on expresses is illegal, and that for the future no claim of that sort be allowed by the public.....	15	0	0
Dr. Andrew Scott was allowed four pounds, proclamation money, for his trouble and expense in castrating and nursing a negro man named Will, the property of Roxalena Martin, in pursuance of an order of a court held at New Bern for trial of said negro on the 27th day of July, 1758.....	4	0	0

Thomas Allison was allowed his claim of two pounds five shillings, proclamation money, for a steer for the Catawba Indians in May, 1759..... 2 5 0

The following claims produced to your Committee from the frontiers for services done on the expedition against the Cherokees, ranging companies, wagoning, etc., was allowed, as follows, to-wit:

Capt. John Kuykendal and company, ranging, 1759....	£409	17	0
Charles Harris, wagoning, 1760 .....	24	0	0
Moses Alexander, wagoning, 1760 .....	24	0	0
Samuel Pattin, appraising wagons, 1760.....	15	9	
Capt. Martin Phifer and company, expedition, 1760...	77	0	10
Capt. Phifer and company, ranging, February, 1760..	8	5	4
Capt. John Kerr and company, expedition, 1760.....	196	3	0
Capt. Terry's account, dated April the 12th, 1760, rejected, it appearing to your Committee that he and company mutinied and deserted.			
Col. Nathaniel Alexander and company, ranging, 1760.	45	4	0
Capt. Morgan Bryan and company, ranging, July, 1757	11	7	0
Capt. Morgan Bryan and company, ranging, April, 1759	21	13	0
Capt. Morgan Bryan and company, ranging, May, 1759	33	7	6
Capt. Morgan Bryan and company, ranging, March, 1760	5	6	8
Capt. Conrod Michael and company, ranging, May, 1759	14	15	8
Capt. Conrod Michael and company, ranging, July, 1759	16	3	4
Capt. Conrod Michael and company, ranging, Feb., 1760	28	8	6
Capt. Jonathan Hunt and company, ranging, May, 1759	11	16	4
Ensign James Smith and company, ranging, Feb., 1760	4	10	0
Lieut. Alex. Dobbin and company, ranging, 1759.....	182	16	0
Capt. Elijah Teague and company, ranging, March, 1760	13	16	8
Col. Alexander Osburn was allowed fifty-two pounds eighteen shillings, being the balance of his account laid before your Committee for services done, etc., on the expedition against the Cherokees, after deducting the public monies in his hands.....			
	52	18	0
Capt. James McManus and company, ranging in 1759 and 1760 .....			
	112	2	2
Captains Rutherford and Kerr and companies, ranging, October, 1759 .....			
	309	19	0
Capt. Conrod Michael and company, expedition, 1760..	117	14	8

Capt. Laurance Thompson and company, ranging, 1760.

Disallowed, until it come properly proved, it being suggested to be wrongly charged, by information of Mr. William Cummins.

Capt. Evan Ellis and company, ranging, October, 1759	6	17	2
Lieut. Matthew Floyd and company, ranging, Oct., 1759	126	3	8
Lieut. John Miller and company, ranging, October 6th, 1759 .....	60	0	8
Capt. Willis Ellis and company, ranging, 1760.....	25	18	8
Capt. Willis Ellis and company, ranging, 1760.....	25	5	0
Lieut. William Luckie and company, ranging, 1760....	10	5	4
Ensign William Giles and company, ranging, June, 1759 .....	7	18	4
Lieut. Andrew Smith and company, ranging, April, 1760	14	4	0
Lieut. John McWhorter and company, ranging, 1760..	25	9	8
Capt. Thomas Allison and company, ranging, February, 1760 .....	10	18	10
Lieut. John Thompson and company, ranging, 1759....	9	8	0
Capt. Elijah Teague and company, ranging, June, 1759	13	7	0
Ensign Philip Howard and company, ranging, June, 1759 .....	11	11	6
Capt. Aventon Phelps and company, ranging, May and June, 1759 .....	32	8	8
Conrod Michael, wagoning the expedition, 1760 .....	33	15	0
John Olliphant, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	32	5	0
Henry Whora, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	27	0	0
Thomas Foster, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	32	5	0
John Long, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	108	15	0
John Dunn, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	45	15	0
Thomas Parker, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	42	0	0
Hugh Mountgomery, wagoning the expedition, 1760...	45	15	0
Michael Robinson, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	7	10	0
John Ryall, wagoning the expedition, 1760.....	26	5	0
Capt. John Morgan Brown and company, expedition, 1760 .....	55	19	0
Capt. Brown was also allowed twelve pounds two shillings and two pence for provisions furnished his company on the expedition against the Cherokees.....	12	2	2
Capt. William Little and company, expedition, 1760..	59	19	0
Capt. Anthony Hutchins and company, ranging, 1760..	91	0	0



Henry Down, Jr., wagoning, 1760.....	20	5	0
Lieut. Samuel French and company, ranging, 1760....	33	0	0
Capt. William Terry and company, ranging, 1760.....	36	0	0
Your Committee recommends it to the House that a proper person be appointed to receive the monies allowed for the expedition against the Cherokees to the ranging companies, for wagoning, etc., and that he pay the same to the several persons entitled to receive it.			
Dr. Andrew Scott was allowed five pounds seven shillings and ten pence, proclamation money, for his claim for sundry medicines for soldiers belonging to Capttain Waddell and Captain Paine, in the year 1758, as by account filed .....	5	7	10
Thomas Bashford, of Rowan county, was allowed two pounds four shillings and eight pence for his claim for provisions found the Cherokee Indians in the years 1757 and 1758, as by account filed.....	2	4	8
Willis Ellis, of Rowan county, was allowed seven pounds nine shillings and six pence, proclamation money, for entertainment for the Catawba Indians in the year 1759, as by account filed .....	7	9	6
Charles Cogdell was allowed nine pounds seventeen shillings and two pence for sundry disbursements on a command to the Cherokee nation, as by account filed .....	9	17	2
Joseph Carruthers, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed twenty-four pounds six shillings and eight pence, proclamation money, for his claim for sundry services done, as by account filed.....	24	6	8
Daniel Dupree was allowed eleven pounds ten shillings, proclamation money, for storage of sundry arms belonging to the public. (Your Committee is of opinion that no claim of this kind be allowed for the future)	10	10	0
Your Committee recommends it to the House that a proper allowance be made for the taking of ten Indian scalps (produced by Col. Hugh Waddell and Mr. John Frohock), taken by a party of volunteers who went out at their own expense, and has not brought any charge against the public for the same. Allowed by the House, and to be equally divided amongst the adventurers in proportion to the number of scalps			

taken by each respective company.....	100	0	0
Perrigan Cox was allowed four pounds, proclamation money, for committee room, candles, etc.....	4	0	0
Your Committee, to avoid the trouble of messengers, has destroyed the sum of one pound, old tenors, paid into your Committee, as by the above report.....	1	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that Andrew Knox be allowed twenty-five pounds, proclamation money, for acting as Clerk for this Committee.....	25	0	0
Wm. Halsey is allowed for a horse impressed.....	12	0	0
Charles Blount was allowed six pounds, proclamation money, for taking up three deserters belonging to Capt. Arbuthnot's company, allowed heretofore, but not paid .....	6	0	0

JOHN SWANN,  
JOHN DAWSON,  
JOHN STARKEY,  
JOHN ASHE,  
RICHARD CASWELL,  
WM. WILLIAMS,  
J. BARROW,  
JOHN FROHOCK,  
ANTHONY HUTCHINS,  
EDW. VAIL,  
JAS. CARY, JR.

20th May, 1760.

*Gentlemen of His Majesty's Honorable Council:*

In the Assembly. The foregoing claims were read and allowed, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

SAMUEL SWANN, *Speaker.*

By order, WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk.*

22

23rd May 1760.

In the Upper House. Read and concurred with.

JAMES HASELL, *P. C.*  
ARTHUR DOBBS.

By order, JOHN SMITH, *Clerk.*

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT WILMINGTON, 18TH NOV., A. D. 1760.

Present—The Honorables John Swann, Maurice Moore, Lewis DeRosset, Esquires, members of his Majesty's Council; John Starkey, John Ashe, William Bertram, Mr. Mackey, Edward Vail, Samuel Benton, John Frohock, Robert Howe, Blake Baker, Esquires, members of Assembly.

The Committee being met at the house of Mr. John Jones, proceeded to make a choice of a Chairman, and Mr. John Sarkey was chosen accordingly, and at the same time Mr. James Walker was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered by the Committee that the said James Walker set up an advertisement, giving all persons notice having business in said Committee, to give their attendance at the house of Mr. John Jones, where the said Committee will attend to do business every evening during the session.

Mr. Joseph Watters was allowed the sum of sixty pounds, proclamation money, for a negro man called Tom, condemned agreeable to an act of Assembly of this Province, directing the trial of slaves; the said negro since reprieved by his Excellency. The Committee are of opinion that the House order him to be stripped of by the Treasurer to reimburse the public.....	£ 60	0	0
Mr. John Dalrymple was allowed the sum of sixty pounds, proclamation money, for a negro man called Jack, which was shot, breaking his master's house and being run away .....	60	0	0
Mr. William Bryan, Sheriff of Johnston, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1759, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Mr. Joseph Cruthers, Sheriff of Craven, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0

Mr. Thomas Robinson, Sheriff of Bladen, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Mr. John Stewart, Sheriff of Cumberland, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1756, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Mr. James Polavint was allowed his claim for four pounds one shilling and four pence, for holding two inquests, to-wit, one on the body of John Snead, the other on the body of Agnes Taylor, neither of them having any estate .....	4	1	4
Mr. Morgan Brown was allowed his claim of four pounds one shilling and four pence for holding two inquests, to-wit, one on the body of Joseph Carrel, the other on the body of John Thall, neither of them having any estate .....	4	1	4
Mr. William Walker was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff of New Hanover, for the year 1757, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Mr. Samuel Green was allowed his claim of four pounds eight shillings, proclamation money, for sundry medicines for several criminals, as per accounts filed.....	4	8	0
Weight & Mortimer were allowed their claim of eight pounds for castrating and attending of two slaves, viz., Cyrus, belonging to Darby Eagan; Sampson, belonging to Job How, the Sheriff having given up his right .....	8	0	0
Mr. John Mortimer was allowed his claim of four pounds for castrating and attending a negro called Quaugh, the property of Mr. Dry, the Sheriff having given up his right .....	4	0	0
Mr. Joshua Toomer was allowed his claim of four pounds eighteen shillings for holding three inquests, to-wit, one on the body of John Read and one on the body of Ann Merrick, the other on the body of a negro, Tom, who died in jail, belonging to John Bell, the above having no estate.....	4	18	0

Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of twenty-five pounds twelve shillings, in full for seals to this day, account filed .....	25	12	0
Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of forty-five pounds eight shillings and ten pence for sundry expresses, paid by his Excellency, as per vouchers filed.	45	8	10
Mr. William Bartram was allowed his claim of four pounds one shilling and four pence for holding two inquests, to-wit, one on the body of a child, which was found dead in Bladen county, the other on the body of Patience Grant, neither of them having estates..	4	1	4
Mr. Richard Spaight was allowed his claim of fifty-one pounds thirteen shillings and two pence in full for sundry services done, as per account filed to this day.	51	13	2
Mr. Frederick Gregg was allowed his claim of twenty-six pounds three shillings and four pence for work done, lumber, nails, etc., about the magazine, as by account filed; he was also allowed twelve pounds for one year's care of the magazine.....	38	3	4
Mr. John Walker was allowed his claim of one pound nineteen shillings and four pence, for burning a negro fellow in Duplin, and sundry other services, etc.....	1	19	4
Mr. William Walker was allowed his claim of four pounds sixteen shillings and eight pence for executing two negroes, and sundry other services, etc...	4	16	8
Your Committee recommends to the House that a proper allowance be made for the taking of an Indian scalp, produced by Mr. John Frohock, taken by Henry Harmon, who went with a party under the command of Captain Teague; allowed by the House.....	10	0	0
Mr. Jacob Lash was allowed his claim of four pounds ten shillings and ten pence for dieting a party of scouting men, sent out by him, who has not charged anything for their time, etc.....	4	10	10
Mr. Jacob Lash was also allowed a claim of twelve pounds five shillings and four pence for four men scouting by his order on the frontiers for forty-six days, which said Lash paid.....	12	5	4
Capt. Hugh McNight and company were allowed their claim for scouting from 17th May to 17th June, 1760	76	10	0

Capt. Gideon Wright and company were allowed their claim for scouting fifty-two days, dated April 17, 1760	131	14	8
Capt. Morgan Bryan and company were allowed their claim for ranging, by account dated April 17th, 1760.	117	2	8
Capt. Willis Ellis and company were allowed their claim for ranging, by account from the 17th March to the 17th April, 1760 .....	63	0	0
Capt. Thomas Donno and company were allowed their claim for scouting five sundry times in the year 1760	51	6	0
Capt. Griffith Rutherford and company were allowed their claim of one hundred and ninety-seven pounds two shillings, for scouting in March 1760.....	197	2	0
Lieutenant Hugh Parks and company were allowed their claim for scouting, by account filed and dated May 21, 1760.....	93	4	0
Major John Dunn and company were allowed their claim for services on the frontiers in the years 1759, etc. ....	21	10	0
Dr. John Fergus was allowed his claim of fifteen pounds for medicines for the garrison of Fort Dobbs.....	15	0	0
Lientenant Jonathan Downs and company were allowed their claim for scouting, as by accounts filed and dated from April 12th to the 19th May, 1760.....	41	8	0
Capt. Matthew Fool and company were allowed their claim for scouting, as by account, in April, 1760....	89	15	0
Anthony Hutchins, Sheriff of Anson, was allowed, for carrying the body of George Nicholson, a criminal, to Rowan jail, etc.....	5	0	0

The above claims, having been re-examined, are ordered to be reported.

Captain Alexander Gordan was allowed his claim of two hundred and twenty-nine pounds fifteen shillings for services done on the Cherokee expedition in the year 1760, account filed .....	229	15	0
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	----	---

---

£1521 16 2

And £10 allowed for a scalp, not summed up before..

---

£1531 16 2

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT WILMINGTON, ON MONDAY, THE  
6TH DAY OF APRIL, A. D. 1761.

Present—The Honorables John Swann, John Dawson, Maurice Moore, Esquires, members of the Council; John Starkey, William Bartram, Samuel Benton, Mr. Osburn, Robert Howe, Blake Baker, Mr. Smethick, John Ashe, John Barrow, Esquires, members of Assembly.

The Committee being met at the house of Mr. John Jones, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman. Mr. John Starkey was chosen accordingly, and at the same time Mr. James Walker was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered by the Committee that the said James Walker set up an advertisement, giving notice to all persons having any business with the said Committee to give their attendance at the house of Mr. John Jones, where the said Committee will attend to do business every evening during the session.

Mr. Henry Roads, Sheriff of Onslow, was allowed his claim of ten pounds as his salary for the year 1759, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	£ 10	0	0
Mr. William Skinner, Sheriff of Perquimans county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds as his salary for the year 1759, he having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Cornelius Harnett, Esq., was allowed his claim of one pound nine shillings eight pence for holding an inquest on the body of one Menasses, a Portugese, he having paid the jury and the charges, etc.....	1	9	8
Mr. Richard Spaight was allowed his claim of fifty pounds three shillings and eight pence, in full for sundries done in the Secretary's office to this day, account filed .....	50	3	8
Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of thirty-one pounds six shillings eight pence, in full for seals, etc., to this day, accounts filed.....	31	6	8

---

Frederick Gregg, Esq., was allowed his claim of eighteen pounds fourteen shillings and two pence for sundry services, accounts filed to this day.....	18	14	2
Mr. John Walker was allowed his claim of twenty-three pounds six shillings and ten pence for sundry services done, as per accounts filed.....	23	6	10
It is the opinion of your Committee that John Jones be allowed the sum of ten pounds for committee room, fire and candles for the last and present session of Assembly .....	10	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that James Walker be allowed the sum of twenty pounds as Clerk of the Committee for the last and present sessions of Assembly .....	20	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£347	18	0

JOHN SWANN,  
JOHN DAWSON,  
MAURICE MOORE,  
JOHN STARKEY,  
J. BARROW,  
ALEX. OSBURN,  
SAMUEL BENTON,  
EDMUND SMETHWICK,  
WILLIAM BARTRAM,  
JOHN ASHE.

16th of April, 1761.

The foregoing reports of the last and this present Committee of Claims were read, approved of and allowed by the House, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

SAMUEL SWANN, *Speaker*.

By order, WM. HERITAGE, *Clerk*.

16th of April, 1761.

In the Upper House, concurred with.

JAMES HASELL, *P. C.*

By order, JOS. BURGWINN, *Clerk*.

Approved of.

ARTHUR DOBBS.



REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT WILMINGTON ON MONDAY, THE  
26TH DAY OF APRIL, A. D. 1762.

Present—The Honorables Lewis Henry DeRosset, John Thompson, Henry Eustace McCulloh, Esquires, members of the Council; John Starkey, William Bartram, Samuel Benton, John Barrow, Robert Howe, Edward Vail, Anthony Armistead, Blake Parker, John Frohock, Richard Caswell, Samuel Johnston, Esquires, members of the Assembly.

The Committee of the Assembly being met at the house of Mr. John Campbell, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman. Mr. John Starkey was chosen accordingly, and at the same time Mr. Frederick Jones was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered by the Committee that the said Frederick Jones set up an affidavit, giving notice to all persons having any business with the said Committee, to give their attendance at the house of Mr. John Campbell, where the said Committee will attend to do business every evening during the session.

John Oliver was allowed thirty pounds, being the valuation money for a negro man called Tom, to him belonging, who was tried by the Special Court in Craven county and judgment that he should be castrated, which being put in execution, died by means of the operation in a short time after.....	£ 30	0	0
John Roberts was allowed his claim of sixty pounds, being the valuation money for a negro called Jack, who was executed for felony at New Bern, being the second offense .....	60	0	0
Joel Lane, Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds eighteen shillings and four pence for sundry services, as per account filed.....	10	18	4
Philemon Hawkins, Sheriff of Granville county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds, for his salary as Sheriff for the years 1758 and 1759, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.....	20	0	0
William Johnston, Sheriff of Granville county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds for his salary as			

---

Sheriff for the years 1756 and 1757, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.....	20	0	0
Thomas Sawyer, Sheriff of Pasquotank, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1759, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Lemuel Sawyer, Sheriff of Pasquotank, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
William Bray, Sheriff of Currituck, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Mr. Andrew Miller was allowed three shillings and four pence, proclamation money, for twenty-five shillings, old tenor, paid into the Committee.....	3	4	
Mr. Joseph Blount was allowed his claim of eight shillings, proclamation money, for three pounds, old tenor, paid in to the Committee.....	8	0	
Theophilus Weeks was allowed his claim of five shillings and four pence, proclamation money, for forty shillings, old tenor, paid in to the Committee.....	5	4	
Mr. Algernon Furnell was allowed his claim of twelve pounds for attending April Superior Court, 1761, at Wilmington, as Attorney-General.....	12	0	0
Mr. Richard Cogdell, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed his claim of sixteen pounds, fifteen shillings and ten pence for sundry services, as per account filed .....	16	15	10
Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of seventy four pounds, in full for seals to this day, as per account filed .....	74	0	0
William Haley, Sheriff of Chowan county, was allowed four pounds for castrating a negro called Jack, belonging to Joshua Bodiley, Esq., which is the allowance by law, as per account filed.....	4	0	0
Benjamin Person, Deputy Sheriff of Granville county, was allowed his claim of four pounds nineteen shillings and eight pence for conveying William Thomas, a murderer, from the county jail of Granville to			

---

the Superior Court at Halifax.....	4	19	8
William Armstrong, Sheriff of Cumberland county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1757, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Henry Roads, Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the years 1760 and 1761, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.....	20	0	0
Felix Kenan, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
John Walker, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1759, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Ebenezer Harker, Sheriff of Cartaret county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Thomas Robinson, Sheriff of Bladen county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1750, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Joseph Williams, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year.....	10	0	0
Joseph Fulford, Sheriff of Cartaret county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds, for his salary as Sheriff for the years 1757 and 1758, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.....	20	0	0
Thomas Bonner, Sheriff of Beaufort county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
William Bryan, Sheriff of Johnston county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer			

for that year .....	10	0	0
Abram Sheperd, Sheriff of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0.
The executors of Joseph Caruthers, deceased, late Sheriff of Craven county, were allowed their claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
Benjamin Miller, Sheriff of Rowan county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the years 1759 and 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for those years.....	20	0	0
Richard Speight, Esq., was allowed his claim of sixty pounds, being the valuation money for a negro man slave to him belonging, called Cato, who had been outlawed and wounded in apprehending, and died of his wounds in jail, as by a certificate from the County Court of Craven .....	60	0	0
Robert McClenahan was allowed his claim of twelve pounds two shillings, which had been produced to a former Committee and delayed then for want of proof, but now comes proved.....	12	2	0
Samuel Johnston was allowed his claim of forty shillings for fifteen pounds, old tenor, paid in to the Committee .....	2	0	0
Richard Spaight, Esq., Secretary, was allowed his claim of one hundred and seventeen pounds and four pence for services and office rent for the public to this time, as per account filed .....	117	0	4
Marmaduke Jones, Esk., was allowed his claim of nine pounds five shillings, which sum he paid for expresses sent to Edenton and elsewhere, as per his account filed .....	9	5	0
Mr. James Davis was allowed his claim of six pounds for printing and dispersing the Rev. Mr. Camp's sermon, by order of the Assembly .....	6	0	0
Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of five pounds eight shillings and eight pence for several expresses, as per receipts delivered in.....	5	8	8

---

William Peacock was allowed his claim for fifty pounds, being the valuation money of a negro slave to him belonging, called Morrise, who was burnt for murder in Duplin county, as by certificate.....	50	0	0
Robert Johnston, Sheriff of Bladen county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1760, having fully accounted with the Treasurer for that year .....	10	0	0
William Cumings was allowed his claim of twelve pounds for attending at Halifax March Superior Court, 1761, as Attorney-General .....	12	0	0
Mr. John Campbell was allowed twenty-one shillings for nine days' horse hire for Aaron Price, an express sent by Governor Dobbs to the Governor of Virginia	1	1	0
Mr. Andrew Knox, Sheriff of Perquimans county, was allowed his claim of four pounds for castrating a negro man, called Tom, belonging to the estate of James Long, deceased, as per account filed.....	4	0	0
Mr. Frederick Gregg was allowed his claim of forty-four pounds seventeen shillings and four pence for storages, his salary and extra services to the 22d of this month .....	44	17	4
Thomas Lowe, jailer of Granville, was allowed his claim of five pounds eighteen shillings for one hundred and eighteen days' imprisonment of William Thomas, a murderer, as per account filed.....	5	18	0
Joel Lane, Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed his claim of one pound nine shillings and four pence for maintaining the guard over Campbell Lassiter, a prisoner, as per account filed.....	1	9	4
Henry Horah was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for two days' waggon hire to Fort Dobbs, as per account filed .....	1	0	0
Richard Spaight, Esq., was allowed his claim of four pounds four shillings, charged by him for an express sent from New Bern to Halifax, with proclamation to call the Assembly in June, 1760, upon his proving he paid it, as per account filed.....	4	4	0
Dr. Sam Green was allowed his claim of eleven pounds three shillings and four pence for sundry medicines			

and attending several soldiers in Col. Waddel's company, as per account.....	11	3	4
Your Committee having received twenty-one pounds five shillings, old tenor, to avoid the trouble of messages, we burnt it in the committee room.			
It is the opinion of your Committee that John Campbell be allowed the sum of forty shillings for committee room, fire and candles for this present session of Assembly .....	2	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that Frederick Jones be allowed twenty-five pounds as Clerk of the Committee for this present session of Assembly.....	25	0	0
Felix Kenan, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of eight pounds and eight pence for so much advanced Valentine Striker, Sergeant of Capt. Robert Howe's company, as per account filed.....	8	0	8

JOHN FROHOCK, JOHN STARKEY, *Chairman*.  
 ROBERT HOWE, WILLIAM BARTRAM,  
 J. BARROW, SAMUEL BENTON,  
 EDW. VAIL, ANTHONY ARMISTEAD,  
 SAM. JOHNSTON, RICHARD CASWELL,  
 BLAKE BAKER,

*Gentlemen of his Majesty's Honorable Council for the Assembly.*  
 29th April, 1762.

The foregoing reports were read, approved of and allowed of by the House, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

JOHN ASHE, *Speaker*.

By order, WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk*.

11th December, 1762.

In the Upper House. The foregoing reports were read and concurred with.

By order, J. BURGWIN, *Clerk*.

EDENTON—ss.

November 26, 1763.

This day personally appeared before me, Henry Winborne, Esq., and made oath on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God that the ticket he received from Mr. Will Herritage, Clerk of the House of Assembly, for his wages, as member for the county of Hertford, amount to eleven pounds fourteen shillings and six pence, proclama-

tion money, is lost or mislaid, he having the misfortune to lose his pocketbook, in which was about £10 pounds, proclamation money, and several other papers of consequence to him; and this deponent further saith that he is not certain whether the said ticket was therein or not, but certain the said ticket is lost.

FRANCIS CORBIN, A. J.

N. B. The wages due to him was for his attendance at New Bern Assembly, 1762.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS.  
HELD AT WILMINGTON ON FRIDAY, THE  
10TH DAY OF FEBRUARY, 1764.

---

Present—The Honorables Lewis Henry DeRosset, John Sampson, Esquires, members of the Council; John Starkey, Richard Caswell, Samuel Benton, William Bartram, Felix Kenan, Joseph Bell, John Simpson, Esquires, members of the Assembly.

The Committee being met at the house of John Jones, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman. Mr. John Starkey was chosen accordingly, and at the same time Frederick Jones was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered by the said Committee that the Clerk set up an advertisement, giving notice to all persons having any business to give their attendance at the house of Mr. John Jones, where they will attend to do business every evening during the session.

Mr. William Powell was allowed his claim of twenty-eight pounds two shillings and eight pence, in full for seals from the 24th day of December, 1762 to the 21st of April, 1763, as per his account, on oath, filed. . . . £ 28    2    8

Reuben Scarey, Sheriff of Granville county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds for conveying six felons (who don't appear to have any estate) with a guard from Granville jail to the jail in Halifax town, as per his account, on oath, filed. . . . . 20    0    0

Joshua Haughton was allowed his claim of six pounds for guarding and conveying two felons (who don't appear to have any estate) from Johnston county to the jail in Halifax, as per his account, on oath, filed. . . . 6    0    0

---

Arthur Benning, Sheriff of New Hanover county, was allowed his claim of eight pounds for castrating and curing two negro slaves, one belonging to John DuBois, Esq., and the other to Dr. Corbyn, as per account filed .....	8	0	0
James Isler, of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of three pounds for nursing and feeding his negro slave, called Joe, who was castrated agreeable to the sentence of the Special Court of that county, as per account filed .....	3	0	0
Enoch Ward, former Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for castrating a negro fellow belonging to James Isler; also three pounds eighteen shillings for conveying John Hall, a felon (who don't appear to have any estate) from Onslow county to Wilmington jail, as per account filed .....	4	18	0
Frederick Gregg (who hath the care of the magazine in Wilmington) was allowed his claim of fifty-six pounds fifteen shillings and ten pence for storages, his salary and extra services from the 22nd day of October, 1762, to 22nd day of January, 1764, as per his account, on oath, filed .....	56	15	10
The executors of John Daniel were allowed their claim of sixty pounds for a negro fellow, called Titus, who was outlawed and shot, as per certificate from the Inferior Court of New Hanover county, which is filed .....	60	0	0

The three following claims, laid before the Committee by Mr. Martin Fifer, were allowed:

Lieut. Thomas Black was allowed his claim of six pounds as a gratuity for ranging after the Indians who killed King Heygler and several white people, and his company, which consisted of thirty men, was allowed eighty-nine pounds two shillings, as per account filed, dated in October, 1763 .....	95	2	0
Lieut. Samuel Jack was allowed three pounds four shillings, and his company, which consisted of fourteen men, was allowed twenty-two pounds eight shillings, for the like service .....	25	12	0



Robert Patten was allowed five pounds sixteen shillings, and his company, which consisted of twelve men, was allowed thirty-four pounds sixteen shillings, for the same service, as per certificate filed.....	40	12	0
Wyriott Ormond produced a claim for commissions and storage on powder and lead on account of the tonnage duties in Port Bath in his father's lifetime, which was rejected, it being the opinion of your Committee he ought to have retained it out of the powder and lead which had been received in.			
Benjamin Heron, Esq., Secretary, was allowed his claim of one hundred and twenty-six pounds three shillings for office rent and services done in the Secretary's office from the 11th of August to the 20th of February, 1764, as per account, on oath, filed.....	126	3	0
James Kenan, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of five pounds for guarding and conveying a felon (who don't appear to have any estate) from Duplin county to Wilmington jail.....	5	0	0
John Davis, Jr., was allowed his claim of nine pounds sixteen shillings, in full for seals and several commissions, etc., from the 10th of June, 1763, to the 23rd of February, 1764, as per account, on oath, filed	9	16	0
Mr. Samuel Swann was allowed thirty pounds as a gratuity for defending two chancery suits, in the absence of the Attorney-General, and for assisting his deputy in five suits in the Superior Court at New Bern in behalf of the public .....	30	0	0
His Excellency, the Governor, put in a claim of two hundred pounds sterling, said to be for his expenses in attending the late congress with the Indians at Augusta; allowed by the Committee, submitted to the House .....	266	13	4
John Walker, late Sheriff of New Hanover county, was allowed his claim of thirty pounds two shillings for feeding and maintaining seven Spanish prisoners from the 2nd of December, 1762, to the 15th of January, following, as per account, on oath, filed.....	30	2	0
Christopher Neale was allowed ten pounds for carrying			

---

three writs of election to the counties of Bertie, Hertford and Edgecombe, as per account filed.....	10	0	0
Hezekiah Russ, of Anson county, was allowed sixty pounds for his negro slave, called Dick, hanged for poisoning a negro fellow belonging to John Crawford, as per certificate from the Court, filed.....	60	0	0
Bently Franklyn, Deputy Sheriff of Anson county, was allowed forty shillings for guarding and executing of negro, Dick, belonging to Hezekiah Russ, as per account filed .....	2	0	0
John Horner, former Sheriff of Anson county, was allowed eight pounds for his salary as Sheriff for the year 1758, having accounted for that year.....	8	0	0
James Picket's estate (former Sheriff of Anson county) was allowed sixteen pounds for his salary the years 1756 and 1757, having accounted for those years....	16	0	0
John Simpson, late Sheriff of Pitt county, was allowed four pounds for castrating, nursing and curing a negro fellow, called Sam, belonging to the estate of Captain Buck, deceased, as per account filed..	4	0	0
William Branch, Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed seventeen pounds eight shillings for keeping, guarding and feeding three felons (who don't appear to have any estate), as per account filed.....	17	8	0
Anthony Hutchins, former Sheriff of Anson county, was allowed twelve pounds for guarding and conveying four felons (who don't appear to have any estate) from the jail of the county to Salisbury jail, as per account, on oath .....	12	0	0
Walter Lindsay was allowed twenty pounds for taking care of Fort Dobbs and the stores, by the Governor's order, and for the pay of four men a month, called in to his assistance when the Indians killed King Heyglar and several white people, as per account, on oath, filed .....	20	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that the stores, etc., there be removed, to save any further expense to the public.			

It is the opinion of your Committee that John Jones  
 be allowed six pounds for committee room, fire and  
 candles for this present session of Assembly..... 6 0 0  
 It is the opinion of your Committee that a proper allow-  
 ance be made for the Clerk, which is referred to the  
 House ..... 35 0 0

WILLIAM BARTRAM,  
 JOHN SIMPSON,  
 SAMUEL BENTON,  
 JOHN STARKEY,  
 JOSEPH BELL,  
 RICHARD CASWELL,  
 FELIX KENAN,

*Gentlemen of His Majesty's Council.*

March 7th, 1764.

In the Assembly. The foregoing reports were read, approved of  
 and allowed by the House, to which we desire your Honors' con-  
 currence.

JOHN ASHE, *Speaker.*

By order, WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk.*

*Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen of the Assembly:*

The foregoing report was read in this House and concurred with  
 in the Upper House of Assembly.

JAMES MURRAY, *President.*

By order.

Concurred with:

ARTHUR DOBBS.

10th March, 1764.

---

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
 HELD AT NEW BERN, ON THURSDAY, THE  
 6TH OF NOVEMBER, 1766.

---

Present—The Honorables Lewis Henry DeRosset, John Samp-  
 son, Henry Eustace McCulloh, Esquires, members of the Council;  
 Richard Caswell, Samuel Benton, John Frohock, Edward Vail, John  
 Barrow, William Haywood, John Bradford, John Pain, Cullen Pol-  
 lock, Thomas Respass, Thomas Lloyd, Samuel Spencer, Esquires,  
 members of Assembly.

The Committee being met at the house of Mrs. Richardson, pro-

ceeded to make choice of a Chairman. Mr. Richard Caswell was chosen accordingly, and at the same time William Houston was appointed Clerk to said Committee.

Ordered by the said Committee that the Clerk set up notice to all persons concerned to give their attendance at the place aforementioned that the Committee proposes to sit at 5 o'clock next Saturday, and every evening after during the session.

Peter Johnson, jailer of the District of Salisbury, was allowed his claim of sixty-six pounds four shillings and six pence for prison fees, summoning and paying guards to sundry felons, as by accounts filed.....£	66	4	6
Matthew Ravour was allowed his claim of fifty pounds for a negro woman named Rose, executed for house-burning in Halifax county, and valued by the court who tried her to that sum, as by certificate filed....	50	0	0
Richard Yates was allowed his claim of sixty pounds for a negro man named Pompey, executed in Hertford county for felony, and valued by the court who tried him to that sum, as by certificate filed.....	60	0	0
Benjamin Wynn was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for acting as Clerk of the court who tried the aforementioned negro Pompey .....	1	0	0
John Baker, Sheriff of Hertford county, was allowed his claim of forty-eight shillings and six pence, his fees for imprisonment and executing the aforesaid negro, Pompey, as by account filed.....	2	8	6
John Cherry was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for a negro man named Luke, who was executed in Beaufort county, and valued by the court who tried him to that sum, as by certificate filed.....	80	0	0
Wyriot Ormond was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for acting as Clerk to the court who tried the aforesaid negro, Luke.....	1	0	0
Roger Ormond, Sheriff of Beaufort county, was allowed his claim of forty shillings for fees for imprisonment and executing the aforesaid negro, Luke, as per account filed .....	2	0	0
Christopher Dudley, keeper of the jail in Halifax District, was allowed his claim of seventy-six pounds			

ten shillings and six pence for prison fees, dieting and irons for sundry felons, as by account and voucher filed .....	76	10	6
Anthony Hutchins, jailer of Anson county, was allowed his claim of three pounds and four pence for prison fees and conveying Jesse Carter, a felon, from Anson county to Salisbury, as by account filed.....	3	0	4
Robert Hightower, keeper of the jail in Granville county, was allowed his claim of twenty-six pounds fifteen shillings for prison fees, dieting and paying guards to sundry felons, as by accounts filed.....	26	15	0
The Hon. Lewis Henry DeRosset, Esq., was allowed his claim of seventy-five pounds for a negro man, named London, who was outlawed, apprehended afterwards, and in endeavoring to escape was drowned, as by certificate from the Inferior Court of New Hanover county .....	75	0	0
Cullen Pollock, Esq., was allowed his claim of one hundred and twenty pounds for two negro men slaves, named Toddy and Moses, executed in Bertie, valued to that sum, as by certificate from the courts who tried them .....	120	0	0
William Cray was allowed twenty shillings, his claim for acting as Clerk on the trial of a negro man, named Simon, belonging to Alex. Grant.....	1	0	0
Alexander Grant was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for a negro man, named Simon, who was executed in Onslow county, and valued to that sum, as appears by certificate from the court who tried him.....	80	0	0
Henry Rhodes, Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of eleven pounds eleven shillings, his fees for guarding, dieting and executing a negro belonging to Alex. Grant, as per account filed.....	11	11	0
James Smith, an ensign in Rowan county, was allowed his claim of twelve pounds nineteen shillings for ranging on the frontiers, as per account filed.....	12	19	0
Samuel Ruffin, Sheriff of Edgecomb county, was allowed his claim of one pound seventeen shillings and four pence for imprisonment and executing a negro, as per account filed .....	1	17	4

Thomas Merrett, jailer of Edgecomb, was allowed his claim of sixteen shillings and eight pence, his fees for imprisonment of the said negro, as per account filed .....	16	8	
John Sullivan, Deputy Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of seven pounds, ten shillings for apprehending and delivering one Isaac Hutson, a felon, to the Sheriff of Craven, as per vouchers and account filed .....	7	10	0
The Hon Benjamin Heron, Esq., Secretary, was allowed his claim of one hundred seventy-seven pounds four shillings for office rent and service done in the Secretary's office from the 29th of November, 1764, to November 18th, 1766, as per account, on oath, filed	177	4	0
His Excellency, the Governor, was allowed his claim of sixty-four pounds sixteen shillings and six pence for his disbursements for Fort Johnston and the Chief of the Tuscarora Indians, etc., as per account, on oath, filed .....	64	16	6
James Davis, printer, was allowed his claim of one hundred and ninety pounds for printing the laws and journals of 1764 and last sessions of Assembly, agreeable to a resolve of the said Assembly, as per accounts filed .....	190	0	0
Major Robert McClenachan, of Mecklenburg county, was allowed his claim of thirty-nine pounds eighteen shillings and five pence, being so much paid by him to sundry persons for ranging on the frontiers in the years 1759 and 1760, as per receipts and accounts, on oath, filed .....	39	18	5
Dr. Jacob Deadham was allowed his claim of three pounds for castrating a negro, called Charles, the property of Mr. Samuel Duncomb, of Chowan county, as per certificate, on oath, filed .....	3	0	0
Mountford Elbeck, Esq., Associate Judge of Halifax District, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for his attendance four courts in that district, as per account filed .....	80	0	0

Disallowed by the House.

Griffith Rutherford was allowed his claim of six pounds ten shillings and eight pence, being so much paid by him to sundry persons for ranging on the frontiers in the year 1759, as per account, on oath, filed .....	6	10	8
Nathaniel Henderson, Sub-Sheriff of Granville county, was allowed a claim of five pounds for carrying one John Riley, a felon, to Halifax jail, as per account, on oath, filed .....	5	0	0
William Moore, Sub-Sheriff of Bute county, was allowed his claim for conveying to Halifax jail two felons, George and James Martin, the sum of two pounds nineteen shillings and four pence, as per account, on oath, filed .....	2	19	4
Thomas Cook was allowed his claim of sixty pounds for a negro, named Ben, executed in Bute county and valued to that sum, as by certificate from the court who tried him .....	60	0	0
William Branch, Sub-Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed his claim of three pounds one shilling and four pence, being so much paid by him for guarding of felons, as per account, on oath, filed .....	3	1	4
Elizabeth Bonner, administratrix of Henry Bonner, of Chowan county, deceased, was allowed her claims of one hundred and sixty pounds for two negroes, named Cato and Peter, executed in Edenton, and valued to that sum, as by certificate from the court who tried them .....	160	0	0
Francis Lock, Sheriff of Rowan county, was allowed his claim of six pounds six shillings for hanging William Hand, a felon, and other incident charges, as per account filed .....	6	6	0
John Bradford, Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed his claim of twenty-five pounds one shilling and six pence for executing John Riley and William Massey, two felons, and other incident charges, as per account filed .....	25	1	6
James Stevenson, jailer for the district of New Bern, was allowed his claim of nineteen pounds eighteen			

shillings and eight pence for imprisonment and dieting sundry felons, as per account and vouchers filed. . . 19 18 8

Robert Howe, Esq., Associate Judge of the District of Wilmington, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for his attendance four courts in that district, as per account filed . . . . . 80 0 0

Disallowed by the House.

George Magowan, jailer for the district of Salisbury, was allowed his claim of thirty-eight pounds eighteen shillings and eight pence, for imprisonment and dieting of sundry felons, as per account and vouchers filed . . . . . 38 18 8

Fountain Elwin, Esq., was allowed his claim of nine pounds fourteen shillings and eight pence for seals to sundry proclamations and commissions, as per account on oath, filed . . . . . 9 14 8

Richard Blackledge, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed his claim of eighteen pounds ten shillings for branding of Moses Cornelius, paying the guard that attended the prisoners in jail, etc., as per account, on oath, filed . . . . . 18 10 0

Humphry Nicholls, Sheriff of Bertie county, was allowed a claim of four pounds for his fees for executing two negroes, Moses and Toddy, belonging to Cullen Pollock, Esq., as per account filed. . . . . 4 0 0

Robert Harris, Esq., was allowed his claim of twenty-five shillings, which he paid for victualing the guards of a criminal from Orange county to Halifax jail, as per account filed . . . . . 1 5 0

James Hannah, blacksmith, was allowed a claim of eight pounds for irons furnished the jailer in Salisbury District, as per account filed . . . . . 8 0 0

John Miller, of Halifax county, produced a claim of forty-five pounds, proclamation money, being so much destroyed by fire on the 22nd of March last past, fourteen pounds whereof belonging to one John Reade, as appears by several affidavits filed; but whether the



same shall be allowed or not is submitted to the House.			
Allowed by the House to be paid out of the sinking fund .....	45	0	0
The Hon. Robert Palmer, Esq., exhibited a claim of one hundred forty pounds seven shillings and eight pence, said to be disbursements on carrying the post from Suffolk, in Virginia, to Charlestown from 8th June, 1765, to 25th December following, and also one other claim of Arthur Hamilton, deputy postmaster at Wilmington, for eight pounds twelve shillings and seven pence, sterling, equal, he says, to seventeen pounds eleven shillings and two pence, proclamation money, for carrying on the post office, rent and other incident charges, which claims your Committee think themselves not warranted to allow, consistent with the resolve of the last session of Assembly relative to the post; therefore humbly refer the same to the consideration of the House. Not allowed by the House.			
Abraham Shepperd, formerly Sheriff of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of ten pounds five shillings and four pence for his fees for conveying and delivering Alexander Mitchell and son to the jail of the District of New Bern, as per account filed .....	10	5	4
John Walsh, Sub-Sheriff of Cumberland county, was allowed his claim of six pounds eighteen shillings for conveying Gilbert McCarter, a felon, from Cumberland county to the public jail at Wilmington, as per account filed .....	6	18	0
Robert Howe, Esq., was allowed his claim of sixty-nine pounds seven shillings and ten pence for mounting and removing the great guns from Wilmington to Fort Johnston, and sundry other charges, as per account, on oath, filed .....	69	7	10
It is the opinion of your Committee that six pounds be allowed the Widow Richardson for committee room, fire and candles, for this present session .....	6	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that a proper allowance be made for the Clerk, which is referred to the			

---

House. Allowed by the House..... 20 0 0

---

£1841 8 9

RICHARD CASWELL, *Chairman*,  
 SAMUEL BENTON,  
 JOHN FROHOCK,  
 JOHN BARROW,  
 WILLIAM HAYWOOD,  
 JOHN BRADFORD,  
 THOMAS RESPESS,  
 THOMAS LLOYD,  
 SAMUEL SPENCER,  
 FELIX KENAN,  
 DUNCAN LAMON,

*Gentlemen of His Majesty's Honorable Council.*

The foregoing reports were read and approved of and allowed, except two claims, one to Robert Howe, Esq., Associate Judge of Wilmington District, the other to Montfort Elbeck, Esq., Associate Judge of Halifax District, which were disallowed by this House, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

JOHN HARVEY, *Speaker*.

November 27th, 1766. In the Assembly.

By order, WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk*.

---

[PAGE ONE.]

NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

REPORTS OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
 HELD AT NEW BERN ON FRIDAY THE  
 11TH DAY OF DECEMBER, 1767.

---

Present—The Honorables Lewis DeRosset, John Sampson and Benjamin Heron, Esquires, members of the Council [balance of page burnt].

[PAGE TWO.]

William Cannon, of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of sixty pounds for his negro, Simon, executed

for the murder of Lewis Boll, as per certificate filed..£	60	0	0
James Sampson, Clerk of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of two pounds for his fees on the trial of said negro, Simon, as per account filed.....	2	0	0
James Kenan, Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of three pounds for his fees and trouble in executing said negro, Simon, as per certificate filed.....	3	0	0
[Balance of page two burned.]			

## [PAGE THREE.]

Richard Ward, of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for his negro, Boston, executed for felony and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed	80	0	0
William Gray, Clerk of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for his fees on trial of said negro, Boston .....	1	0	0
Henry Rhodes, Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of four pounds for fees due on trial and execution of said negro, Boston, and also his claim of ten pounds [balance of page three burned].			

## [PAGE FOUR.]

Thomas Edwards, of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of sixty pounds for his negro, Dick, executed for murder and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed .....	60	0	0
Martin Caswell, Clerk of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for his fees on trial of said negro Dick .....	1	0	0
John Weaver, Sheriff of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of four pounds for his fees, trouble and expense in executing said Dick, as per account filed....	4	0	0
[Balance of page four burned.]			

## [PAGE FIVE.]

Felix Kenan, late Sheriff of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of thirty pounds for sundry monies by him overpaid the Treasurer of the Southern District, as per account, receipt and certificate filed.....	30	0	0
William Currell was allowed his claim of two pounds seventeen shillings and four pence for two inquisitions taken before him as coroner of Tyrrell county.....	2	17	4

Isaac Edwards, the Governor's Secretary, was allowed his claim of nineteen pounds four shillings and eight pence for sundry seals and commissions, as per account filed ..... 19 4 8  
[Balance of page five burned.]

## [PAGE SIX.]

John Bradford, Sheriff of Halifax county, was allowed his claim of eighty-six pounds five shillings and ten pence for his fees and for conveying sundry felons from Halifax jail to Edenton jail and from Halifax jail to New Bern jail, and for executing William Robinson, a felon, as per account filed..... 86 5 10  
Benjamin Heron, Esq., Secretary, was allowed his claim of three hundred and eighty pounds eight shillings and three pence for sundry commissions and proclamations, and for office rent, as per account filed..... 380 8 3  
[Balance of page six burned.]

## [PAGE SEVEN.]

John Swearingin was allowed his claim of five pounds for apprehending and conveying Israel Fulson, a felon, to Salisbury jail, as per account filed ..... 5 0 0  
John Lewis Beard was allowed his claim of three pounds twelve shillings for so much money paid the several persons who guarded Salisbury jail, as per account filed ..... 3 12 0  
William Neill, Lieutenant, was allowed his claim of one hundred and twenty-four pounds seven shillings for the pay of himself and twenty-five men under his command in ranging the frontiers, by order of Col. Hugh Waddell, in 1760, as per account filed..... 124 7 0  
[Balance of page seven burned.]

## [PAGE EIGHT.]

Peter Johnson, former jailer of Salisbury, was allowed his claim of twenty-three pounds and eight pence, proclamation money, for his prison fees against sundry felons and for Edward Hughs, who was imprisoned at suit of his Excellency, the Governor, as per account filed ..... 23 0 8

---

John Bravard was allowed his claim of thirty-five pounds for his negro Dick, executed in Rowan county and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed.....	35	0	0
Francis Lock, Sheriff of Rowan county, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds fourteen shillings for his fees for guarding sundry felons and for castrating a negro belonging to Elizabeth Flemming, and for money by him paid Dr. Anthony Newnan for amputating John Burnet's hand, a notorious felon, as per account filed.	80	14	0

[PAGE NINE.]

Martha Hill was allowed her claim of fifty pounds for a negro man, named Bacchus, executed for a rape in Bertie county, and valued to that sum, as per certificate from the court who tried him.....	50	0	0
The administrators of Francis Corbin, Esq., deceased, were allowed a claim of eighty pounds for a negro man, named Cudgoe, executed in Chowan county for felony, and valued to that sum, as by certificate from the court who tried him .....	80	0	0
William Herritage was allowed a claim of twenty shillings for three inkstands and candles provided for the Assembly, as pr account filed .....	1	0	0
The Hon. Martin Howard, Esq., Chief Justice, was allowed a claim of twenty-one pounds, also Frederick Blount, Clerk of the Crown, a claim of twenty-three pounds six shillings, and Marmaduke Jones, Esq., late Attorney-General, sixteen pounds, for their respective fees on indictments against sundry capital offenders who were discharged in the District of Edenton, being adjudged insolvent, as per accounts filed..	60	6	0

[PAGE TEN.]

Samuel Ashe was allowed sixty pounds for prosecuting forty suits in behalf of the public against sundry persons in the District of Wilmington, as per certificate from the Clerk of that district.....	60	0	0
Mrs. Dalrymple, widow of John Dalrymple, Esq., deceased, was allowed thirty-five pounds three shillings for sundry materials for repairing Fort Johnston and			

---

disbursements to workmen thereon, by order of his Excellency, the Governor, as per account filed . . . . .	35	3	0
John Hoggans was allowed twelve pounds for apprehending and conveying three prisoners to Salisbury jail, as per account filed . . . . .	12	0	0
George Campbell was allowed seventy pounds for a negro man, named Quash, executed in Chowan county for murder, and valued to that sum, as by certificate from the court who tried him . . . . .	70	0	0

## [PAGE ELEVEN.]

The Hon Lewis DeRosset, Esq., was allowed sixteen pounds, thirteen shillings and four pence for transporting under a guard by habeas corpus two rogues named Turner from Wilmington to New Bern whilst he was Sheriff, as per account, on oath, filed . . . . .	16	13	4
Antipass Tisdale was allowed twenty-one pounds four shillings for 212 days and nights, guarding and safely keeping prisoners in New Bern jail, as per account filed . . . . .	21	4	0
Lieut. William Hoggans was allowed eighteen pounds sixteen shillings and eight pence for the pay and subsistence of himself and sixteen men, ranging on the frontiers, by order of Col. Alexander, in the year 1763, as per account filed . . . . .	18	16	8
Richard Blackledge, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed one hundred and nineteen pounds fifteen shillings and two pence for prison fees, irons, conveying sundry persons and executing sundry felons, as per account filed . . . . .	119	15	2

## [PAGE TWELVE.]

Samuel Cornell exhibited a claim of forty pounds for duties by him paid on twenty-four hogsheads of rum which were immediately exported out of this Province and afterwards landed in South Carolina, as by a receipt and affidavit filed; and whether this claim be allowed, and if allowed, be paid out of the sinking fund or not, is submitted to the House.

---

It is the opinion of your Committee that Mrs. Arthur be allowed eight pounds for committee room, fire and candles this present session of Assembly.....	8	0	0
It is also the opinion of your Committee that William Houston be allowed thirty pounds for acting as Clerk to your Committee this session.....	30	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£2102	15	3

RICHARD CASWELL, *Chairman*.  
 LEWIS DE ROSSET,  
 JOHN SAMPSON,  
 BENJAMIN HERON,  
 SAMUEL BENTON,  
 J. BARROW,  
 EDW. VAIL,  
 HUGH WADDELL,  
 FELIX KENAN,  
 THOMAS RESPESS,  
 FERGD. CAMPBELL,

*Gentlemen of His Majesty's Honorable Council.*

The foregoing reports were read in the Assembly, approved of by the House, except the claim of the Hon. Martin Howard, Esq., Chief Justice; Frederick Blount, Clerk of the Crown; Marmaduke Jones, Attorney-General, and Samuel Cornell, which are disallowed. and desire your Honors' concurrence hereto.

11th January, 1768.

JOHN HARVEY, *Speaker*.

By order, WM. HERRITAGE, *Clerk*.

14th January, 1768.

In the Upper House. The foregoing reports were read and concurred with.

JAMES HASELL, *P. C.*

By order, J. BURGWIN, *Clerk*.

15th January, 1768. Approved of:

WM. TRYON.

REPORTS OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT NEW BERN ON MONDAY, THE  
30TH OCTOBER, 1769.

Present—The Honorable Lewis DeRosset, Esquire, member of his Majesty's Council, and Mr. Richard Caswell, Mr. Felix Kenan, Mr. Abram Sheppard, Mr. John Dunn, Mr. Griffith Rutherford, Mr. John Skinner, Mr. Edward Vail, Mr. Jacob Blount, Mr. John Beesly, Mr. Thomas Polk, Mr. Joseph Jones, members of the Assembly.

The Committee being met at the House of Mr. Frazier, in New Bern, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman, and Mr. Richard Caswell was chosen accordingly, and James Glasgow was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered that the Clerk advertise that the said Committee propose to sit at Mr. Sitgreaves' house to-morrow evening, 6 o'clock, and every other evening after during this session of Assembly.

John Rowan, Esq., is allowed his claim of eighty pounds for a negro man, named Gwyn, executed for felony in Brunswick county, and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed .....	£ 80	0	0
William Reed, of Mecklenburg county, is allowed his claim of five pounds for conveying William Rasbury, a felon, from Waxsaw to Salisbury jail, as per account filed .....	5	0	0
Christopher Robinson, of Bute county, is allowed his claim of eighty pounds for a negro man, named Batt, executed for felony, and valued to that sum by the court who tried him, as per certificate filed.....	80	0	0
Osborn Jeffrys, Sheriff of Bute county, is allowed his claim of forty shillings for executing the said negro, Batt, by order of the court, as per account filed.....	2	0	0
Benjamin McCulloh, Clerk of Bute county, is allowed his claim of one pound for his fees on the trial of the said negro, Batt, as per account filed.....	1	0	0



Daniel Little, public jailer of Salisbury District, is allowed his claim of twenty-six pounds, three shillings and four pence for prison fees and guarding William Fields, a murderer, as per account filed.....	26	3	4
Andrew Alleson is allowed his claim of five pounds for executing the said William Fields and burying him, as per account filed .....	5	0	0
Francis Clayton, of New Hanover county, is allowed his claim of one hundred and sixty pounds for two negroes, named Jack and Toney, executed for felony in the said county, and valued to that sum by the court who tried them, as per certificate filed.....	160	0	0
Christopher Dudley, jailer of Halifax District, is allowed his claim of ninety pounds eleven shillings and four pence for sundry prison fees against Thomas White, John Barnett, John Lawrance, Solomon Sikes, John Brown, William Blackwells, persons charged with felony, who, having no estate, were discharged by the court, as per certificates and accounts filed.....	90	11	0
Edward Sall is allowed his claim of eight shillings for three days' guarding Wilmington jail when the Seymours were confined in the same, as per account filed.	8	0	
David Little, jailer of Salisbury District, is allowed his claim of forty-three pounds seventeen shillings and four pence for pay to guards in the time of Henry Ferril, Hugh Berry and Govay Black being confined in said jail, as per account filed.....	43	17	4
Isaac Edwards was allowed his claim of sixty-one pounds six shillings and eight pence for sundry seals and commissions and for services done by him for the public as Secretary to his Excellency, the Governor, as per account filed .....	61	6	8
Mr. Thomas Polk is allowed his claim of nine pounds four shillings for victualing Cherokees at the request of the Governor, as per account filed .....	9	4	0
Christopher Dudley, jailer of Halifax, was allowed his claim of three pounds two shillings and eight pence for sundry irons, etc., by him found to confine criminals, as per account filed.....	3	2	8

---

The Hon. Benjamin Heron, Esq., Secretary, is allowed his claim of one hundred and ninety-eight pounds eleven shillings and one penny for sundry commissions and proclamations, and for office rent, as per account filed .....	198	11	1
John London, Clerk of New Hanover, is allowed his claim of seven pounds for fees on trial of seven negroes, as per account filed.....	7	0	0
Jacob Blount, of Craven county, is allowed his claim of fifty shillings for conveying John Vanpelt to New Bern jail, as per account filed .....	2	10	0
Humphry Nichols, Sheriff of Bertie county, is allowed his claim of four pounds for executing two negroes, as per account filed .....	4	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that Mr. Thomas Sitgreaves be allowed the sum of five pounds for the committee room, fire and candles this present session of Assembly .....	5	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that James Glasgow be allowed the sum of twenty pounds, proclamation money, for acting as Clerk to your said Committee...	20	0	0

---

REPORTS OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS,  
HELD AT NEW BERN, THE 11TH DAY  
OF DECEMBER, 1770.

---

Present—The Honorables Lewis DeRosset, John Sampson, Martin Howard, Esquires, members of Council; Mr. William Haywood, Mr. Francis Mackilwean, Mr. William Davis, Mr. Fergd. Campbell, Mr. Thomas Gray, Mr. Thomas Polk, Mr. Jacob Blount, Mr. Joel Lane, Mr. John Dunn, Mr. James Blount, members of Assembly.

The Committee being met at Mr. Fraisher's house, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman, and Mr. John Dunn was accordingly chosen, and James Glasgow was appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Ordered that the Clerk advertise that the Committee propose to

sit at Mr. Frashier's house on Friday evening at 6 o'clock, on Monday evening next, and on every other evening during this session of Assembly.

James Moore, of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds, for negro, George, executed for felony and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed . . . . .	£	80	0	0
Mr. James Sampson, Clerk of Duplin county, was allowed his claim of twenty shillings for his fees on the trial of the said negro, as per account filed . . . . .		1	0	0
Thomas Sitgreaves, of New Bern, was allowed his claim of nine pounds fifteen shillings for going as special messenger to Orange county, in virtue of a warrant from the Chairman of the Committee of Privileges and Elections last session . . . . .		9	15	0
Christopher Dudley, public jailer of Halifax District, was allowed his claim of one hundred pounds eleven shillings for prison fees due from sundry felons, to-wit, James Bradley, Dennis Bradley, Mary Parish, John Dukes and Charles Tingey, who were discharged by the court on account of their insolvency, and for his prison fees, trouble and expense in executing a negro called Jack, for felony, as per accounts and certificate filed . . . . .		100	11	0
Alderson Elleson, Sheriff of Beaufort county, was allowed his claim of eight pounds for his trouble and expense in executing four negroes for the murder of Henry Ormond, as per account filed . . . . .		8	0	0
Charles Medlock, Sheriff of Anson county, was allowed his claim of twenty pounds for the prison fees of sundry insolvent felons who were discharged by the court, and for maintaining a jail guard of four men fifty-four days, as per account . . . . .		20	0	0
Mary Ward, administratrix of Benjamin Ward, of Onslow county, deceased, was allowed her claim of sixty pounds for negro condemned and executed for poisoning of his late master, as per certificate filed . . . . .		60	0	0
Mr. William Cray, Clerk of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of twenty shilling for acting as Clerk on trial of a negro lass, as per account . . . . .		1	0	0

Thomas McGuire, Esq., Attorney-General, exhibited a claim of one hundred and sixty pounds ten shillings for fees for prosecuting 107 actions at thirty shillings, in behalf of the public, against sheriffs and their several securities; also six pounds thirteen shillings and four pence for his fees on five indictments against felons who were executed; and also ten pounds for sending express to Hillsborough with the pardon relative to the insurgents, as per account filed, and whether these claims be allowed or not is submitted to the House. Allowed by the House.....	177	3	4
Thomas Bonner, Sheriff of Chowan county, was allowed his claim of eight pounds ten shillings for executing four negroes for felony and for guarding the jail, as per account filed .....	8	10	0
John Thornton and Martha Williamson, executrix of William Williamson, deceased, of Bute county, were allowed their claim of one hundred and fifty-five pounds for two negroes executed for felony, and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed .....	155	0	0
Mr. Wyriot Ormond, of Beaufort county, was allowed his claim of two hundred and thirty-five pounds for four negroes executed for the murder of Henry Ormond, and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed.	235	0	0
Dr. John Corbin was allowed his claim of sixty pounds for negro Jack, executed in New Hanover county for felony, and valued to that sum, as per certificate produced by Mr. John London and filed.....	60	0	0
The executors of the Hon. Benjamin Heron, late Secretary, was allowed their claim of one hundred and forty pounds sixteen shillings for fees on sundry proclamations and writs of election, for money paid expresses, and for office rent, as per account produced by Mr. John London and filed.....	140	16	0
Jacob Nichols, of Rowan county, was allowed his claim of forty shillings for burying Saloe, one of the Indian chiefs of the Cherokee Nation, as per account filed..	2	0	0
Jesse Benton, executor of John Benton, of Granville county, deceased, was allowed his claim of eleven pounds fourteen shillings and four pence for prison			

---

fees due from John Jones and William Fitzgerald, two felons committed to Granville jail, who were insolvent, as per account filed.....	11	14	8
Henry Rhodes, Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of five pounds for conveying William Tattman, a horsethief, with guards from New River to Wilmington jail, as per account filed.....	5	0	0
John Counsel Bryan was allowed his claim of four pounds for going express, by order of the Assembly, to Bute county.....	4	0	0
Mr. Benjamin Persons was allowed his claim of forty shillings for so much money advanced I. C. Bryan to bear his expenses when in the service of the House..	2	0	0
Capt. James Barzey, of New Bern, was allowed his claim of four pounds twelve shillings and eight pence for burning and cleaning the great guns, by order of the Governor, as per account filed.....	4	12	S
Mr. James Moran, Sheriff of New Hanover, was allowed his claim of forty pounds fourteen shillings and eight pence for his fees for guarding and executing three white men and four negroes for felony, as per certificate and accounts filed.....	40	14	8
Mr. Wills Riddick, of the Colony of Virginia, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for negro, Caesar, executed for felony in Chowan county, and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed.....	80	0	0
Mr. Richard Brownrigg, of Chowan county, was allowed his claim of two hundred and sixteen pounds for three negroes executed for felony, and valued to that sum, as per certificate filed.....	216	0	0
Mr. John G. Blount, of Craven county, was allowed his claim of twenty-five pounds for his trouble and expense in delivering the proclamation for proroguing the General Assembly to nine different counties, and for conveying James Mansfield, a person taken on suspicion of counterfeiting the debenture bills, etc., to the public jail, as per account filed.....	25	0	0
John Welch, of Cumberland county, was allowed his claim of five pounds for conveying Jacob Odom and John Brooker, two felons, to Wilmington jail, as			

per account filed .....	5	0	0
Frederick Gregg, Esq., of New Hanover county, was allowed his claim of eighty pounds for negro, Quamee, who being runaway, was outlawed and drowned himself in his escape from persons who endeavored to apprehend him, as per certificate filed....	80	0	0
George Moye, former Sheriff of Pitt county, was allowed his claim of seventeen pounds five shillings four pence for prison fees and for guarding of Samuel Keel, Edmund Moore and Simon Sanders, three felons, from Pitt County to Halifax jail, as per account filed .....	17	5	4
Col. Robert Harris, of Granville county, was allowed his claim of seven pounds nine shillings and one penny for victualing the Granville regiment going and returning from the Hillsborough expedition, as per account filed .....	7	9	1
William Bryan, Sheriff of Craven county, was allowed his claim of six pounds nine shillings for money paid the blacksmith for ironing criminals and for summoning a jury for the trial of John Hunt, who was charged with the murder of one Robinson, as per account filed .....	6	9	0
The Hon. Robert Palmer, Esq., Secretary, was allowed his claim of one hundred and thirty-seven pounds one shilling and four pence for 514 militia commissions, as per account filed .....	137	1	4
Mr. John London, late Secretary, was allowed his claim of one hundred and sixty-nine pounds two shillings and nine pence for sundry proclamations and militia commissions, and for money paid on express for going to the westward, and for office rent, as per account filed .....	169	2	9
Mr. Isaac Edwards, Secretary to his Excellency, the Governor, was allowed his claim of one hundred and sixty-four pounds sixteen shillings for his fees for seals to sundry proclamations, writs of election, and for nine hundred and ninety-five militia commissions, as per account filed .....	164	16	0
Isaac Gregory, Sheriff of Pasquotank county, was allowed his claim of nineteen pounds eighteen shillings			

and eight pence for his prison fees of three negroes, the property of Richard Brownrigg, Esq., and for guarding and executing the said negroes, as per account filed .....	19	18	8
Memucan Hunt, of Granville county, was allowed his claim of four pounds for conveying John Clayton from Granville county to Hillsborough.....	4	0	0
James Walker was allowed his claim of four pounds ten shillings for copying six bills for the House, as per account filed .....	4	10	0
Mr. Simon Bright, Jr., of Dobbs county, was allowed his claim of thirty-three pounds fifteen shillings and ten pence for going special messenger by order of the House to Granville, Orange and Johnston counties, and for apprehending of William Ashburn, Rawls and John Grant, Jr., three felons, and for conveying them to New Bern jail, as per account filed.....	33	15	10
Lewis Williams, Sheriff of Onslow county, was allowed his claim of two pounds ten shillings for executing a negro, the property of Benjamin Ward, deceased, and for guarding the said negro while in jail, as per account filed .....	2	10	0
Willie Jones, Esq., one of the executors of Robert Jones, Jr., late Attorney-General, was allowed his claim of twenty-two pounds ten shillings for fees, the public against certain sheriffs, as per account filed.....	22	10	0
Christopher Dudley, jailer of Halifax, was allowed his claim of nine pounds thirteen shillings and eight pence for the prison fees of John Barnet and Mary Oliver, two insolvent felons, as per account filed....	9	13	8
Philip Jones, Sheriff of Johnston county, was allowed his claim of fifteen pounds for conveying with guards Mary Parish and Sarah Oliver to Halifax jail, as per account filed .....	15	0	0
Robert Read, of Carteret county, was allowed his claim of three pounds nineteen shillings and one penny for drawing two lists of taxables for his Excellency, and for holding a coroner's inquest over the body of James Whartob, as per account filed.....	3	19	1
Britain King, of Pitt county, was allowed his claim of five pounds ten shillings for conveying Cornelius			

Bennit, a felon, from Pitt county with guards to New Bern jail, as per account filed.....	5	10	0
The Hon. Richard Henderson, Esq., one of the Associate Judges, was allowed his claim of eighty-three pounds six shillings and eight pence for his attendance at Wilmington and Edenton Superior Courts in October and November terms, 1770, and three pounds for sending express to his Excellency at New Bern from Granville, as per account filed.....	83	6	8
William Moore, Coroner of Tryon county, was allowed his claim of forty shillings for holding an inquest on the body of John Gilmore, a poor person, as per account filed .....	2	0	0
William Temple Coles, Sheriff of Rowan county, was allowed his claim of fifty-two pounds eight shillings and eight pence for prison fees of sundry insolvent felons and for sending an express to the Associate Judges, and for providing for the Cherokee Indian chiefs, as per account filed .....	52	8	8
Mrs. Elizabeth Blaning, of Bladen county, was allowed her claim of eighty pounds for a negro who, being charged with an attempt to poison Mrs. Hall and taken on suspicion thereof, poisoned himself on his conveyance to jail, as per affidavit filed. Disallowed by the House.			
John Ancrum was allowed his claim of twelve pounds for money paid John Folk for going express from Wilmington to Halifax, by order of His Excellency, the Governor, as per account filed.....	12	0	0
William Brimage, Esq., of New Bern, was allowed his claim of three pounds four shillings for prosecuting an indictment against John Hunt for the murder of Robinson, as per account filed .....	3	4	0
John Lea, Sheriff of Orange, was allowed his claim of seventy-one pounds for conveying Watson Bromfield and James Nolan, two felons, to Salisbury jail, and for conveying James Bradley to Halifax jail from Hillsborough, as per account filed.....	71	0	0
John Lyons, Sheriff of New Hanover county, was allowed his claim of twenty-eight pounds ten shillings			



and eight pence for executing two negroes and for prison fees due from Stephen Hill and Jethro Odom, two insolvent felons, and for executing and burying said Hill, as per account filed.....	28	10	8
John Burroughs, jailer of New Bern, was allowed his claim of nine pounds four shillings for Samuel Hall's prison fees, who was imprisoned on suspicion of counterfeiting and uttering the debenture bills, and for Cornelius Bennit's prison fees, who was charged with robbery, as per account filed .....	9	4	0
William Brackenburry was allowed five pounds for his trouble and expense in endeavoring to inform the public of a fraud intended to be imposed on the public in regard to a free negro, who was executed as a slave .....	5	0	0
Samuel Frazier was allowed twelve pounds for the use of a room, candles and fire for the use of the Committee, as per account filed.....	12	0	0
Mr. Willim McKinnie was allowed his claim of eight pounds for conveying Walter Hickson, a felon, with guards, to New Bern jail .....	8	0	0
It is the opinion of your Committee that an allowance of thirty pounds be made to James Glasgow for acting as Clerk to your Committee .....	30	0	0
Total .....	£2420	8	9

JOHN DUNN, *Chairman*,  
 LEWIS DE ROSSET,  
 JOHN SAMPSON,  
 WALTER GIBSON,  
 THOMAS POLK,  
 FORGD. CAMPBELL,  
 JOCK KANE,  
 JAMES BONNER,  
 RICHARD EVANS,  
 FRAS. MACKILWEAN,  
 THOMAS GRAY,  
 JACOB BLOUNT,  
 JAMES BLOUNT,

*Gentlemen of His Majesty's Council.*

In the Assembly, 18th January, 1771.

The foregoing reports were read and concurred with by the House, except the claim of Elizabeth Blenning, which was disallowed, and desire your Honors' concurrence thereto.

RICHARD CASWELL, *Speaker*.

By order, J. GREEN, Jr., *Clerk*.

Sent by Mr. Lane and Mr. Bonner.

In the Upper House, 21st January, 1771.

The foregoing reports were read and concurred with.

T. P. HASELL, *President*.

By order, J. BURGWIN, *Clerk*.

26th January, 1771. Concurred with:

WM. TRYON.

# REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF PUBLIC CLAIMS, AT NEW BERN, 1775.

The Committee of Public Claims met Tuesday, the 13th day of September, A. D. 1775.

Present—The Honorables Henry McCulloh and John Dawson, Esquires, Members of the Council; Mr. John Starkey, Mr. William Mackay, Mr. Francis Brown, Mr. Thomas Whitmell, Mr. John Ashe, Members of the Assembly.

The Committee proceeded to choose a Clerk and chose Robert Snead, Clerk of the Committee; chose John Starkey, Esq., their Chairman.

Ordered that the Clerk set up public advertisements that the Committee of Public Claims will meet the morrow at 9 o'clock, at John Simcock's back room, to proceed on public business, and so during the sitting of the General Assembly.

Allowed to Mr. William Myatt, £11.0.0, old bills; proc-	
lamation money .....	£ 1 9 1
Allowed to Mr. William McKay, £11.3.6, old bills; proc-	
lamation money .....	1 9 10
Allowed to Mr. Thomas Whitmell, £18.17.6, old bills;	
proclamation money .....	2 10 4

Allowed to Mr. Francis Ward, £6.8.0, old bills, proclamation money .....	17	1	
Allowed to Mr. John Brown, £27.3.6, old bills; proclamation money .....	3	12	5
Allowed to Mr. Wm. Kinchin, £2.0.8, old bills; proclamation money .....	5	4	
Put in by Mr. John Starkey, £19.0.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	2	10	8
Allowed to James Foyle for his salary for serving as Sheriff of Onslow county for the year 1753 and the year 1754, he having fully accounted for the said two years .....	16	0	0
Allowed to Richard Caswell, Sheriff of Johnston county for the year 1753, he having fully accounted for that year .....	8	0	0
Allowed to William Webster, Sheriff of Hyde county, for the year 1754, he having fully accounted for that year .....	8	0	0
Allowed to Thomas Williams, Sheriff of Beaufort county, for the year 1753 and for the year 1754, he having fully accounted for the said two years .....	16	0	0
Allowed to William McRee, Sheriff of Duplin county, for the year 1753, he having fully accounted for that year .....	8	0	0
Allowed to John Hamer, Sheriff of Anson county, for the year 1753 and for the year 1754, he having fully accounted for the said two years .....	16	0	0
Allowed to Mr. Benjamin Wynn, £0.19.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	2	17	
Allowed to Mr. Joshua Campbell, £48.0.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	6	8	0
Allowed to Mr. John Starkey, £99.5.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	13	4	8
Allowed to Mr. Robert Hosee, £5.11.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	1	14	9½
Allowed to Mr. Thomas Ralph, £85.0.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	11	6	8
Allowed to Mr. Dempsy Sumner, £2.0.0, old bills; proclamation money .....	5	4	
Allowed to Capt. John DuBois, for a negro man named Tom, who was executed for felony in New Hanover			

county .....	70	0	0
Allowed to Mr. Richard Spaight for seals to Commission Proclamations and other public papers to this date, as by his account rendered.....	97	4	0
Allowed to Mr. James Murray for services done by him while he was Secretary, as by his account rendered...	163	3	7
Allowed to Mr. Henry McCulloch, Secretary, for services done, as by his account rendered, £25.9.7; but as Mr. McCulloch makes a further and unusual claim for presses and new books, council room and portage, to the sum of £18.19.0, is disallowed by your committee, and is referred to the House. Rejected by the House.			
Allowed to Mr. Richard Caswell, late Sheriff of Johnston county, for feeding, imprisoning and executing a negro called Cæsar, belonging to Mr. John Smith..	1	7	4
Allowed to Mr. John White, late Sheriff of Bladen county, for executing etc., a negro, called Cato for attempting to murder one Margaret Thompson.....	2	0	0

Mr. James Carter produced a letter to your Committee from Col. Smith, of Rowan county, directed to the Governor, requiring pay for the scouts lately raised, as the letter suggests, by the Governor's order, in that county. Your Committee are of opinion that in case the facts be so, and any part of those demands are to be paid, it ought to be out of the money appropriated for the defense of the frontiers.

Your Committee observes an unusual number of militia commissions charged for to the amount of six hundred and fourteen in a few months, for which the public is to pay about two hundred and forty pounds for fees. This, your Committee apprehends an innovation, as heretofore the several colonels and captains were empowered to commission all their subalterns. This is a growing evil and ought to be *remedied*.

Allowed to Mr. John Watson, for charges of expresses from Virginia .....	£ 20	2	2
--------------------------------------------------------------------------	------	---	---

A claim being produced in the name of Mr. John Benbury, former Sheriff of Chowan county, relating to several criminals confined in his jail, it is laid over till Mr. John Benbury produce proper vouchers for the articles charged in his account.

Allowed to Mr. Richard Spaight for charge of expresses to this time.....	31	3	0
Allowed to Mr. Spaight for the cleaning of two chests of arms in Virginia.....	3	11	0
And also £21.5.0 paid to the smiths for cleaning arms here .....	21	5	0
Mr. Spaight produced a further claim of £39.11.6, expended in presents to the Catawba and Sapona Indians in March last. As to this last claim, the Committee proposes the House should come to a resolution thereon. Allowed by the house.....	39	11	6
Allowed to Mr. Daniel Dupree for taking care of the house where the arms were stored to this time, £5.0.0; allowed to Mr. Daniel Dupree for cleaning twenty-one chests of arms, £42.0.0, out of which was to be deducted £11.5.0, which he received from Mr. Spaight, for which sum Mr. Spaight has been allowed by the Committee, so that a balance due to Mr. Dupree is, £30.15.0.....	38	15	0
Allowed to Mr. Daniel Dupree for oil, etc., expended in cleaning the arms .....	3	0	0
Allowed to Mr. John Nielson for cleaning fifteen chests of arms, £30.0.0, out of which must be deducted £10.0.0 which he received from Mr. Richard Spaight, for which sum Mr. Spaight has been allowed by the Committee, so that a balance is due to Mr. Neilson, £20.0.0; allowed to Mr. John Neilson for oil, etc., expended in cleaning the arms, £2.0.0.....	22	0	0
Old bills delivered in to the Committee, in all.....	347	5	6

It is the opinion of the Committee that a proper allowance be made to Robert Snead, who acted as Clerk of this Committee, and also to the Committee of Propositions and Grievances; and also something to Mr. Simcock for the trouble of his house.

JOHN DAWSON,  
JOHN STARKEY,  
THOS. RESPESS,  
JOHN ASHE,  
FRANCIS BROWN,  
WM. MACKEY.

---

 CERTIFICATE.
 

---

CRAVEN COUNTY—*To-wit*:

Agreeable to his Excellency, Arthur Dobbs, Esq., Governor of North Carolina, his Press Warrant to me directed, to press horses for his Majesty's service from New Bern to Williamsburgh.

I have, therefore, in conformity of said warrant to me directed as aforesaid, on the 26th day of October, 1759, pressed a horse, the property of Timothy Clear, of New Bern town, being the only horse in town suitable for that purpose.

Given under my hand this 26th day of October, 1759.

JOSEPH CARRUTHERS, *Sheriff*.

New Bern, the 26th October, 1759.

This may certify the horse above mentioned, we, the subscribers, were desired to value by the aforesaid Timothy Clear, and on viewing the said horse, find him in good order and think him worth thirteen pounds five shillings, proclamation money.

Certified under our hands the day aforesaid.

R. COGDELL,  
SAM'L PARKINSON.

NEW BERN, November 13th, 1759.

Then the within mentioned horse was returned, having been 20 days on hire since he was pressed.

SAM'L PARKINSON,  
R. COGDELL.

November 15th, 1759.

Dr.

The Province of North Carolina in account with Timothy Clear, to 20 days' hire of my horse and damages done him .....

.....£ 2 6 8

Errors excepted.

Per me,  
TIMOTHY CLEAR,

---

SUBPENAS, 1763.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

GEORGE THE THIRD, BY THE GRACE OF GOD, OF GREAT  
[SEAL] BRITAIN, FRANCE AND IRELAND, KING, DEFENDER OF  
THE FAITH, &c.

*To Richard Grover, Clerk of the Inferior Court of Cumberland  
County—GREETING:*

For certain causes offered before our Governor in Council, on behalf of Thomas Walker and Mary Gibson, children of Thomas Gibson, of Cumberland county, deceased, by Richard Quince, Esq., their next friend, we command, and this day enjoin you that, laying all other matters aside, and notwithstanding any other excuse, you personally appear before our Governor in Council, the 16th day of April, met at Wilmington, and bring with you the records of the said Inferior Court of Cumberland county, whereby it may appear what rules or orders have been taken or made thereon touching the will of the said Thomas Gibson, deceased; and this you may in no wise omit, under the penalty of one hundred pounds, and have there this writ.

Witness our truly and well beloved Arthur Dobbs, Esq., and Captain-General, Governor and Commander in Chief in and over our said Province of Brunswick, this Sixteenth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and sixty-three, and in the third year of our reign.

ARTHUR DOBBS.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

BY HIS EXCELLENCY ARTHUR DOBBS, Esq., HIS MAJESTY'S CAPTAIN-GENERAL, GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN  
[SEAL] CHIEF IN AND OVER SAID PROVINCE.

*To James Buxall—GREETING:*

You are hereby summoned and required personally to be and appear before the Governor in Council, at Wilmington, on Tuesday, the 19th instant, then and there to give evidence in a certain contro-

---

versy there depending between Thomas Woodley and others on the part of the said Thomas; herein fail not, as you will answer to the contrary.

Given at Wilmington, the 16th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1763.

THOMAS RUTHERFORD, *C. C.*

Then and there to give testimony what you and each of you may know in regard to the execution of the last will and testament of W. G.



# MILITARY JOURNAL---1768.

---

Twenty men with the King's colors will mount guard, Headquarters, this evening, as soon as retreat is beat.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the troops immediately. The General to beat to-morrow morning at 4 o'clock; the Assembly at 5, and the troops to march off immediately after. These orders to be read by an officer at the head of each company as soon as Retreat is beat, when the men will assemble without arms behind the colors of the respective companies.

ENOE CAMP, Monday, 19th September, 1768.

Parole Cape Fear.

The troops to be held in readiness to march to-morrow morning and wait for orders.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the troops immediately.

The prisoners to be strictly guarded.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Tuesday, 20th September, 1768.

Parole Wilmington.

The Honorables John Rutherford, Lewis H. DeRosset, John Sampson, Robert Palmer, Benjamin Heron and Samuel Strudwick, Esquires, are appointed Lieutenants-General, and John Ashe, Esq., Major-General, to the army.

One day's provisions to be delivered out to the men. Two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Ensigns and one hundred men with non-commissioned officers in proportion, to march into town this evening as a town guard.

The court house and market house to be guard rooms. The Major of Brigade to post the sentries in and around the town, as it is found necessary. A cannon to be kept loaded both in town and in camp, and to be fired in case of an alarm, the firing of either of which guns will be a signal for the troops immediately to get under arms and wait for orders.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Wednesday, 21st September, 1768.

Parole Brunswick.

One day's provisions to be delivered out to the men.

No persons to come into town with arms without leave of the commanding officer.

The list of the names of the officers and men of the Rowan, Mecklenburg, Orange and Granville detachments and train of artillery to be delivered in immediately by the several colonels to his Excellency. As soon as the lists of men are delivered in, the men to be paraded and mustered morning and evening.

No provisions in quantities suffered to be sent out of town.

Sentries to be placed to prevent the soldiers going into tippling houses.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Thursday, 22nd September, 1768.

Parole Bath.

The detachments from Orange and Granville regiments of militia to form each a battalion and to join and form one brigade. Colonel Fanning to command the Orange battalion, which will take the right, and Colonel Harris to command the Granville battalion, which will take the left of the brigade.

The two brigades to form one line, the Orange and Granville Brigade to take the right and the Rowan and Mecklenburg brigades to the left of the line.

Officers appointed by his Excellency: Col. Thomas Lloyd to the rank of Major-General in the army. James Moore, Esq., is appointed to command, with the rank of Colonel, all the artillery and artillery company of volunteers. Robert Shaw, Esq., to be Lieutenant-Colonel to the said artillery. Samuel Swann, Jr., Esq., Captain, First and Second Lieutenant to the corps of artillery. The distribution of the general officers in the line: Lieutenants-General John Rutherford, John Sampson and Benjamin Heron, Esquires, and Thomas Lloyd, Esq., Major-General, to take post at the head of the right wing; Lieutenants-General the Hon. Lewis DeRosset and Samuel Strudwick, Esquires, and Major-General John Ashe, Esq., to take first at the head of the left wing; Lieutenant-General Rutherford to command the right wing, and Lieutenant-General DeRosset the left wing of the line.

A council of war to be held at 4 o'clock, to which all general field officers who are in town or camp are to be immediately summoned to attend the same at the headquarters. All members of Assembly in town or camp are desired to give their attendance at the council of war.

Provisions to be delivered as usual till further orders.

Alexander Lillington, Esq., is appointed Colonel Commandant (with the rank of Colonel of a company of light infantry).

Abner Nash, Esq., is appointed Major of a brigade (with rank of Colonel) of the right brigade.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Friday, 23rd September, 1768.

Parole Edenton.

Dispositions for the security of the town and camp. A Captain and fifty men to mount guard at the market house and to be relieved every morning at 8 o'clock by the same number.

This post to furnish all the necessary sentries in the town, especially all the avenues of the streets and at the prison. Also send patrols of a Sergeant and four men every hour through the night to observe if the sentries belonging to the guard are alert, and to visit the taverns and turn out all soldiers that are drinking there after retreat beating, and send them to their camp or quarters.

Any persons creating any disturbances in the streets are to be taken and carried to the guard room. An officer and twenty men to take post at Fort Collete and an Ensign and fifteen men to take post in Mr. Nash's mill. A Captain and thirty men to be posted on the road at the west end of town, and to furnish six sentries on their front and flanks. A Lieutenant and twenty men to be posted on the road at the east end of town. The officers in each post to make two rounds in the night between evening and morning. In case of an alarm, each guard to be immediately under arms, and if attacked to send word to the Adjutant-General at headquarters and defend themselves the best they can till they receive succor. On the firing of the alarm gun, the troops to get immediately under arms, and if time will permit before they receive orders to march, each Captain to inspect if the arms of his company are loaded and if their men have got powder and bullets enough for twelve rounds at least. If any deficiency of ammunition, they will send for a supply from Colonel Moore, Commander of the artillery.

His Excellency takes this opportunity of thanking the officers and men of the army for the alertness and spirit with which they turned out with last night on the firing of the alarm gun, and recommends the profoundest silence should be observed by the men on any future like occasion, and is sorry his indisposition prevents his thanking them in person.

Alarm posts for the army. The troops in camp to form in front of their brigades.

Colonel Moore's Light Dragoons and Colonel Moore's Light Infantry in King's street, opposite headquarters.

Col. James Moore's company and artillery at the market house.

The Town Company in Church street, near the court house.

In case of an alarm, an officer from each corps in the regiment to repair to headquarters for orders, and the troops, when they move, to march without the beat of a drum.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Saturday, 24th September, 1768.  
Parole New Bern.

His Excellency appoints Lieutenant-General John Rutherford to the command of the army until his health will permit him to appear abroad.

#### LIEUTENANT-GENERAL RUTHERFORD

##### ORDERS.

It is ordered that the Rev. Mr. Suther preach to-morrow to the Rowan and Mecklenburg regiments, and desires the Rev. Mr. Micklejohn to preach to the Orange and Granville regiments. Service to begin at 11 o'clock.

The disposition of the troops the same as last night, and the same general orders to be observed.

One day's provisions to be delivered the men.

It is ordered that the commissaries by to-morrow at 12 o'clock deliver to the Adjutant-General an account of the expense of the provisions since the commencement of the service to that time. And also the quantity of flour, biscuit and beef now remaining.

Ordered the army parade to-morrow in the fields at the west end of the town on the firing of the morning gun, the main guard excepted.

Any person who occasions a false alarm by wantonly firing his piece shall be severely punished.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Tuesday, 27th September, 1768.  
Parole Tryon.

The same disposition of the troops as before.

One day's provisions to be delivered immediately.

It is ordered the troops parade to-morrow, immediately after the firing of the morning gun, in Main street.

Ordered that the several Adjutants attend the Adjutant-General every afternoon at 4 o'clock to receive orders.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Wednesday, 28th September, 1768.  
Parole Wake.

It is ordered the Rowan and Mecklenburg Brigade do the duty of the main guard, and the Orange regiment the artillery guard. Also that they furnish sentinels as the preceding night.

His Excellency sent orders to direct the discharge of the detachment from Granville Regiment of Militia, and also one-half of the detachment of the Orange regiment, and desired his thanks to be given to the whole army for their steady-spirited and very attentive manner they have performed their duty since on this service.

It is ordered that returns be immediately made to the Adjutant-General from the Orange and Granville regiments before and after the discharges above mentioned are made.

The officers and soldiers of the Rowan and Mecklenburg Brigade wrote to the Adjutant-General and Major of Brigade, desiring them in their behalf to wait on his Excellency, and in the most dutiful and respectful terms to express their happiness and entire satisfaction in having received this day his Excellency's thanks for their behavior since they have been employed on this service, adding their most ardent wishes for his Excellency's speedy recovery.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the troops.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Thursday, 29th September, 1768.  
Parole Marchmont.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the troops immediately.

His Excellency desires to return his thanks to the Rowan and Mecklenburg Brigades for their kind wishes for the establishment of his health, and the Lieutenant-General has the happiness to inform the officers and soldiers of his Excellency being some better in his health, and that there is great reason to hope his recovery, though reduced extremely low by the severity of his disorder.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Friday 30th September, 1768.  
Parole Grafton.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the troops immediately.

It is ordered the Rowan and Mecklenburg Brigade be supplied with half a pound of powder and one pound lead to each man from the artillery stores and magazine.

His Excellency sent orders to discharge the remaining part of the Orange detachment of militia this day.

Ordered that the Rowan and Mecklenburg Brigade do the duty of the artillery guard.

It is ordered by his Excellency that the Union Brigade do hold themselves in readiness to march by 12 o'clock to-morrow, if required.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Saturday, 1st October, 1768.

Parole Stanhope.

One day's provisions to be delivered to the men immediately.

The Union Brigade to parade in the main street, to be reviewed by his Excellency at 12 o'clock.

HILLSBOROUGH CAMP, Sunday, 2nd October, 1768.

Parole Villiers.

One day's provisions to be delivered the men immediately.

The Union Brigade to march to-morrow morning under the command of Colonel Osborn towards Salisbury in the same order they marched to Hillsborough, the General to beat at 6 o'clock, the Assembly at 8 and the troops to march off immediately after.

The brigade will take back but three of the swivel guns.

His Excellency returns both the officers and men of the army his grateful and unfeigned thanks for their patient and persevering conduct with which they have supported government, their own honor and the credit of his administration, as by their spirited behavior they have greatly contributed to the dispersing of the rioters and in bringing them to submission to government and a sense of their errors. These measures being happily effected, it is his Excellency's pleasure that Colonel Osborne carry a proclamation of pardon, with a few exceptions, to the insurgents, which Colonel Osborne will read at the head of the brigade at Salisbury, and afterwards fix it up at the court house door.

The troops may rest assured that his Excellency will take the first opportunity of moving the Assembly for the immediate payment of the money due to them for their services. Therefore directs the commanding officers of each corps to make out fair estimates of their time of service, agreeable to that allowed to the officers and men on the Cherokee expedition, to be delivered to the Adjutant-General at New Bern, the 3rd day of November, in order that his Excellency may lay them before the General Assembly. The Commissaries of the army also, and all others having any claim on the public for

services on this expedition, are directed to make out their accounts to be delivered at same time to the Adjutant-General.

The wagons to keep close up with the brigade, and such as are empty to serve as hospital wagons to assist the sick.

---

MEMORIAL OF JOHN RUTHERFORD, 1757.

---

*To His Excellency, ARTHUR DOBBS, Esq., Captain-General and Governor in Chief in and over His Majesty's Province of North Carolina.*

In Council.

The memorial of John Rutherford, his Majesty's Receiver-General for the said Province, humbly sheweth:

That the said Receiver-General and his deputies find themselves under great difficulties in the execution of their office in many cases, and particularly in these following, viz.:

1. Where the patentee or assignee resides in the Province and has lands in a different county on which no distress is to be found.
2. Where the tenant lives in Earl Granville's district, having lands with no distress on them in the King's part.
3. As to the lands of orphans, on which there is no distress.
4. In the case where the patentee or assignee does not reside in the Province and no distress to be found.
5. Where no distress is to be found and the tenant is willing to resign the land rather than pay the quit rents.
6. In the case of tenants by long possession having deeds but no patents nor records thereof.

On these cases your memorialist humbly prays your Excellency's direction, as it is from the difficulties arising from them, as well as from the want of a proper rent roll, that the collection of his Majesties quit rents is so much obstructed and retarded in this Province.

Your memorialist further represents that he hath implored the several Registerers in the different counties in his Majesty's district to make out an abstract or list of all conveyances by wills or deeds in their respective counties, which, as it will be attended with a considerable expense, and not to be avoided, and as there's no other way

---

at present to come at a rent roll, he desires to know whether the expense of these may be charged in his accounts?

JOHN RUTHERFORD.

New Bern, 26th May, 1757.

---

JOHN RUTHERFORD, 23RD DECEMBER, 1767.

---

NORTH CAROLINA—SS.

*To His Excellency, WILLIAM TRYON, ESQ., His Majesty's Captain-General and Governor in Chief in and over the said Province, and to the Members of His Majesty's Honorable Council.*

The answer of John Rutherford, his Majesty's Receiver-General, sheweth:

That Benjamin Heron, Esq., Deputy Auditor, having by his memorial of the 20th instant, desired permission to lay before your Excellency and Honors one or two volumes of what he calls the Rent Roll, to know if they are in a proper condition to be received into the Auditor's office as they now are.

Your respondent, in answer to the said memorial, begs leave to inform your Excellency and this Board that the Deputy Auditor mistakes in supposing these ledgers were delivered to him as a complete rent roll, whereas they were delivered to him only as preparatory to a rent roll's being obtained in the manner as set forth in his memorial to your Excellency in Council, the 24th June, 1766.

Your respondent does not doubt that your Excellency and Honors, upon examining the said fourteen large volumes and two small ones, will find they are completed agreeable to his said memorial of the 24th June, 1766, and adequate to the sum allowed by the Right Honorable the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury for that service, and that the said ledgers will tend great to the advantage of the Crown to facilitate the forming a complete rent roll in a few years, provided a reasonable allowance be annually allowed to a proper person to keep posted up the said ledgers.

Your respondent, therefore, humbly prays your Excellency and Honors to order the Deputy Auditor to continue said fourteen volumes and two stitched on sheets in his custody as Register of Lands



in his Majesty's district of this Province until he receives your Excellency's further orders on that head, and as in duty bound your memorialist shall ever pray.

JOHN RUTHERFORD,  
*Receiver-General.*

22nd October, 1767.

### MILITARY CLAIMS ALLOWED, 1773.

#### NORTH CAROLINA—ss.

Reports of the Select Committee appointed by the House to take under consideration sundry claims incurred in the late expedition.

Present—Mr. Harnett, Mr. Caswell, Mr. MacKnight, Mr. Rutherford, Mr. Person, Mr. T. Gray, Mr. Lanier, Mr. Martin.

The Committee being met at the school house in New Bern, proceeded to make choice of a Chairman, and Mr. Harnett was accordingly chosen, and Samuel Bride appointed Clerk to the said Committee.

Your Committee, having taken into consideration the claims to them referred by the House, are of opinion that the following be allowed, viz.:

Jacob Mitchell's claim of eight pounds, for himself and overseer, two wagons and horses ten days, upon the late expedition .....	£	8	0	0
Thomas Butner, ditto, for rifle gun pressed in the service .....		5	0	0
Robert Simonton, ditto, for one horse and bell.....		10	0	0
Thomas Crawford, ditto for one saddle and bridle pressed .....		3	6	8
Benjamin Milners, for his services in the late expedition and carrying to and from General Waddell.....		17	13	4
Capt. John Oliphant, for himself, £4.2.6, and 12 men on an expedition to Silver Creek, the Quaker Meadows and the Three Creeks, by order of General Waddel, 48s each, makes the whole.....		32	10	0
Capt. William Morrison, for himself, £4.10.0, and ten men on the like service, 32s each.....		20	10	0
Capt. William Sherral, for himself, £3.15.0, and twelve men on the like service, at 40s each.....		27	15	0

---

James Lee, for one gun lost in the service.....	1	10	0
Emperor Wheeler, for one ditto.....	1	15	0
Abel Gower, for one ditto.....	1	6	8
Col. James Sampson, for ten days' pay and expenses in the late expedition .....	6	5	0
Richard Brocus, volunteer, for 42 days' pay in ditto....	10	10	0
Gabriel Holmes, ditto for 11 ditto.....	2	15	0
Col. Walter Linsey, for the balance of his account in the late expedition .....	64	18	2
William Hatch, for 118 days' service as steward and gunner in ditto .....	25	0	0
Samuel Paul, for himself, his wagon and team, ditto...	18	0	0
Capt. Moses Martin, for himself, 45s, and ten mens' pay, 60s, and for horse hire and provisions, £19.18.0, is in the aggregate .....	22	3	0
	<hr/> £265 18 0		

It is also the opinion of your Committee, that the following claims be disallowed, viz.:

James Thompson's account, for one mare pressed in the late expedition .....	£	20	0	0
Henry Stone's ditto, for a horse and saddle.....	16	0	0	
Quakers between Ready Forks and Haw River, for ten steers .....	27	15	0	
Valentine Fry, ditto, for three steers and 100 weight bolted wheat flour .....	9	12	6	
William Patrick, for eight steers and two cows.....	...	...	...	
Thomas Sitgreaves, for guarding the baggage, artillery and ammunition wagons on the return of the Craven detachment .....	10	0	0	

GRIFFITH RUTHERFORD,  
 ALEX. MARTIN,  
 THOMAS PERSON,  
 CORNL. HARNETT,  
 RICHARD CASWELL,  
 ROBERT LANIER,  
 THOMAS GRAY.

New Bern, February 20th, 1773.

# SALE OF GOV. MARTIN'S PROPERTY.

Account of sales of sundries remaining in the Palace at New Bern, lately the property of Josiah Martin, Esq., and by resolve of Congress, held at Halifax, November, 1776, ordered to be sold at public vendue, February 6th, 1777:

A large mahogany sideboard, his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq. ....	£	3	10	0
A pair large mahogany tables, his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq. ....		10	0	0
Twelve leather-bottom mahogany chairs, his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq. ....		15	10	0
Two mahogany stands, his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq. ....		2	0	0
Twelve mahogany chairs, Abner Nash .....		24	0	0
A small mahogany tea table, his Excellency .....		2	0	0
One small mahogany tea table, his Excellency .....		2	0	0
One pair hand-irons, tongs and shovel, his Excellency ...		2	11	0
One large mahogany table, his Excellency .....		5	10	0
One small mahogany table, William Bryan .....		6	15	0
Ten mahogany chairs, his Excellency .....		17	10	0
A child's mahogany chair, Levi Gill .....		2	14	0
One oval looking-glass, his Excellency .....		1	13	0
Two rush-bottom chairs, James Arant .....		1	0	0
One child's chair, Coswell Dixon .....			5	0
Two Tippany waiters, Henry Vipon .....			7	0
One small cedar table, his Excellency .....		1	8	0
One knife-box, William Euen .....			10	6
One knife-box, James Arant .....			1	0
One small slate, Thomas Sitgreaves .....			2	6
One small house bell, Edward Tinker .....			4	0
One large looking-glass, his Excellency .....		6	5	0
One bed-case and bedstead, his Excellency .....		4	5	0
One pine table, his Excellency .....		..	..	..
One small table, William Fenner .....		..	..	..
Three Windsor chairs, his Excellency .....		2	0	0
Three rush bottom chairs, James Arant ....		..	..	..
One chest, John Cooke .....		..	..	..

One gin case, Simon Bexley.....	..	..	..
One clothes stand, his Excellency.....	..	..	..
One large bell, his Excellency.....	1	0	0
One sealing-brush, his Excellency.....	2	6	
Three baskets, David Barron.....	17	0	
One coffee mill, William Bryan.....	1	10	0
One mahogany tray, his Excellency.....	11	0	
One mahogany tray, John Cooke.....	13	6	
One candle boor, Abner Nash.....	5	0	
Two water-glasses, Abner Nash.....	9	0	
One pewter inkstand, Abram Fordham.....	5	0	
One waiting-stool, his Excellency.....	8		
One Japan lamp, David Marshall.....	3	2	
One pair punch-squeezers, his Excellency.....	3	6	
One bottle-brush and two matts, his Excellency.....	4	0	
One map of Carolina, Titus Ogden.....	13	0	
One curtain rod, David Marshall.....	2	0	
One wash-bottle and basin, his Excellency.....	2	2	
Two pomatum tins, Robert Turner.....	2	6	
One pair tongs and shovel, Daniel West.....	6	0	
One large tin canister, David Marshall.....	3	1	
One bootjack, John Cooke.....	8	0	
One lot of shoe and buckle brushes, William Fenner....	8	0	
Twenty-four quart bottles, John Daly.....	12	0	
One hammer and a lead weight, John C. Bryan.....	4	4	
One lot of broken china, William Fenner.....	2	6	
Three squares, William Euen.....	2	0	
One inkstand, Edward Tinker.....	6	0	
One lot of crockery, John Barrie.....	12	6	
One glass lantern, his Excellency.....	10	0	
One foot-brush and matt, his Excellency.....	1	17	0
One large mahogany table, James Arant.....	7	2	0
One small bench, Christopher Neale.....	8		
Seal screw, his Excellency.....	1	10	0
Windsor chairs, his Excellency.....	2	10	0
Rush bottom chairs, James Arant.....	2	8	0
Writing desk with a green cover, his Excellency.....	1	15	0
Plain desk, his Excellency.....	10	0	
Small square table (pine), his Excellency.....	14	0	
Spelling dictionaries, Levi Gill.....	7	4	0

---

Three volumes Humphry Clinker, William Bryan.....	15	0
One scale and rule, Titus Ogden.....	8	0
One penknife and a poem, "The Deserted Village," James Davis .....	5	0
One string button moulds, Titus Ogden.....	13	0
One letter case, his Excellency.....	17	0
Three quart bottles, a tin canister and a sponge, James Little .....	1	7
One set wagon wheels, William Bryan.....	18	10 0
One saddle housing and holsters, William Dennis.....	1	3 0
One saddle, Simon Bexley.....	8	6
One pair curling tongs, William Fenner.....	5	1
Two rush-bottom chairs, Simon Bexley.....	18	6
One mahogany bedstead, his Excellency.....	11	5 0
One mahogany desk, his Excellency.....	12	0 0
One mahogany chest of drawers, John Green.....	21	10 0
One mahogany chest of drawers, his Excellency.....	30	0 0
One mahogany washstand, Thomas Sitgreaves.....	10	0
One pair andirons, tongs and shovels, his Excellency....	1	16 0
One pine table and cover, one small basket, tumbler, one water bottle, etc., Daniel West.....	13	0
One large mahogany painted bookcase, his Excellency..	53	0 0
One escritoire, his Excellency.....	7	0 0
One clothes-press, Abner Nash.....	13	0 0
One couch, David Barron.....	16	0 0
One easy chair, David Barron.....	16	10 0
One writing desk and chair, his Excellency.....	2	5 0
One small mahogany table, James Little.....	1	11 0
One urinal, his Excellency.....	1	18 0
One small pine table, Alexander Gray.....	12	0
One Windsor chair, Simon Bexley.....	13	6
One rush-bottom chair, John Green.....	9	0
One map of North Carolina, David Barrow.....	2	0 0
One water bottle and one quart bottle, William Pasture	1	4
One case for a commission, David Barron.....	11	1
Two pairs slippers, Edward Starkey.....	10	0
Seven baskets, Henry Vipon.....	8	7
One small table, James Green.....	10	6
One child's chair, James Gatlin.....	5	8

One stone pitcher, John C. Bryan.....	4		
One broom, Thomas Sitgreaves .....	6		
One French drum, Simon Bexley.....	4	6	
Sundry broken toys, Edward Starkey.....	12	0	
Three rush-bottom chairs, Robert Turner.....	10	0	
One saddle-housing, Colonel Armstrong.....	2	11	0
One mahogany wash-stand, his Excellency.....	10	6	
One hat-case, David Barron.....	1	0	
One pair andirons, tongs and shovels, his Excellency....	2	0	0
One mahogany bedstead, his Excellency.....	16	5	0
One Windsor chair, his Excellency.....	8	6	
Eight rush-bottom chairs, James Green.....	6	0	0
One mahogany stand, bottle and basin, William Euen..	2	0	1
One pair bellows, James Little.....	1	2	0
One maple table, James Green.....	9	0	
One hand-dish and canister, James Green.....		4	
One mahogany bedstead, his Excellency.....	14	2	0
One mahogany stand and wash-bottle, his Excellency..	1	0	0
One small basket, James Davis.....	2	4	
One small table, Alexander Gaston.....	8	0	
One writing desk, his Excellency.....	3	15	0
One mahogany chest and drawers, Alexander Gaston..	10	6	0
One mahogany bedstead, his Excellency.....	15	5	0
One mahogany stand, wash basin and bottle, his Excel- lency .....	2	0	6
One small table, his Excellency.....	9	0	
One small looking-glass, William Fenner.....	1	18	0
Two pairs brass snuffers, Abner Nash.....	14	0	
A parcel of leather straps, Abner Nash.....	13	0	
One rush-bottom chair and one pair tape, Wm. Willson	3	0	
Two cakes white wafers, Robert Fenner.....		4	
Two pieces leather, James Little.....	1	0	4
One pair andirons and shovel, William Euen.....	1	13	4
One trunk, Farnifold Green.....	11	0	
A parcel old books, John.....	11	4	
One rule, his Excellency.....	4	0	
A parcel broken crockery ware, William Fenner.....	3	0	
One tea canister, Titus Ogden.....	8	0	
Five earthen pots, John Barrie.....	5	2	
Five casks and a broom, James Little.....	2	0	

---

Four tubs, his Excellency.....	1	0	0
One filtering stone and frame, Titus Ogden.....	2	2	0
One hogshead, his Excellency.....	2	0	
One empty case and one large jar, Joseph Leech.....	2	0	0
Turkey paint, Titus Ogden.....	3	12	0
One nail box, John Barrie.....			4
One bottle, Christopher Neale.....	3	4	
One foot mat, his Excellency.....	1	0	0
Twenty-five bottles, his Excellency.....	10	0	
Six empty casks, his Excellency.....	6	0	
One empty barrel, his Excellency.....	1	0	
One keg tamarinds, William Pasture.....		7	
Two empty firkins, William Euen.....		6	
One large safe, his Excellency.....	6	0	
One pair snuffers, his Excellency.....		6	
One saucepan and tap-borer, James Glasgow.....	1	4	0
One bottle oil, James Coor.....	6	0	
One bottle tamarinds, David Barron.....	5	0	
Two baskets, William Pasture.....	2	1	
One tin bucket, Colonel Armstrong.....	4	0	
Two bottles and one table, his Excellency.....	5	0	
Two table brushes, his Excellency.....	5	0	
Four empty casks and a parcel of spruce, his Excellency	9	0	
A coach, William Euen.....	250	0	0
One case, William Fenner.....	10	0	
One ladle, Robert Turner.....	3	4	
One rush-bottom chair, William Willson.....	2	8	
Old rubbage, Joseph Leech.....	2	0	
One wooden horse, James Arant.....	6	0	
Two bread-trays and a basket, Christopher Neale.....	2	6	
One looking-glass, William Willson.....	2	13	0
Three rush-bottom chairs, William Willson.....	5	0	
One spade, William Willson.....	5	10	
One pewter dish and one inkstand, William Rumsey....	1	4	
Four rush-bottom chairs, William Willson.....	17	6	
One pair andirons, his Excellency.....	1	2	0
One iron pot, William Tyre.....	16	8	
One kettle, his Excellency.....	12	0	
One teakettle, his Excellency.....	6	6	
One scythe-blade and some old iron, Andrew Blanchard.	5	1	

One dripping pan, etc., his Excellency.....	7	0
Three forks and iron skewer, William Willson.....	2	
Nine old casks, his Excellency.....	2	
One hay knife, James Little.....	6	
Fifty-two bottles, his Excellency.....	1	11 0
One water pot, William Willson.....	1	6
Four paint brushes and some paint, Henry Vipon.....	5	1
Fifty-two empty bottles, his Excellency.....	1	12 0
One copper fish kettle, his Excellency.....	1	0 0
One old brass kettle, Jacob Blount.....	6	8
Eight chairs, Alexander Gray.....	1	0 0
Five old locks, Joseph Leech.....	5	4
Ten jugs, Henry Vipon.....	1	1 6
Two stone pots, Mr. Gasper.....	1	4
Four canisters, Henry Vipon.....	18	6
Twelve empty bottles, Henry Vipon.....	1	2
One hat case and some gun-flints, William Dennis.....	8	0
One pair curtain tongs, James Green.....	4	
One dustpan and cheese-toasters, his Excellency.....	2	0
Five rush-bottom chairs, James Davis.....	2	14 0
Four volumes of "Don Quixote," Sam'l B. Cunningham	2	2 6
Three volumes "Rosseau upon Education," Titus Ogden	1	12 0
Two volumes "Madam Pompadour," Edward Starkey..	1	0 0
Four volumes "Gil Blas," Alexander Gray.....	2	10 0
Five volumes "Chinese Spy," Edward Starkey.....	2	0 0
Four volumes "History of France," by Rosseau, Titus Ogden .....	1	9 0
Five volumes "Fool Quality," Titus Ogden.....	2	15 0
Three volumes "Sully's Memoirs," Colonel Ingram...	1	4 0
Nine volumes Shakespeare, Colonel Eaton.....	5	0 0
Moore's Tables and Lefiphanes, Joseph Leech.....	15	0
Two volumes complete "Cook's Voyage," his Excellency	1	10 0
Twenty-six volumes of "Universal History," Alexander Gaston .....	13	0 0
Two volumes "History of Scotland," by Robinson, John Barrie .....	1	19 6
A catalogue, Titus Ogden.....	2	0
An essay on "Faith," William Bryan.....	8	
Two volumes Dean Swift's works, Titus Ogden.....	10	0
A magazine for the year 1763, Colonel Ingram.....	2	9



---

Five pamphlets, Colonel Ingram.....	3	0
"Religion of Nature," Cornelius Harnett.....	1	0
A pair bellows and a small trunk, James Davis.....	7	0
One sturgeon spitt, Abner Nash.....	1	14 0
Forty-three bottles of rose and mint water, his Excellency .....	1	11 0
Fifteen empty bottles, his Excellency.....	7	0
One dozen soup plates (Queen's China), his Excellency	14	6
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	14	6
Seven dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	7	0
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	12	6
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	13	6
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	13	0
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	13	6
One dozen shallow plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	15	6
One dozen shallow breakfast plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	10	6
One dozen shallow breakfast plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	12	6
One dozen shallow breakfast plates (Queen's China), his Excellency .....	12	6
Twenty-one shallow plates, large and small (Queen's China), his Excellency.....	1	3 0
Seven dishes, sorted (Queen's China), his Excellency...	1	10 0
Six dishes, sorted (Queen's China), his Excellency....	1	7 0
Four dishes, sorted (Queen's China), James Arant....	7	6
Five fish dishes (Queen's China), his Excellency.....	12	0
One tureen, William Rumsey.....	5	0
One tureen, his Excellency.....	1	0 0
One tureen and two covers, his Excellency.....	9	0
One can, his Excellency.....	12	6
Four mustard and two milk pots, his Excellency.....	4	0

Four water bottles and three butter boats, his Excellency .....	10	6
Two earthen pots and one pewter pint mug, Colonel Armstrong .....	3	8
One Japan and one wooden waiter, Colonel Armstrong..	4	6
One cheese-toaster, his Excellency.....	8	0
One tin screen and three water plates, John Green.....	2	0 4
One tin kettle and one pint mug, Colonel Ingram.....	6	6
Twenty-three stone and earthen pots, his Excellency....	9	0
One tea canister, William Pasture.....	4	3
One tea canister, Colonel Armstrong.....	4	8
One tea canister, Titus Ogden.....	6	6
One tea canister, Hardy Bryan.....	8	4
One tea canister, William Fenner.....	8	0
Four earthen jars, his Excellency.....	9	0
Two large pewter water dishes, Titus Ogden.....	1	10 0
One bottle capers, John Cooke.....	6	0
One bottle capers, David Barron.....	6	2
One bottle capers, William Fenner.....	6	2
One bottle capers, his Excellency.....	5	0
One bottle capers, William Fenner.....	10	0
One bottle capers, Thomas Sitgreaves .....	6	8
One bottle capers, David Barron.....	6	2
One bottle olives, John Green.....	10	0
One leather case with bottles, Colonel Armstrong.....	2	8 0
One leather case with bottles, Colonel Ingram.....	2	1 0
One leather case with bottles, William Pasture.....	1	10 0
One trunk, Jacob Blount.....	1	8 0
One plate tray, Abner Nash.....	16	1
One jar salt, John Cooke.....	1	8 0
One box saltpeter, William Euen.....	18	0
One box saltpeter, Titus Ogden.....	5	0
One stand and fly-dish, Alexander Gaston.....	5	0
Four small baskets and one pepperbox, his Excellency..	2	4
One keg split peas, David Barron.....	8	4
One pair steelyards, Abner Nash.....	3	10 0
One mahogany chair, Thomas Sitgreaves.....	2	19 0
One horse cover, Colonel Ingram.....	2	7 0
One horse cover, Colonel Ingram.....	2	10 4
One horse cover, Colonel Eaton.....	2	11 0

---

One horse cover, Colonel Eaton.....	3	0	0
Two brass weights, Titus Ogden.....	2	5	0
One small wire and pistol holders, James Green.....	1	13	4
One plate tray, his Excellency.....		5	0
Two chopping knives, Levi Gill.....	1	1	0
Four dish covers, Mr. Blount.....		6	9
Four pattey pans and one ash pan, Mr. Blount.....		6	8
One stone pitcher, John Cooke.....		3	0
One copper plastering trowel, Joseph Leech.....		3	10
One pair andirons and one pair tongs, William Willson.....	1	16	0
One stable fork, James Green.....		11	8
One stable fork, John Cooke.....		11	0
One stable fork, his Excellency.....		11	0
One stable fork, David Barron.....		10	8
One stable fork, James Coor.....		11	0
One stable fork, William Euen.....		12	4
Two chamber pots, Henry Purse.....		7	2
One fire pan, etc., William Willson.....		18	0
One earthen narrow hoe and rake, Joseph Leech.....		7	2
Old iron and tinware, William Euen.....		9	0
One bedstead, Henry Vipon.....	10	16	0
One bedstead, James Arant .....	3	13	0
One bedstead, Nathan Smith.....	1	5	0
One mattress, William Fenner.....	5	13	0
One scale and ladder, William Fenner.....		3	0
Two common Windsor chairs, Henry Purse.....	1	5	0
One small table and one pair tongs and shovel, and one paid snuffers, Alexander Gray.....		6	0
One bedstead, John Cooke.....	3	7	0
Four chairs, William Fenner.....		7	4
One bedstead, Henry Purse.....	3	9	0
One bedstead, John Barry.....	3	4	6
One woman's bonnet, five bottles and basket, John Barry	3	4	0
Six mats, John Barry.....	1	7	
Six mats, Thomas Sitgreaves.....	2	10	
Six mats, Christopher Neale.....	2	9	
Six mats, Christopher Neale.....	2	6	
Six mats, rope and basket, Christopher Neale.....	3	6	
Five halters, his Excellency.....	7	0	
One empty bottle, his Excellency.....		6	

---

One currycomb, brush and horse-pincers, Alex. Gray...	4	0
Two shovels and scrapers and bridle, his Excellency....	10	0
One barrel with tar, his Excellency.....	3	4
Three empty bottle and hair brush, his Excellency.....		9
One malt mill, his Excellency.....	1	0 0
One barrel some clover seed, his Excellency.....	1	0
One oil jar, Joseph Leech.....	4	10 0
Eight empty bottles, his Excellency.....	1	0
A paper yellow ochre, William Dennis.....	2	8
One iron back, David Barron.....	1	0 0
One table, his Excellency.....	1	0
One table, his Excellency.....	2	8
One bedstead, James Little.....	1	11 0
Three chairs, Alexander Gray.....	11	0
One chest and four bottles, Christopher Neale.....	8	0
Three pairs holsters, saddle housing and strap, James Little .....	2	0
One bootjack and rope, Alexander Gray.....		6
One hay fork and piece of iron, Samuel Smyth.....	2	8
One watering-pot, basket and table, his Excellency.....	11	0
Twenty-seven empty bottles, his Excellency.....	10	0
A parcel small sea coal, his Excellency.....	1	0 0

---

£894 17 5

JOHN BRYAN,  
DAVID BARRON,  
CHRISTOPHER NEALE.

# SUNDRY PETITIONS AND MEMORIALS.

## MEMORIAL OF BENJAMIN HERON.

NORTH CAROLINA—88.

*To His Excellency William Tryon, Esq., His Majesty's Captain-General and Governor in Chief in and over the said Province, and to the Members of His Majesty's Honorable Council.*

The memorial of Benjamin Heron, Deputy Auditor of the said Province, humbly sheweth:

That on the 16th day of July last his Majesty's Receiver-General sent down to your memorialist's office by the hands of Mr. Green fourteen volumes in folio, bound in leather and two stitched-in sheets, desiring the said James Green would demand a receipt from me as Deputy Auditor for the said books as ledgers containing a rent roll of land as set forth in his memorial to your Excellency in Council the 24th of June, 1766, for the several and respective counties in his Majesty's district of North Carolina, which your memorialist refused to do, not having been called upon properly before to examine the said books, nor having received positive orders from the Auditor-General with respect to receiving them into his office. Your memorialist, however, from the great appearance of rain, and to prevent books of such labor and consequence to the crown suffering by being exposed in an open cart, received the same into his custody and acknowledged by a memorandum delivered the said Mr. Green that the fourteen volumes of books in folio and two stitched-in sheets were left in the hands of your memorialist, the Deputy Auditor, to examine the same. Your memorialist, though very unequal in judgment to a task of that consequence, having since taken some pains to inspect and look over the said volumes intended as a rent roll, does not in his own opinion think the said books completely finished nor fit to receive into the auditor's office as they now are.

Your memorialist, the Deputy Auditor, therefore humbly prays that as this is a work of too great consequence to the crown to rest on his judgment, he may be permitted to lay before your Excellency and Honors one or two volumes of the said rent roll, so that he may

be indulged with the opinion of this Honorable Board if the said books are in proper condition to be received into the auditor's office under the name of a rent roll, as they now are. And your memorialist as in duty bound will ever pray.

BENJAMIN HERON, *Deputy Auditor.*

---

*To His Excellency Josiah Martin, Esq., His Majesty's Captain-General, Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the Province of North Carolina:*

The petition of us, the subscribers, humbly craveth that you, through your great goodness, may continue us under your favor and protection, as we find to our great grief that many of the Legislatives are against us, and some fears still remaining of our present unhappy situation; but as our hopes are still fixed in you, we again declare our firm resolution to stand to and abide by whatever your Excellency shall prescribe for us, and if we perish we perish, and your poor, destroyed petitioners, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

JEREMIAH FIELD,  
MATTHEW HAMLETON,  
ELEY BRANSTON,  
JAMES HUNTER,  
SAMUEL DEVENNEY,  
JAMES LOW,  
JOHN TRUIT,  
JOHN PUGH,  
THOMAS WELBORN,  
NINIAN HAMBELTON.

---

FROM COMMISSIONERS OF TOWN OF WILMINGTON.

---

*To His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, Captain-General and Commander in Chief in and over the State of North Carolina:*

The memorial of the Commissioners of the town of Wilmington humbly sheweth:

That from the general failure of the crops and the destruction occasioned last season by freshes of the River Cape Fear there pre-

vails a very grievous scarcity of all kinds of provisions in the said town and the neighborhood thereof, with the alarming prospects of a dearth heretofore unexperienced in this country.

That a ship bound for Jamaica hath lately taken on board a quantity of corn for exportation, and another large ship is about to load with cattle for a British port, and many others may well be expected to follow the same practice unless they are prevented by the interposition of your Excellency's authority.

Wherefore, your memorialists, on behalf of their constituents, the inhabitants of the said town of Wilmington, do earnestly pray that your Excellency will be pleased to grant an embargo or embargoes on all provisions from the port of Cape Fear, electing such time as you shall deem expedient. And your memorialists will pray, etc.

JOSHUA POTTS,  
THOMAS MACLAINE,  
WILLIAM EVANS,  
JOHN HUSKE.

By order, WM. HULL, *Clerk*.

---

THOMAS BARKER TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

*To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina now sitting at Halifax:*

The humble petition of Thomas Barker, of Edenton, in the same State, sheweth:

That your petitioner, when in England, was employed by the Assembly of North Carolina in soliciting an instruction of the public boards relative to the passing an attachment law.

That before the above negotiation was concluded news had got to London of the battle of Lexington, and soon after that the restraining bill was passed, by which the intercourse that had subsisted between Britain and America was destroyed, so that there was no getting to America but by risking a passage by way of France, in which attempt many have been taken prisoners and carried back to England, or to have gone by some town in America garrisoned by British troops, where the commanding officer might have refused a passport.

That under those difficulties your petitioner remained in England till he found that the Commissioners appointed in England to negotiate with the Congress were on the point of setting off for America without any parliamentary powers to acknowledge the independence of the States. He then thought it proper to repair to the Kingdom of France, then in alliance with America, and hoped to have got a passage in a frigate to America; but, finding no such opportunity, he embarked in a small vessel at Nantes on the 8th day of July last, arrived at Edenton the 18th of August and took the oath of allegiance appointed by law. He has always been impressed with the warmest wishes in favor of so just a cause as that of the United States of America, and prays to be relieved from the penalties, etc., of the act for confiscating the estates of absentees, etc., and he shall ever pray.

T. BARKER.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

*To His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, Captain-General and Commander in Chief in and over the State aforesaid, and to the Honorable the Members of Council:*

The memorial and petition of Captain Neale McNeale, late commander of the privateer called the Mosquito, informs your Excellency and Honors that he has been a prisoner of war ever since the 2nd day of August last past, with four of his men, and confined in the public jail in New Bern at a very great expense, independent of the allowance made by the public for prisoners of war, which allowance he has never received. Your memorialist and petitioner further begs leave to present to your Excellency and Honors that there are at this time in the town of New Bern, and have been a considerable time past, many prisoners of war confined in different parts of this State at the expense of the public of North Carolina. And as your Excellency and Honors are daily informed that many vessels belonging to this State are taken and carried to New York and other ports under the control of the British armies and fleets, and, of course, a number of the subjects of this State are in captivity; your petitioner, in behalf of himself and others under the same circumstances, requests that your Excellency and Honors will make use of your exertions for the proper establishment of a cartel between this State and the city of New York and the other States in



possession of the British armies and fleets for an exchange of prisoners, according to their respective ranks, upon terms honorable to the contending powers of America and Great Britain. Your memorialist, confiding in your Excellency's well known benevolence and philanthropy to mankind in general and being fully informed of the good disposition of your Council, humbly requests that you and they will, as soon as you can, give that relief to the subjects of this State, and your petitioner and others now in captivity. And, as in duty bound, your petitioner will ever pray.

NEALE McNEALE.

---

PETITION OF PATRICK MORGAN.

---

*To His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor and Commander in Chief in and over the State of North Carolina, and to the Honorable the Members of the Council in said State:*

The petition of Patrick Morgan humbly sheweth:

That your petitioner was a passenger on board the brigantine called the Sally, lately commanded by Capt. Richard Howson, who, on his passage from Jamaica to Bristol, was taken by the Buckskin privateer, under the command of Capt. Joseph Hardy and brought to the harbor of New Bern, where the said brigantine was by the definitive sentence and decree of the Honorable Court of Admiralty condemned and confiscated. And, as your petitioner is desirous of seeing his friends in Europe, he humbly prays that your Excellency and Honors will grant him such leave, permission and pass as will enable him to visit his native country without molestation, either by way of France or otherwise. And, as in duty bound, your petitioner will ever pray.

PATRICK MORGAN.

---

THE PETITION OF DAVID WADE.

---

*To His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, etc., and the Honorable Members of the Council of State:*

The humble petition of David Wade sheweth:

That your petitioner on or about the 1st day of June last enlisted himself in the independent company at Coore Sound, under the

command of Capt. Enoch Ward, for six months, which time your petitioner served without being sworn or asked to sign the articles, and after the time of enlistment was expired your petitioner applied for a discharge, which was refused; and that after being refused, your petitioner entered with Capt. Pinkum to go a whaling, and that after he had been some days on the banks, Capt. Ward sent a file of men and took him in custody and put him under guard. At the same time a certain Thomas Temple offered himself instead of your petitioner to enter in the said company, but the Captain swore he would not take ten men if they all offered to serve in his stead, though he discharged several others who had not entered for any particular time, and who were sworn into service and signed the articles, and compels your petitioner by force to continue against his agreement and inclination, which your petitioner complains of, and humbly prays that your Excellency and Honors will take this matter under consideration and afford such relief as in your opinion may be just. And your petitioner will ever pray, etc.

DAVID WADE.

---

PETITION AND MEMORIAL OF WILLIAM PORTER.

---

*To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:*

The petition and memorial of William Porter, of Rutherford county, most humbly sheweth:

That your petitioner has an intention to erect a small forge for the purpose of making iron to support him in manufacturing guns, swords and pistols. He has a good situation and ore convenient, but being unable to bring his intentions into execution without some assistance, he thinks that one thousand dollars would enable him to carry the above scheme into execution, to the interest of the public and considerable advantage to himself, as arms are hard to procure in this part of the State, the militia are but indifferently armed at this time. If a manufactory of that kind was erected and carried on with steadiness there would be an opportunity of getting arms upon better terms than what can be gotten at this time, and it is certain that a well-armed militia is a necessary means to secure our independence as a nation, and your petitioner has a view to the

public good as well as his private interest in undertaking a matter of so much consequence.

Your petitioner therefore prays that you would take his petition into your wise consideration and grant him authority to raise the sum of one thousand dollars by way of lottery. And your petitioner will, as in duty bound, ever pray. WM. PORTER.

---

### MEMORIAL OF JAMES IREDELL.

---

*To the Honorable the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina:*

The memorial of James Iredell, one of the subjects of the said State, on behalf of Henry Eustace McCullok, Esq., at present an absentee out of the same, humbly sheweth:

That Henry McCullok, Esq., father of the said Henry Eustace McCullok, having many years since purchased and settled at a very great expense a considerable tract of land in the back parts of this State, and after much labor and fatigue, bestowed upon this object, residing principally in England, his son, Henry Eustace McCullok, came out to this country some time about the year 1761 and continued to reside constantly in it until the year 1767, chiefly occupied in settling the concerns of the said land upon a regular and satisfactory footing.

That in the year last mentioned the said Henry Eustace McCullok went to England, partly to have the happiness of seeing his only surviving parent and other near connections in that country and partly to solicit at the British court some indulgence concerning quit rents, to which he conceived his father was reasonably entitled under the particular circumstances of his case, which had been distressing to him in a very great degree.

That after this business was accomplished, there being a profound peace between Great Britain and America, and no prospects of so unhappy a dissension as has since taken place, the said Henry Eustace McCullok was induced to continue in England, principally, as your memorialist believes, from a sense of duty to his father, who was then very old and infirm, and had had the misfortune to lose all the rest of his family, which made him extremely anxious to enjoy the comfort and satisfaction of his son's company during the re-

mainder of a life that in the course of nature promised to be very short, and which without such a support would in all probability be much shorter.

That in the month of October, 1772, the said Henry Eustace McCulloch returned from England (having before that time received a conveyance from his father of all his property here), and continued in this country many months, and when he again went to England (which was in June, 1778) he was charged with public affairs of much consequence to solicit in the capacity of agent for the then Province of North Carolina, with which office he had been for a considerable time honored.

That it was not till January, 1774, any symptom appeared of a great contest arising between Great Britain and America, at which time the destruction of the tea at Boston furnished a pretense for the vindictive acts of Parliament that followed, and which were of such a nature as to make the great and dignified opposition which appeared at America indispensably necessary, and which every friend to both countries earnestly flattered himself would be attended with the desired success, when it was seen the good sense of America was not to be imposed upon by any finesse, nor its spirit and union to be awed by any desperate or partial measures of resentment.

That from this period until the fatal commencement of hostilities, and even until very near the time when a necessity which every well-wisher to his country deplored urged an immediate and total separation between Great Britain and America, it was scarcely supposable that so unnatural a war could be long suffered to continue, when the purpose of it on the part of the aggressors was to deprive an innocent people of constitutional and charter rights which their ancestors had ever enjoyed, and without which they themselves must become despicable in the eyes of all mankind.

That for sometime before, and constantly after the Declaration of Independence, the difficulty of coming from Great Britain to America with an intention of residence was very great, since if coming either in British or foreign vessels persons were liable to be taken and confined as prisoners either by one party or the other, and the British in particular had at times so cruelly treated their prisoners as to deter a man in any but the most desperate case from exposing himself to the danger of so unhappy a calamity.

That these difficulties appeared to subsist in their full force until the memorable acts of the British Parliament at their last session,

which must amount in the judgment of every reasonable man to a full confession that their haughty claims were, even in their own opinion, absolutely insupportable, and that if they could not succeed in one more attack on the virtue and honor of this country they must at length with a good or bad grace recognize the dignity of its opposition and grant such terms as in the present situation are only admissible.

That in this advanced period of the contest, when the weakness of Great Britain was acknowledged, and peace, with all its blessings (it must have appeared) would in a short time most probably solely depend on the wisdom and discretion of the American country, there was no reason to suppose the enemy would have any desire to distress private gentlemen by preventing them going to their estates; and therefore, in the month of August or September last, a great number of American gentlemen, among whom was the abovesaid Henry Eustace McCulloch, arrived in the packet from England at New York.

That since the arrival of the said Henry Eustace McCulloch at New York your memorialist has received two letters from him, one of a more general kind that your memorialist begs leave to submit to the inspection of your Honorable body at the same time with this memorial, and by which there seems reason to fear he has met with unexpected detention; the other concerning private business of much consequence, which he is also ready to produce if it be desired, and the purport of which, requiring papers of near concern to some relations in England, made it of extreme importance for Mr. McCulloch to receive them if possible before he left New York.

Your memorialist further takes the liberty to observe that he has the greatest reason to believe the said Henry Eustace McCulloch has always been firmly attached to the cause of American freedom, since in the course of a long and frequent correspondence between him and your memorialist, which subsisted till an intercourse of private letters between the two countries was totally prohibited, he often expressed himself in terms highly friendly and affectionate to America, and repeatedly assured him that nothing but the duty he owed his father detained him in England, and that whenever he should be unhappy enough to lose him, it was his fixed and determined purpose to come and settle in this country. It will appear by two affidavits that he has only persevered in the declaration of such political principles, even in very trying and dangerous situa-

tions, but that his fears for his father were unhappily so justly founded, as he had been informed since his arrival in America that his departure from England would in all human probability be the cause of his death.

Your memorialist begs leave to add, that he has been informed by Thos. Frohock, Esq., who for a considerable time acted as Mr. McCullok's agent, that he has given his own assumption for the payment of the last two years' taxes on account of Mr. McCullok's estate.

Your memorialist, therefore, firmly relying on the honor and justice of the General Assembly, and with great humility presuming that the absentee law ought not to be rigorously carried into effect against persons situated in the above circumstances, takes the liberty to submit to their consideration the case of the said Henry Eustace McCullok, and prays that no absolute forfeiture of his estate may at present take place, but that the consideration thereof may be deferred some reasonable time longer, in order to enable him to make his defense in person, which your memorialist is persuaded he will hasten to do as soon as it is possibly in his power.

JAMES IREDELL.

Halifax, January 25th, 1779.

---

TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY FROM TIMOTHY BLOOD-  
WORTH, 16 DECEMBER, 1786.

---

Gentlemen:—Agrecable to your resolve of yesterday, I proceed to lay before you a subject of importance, which has for some time employed the deliberation of Congress. Some time prior to my arrival at New York, Don Diego de Gardoque, the minister of Spain, appeared at the seat of Congress, and produced a commission from his Catholic Majesty to fix the boundary between the United States and the King, his master, in which was contained some general expressions that implied a power to negotiate a treaty of commerce. In consequence whereof, the United States, in Congress assembled, granted to John Jay, Esq., Secretary of Foreign Affairs, plenipotenentiary powers to negotiate a treaty of commerce and fix the boundary of the United States with Mr. Gardoque, insisting as an ultimatum of the free navigation of the river Missecippey and the boundary as stipulated by the treaty with Great Britain. This subject remained

in a state of privacy until Tuesday, the 30th of May last, when a letter was received in Congress from the Secretary of Foreign Affairs, who complained of an obstruction that prevented his proceeding on the negotiation with Mr. Gardoque, and requested Congress to appoint a committee invested with equal powers to assist him in the negotiation, and desired that the existence of such a committee should be kept a secret, to which Congress did not agree, but the day following thought proper to appoint a committee to confer with Mr. Jay on the subject and give information to the House. In this situation the business remained until Tuesday, the 1st of August, when Mr. King moved to have the committee discharged and the subject referred to a committee of the House. To this proposition there arose various objections. It was at length agreed that Mr. Jay should appear before the House on the Thursday following, to give an account of his proceedings on that business, at which time the Secretary appeared and produced two letters from Mr. Gardoque, introductory to the negotiation, in which the ambassador denied the right of navigating the Mississippi to be in the United States. He used some arguments to evince the advantages that would arise to the United States by closing with the offer of the King of Spain. The Secretary then offered various reasons to discover the advantages that would arise from a treaty of commerce with Spain, and the disadvantages consequent on a refusal, and urged in pressing terms the expediency of relinquishing the right of navigating the river Mississippi for the space of 25 or 30 years, and concluded by reading the articles of the proposed treaty, the substance of which were as follows, viz.: The trade to be on principles of perfect reciprocity, a tariff to be settled by commissioners in one year after the ratification, importation to be freely made in each other's vessels, the duties to be paid by each, in the ports of the other, the same as those paid by the natives. Masts and spars to be purchased from the United States for the use of the navy of Spain and paid in specie, provided they are as good and as cheap as those procured from the Baltic. Permission also to go to the Canaries per ports in the West Indies, and in South America to be shut, and the articles of tobacco to be prohibited in her European ports. The Secretary then withdrew, and Congress, after various debates, agreed to refer the subject to a committee of the whole, who accordingly entered on the business on Thursday, the 10th of August, and continued on that subject until Wednesday, the 23rd, at which time the committee

agreed to report on Monday, the 28th, when the subject was again agitated with that warmth which might have reasonably been expected on a matter of such importance, and on Wednesday, the 30th of August, the question was taken, when seven States voted to repeal the ultimatum and give up the navigation of the Mississippi, viz., New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey and Pennsylvania. This measure was opposed by Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, who used their utmost endeavors to fall upon conciliating terms, offering to grant the King of Spain a duty of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. for all produce landed at New Orleans, and to forbear carrying any kind of merchandise up the river, but return in empty boats, which proposal was refused. The arguments now turned on the propriety of seven States repealing an ultimatum, which enlarged the powers of a negotiator, when nine States was required by the Federal compact to enter on treaties. Mr. King observed that nine States was only competent to enter on treaties, but seven were sufficient to repeal, and the power which could repeal the whole might certainly repeal any part. Various attempts were made to procure the yeas and nays on this important question, which was repeatedly evaded, and at length set aside by the previous question. On Monday, the 4th of September, it was agreed by the contending parties to let the matter rest until Mr. Monroe and Mr. King returned from Philadelphia, being appointed to attend the Assembly of Pennsylvania. After their return, the subject was renewed and attempts made to prevent the journals of Congress on that subject from being delivered to the Secretary of Foreign Affairs; but all in vain, for on Wednesday, the 26th of September, they were delivered up, and we have reason to fear the treaty is now on foot, if not completed. It will rest with your Honorable House to determine the expediency of instructing your delegates either to consent to or oppose the ratification, as shall appear most advisable. Thus, gentlemen, I have given you a concise account of the proceedings of Congress on the subject of the Spanish treaty. I beg leave to subjoin the reasons that induced me to oppose the measure.

First. It was my opinion that the United States in Congress Assembled are not by the Federal compact invested with power to dispose of any of the privileges, whether natural or acquired, of the individual States, without their consent first obtained. Admit the position, and our dearest privileges are rendered precarious and in-



secure. Grant Congress the power excluding the Mississippi, and by parity of reason every other river in the United States must be at their disposal, which appears an absurdity, inadmissible. Vattel on the Law of Nations, in his chapter of mixed rights, observes that navigable rivers are not annexed to the sovereignty, nor can they be added to the domain without the express grant of the people.

Second. The partial advantages offered by the proposed treaty, the Eastern States are to receive the benefits, by the sale of their fish and oil, which are consumed in Spain, and the Southern States are to pay the purchase, by giving up the Mississippi; whilst tobacco, the staple commodity of some of the States, is excluded, and the subjects of Spain are admitted into all our ports without exception, while the citizens of the United States are precluded from the West India Islands and South America. Spain grants us no exclusive privileges; she has it in her power to encourage the trade of other nations to a degree that may amount to a prohibition of the United States, and the reciprocity proposed by the project exists only in term. The duties paid in the ports of Spain are from 15 to 20 per cent., whilst those paid in the United States are at present  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and should the import take place at 5 per cent., the tariff proposed may be evaded, as it requires joint consent of parties. Under these circumstances, it is not difficult to determine where the balance of advantages will remain.

Third and lastly. The pernicious consequences inseparably connected with the measure, the alienation of the citizens and the depreciation of the value of the land on the Western waters. On this subject it is needless to enlarge, as the disadvantages arising therefrom must appear conspicuous to every gentleman of moderate discernment. One circumstance it may be proper to add. By a letter received in Congress on Tuesday, the 26th of September, written by Mr. Smith from London, advising Congress to guard against the British influence in the Western country.

Having annexed my reasons for opposing the treaty, you, gentlemen, will be able to judge of the propriety of my conduct. I presume every other necessary intelligence has been laid before your Honorable House by his Excellency.

From, gentlemen, your most obedient humble servant,

TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH.

December 16th, 1786.

To the Honorable the General Assembly. Delivered in confidence.

## STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

*By His Excellency* RICHARD CASWELL, *Esq.*, Governor, Captain-General and Commander in Chief in and over the said State—

## A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas, the situation of affairs in America rendered it absolutely necessary that nine battalions of Continental troops should be raised in this State, and Congress having granted a large bounty and made ample provision for the pay and maintenance of those who should enlist as soldiers in the service of the United States; and as many persons who voluntarily enlisted received the bounty and pay allowed and engaged in the most solemn manner to serve as soldiers in the Continental army, agreeable to the rules established for the government thereof, notwithstanding the necessity of their assistance to put a speedy end to the ravages of the subjects of a merciless tyrant and to secure those inestimable rights and privileges which are the gift of heaven, and which alone distinguishes freedom from slavery, regardless of the sacred ties of religion and honor, have in open day most shamefully deserted their brother soldiers and abandoned the cause they engaged to support, at the risk of their lives.

And whereas, the Provincial Congress at Halifax, in April last, in order to prevent desertion and discourage persons from harboring deserters, did resolve, "That a penalty of five pounds be inflicted on any person who shall knowingly secrete, harbor, succor or entertain for the space of twenty-four hours any deserter from the service, after having been duly enlisted, to be recovered before any jurisdiction having cognizance thereof, one-half to the informer, the other half to the public."

And whereas, there is reason to apprehend that such desertion hath been much promoted and encouraged by the correspondence and counsel of wicked and designing persons within this State; and it is notorious that such deserters have been and are secreted, harbored, succored or entertained by such persons.

To the end, therefore, that such deserters may return to their duty, that no person plead ignorance of the above resolve, and that an end be put to such iniquitous practices, I have thought proper, by and with the advice of Council of State, to issue this, my proclamation, hereby requiring all deserters from the said battalions immediately to return to their respective corps, and forewarning all persons

from secreting, harboring, succoring or entertaining any deserted soldier, on pain of incurring the penalty to be inflicted in virtue of the above recited resolve. And I do most earnestly exhort and require the several justices of the peace, militia officers and other liege subjects within this State, to use their utmost endeavors in apprehending or causing to be apprehended and sent to headquarters all such deserted soldiers. And recommend it to the several justices of the peace to cause prosecutions to be commenced by presentment of the grand jury in each county against every person who shall dare to violate the above resolve. And I likewise in the strongest manner recommend it to all officers, civil and military, and all good subjects within this State to give all possible countenance, encouragement and assistance in raising the recruits necessary to complete the aforesaid battalions.

Given under by hand and seal at arms, at New Bern, the 25th day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, and in the first year of our independence.

RICHARD CASWELL.

By his Excellency's command:

J. GLASGOW, *Secretary of the State.*

---

#### MARCHING ORDERS TENTH REGIMENT.

---

NEWINGTON, 15th September, 1777.

*From Governor Caswell to Col. Abraham Sheppard and Capt. John Vance:*

Sir:—As I most sincerely wish every assistance in the power of this State to be given to the United States of America, not only as a duty incumbent on the people here, but for the honor of the State in general and of those immediately concerned in particular. And in pursuance of the resolves of Congress, vesting me (as Chief Executive Magistrate in this State) with power to order and direct the march of the Continental troops within this State, I do hereby require you to march the regiment under your command, together with the artillery company commanded by Captain John Vance, from Kinston, on Thursday, the 25th day of this instant, September, by the shortest and best ways and with the greatest expedition in your power to Richmond town, in Virginia, unless you receive con-

trary orders from your superior officers in the Continental service, And there you are to pursue such orders as you may receive from such officer; and from want of such officer, you are to follow such further orders as you may receive from me. And in order to enable you to march your battalion and the artillery company as aforesaid, you are to make me a proper return, with all expedition, of your numbers, arms, tents, blankets, clothes, wagons, carts, horses, baggage and every article necessary on your march which you now have, and also which you have not and will actually stand in need of on such march. This return I expect in time so as to direct the necessary provision.

RICHARD CASWELL.

Col. Abraham Sheppard.

N. B. Colonel Sheppard's battalion marched from Kinston on the 25th of September, agreeable to the above orders, and some few days after, I sent Colonel Sheppard orders to proceed from Richmond to headquarters and join General Washington's army with the utmost expedition. These orders he has since told me he received. On searching my papers here, do not find a copy, but the above is the substance.

RICHARD CASWELL.

New Bern, 18th November, 1777.

Sir:—As your company is received into the Continental service, you must in future receive orders from Colonel Sheppard or the officer commanding his battalion. Your company is to march with that regiment from Kinston on Thursday, the 25th day of September, instant, and pursue such orders as may be from time to time given by the commanding officer of the Tenth Continental Battalion raised in this State, until you join some artillery battalion in the same service, or you shall receive orders from an officer of superior command.

You will consider this as your orders for the present, and conduct yourself accordingly.

RICHARD CASWELL.

Newington, 15th September, 1777.

To Capt. John Vance, of the North Carolina Artillery Company.

# JOURNALS OF COUNCIL OF STATE, 1777---1779.

---

## NORTH CAROLINA.

The Congress of this State, having by ordinance appointed Cornelius Harnett, Thomas Person, William Dry, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech and Thomas Eaton, Esquires, a Council of State, in consequence whereof Cornelius Harnett, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech and Thomas Eaton, Esquires, met at the town of New Bern, the sixteenth day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, where his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, the said Cornelius Harnett, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech and Thomas Eaton, Esquires, and James Glasgow, Esq., Secretary of the State, were qualified agreeable to an ordinance of this State directing the qualification of public officers by taking and subscribing the oath therein mentioned, after which the said members of Council took their seats at the board and made choice of Cornelius Harnett, Esq., for President.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that it is the duty and business of the Secretary of State to attend the Council of State as Secretary thereto.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to give the following instructions to the agents appointed for the purpose of purchasing salt for this State, to-wit:

### INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE AGENTS FOR THIS STATE.

You are to proceed immediately to the Island of Bermuda, or any other island or islands in the West Indies (the dominion of Great Britain only excepted), there to purchase or otherwise agree for on the faith and credit of this State, and send into the same for the use of the inhabitants thereof, twenty-five thousand bushels of salt each. And to that end you are to charter vessels to bring the same into the different ports of this State, consigned to the Commissioners appointed for the different ports in their State to receive the same, and if you cannot procure and send into this State the quantity of salt above mentioned without insuring such salt and the vessels in which it comes, you are then and in that case to insure for that purpose on

the best terms to any amount not exceeding in the whole ten thousand pounds, on the faith and credit of this State.

You are to observe the directions laid down in the resolve of the last Congress, a copy whereof you have herewith, and govern yourselves accordingly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the following persons Commissioners at the different ports in this State to receive such salt as may be sent by the agents into the respective ports, to-wit:

Mr. John Ancrum and Francis Brice, for Port Brunswick.

John Easton, Joseph Lillybridge and John Green, for Port Beaufort.

Thomas Respass, for Port Bath.

Joseph Blount, Thomas Benbury and Henry Abbott, for Port Roanoke.

Samuel Jarvis, for Port Currituck.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the following persons Judges of the Courts and Session of the Peace, Oyer and Terminer and General Jail Delivery, to be held for the different districts in this State, to-wit:

Samuel Ashe and Samuel Swann, Esquires, for the District of Wilmington.

Abner Nash and James Davis, Esquires, for the District of New Bern.

Jasper Chalton and William Brimage, Esquires, for the District of Edenton.

Montfort Elbeck and Willie Jones, Esquires, for the District of Halifax.

John Penn and John Kinchen, Esquires, for the District of Hillsboro.

Samuel Spencer and Waightstil Avery, Esquires, for the District of Salisbury.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation forbidding all riots, routs and unlawful assembling of the inhabitants of the State on any pretense whatever, and to assure them that Congress have taken the most effectual measures to procure a sufficient quantity of salt for the inhabitants thereof.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor where application is made by any person, appointed by the respect-

ive County Courts for a Sheriff or Clerk's commission, to issue the same, and also to grant letters testamentary and of administration and marriage licenses to such persons as shall apply for the same.

Resolved, It is the opinion of this Board that his Excellency the Governor is entitled by an ordinance of this State "enforcing the statute laws, such parts of the common laws and acts of Assembly heretofore in use here," to the several fees and perquisites established by law, and that on granting commissions, letters or other instruments of writing he receive from the persons applying for the same the fees established as aforesaid.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Captain John Jones and Mr. Samuel Branton Commissioners to receive salt for the use of the public from Richard Blackledge, Esq., at his salt works, and that they enter into bond with sufficient security in twelve thousand pounds each, payable to the Governor for the use of the State, for the faithful discharge of the duties of their appointment.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant Mrs. Jean DuBois permission to return to her usual place of residence in Wilmington.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant William Heath permission to return to the town of New Bern, and that on his taking an oath of allegiance to the State and entering into bond in the sum of two thousand pounds for his good behavior, he be discharged from his parole, and that Joseph Leech, Esq., be requested to administer the said oath and attend to the execution of the said bond.

Resolved, That the Treasurers or either of them pay to Mr. John Blount, one of the agents for procuring salt for this State, the sum of five hundred dollars, to be accounted for by him, and be allowed the same in the settlement of their accounts with the public.

Whereas, it is absolutely necessary that the regiments of Continental troops directed to be raised in this State should be completed with all expedition,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency to request the justices of the peace, the militia officers and the other good people of this State to use their utmost endeavors to encourage and forward the recruiting service; and,

Whereas, There are great numbers of deserters from the said regiments harbored and entertained by the inhabitants of this State,

Resolved, also, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation requiring all deserters to return to their respective corps, and requesting all justices of the peace, militia officers and others to cause to be apprehended such deserters and send them to headquarters, and forbidding all persons whatsoever from secreting, harboring, succoring or entertaining any deserted soldier, under the penalty directed by Congress.

Thomas Craike, Commissary of Stores in this State, laid before the Board an estimate of the clothing and materials for camp equipage in his possession, and also of what he has delivered out since the last Congress, whereby it appears there is a great deficiency of clothing and materials for the nine battalions directed to be raised in this State.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the said Commissary purchase clothing and materials sufficient for the said battalions as speedily as he possibly can. And in order to enable him to make such purchases, that his Excellency the Governor direct the Treasurers or either of them to furnish him with bills on the Continental Treasury for twenty-four thousand dollars, for which the said Commissary shall account, and the Treasurers be allowed in their accounts with the public.

Whereas, Henry Pope, who was appointed Captain of a company of foot in the Eighth Regiment of the army of this State, commanded by Col. James Armstrong, has refused to accept of his appointment, and Francis Tartanson, Esq., late of Bellvieu, in the Island of Martinique, being very desirous of entering into the service, and being strongly recommended to several gentlemen upon the continent, friends to America, and the lieutenants and ensign in the said company not having enlisted any men in the service, and the company not being formed; wherefore,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the said Francis Tartanson, Captain; Richard Respass, First Lieutenant; John McNorton, Second Lieutenant, and Thomas Custis, Ensign, in the said regiment.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
THOMAS EATON.



AT A COUNCIL HELD AT DOBBS COURT HOUSE THE  
7TH DAY OF SEPTEMBER, 1779.

---

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignal, John Simpson and Isaac Guion.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from Mr. Benjamin Hawkins, Esq., Commercial Agent of this State, informing him that he was about to depart to the West Indies, and desired to know whether he might be permitted to barter barrels of pork for salt, and whether he might barter other provisions for that article, and for what sum he might pledge the faith of this State in purchasing necessities, and how he might redeem the faith.

The Board taking the same into consideration, resolved the Governor be advised to instruct Mr. Hawkins to barter 1000 barrels pork for salt, the pork and salt to be delivered in this State. That he borrow on interest or contract for the sum of twenty thousand pounds sterling, to be laid out in purchase of such articles as may be wanting for the use of the State, and that the faith of this State be pledged for the payment thereof.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION.

---

NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council of the State at New Bern, the 5th day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven.

Present—His Excellency the Governor, the Honorables Cornelius Harnett, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Joseph Leech and Thomas Eaton, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress directing that three regiments of Continental troops raised in this State on the new establishment, be ordered to march immediately and join General Washington, the same being taken into consideration.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to direct

General Moore immediately to fill up out of the different regiments under his command three regiments complete, and without delay march and join General Washington.

It appearing to the Board that there is not money in the Treasury sufficient to pay the Continental troops in this State, and it being absolutely necessary that the same should be supplied as soon as possible,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Treasurers or either of them to furnish the Deputy Paymaster-General of the said troops with bills (on the account of this State) on the Continental Treasury to the amount of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars on the account of this State to the payment of said troops.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint John Ancrum, Esq., Judge of the Court of Admiralty at Port Brunswick in the room of Mr. Richard Quince, who refuses to act.

Congress having recommended it to the United States to appoint a day of fasting and humiliation in each State to implore of Almighty God the forgiveness of the many sins prevailing among all ranks, and to beg the continuance and assistance of his providence in the prosecution of this just and necessary war,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation appointing Friday, the 14th day of March next, a day of solemn fasting and humiliation, enjoining the inhabitants of this State the strict observation thereof.

The Board, taking into consideration the petition of David Wade, setting forth that he enlisted as a soldier in Capt. Enoch Ward's independent company for six months, which time is expired, and the said Captain Ward refuses to give him a discharge, which, being supported by the oath of said petitioner,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to discharge the said David Wade.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress, setting forth that it appeared extremely difficult if not impracticable to supply the army of the United States with bacon, salted beef and pork, soap, tallow and candles, unless the exportation thereof be prohibited; therefore,

Resolved, That none of the said articles except such as may be necessary for the crews be exported from any of the United States

from and after the 5th day of January last, until the 1st day of November next, or until Congress shall make further orders therein, and earnestly recommended to the executive powers of the several United States to see this resolution strictly complied with. The same being taken into consideration,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation of the above articles for thirty days from the date hereof, and that once in every thirty days after the expiration of the first thirty days he issue the like proclamation until the 1st day of November next, unless Congress shall make further order therein.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Commissioners of the privateers King Tammany and the General Washington to fit out the said privateers and send them on a cruise.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the following officers, to-wit: Simon Jones, Captain, in the room of William Gurley, who refuses to act; Charles Dennis, Second Lieutenant in said company, in the room of Solomon Wood, who refuses to act; John Bush, Second Lieutenant in Captain Harget's company, in the room of Gideon Carraway, resigned; Ellis Hoell, Ensign in said company, in the room of John Respass, resigned; Abner Loomis, Ensign in Captain Jones' company, in the room of Thomas Bertie, resigned; Allaway Langford, Ensign in Captain Nixon's company, in the room of Samuel Jones, resigned. All in the Eighth Regiment of Continental troops.

Sundry merchants, traders and others having represented to this Board the defenseless condition of the State in case the privateers King Tammany and General Washington should be sent out of the State, and requesting they might be retained for the protection of the trade. The Council taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Commissioners of the said privateers King Tammany and General Washington to man and fit the said vessels and send them to the respective inlets for the protection of the trade of this State.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from Brigadier-General Rutherford, and also letters from Colonel Carter, of Washington District, enclosing sundry depositions setting forth that the Indians had actually murdered and destroyed a family of white people in said district, and that from every circumstance it

appears that the war with those savages is not ended, and that it is absolutely necessary for the security of the frontiers of this State that a detachment of the militia in the district of Salisbury be ordered to march to the assistance of the inhabitants of Washington District, and also that three companies be stationed in the frontier counties. The same being taken into consideration,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct General Rutherford to embody the militia of the District of Washington and also to embody one hundred privates (from the counties on this side of the mountains) in the District of Salisbury, to be commanded by two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Ensigns, four Sergeants, four Corporals, two drummers and two fifers, and march them to the assistance of the inhabitants of Washington District, and also to station three companies of the militia in said district in the frontier counties in this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to order one thousand weight of gunpowder to be sent immediately from the magazine at Halifax to Brigadier-General Rutherford.

The Board taking into consideration the petition of Richard Howson, late master of the brigantine Sally, taken on the high seas and condemned by decree of the Court of Admiralty of this State as British property, and Patrick Morgan, a passenger in the said brig, praying for leave to pass through this State on their way to Europe,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant permission to the said Richard Howson and Patrick Morgan, with an apprentice boy belonging to the said Howson, to pass through this State on their way to the Congress at Baltimore, in Maryland, to abide the determination of said Congress.

Whereas, the Board have received certain information that a number of disaffected foreigners who are obliged to leave the Commonwealth of Virginia in consequence of a resolve of the General Assembly thereof, are about removing into this State,

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation forbidding all such persons to remove or come into this State to reside or sojourn, under pain of immediate imprisonment, and being further dealt with, as enemies of America.

Resolved, That Stephen Grant be directed to take into his care the

boats which belonged to Captain Harney's independent company and keep them for the use of the public.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Commissary of Stores to furnish the captain of the artillery company with clothes for such of the said company as have enlisted during the war or for three years, and have not been furnished therewith.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the officers and soldiers in the artillery company in this State are entitled to the same pay and rations as the officers and privates of artillery companies on the Continental establishment, and that it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Paymaster-General to pay them agreeable thereto, and that the Commissary furnish them with rations accordingly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant licenses to such gentlemen of the law who have heretofore had licenses from government in this State, and who by their behavior have distinguished themselves as friends to the liberties of America.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
THOMAS EATON.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at New Bern, the 4th day of March, one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven.

Present—His Excellency the Governor, the Honorables Cornelius Harnett, William Haywood, Edward Starkey and Joseph Leech, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Council a resolve of the Continental Congress of the 9th of January last, recommending to the executive powers of the States of Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, Virginia and Maryland immediately to appoint suitable persons to purchase and collect such quantities of beef and pork as they can obtain salt to cure, etc.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the following persons to purchase beef and pork, accord-

ingly, to-wit: Francis Brice, at Wilmington; James Green, Jr., at New Bern, and James Blount, at Edenton.

The Board taking into consideration the advanced season of the year and the little probability of procuring fresh pork and beef,

Resolved, That the aforesaid Commissioners do purchase for the use of the public all the merchantable salted beef and pork they can, not exceeding seven pounds per barrel for pork, four pounds for beef and thirty-five shillings per hundredweight for fresh pork, and that they cause the same to be deposited in magazines or storehouses at Wilmington, New Bern, Edenton, the forks of Tar River, or the mouth of White Oak River, for which the said Commissioners shall be allowed a commision of seven and a half per cent. for their trouble and expense in performing the above service.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor immediately to draw upon both or either of the Treasurers of this State for a sum not exceeding twenty thousand pounds for the purpose of carrying the above resolve into execution.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Mr. Richard Bradley Paymaster to the First Regiment of Continental troops in this State, in the room of Mr. William Lord, who resigned, and that he give bond in ten thousand pounds.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Gideon Lamb, Esq., Colonel of the Sixth Regiment of Continental troops in this State, in the room of Colonel Alexander Lillington, and Archibald Lytle, Esq., Lieutenant-Colonel of the said regiment, in the room of Colonel Taylor, resigned, and that their commissions bear date the 3rd day of February last; Miles McSheely, Adjutant to the Ninth Regiment, commission to bear date the 12th of February last; John Burton, Adjutant to the Eighth Regiment, his commission to bear date 22nd February last, and Jonathan Loomiss, Surgeon to the said regiment.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Regimental Paymaster to pay the one shilling allowed by Congress for the maintenance of the recruits from the time of their enlistment until they join headquarters or are supplied by commissaries, on proper vouchers being produced.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that Captain John Hardy, in the service of the State of Georgia, had solicited permission to recruit forty men in this State for the service of the State of Georgia, and at the same time laid before the Board a letter

from his Excellency President Bullock, of that State, requesting that the State would supply the said Captain Hardy with a sum of money, not exceeding three thousand five hundred dollars, and give drafts on the Delegates of Georgia at Congress for the same.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant permission to the said Captain Hardy to recruit that number of men in this State for the service of the State of Georgia, and as cash cannot at present be supplied, that he furnish the said Captain Hardy with bills on the Georgia Delegates for three thousand five hundred dollars, agreeable to the request of the President of Georgia aforesaid.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Treasurers to supply the prisoners in this State directed to be conveyed to headquarters with money, agreeable to the resolution of Congress.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from Mr. Robert Rowan, one of the Commissioners for carrying on iron works in this State, whereby it appears that the Commissioners had drawn on the Public Treasurer for the sum of £223.11.1 in favor of Montgomery, and also the sum of £4,043.2.3 in favor of Wilcox: that they had made sundry purchases at or near said works for the said State, and in order to enable them to discharge such their contracts and carry on said works to advantage, it is necessary they should be supplied with a greater sum of money than voted by Congress for that purpose.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to acquaint the Commissioners this Board approves their conduct and also that he direct the Treasurers to pay the aforesaid draughts, and also to pay the said Commissioners or order any further sum not exceeding two thousand five hundred pounds, for the purpose of carrying on said works.

There being a number of blankets brought into this State in the prize brigantine Hanover, and the Captain and claimants having consented the same should be immediately taken for the use of the army of the United States in this State;

Resolved, That Joseph Leech, Esq., do receive the same and deliver them to such of the Colonels as are in immediate want of them for their respective regiments, and that his Excellency do give drafts on the Treasurers for the payment of the same in proportion

to what the rest of the said brig's cargo sells for, on an average, at vendue from the first cost.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board letters from General Moore and Colonel Martin, advising that Monsieur Renusson had imported into this State sundry medicines, many of which are wanting for the army in this State, requesting they may be purchased. The said Monsieur Renusson appeared before the Board and produced his invoice of said medicines.

Resolved, That General Moore be requested to direct a skilful surgeon to examine the said invoice and report to him the articles therein contained which, in his judgment, are useful and necessary for the army, and thereupon the Commissary of Stores be directed to purchase such articles at a price not exceeding one hundred and fifty per cent. upon such articles as charged in the invoice now.

CORNELIUS HARNETT, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
JOSEPH LEECH.

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

The General Assembly of this State having by joint ballot elected his Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, the Honorables William Haywood, Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey, Thomas Eaton, William Cray, William Taylor and Thomas Bonner, Esquires, a Council of State, and appointed James Glasgow, Esq., Secretary of the State; pursuant to which his Excellency the Governor, the Honorables Joseph Leech, William Cray, William Taylor and Thomas Bonner and James Glasgow, Esquires, met at the State House on the 11th day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven, and were qualified by taking the oaths directed to be taken for the qualification of public officers. Thereupon the members of Council took their seats at the Board and made choice of William Cray, Esq., for President.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from the Governor of Virginia informing that a treaty with the Cherokee Indians was to be held at Long Island, on the 26th day of June, instant, requesting that Commissioners on the part of this State might attend at the said treaty.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor



to appoint Waightstill Avery, William Sharpe, Robert Lanier and Joseph Winston, Esquires, Commissioners on the part and behalf of this State; and that such Commissioners, or any two or more of them so appointed, shall be vested with competent powers to act on the part and behalf of this State in conjunction with the Commissioners appointed by the States of Virginia and South Carolina, or either of them, in establishing a peace and fixing a boundary line between the Cherokees and white people, and that such negotiation and treaty shall be binding on this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint William Skinner, Esq., Treasurer of the Northern District in this State until the end of the next General Assembly, in the room of Samuel Johnston, Esq., who declines to accept of that appointment.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation requiring all deserters to repair to Halifax on or before the 10th day of July next, assuring them on their so doing and joining their respective corps of forgiveness.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that a dispute had arisen with respect to whom the Commission of the Peace should issue for the county of Onslow, by means whereof no commission had as yet issued, it appearing from the journals that the Senate and House of Commons had not agreed therein.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a commission of the peace and dedimus for said county to the following gentlemen, to-wit, William Cray, James Howard, Henry Rhodes, Thomas Johnston, Lewis Williams, Seth Ward, Benajah Doty, John Spicer, Robert Snead, John Starkey, John Brinson, Stephen Grant, Edward Starkey, Robert Nixon, Archibald Gillespie, Stephen Williams, Richard Jarrett, Jacob Chalcraft, Shadrack Hall, Reuben Grant, Jeremiah Fonville, Arthur Averitt, John Norman, Moses Fox and Hugh Thompson, Esquires; if appearing also to have been the sense of two of the Representatives for that county that those persons should be appointed to that office.

Whereas, it appears that James Bonner, Esq., was by the Congress at Hillsboro appointed Colonel of the militia in the county of Beaufort, and also appointed de novo by the Congress at Halifax in May, 1776, in which rank he has served with integrity until the last General Assembly, at which time Mr. Thomas Bonner was appointed Colonel, who, considering his appointment an injury offered Colonel

James Bonner's honor, declined accepting the commission, which the Governor laid before the Board; and, it appearing that the said Thomas Bonner had declined accepting the commission, not from any aversion to the appointment, but from delicacy to Colonel James Bonner, whom he considered as ill-treated;

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the said Thomas Bonner Colonel of the regiment of militia in the county of Beaufort until the end of the next session of the General Assembly.

This Board having received information that certain evil-minded persons, in order to prevent the regiment directed to be raised by the General Assembly under the command of Colonel Sheppard, had not only propagated a report that such soldiers who were or should enlist in said regiment should be turned over and compelled to serve under officers with whom they have no acquaintance, but had actually dissuaded them from enlisting in that or any other regiment;

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation setting forth the terms on which the said regiment is raised, and also strictly forbidding all persons from either directly or indirectly dissuading or preventing any person from entering into the service, under the penalty by law inflicted therefor.

His Excellency informed the Board that by the death of Brigadier-General Vail the office of Brigadier-General of the Edenton District of militia was vacant;

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint William Skinner, Esq., Brigadier-General of the Edenton District of militia until the end of the next session of the General Assembly.

His Excellency laid before the Board a petition from sundry inhabitants on the seacoast in Onslow county, shewing that a pilot from Bogue to Deep Inlet was necessary, and recommending Mr. Henry Ruark as a person capable, and praying he might be appointed.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant the said Mr. Henry Ruark a branch, agreeable to the prayer of the said petition.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores be directed to remove the military stores from Wilmington to Point Pleasant, there to be safely kept.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor

to direct the commanding officer at Cape Fear to furnish from the invalids of the Continental troops a sergeant's guard for the purpose of constantly guarding the said stores.

Resolved, That Thomas Craike, Esq., be empowered to employ Thomas Smith to repair the arms belonging to the Continental troops raised in this State, at the following prices: For stocking a gun with seasoned wood, he finding the stock, 12s; for half-stocking, 2s 6d; iron mounting and set, 8s; lock-screw and piece, 6s; ram-rods of seasoned hickory, 1s 2d.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores be empowered to purchase such quantity of clothing and other materials as may be necessary for the army, and one hundred thousand gun-flints, on the most reasonable terms.

Resolved, That the Commissary of Stores collect from the Commissioners in the several counties who purchased arms for the Continental troops and others who have arms belonging to the United States in their possession, all such arms and cause them to be stamped or marked with the words *United States*, and make return of such arms to the Governor.

Resolved, That all arms and accoutrements made or to be hereafter made for the United States within this State be marked or stamped with the words *United States*.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to furnish Nicholas Long, Esq., Deputy Quartermaster-General, with a warrant on the Treasury for five thousand dollars, toward defraying the expenses attending marching the Continental troops from this State to the assistance of General Washington, and that he hereafter account with the public for the same.

Resolved, That the Commissioners for the ship of war *Pennsylvania Farmer* deliver to the Commissary of Stores or his deputy the arms, ammunition, stores and clothing imported by them in the said vessel on the public aid.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of Thomas Hasten, setting forth that he had been cited to appear before the Court of Craven county to take an oath of allegiance to the State; that he declined so doing, not from any disrespect to the cause, but from a consciousness that he did not come within the meaning of the act of Assembly. Whereupon he was ordered by the Court to give security to leave the State, with which he promised to comply, but, being a friend to American freedom, prayed leave to manifest

the same by taking the oath directed. The Board, taking the same into consideration agreed therewith, and the said Thomas Hasten, agreeable to the prayer of the said petition, appeared, took the oath directed to be taken by suspected persons and subscribed the same; wherefore,

Resolved, That the said Thomas Hasten be discharged from giving bond for departing the State, agreeable to the order of said Court.

Agreeable to resolve of the General Assembly, the Board, having inspected the accounts of William Kennon, Esq., Commissary to the First Regiment of Continental troops, and on examination of the vouchers produced and lodged with this Board, it appears that he has furnished the troops in the Continental service with 216,805 rations, which at ten pence per ration, amounts to £9033.10.10, and also 88,206 rations for the different detachments of militia in the service of this State, amounting to £3,675.5.0, which, together with the last before mentioned sum, amounts to £12,708.15.10. That he hath received from Richard Caswell, Esq., at different times the sum of £5,300 in bills, public provisions to the amount of \$866.13.4; from Samuel Johnston, Esq., £2,000; from Francis Brice, one of the Commissioners, for purchasing provisions for the public, provisions to the amount of £1,741.15.10; which in the whole amounts to £9,988.9.0, which sum deducted from the above sum of £12,708.15.10 leaves a balance of £2,800.6.10 in favor of said William Kennon.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint William Lord Colonel of the Brunswick militia, in the room of Parker Quince, resigned; Lewis Dupree, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Edward Wingate, First Major, until the end of the next session of the General Assembly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to reinstate Captain John Vance in the command of the artillery company, and to appoint John Kingsbury, Captain; Lieutenant John Allen, Second Lieutenant, and Benjamin Higgins, Third Lieutenant in the said company.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant to William Blount, Paymaster to the artillery company, a warrant on the Treasury for two thousand dollars, to be applied to the pay of the said company.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of John Edgar Tomlinson, who had given bond and security to de-

part the State in sixty days, praying to be admitted to take the oath by law required. Granted. Whereupon the said Tomlinson appeared before the Board and took the oath, agreeable to act of Assembly. Thereupon, Resolved, That the said bond be cancelled.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that Captain De la Porte, in the service of the Commonwealth of Virginia, had applied for leave to recruit in this State.

Resolved, That his Excellency be advised to grant him permission accordingly.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that Rigdon Brice had informed him that he was cited to appear before the Court of Craven county as a person suspected of holding principles inimical to the liberties of America, and take an oath of allegiance to the State, who, refusing so to do, was committed to jail, and afterwards gave bond and security to depart the State agreeable to law; had applied to the Clerk of the Court for a copy of the proceedings of said Court respecting himself, which the Clerk informed him he had orders from the Court not to furnish him with such copy; wherefore,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the Clerk of said Court to furnish him with a copy of the said proceedings.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant Captain Willis permission to depart this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to parole Mann Philips to the counties of Craven and Dobbs.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
THOMAS BONNER,  
WILLIAM TAYLOR,

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council of State, at Kinston, the 5th day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven. Present, his Excellency the Governor, the Honorables William Cray, Joseph Leech and Thomas Bonner, Esquires.

William Haywood and Edward Starkey, Esquires, two of the members of Council, appeared, took the oaths directed to be taken for the qualification of public officers, and took their seats at the Board.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board sundry accounts received by express, setting forth that several parties of the Tories in Orange, Guilford and Chatham had been at different times embodied, and from the last account a party of six hundred men were on their march for Cross Creek, and another party for Wilmington, from which he judged it necessary that a guard should be furnished from the Wilmington brigade of a militia for the magazine, and had issued orders to Brigadier-General Ashe for that purpose, and also laid before the Board a letter from General Ashe in answer thereto, wherein he informs he had furnished a guard accordingly.

Resolved, That this Board approve of the orders given by his Excellency and recommend it to him to continue the guard so long as it shall appear necessary.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Charles Bonfield, Esq., Commissioner (of King Tammany) for the port of Edenton, in the room of Robert Smith, Esq., agent for the United Statse.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Stephen Owens Ensign of a company of foot in the Eighth North Carolina Battalion, in the room of Stephen Swain, resigned.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint John Hinton, Esq., Colonel, and Theophilus Hunter, Lieutenant-Colonel, of the Wake regiment of militia in this State, in the room of John Hinton, Jr., and Thomas Hines, Esquires, who resigned.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint William Cox Paymaster of the Seventh North Carolina Battalion, in the room of James Harvey, deceased.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant John Kennedy a warrant on the Treasury of this State for the sum of fifteen pounds four shillings, being due him for nineteen weeks' board of Mann Phillips, a prisoner of war, ending the 19th day of July last.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to furnish Mr. James Green, one of the Commissioners for purchasing provisions for the United States, with a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of five hundred pounds for the purpose of storing,

purchasing salt and repacking the pork and beef purchased by him for the army.

His Excellency laid before the Board a resolve of Congress of the 10th of June last, respecting William Field, Matthias Sopenfield, John Smith and James MacDonald, prisoners belonging to this State, together with the petitions of the above persons, praying to be liberated from their present confinement. The Board taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board the said William Fields, Matthias Sopenfield, John Smith and James MacDonald remain in their present state of confinement until the Assembly shall direct otherwise.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Samuel Johnston, Esq., Judge of the Court of Oyer and Terminer to be held for the District of Edenton, in the room of Charles Bonfield, Esq., who declines accepting the appointment, and if Samuel Johnston, Esq., should decline acting as Judge of said Court, that it be recommended to his Excellency to appoint James Iredell, Esq., judge of the said Court.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation or transportation of common salt out of this State, and that at the expiration of every thirty days he issue a similar proclamation until the meeting of the next session of the General Assembly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant Daniel Berry a warrant on the Treasury for ten pounds to pay him for his trouble and expense as one of the guards to the money brought from Baltimore for the use of this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant Lieutenant John Allen a warrant on the Treasury for fifty-five pounds as a compensation for his extraordinary trouble and assiduity and care in conveying the money from Baltimore into this State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant Robert Mitchell, a soldier belonging to the State of Maryland, a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of thirty-five pounds to pay him for his extraordinary care in guarding the money brought into this State from Baltimore, and in order to enable him to join his regiment again.

Whereas, from the situation of affairs in several of the Western

counties, it appears to this Board absolutely necessary that the magazine in the town of Wilmington should be removed to some interior part of this State, where the same would be more secure; and,

Whereas, there is a strong house at Kinston, Dobbs county, very suitable for the purpose, and the inhabitants in that part of the country well affected to government, so that fewer men will be capable of guarding the same.

Resolved, therefore, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor, to have all the powder in the magazine at Wilmington except one ton weight removed to Kinston, and to that end, he direct Colonel Sheppard to furnish a sufficient guard from his battalion for the purpose aforesaid; and that he furnish the captain of the guard with a warrant on the Treasury for a sum of money sufficient to defray the expenses attending the removal of the same; and also that his Excellency request the Commissary of Stores to remove the lead in the said magazine to some place of more security, and that on the arrival of the powder at Kinston the Governor furnish a proper guard for the same.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to furnish the Secretary of State with a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of one hundred pounds to defray the expense of express until the next General Assembly, when he shall account for the same.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to furnish Nicholas Long, Esq., Quartermaster-General, with a warrant on the Treasury for five thousand pounds, to enable him to defray the expenses attending the marching of the North Carolina Continental troops, and for necessities for said army, the said Nicholas Long, Esq., accounting for the same with the General Assembly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Lewis Hicks Ensign in the Eighth North Carolina Battalion.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board authenticated vouchers of Colonel Abraham Sheppard and the officers under his command, having raised three hundred and twenty-eight privates in his regiment previous to the first of July last.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board Colonel Sheppard hath complied with the several stipulations and conditions by the General Assembly provided relative to the said battalion, and that it



be recommended to the Governor to grant commissions to such officers as are necessary to complete the said battalion.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint Benjamin Higgins Second Lieutenant of the artillery company, in the room of John Allen, resigned; Philip Jones, Third Lieutenant, in the room of Benjamin Higgins, promoted, and John Curlon Vance, Lieutenant Fireworker, in said company.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint — Ingram, Captain of the ship of war General Washington.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Thomas Creak, Esq., Commissary of Stores, for the sum of fifteen hundred pounds, to defray the expense of purchasing clothing for the army.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Commissioners appointed to receive the salt made by Richard Blackledge, Esq., to have the same transported from the salt works to New Bern and there store the same.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
THOMAS BONNER.

---

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council of State, at New Bern, the 2nd day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-seven. Present, his Excellency the Governor, the Honorables William Cray, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Thomas Eaton, Joseph Leech, William Taylor and Thomas Bonner, Esquires.

Thomas Eaton, Esq., appeared and qualified and took his seat at the Board accordingly.

John Faulcon, who intermarried with Lucretia Person, widow and relict of Benjamin Person and mother of Benjamin Brown Person, an infant, deceased, produced a certificate of his having entered a caveat in the Court of Bute county against letters of administration issuing on said deceased's estate in favor of Thomas Person, of Granville county. The same being taken into consideration,

Resolved, That a citation issue to the said Thomas Person, requiring him to appear before the Governor in Council at New Bern, on Monday, the 3rd day of November, that the matter be reheard and determined.

John Ramsey, who intermarried with Sally Drake, widow and relict of Matthew Drake, of Chatham county, deceased, who caveated the probate of the last will and testament of said Matthew Drake in the Court of Chatham county, prays a summons issue to Francis Drake, the person who offered the said will for probation, appear with the said will and the subscribing witnesses thereto before the Governor in Council, on Monday, the 3rd day of November, at New Bern, that the matter be reheard and determined.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to direct the Commissary of Stores to purchase of Mr. Thomas Ogden thirty muskets at eight pounds each, and twenty-five blankets at three pounds each, for the use of the Tenth Regiment of North Carolina troops, and that the Governor give a warrant on the Treasury for the amount thereof.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint John Gray Second Major of the Camden regiment of militia, in the room of James Ferebee, resigned.

It appearing to the Board that by means of difficulty in procuring provisions for the independent company stationed on the seacoast at Ocracoke Inlet (the Commissary appointed refusing to supply them, and no person inclinable to furnish the company for the price stipulated), the men cannot be kept on duty.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to disband the said company.

His Excellency informed the Board he had directed General Jones and General Ashe to furnish a guard of fifty privates, exclusive of officers, each for the magazines at Halifax and Wilmington.

Resolved, That this Board highly approves of such directions, and recommends it to his Excellency to continue the aforesaid guards, and that he direct General Jones and General Ashe to agree with some persons to furnish the guard with provisions on the best terms.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress, recommending it to the executive powers of the United States to divide their respective States into districts and appoint a

proper person in each district to recruit men to fill up the regiments raised in such State. The same being taken into consideration,

Resolved, That this State be divided into as many districts as there are counties, and that each district be distinguished by the name of the county; and that it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to appoint the following persons, to-wit:

For the District of—

Anson—Thomas Wade.

Bladen—Thomas Robeson.

Beaufort—Henry Bonner.

Bertie—Thomas Pugh.

Bute—Bennett Wood.

Brunswick—Lewis Dupree.

Burke—Christian Beckman.

Chowan—Charles Bonfield.

Currituck—Samuel Jarvis.

Craven—John Bryan.

Carteret—Solomon Sheppard.

Cumberland—David Smith.

Chatham—Ambrose Ramsey.

Caswell—William Moore.

Camden—Isaac Gregory.

Duplin—James Kenan.

Dobbs—William Fellon.

Edgecombe—Jonas Johnston.

Guilford—Charles Bruce.

Granville—Thomas Satterwhite.

Hyde—John Jordan.

Hertford—George Little.

Halifax—Willie Jones.

Johnston—Needham Bryan.

Mecklenburg—Robert Irwin.

Martin—William Williams.

New Hanover—Thomas Bloodworth.

Northampton—Stephen Williamson.

Orange—Nathaniel Rochester.

Onslow—William Cray, Jr.

Pasquotank—Henry Abbott.

Perquimans—Thomas Harvey.

Pitt—Robert Satter.

Rowan—William Sharpe.

Surry—Joseph Winston.

Tyrrell—Jeremiah Fraser.

Tryon—Andrew Niele.

Wake—John Hinton.

And that the person so appointed adhere strictly to the directions of the before recited resolve.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to give Dugald McKnight, Kenneth McKenzie, Alexander Carmichael, Alexander McGruther, and George Harvie a passport to depart the State for Europe or the West Indies within thirty days from this date.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
THOMAS EATON,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
THOMAS BONNER,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
WILLIAM TAYLOR.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Kinston, on the 28th day of September, 1777.

Present—The Honorables William Cray, William Haywood, Edward Starkey, Thomas Bonner, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board the petition of William Williams, Nathan Mayo and others, setting forth that John Lewelling, at the late Court of Oyer and Terminer and Sessions of the Peace for the District of Edenton, was convicted of high treason and sentenced to be executed for the same, on Tuesday next, praying that the Governor would respite the execution of the said John Lewelling and grant him a reprieve.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to respite the said execution and reprieve the said John Lewelling until the sitting of the General Assembly.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
THOMAS BONNER.

The Council adjourned till to-morrow morning.

29th September, 1777.

The Council met according to adjournment. Present as yesterday.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from the agent for this State in the Cherokee country to the Commissioners for Settling and making a treaty of peace with the said Indians, and also a copy of a letter from Waightstill Avery, Esq., one of the said Commissioners to the aforesaid Agent, whereby it appears that we may expect fifteen of the chiefs from the Overhill Settlements, and twenty of the Indians chiefs from the Middle and Valley Settlements, to pass through this State to wait on the General Assembly.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to advise General Rutherford to appoint a Commissary to furnish the said Indians with provisions, and also the guard necessary to attend them, which is not to exceed twenty men with an officer, which is also recommended to be furnished by General Rutherford from his Brigade.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from the Justices of Mecklenburg county, setting forth that a certain Duncan Ochiltree had been by Cumberland County Court in July last cited to appear before them and take the oath of fidelity to the State; that he refused to take the oath required by them, and was ordered to depart the State in sixty days, and accordingly gave bond and security in five hundred pounds to comply with the said order; that the said Ochiltree is an inhabitant of Mecklenburg county, and has been for about four years past; and that the Justices of that county had conceived it their duty to call upon him to take the oath there, in conformity to the act of Assembly in such cases made and provided, and had accordingly obliged him to enter into bond in the sum of two thousand pounds for his appearance at the then next Court to be held for Mecklenburg aforesaid, which was more than sixty days after the order passed in Cumberland; so that, on the said Ochiltree's complying with the condition of either of the said bonds the other must become forfeit without the intervention of the Governor in Council. After due consideration of the premises,

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the first mentioned Bond taken from the aforesaid Duncan Ochiltree, in Cumberland, was not warranted by law, therefore not forfeited; that

the said Ochiltree ought to pay particular attention to the order of Mecklenburg Court.

The Governor informed the Board that there are complaints from most parts of the State for want of the printing and publishing the acts of the last Assembly, and that he had received certain information that Mr. Pinkney, the person appointed public printer, is dead.

Resolved, That the Governor be requested to recommend to Mr. Davis, late printer to the Stae, to print such of the said acts of Assembly as have a longer continuance than the end of the next General Assembly, with all the dispatch he possibly can; and that the Secretary furnish him with copies of the said acts for that purpose.

On reading the petition of sundry of the inhabitants of the middle southwest district of Onslow county, and also a petition of sundry inhabitants of New Topsail District in New Hanover county, complaining of the unjust appointment of the militia captains and subaltern officers in those districts, praying relief;

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to recommend to the commanding officers of the militia in those counties to cause a fair election of officers for the said districts to be made and return to the Governor the names of such persons who have a majority of votes for the respective appointments, certified under the hand of the respective commanding officer; and that thereupon the Governor be advised to issue commissions to such persons accordingly.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
THOMAS BONNER,

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held in New Bern, on Saturday, the 8th day of November, 1777.

Present—The Honorables William Cray, William Haywood, Joseph Lecch, William Taylor and Thomas Bonner, Esquires.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to issue a proclamation appointing Friday, the 28th instant, a day of solemn thanksgiving, enjoining the inhabitants of this State the strict observation thereof.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition

of John Wilson, setting forth that at the last Court of Oyer and Terminer and Sessions of the Peace for the District of Salisbury he was convicted for horse-stealing and sentenced to be executed on the 24th instant, praying that the Governor would respite his execution and grant him a reprieve.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to respite the said execution and reprieve the said John Wilson until the setting of the General Assembly.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of James Munroe, setting forth that he was cited, as a person within the meaning of the act of Assembly, to appear before the County Court of Orange and take the oath therein prescribed; that from private motives of a very delicate nature, abstracted from all political considerations, he was under the disagreeable necessity of declining to take the said oath, in consequence of which he was by the said Court ordered to depart the State within sixty days, which time had elapsed without having it in his power to depart, praying an indulgence of further time until he could meet with an opportunity of departing the said State.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to grant the said James Munroe a further indulgence of forty days for the purpose aforesaid.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of Thomas and Samuel Dailey, persons ordered to leave this State in consequence of an act of Assembly, setting forth that they had used their utmost endeavor to depart the State within the time limited by the County Court of Hyde, but from various circumstances had been prevented, praying further time to depart in.

Resolved, That it be recommended to his Excellency the Governor to grant the said Thomas and Samuel Dailey a further indulgence of thirty days to depart the said State in.

---

#### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at New Bern, the 7th April, 1778.

Present—The Honorables William Cray, William Haywood, Joseph Leech and Thomas Bonner, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress recommending to the United States that Wednesday, the 22nd day of April, instant, be set apart as a day of fasting and prayer, and that

the inhabitants of the said States abstain from labor and recreations.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to issue a proclamation requesting the inhabitants of this State to observe the said 22nd instant as a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer, accordingly.

Whereas, the Council at a meeting the 29th of January last, did advise the Governor to issue his proclamation for prohibiting the exportation of all beef, pork, bacon and common salt out of this State, except such as might be sent thereout for the suport of the Continental army, or any troops sent out of this State, and such a quantity as might be really necessary for the cargo of any vessel going out on a voyage or cruise, and such as might be purchased by the agents of the United States for sea stores for any vessels in the Continental service on a voyage or cruise.

And, whereas, the Continental Congress has by resolve given indulgence to Bermudians bringing salt into the United States to carry out the value of their respective cargoes of salt in provisions; and as it appeared to the Board that under the faith of the said resolution of Congress many Bermudian vessels might arrive in the State with salt, and in case of refusal to the masters of such vessels to carry provisions out, such a measure might have a tendency to lessen the credit of the Congress as well as to prevent the bringing in that very necessary article;

Therefore, did recommend to the Governor that in case of the arrival of such Bermudian vessels with salt, that he should grant permission to the masters of them to carry out such quantities of provisions as he might think proper and consistent with the resolution of Congress, such proclamation to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Governor now informed the Board that, since the said meeting, three Bermudian vessels had arrived in Port Beaufort with salt, the masters of which, to-wit, Captains Roberts, Hutchins and Parker, having applied for leave to carry out provisions, suggesting that they had, upon the faith and credit of the resolve of Congress, come into this State with salt in full expectation of being permitted to carry out provisions; that, in consequence thereof and of the advice given him by the Board as aforesaid, he had granted permission to the said Captains Roberts and Hutchins to carry out from 120 to 130 barrels of pork, and to the aforesaid Captain Parker leave to carry 80 or 90 barrels of pork, the said quantities being much less in value than the respective cargoes of salt brought into



this State in the said vessels, and that he had directed the naval officer to clear out the said vessels with the aforesaid quantities of pork, his proclamation to the contrary notwithstanding.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the permission granted by the Governor to the aforesaid Captains Roberts, Hutchins and Parker is strictly agreeable to the advice given him by this Board, and the directions to the naval officers a consequence necessarily resulting from such advice.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
W. HAYWOOD,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
THOMAS BONNER,

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council of State at Hillsboro, on Monday, the 3rd day of August, A. D. 1778.

Present—The Honorables William Cray, Joseph Leech, Thomas Bonner and Robert Bignall, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor acquainted the Board that the Clerks of the General Assembly informed him a sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly have not appeared.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to issued a proclamation proroguing the said General Assembly until Tuesday, the 4th instant, then to meet at Hillsboro for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Tuesday, the 4th day of August, 1778.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Wednesday, the 5th instant.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Wednesday, August 5th, 1778.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Thursday, the 6th instant.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Thursday, August 6th, 1778.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Friday, the 7th instant.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Friday, August 7th, 1778.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Saturday, the 8th instant.

WILLIAM CRAY, *President*,  
JOSEPH LEECH,  
THOMAS BONNER,  
R. BIGNALL.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council at Kinston, the 7th day of November, 1778.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and William Bryan.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from the President of Congress, acquainting him that Congress have received repeated intelligence of the enemy's design to make an attack upon South Carolina, and that an embarkation of troops for that purpose had actually commenced at New York, requesting him to forward with all possible expedition the 3,000 troops heretofore required to be sent to the aid of the States of South Carolina and Georgia, also a resolve of Congress requiring an additional aid of 2,000 men to be also raised and forwarded to Charleston with all possible expedition, at the charge of the Continent.

Resolved, That, agreeable to the said requisition, the Governor be advised to raise immediately further aid of 1,324 men out of the militia of this State, which, with the 2,648 already raised and the addition of the new levies and regulars now on furlough, this Board is of opinion will complete the 5,000 men required by Congress for the aid of the States of South Carolina and Georgia, and that his Excellency be advised to forward them with all possible expedition.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasurer in favor of Mr. William Amis for £4,000 to defray the expenses of provisions for the Continental troops and the militia that are now to march from the District of Halifax.

The Governor informed the Board that he was in expectation of having money to defray the expenses of the troops ordered on the expedition to South Carolina remitted to this State in a very short time, but it was absolutely necessary for a considerable sum to be advanced to contractors for purchasing provisions, paymasters to discharge the bounties and other immediate demands; therefore,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to borrow so much money from the Public Treasury of this State as may be sufficient to answer the purposes aforesaid and replace the same when the money to defray the said expenses shall be remitted from Congress.

The Governor informed the Board that, in consequence of a resolution of the General Assembly empowering him to appoint persons to purchase provisions in different parts of this State, he had appointed several persons to purchase on the best terms in their power, but some of them had declined engaging pork at the high prices now asked until they receive directions therein.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the said purchasers to give as far as twenty dollars per hundredweight for good pork, but not to exceed that price until they receive further directions from him.

Alexander McAlister, James McKithen and Daniel Campbell appeared in Council and requested to be permitted to take the oath of allegiance and fidelity to the said State.

Resolved, That they be permitted to take the said oath before a justice of the peace accordingly.

The Governor having required the opinion of the Board respecting the propriety of his taking the command of the troops directed to march to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia;

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the Governor cannot, consistent with the duties of his station at this time, march out of the State.

Whereupon the Governor informed the Board that Brigadier-General Ashe would be the commanding officer of the said troops. It is therefore

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to appoint the said

Brigadier Ashe a Major-General, agreeable to the act empowering him to send the said aid.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
ROBERT BIGNALL,  
WILLIAM BRYAN.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council at Kinston, on the 13th of November, 1778.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, President, Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall and William Bryan, Esquires.

The governor informed the Board that several of the signers of the money appointed by act of Assembly have neglected to give bond and qualify agreeable to said act, and the time for that purpose being long since elapsed; therefore,

Resolved, That it is the opinion of the Board that the business is greatly retarded thereby, and that his Excellency be desired to fill up their vacancies with the following gentlemen (they giving bond and security agreeable to the directions of the said act), namely: Thomas Williams, in the room of Joseph Jones; Richard Caswell, Jr., in the room of Oroondates Davis; Richard Cogdell, in the room of Thomas Harvey; John Bush, in the room of Thomas Satterwhite; Charles Markland, in the room of James Williams, and Robert White, in the room of James Kenan, resigned.

Colonel Martin, who was appointed to the command of the regiment raised from the New Bern Brigade to march on the Southern expedition, came into Council with Robert Caswell, of the Dobbs militia, and informed the Board that his ill state of health prevented him from marching with the troops, and requested to resign his appointment, and with the approbation of the other field officers of his regiment recommended William Caswell, Esq., to succeed him.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to accept his resignation and to appoint William Caswell Colonel, of the Dobbs regiment militia, in his room.

The Governor informed the Board that Nicholas Long, Esq., Deputy Quartermaster-General, had applied to him for money to purchase wagons, teams, forage, etc.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to give the said Nicholas

Long, Esq., a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of thirteen thousand pounds, for which he is to account with the public.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
ROBERT BIGNALL,  
WILLIAM BRYAN,

November, 1778.

January, 1779.

Thomas Blount appointed Major of the regiment of the New Bern Brigade, in the room of Henry Bonner, whose indisposition will not admit of his marching.

At a Council held at Tarboro, the 4th day of January, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall and John Simpson, Esq.

The Governor informed the Board that thirty days since the date of the last proclamation prohibiting the exportation of provisions would expire the 4th instant.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation of provisions out of this State (by any person or persons whatsoever), with the same exceptions as contained in the last proclamation.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from Major-General Ashe, setting forth the necessity of an Adjutant-General to the troops marching to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, and recommending Colonel Caswell to that office.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to commissionate the said Colonel Caswell Adjutant of the said troops, agreeable to the appointment of the said Major-General Ashe.

The Governor informed the Board that General Ashe in his letter suggested that disbanding the troops on the tenth of April, at such place as they might then be, would be attended with inconvenience, on account of provisions and other necessities on their return, and afford opportunity of the soldiers committing depredations on the property of the individuals.

Resolved, That it was not the intention of the Board that the troops should be disbanded on the 10 day of April next, but that they should be discharged from the service of the said States on that day, and marched under their several officers into the respective counties in which they resided previous to their being disbanded.

The Secretary laid before the Board an account of cash received from the Treasury on the Governor's warrants, by advice of the Board, since the last settlement of his accounts with the public, amounting to £500, and also sundry receipts from expresses, whereby it appears that he hath advanced the sum of £6,994.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant him a warrant on the Treasury for five hundred pounds to defray the expense of expresses, he accounting therefor with the General Assembly.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant Colonel Thompson a warrant on the Treasury for three hundred pounds, for so much advanced for a boat for Fort Hancock, and also a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of £227.16.0 for the storage of public salt imported in the Pennsylvania Farmer, in lieu of a warrant formerly directed to be granted to Captain Easton.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Kinston, 1st December, 1778.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and William Bryan, Esquires, members.

General Skinner having informed the Board that Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Pugh, of the Bertie militia, has resigned his commission,

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to appoint John Pugh Williams, Esq., Lieutenant-Colonel of said county in his stead.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of Samuel Midgitt, Caleb Brickhouse, Enoch Daniel and others, inhabitants of Roanoke Island, North and Hatteras Banks, in Currituck county, praying to be exempt from serving on the expedition to South Carolina and Georgia, on account of their distressed situation in being exposed to the daily ravages of the enemy in plundering said island and banks.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant the request of the said petitioners.

The Board, taking into consideration the great scarcity of provisions in this State, especially Indian corn, and the demand for the same for the use of the present army now going to the Southern

States, and apprehensive that there is now several vessels in different ports in this State intending to carry out provisions; therefore,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation of all grain, etc., agreeable to the last proclamation, and also that he be advised to direct the Captain of the ship Caswell to search all outward-bound vessels, to prevent their carrying out the same, agreeable to the said proclamation, and if any such should be found on board any vessel or vessels contrary to such embargo, to seize and send the said vessel or vessels with their cargo or cargoes to the Court of Admiralty.

1. Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Messrs. Allen & Cannon for the sum of £1,061.14.4, being for their expenses and horse hire going as an escort to the paymaster with money to General Rutherford's camp to pay the troops in that quarter.

2. Resolved, That the Governor be advised to order all the powder now in the town of New Bern belonging to the public to be immediately removed to the magazine at Kinston.

3. Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of John Council Bryan, Commissary of Continental troops, at New Bern, for the sum of one thousand pounds, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from the Justices of New Hanover county, informing that Mr. Cavey had arrived in Cape Fear river in the sloop George, as a flag of truce from New York with a packet addressed to the Governor of this State for the time being, with sundry other packets, in each of which were inclosed copies of the manifesto and proclamation issued by the British Commissioners at New York, which packets the Governor also laid before the Council. The Board having entered on the consideration of the premises, find that the Justices aforesaid had, in pursuance of a resolution of Congress of the 16th day of October last, ordered the said Mr. Cavey and the people belonging to the said sloop into close custody, and the sloop to be detained.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to order the said Mr. Cavey, with the crew belonging to the said sloop George, to be sent immediately under a guard of the New Hanover militia from Wilmington to Halifax, there to be kept in close confinement in the public jail of the District of Halifax until further order thereon

shall be taken by the legislative or executive powers of the State; and that the Justices of New Hanover be directed to cause the said sloop to be stripped and an inventory of her tackle, apparel and stores to be taken and the sloop laid up until further order from the executive powers of the State.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Colonel Ward, of New Hanover county, for the sum of two hundred pounds, to defray the expense of the guard with Mr. Cavey and the crew belonging to the sloop George to Halifax jail, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Mr. Peter Mallett for ten thousand pounds to enable him to purchase provisions for the use of the army, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

Colonel Henry Rhodes having informed the Board that his son, Woodhouse Rhodes, is a draft from the militia of Onslow county to go on the expedition to South Carolina and Georgia; that he is himself employed in the public service as a superintendent of the press in printing money, and his said son, in his absence, has the care and management of his domestic affairs; that if he is ordered to march he, Colonel Rhodes, will be under the disagreeable necessity of resigning his appointment as a superintendent of the press. The Board taking the same into consideration, is of opinion it will tend most to the public benefit that Colonel Rhodes continue to discharge the duties of his said appointment, and, therefore,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to discharge Woodhouse Rhodes from the service aforesaid.

The Board taking into consideration the immediate demand for pork for the army, and being apprehensive that unless his Excellency should direct the persons appointed for that purpose to give more than eight pounds, the price heretofore limited, the purchasers from Virginia now giving £10, V. currency, for any quantity delivered in the town of Suffolk and other places; therefore,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the several persons whom he has appointed to purchase provisions for the use of the army to give as far as ten pounds for the best of hogs, if they should find it can't be had for less, and that he grant warrants on the Treasury for such sums of money as may be necessary to enable them to carry on the business of purchasing provisions.

The Governor informed the Board that heretofore a considerable



number of soldiers who were sent from this State to the aid of South Carolina against the common enemy had been by the Continental officers suffered to leave their respective regiments and enlist in the States of South Carolina and Georgia, whereby this State has been much injured, not only in the bounty advanced to such soldiers, but also in making up her quota of men in the Continental service. The Board taking the same into consideration,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding officer of the troops now marching from this State to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia not to suffer any soldier under his command to enlist while on the present expedition in any Continental battalion not raised in this State, nor in such as were raised here so as to leave the militia service until the present expedition is over, without the express leave of the legislative or executive powers of this State.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding officer of the militia now going to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia to continue his militia in the service of the said States, agreeable to a resolution of Congress, for five months from the 10th day of November last, the time they were directed to assemble, unless they shall be sooner discharged by the officer commanding in the Southern Department; and that it be understood the said militia shall be continued in actual service (unless discharged as aforesaid) until the 10th day of April next, when they shall be allowed to return and obtain pay for a reasonable time to enable them to march to their respective homes.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to direct the militia quartermaster to General Bryan's Brigade to purchase such horses as may be necessary for the troops now marching to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, and that he grant a warrant or warrants on the Treasury for such sum or sums of money he may find necessary for that purpose.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Mr. William Amis, Commissary to the Continental and militia troops for the sum of six thousand pounds, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

Colonel Jonas Johnston laid before the Board an account of sundries he furnished the militia marching from Edgecombe county; therefore,

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to grant

a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Colonel Jonas Johnston for the sum of four hundred pounds, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from the Governor of Virginia to him, informing that Congress have desired that State to furnish galleys to attack East Florida without loss of time, and requesting that the Caswell galley, stationed at Ocracoke may be sent with such galleys as are fit for that service from said State of Virginia on their sending a galley from thence to her station at Ocracoke.

Resolved, That this Board, ever desirous of this State's rendering the United States all the service in her power, do advise the Governor to order the Caswell galley to be paid off and fitted in the best manner to go on the said service to Florida, and that on the State of Virginia, sending a galley to the Caswell station, she be ordered to join the galleys from Virginia and proceed to Florida accordingly.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant in favor of John Easton, Paymaster to the Caswell galley, for thirty-three thousand two hundred and seventy-five dollars, which, with the three thousand pounds heretofore granted him by the Governor's warrant, will, agreeable to the said Paymaster's estimate, enable him to pay up the arrears due to the said galley.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Colonel William Thomson for eleven hundred and twenty-five pounds to enable him to pay up the arrears due to the garrison at Fort Hancock.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of the Commissioners at Fort Hancock for five thousand pounds, to be applied towards completing the said fort, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
WILLIAM BRYAN.

The Governor laid before the Board the petition of John Harper, which was recommended by a number of respectable gentlemen, inhabitants of Bladen, New Hanover and Brunswick counties, praying a reprieve or respite of the said Harper's execution, who was condemned at the last Superior Court of Law for the District of

Wilmington of murder, to be executed on Friday, the 11th of this instant. The Board taking the said petition into consideration, do advise his Excellency to grant a reprieve for the said Harper till Wednesday, the 20th January next.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council at Halifax, the 4th day of January, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, President; Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall and John Simpson, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that his Honor the Speaker of the House of Commons acquainted him a sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly had not appeared agreeable to their last adjournment.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to issue a proclamation proroguing the said Assembly until Tuesday, the 5th instant, then to meet at the town of Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Tuesday, 5th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the Assembly until Wednesday, the 6th instant, then to meet at the town of Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Wednesday, 6th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members of the General Assembly to constitute the same not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the said Assembly until Thursday, the 7th instant, then to meet at the town of Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Thursday, January 7th, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the said Assembly

until Friday, the 8th instant, then to meet at Halifax town for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Friday, 8th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the said Assembly until Saturday, the 9th instant, then to meet at Halifax town for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Saturday, 9th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the said Assembly until the 10th instant, then to meet at the town of Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till the 10th instant.

Met according to adjournment.

The Governor laid before the Board letters from the Governor of South Carolina and Georgia, General Lincoln, whereby it appears that the enemy have actually invaded the State of Georgia and taken possession of the Capitol of that State with a force much superior to the troops belonging to the United States in that quarter. The Governor also informed the Board that by the returns he has received from the officers commanding the troops from this State on the Southern expedition the number of militia who have marched on that service are far short of the number ordered, and those very deficient in arms.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the commanding officer of the respective regiments in this State to order on such of the drafts who have not joined their respective detachments without delay, and that they furnish them with sufficient arms agreeable to the militia law.

A sufficient number of members not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Monday, the 11th instant, then to meet at Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Monday, the 11th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment. A sufficient number of members not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Tuesday, the 12th instant, then to meet at Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Here enter Thompson Resolves.

Adjourned till to-morrow morning.

Tuesday, 12th January, 1779.

Met according to adjournment.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the officers of the several regiments that where any person who hath been drafted is incapable of marching or hath been discharged to supply the place of such person by a draft from the company to which such company belonged, so that the whole number directed be marched to the aid of the said States.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant Mr. Peter Mallett a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of £7,500 to enable him to purchase provisions for the use of the public, he accounting with the General Assembly for the same.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant Captain Samuel Caswell a warrant on the Treasury for £5,000 to enable him to discharge his contracts for provisions purchased for the troops marched to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, and for provisions furnished to the guard at Kinston, he giving bond and security to account for the same with the General Assembly.

The Rev. Mr. Taylor came into Council and informed the Board that he was drafted a soldier to march to the aid of South Carolina and Georgia, and prayed to be discharged from said service. The Board taking the same into consideration, are of opinion that he may be more useful in the State as a clergyman; therefore, advise the Governor to discharge him.

A sufficient number of members not appearing;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly until Wednesday, the 13th instant, then to meet at Halifax for the dispatch of public business.

Adjourned till to-morrow.

Wednesday, 13th.

Met.

The Governor informed the Board that from the returns made by the officers it appears there are several of the Continental troops and nine levies in the District of Hillsboro and Salisbury.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council at New Bern, the 9th of September, 1778.

Present—The Honorables William Crag, Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey and Robert Bignal, Esquires.

The General Assembly having by joint ballot of both Houses appointed the Honorables John Simpson and William Bryan members of the Council of State in the room of William Haywood and Richard Henderson, who refused to act, the said John Simpson and William Bryan appeared, were qualified agreeable to law and took their seats at the Board.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of the General Assembly empowering the Governor and Council to settle the accounts of Colonel Chariol. The same being taken into consideration and the several papers and vouchers relative thereto being examined, it appears that the pay and necessary disbursements of said regiment amounts to £6,272.9.1; that Colonel Chariol received from the Treasury in virtue of the Governor's warrant the sum of £2,000; from Colonel Leech in behalf of the public, £800, which, together with a deduction of £102.12.0, the subsistence Major Duviour, Captain Lambufe and Ensign DuBois received from John C. Bryan, Commissary to said regiment, leaves a balance due from the public to the said Chariol of £3,369.17.1.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury for the aforesaid sum, £3,369.17.1, in favor of said Chariol, and also a warrant on the Treasury for £800 in favor of Colonel Leech, to replace that sum advanced by him to the said Chariol in behalf of the public.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of the General Assembly, empowering the Governor and Council to settle Captain Cotteneau's account against the public for his expenditures on Fort Hancock.

The same being considered and the several accounts and vouchers

examined, it appears that there is due from the public to the said Captain Cottineau for the labor of his crew, the provisions and other necessities and for money expended in constructing and erecting the said fort, the sum of nine hundred and forty-two pounds fifteen shillings.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant the said Captain Cottineau a warrant on the Treasury for the above sum of £942.15.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant John Council Bryan, Commissary to Colonel Chariol's regiment, a warrant on the Treasury for £150, in part of his account against the public, and also one other warrant for £1,289.7.1, being the balance of his account against the public for rations furnished said regiment.

The Governor laid before the Board letters from Mr. George Harrison, a prisoner of war on parole at New Bern, setting forth his distressed situation, and praying an allowance for his subsistence or a discharge from his imprisonment. The same being considered, and it appearing from the information of divers captains of vessels and others who had been taken prisoners by the British fleet that the said Harrison always treated the Americans with humanity, and whenever in his power was instrumental in procuring their discharge; therefore,

Resolved, The Governor be advised to liberate and discharge the said George Harrison.

The Governor laid before the Board the petition of Captain James Cole Montflorencia, Captain Jean Baptista DaBadie and Captain Alexander Louis O'Neill, setting forth they were lately appointed officers in Colonel Chariol's regiment, and had been at considerable expense in procuring clothes and other necessities to equip themselves; that the said regiment, being reduced, they were desirous of entering into the service of the United States but were unable to proceed to headquarters for want of money to defray their expenses.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant the said O'Neill, DaBadie and Montflorencia a warrant on the Treasury for the sum of one hundred pounds each to enable them to proceed to General Washington's camp.

## RECORDED.

At a meeting of the Council at Kinston, the 15th day of October, A. D. 1778.

Present—Joseph Leech, Esq., President; the Honorables Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, William Bryan.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from the President of Congress, intimating the intention of the enemy to attack Charleston, in South Carolina, and also an act of Congress of the 25th of September last, requesting the executive power of this State, without loss of time, to give all possible aid to South Carolina by marching into that State three thousand men, including the levies and all the Continental troops within this State.

The Board taking the same, together with the act of Assembly empowering the Governor, on the requisition of Congress, to send an aid from the militia to oppose the enemies of the United States, into consideration;

Resolved unanimously, That the Governor be advised to detach from the militia of this State an aid, not exceeding two thousand six hundred and forty-eight men, to march to South Carolina, and that he issue a proclamation requiring all the late drafted men who are on furlough till the 1st of March or any other time to appear at the place of rendezvous and go on the expedition to South Carolina; and in that case their time of service to be counted from their entering into this service.

His Honor the President not appearing, Joseph Leech appeared.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board John McDonald, Donald McLain, Archibald McNeill and Malcom McNeill, inhabitants of Cumberland county, who were ordered to depart the State within sixty days by the Court of that county for neglecting to take the oath of fidelity to the State, were desirous of permission to take the said oath and remain within the State.

Resolved, That the said John McDonald, Donald McLain, Archibald McNeill and Malcom McNeill have permission to take said oath and remain within this State, pursuant to which they appeared before the Board and took and subscribed the oath of fidelity to the State prescribed by the act of Assembly.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of Joseph Johnston, a person convicted at the last Superior Court of Justice held for District of Salisbury of high treason, praying for a reprieve; and also a petition from sundry gentlemen in the county



of Rowan, recommending him as a fit object of mercy and praying a reprieve might be granted him, and also letters from the Honorable Judges, intimating that as he did not appear to be a principal, the respiting his execution might be attended with favorable circumstances.

The same being duly considered,

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to reprieve the said Joseph Johnston for the term of ninety-nine years.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to appoint John Denny Second Lieutenant of Fort Hancock, in the room of George Robertson, resigned.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to appoint John Cooke, Esquire, one of the Judges of the Superior Courts of Law, in the room of Richard Henderson, resigned.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the case of Samuel Crabtree, convicted of having passed two counterfeit eight-dollar bills, knowing the same to be counterfeit, stated by the Attorney-General, who recommended him to obtain pardon. The same being considered;

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to pardon the said Samuel Crabtree.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress, recommending to the executive powers of the Southern States to permit such vessels to load with flour, wheat, rice, corn, peas or beans for the Eastern States as shall come recommended by the executive powers of such States, or any of them, to carry provisions for the consumption of the people of those States.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation and transportation of provisions of every kind except to those persons who shall come recommended as above described.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of the General Assembly empowering the Governor and Council to call before them Farqud. Campbell and other prisoners, who were sent to the northward and broke their parole and returned to this State, and examine into their circumstances and send them back if guilty thereof; and also laid before the Board a statement of the said Farquard Campbell's case, from which it appears he hath not been guilty of breaking his parole. And it also appearing that the said Farquard Campbell's not attending on the General Assembly,

agreeable to the notice he had from Mr. Mallet, did not proceed from contempt, but from the indisposition of Mrs. Campbell, and he having given bond and security for his good behavior and peaceable demeanor;

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to permit the said Farquard Compbell to remain in this State.

The Governor laid before the Board sundry affidavits whereby it appears that Peter Ford, of Burke county, had, contrary to his entry included in a survey by him made, an entry of land made in the late Earl Granville's office, belonging to Matthew Sharpe, of Rowan county;

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Governor to suspend the execution of the grant for the said land or entry until the sense of the General Assembly be had thereon.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
WILLIAM BRYAN.

The Secretary informed the Board he had purchased of Mr. Davis thirty bound books for to record grants for land in his office, and twenty-one reams of paper for grants and other public use, for the sum of four hundred pounds.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant him a warrant on the Treasury for the aforesaid sum.

---

At a meeting of the Board at Kinston, the 27th day of October, A. D. 1778.

Present—The Honorables Thomas Bonner, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, William Bryan, Edward Starkey.

The Secretary informed the Board that, agreeable to resolve of the General Assembly recommending the appointment of a deputy, he had appointed Mr. John Lowry, Deputy Secretary. In pursuance of which appointment, the aforesaid John Lowry appeared before the Board and qualified agreeable to law.

Colonel John Bryan, Sheriff of Craven county, informed the Board there were twenty-three prisoners of war committed to his custody by the civil magistrates; and that from the high price of

provisions he was unable to furnish said prisoners with sufficient maintenance at the price allowed by Congress; and therefore requests this Honorable Board will be pleased to order how he is to act in regard to the premises.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to order the said prisoners of war to be conveyed from the town of New Bern, under a sufficient guard, to the town of Smithfield, in the county of Johnston, there to be admitted to their parole, not to exceed the distance of two miles from said town; and that Colonel John Smith be requested to subsist the said prisoners of war, for which, it is the opinion of this Board, he be allowed the sum of four shillings per diem for each man.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasurer in favor of Colonel John Bryan for three hundred dollars, in order to enable him to march the prisoners of war from New Bern to Smithfield, for which he is to account with the public.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a letter from Messrs. John Burgwin, Robert Hogg and Samuel Marshall, setting forth that they had arrived at Wilmington in a flag of true, the sloop Betsy, from New York, in order to continue in the State until the sitting of the General Assembly, in obedience to an act passed last December, respecting absentees, praying his Excellency to grant them liberty on their parole and leave to remove their servants, baggage and stores, named in the flag of true, on shore.

Resolved, That his Excellency the Governor be advised to grant liberty to the said John Burgwin, Robert Hogg and Samuel Marshall to remain in the State on their several paroles until the sitting of the General Assembly, to-wit, the said John Burgwin and Robert Hogg to Mr. Burgwin's plantation, known by the name of the Hermitage, and Samuel Marshall to his plantation, about seven miles from the town of Wilmington; and that Captain Alexander McCauslin with his flag do depart the State in twenty-four hours after his receiving notice of this resolve.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a petition of James McKay, praying that he may be admitted to take the oath of allegiance to the State and remain therein.

Resolved, That the said James McKay be permitted to remain in the State on his taking the oath as aforesaid.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of

Congress recommending to the several States to direct their Treasurers to receive from the several Commissioners of the Continental Loan Office bills of credit emitted by their respective States and deliver in exchange Continental currency to the amount thereof.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to order the Treasurer to receive and exchange such bills accordingly.

His Excellency the Governor informed the Board that he proposed to divide the troops now to march to the Southward into two brigades, the one to be composed of the troops from the Districts of Halifax, Edenton, Wilmington and New Bern, and the other of the troops from the Districts of Hillsboro and Salisbury.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to appoint to each brigade a Purchasing Commissary and Issuing Commissary, a Paymaster and a Quartermaster.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Brigadier-General William Bryan the sum of one thousand pounds, in order to furnish the troops that are to march out of his brigade to South Carolina with pots, axes, etc., etc., for which he is to account with the public.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to draw on the Treasury in favor of the Commissaries of Purchases, the Paymasters and the Quartermasters of the two brigades now to march to South Carolina for such sums of money as will be necessary in their several departments, on their giving sufficient security for the faithful application of and accounting for the several sums of money they may receive.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
THOMAS BONNER,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
WILLIAM BRYAN.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to order Captain Wood to proceed immediately into the Western counties and apprehend and send on the Continental troops and new levies to camp, and also that the Governor furnish him with a warrant on the Treasury for \$500 to enable him to carry this resolution into execution, he acting therefore with the General Assembly.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to prorogue the General Assembly from day to day until a sufficient number of members appear to constitute the said Assembly.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Kinston, 15th day February, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Edward Starkey, Robert Bignall and John Simpson, Esquires.

The Governor informed the Board that Colonel Nicholas Long, Deputy Quartermaster-General, had applied to him for money to purchase forage, etc.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Colonel Long for six thousand pounds, and that he account with the General Assembly for the same.

Resolved, That John Williams be appointed doorkeeper to this Board, in the absence of Evan Swann.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the Quartermaster of the State regiment to purchase seven wagons and teams, and that the Governor grant a warrant or warrants on the Treasury for such sum or sums as may be necessary for the same; and that the Governor be advised to direct Captain Caswell, of the Light Horse, to purchase a sufficient number of horses for the said troops, and that he draw on the Treasury for the expense of the same.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to send to Brigadier-General Lock one thousand dollars under a guard of the Light Horse for the payment of the troops ordered to be raised in the Western parts of the State by a resolution of the last Assembly.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Captain William Burney for thirty-one pounds sixteen shillings for the expense of himself and guard in apprehending and bringing to Kinston three deserters from the Pitt detachment, now in service in the Southern States.

Resolved, That his Excellency be allowed to appoint Mr. John

Allen to be Major to the State regiment, in the room of John Bush, who has resigned.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
EDWARD STARKEY,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a meeting of the Council at Kinston, 2nd June, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and William Whitfield, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress of the 7th May, 1779, respecting the immediate completing the Continental regiments of this State for the Southern service.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to order all the new recruits for the said regiments to be immediately marched after the 1st day of July next to General Lincoln or the commanding officer of the Southern Department, and that such recruits raised in the Districts of Edenton, New Bern and Halifax rendezvous at Kinston, and those in the District of Wilmington at Elizabethtown, and those in the Districts of Hillsboro and Salisbury at the town of Salisbury.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress of the 9th March, 1779, relative to a bounty of two hundred dollars granted by Congress out of the Continental Treasury to each recruit who, since the 23rd of January last, hath or shall enlist during the war. The Board, taking the same into consideration, do

Resolve, That his Excellency be advised to direct the Paymaster to pay such bounty to all such recruits accordingly, and that it be understood that the recruits raising by the militia men, agreeable to the State act of Assembly, who enlist during the war, be entitled to the said bounty of two hundred dollars, and that the Paymaster pay the same.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Mann Phillips, a prisoner of war, for thirty one pounds four shilling for his subsistence from 16th July, 1778, to the 15th April, 1779, being 39 weeks, at two dollars a week.

The Governor informed the Board that a number of deserters now in this State from the British army to the southward, had ap-

plied to him for money to assist them in traveling to the northward ;

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to direct the Secretary to advance them any reasonable sum to defray their expenses through this State.

The Governor laid before the Board a petition from James Lyon, a prisoner now at Halifax, on suspicion of being a spy, complaining of great distress, and praying relief. The Board taking the same into consideration, do advise his Excellency the Governor to grant him his parole to the town of Halifax.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

---

At a Council held at Kinston, the 9th September, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and Isaac Guion, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress of the 10th ult., requesting him to forward the troops from this State to South Carolina, with all possible dispatch. The Board taking the same into consideration, do

Resolve, That (as there does not appear to be any immediate occasion for the troops at this time to the southward) the Governor be advised to delay the sending of the militia to the southward for the present.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint Henry Hart, Esq., Colonel of the company of Edgecombe, in the room of Colonel Johnston, deceased; Isaac Sessoms, Lieutenant-Colonel; Henry Horne, First Major, and Amos Johnston, Second Major.

Captain Simon Edwards, of the State regiment, appearing before the Council and informing that he had, in pursuance of orders received, been with a party after sundry deserters from the militia belonging to Captain Thomas Lier's company of the Craven regiment; that he had apprehended several of them, and the general complaint was against the conduct of the said Captain and Thomas Heath, his Ensign, who appear to have discouraged service on several occasions and intimidated the friends to the present government.

Resolved, That the Governor be advised to order a court martial to be held on the said Captain Lier and Ensign Heath, and that Cap-

tain Edwards be required to furnish a list of the witnesses necessary to be called on, on that occasion.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Benjamin Hawkins, Esq., Commercial Agent, for ten thousand dollars, he to account with the General Assembly for the same.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
I. GUION.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Halifax, October 15th, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Esq., President; Robert Bignall, John Simpson and William Whitfield, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board a statement of Colonel Long's as D. Q. M. G. amounts, whereby it appears that he is largely in advance for the public.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant Nicholas Long, Esq., Deputy Quartermaster-General, warrants on the Treasury to the amount of sixty thousand pounds to enable him to procure forage for the ensuing campaigns, pay the armorer and for carts and boxes purchased by him for the army.

The Governor laid before the Board a certificate from Colonel Herritage, setting forth that Robert Williams, Jr., who was appointed Surgeon to the State regiment, hath in consequence thereof directed that duty from the 15th day of March last.

Resolved, therefore, The Governor be advised to direct the Paymaster to account with the said Robert Williams for this pay from that time.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the memorial of Titus Ogden in behalf of himself, brother, Isaac Ogden, and servant, Jacob de Cugnon, setting forth that they were captured by a British privateer and carried into New York in February last, where they were detained as prisoners of war; that after remaining there some time, they were permitted to return on parole to North Carolina to settle their business, effect an exchange of prisoners or hold themselves in readiness to return; that a flag and four British prisoners, to-wit, David Stewart, First Lieutenant and Commander of the



privateer Spitfire; John Russell, Second Lieutenant; Andrew McLean, Surgeon, and Thomas Ingles, merchant and passenger from Jamaica, was procured from the Governor by Thomas Ogden and sent to New York for the express purpose of exchanging the said prisoners for the said Titus and Isaac Ogden and servant, de Cugnon; that the said flag arrived there on the 1st day of April last; that on their arrival the Captain thereof, John Williams, and the aforesaid prisoners were, by order of Sir George Collien, Commander in Chief of the British navy, carried on board the *Raisable*, where the said prisoners were detained and the flag ordered off without the parole of the said Isaac and Titus Ogden and servant, and without any person or prisoner in exchange therefor.

The Board having maturely and deliberately considered the said memorial, are of opinion that, by the delivery of the said David Stewart, John Russell, Andrew McLean and Thomas Ingles to the order of the Commander in Chief of the British navy, and no person or prisoner being liberated by the Commander in Chief or any other person in exchange for the aforesaid prisoners, the said Titus Ogden, Isaac Ogden and Jacob de Cugnon are thereby duly exchanged and exonerated from their parole; therefore recommend it to his Excellency the Governor to grant them permission to remain in this State as citizens thereof.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board the petition of George Cavey, Master of the flag which took the manifesto of the British Commissioners, who was detained as a prisoner of war, setting forth his distressed situation, praying to be admitted his parole to New York to effect an exchange or return in six months. The same being considered;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant him his parole to return to the city of New York to effect an exchange of prisoner of equal rank or return to this State within six months.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Halifax, the 18th day of October, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and William Whitfield.

The Secretary laid before the Board sundry receipts for cash advanced express escorts with public money and British deserters, who, in consequence of a resolution of the Council, have been supplied with cash to defray their expenses through this State, whereby it appears he is in advance for the public;

Resolved, therefore, The Governor be advised to grant him a warrant on the Treasury for twenty-five hundred pounds, he accounting therefor with the next General Assembly.

The Governor laid before the Board the petitions of Samuel Richardson, William Armstrong, William Adams, John Osborne, Moses Chitwood, Shadrick Chitwood, William Battle, Michael Sites and Frederick Wise, convicted of high treason at the last Superior Court at Salisbury and condemned to be executed therefor on the 5th of November next; also the recommendation of the jurors who passed on their trials in favor of several of them, and the petition of sundry others subjects of this State, recommending them for mercy. The Board taking the said petitions into consideration, are of opinion that it is absolutely necessary that the most atrocious of those offenders suffer punishment; therefore,

Recommend it to his Excellency to grant a reprieve to the said William Adams, Moses Chitwood, Shadrick Chitwood, Michael Sites, Frederick Wise, William Battle and John Osborne for ninety-nine years.

---

#### STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council at New Bern, 18th November, 1779.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, Isaac Guion and William Whitfield, Esquires.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint some person at Kinston and Wilmington to purchase provisions for the troops now about to march to the aid of the Southern States, and that the Governor grant warrants on the Treasury for such sums as may be necessary to enable them to carry on that business, they to be accountable.

John Nally, one of the Craven militia, who was taken prisoner at Briar Creek by the British troops, and who was confined four months on board a prison ship, came into Council and informed the

Board that he was under the necessity of either enlisting into the British service or dying with famine; that he did enlist into the British service for the express purpose of having an opportunity of deserting and returning to his allegiance to the States; that accordingly the very first opportunity he had he actually did desert and brought off ten other deserters to General Lincoln's camp with their arms and accoutrements; that General Lincoln gave him a pass and permission to return home, which accordingly he had done; and prays to be received as a citizen of the State.

Resolved, That it is the opinion of this Board that the said John Nally ought to be received as a citizen of this State.

Colonel John Bryan, the Sheriff of Craven county, having informed the Council that a great number of capital offenders are in the public jail in New Bern; that he is apprehensive they will endeavor to make their escape; and that by the Governor's order he has only a guard of thirteen men, which he thinks quite insufficient.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to order a Captain's guard of at least fifty men from the militia of Craven county to attend to the duty of guarding the prisoners in the public jail aforesaid; and that such guard be kept up so long as the same shall appear to him to be absolutely necessary.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint John Tillman, Esq., to be Colonel of the Craven militia, in the room of Colonel John Bryan, resigned.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of the General Assembly of the 3rd November, whereby it is suggested that a cartel will shortly be dispatched from Charleston to the Island of Providence to effect an exchange of all prisoners of war belonging to South Carolina, requesting his Excellency to send all the prisoners of war belonging to this State as expeditiously as may be to the said island, in order to obtain an exchange of a great number of the good citizens of this or the United States. The same being considered,

Resolved, That the Honorables Joseph Leech and Isaac Guion, Esquires, be requested to charter a vessel or vessels to carry the said prisoners to the Island of Providence; that they purchase provisions and other necessaries for their passage, and that his Excellency be advised to grant warrants on the Treasury for a sum of money sufficient to carry the above resolve into effect.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress, recom-

mending it to the several States to appoint Thursday, the 9th day of December next, a day of thanksgiving and prayer.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to issue a proclamation appointing Thursday, the 9th day of December next, a day of thanksgiving and prayer, agreeable to the above resolve.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Captain Robert White, late Paymaster to the State regiment, for the sum of eight thousand pounds, to enable him to pay off the arrears due to the said regiment, he to be accountable.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of John Council Bryan, Commissary to the troops at New Bern, for the sum of two thousand pounds, he to account with the General Assembly for the same.

The Governor laid before the Board a memorial from James Davis, Esq., printer to the State, setting forth the impossibility of carrying that business into execution on account of the high price of paper, which would necessarily oblige him to advance at least two thousand pounds for to purchase paper for the business of the last session, or to neglect it, and praying that he might have a sum advanced him sufficient to enable him to carry on that business.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of James Davis, Esq., public printer, for the sum of two thousand five hundred pounds, currency, for his salary for the current year, he to be accountable.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Colonel Nicholas Long, D. Q. M. G., for the sum of ten thousand pounds, to enable him to purchase forage, etc., he to account with the General Assembly for the same.

The Board taking into consideration the daily damage the Palace sustains by reason of the lead in several places of the roof being cracked and otherways so much out of repair that every shower of rain runs through, which if not timely prevented will soon destroy the ceiling and otherways considerably damage the rest of the building; therefore, do

Advise his Excellency the Governor to furnish the Honorable Joseph Leech, Esq., with a draft on the Treasury for to get the said roof repaired as soon as possible, to prevent its further damage, he to account with the General Assembly for the same.

The Board taking into consideration the great probability of the army and inhabitants of this State suffering for want of corn, pork

and other provisions, should it not be timely prevented from being exported, do

Advise his Excellency the Governor to lay an embargo for thirty days to prevent the exportation either by land or water of all corn, pork, bacon, wheat, flour, bread or rice.

The Governor laid before the Board the petition of Captain Neil McNeal, a prisoner of war, now confined in the jail at New Bern, praying a release from his confinement in jail to the town of New Bern on his parole. The Board taking the same into consideration, do

Advise his Excellency to grant the prayer of the petitioner.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from a considerable number of the members of Assembly for the District of Hillsboro, recommending the appointment of Memucan Hunt to the office of Treasurer for the District of Hillsboro; and also at the same time laid before the Board the resolve of the Senate, whereby it appears to have been the sense of that House that Matthew Jones, Esq., was duly elected by the General Assembly to that office. The Board taking the same under consideration, and having examined the journals and proceedings of the House of Commons in respect to the said election, are of opinion that it will be most advisable to appoint the said Matthew Jones to the said office, and do

Advise the Governor to commission him Treasurer of the said district accordingly.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of John Canady, jailer for the District of New Bern, for the sum of one thousand pounds, currency, to enable him to subsist the prisoners in his custody, he accounting with the General Assembly for the same.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council at Kinston, January 1st, 1780.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, Isaac Guion and William Whitfield, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress, recommending the closing of the land office, and also one other resolve of Congress, recommending to the several States forthwith to enact laws for establishing and carrying into effect a general limitation of prices for the articles of domestic produce, farming and common laborers, wages of tradesmen and mechanics, water and land carriage, etc, etc.; and at the same time informing the Board that he had not been able to borrow on the faith of the public but a small sum of money on the terms offered by the General Assembly in the late session, which sum hath been applied in paying the bounties to the militia ordered to the aid of the Southern States, and that there still remains large demands to complete the payment of the said bounties, and in the Commissary's, Quartermaster's and other departments, which cannot be answered in the present exhausted state of the Treasury, and requiring the opinion of the Board whether it is not absolutely necessary the General Assembly should be called as soon as possible to deliberate on these important matters.

The Board taking the same into consideration, are unanimously of opinion that an immediate call of the General Assembly is absolutely necessary, and that it be therefore recommended to the Governor to appoint a meeting of the same at New Bern on Tuesday, the 25th of this instant, the present urgency of affairs not admitting of delay.

Resolved also, The Governor be advised to grant warrants on the Treasury in favor of the D. Q. M. G. and the Commissaries for such sums as may be necessary in their several departments, they to be accountable for the same; and that he write to the Sheriffs to take up such warrants, assuring them that they will be allowed for the sum in their settlements with the Treasurers.

The Governor informed the Board that Colonel William Russell, of Hyde county, who had been appointed to the command of the militia raised in the district of New Bern to march to the aid of the Southern States, had declined to go on that service; therefore,

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint Lieutenant-Colonel John Sheppard (the present commanding officer) to be Colonel and Major John Lowry to be Lieutenant-Colonel of the said militia.

The Governor laid before the Board a letter from Colonel Mathias Brickett, commanding officer of the Hertford militia, resigning his commission, at the same time recommending George Wynne, Esq., to be Colonel of the Hertford militia.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint George Wynne, Esq., to be Colonel of the Hertford militia accordingly.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD,

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

At a Council held at Kinston, the 4th January, 1780.

Present—The Honorables Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson and Isaac Guion, Esquires.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board a resolve of Congress of the 15th of December last, recommending it to the legislative and executive powers of the United States where embargoes are in force to continue the same, and where embargoes are not in force to lay them to prohibit until the 1st day of April next the exportation of the several articles mentioned and described in the resolution of Congress of the 21st of August last.

The Board taking the same into consideration, do

Recommend to his Excellency the Governor to lay an embargo on all ships and vessels now in this State, and to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation of all the articles mentioned or described in the resolutions of Congress of the 21st of August last, for as abovesaid, for thirty days from this date.

Whereas, it may so happen that a sufficient number of members to constitute the General Assembly may not meet on the 25th day of this instant;

Resolved, His Excellency be advised to prorogue the General Assembly from time to time until a sufficient number of members meet to constitute the said Assembly.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION.

---

At a meeting of the Council at New Bern, the 11th of February, 1780.

Present—The Honorables Robert Bignall, President; John Simpson, Isaac Guion and William Whitfield.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint Waightstill Avery, Esq., Colonel; Samuel Hill, Lieutenant-Colonel; John Bush, First Major, of the Jones regiment of militia until the end of the next session of the General Assembly.

Whereas, the exigencies of the army at this conjunction renders it necessary that the exportation agreeable to a resolve of Congress of the 21st August last, and spirituous liquors, molasses, sugar and coffee out of this State should be prohibited;

Resolved, The Governor be advised to issue a proclamation prohibiting the exportation of the several articles mentioned and described in the resolution of Congress of the 21st August last, and also on spirituous liquors, molasses, sugar and coffee for thirty days from this date.

Resolved, His Excellency the Governor be advised to grant warrants on the Treasury in favor of Colonel Rowan, Deputy Commissary-General of Stores, for twenty thousand pounds, and in favor of Mr. Peter Mallet, Purchasing Commissary, for twenty thousand pounds, they to be accountable.

His Excellency the Governor laid before the Board letters from his Excellency Governor Jefferson, of Virginia; Joseph Martin, Agent of Indian Affairs for said State, and also from Colonel Shelby, informing that sundry persons had settled and were settling on the lands belonging to the Cherokee Indians, who had loudly complained thereof, and that the Old Tassel had applied for redress of said grievance.

The Board taking into consideration the evils that may arise from persons settling on the Indian hunting lands, do Advise his Excellency to issue his proclamation ordering all such persons to remove off the said hunting grounds, strictly forbidding in future all others from settling on lands beyond the bounds fixed and settled by treaty between the white people and said Indians.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint Malechi Bell Colonel; John Easton, Lieutenant-Colonel; Isaiah Chadwick, First Major, and William Dennis, Second Major, of the militia in Carteret county until the end of the next session of Assembly.

Resolved, His Excellency the Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of Captain Robert Ellis, Commissary



for Fort Johnston, for five thousand pounds, to enable him to purchase provisions for the men at the said fort, he to be accountable.

Colonel Rhodes came into Council and informed the Board that Benajah Dotey, Esq., First Major of the Onslow regiment, had resigned his commission.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint John Boston First Major, and George Mitchell, Second Major, of the Onslow militia.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to appoint James Allen, Colonel of the Halifax regiment of militia, in the room of Colonel John Whitaker, resigned; John Branch, Lieutenant-Colonel, in the room of James Allen, promoted; William Weldon, First Major, in the room of John Branch, promoted, and Thomas Scurlock, Second Major of said regiment.

The Governor laid before the Board a return to him made by Thomas Nowell, Esq., commander of the armed ship Columbia, belonging to the State of South Carolina, of a certain Jacob James, a Captain in the British legion of horse, captured on board one of the transports which sailed with the fleet from New York for Georgia. At the same time the said Jacob James appeared before the Board, and from his examination informed the Board that he was a native of Chester county, Pennsylvania; that he entered into the British service the 13th day of September, 1779, and also produced a commission from Sir William Howe, appointing him Captain of a troop of Philadelphia Light Dragoons in the British service.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to order the said Jacob James to be sent to the town of Halifax; and, there admitted his parole, and

Whereas, it appears from the confession of said Jacob James that he is a native of the State of Pennsylvania, and, therefore, highly probable that he had taken an oath of allegiance to the said State previous to his joining the British troops, therefore,

Resolved, The Governor be advised to write to the President of that State informing him of the said capture of said James.

R. BIGNALL, *Pres. pro tem*,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

---

At a meeting of the Council at New Bern, the 16th February, 1780.

Present—Joseph Leech, Robert Bignall, John Simpson, Isaac Guion and William Whitfield, Esquires.

The Governor laid before the Board sundry letters and dispatches from Congress, General Lincoln and Governor Rutledge, informing that an embarkation of the British troops had taken place at New York; that their destination was the Southern States, and that part of the fleet had arrived at Georgia and landed their troops, and also submitted to the consideration of the Board the 15th section of an act of Assembly, passed at Smithfield, 1779, entitled, "An Act for money for defraying the expense of the war and others purposes," and requested the opinion of the Board thereupon.

The said section being taken into consideration, and it appearing from the several letters before mentioned that this State is in apparent danger of becoming the seat of war, do

Advise his Excellency to embody two thousand militia in the manner directed in said act, and march them to the limits of this State, to be in readiness to act either offensively or defensively, as the operation of the enemy may require, or to march to the aid of South Carolina.

The Governor laid before the Board an account of sundry sums of monies advanced for paper, wax and tape for public seals by his Secretary.

Resolved, The Governor be advised to grant a warrant on the Treasury in favor of his Secretary for the sum of two thousand pounds, he to be accountable.

JOSEPH LEECH, *President*,  
R. BIGNALL,  
JOHN SIMPSON,  
ISAAC GUION,  
WILLIAM WHITFIELD.

# SUNDRY LETTERS FROM DELEGATES IN CONGRESS.

---

JOSEPH HEWES TO SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 16th May, 1776.

Dear Sir:—I have had the honor to receive your several favors, of the 10th, 13th, 15th and 17th ult., enclosing sundry resolutions of your Congress. I took the earliest opportunity to lay these papers before Congress, and have now the pleasure to inform you they have taken your six regiments into Continental service, appointed Nicholas Long, Esq., Deputy Quartermaster-General, with the rank of Colonel; ordered twelve field pieces to be procured and sent to you; also three tons of powder, six chests of medicines and one hundred-weight of bark. I urged the necessity of taking your light horse into their service, but could not prevail on them to do it, none of the Colonies having yet been allowed to raise any on Continental pay. It is said they are very expensive troops, and of little use in this contest. I am informed a company or two were raised in South Carolina, but, being found by experience to be too expensive, the horses were discharged and the men turned into the ranks of foot regiments.

I had it not in charge from you to apply for any powder or medicines, but apprehending they would be wanted, I took the liberty to apply for them. The three tons of powder in twenty-five barrels went off yesterday in three wagons for Halifax; the medicines will be sent off next week. I hope these matters will meet the approbation of your Congress. Should you want drums, colors, shoes, stockings and blankets for your soldiers, I believe some might be procured here. Cannon fit for field pieces cannot be purchased at any price. Before the resolution passed in Congress to procure and send cannon, or I had received your orders, I had done my utmost to get them. I had contracted with a person to cast twenty-four double-fortified four-pounders, which will do either for field pieces or ship's guns. They are not yet done, nor can I say when they will. I can only say that nothing on my part shall be wanting to get them as soon as possible.

I send you enclosed the commissions for the field officers of the

six regiments, and for Colonel Long; the resolutions of Congress respecting the several matters before mentioned; also a resolution that passed yesterday, together with sundry other papers.

My endeavors to get a few muskets for your troops have hitherto been fruitless. It is impossible to procure any here at this time. Many of the Continental troops in this city and in New York are without any, and we are greatly distressed on that account. Some of our vessels have returned without any; some have brought a few, a very few, and several that we expected with a considerable quantity are missing, supposed to be taken by our enemies. Every effort is exerted to get them made in these Colonies, but this source falls exceedingly short of our demands. However, we have some vessels out that may be expected about this time, and we hope they may arrive safe with a seasonable supply.

A few days ago thirteen row galleys, built at the expense of this Province, each carrying one eighteen-pounder, attacked the Roebuck and Liverpool men of war in the river about twenty miles below and obliged them to return to the Capes in a shattered condition. It is thought, had they been fully supplied with powder and ball, they would have destroyed those ships. The boats expended in the engagement about four tons of powder. The report of this day is that the ships are gone out to sea, supposed either to Halifax or Virginai, to repair the damage they received in this action. For other news, I beg leave to refer you to the papers enclosed. I am, with great respect and esteem, dear sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

JOSEPH HEWES.

---

JOSEPH HEWES TO SAMUEL JOHNSTON.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 26th May, 1776.

Dear Sir:—The prisoners sent under the direction of Colonel Haynes arrived here yesterday morning. They are put into the jail of this city for the present. Mr. Haynes informs me he received £100, Virginia, at Williamsburg, and the like sum in Continental money in Maryland, for which he had drawn bills on the Treasury. I shall take care to see they are paid when they come to hand. I had

advanced him \$134, which I charge to our Province, and for which he will account with you.

The wagon with the medicines (of which I wrote to you by Mr. Luther) will set off in two or three days; it waits only to have them properly put up, which takes some time. Those things that are most useful are beginning to grow scarce.

On the 17th of this instant (being fast day), the Continental armed schooner Franklyn fell in with and took a transport ship of 300 tons burden, bound for Boston, having on board seventy-five tons (say, 1,500 barrels) of powder, one thousand arms, and sundry other military stores. She has been carried in and the cargo safely landed in Boston, the place of her destination. This we consider a great acquisition.

The Generals Washington and Gates are now here. They were sent for in order that Congress might consult them on several matters respecting the present campaign, which is expected to be a very warm one in every part of the Continent.

A deputation of the Six Nations of Indians came to town a few days ago. They are to have an audience of Congress to-morrow, previous to which the city battalions are to be drawn out and reviewed by the Generals, in order to give those savages some idea of our strength and importance.

I have not had the pleasure of hearing from any of my friends at Halifax since the 22nd of April. I should be happy in receiving an account of the proceedings of your Congress respecting public matters.

Mr. Haynes, fearing he might get the smallpox, left town much sooner than I expected, which prevents me from writing to any other friend. Please give my compliments to Hooper, Penn, Harnett, etc., etc. I am respectfully, dear sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

JOSEPH HEWES.

Samuel Johnston, Esq.

---

FROM CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

YORK TOWN, PA., September 30th, 1777.

Dear Sir:—I take the liberty to inform your Excellency that Congress have at last fixed themselves in this town, where they, in all probability, will remain for some time.

An express has been this day received from General Gates, who informs Congress of an action which happened on the 19th instant, within three miles of Stillwater, between our army under his command and that of the enemy under General Burgoyne. It continued several hours, but night put a stop to it. Both armies retreated to their encampments, leaving the field to be again disputed on another day. The left wing of our army was only engaged against the whole of the British and most of the foreign troops; a heavy and brisk fire was kept up on both sides. We had two Lieutenant-Colonels, three Captains, three subalterns, two Sergeants, two drums and fifes and fifty-one rank and file killed; several officers and 180 odd wounded. The enemy's loss was very considerable, supposed to be at least 1,200 killed and wounded. It is said by prisoners and deserters that General Burgoyne received a wound in his shoulder. His situation is so very critical that we have the most sanguine expectation of hearing in a few days of his meeting with a total defeat.

General Lincoln has taken by a party sent from his army 200 batteaus on Lake George and Lake Champlain; upwards of 200 prisoners, with their arms, and released 100 of our men, who were prisoners in that quarter, and it is supposed a successful attack will be made on Ticonderoga very soon.

I wish I had it in my power to give your Excellency as pleasing an account of our affairs in this quarter. General Howe is, or can be, in possession of Philadelphia when he pleases. General Washington's army is upon the Schuylkill, between Reading and Philadelphia; a reinforcement of 1,500 regulars under General McDugal has joined him, and upwards of 2,000 Virginians are on their march for the same purpose, and it is believed General Washington will march to Philadelphia or near it, and that another general battle will be fought in a few days. The enemy is not as yet in possession of the river. Our troops and armed vessels intend to defend the fort to the last extremity. A firing was heard on Saturday last, which continued some hours, supposed to be between some of the enemy's ships and the fort. The particulars have not as yet been received by Congress.

I shall be very happy to receive a line from you as often as you

can find leisure. Messrs. Burke and Penn are not yet arrived, but I expect them every hour. I am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

CORNELIUS HARNETT.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

JOHN PENN TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

YORK, PA., October 5th, 1777.

Sir:—Your favor of the 2nd September I this minute received, and am glad to hear that the money, though very late, was arrived. The Congress left Philadelphia about the 20th, and are now at this place doing business. Our military affairs have taken an unexpected turn. General Howe is in possession of Philadelphia without a second battle. This, in some measure, has been owing to very great rains that happened on the instant of the armies engaging, as our soldiers were without tents, the baggage having been sent some distance; their guns and powder were so wet that General Washington was obliged to retire some distance to refit and get other powder, etc.

I understand that General Howe has not suffered his troops to march into the city, and have done little violence as yet to any of the inhabitants.

General Washington's army is greatly reinforced by the militia from Virginia and New Jersey, so that I expect it will not be long before he attacks the enemy. I am not able to give you an account whether the enemy or we are in possession of the Delawre, not having heard for several days.

General Burgoyne and his army are in a situation very critical, he having lately met with a repulse in an attack on General Gates, who has upwards of 9,000 men with him, and 6,000 or 7,000 behind Burgoyne. Under the command of General Lincoln we have taken the greater part of the enemy's water craft and are in possession of the lines near Ticonderoga, so that we expect that fort is in our possession again, as it was besieged more than ten days ago. It is said Burgoyne has not more than 6,000 or 7,000 soldiers with him. The Indians have all declined on our side, and, of course, have left him. Should we be able to destroy that army, General Howe must retire to New York or run a very great risk of suffering that place to fall

into our hands, as he cannot keep that and Philadelphia without the assistance of Burgoyne.

The inhabitants of this State are much divided in their sentiments. They are all Tories the way that General Howe marched; they wish him success, but have not courage to join his army. I was lately at camp, when your son was well. I am in hopes soon to be able to give you a more pleasing account of our affairs here. I shall apply to Congress to give some directions relative to the pork you mention to-morrow. I am, with due respect, sir,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN PENN.

Sunday morning.

---

FROM THOMAS BURKE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

TYAGUIN, November 4th, 1777.

Dear Sir:—I left York town, in Pennsylvania, on the 13th ulto., and arrived at home on the 26th, after our retreat from Philadelphia. I remained at Burlington a week, in daily expectation of an action at the British army's crossing the Schuylkill. In this expectation I was disappointed. The enemy crossed and marched to Philadelphia without opposition. I have not yet heard or been able to suggest a reason which gives me sufficient satisfaction for that event. Our army was on their flank, and why they crossed without an attack remains yet to be sufficiently explained to me. After the enemy had got possession of the city, I set out, and found myself obliged to direct my route by Easton, Bethlehem, Reading and Lancaster to York, which constituted a very different journey. While I was at Reading happened the battle of Chestnut Hill and Germantown, wherein we unfortunately lost General Nash, one of the best, the most respected and regretted officers in the Continental army. The particulars of this battle Mr. Harnett informed me he wrote you before my arrival at York, and I will not trouble you with a repetition. Upon the whole, it appears our miscarriage sprung from the usual source—want of abilities in our superior officers and want of order and discipline in our army. This, sir, is an evil of most dangerous tendency, and to remedy it has been long the object of my thoughts and endeavors. Indeed, I saw very little prospect of suc-



cess until very lately. But just before I left Congress I had the pleasure to find that every gentleman was equally sensible of the necessity of applying a proper remedy. The great difficulty will be to get over particular connections and personal regards, but it must be effectually remedied or all our efforts are in vain.

The miscarriages in Pennsylvania have made it necessary, it seems, to order the troops which defended the passes of the highlands on Hudson river to be withdrawn to reinforce General Washington. General Clinton, taking advantage of this, has attacked and carried Fort Montgomery, burned our frigates in that river and opened the communication between New York and Albany, except only some little, ineffectual lots that remain. The army under General Gates, as well as that under General Washington, were situated so near the enemy that little seemed to be done but to attack them; a battle of considerable importance was every day expected to be fought by each army, and our force was so much superior to that of the enemy that we have every reason to hope for signal success. Nothing indeed can prevent it but some of those unfortunate blunders which have lately been so frequent in our army. Upon the whole, sir, I am in daily expectation of an account of signal victories gained over both armies of our enemies, but I dare not promise it, having been of late so cruelly disappointed of my most sanguine and well-founded expectations.

Very little of consequence has been lately determined in Congress. The Confederation was the subject of daily consideration when I came away. But as I consider the plan now in embryo as what can never be suited to the States, I think nothing decided on it is of consequence. I fear I differ very widely on this subject with a majority in Congress. I deem a time of peace and tranquility the proper time for agitating so important a concern; but some, and not a few, are of opinion that advantage should be taken of the present circumstances of the States, which are supposed favorable for pressing them to a very close connection. But more, sir, of this when we meet.

My long absence from home has very much deranged my rustic affairs, and they require much of my own particular attention to restore them. This makes it exceedingly inconvenient to me to go to New Bern immediately. I will, therefore, beg to be excused for a week or two, but if my presence be required there, I will set off immediately on your signifying your commands, an opportunity

for which will immediately offer by the messenger who will bring up a writ for an election of a Commoner for this county to fill an occasional vacancy which has happened.

I saw Captain Caswell at Brandywine, on the field of battle. I saw him next day at Chester, and since I have inquired for him and heard he was well. I have the honor to be, dear sir,

Your most obedient and humble servant,

THOMAS BURKE.

---

FROM JOHN PENN TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, July 21st, 1778.

Dear Sir:—I wrote to you the 15th inst., by express, informing you that by the commission Colonel Williams detained it would require the three Delegates to be present before the State could have a vote, and then indeed we must be all of one opinion, as there are several gentlemen here that represent the State they belong to singly, and as I proposed to our Assembly that they would choose four Delegates, confining two to be here at a time, which was not done, the members saying they would proceed the old way. I am induced to wish that your Excellency would send a commission, giving all or either of us a right to vote until November 3, when I think the Confederation directs two. I mention this again lest some accident should happen to the express.

Monsieur Girard, the French minister, is here. He is a very polite, well-loved man. Mr. Dean says he has been our first friend in France. The French fleet cannot get nearer New York than Sandy Hook, on account of their size. They have lately taken thirteen transports, loaded with provisions, going to Lord Howe.

We had a curious letter from the Commissioners lately, calling upon us to know by what authority we presume to make treaties with the King of France, or any other foreign power, declaring we had no authority delegated to us for that purpose by the Assemblies of the different States before or since the supposed Confederation. The answer was short—"That the British fleet and army not being sent away nor the independence of America acknowledged, no answer be given." Enclosed is a newspaper. I hope, sir, you will forward a commission by the first opportunity as desired, unless you

find some express resolution to the contrary of the Assembly. Indeed, I am perfectly satisfied from what I heard when at New Bern that no alteration was intended. I feel myself in an awkward situation, not having a right to vote. Matters of importance will soon be debated. I have the honor to be, with due respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

JOHN PENN.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM HENRY LAURENS TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 23rd July, 1778.

Sir:—As I have nothing public in charge for your Excellency, I must request you, sir, to indulge me in this private, for the cover of six marine commissions, instructions and bonds, and of a letter to Captain Cottineau.

The Captain applied to me in York town, for a commission for his own ship, and for one or two which he said he intended to equip and to form a little squadron. Congress is not inclined to grant commissions for vessels in distant States unless special descriptions are previously laid before them. Your Excellency will be capable of judging of the propriety of Captain Cottineau's pretensions and will act as you shall think for the benefit of the public. At this critical moment 'tis highly probable demands will be made on your Excellency for all that remain after Captain Cottineau shall be supplied.

I am told that no less than twelve prizes lately taken are advertised for sale on Tuesday next, at Egg Harbor. Vice-Admiral Count d'Estaing has captured a much greater number at Sandy Hook, some of them armed vessels and some very valuable, but we have not learned particulars.

The Admiral, finding his large ships of too great a draught of water for the bar of the Hook, after lying several days in view of the British squadron within, sailed, as we are informed, for Rhode Island, where he must be content to play a smaller game than that which he originally had in view. If General Peget and his garrison shall be compelled to surrender, the thing will not be very inconsiderable.

I take the liberty of enclosing to your Excellency two of the latest newspapers.

I am anxious that Congress should resolve to hold no conference with men who have dared to tempt them with bribes of gold, and I trust that, through the endeavors of some diligent patriots in the House, those men will be compelled to return the bearers of their own impeachment; will be held up to the severe resentments of their much injured countrymen, and their names transmitted to posterity in characters which will render their memory infamous. I have the honor to be, with great esteem and respect, sir,

Your Excellency's obedient servant,

HENRY LAURENS.

His Excellency Governor Richard Caswell, North Carolina.

---

CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, August 27th, 1778.

Sir:—I embrace this first opportunity since my arrival to throw a few lines to your Excellency, which I am obliged to do without method or corrections. Colonel Hogan is just arrived with 500 odd men, and will, I believe, immediately proceed to headquarters at White Plains.

I take the liberty to enclose some of the last papers.

Our affairs at Rhode Island seem to wear a promising aspect. You will find that the French Admiral, the Count d'Estaing, after beginning an attack upon the enemy's fortifications, had silenced two of their batteries, when an English fleet appeared off the harbor in the evening, which obliged the Count to proceed to sea the next morning to engage them, and was seen at 11 o'clock in pursuit and the enemy flying before him. General Sullivan, who commands our wing on the island, seems to be in high spirits, the enemy having evacuated all their outposts and retired within their lines near the town of Newport. Our army, under cover of a fog, had erected a battery within 250 yards of their lines and seem to intend to force them. We are in anxious expectation of the event, as our General seems confident of success. The enemy have no prospect to retreat, having been obliged by the approach of the French fleet to burn five of their frigates and two galleys, and had by the last account re-

ceived but one frigate left at Newport, which, upon the return of the French fleet must be also destroyed or fall into their hands.

General Washington, with the main army, remains still at White Plains, waiting. I suppose, the event of the expedition against Rhode Island. I also enclose the sentence of the court martial which sat on the trial of General Lee.

I must now beg leave to call your Excellency's attention to some matters which particularly concern the State which I have the honor to represent.

I cannot find as yet that Congress has reduced the number of supernumerary officers in the several battalions of the different States in the manner they have done with our officers. If so, the States have not been equally dealt by.

Our troops of light horse have been shamefully neglected, having been long in want of accoutrements, whilst other new-raised corps have been completely accoutred.

No general officer from our State has been as yet appointed, although the General Assembly recommended two gentlemen to be nominated by their Delegates, which was done in the most pressing manner in December last.

The requisition of the State for \$500,000 for bounty, pay, etc., of the men raised to complete the six regiments as the quota of our State, agreeable to the new arrangement, has been refused by Congress, without assigning any reason. As I find on their journal only a very short resolve to send \$100,000, in lieu of the \$500,000 required, and that resolve enclosed to your Excellency without a letter from the President mentioning the motives which induced the measure.

I am informed it has been asserted in Congress, in the absence of our members, that the State of North Carolina had received from the Continental Treasury more than their proportion of money, and until their account against the United States should be properly liquidated, no further sums should be advanced. This will convince you, sir, of the absolute necessity of sending on the accounts and vouchers; not only those relative to the supplies to the Continental troops, but also those relative to the insurrection, the Indian expedition, the militia sent to Virginia and those called out on several other occasions, as I find all the other States are endeavoring to do the same. I am very well convinced that North Carolina is largely in advance to the Continent, much more I expect than will pay the

late requisition, which, if I remember right, was \$250,000. I have been exceedingly hurt when called upon to produce the demand our State has against the United States, and must repeat to your Excellency my earnest desire that you will be pleased to send on the accounts and vouchers, stated by gentlemen well acquainted *with accounts*, as every matter of this sort will be very strictly scrutinized by Commissioners of Claims, appointed for that purpose.

I wish we could have been represented in Congress at the time the requisition for \$500,000 was made. I flatter myself the State would not have been affronted in so gross a manner. I stayed at York town until the very last day to which I was appointed, being resolved to travel home at my own expense, rather than leave the State unrepresented.

If I had an opportunity of attending the General Assembly, I would propose that six Delegates for our State should be annually appointed, and that three of them should attend six months and the other three the remaining six months, and there to continue until they were relieved by others of the new appointment, and no Delegate to be paid for a longer time than his traveling to, attendance on and returning home. By this means the State would be at very little expense (annually) more than they are at present, and be continually represented. I need not mention to you, sir, the necessity of having your State constantly represented in Congress. You are too well acquainted with public assemblies to doubt of such necessity. Had either of my associates, or *even myself*, been present, the credit of the State of North Carolina would not have been so wantonly sported with. Myself and my colleagues intend, as soon as we can find an opening, to introduce this subject. For my own part, I can't be easy until Congress explains to the State the reasons of their conduct. They have been so taken up since my arrival with business of very great importance to the public, that we have not had it in our power as yet to bring this matter on, but are determined to do it as soon as possible.

I could have wished that Congress had appointed a Deputy Paymaster-General in our State, and had taken care to have supplied a military chest with money necessary for the pay and subsistence of their troops. This measure has taken place in almost every one of the other States.

I assure you, although I sincerely wish the accounts and vouchers may be speedily sent on, I shudder at the difficulty I expect to meet

with in the passing them in such a manner as may give satisfaction to the State. I shall contribute all in my power towards accomplishing these purposes.

The bearer of this is Colonel Marbury, of Georgia, who has promised me to call on your Excellency on his way home. This gentleman comes well recommended to me by General Howe, and I beg leave to mention him to you as a gentleman of merit. I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

CORNELIUS HARNETT.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

FROM CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, September 15th, 1778.

Sir:—The Delegates of the State wrote you a few days ago that they had at last obtained a grant of the remaining \$400,000 to complete your draft for \$500,000. This was an object which on my arrival I had much at heart to accomplish, fearing the General Assembly might have been induced to have disbanded the new-raised troops for want of money, or emitted proclamation money for the purpose of paying them off; neither of which was, I hope, done. Had our State been represented in Congress at the time of Mr. Blount's arrival, I am well convinced the money would have been sent. I am happy to find Mr. Burke and Mr. Hill are appointed for a year. By that means I hope the State will not again meet with such usage.

Should your Excellency think proper to instruct your Delegates on matters relative to the State, especially such as may not occur to us, I should be happy. I find when Governors recommend any measure to the Delegates of their States it generally has greater weight with Congress than when propositions are made by them without any letter of instruction for such purpose.

As soon as the \$400,000 can be procured from the Treasurer, I shall, in conjunction with my colleagues, send it forward by some safe conveyance in the most expeditious manner.

I must take the liberty once more to press your Excellency to forward as speedily as possible the State's accounts and vouchers. I

am daily told that North Carolina has received more money from the Continental Treasury in proportion than any other State in the Union. In vain do I tell them that we never had a military chest established in our State or a Paymaster; that the expense of drawing out a considerable part of our militia to quell a very dangerous insurrection in the very heart of our country; another very expensive expedition against the Cherokees; the raising, paying, clothing and subsisting ten Continental battalions for a considerable space of time, has been defrayed out of the Treasury of our State. To this they only answer, "Why don't you produce your accounts?" I wish this may be done, as I am confident the Continental Treasury must be largely indebted to us. I hope the gentlemen who are or may be appointed to state these demands may be careful to procure every necessary voucher for the charges made against the Continent, which must be sent on with the accounts. If your Excellency should in future think it necessary to establish a military chest, Paymaster, Commissary, etc., you will be pleased to mention it to your Delegates. Perhaps it may be necessary; more especially, should another requisition for men be made this winter against the spring, which may happen should the enemy be determined on another campaign. This is the opinion of some.

By the newspapers enclosed you will find General Sullivan, on the 29th August, gave the enemy a severe check on Rhode Island before his retreat. This enabled him to cross to the main, with all his baggage and stores, without molestation. The French fleet is in Boston harbor, and Lord Howe, with a superior fleet, having been lately joined by six or eight sail of the line, being a part of Admiral Byron's squadron, are cruising off that place. We are told another fleet is hourly expected to reinforce the Count d'Estaing. I wish they may not be intercepted by Lord Howe before a junction is formed with the Count.

If I can persuade Mr. Burke or Mr. Hill to relieve me, my intention is to return home before the winter sets in too severe. I am, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,  
CORNELIUS HARNETT.

P. S. A very great noise has been made in Congress by the Virginia Delegates relative to a Captain Harper, driven into Currituck by Goutrage, and an attempt is now making to recommend to the



State to make restitution to Virginia. This matter has been pushed much by the Virginia Delegates, and, although they have been assisted by the gentlemen from New York, etc., they have hitherto failed in their attempt. I hope your Excellency will inquire into the matter and see that the persons who took the vessel out of the inlet be brought to punishment. The bill of costs of the Court of Admiralty is exorbitant. *More of this in my next.*

General Sullivan acquaints Congress that by accounts received by deserters, but, which is more to be depended on, accounts from persons on Rhode Island, the enemy had 1,061 killed and wounded in the late action, 321 of which were killed and mortally wounded on the field. This seems to account for the enemy suffering our army to make good their retreat, with all their stores and baggage, without molestation, although equal in numbers before the action.

C. H.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 26th September, 1778.

Dear Sir:—I take the liberty to inclose to your Excellency the account as it stands in the Treasury books against our State. Your Excellency will be pleased to observe that a warrant has been procured for \$400,000, the balance of your draft for \$500,000 for the use of the new-raised levies. As soon as the money is received it shall be sent forward with all convenient dispatch.

Congress did yesterday come to a resolution of sending 1,000 men from Virginia and 3,000 from North Carolina, to march immediately to South Carolina, as the people of that State apprehend that General Clinton (should he leave New York, which we have reason to believe), may take Charleston in his way, to endeavor to retrieve his lost honor in that quarter. The movements of the enemy at New York and Rhode Island seem to indicate an evacuation of those places. Their destination is not known, but as we have every reason to believe, there is a declaration of war between France and England, and that the Spaniard will very soon take part in it, Congress is led to believe the British troops in America must proceed to England, and perhaps a part to the West Indies.

By the resolve of Congress, enclosed to your Excellency by the President, you will find it is the desire of South Carolina that you should take the command of the North Carolina troops, with the rank and pay of a Major-General in the Continental service. I am informed the new levies are let out on furlough until March next. Could those men be collected and sent forward to South Carolina it might save a good deal of expense and trouble in calling out the militia. The President of Congress will mention to your Excellency some other matters relative to this movement, which I am not at present at liberty to communicate; indeed, they are not yet fully determined upon. You may be assured that a supply of money will be sent on immediately to defray the expense of our troops now to be drawn out, exclusive of the \$400,000 mentioned above. I should be sorry to hear of any more troops raised or militia embodied in our State unless provision is first made by Congress for their bounty, pay and subsistence, etc., by sending money forward for that purpose.

I am necessitated once more to remind your Excellency to endeavor by all means to send on the accounts and vouchers of our State against the Continent. Surely we must be largely in advance, not having, since the beginning of the war, a military chest established in our State. Had such an establishment taken place in ours, as in other States, the charge against North Carolina would have been trifling indeed.

The South Carolina and Georgia Delegates are so incensed against General Robert Howe that he is directed immediately to join General Washington at headquarters, and General Lincoln is to command in the Southern department. This gentleman is a valuable and experienced officer. He is ordered immediately to repair to Charleston.

I have not had the pleasure of a line from your Excellency since my return to Congress. I hope I have not given you offense. I am sure I have not intentionally. I mentioned in my last that it was the wish of myself and colleagues that your Excellency would give us instructions on any matter to be brought before Congress relative to our State. We find it the practice of the Governors or Assemblies of the other States. Requests thus made are seldom if ever refused.

The affair of the Virginia vessel secured from the enemy by our militia at Currituck has made a great noise in Congress, as she was taken away by persons supposed (by the Virginians) to be some of our people. I hope your Excellency has taken care to have this

---

matter inquired into and the parties brought to punishment, if any proof appears against them. It has been with great difficulty that your Delegates could prevent a recommendation to the State to make restitution. The affair is postponed at present; whether it will again be taken up, I know not.

I have the honor to be, with great regard,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servant,

CORNELIUS HARNETT.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

PENN, HARNETT AND WILLIAMS TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, September 29th, 1778.

Sir:—We are sorry to inform your Excellency that we have not been able to send forward the money granted for the use of North Carolina. The very great demands on the Treasury previous to our grant has been the cause. However, we are assured that it will be ready in a day or two at farthest.

Congress has been alarmed that our enemies were about evacuating Rhode Island and New York, and that another attempt would be made on Charleston by them. To prevent them from getting possession of that place, so important to our neighbors, it has been recommended to Virginia and North Carolina to send some of their militia to assist in the defense of South Carolina. The high opinion entertained of your Excellency here, and the very great desire the Delegates of that State had that you would accept the command, was the reason of the resolve relative to you; but in this you will no doubt consider the interest of North Carolina and the propriety of being absent from your government. General Howe is directed to repair to headquarters and General Lincoln goes to South Carolina.

We are informed that the French are busily employed in taking possession of the British islands. This, if true, will furnish General Clinton some other employment than ravaging these States. Enclosed is a newspaper, by which you will see the manner in which this intelligence is obtained. We can only observe that it is believed here.

We should have written by the express that was sent by the

---

President, but he went away without our knowing it. We have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient humble servants,

JOHN PENN,  
CORNELIUS HARNETT,  
JOHN WILLIAMS.

France has certainly declared war against Great Britain.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, etc.

---

FROM CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, 4th October, 1778.

Sir:—By this express your Excellency will receive the \$400,000 mentioned in my last. Should there be a necessity for a further supply for marching the 3,000 militia to South Carolina, I could wish you would be pleased to mention it to your Delegates, and unless the temper of Congress should suddenly change, I believe it may be procured. Congress has found it absolutely necessary to continue the embargo until the last day of January, finding it almost impossible to supply the army and French fleet with bread unless it can be taken out of the hands of ingrocers and monopolizers. A request is accordingly made to the States for this purpose, which the President sends on by express. How far this may affect our State, I know not. No supply of bread is, however, expected from that quarter.

As the General Assembly is to sit the next month, I could wish, with my colleagues, to receive their particular commands. We find from experience that requisitions from States come with much greater certainty of success through the channel of their Governors than by a bare requisition from the Delegates, not having an instruction from authority to produce. I therefore hope your Excellency will be attentive to this circumstance.

The circumstances of the enemy still, in the opinion of Congress, seem to indicate an evacuation of their ports on the Continent. 'Tis imagined some of their troops will go to the West Indies, some to Europe and some to Halifax or Quebec. That the French are already in possession of the Island of Dominica we have pretty good authority for. It is also believed that an attack on Jamaica is also intended. We hope the French and Spaniards will cut out work

enough for the enemy at a distance from these States, which will at least give us a breathing spell.

A large foraging party have been landed in West Jersey some time. The States have no army in that quarter to oppose them. The French fleet still remains at Boston. Lord Howe is too strong for them at sea. We do not hear of any new instructions received by the British Commissioners. Whether Britain will acknowledge our independence or not, seems therefore doubtful as yet.

I take the liberty to enclose the last newspapers and shall be happy in receiving a line from you. I have the honor to be, with great respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and very humble servant,

CORNELIUS HARNETT.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

FROM CORNELIUS HARNETT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, October 24th, 1778.

Sir:—A fleet from New York, consisting of sixteen ships of the line and upwards of one hundred transports, sailed a few days ago, with troops and heavy cannon on board. Their destination is at present a secret. Congress is much alarmed, fearing they may intend for the southward (Charleston), which has induced them to call upon North Carolina for a greater body of men than I suppose can be raised in time to prevent the enemy's designs. Your Excellency will perceive it to be the desire of Congress that you should put yourself at the head of the troops from your State, and should you be inclined to do so, have given you the rank and pay, etc., of a Major-General in the Continental army. General Howe is ordered to headquarters, and General Lincoln, an officer of great military merit, is appointed to the command in the Southern department.

I hope your Excellency has long since received the \$400,000 for bounty, pay, etc., of the last levies; \$150,000 more will in a few days be sent to Mr. William Blount for the use of the troops to be sent to South Carolina, where one million more will be sent for the expense of this expedition.

General Washington, apprehensive that the enemy may intend an attack upon Boston, has ordered on General Gates to the eastward

with a large detachment from the main army. Should the enemy appear on that coast, suppose all New England will be in motion. Some among us think this fleet has sailed either for Europe or the West India Islands. Whether New York and Rhode Island will be evacuated by the enemy this fall, seems at present very doubtful. The newspapers enclosed will give you an opportunity of forming a conjecture of the enemy's designs. You will find the last speech and dying words of the British Commissioners, with the comments upon it by common sense.

I beg your Excellency will not take amiss my once more reminding you of the necessity of sending on as soon as possible the State account against the Continent. The charge against North Carolina in the Treasury books is \$1,075,543.29, when other States, which have had ten times the money expended on them do not stand chargeable with more than \$500,000, and this entirely owing to their having a military chest established within them and constantly supplied out of the Treasury of the Continent, exclusive of Commissaries, Quartermasters, etc., who never called upon the State for money.

27th October.

Since writing the above and meeting with no opportunity of sending it forward but by post, I have enclosed a paper of this date. It is now believed the enemy *really* intend to evacuate New York.

I have not the pleasure of a line from your Excellency since my return. I am, with the greatest respect,

Your Excellency's most obedient and very humble servant,

CORNELIUS HARNETT.

We have procured \$10,000 to carry into execution the resolve of our Legislature of the 30th April, relative to supplying our troops with necessaries.

His Excellency Governor Caswell.

---

PENN, HILL AND BURKE TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PHILADELPHIA, December 22nd, 1778.

Dear Sir:—We have been applied to to procure some necessary warm clothing for Colonel Hogan's regiment, who are very deficient in that article, so necessary in a country cold and every way in-

clement in which they are to winter. We have applied to Congress for the articles, submitting that they should be charged to the State, if on future inquiry it shall be deemed just. On these terms we can be supplied with shoes and stockings, but not with blankets, and Colonel Hogan is to be accountable to the State for them. We deemed it incumbent on us to use every means to prevent the distress of our countrymen, who are here in obedience to the State, and in the public service, more especially as the time of their service puts them out of the common line, and leaves them without the ordinary provisions made for the Continental troops. We are told they are to be quartered in this city, in which case we purpose to engage as many of them as we can to enlist in the battalion for the war, or one year at least after their present term shall expire. This matter can go no farther than proposals through their officers, and learning the terms on which they can be procured, until we receive particular powers and instructions from the State. We wish, therefore, to have their sense as soon as possible.

We are sorry to inform you that Congress is about to take measures relative to our paper currency, which, we think, our duty obliges to oppose. 'Tis proposed by authority of Congress to call in two emissions, viz., amounting to forty-one millions of dollars, and to declare them irredeemable after the first of June next; also to exchange them for loan certificates or new bills, at the election of the owners. We urged against it that Congress could not, by their own authority, decry the currency of money which our laws have made a legal tender, because it implies a power to repeal or suspend our laws. That it was impolitic to throw any difficulties in the way of the currency, because people would become very suspicious of its quality and credit, and if they took it at all it must be at a value depreciated in proportion to the risk; that it was not in the power of Congress to declare money irredeemable for which the public faith had once been pledged, for it implied a power to destroy the people's security in that part of their property at will, and even if they had the power, it is indiscreet to use it, because if the people ever considered it as subject to acts of arbitrary power they would consider the public credit as too precarious a security, and of course the whole currency must be very considerably affected. We also urged that the time would not admit of sufficient notice being given to people in States so extensive and remote as ours. But the objection of highest moment is that by borrowing when money is so highly depreciated as at

present, to be paid hereafter when the war is over will be to charge our constituents with a debt which will take ten parts of future industry to pay for one part of the present, for loan certificates cannot be called in by taxes, but must be paid off by appreciated money, of which every one knows it will take a much greater quantity of industry to procure a given sum than when it is depreciated. We look on borrowing in this way to be ruinous, and realizing the debts as to make it equal to gold and silver, though in any use we can make of it, it has not above a tenth part of their value. We conceive it very urgent to subject the States, who have not acquired abundance of the money, to so unequal a charge to those who have, or to make the money pay a debt at so great a disadvantage to the few in whose hands may be accumulated and who in many cases have acquired it by extortion. We must lament that our opposition is likely to prove ineffectual, for the interest of the monied States is too powerful for our endeavors. We deem it, however, not improper to advise you, and through you the Assembly, a matter in which the property of our country is so deeply interested. Their wisdom may possibly fall on measures to avert the worst of the consequences. We have the honor to be, sir,

Your very obedient servants,

JOHN PENN,  
WHITMELL HILL,  
THOMAS BURKE.

P. S. Fifteen millions are voted to be raised by a tax.  
Governor Caswell.

---

FROM JOHN WILLIAMS TO THE HON. ALLEN JONES.

---

HALIFAX, February 1st, 1779.

Honorable Sir:—Permit me, through you, to signify to the Honorable House of Senate my resignation of the office of Delegate for this State in the Continental Congress.

When I was called to this important trust by the suffrages of my fellow citizens I was truly sensible how unequal I was to the execution of it. My private feelings, however, gave way to the public sense, and I did not think myself at liberty to decline that share of the public councils which the Legislature of my country had thought proper to assign me. To have refused might have been imputed to



a reluctance to have stepped forth into a distinguished point of view, lest a distinction should mark me for the resentment of our enemies, or that I wished to reap the fruits of the active councils and endeavors of others, in peace and retirement, without making any sacrifice of my own personal ease or interests to obtain them.

I had been happy if my exertions had been any proportion to the weight of my duty imposed upon me. I can only say, that whatever defects have marked my public conduct, they are not to be attributed to indolence or inattention; my heart has ever glowed with the most enlarged wishes for the full completion of the object of the American contest, and my best powers intended to have a share in effecting it.

It is with reluctance that I now ask leave to retire, not to a state of inactive inattention to public affairs, but to a more confined sphere of them, when I may have an opportunity to exercise my talents upon subjects not so inadequate to them as my late employment, and when, from their requiring less enlarged abilities, I may have a greater probability of being useful.

This, my own private affairs, the particular situation of my family, and the duty I owe my connections in domestic life, urge too importunately for me to resist. The expense to which I was necessarily exposed while in Pennsylvania to support myself becoming the character of a Delegate of this respectable State, and the injury the property I hold in this country necessarily suffered in my absence from the want of a personal attention, if private motives would avail, plead strongly for this measure.

But what you, sir, of the members of the House will anticipate, the ease with which my place may be supplied by a character more equal to the office and who will do greater honor to the appointment renders a further apology unnecessary. I cannot quit my seat, however, without bearing the fullest testimony to the abilities and integrity of my colleagues and congratulate the Assembly upon the happy choice they have made. I have the honor to be, with great esteem, sir,

Your most obedient and very humble servant,

JOHN WILLIAMS.

The Hon. Allen Jones, Esq.

---

MEMORANDUM OF LAWS RECEIVED BY COL. BLOUNT  
FROM THE SECRETARY OF CONGRESS, 1786.

---

OFFICE OF SECRETARY OF CONGRESS, June 14th, 1786.

Delivered to Colonel Blount, the laws of Federal States, for the State of North Carolina, viz.:

A bound volume of Laws of Pennsylvania from the Declaration of Independence to October, 1781, inclusive, and three pamphlets containing laws passed 1784 and 1785, viz., chapter 163 to chapter 212, both inclusive.

A bound volume of the laws of New Jersey from the Declaration of Independence to the close of the year 1783, and three pamphlets containing laws passed in 1784 and 1785, beginning with chapter 32 and continued to chapter 114, inclusive, and one pamphlet containing laws passed in 1786, chapter 115 to chapter 144, inclusive.

A bound volume of the laws of Virginia, containing acts and ordinances passed the year 1768, and three pamphlets, one containing laws passed in 1783, beginning with chapter 188 to chapter 219, inclusive, the two containing laws of 1784, chapter 1 to chapter 91, inclusive, and one other with acts passed at Richmond, October, 1785.

Laws Massachusetts from April, 1781, to July, 1781, inclusive.

Connecticut bound book.

South Carolina, from February, 1782, 1783 and 1785.

---

FROM WILLIAM BLOUNT TO GOV. RICHARD CASWELL.

---

NEW YORK, June 14th, 1786.

Sir:—The annexed is a catalogue of books this day delivered me by the Secretary of Congress for the State of North Carolina, all of which I forward to your Excellency by Captain Stephen Linker to the care of the Hon. John Hawkes, Esq., New Bern. I have the honor to be

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

WILLIAM BLOUNT.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq., Governor, etc., North Carolina.

FROM WILLIAM BLOUNT TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

PINEY GROVE, July 8th, 1786.

Sir:—I intend to perform a tour of duty of eight months in Congress the ensuing year, provided I have assurance that my salary shall be regularly paid me in hard money, at the places where Congress sits, agreeable (I believe) to a resolution of the General Assembly passed in the Spring Session of 1784. If this cannot be done, and warrants are sent me by the bearer, Reading Blount, I shall endeavor to convert the paper into hard cash at the least possible loss. I have the honor to be,

Your Excellency's most obedient servant,

WILLIAM BLOUNT.

His Excellency Richard Caswell, Esq.

---

FROM TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH TO GOV. CASWELL.

---

NEW YORK, Monday Morning, September 4th, 1786.

Dear Sir:—The public business makes slow advances, owing principally to an unhappy division between the Eastern and Southern Delegates on a treaty with Spain. The particulars are confined to the Cabinet. I am exceedingly anxious to have your opinion on the subject, and shall endeavor to obtain leave for that purpose. The opposition is like to become serious. Both appear firm and immovable, and seven States seem determined to carry on the business, whilst the five Southern States oppose with a uniform exertion. How the matter will terminate is quite uncertain. Two States have left Congress—Rhode Island and New Hampshire. All other business seems to be out of vein at present.

Prior to this unhappy dispute, the additional powers to the Confederation was reported by the Grand Committee, which now appear out of view, and some gentlemen urge the measure will be useless, if the present plan is carried into execution, as it will introduce a necessity for a different government. If seven States can carry on a treaty, or, in other words, will persist in the measure, it follows, of course, that the Confederated compact is no more than a rope of

sand, and if a more efficient government is not obtained, a dissolution of the Union must take place. We have also had under consideration a colonial government for the Western country, which remains unfinished. The particulars, if I mistake not were mentioned in a former letter. I am sorry to hear our paper money has depreciated; the currency of New York is yet equal to silver. How long it will continue in that State is uncertain. The Jersey currency is also good within the limits of the State, but in this city they make a discount of 15 per cent. for that currency. Rhode Island yet remains in the utmost confusion about their paper money. The mercantile interests will not suffer it to pass, notwithstanding the heavy penalties inflicted by the act.

We have had a very moderate summer, and the people in general are healthy.

It gives me pain to mention to your Excellency my personal disadvantages. The naval stores which I brought with me remain unsold, nor do I see the least probability of disposing of it for money. A method here prevails for bartering for that article; which does not answer my purpose. Have been exceeding anxious for the return of Colonel Blount, at which period I was desirous to return, as the State would be represented. My colleague and myself have not been absent one hour at any one time since we took our seats in Congress. Hope your Excellency will suffer me to return this fall, that I may have it in my power to make better preparation against the ensuing spring. I remain, with sentiments of real esteem,

Your Excellency's most obedient and very humble servant,

TIMOTHY BLOODWORTH.

---

#### COMMITTEE'S REPORT ON CAPT. BARRETT'S REMONSTRANCE.

---

The committee appointed to take under consideration the remonstrance of Captain William Barrett, reports as follows:

That they have examined sundry papers laid before them by the said William Barrett—

1. A contract entered into at Paris, 31st October, 1777, between Benjamin Franklin, Silas Deane and Arthur Lee, Esquires, and Messrs. Rey & Brandanborg, of Cadiz; it is therein clearly stipulated

that the agent of the said Rey & Brandanborg should receive one hundred and fifty pounds of good, merchantable tobacco for one hundred-weight of cannon, with a demurrage of fifty hundred pounds of tobacco for every month he should be detained after the delivery of the cannon.

2. A resolve of Congress of 29th September, 1778, granting the States of Virginia and North Carolina 49 pieces of cannon imported to Edenton at the price contracted for and subject to the penalties for non-compliance.

3. An order from Francis Lewis, Esq., Chairman of the Commercial Committee of Congress, for the above States to receive the cannon.

4. A receipt from Thomas Stewart, attorney for John Stewart, dated 18th November, 1779, as follows: "Then received of Captain Barrits an order from Benjamin Hawkins, Esq., for one hundred and seventy-five thousand two hundred weight of public tobacco, in consequence of which I have delivered to the said Captain Barrits twenty-three hogsheads, there not appearing to be any more at this time in such condition that he thinks merchantable.

"THOMAS STEWART."

From all of which your committee concludes there is still due to the said Barrits the quantity of tobacco mentioned in the above receipt, except the twenty-three hogsheads, the weight of which, for want of the inspector's notes or manifest, cannot be ascertained. together with the demurrage from the date of the above receipt; and that the Commissioners of Trade for this State be ordered and directed forthwith to pay and deliver into the hands of said William Barrits the tobacco as aforesaid to him due. All of which is submitted.

BENJAMIN MCKINZIE.

In the Senate, 6th September, 1780: Concurred with.

ALEXANDER MARTIN, *S. S.*

By order, JOHN HAYWOOD, *S. C. pro tem.*

In the House of Commons, 7th September, 1780: Concurred with.

THOMAS BENBURY, *S. C.*

By order, JOHN HAYWOOD, JR., *C. H. C.*

## INDIAN AFFAIRS.

---

At a meeting of the principal chiefs of the Upper, Middle and Lower Settlements of Cherokees, at Chocto, on the second day of May, 1776, the Raven of that town being the chief speaker and addressing himself to Mr. Henry Stuart, spoke as follows:

You have been told that we disposed of our land contrary to the advise and desire of our father and our repeated promises to him. 'Tis true, we suffered the people who first settled themselves on our land on Watauga to remain there some years, they paying us annually in guns, blankets and rum, etc. But we are informed lately that they gave out publicly that we sold the land to them forever and gave them a paper for it. If they have any paper of this kind, it is of their own making, for we have never given them any, as it was contrary to our thoughts. Now, we look upon you as our father, and rejoice that you are here, and desire that you will write to the white people of Watauga, Nanachucket and all others that settled this side of the great boundary line, which was marked at the desire of the Great King, to move to some other land within the white people's bounds. We hope and wish they may hear and prevent any mischief that may happen between them and our people, many of whom we find uneasy already for the recovery of their hunting ground.

---

### THE DEPOSITION OF ROBERT DEWS, TAKEN AT FORT PATRICK HENRY THE 21 JANUARY, 1777.

---

This deponent, being first sworn, deposeth as follows:

That some time after Colonel Christian withdrew his army from the town I spoke with several Indians belonging to the town of Tokok, where I resided, and it appeared to me that they were averse to a peace. I advised them to it, and the most of them I had talked with, belonging to either town, seemed averse to a peace. The time arriving near for the chiefs to treat with Colonel Christian at the Long Island, and finding it disagreeable to the major part of the town, I thought it most advisable that some persons should stay and endeavor to find what they intended or what they determined on. And accordingly, four days before the time appointed for us to

come off for the island with the Raven, I went out, in order to go as far as Hiawassee, and left word at home if Mr. Harland called for me to inform him I should follow him to the Long Island, and to inform him I was gone to get some of my horses the Indians of that town had taken; and the — day of November I came to Hiawassee to McKenzie's and Campbell's house. Some time after I had been in the house, Campbell told me that Mr. Cameron had sent a talk to the Indians, that the Dragon Canoe detained it from all the Indians who would not leave the towns. Immediately after Campbell had told me this, John Archie, a halfbreed and a trader, who stayed with the Canoe, came in at the door, which was shut, very much disordered in his countenance, in a manner naked. I asked him from whence he came. He said, from Chickamaga. I asked when he left his camp. He said about four weeks. I asked him who came with him. He said nobody. I asked if he had seen the Canoe lately. He said, No. I then asked him where he was going. He said to the towns to get some of his cattle. I told him I had seen some of them between Tokok and Chota. On this, the Dragon Canoe entered the door and sat down and continued silent for about an hour, when supper was, and then he and John Archie talked on trifling matters. After supper he eat considerable time, and then moved to go to the town to his lodgings. I followed him out of the house and desired Archie to linguist what I had to say to him. I told him what had passed during the stay of the army, and what talks Colonel Christian had left for him and the other chief of the nation. He said he supposed he was looked upon as a boy and not as a warrior. I told him not, but that he was spoken of as a warrior of the nation, and that he had better go to the towns and hear the talks. He said there was no occasion for his going to the towns. He said he had already heard all the talks. I told him he might have heard all the talks, but he would have greater satisfaction in hearing the talks from those who had them from the Colonel. We parted and he desired me to attend him early next morning. The next morning Archie went to him and they both returned in about an hour and left off for Tokok. About 3 o'clock in the afternoon Archie returned. I asked him what brought him back to town. He said the Canoe had met two young fellows about fifteen miles from the town and they told him that Colonel Christian had offered a reward for his head. They returned much displeased. The next morning I set off for Tokok and arrived the same evening, and was

informed that Harland had set off for Fort Patrick Henry. The next morning several Indians of the town came to my house, and after some discourses, asked me whether or not I intended to go to the Long Island, and told me Harland and several Indians were gone. I told them I would go some time hence. A fellow called Charlotte, he and another called the Lying Fish, came and told me that the Canoe had letters from Cameron, and that he hid from everybody who had found the rogues. I asked them if they knew what the contents were. They told me they did, but no friends to the rogues were to be acquainted with it. The day after, a young fellow belonging to the town passed by my house, leveled a gun at me mad, and upon complaint to the Tassel, head of the town, he told me he could not prevent roughish young fellows from such things, and that I was looked upon as a Watauga man. Finding by every circumstance that the Indians were averse to peace, and that I was in danger, I determined to join them in sentiments. However, three days after I complained to the Tassel. I went to the town, and on my way called on Wallanawah. After some talk, he told me the young fellows hated me because I came in from the woods and joined with the rogues. I told him that I had not joined them, and that my reasons for coming to town were to get intelligence, and that I got a great deal and would send to Mr. Cameron if I could get an Indian to carry a letter. He mentioned several, and at last the Lying Fish. I went home, and next day he, with Lying Fish, came to my house, and after some talk about the great warrior, Wallanawah, said they had received a letter from Cameron, and they could not give him an answer for want of somebody to write for them; as all the white people had turned rogues; but as I did not go with Harland, and from what I acquainted Wallanawah, they believed I still thought of Mr. Cameron. The Lying Fish then agreed with me to carry a letter to Cameron and bring an answer in twenty days for sixty weight of leather. Two days after I went to Chota by the Tassel to write a talk to be sent to Mr. Cameron, which I did, and Charles Murphy interpreted. And after the talk was finished I agreed to carry it myself if they would send two men with me, which they then named and appointed to call on me in two days, and for me to be in readiness to start accordingly. They called on me at the time appointed and we set off. Having rode about two hours, the Lying Fish (who was one of my company) fell into discourse with me and



drew from his shot bag a black belt of wampum and told me that the warriors of Tokok and the men of Tullico River had sent that belt to Cameron, acquainting him they had not joined the rogues, and they still wanted war. The next day, after riding about 14 or 15 miles beyond Hiawassee, we met with two messengers from the Dragon Canoe, going to the Tassel. The Lying Fish asked them what the Canoe wanted with the Tassel. They answered that the Buck, who was one of the messengers, had brought a great talk from Cameron, and that the Dragon Canoe wanted nobody but the Tokok and the Mouth of Tullico people to hear. The Lying Fish then asked him if there were any traders come to the camps or on the way. The Buck said he left McDaniel and another man within three days of the Canoe's camp. He was then asked if McDaniel had any goods with him. He answered he had goods and some powder and bullets. The Fish then turned to me and asked what was to be done. I told him whatever he and the second man agreed on I would do. The second man determined to turn back and the Fish to proceed with the messengers to Tokok, and the second man and myself to wait their return to Hiawassee, which was to be on the third day. The second day I stayed at this town a young fellow arrived from Chickamaga and said that the Canoe had fine talks from Cameron, and that he would have help enough to fight the Watauga people. The fourth day after the Fish left me he sent a messenger to me acquainting me that he would not go to the Creeks, and advised me to send the talks by a young fellow and return home. The day after this, which was the fifth, the Young Eagle and the Hanging Man arrived from Tokok. I asked him in the house to eat, and after they had eat, began to talk to Campbell about the dreadful people at the Long Island, which vexed Campbell, and he told them the King had more dreadful people than the rogues. The Hanging Man then laughed and told him he need not be mad, as he well know the King had more men than the rogues, and only joked him, and that I knew all their intentions, but they were afraid to communicate them to any other white men, lest Harland should hear them and bring the army on their towns before they could get assistance, and what talk the warrior had with the army was only a makehaste to save their corn. They then asked me if I intended to keep on to the Creeks or go back to Tokok. I answered, if they thought proper I would keep forward, if not I would return. They said I might send the letters and return and get ready to move toward the Creeks and meet Brown, who

they heard was on his way. The young Tassel then desired I would write a talk for him to Mr. Cameron, as the Lying Fish would not carry the one given him already by the warrior of Tokok and the Mouth of Tullico. Which I did nearly the same as the Fish had told me on the way. The next morning the talks were enclosed and directed to Mr. Cameron at the Sattissis, and sent by Thomas Semple, an Indian. The day following I returned. On my way to Tokok, where I arrived the next day after sunset, I was informed that two men from the Long Island had arrived at Chota with letters from Colonel Christian. I sent my negro boy to know who they were, and to ask them to come down. About 9 o'clock at night he returned and told me that Mr. Newell and Mr. Ewins was their names, and they desired I come next day and see them. I did not go, for reading the talks sent by Colonel Christian, and after reading them the Indians appointed the fourth day for an answer. Mr. Ewins went home with me. I told him from one particular circumstance, otherwise the Indians like what Colonel Christian had written them, and told him what it was. The Indians, finding Mr. Ewins stayed at my house, was frequently desiring me not to tell him what their intentions were. I promised that I would not. The Thursday after reading the letters, the Young Tassel and the Hanging Man returned from their interview with the Canoe. About 7 o'clock in the evening, the young fellows, shouting and running from all parts of the town to the Young Tassel's house, alarmed me. He was come, and as I spoke I stepped out of the house in order to go and see him. I was met by one Miller, who was then hired to me. He told me the Tassel was come and brought word that McDaniel and other white people were then at the Canoe's camp with a quantity of ammunition and goods. I desired Miller to go with me to the Tassel and I would hear the news. We went and I first called on Wullunawa and asked him what news the Tassel had brought from Chickamaga. He said that he had not heard. I then proceeded to the Tassel's house, and desired Miller to return home, as he might be unwilling to tell anything before him, which he did, and I went into the house. He was sitting with Charlotte, he and other Indians who I did not know. After smoking, I asked him the news. He said he had none, but that McDaniel was with the Canoe and another white man, a stranger to him, but that McDaniel told him it was the man who was to keep the powder and goods to be sent to the Indians; and that all the traders were on their way, each with ten troop loads of ammunition

and what goods they would bring, and as to Mr. Cameron's talk, I should hear it after he had spoken with his uncle, which was the Old Tassel. I then got up and asked Charlotte to follow me, which he did. I asked him what he thought of my coming to the Island, as he and the Tassel had proposed that day. He asked me how many days I should be gone. I said about sixteen. He said it was a long time, and asked if I could not be back. I said if he thought it sufficient I would be back in that time. Says he: "If you stay sixteen days, put a white cloth around your hat and I will watch for you on the path." I told him if he thought the path was dangerous I would not go. He said he did not know, but there was some Creeks come with McDaniel in order to form with the Cherokees in war against the Watauga people, and that the town and others had accepted of the offer, but if the Indians in the towns would prevent them till the third moon from that the Creeks, Chickesaws and Choctaws was to join them, and the English troops would assist them against the frontiers of Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina and Virginia; that Capt. Stuart's brother was then about four weeks on his way from Mobile up the Mississippi with the belt in order to get the Western and the Northern Indians to assist the King, and that he took a large quantity of ammunition and goods with him, he desired I would not acquaint any white man, then in the towns with what he had told me and that after the talk was finished with the town men from the island I should hear the whole of Cameron's letter, I then went home. Mr. Newell asked me what the news the Tassel brought from the Canoe, I told him nothing but good news and peace. The next morning as we were getting in readiness to go up to Chota Mr. Ewins came from Chota to hurry up to the talk. I took them aside and told them what I had heard from Charlotte and the Tassel and that I thought we were in danger if the Indians wanted to detain us by delaying the answer to Col. Christian's letter. I was determined to set off the same evening for the island, but as they sat on giving an answer that day I would not but would wait no longer than the next evening for it as I looked on all their talks in no other light than gaining of time till they were in readiness to renew their ravages on the back inhabitants. Mr. Newel seemed to be somewhat vexed at what I had told him and Ewins, which I perceived, and asked Mr. Ewins and him to walk in a private place, and I would give him some proof of what I had said, to which they did, and I read the two talks, which was sent

to Cameron. One by the great warrior and one by the warriors of the other town in council. This only aggravated him more, and he swore he would not move a foot till the warriors went, but yet allowed all I said to him to be true. I told him he might use his pleasure, that I did think it my duty to alarm them when I thought danger threatened them, and I had discharged it. I then asked them to wait until I went to Wellawawahs, I should be back in a few minutes. They promised to wait but before I returned Mr. Newel went off and exclaimed much against me, that I only wanted to fright them off. Mr. Ewins and Self went up to Chota. The Indians set the day out in council and no white man admitted. At sun sitting we sent Charles Murphy to ask whether they would be ready to give their answer that evening; at dusk Murphy returned and said the warriors would not be ready till the next day. Mr. Newell acquainted several people with what I had informed him and Ewins. Several Indians heard of it the same evening and about midnight the report got amongst the warriors and council and a runner was sent early in the morning to Tokok to know my reason for acquainting the two messengers with what had passed before, and after they had arrived in the town. I denied having acquainted them, and with some difficulty cleared myself with the charge. Mr. Ewins was present and heard the runner tax me with what I had told himself and Newell. Mr. Ewins and self had our horses saddled to attend at the talk when Mr. Newell arrived from Chota, called Ewins aside and spoke with him. I asked him to light and spoke with him, I asked him to light and breakfast, and go together, he refused and rode from the house. Mr. Ewins then told me that Newel was determined to get Murphy and tell the great warrior what I had acquainted him with. After breakfast we followed Mr. Newell. I was dubious of going to the town house before sending Newell word of the evil consequences of reporting what I had told him and Ewins, and after receiving an answer from him I went to the warrior's house, and was called in and desired to set and eat by Murphy. I asked him what Newell wanted him to tell the great warrior, and he told me what I had acquainted Newell and Ewins with, word for word, and said what I had told him was true, as he had heard the warriors talking on the same subject the evening before, when he was sent by us to know if he might attend for their answers—and they desired him not to speak of it to us, which he had not, as he knew the consequences. A while after this

we were called in, and the answer to Col. Christian's letter was delivered to Savanoaks, who was appointed to meet him at the island, the time fixed for starting was the third day from that. Mr. Ewins came home with me. The next morning I went to John Benches and saw the young Dragon Canoe sitting at the fire mending his moccasins, his gun and a small bundle standing near him, I asked Bench what brought that fellow there, he said he came to guard him from some danger which he apprehended. I wanted to know particular; he said, I can't tell you now as he understands a great deal of English, I told him I intended to set off with Ewins and others in two or three days. He said I believe not any one will go there this trip in four days. I expect as much Christian blood will be spilt as will fill that (pointing to an iron pot which would hold about two gallons). I told him he talked as trifling of Christian's blood as though it was Bullock's blood. I desired him to acquaint me who they were. He told me he could not at that time, till the fellow was gone, as the consequence would be bad on his side should the Indians know he told anyone of it. I left the house very uneasy and went home and desired Mr. Ewins to take his things and go to Mr. Harling's, then in Choto, and tell him to come down Smoaking Creek a back way to Tokok; I had something of consequence to tell him. Mr. Ewins set off and I went shortly after to Benches, and between my house and that met the young Dragon Canoe with his gun and bundle going towards the woods. I proceeded to Benches and after sitting a while he began to relate the business of the young Canoe. Said he came in about midnight with the old Canoe, who went up to the Tassels to consult with him. I asked him if he knew his business. He said I know, but am afraid to acquaint you with it. If I do, you must not open your mouth about it to any person whatever, as your mentioning it will endanger my life. He then said the old Canoe, and thirteen fellows more of his party, camped up Notchee Creek the night before last and waited yesterday, hearing there was a talk at Chota, and the last night he and young Canoe came in to advise with the heads of this town. A commission was given him by McDaniel from Cameron to take the scalps of those who had come into the army, Harling not to escape by any means; for which McDaniel is to pay them 200 pounds of leather for each scalp, and McDaniel is not to return without he have, and by this means, says he, I hope we shall be rid of some of the liars. I asked him if he knew whether I was included or

not? He said he did not know, but am sorry for one thing. I asked him what that was, he said for the Trouble of moving to the Woods, as orders would be given in four days time for every one to Carry off all the Corn in the Towns and he would be Obligated to leave a Quantity of Corn in his house. I told him I did not care how Soon, as I had dropt going to the Island and set off immediately for the Creeks. He then Advised me to do so in 2 days at most, as I had not a Single friend, red or white, and the 2 fellows which I most depended upon were my Bitter Enemies. We were then interrupted by a fellow who came in. I went home and kept my horses tide up with a full determination of Going to the Islands & Setting off. That night about 3 o'clock Harling came & I informed him of what I had heard, and he Agreed to set off that night, and to send Mr. Ewins to conduct me on the way, after dark he went home & about sun set I went towards Benches, & as I entered the Gate Met the Old Tassel. He desired I would return home, he wanted to talk with me; after we set some time he said I had informed the 2 Messengers from the Island of what they were doing & every thing the Indians were doing with Mr. Cameron & that he heard I was uneasy about the Dragon Canoe, and if that was the Case I would hurt them by going to the Island, and Indanger the Raven, who was to go in, and that what I had heard Concerning the Canoe being in the Town was false, and it was what Mr. Cameron would do with the white people who came into the Army; they should not be Killed by the Indians, and I had better stay and not go to the Island, and in 3 days time there was to be a talk at Chota, and after that we would go to the Creek together. I then told him that the talks had and was then so disagreeable that I had determined to run off that night with Harling and other white men in the towns. So that if they had a mind to proceed in their Intentions, to take one of the horses then tied near the door and ride up to Chota and stop Harling, otherwise he would be Gone, it being then dark. He said he would, and hold a new Talk and send, which he did, from what I heard him deliver to the Colo's, & the difference in the string of beads it being much shorter than the one given him at the talk in Chota. Some time after the Tassel left the house, a fellow Called Ninatuah came in and shortly after the Lying Fish, the former told the latter I was Uneasy Concerning the Canoes being in Town the night before, the latter said I was a fool, and he had heard in the Town I was afraid of the Dragon Canoe. They then both turned themselves as they

sat and hanging their heads, I heard Ninatuah ask the other in a Very low accent, if the Canoe was in the Town. He in like manner answered the other, the Canoe was with me & Others in the Town the last night. After this they turned to their former position, and talked on indifferent matters. The Fish, after some time went homewards, and about an Hour after Nanatuah desired of me To get a blanket, which I did. He then took me by the hand and led me out, and desired me to follow him, which I did, a considerable distance from the house, and coming to a thicket desired me to sit down, and he set opposite as nigh as he could to me, and speaking very low, told me that he had heard the talk 3 days before, but that he thought it a Flying report, but that day was told the Dragon Canoe was in the town and made a demand of myself and Harling, and the Togah people had given me up. But the Chota people would not give up Harling then, but did not know how it might be when he returned from the long Island, and desired I would not move till he returned. He was going to get Intelligence from the Canoe's Intentions, and if the Towns people was determined to throw me away he would bring my horse and provisions, and go with me to Broad River. In about three hours he returned and stayed with me the remainder part of the night. Said he could not hear any more than what he had already Acquainted me with. Before sun Rise in the morning he took me to the Hot House, desired I might not shew myself and he would go to Chota and know if the runner would set off the next day for the Island; and some time before sunset he returned and told me to go home, that the Raven intended to set off next day. He went with me home and about 8 o'clock at night desired me to follow him; he then went to a house and fastened the doors, and began to recount to the Fellow of the house, the different Circumstances of my situation, the Fellow told him he had seen the Canoe and his Gang at Notchee Creek and he told him it was Camrons desire to kill and scalp every one who joined the Army, and that he was determined to execute every Order that should come from him, and that the Canoe told him he should move to Ball Play Creek that evening, consult the old Tassel on it, and would send a Talk to the Warriors and the Raven. The fellow then Advised me to go with the Raven and not to return till peace was made. The next Morning the Indians and I went home and began to prepare for the seeting off according to appointment with the Raven, and after I had got my horses up the Indians fathered about the house,

and several were very inquisitive concerning the numbers of horses I intended to bring. I told them as many as would serve me. About two hours before I set off Charlotte came and desired I would take good notice of the strength of the Fort that I might give them a good description of it when I returned, and repeated his Former Injunction of Tying a white Cloth round my Hat if I exceeded Sixteen days, and said he hoped in the third Moon from that that Nation would be joined by the Creeks, Chickesaws & Choctaws, according to the agreement with Captains Stuart, Cameron and Tate, at a General Congress held at the Talasis in the Creek Nation, some time before Cameron's Talks arrived at Chicamaga.

January 22d, 1777.

Mr. Dews makes oath that the within is a true statement.

A True Copy.

N. WALKER, Clerk.

---

EXTRACT FROM THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE SENATE,  
7TH JANUARY, 1787.

---

Resolved, That the General Assembly of North Carolina view a treaty calculated to deprive a respectable part of her citizens of their property and to endanger their lives, with the utmost horror and honest indignation; and that it be represented to Congress in the strongest terms that the late treaty at Hopewell, instead of procuring the blessings of peace to the citizens of this State, will most likely produce the contrary effect and involve them in all the horrors of war, as the savages appear much more hostile since than ever before.

Extract from the Senate Journal, though no part of the resolution as agreed by the House of Commons.

Witness: S. HAYWOOD, *Clerk Senate*.

The part of the resolution relative to the Indian treaty held at Hopewell which is contained on this leaf was rejected by the House of Commons, though agreed to by the Senate.

S. HAYWOOD.

Joseph Green's, January 14th, 1787.



EXTRACT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY OF GEORGIA.

---

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY, Saturday, the 24th January, 1789.

W. Sullivan, from the committee to whom was referred the intercepted letters of Joseph Martin, Esq., agent to the Cherokee and Chickasaw Indians, appointed by Congress, which were laid before this House by General Matthews, brought in a report, which, being read, was agreed to by the House, and is as follows:

“Your Committee report, that whatever reasons and advantages the said Joseph Martin may have for carrying on a correspondence of a private nature with Alexander McGilvary, yet, while this State is at war with the Creek nation, and the said Joseph Martin being in the service of the United States, your Committee are of opinion that the conduct of the said Joseph Martin is culpable and responsible and your Committee request that his Honor the Governor do transmit to Congress a copy of the intercepted letter of the said Joseph Martin to Alexander McGilvary, of the Creek nation, and also copies of the resolutions of Congress attending the same, and a copy of the letter with like copies of the said resolutions to his Excellency the Governor of North Carolina, he, the said Joseph Martin, being an inhabitant of that State; and that his Honor the Governor do in his communication to Congress and the Governor of the State of North Carolina impress them with the designs of the said Martin of removing himself and property from without the reach of the law, seeking the protection of the Creek Indians, and how impossible it is for the State of Georgia to expect peace whilst the very officers of the United States are treacherously leagued with the savage tribes.

“Your Committee cannot but further observe that this letter and the resolutions of Congress were found in the possession of men of the most infamous character, living in the Creek nation, and who, at the time, had in their possession a considerable share of plunder, the property of Georgia.”

JAMES M. SIMMONS, *Clerk G. A.*

---

INFORMATION OF ANTHONY FOREMAN, 26 JANUARY, 1789.

---

I heard John Sevier, at a public gathering of people on French Broad, stand up and inform the people that he had received a letter from Colonel Rody, and also one from Colonel Outlaw, informing him that the Assembly of North Carolina had now thrown the people of that country from under their protection, and that they had no other way now but to stand in their own defense. And Mr. Sevier further said, you all will know that the Cherokees have refused selling their lands to us from time to time, and we have no other way now but to take it by the sword, by going into their nation, killing and taking their women and children, destroying their provisions, and by these means we will compel them to give up their lands to us. At the same time it was mentioned that Colonel Outlaw had offered his services with two hundred men to assist in the above plan to carry an expedition against the Cherokees, and they said they were determined to stop the treaty ordered by North Carolina, agreeable to the requisitions of Congress.

---

MILITARY SERVICES.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA—NEW HANOVER COUNTY.

These are to Certify, That the late General James Moore was, in the year 1776, promoted by Congress to the rank of Brigadier General in the army of the United States, in whose service he continued to act till about the last of April, 1777, when he died when he was preparing to join General Washington with the Continental troops of this State; that his wife died in a few months after him, and that he left four children, three of whom are now living in this State and the fourth is supposed to be living in Scotland, where he was sent for education, and that I am their legal representative, being the only surviving executor appointed by the will of the said General James Moore.

Wilmington, 1st August, 1786.

JAMES WALKER.

Sworn to before me, this 22nd day of May, 1787.

JAMES REED, J. P.

IN THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 31 AUGUST, 1780.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

Mr. Speaker and Gentlemen:—We send for your concurrence a resolution of this House for appointing William Lee Davidson, Brigadier-General for the District of Salisbury, until the return of General Rutherford from his captivity.

THOMAS BENBURY, *S. C.*

By order, JOHN HAYWOOD, *Clerk pro tem.*

---

This day Charles Dixon came before me and made oath that Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Dixon, of the North Carolina Continental line, died in the service, and left a widow and seven children, viz., Wynne Dixon, Roger Dixon, Elizabeth Dixon, Robert Dixon, Frances Dixon, Henry Dixon and Susanna Dixon, who were all alive the first day of this month.

Fayetteville, 20th December, 1786.

C. D. DIXON,  
MARTHA.

Sworn before,

JOHN INGRAM, *J. P.*

---

This day Henry Irwin Toole, executor to Henry Irwin, deceased, made oath that there is living five children of the said Henry Irwin, deceased, who was Lieutenant-Colonel in the Fifth Regiment of Foot, commanded by Colonel Buncombe, and was killed at the battle of Germantown.

HENRY IRWIN TOOLE, *Executor.*

Sworn to before me this 11th day of January, 1787.

SOLOMON SESSOMS.

# NORTH CAROLINA IN ACCOUNT WITH THE UNITED STATES.

---

## ABSTRACT OF PAYMENTS MADE BY THE UNITED STATES TO THE PRISONERS OF THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA IN OLD EMISSIONS.

---

March 22, 1777—For a warrant on John Gibson, Continental Treasurer, favor of the Hon. Thomas Burke, to enable sundry prisoners to remove from Baltimore to Fredericktown .....\$ 139.30  
Treasury Department, Register's Office, July 1, 1791.

---

### DR. THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

June 29, 1778—

To account of clothing for the following, delivered Capt. Armstrong, per order Colonel Clark—Pr. Vr. 5343.

3 pairs brown broadcloth, 31 $\frac{1}{4}$ , 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ is 62 $\frac{1}{2}$ ;			
2 pairs gray mixture, 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ and 18 $\frac{1}{2}$ , is 30; 1 pair			
dark brown, 26 $\frac{3}{4}$ —119 $\frac{1}{4}$ ells or 144 yards, at 200s.	£1440	0	0
For 143 $\frac{5}{8}$ yards cloth sold to their officers, at 90s, for			
which the State is credited 200s.	789	18	9
			£2229 18 9

---

December, 1779—To account clothing:

One pair breeches, 698 shirts, 603 pairs stockings, 726 pairs shoes, 161 blankets, 1 pair boots.

---

April 22, 1778—By account of clothing for the following received:

1 Bale E. P. No. 3, 55 blankets, estimated 60s.	£ 165	0	0
1 Bale, 16 blankets, estimated 60s.	48	0	0
1 Bale E. P. 4, No. 5275, 25 blankets, estimated 60s.	75	0	0

1009

1 Bale, No. 17, 24 blankets, estimated 60s.....	72	0	0
1 Bale, No. 10, 15 blankets, estimated 60s.....	45	0	0
1 Bale, 14 blankets, estimated 80s.....	56	0	0
1 Bale, 6 blankets, estimated 80s.....	24	0	0
12 dozen milled hose, at 120s.....	72	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£ 557	0	0

April 22, 1778—Mease & Caldwell; for the following delivered them, viz., 77 pieces narrow cloth, containing, viz.:

8 pairs blue napps, 292 yards, at 20s.....	292	0	0
2 pairs blue napps, 96¼ yards, at 24s.....	115	10	0
4 pairs blue napps, 280¼ yards, at 30s.....	420	7	6
6 pairs blue plains, 273¼ yards, at 25s.....	341	11	3
6 pair blue plains, 266 yards, at 32s.....	425	12	0
4 pairs blue plains, 209 yards, at 35s.....	365	15	0
2 pairs blue plains, 93¾ yards, at 18s.....	84	7	6
7 pairs brown plains, 300¼ yards, at 15s.....	225	3	9
3 pairs brown plains, 131½ yards, at 18s.....	118	7	0
4 pairs brown plains, 141¾ and 1-3 yards, at 20s..	142	1	8
3 pairs brown plains, 214¼ yards, at 24s.....	257	2	0
12 pairs brown plains, 528¾ yards, at 25s.....	660	18	9
3 pairs brown plains, 141¾ and 1-3 yards, at 28s....	198	18	4
3 pairs brown napps, 103½ yards, at 20s.....	103	10	0
2 pairs brown napps, 94½ yards, at 24s.....	113	8	1
4 pairs brown napps, 178¼ yards, at 32s.....	285	4	0
4 pairs brown napps, 200¼ yards, at 35s.....	350	8	9
15 pairs osnabrigs, 1149 ells, at 7s 6d.....	430	17	6

April 24, 1778—By Mease & Caldwell, for—

18 ps narrow white swanskin, 464 ells; 9 ps narrow white swanskin, measured, 273⅞ yards; 11 ps green narrow cloth, 377 1-3 yards; 1 ps green narrow cloth, measured, 22¼ yards; 6 ps. brown narrow coating, 129¼ yards; 9 ps blue narrow coating, 313½ yards—54 pieces, containing 1520¾ ells at 30s .....	2281	2	6
19 bundles sole leather, 2,013 pounds, 26 sides sole leather, 82 sides sole leather, 56 sides curried leather, 3 curried hides, 1,155 pounds—3,168 pounds, at 10s.	1584	0	0

---

80 deer skins, at 12s 6d.....	50	0	0
April 24, 1778—By Mease & Caldwell, account for clothing.			
262 pairs shoes at 15s.....	196	10	0
6 blankets, at 30s.....	9	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£4020	12	6

---

May 15, 1778—Mease & Caldwell, account clothing.			
1 bale fine broadcloth No. 1, containing 9 ps different colors, 230 $\frac{1}{8}$ ells or 287 $\frac{5}{8}$ yards, at 200s.....	£2876	5	0
8 pairs blue coarse napps, 252 5-12; 2 ps blue narrow cloth, 86 $\frac{3}{4}$ ; 10 pairs received in bales Nos. 5 and 8—339 1-6, at 30s.....	508	15	0
	<hr/>		
	£3385	0	0

---

June 4, 1778—William Henry, for two loads leather per Zebulon Baird and L. Auguis' teams, sent by James Smith and Matthew Locke, Commissioners—			
93 sides sole leather, weight 959 pounds; 98 sides upper leather, weight 556 pounds—1515 pounds, at 10s....	£ 757	10	0
145 deer skins, weight 501, at 12s 6d.....	313	2	6
57 pairs shoes, at 30s.....	85	10	0
Cl. 11 pairs 90 shoes, 23 Nt. soles, or 1255; 5 2, upper, 616—1371, at 10s.....	935	10	0
3 0 10 deer skins, 346, at 12s 6d.....	216	5	0
	<hr/>		
	£2307	17	6

---

June 10, 1778—By William Henry, for one load leather delivered him, per Captain Armstrong, of the Sixth North Carolina Regiment, per Vr. 5353.			
102 sides harness leather, 903 pounds; 83 sides sole leather, 524 pounds; 14 sides upper leather, 81 pounds—1508 pounds, at 10s.....	£ 754	0	0
3 sheep skins, at 15s.....	2	5	0
10 calf skins, 16 pounds, at 20s.....	16	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£ 772	5	0

---

August 30, 1778—William Henry, delivered him in Lancaster.  
8th July, per John Johnston, per Vr. 5351, viz.:

1548 pounds sole leather, at 10s; 168 pounds deer  
skins, at 12s 6d; 155 pounds upper leather, at 10s;  
146 pairs shoes, at 30s.....£1175 10 0

November 23, 1778—William Henry, for a parcel of leather received in Lancaster, 29th August, from Reuben Smith and Israel Edwards; wagons sent by Colonel Long from Halifax, delivered William H., Inst. Vr. 5337:

242 sides tanned leather, 2069 pounds; 84 sides dressed  
leather, 361 pounds—2430 pounds, at 10s.....£1215 0 0

Account clothing for the part Colonel Bland stopped from the wagon in Petersburg, 8th August. Per received, viz.:

15 hides and twenty sides rough leather, 568 pounds—£ 284 0 0

December 31, 1778—Account clothing received from the Brigade Quartermaster of the Carolina troops, 18th June, 1778—

485 blankets, at 45s .....£1091 5 0

This certifies that the foregoing account is a full and true copy taken from the books of James Mease, late clothier general to the army of the United States.

R. HARRISON, *Auditor.*

Treasury Department, Auditor's Office, May 26th, 1792.

EXTRACTS FROM THE STATEMENTS OF THE CLAIMS  
OF NORTH CAROLINA AGAINST THE UNITED  
STATES, AS EXHIBED TO WILLIAM WINDER, ESQ.  
DISTRICT COMMISSIONER, BY THE COMPTROLLER  
OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS OF SAID STATE.

*The United States of America to the State of North Carolina, Dr.*  
For sundries furnished and cash paid the militia of North Caro

lina, Virginia and South Carolina, as allowed by Committee of Claims at Halifax, October, 1779, as per report No. 25.

	No.	Currency.
To William Stewart, for a horse, as per voucher.	365	£ 286 0 0
To Captain John Arnold, for service of himself and company, as per voucher.....	366	255 12 0
To Simon Jones, for forage, as per voucher....	367	45 13 0
To Jones Fuller, for a gun.....	368	12 8 0
To James Lonery, for a gun.....	369	24 0 0
To William Mobley, for wagon hire, as per voucher .....	370	557 4 0
To William Allen, for rations .....	371	22 8 0
To Lewis Bledso, for sundries lost at Briar Creek, as per voucher.....	372	246 0 0
To Warren Alford, for bacon, as per voucher..	374	146 4 0
To Godfrey Miller, for rations, as per voucher.	375	500 14 0
To John Geddy, for a gun.....	376	16 0 0
To Joseph Hammons, for a gun.....	377	10 0 0
To James Sheppard, for waggon hire, as per voucher .....	378	436 0 0
To Michael Hamer, for riding express.....	383	4 16 0
To James Glenn, for provisions.....	384	9 9 0
To Leonard Moser, for clothes.....	385	10 0 0
To John Horn, for a gun.....	390	15 0 0
To Thomas Burches, for a gun.....	391	16 0 0
To David Morron, for provisions.....	394	10 8 0
To Mark Whitaker, for riding express.....	395	18 0 0
To Col. Wm. Sheppard, for powder furnished..	397	76 0 0
To Capt. John Horn, for services himself and company .....	398	2401 4 0

#### REPORT AUDITOR'S SALISBURY DISTRICT.

	NO.	CURRENCY.
To John Cook, for services as Adjutant.....	8849	£ 40 3 10
To Edward Railsback, for militia service.....	8850	18 0 0
To Hugh Torrance, for riding express.....	8851	12 10 0
To Hugh Carson, for ferriages.....	8852	16 15 0



	NO.	CURRENCY.
To Peter Cline, for corn, etc.....	8853	9 15 4
To Henry Carson, for 9 $\frac{1}{8}$ bushels corn.....	8854	2 14 9
To Jesse Knighton, for wagon hire, etc.....	8855	33 19 6
To John Walker, for three bushels corn.....	8856	18 0
To William Givens, for a steer, etc.....	8857	9 10 0
To George Miller, for two steers, etc.....	8858	10 7 0
To Daniel Kirns, for oats, corn, etc.....	8859	22 8 0
To Mary Curry, for corn and pork.....	8860	6 4 0
To Gilbert Dunlap, for two sheep.....	8861	3 4 0
To Philip Walker, for corn, etc.....	8862	7 3 0
To Peter Laney, for oats, etc.....	8863	26 19 0
To James Doster, for corn and oats.....	8864	4 8 6
To Samuel Lesley, for wheat and beef.....	8865	15 13 0
To William Osborn, for provisions, etc.....	8866	1 2 0
To Joseph Laney, for beef, etc.....	8867	9 6 0
To Joseph Hughes, for beef, pork, etc.....	8868	30 0 0
To Elijah Taylor, for a gun.....	8869	1 4 0
To David Rupel, for oats, etc.....	8871	8 6 0
To George Loney, for two beeves, etc.....	8872	12 10 0
To Lewis Beard, for corn, etc.....	8873	15 5 6
To Alex. Carns, for beef, corn, etc.....	8874	20 4 6
To John Gay, for oats, etc.....	8877	21 5 4
To David Nesbitt, for three bushels corn.....	8878	18 0
To David Nesbitt, as executor of Hu Mont- gomery, for a steer.....	8879	8 16 0
To Ress Shelby, for corn, etc.....	8880	23 18 8
To Gasper Smith, for provisions, etc.....	8881	20 1 0
To Thomas Carson, for militia service.....	8882	4 19 2
To Captain Robert Gillespie, for services of himself and company, per payroll 8884 to...	8890	2157 8 8
To Capt. James Byars, for services of himself and company, as per payroll, 8907 to.....	8918	42 11 8
To Capt. James Byars, for services for him- self and company, per payroll, 8919 to.....	8954	152 4 8
To John Luckie, for services Western Militia..	8955	12 9 4
To Capt. Wm. Cole, for services of himself and company, per payroll, 8957 to.....	8986	357 17 10

---

	NO.	CURRENCY.
To Capt. Wm. Cole, for services of himself and company, per payroll, 8987 to.....	9001	6 0 0
To Charles Hinkle, for 1½ bushels salt.....	9002	. . . .
To James Gardner, for beef, etc.....	9003	15 2 6
To George Dunlap, for wagon hire, etc.....	9004	50 9 0

---

ABSTRACT OF PAYMENTS MADE BY THE UNITED  
STATES TO THE STATE OF NORTH CAR-  
OLINA IN NEW EMISSIONS.

---

Date of Entry.

1781, May 4—To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for allowance of this date, in favor of William Sharpe.....	\$ 300.00
1781, May 30—To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for an allowance of the 29th inst., in favor of the Delegates of said State.....	800.00
1781, June 8—To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for allowance of the 6th inst., in favor of the Hon. William Johnston.....	800.00
1781, July 14—To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for allowance of the 10th inst., in favor of the Hon. George Walton.....	2,500.00
1781, August 2—To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for allowance of the 1st inst., in favor of General Rutherford.....	3,000.00
	<hr/> \$7,400.00

---

ABSTRACT OF PAYMENTS MADE BY THE UNITED  
STATES TO THE STATE OF NORTH  
CAROLINA IN SPECIE.

---

Date of Entry.

1782, May 14—To funded debt for the register's certifi- cates of this date, to discharge John Ashe, his draft
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

---

in favor of Peter Mallet.....	\$ 250.00
1782, June 15—To John Swanwick, Treasurer to the Superintendent of Finance—	
Paid William Sharp, Sept. 1, 1781..	\$150.00
Paid William Sharp, Oct. 1.....	150.00
Paid William Sharp, Nov. 19.....	350.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, Nov. 19...	150.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, Dec. 17....	150.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, Jan. 5, 1782	150.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, Jan. 23....	150.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, Feb. 25....	150.00
Paid Benjamin Hawkins, March 19..	150.00— 1,550.00
To Thomas Smith, Loan Officer of the State of Pennsylvania, for a warrant dated 10th July, 1781, in favor of the Hon. William Johnston.....	72.32
	<hr/>
	\$1,872.32

---

ABSTRACT OF PAYMENTS MADE BY THE UNITED  
STATES TO THE STATE OF NORTH CAR-  
OLINA IN OLD EMISSIONS.

---

Date of Entry.

Amount of payments made from the 8th November, 1775, to the 19th March, 1782, as per account current rendered.....	\$2,762,351.08½
1785, Jan. 29—To John Lewis Gervais, for so much paid by him to Colonel Thackton, for the purpose of purchasing supplies for the use of the troops of said State, Aug. 6, 1779	4,108.00
To John Lewis Gervais, paid Captain Ramsay, for the purpose of purchasing such articles as the State has allowed their officers, August 16, 1779.....	1,430.00
1786, Dec. 13—To Joseph Clay, for so much paid by him to Col. Maylane, for the purchase of necessaries for the North Carolina troops, ex- pressed to be on account of the State, Nov.	

---

3, 1779 .....	7,000.00
To Joseph Clay, for the like mentioned purchase, January 29, 1780.....	6,000.00
1787, Sep. 3—To Michael Hillegas, Continental Treasurer, for an error made in charging the payment of a warrant in favor of Capt. Reading Blount, June 2, 1778; sums being paid, \$30,395.62; sum charged being \$30,325.62; the difference remains to be charged.....	70.00
	<hr/>
	\$2,780,959.08½

---

## TO THE HONORABLE THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

1789 .

---

Gentlemen:—Herewith in a packet marked A you will receive an account and receipt from Abisha Thomas, Esq., one of the Commissioners appointed by the last General Assembly to finally liquidate the accounts of this State with the United States, wherein he acknowledges to have received from the Comptroller of the public accounts of this State, "Accounts, vouchers and documents in support of accounts and claims of the said State against the United States," as follows:

	SPECIE.	CURRENCY.
17. Books containing entries for Specific Articles and requisitions furnished the Continental and Militia Troops amounting as p. Account of particulars in said packet inclosed to the sum of.....£	294,787.12.	5
6 books of army accounts marked A. to F., inclusive, allowed and paid by the commissioners appointed to settle the accounts of the North Carolina Continental Brigade amounting to .....	636,747.11. 9	£ 976,617.14. 3

	SPECIE.	CURRENCY.
7 books marked A. to G., inclusive, for services and supplies amounting to the sum of..	1,308,544.00. 8	7,616,484. 5. 6
6 Books marked H. to N. inclusive for ditto. ditto....	65,391.11.00	1,277,176. 5. 3
A bundle of Mr. Peter Mallett's accounts as settled with the General Assemblies and Comptroller, amounting to	35,292. 2. 5	
7 books marked O. to V., inclusive, containing accounts of Colo. Long, D. Q. M., settled by the General Assemblies, and Comptroller, amounting to .....	55,426. 9. 7	
3 books containing accounts of Thomas Craike Clothier, marked U. W. X., amounting to .....	33,710.17. 6	
1 book marked Y., containing accounts of R. Rowan Deputy Clothier, amounting to	3,948. 9. 5	
1 book marked Z., containing accounts of Joseph Green, Commissary of Purchases, amounting to .....	15,867.19.00	
1 book marked A. B., containing sundry accounts, amounting to .....	5,353.16. 3	1,131,600.00.00
1 book marked A. D., containing accounts of clothing issued by Thos. Craike, amounting to	2,426. 1. 6	
An account of sundry clothing stores, etc., furnished the Continental Army in South Carolina for which Governor Martin issued his warrants on the Treasury, amounting to	3,145.11. 1	

	SPECIE.	CURRENCY.
Accounts and vouchers of Joseph Leech, Commissary of Prisoners, amounting to...	4,462. 2. 3	
Ditto, Andrew Blanchard, Commissary to Militia, amounting to .....	1,215. 1. 9	
Account of Colo. Long, settled with Auditors of Hillsboro district .....	93. 9.11	
Accounts of payments made Matthew McClure and to Invalids to amount of.....	1,553.17.00	
Account of Charles Saunders, Q. Master, amounting to...	510.16.00	
1 book marked A. C., containing an account of provisions delivered by Wm. Kennon, amounting as P. account of particulars to .....	8,469. 1. 4	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	£2,476,945.10.10	£11,001,878. 5.00

Making together the sum of two million, four hundred and seventy-six thousand nine hundred and forty-five pounds ten shillings and ten pence specie: and eleven millions and one thousand eight hundred and seventy-eight pounds five shillings currency, exclusive of the accounts of military stores, etc. Contained in books A. E., A. F., and A. G.; as delivered by Colo. Robt. Rowan, the particular prices of which articles could not be ascertained until the commissioners were at New York.

With the foregoing you have also a copy of the receipt of the Continental Treasurer of Loans in this State to the Comptroller, for five millions, and sixty-six thousand eight hundred and sixty-one continental dollars.

The Comptroller informs the Honorable General Assembly that agreeable to a law passed the last session he has received of sundry former sheriffs in part of their settlement, sundry vouchers against the United States for clothing, etc., furnished the Continental troops, together with a quantity of Continental money, and that he has also

passed sundry accounts for claims presented him to a considerable amount, which are charges against the Union, the Vouchers for which are now in his possession as well as a number of loan office certificates, as punched by the commissioners appointed for that purpose. He, therefore, prays the direction of the General Assembly to say, whether the said claims against the Union, and the Continental money, are to be forwarded to the commissioners at New York, and if they are, that they will be pleased to direct how and by what means; likewise, what is to be done with the loan office certificates in his possession, and what disposition he shall make of Continental and militia vouchers that may hereafter come to his hands.

In a packet marked B. you will also receive a state of the certificate debt of this State, showing the amount of what is now due to individual citizens thereof, as accurately stated as is practicable; agreeable to a resolve of the last session.

You have likewise in a packed marked C. sundry accounts, showing the net amount of each species of taxable property in this State, as far as the different sheriffs have settled for with the Comptroller for the years 1787 and 1788 with the amounts of the several returns made by clerks, entry-takers, registers, and all other receivers of public monies up to the first instant.

When these several accounts, returns, etc., are investigated and done with by the General Assembly, the Comptroller prays that they may be returned to him, and lodged in his office, as he has not time to take exact copies thereof.

November 5th, 1789.

FRAN'S CHILD, Comptr.

---

---

LETTERS, MESSAGES, &c.

1780-1.

---

---



A GENERAL RETURN of the North Carolina Brigade of Militia, commanded by Brigadier-General Alexander Lillington, in Camp near Charles Town the 10th Day of February, 1780.

DISTRICTS.		OFFICERS.																												
		Commissioned.										Staff.										Non-Com- missioned.								
		Brigadier General.	Colonels.	Lt. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns & Cornets.	Inspectors	Brigade Maj.	Pay Masters.	Chaplains.	Adjutants.	Surgeons.	Surgeons Mates.	Brig. Qr. Masters.	Reg. Qr. Masters.	Wagon Masters.	Forage Masters.	Asst. F. Master.	Commissary.									
			Sergeant Maj.	Q. M. Sergeants.	Drum & F. Maj.	Sergeants.	Drums & Pipes.	Rank & File.	Total Strength.																					
1	Wilmington	1	1	1	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	5	85	112		
	Light Horse				1	1	1																				17	20		
	Edenton				1	1	2																		4	1	43	52		
2	New Bern		1	1	4	4	4					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						8	8	154	187		
	Halifax				4	4	3																			8	5	141	165	
3	Salisbury		1	1	14	12	12					1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	26	2	347	426	
	Light Horse				1	1	1																			2		25	30	
4	Hillsborough		1	1	5	6	5	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1					1	1	2	14	6	205	256
	Total	1	3	3	33	32	31	2	1	1	1	1	3	3	1	4	5	1	1	1	1	3	3	3	26	27	1077	1248		

---

GENERAL JOHN BUTLER TO GOVERNOR ABNER NASH.

---

MT. PLEASANT, June 1st, 1781.

SIR:

I received your letters by Mr. Kneil with a letter for the commander of Salisbury District, which I will send forward directly. I have on hand a small sum of Publick money sufficient for paying Expresses for the present.

I have sent you my Bond some days ago for a sum of money for the purpose of procuring provisions, etc., in each County in this District and have appointed a person, so that the provisions are laid in now and payment will be made when I get the money. I now reflect that I prepared the Bond for Money just before mentioned at home, also another bond for a Warrant on the Treasury for money to forward the recruiting service with intentions that I would have them signed at Hillsboro by some other person as security before I sent them off, but the Hurry of getting the dispatches sent to the different Countys caused me to omit having the bonds finished as I intended. I beg to be Excused as I did not often make such great blunders.

I make no doubt that my men will search the place appointed at P D on or before the 16th inst., but as I told you in my last I beg leave to say again, that I fear they will not be half armed as arms cannot be procured. The times are perilous but I hope not so bad as our Enemys fancy they are. However, I shall pay strict attention to your advice on that behalf. I have a strict lookout and shall send out a proper person to the most suspected places. Be assured, Sir, that I shall take every means in my power to suppress the Enemies of the United States, I am your obedient servant.

JOHN BUTLER.

---

MAJOR CRAIG OF BRITISH TROOPS TO GOVERNOR NASH.

---

WILMINGTON, 20th June, 1781.

SIR:

I cannot let pass this opportunity of addressing myself to you on a subject which I expect will meet with more attention than I

suppose would be paid to it by the perpetrator of the actions I am forced to complain of—the inhuman treatment imposed on the King's friends on every occasion and by every party of militia now in arms, obliges me to adopt some serious resolution to put, if possible, an end to it—the deliberate and wanton murders daily committed on them call, I should imagine, as much for your attention as they do for vengeance on my part. It is now my business to assure you, sir, that the former alone can prevent the latter.

Had I listened only to the first emotions excited by the account of Mr. Caswell's conduct in *Murdering* five men at Kingstown who were carried to him from New River; Mr. Saml. Ashe and his comrades who were put in irons for the purpose would have become the immediate victims to his unwarrantable cruelty—fortunately for them I am a Soldier and have been taught to look on the deliberate & unnecessary shedding of blood to be repugnant to my principles as such, as the sparing the Enemies of my King in the field. I therefore determined to adopt every method I could think of to prevent the necessity which could alone justify to my own mind that extremity, to the world I am sure I should have been fully justified by the cause alone—several instances which have happened since both in that quarter and in Duplin county, have very nearly forced me to have recourse to the expedient I wish to avoid, even without previous representation, which I was at a loss how to make, as I knew not where to address you, and was determined never to have any communication with people capable of ordering such actions, & whose inhumanity gave me every reason to suppose, their answer would be the immediate occasion of the extremity I wished to avoid.

I now, Sir, call on you to use your efforts to put a stop to a proceeding which promises such additional misery to the people over whom you now preside. I fully discharge my duty in this address and shall think myself perfectly unanswerable for the consequences of its being disregarded. After allowing a reasonable time for the interposition of your authority I shall think myself called on by Justice, Duty, & I may add ultimately by every consideration of humanity, to give the people who from the most laudable principles of loyalty take arms in the King's favour, ample revenge & satisfaction for every instance of *murder* committed by any party of Militia on one of them, and for this purpose I shall not hesitate to deliver over to them those Prisoners who from character or situa-

tion are most likely to gratify them in those sentiments, and produce the effect I ardently wish for, of preventing a repetition of those barbarities, however I persuade myself there will be no necessity for having recourse to these means as it will be with the utmost regret I shall aggravate the miseries to which all countries are liable when the seat of war. My wish ever is to soften them as much as is consistent with my duty & in this I know my own wishes to coincide with the intentions of my superiors.

I am, Sir,

Your most Obed. Servant,

J. H. CRAIG,

Major 82d Regmt., Commandg. at Wilmington.

---

ORDERS TO GENERAL BUTLER FROM THOS. BURKE,  
GOVERNOR.

---

June 26th, 1781.

General Butler will be so good as to order the five hundred Infantry under the command of Colo. Linton to be stationed at Posts between Cape Fear and Neuse Rivers and so as to cover the lowest fords on each and also to order the cavalry which are under the Command of Colo. Linton,—those under the command of Colo. Hawkins and those under Captain Bledsoe to Patrol the Country towards the Enemy's lines—having proper posts of communications from the Cavalry to the Infantry in order that a report may be made every day. The General will also be so good as to make such disposition as that the report from the Enemy's lines made daily to the commanding Officer of the Infantry be transmitted hither as soon as time and space will allow. When the General has notice that this disposition is made he will be so good as to communicate it.

His obed. serv.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE BY GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, June 27th, 1781.

GENTLEMEN:

I send herewith a Letter from the commanding officer of his Brit-  
tanic Majesty's Troops at Wilmington on a Subject which may in-  
volve Serious Consequences, and having yet no Council whom I  
could constitutionally consult, I beg leave to lay before you the  
Answer which I judge proper to be made and hope the importance  
of the Subject and its Eventual Consequences will excuse me for  
troubling you for advice.

I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

Your hum. & obed. servant,

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE FROM THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO GOV-  
ERNOR THOS. BURKE.

---

NO. CAROLINA.

IN THE H. OF COMMONS, 27 June, 1781.

To His Excellency Thomas Burke, Esquire, Captain General, Gov-  
ernor, and Commander in Chief in and over the State of North  
Carolina.

Sir:—Your Excellency's letter of the 27th inst. to Major J. H.  
Craig in answer to his Letter of the 20 on the subject therein con-  
tained the General Assembly highly approve of.

ALEX. MARTIN, S. S.

THOS. BENBURY, S. H.

---

GOVERNOR BURKE TO MAJOR CRAIG.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, June 27th, 1781.

SIR:

Your letter of the 20th instant to my predecessor in office, came  
to my hands and I am now to return you an Answer.

Being entirely uninformed of the executions you allude to I am

unable to say whether they ought to be denominated Murders or not, but I will venture to affirm that if they were and wanton and unnecessary, or contrary to the Laws and Rights of War they were not tollerated by the Government of this State, nor shall such ever be approved by me.

In several parts of the country, the war has, unhappily kindled the most fierce and vindictive animosity between the People who adhere to the Government of Great Britain and those who resolved at all hazards to oppose what they deemed an unconstitutional exercise of power, very lamentable effects have always been apprehended from this disposition and as the best means for preventing them, a resolution was very early taken to remove out of the State those People together with their property who could not reconcile themselves to the Established Government and this resolution was in part executed but the Legislature was afterwards prevailed on by the Entreaties of those very people to dispense in a great measure with the further Execution. The Animosity still continues and on some Occasions when the people have been obliged to take arms has produced reciprocal violences and bloodshed which are entirely unauthorized by the Magistrates of the State, and as much reprobated by them as they can be by his Brittanic Majesty's Officers.

To this cause may probably be attributed the acts of which you complain and whether it has produced more violence on the one side than the other might probably prove a very unpleasant and unsatisfactory Enquiry, but it is certain that many people have been killed by those whom you are pleased to call the King's friends where nothing could be assigned as provocation or excuse.

Duty and Inclination conspire in determining me to use my utmost Efforts for checking and, if possible, entirely preventing those practices which, tho occasioned by the war, are no way necessary for, nor in my opinion conducive to its happy termination. To this restitution your letter could not contribute, for the evil was already perceived and threats have no influence on my Conduct.

With respect to the particular behaviour of General Caswell I shall only say that the Laws reach every officer of this State and so far as it may depend on me they shall be enforced on all for the prevention of offenses against the Law of nations as well as the municipal Law.

I cannot see the Justice of your present Treatment of Mr. Samuel Ashe and his comrades nor of the future measures which you

threaten them with. I believe they do not live in the parts of the Country which are infected with the animosity above mentioned nor can I learn that they themselves or any of their Connections have even countenanced such practices as you complain of and which are unauthorized and unapproved by this Government so far as they come within the description above mentioned, &c. Should you therefore continue your treatment of those citizens or listen to any Emotions which may dictate any measures against them on the ground of retaliation which you refer to, I shall find myself under the unhappy necessity of taking Similar measures against British Prisoners, tho all such measures are utterly repugnant to my disposition.

The delivering over of such Prisoners as from Character or Situation are most likely to gratify the Vengeance of those enraged People to whom you allude which you are pleased to say you will not hesitate to do so is conformable to no practice that know of among *Civilized Nations*, and should you in any instance put this Threat in execution, the Effect will be very different from what you expect, for altho we should Abhor the following of the Example of our Indian Savage Neighbors in delivering over Prisoners to be tortured at the pleasure of a fierce and vengeful kindred, yet the example of a nation so polite and celebrated as Great Britain would meet with more respect, and we should probably imitate it with peculiar advantages should our humanity be obliged to give way to public utility.

I wish to be favored with your ultimate resolution on this subject because there are at present some Prisoners in my Power to whom I am much disposed to grant some Indulgences which are requested, but which must be delayed until I know the result of your determination.

I concur, Sir, in your wish to mitigate as much as possible the Miseries Incident to War, and am of opinion that clemency and humanity should in every Instance prevail most liberally except where incompatible with Indispensable public utility.

I perceive the letters to my Predecessor are not directed to him in his Official Character tho on an Official Subject, as I can hold no Correspondence with the Subjects of his Brittanic Majesty or other Enemies of the United States except in my Official Character none will be opened but such as those addressed to me as Governor.

This, Sir, it will be necessary to observe should I be favored with any future address.

I have the honor to be,

Your Obed. Ser.

THOS. BURKE.

---

COLONEL PARKER TO GENERAL JONES.

---

CAMP BABBS, ISLE OF WIGHT, June 27th, 1781.

Dear General:

I am honored with yours of yesterday ever attentive to the common cause it gives me pleasure to give you as well as the Honorable Assembly of North Carolina every information within my knowledge. I wrote Genl. Green the 17th Inst., sent as express with the letter to be perused and forwarded on by you. The Small pox being in Halifax & you absent caused him to return with it to which I now refer, to show you I was attentive to the publick weal it now accompanys this for your perusal. About this time I sent your private letters under the auspices of a Flagg to Portsmouth, Answers to which also accompanys this. Since my return writing of the 17th to Genl. Greene, Lord Cornwallis made a hasty march to Richmond where he remained a few days and destroyed all the Tobacco in the Neighborhood and now has made his way good to Williamsburg; his army is not increased from importation or disaffection, not a man of note has joined him. Indeed, I can hear of none at all that has. The Marquiss is joined by Baron Steuben, at least his dispatches to me of the 18th informed me the Baron would join the following day. The British Ships all fell down yesterday as low as James Town & since I wrote Genl. Greene near forty sail of Vessels has arrived mostly from Charlestown, where I am told they landed troops, these vessels being mostly Victuallers has gone again to Sea, supposed for New York. I cannot certainly learn that my troops had arrived, but it is reported the troops from Wilmington of your refugees which was laterly driven from you are landed at Portsmouth. Lord Cornwallis' intentions clearly appear to me. I am satisfied he means to occupy the neck of land between Jas. & York Rivers, establish work at Yorktown to protect their line of Battleships, which I fear will take post here before the French which I have no certain accounts of. It yet remains a



doubt with me whether they will maintain their post at Portsmouth or not, but at all events we ought to be guarded in this quarter, or all our Southern supplies are cut off, indeed it will depend entirely on future events. Late accounts from Europe inform of a Congress of Neutral powers sitting in Vienna at which the Emperor of Germany presides, said to be determined on bringing about a peace, Bets at Portsmouth are five to one that it takes place before the arrival of Christmas, as the Emperor is so nearly allyed to the King of France it is clear to me his interest will be considered. Of course our *Independence will be hailed all over the World*, as a private letter from Amsterdam says to me. I hope Carolina is aroused & that she will afford us that assistance she is able, she does not want the will I am convinced, but a lethargic languor has seized so many of our virtuous sons which I hope is now expelled and that their efforts will be exerted with gigantick force. I shall ever think myself honored by a continual correspondence with you, and I hope it will prove as beneficial to the publick as pleasing to myself.

With very great respect & esteems, I have the Honor to be

Your most Obedient Servant,

J. PARKER,  
Colo. Comd.

---

GENERAL ALLEN JONES TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA.

---

WHEELERS, June 27th, 1781.

Gentm.

Agreeable to the resolution of the General Assembly I have ordered a Draught of 400 men from the Halifax Brigade, who will be ready to march in three Weeks, but then they must march unarmed, unless the General Assembly should direct Col. Linton's Regiment to return, discharge such as have but a short time to serve and incorporate the remainder with the new regiment & send the whole to Gl. Gregory's Camp. I know no other way to arm them & beg explicit orders on this head. I shall ever obey orders from my superiors with chearfulness, but on this occasion think it my duty to lay a state of the Brigade before the General Assembly. By the last returns the Brigade consists of 3500 Effectives.

---

Now in service under Col. Linton.....	272 foot
	60 horse
Turnd into the contl. Service under Mr. Eaton.....	222
Now to the southward.	
New raised regulars 12 Mo. men.....	190
Now to be drafted.....	400
	<hr/>
	1144

By this Estimate, which I think very exact, it appears when this Draft takes place near one-third of the Brigade will be in service. Add to this that Edgecombe one of the Strongest regiments, has but one man in Service under Col. Linton and that we are obliged to keep a Guard on the Prisoners in Halifax. On this State of the matter I can scarce think it reasonable that at the same time we should be obliged to send Troops to the South & East also, more especially while the Exertions in the other parts of the State are languid to the last degree and little regard had to the execution of the Law against Delinquents. No man has a greater desire to render service to his country in general than myself, but surely some regard ought to be paid to this District and it ought not to be deprived entirely of Arms and one third of its inhabitants in the present critical situation of affairs. I have stated the matter fairly & make no doubt but the General Assembly will act with wisdom & justice. As soon as the men are raised I shall send them to Gl. Gregory's Camp where he must arm them as well as he can, for it is out of my power to raise 50 guns fit for the service in this District. This I shall do unless ordered to the contrary. I am sorry to inform you that a few days ago Capt. Quinn was killed by the Guard. The Sergeant reported to the Captain of the Guard that he attempted to make his escape as they were carrying him to a house and in consequence thereof was shot. Col. Linton has been charged with giving orders but he denys it & shewed me the Captain's Report. If I had a sufficient number of Officers I would order a court martial on this occasion, for altho the fellow deserved hanging, yet he had a right to a tryal, and this action may fall heavy on our fellow Subjects in the hands of the British. I must beg the Assembly will direct what steps are to be taken as to this matter.

I am with great Respect,

Gentln., Yr. Mt. Ob. Servt.,

ALLEN JONES, Br. Gl.

P. S.—I forgot to mention that Col. Linton wished to be tried on the above accident. I also charged him with variety of misconduct on his late command, to this he replied that he had done nothing but by the Governour's & G. Caswell's orders, and that he would wait on the General Assembly in order to satisfy them, to him therefore I beg leave to refer you, and am

Yr. Mo. Ob. Servt.,

A. J.

---

GENERAL ALLEN JONES TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

WHEELERS, June 28th, 1781.

Genn.

I now do myself the honour of writing you all the Intelligence I have been able to procure since I had the pleasure of seeing you. By a Letter from Petersburg I am informed that on Tuesday last Lord Cornwallis marched from New Kent Court House towards Williamsburg at which place he arrived next day. The Marquis marched after him the same day from Bottoms bridge with upwards of 10,000 men, his Lship has about 5,000. The last accounts say they were only six miles apart and that there had been a small action between our horse & theirs, which was in our favour. Col. Parker, who commands the lowest post on the James River writes to the same purpose nearly, but as I enclose his letter to me refer you to that for the Enemies Progress and Intentions. I also enclose a Letter from Mr. Johnston and cannot help desiring your honourable body to consider the case of those Gentlemen at Congress and appoint others to relieve them as soon as possible with proper provision for them while in the Service of the State. I am well acquainted with the embarrassments of Gentlemen in that Station, and cannot help feeling for them.

I am with the greatest Respect, Gentlemen,

Yr. Mo. Ob. Sert.,

ALLEN JONES.

June 29th.

P. S.—I am just now informed that General Gregory was defeated & drove from his post a few days ago. The particulars I have not heard, but believe the defeat to be too true. A. J.

---

MESSAGE BY GOVERNOR THOMAS BURKE TO THE  
GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, June 29th, 1781.

To the Honourable General Assembly.

Gentlemen:—I beg leave to lay before you a State of the affairs of the public, as far as the little time and opportunity I have had will allow me, and also such objects as appear to me Necessary for the public safety and utility.

I perceive the Country, everywhere, unprepared for defense, without arms, without discipline, without arrangements, even the habits of civil order, and obedience to Laws, changed into a licentious contempt of authority, and a disorderly indulgence of Violent propensities. Industry is intermitted, agriculture much decayed, and commerce struggling feebly, with almost insuperable difficulties. The public money is unaccounted for, the taxes uncollected or unproductive, the Individuals creditors of the public for the whole produce of their Industry for years past, and the Treasury totally unable to make payment.

The greatest exertions of rigor and wisdom are necessary for remedying those Evils, and effectual measures can only be taken by the General Assembly.

The first object deserving their attention is, the defense of the Country from external Enemies, and experience has taught us, that the Militia, in its present state, is very inadequate to prevent ravages from almost any collected body of troops, that the short periods for which the Militia are called into service, render them inadequate either to defensive or offensive operations and yet, a burthen almost insupportable to the people, this points out as the only effectual remedy the establishment of a force, composed of Officers, non Commissioned Officers and some proportion of privates, to be kept in the service during a period which may enable the community to benefit of that firmness and dexterity which is acquired only by discipline and experience and prevent the frequent draughts and substitutions, which, tho very burthensome, are of little utility. A force competent to every occasion, might require too great a number of the people to be kept constantly in arms, and incur an expense which may, without injury to the public safety, be spared, provided the Standing Troops can be occasionally reinforced, and re-

duced again to their ordinary Establishment. I am therefore persuaded that it would be eligible that the battalion, and Companies organised so as to be capable of admitting augmentation or diminution of force without change or increase of Officers.

In order to render any Corps efficient for the defense of the country, Cavalry and artillery with their proper appointments will be absolutely necessary, and adequate provisions for supplying Clothing, Subsistence, Arms, Ammunition, intrenching tools, Tents and camp requisites will be found so necessary that without them every other expense will, in a great measure, be thrown away.

A good Corps of Artificers, well regulated and attended to will prove a great advantage in making and repairing several necessities, and they will prove a great saving to the public. If adequate power be given such a Corp can be formed from the Militia, to the satisfaction of Individuals and without Inconvenience to the people.

Arms, Ammunition and some other Necessaries can only be obtained from abroad, and a Contract with good reputable Merchants for the delivery of them in America, at stated prices, is probably, the most cheap and certain means for procuring them. The State of Maryland contracts with Mr. Holker, the Consul of France, for supplying them with arms and other necessities to be delivered in America and paid for here in Tobacco or flour, and at, what appeared to me, a reasonable price. I made application to Mr. Holker, who very readily agreed to enter into a similar contract with this State provided good security could be given for payment, and even consented that the payment of the principal might be delayed to a time that might be convenient for the State, provided the payment of interest could be secured annually. I apprehend a State, so abounding in property, and resources as this, can be at no loss to assign adequate funds for the performance of such a contract.

The discipline of the Militia, always of importance in a free country, becomes of the highest consequence in time of war, I doubt not therefore that upon a revision of the Militia laws, if adequate power be not already given for this purpose that the Executive power will be enabled to cause discipline to be instituted and perfected, so as to make the Militia useful soldiers, for it is never to be forgotten that peace can only be procured or maintained by being in prompt readiness to avenge insults and to repel attacks.

The next great object is the revenues or finances of the State, the wise arrangements and prudent management whereof, are of so great

importance, that on them depend the operations of every department of Government, on them depend the vigor of arms, and prosperity of the people. Military operations will be easy expeditions and effectual if supplies are furnished cheerfully and speedily. Supplies will always be furnished in great abundance and with alacrity if the individual can receive a just and desirable equivalent. Such equivalent will unite industry and thereby create inexhaustible resources, the having of that equivalent in the public treasury depends on the operations of finance. This important object requires a severe exactness in the collection of taxes (which will not be the less productive for being moderate) and in the settlement of public accounts, also prudent, tho not parsimonious economy in expenditures, and above all things it requires an inviolable observance of all engagements entered into by the public with individuals, which ought always to be the more sacred as the individuals can have no compulsory remedy against the public, and, therefore, will not be brought to trust them with his property, but upon that assurance and confidence which always arises from the administration of public affairs upon the principles of candid integrity. Nothing can be more injurious than having recourse to force for obtaining what it ought to be every man's interest to supply. Such a measure never fails to produce derangements as we now labor under.

Tho much amendment is necessary in this great department, it is probable that all can be done by the present Assembly is, to provide effectually for calling to speedy account and payment all public collectors and other accountants, and laying Taxes for defraying the public expenses and other purposes of Government, providing funds for the discharge of the debts due to individuals, and assigning funds for the performance of public contracts for supplies, here I beg leave to suggest that the laying of particular Taxes for particular objects and assigning them solely to such objects will be one great step towards producing clearness and order in the public accounts, and restoring public credit.

The numberless hands at present employed in the collecting of the public revenues exhaust much of the product, and create perplexities and difficulties without and in the public accounts the collectors have neglected to settle with the County Courts, and thus the first neglect entirely prevents every measure for clearing the public accounts and compelling the due collection of the revenue.

Commerce, on which so much of the prosperity of agriculture and of all sorts of industry in every modern community depends, would soon regain a flourishing state if the merchants of all denominations were protected in property and assured of punctual payments, as no county can be supplied with foreign commodities, or find markets for the abundance arising from industry but by the intervention of Commerce, so it is evidently necessary for exciting Industry, and furnishing the necessaries and conveniences of life. That enterprise which is inseparable from it will always make it flourish if it finds protection. This is all it requires. Regular taxes and imposts are not even unfavorable to its growth, if they be not laid very injudiciously, or levied oppressively. I cannot help declaring my wishes that this delicate subject were put on a footing that might secure it from violence, and leave it in everything else to the energy of private enterprise and natural operations of its own principles. The mistakes which I have observed in our own, and in other Governments and their bad effects have induced me to touch on this subject.

I find myself obliged to trespass a little further on the patience of the Assembly, to request their attention to the peculiar distress arising from that Internal War which is raging with intemperate fury, in some parts of the State, between the well affected and ill-affected citizens, and which has produced enormities dangerous in their example to all good Government and cruelly fatal to individuals. Perhaps the most humane as well as the most prudent counsel would be to reclaim all that are reclaimable of our ill advised and deluded citizens, and expel the incorrigible by force or arms.

I have the honor to be with the greatest respect,

Your very ob. Sert.

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY BY GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 1, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

I find upon enquiry that no office is kept wherein the general

state of public accounts is entered, and as it is impossible to do justice to the State with regard to its Expenditures and advances, without regular and clear statements and entries of the public accounts, I conceive it of great consequence that such office be established. A State which has been so great a part of the burthen, which has supplied so much of its property to the uses of the General Confederacy and which must bear so considerable a proportion of the Common Expenses, must be especially interested in having its accounts so kept as that its just debits and credits can be clearly ascertained, nor is the interest of the people in the clearness of accounts inconsiderable, since that alone can restrain abuses in the expenditures of public money.

My duty therefore, obliges me to point out to the honourable the General Assembly this defect in our civil arrangement, for which I doubt not they will make effectual provision.

I have the honor to be with the greatest respect, Yr. Ob. St.,  
THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE BY GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
July 2d, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

I am informed that a considerable quantity of lead and other stores very necessary for public service may not be procured at one of the posts in this State. If the public would give as good a price as Individuals and pay in commodities proper for exportation, with punctuality, there is every reason to believe that foreign commodities would be pretty amply supplied by our own Merchants. It is therefore worthy the attention of the General Assembly to provide means for procuring them on the above Principles. If the General Assembly shall think proper to empower me to give assurances for the payment of the price in Commodities I will immediately write and give orders for securing the stores aforesaid for the public.

I have the honor to be with great respect,

Your very ob. hum. Servt.,  
THOS. BURKE.



---

MESSAGE BY GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
July 5th, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

The last section of an act passed this session entitled, An Act for draughting the Militia to re-enforce the Southern Army, involves some ambiguities that will render the execution thereof very precarious. The act restrains the number of Militia to be called out for the use of the Southern Department to four thousand which comprehends all that can be called out for the peculiar defense of the State, and for aids to the Sister State. The peculiar defense of the State may require a much greater number and the Governor is bound to defend the State to the utmost of his powers. Should he find it necessary to embody a greater force, and conceive himself authorized by the Constitution, others might be of a different opinion, and a dispute between Constitutional and legislative power might delay the execution of necessary orders and destroy all vigor and energy.

Also the act section makes the advice of Council necessary for the disposition of Troops. Dispositions must be often made and altered when counsel cannot be consulted, and will often depend on the dispositions of the enemy which a Council can neither foresee nor control and which may render the least delay fatal. The Constitution makes the Governor Commander in Chief of the Militia and necessarily gives him the power of making dispositions.

A restraint so inconvenient and dangerous could not be intended, and must be the effect of mistake or Inadvertence. I presume the General Assembly will explain this section so as to prevent the Inconveniences I have suggested and to enable the Governor with the advice of the Council, to send aids to the Sister States without weakening the power of Internal defense.

As my conduct must be greatly influenced by the deliberations of the General Assembly on this matter, I request that I may be favored with the result thereof before the rising of the Session

I have the honor to be with great respect

Your very obedient servant,  
THOS. BURKE.

---

COLONEL DUDLEY TO GENERAL BUTLER.

---

CAMP JOSEPH HINTON'S, July 5th, 1781.

SIR:

I have made a second essay to march my men to Crop Creek, but am sorry to inform you that it was with less success than before. Both officers and privates unanimously refuse to cross the line which divides the districts (one soldier only excepted who was willing to follow me.) They urge the same reasons as before, and are determined to abide by the consequences of a disobedience to orders. I can do no more with these men. It becomes irksome and disagreeable to command. If any thing more remains which I can be of service in, I am willing to exert my small share of abilities, but at present there seems but little for me to do.

You will, I hope sir, consider the anxiety I feel to return home and the situation I am in at present which is far from being agreeable, and then I do not doubt but I shall have your permission to retire.

I am Sir, with sincere regard, your Obed. Servt.,  
GUILFORD DUDLEY.

N. B. Then men's tour will be up in twenty days.

---

MESSAGE BY GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,  
July 7th, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

A mutiny of the whole Squadron of the Light Horse under the command of Col. Guilford Dudley, except one private man, has pointed out to me a very great and dangerous defect in the militia law which I esteem it my duty to present to the General Assembly.

The provisions made for holding a Court Martial on offenders for mutiny and desertion when on actual service requires that the officers composing the Court should all be of the same regiment with the offender. In the present case all of the officers are

offenders, and, in the present State of our militia, it is to be feared that such cases may happen more than once, for they have been little accustomed to obedience or any regular discipline.

An amendment of the law is very necessary, as well for discipline of our militia, as the due punishment of this offence and is so essential that on it must in all probability depend whether the Whigs or the Tories of this country shall enjoy the advantages arising from this long and wasteful war.

Negotiation may finally secure the freedom of the State; nothing but military success can keep the enemy from extending over it a temporary Dominion, which will expell and ruin every Whig, and leave the Tories only, on the return of peace, to the enjoyment of property and liberty.

I have the honor to be with the greatest respect,

Your very obedt. humble servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 12th, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

It is represented to me that there are great difficulties in obtaining any returns or accounts from the County Commissioners for levying the Specific Taxes. This being a department in which abuses and neglects may prove extremely oppressive to the people, and injurious to the State, the most effectual checks and the clearest arrangements are necessary; unless they can be compelled to account the Supplies furnished by the State to the United States cannot be debited or duly vouched, and considering the vast expense of the War, and the heavy requisitions from this State, this is an object of great moment.

Pursuant to what I deem it my duty, I request the attention of the honorable the General Assembly to this important object.

I am yr. hum. & obed. servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 13th, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

I have been furnished by your Clerks with the report of a committee on my message relative to the act entitled, an Act for draughting the militia to re-enforce the Southern army, concurred with by both branches of the Legislature. I am so unhappy as to understand that act very differently from what is expressed in that report with respect to the Constitutional powers of the Governor with the advice of the Council, however it shall be my care, as it is my duty, to make the Constitution prevail.

The report extends not to the second ambiguity which I took notice of, namely the requiring the Governor to take the advice of Council in the disposition of Troops, and thus absurdly to divide the supreme military command, the silence of the Assembly on this head carries with it the evidence of an intention to cramp the constitutional authority of the Governor, and indicates a distrust which very much alarms me. As I should be very unwilling to be a distrusted or mutilated Magistrate. I must request the General Assembly to be explicit on this point, and to order their proceedings to be communicated to me in time to prevent inconveniences.

I am with due respect, your obedt. hum. servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 14th, 1781.

To the honourable the General Assembly.

GENTLEMEN:

I send herewith a letter from Colonel Emmett of the County of Cumberland, the Intelligence it contains, indicates an intention in

the Enemy to establish Posts for the support of the disaffected to the southward of Cape Fear River. The want of arms and ammunition therein mentioned is the most distressing as the same complaint came from every district except that of Salisbury, and consequently there is no source from whence the wants of any one part can be supplied.

The pernicious license with which the people in the Southern Counties have been pillaged and persecuted, no doubt has rendered them vindictive and desperate, and we have very great reason to apprehend the greatest Cruelties and devastation from their resentments. Such calamities will not be confined to the Individuals whose intemperate Measures have greatly increased the distress of the Country and the number of our Enemies but must fall Indiscriminately on all where the foe may prove superior. These considerations afford strong reasons for putting the State as soon as possible in a situation to support them, suppress them. The great languor and disregard to our situation which is too apparent make it much to be suspected that the Enemy in their passage through this Country have had too much success.

I have the honor to be with due respect,

Your obedient servant,  
THOS. BURKE.

---

MESSAGE OF GOVERNOR BURKE TO THE GENERAL  
ASSEMBLY.

---

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA,

July 14th, 1781.

To the honorable the General Assembly,

GENTLEMEN:

I have hitherto delayed calling your attention to some appointments necessary for executive department, lest it might take up that time and attention which was necessary for making provision for the defense and orderly arrangement of the State. As I hope your deliberations on the higher affairs are now near a Conclusion, I beg leave to suggest that a Secretary is necessary for the Governor and

a Clerk or Register for the Council of State, and that it lies with the Assembly to make provisions for such officers.

I am entirely uninformed as to the provision made for the expense attending the office of Governor and the allowance, let it be what it may, being to me no object, I have not spent a thought thereon. I propose causing an account to be kept of all the Incidental Expenses, which from the expensive price of everything I perceive will be very considerable, and causing the same to be laid before the General Assembly. My own private property has suffered so much from the waste made by the armies, and my long absence, that it will not be in my power to derive any aid from it while my whole time shall be engrossed by the public. If the General Assembly disapprove of this mode, I hope they will order their sense to be communicated to me.

I have the honor to be, your very obed. Servt.,

THOS. BURKE.

---

COLONEL BROWN TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

July 30th, 1781.

SIR:

We now inform you of our distress's in the county of Bladen as being a frontier county to the South, State and to Wilmington & being for this six months past on duty to defend ourselves and property and is daily increasing on us by a large party of Tories and robbers that is daily plundering, and destroying our Stock of cattle, and robbing our houses of everything they can get, and now at this time old Hector McNeil is encamped with a large body of men within eight or ten miles of our court house, and is increasing in number very fast. Colonel Duncan Ray is encamped in another part of our County with a large party of men, and is giving out notice to the Inhabitants for all that does not come in by the first of August that they will have all their property destroyed and laid waste, and we being but few in number that stand in behalf of our country and being not sufficient or able to stand in our own defense without immediate assistance from other parts of the State, our number is

not one hundred to be raised in any manner, to oppose between four or five hundred by the best accounts that we can obtain, and we have been in great expectation since the Assembly broke up, of having assistance to relieve us from our Distresses, and find none coming that we could be certain of to our relief, has prevailed on Col. Thos. Owens to Come to your Excellency to know if it will be in your power to assist us speedily with troops, or otherwise we shall be all broke up and be oblige to give way and leave the place, which will be greatly to the advantage of our Enemy and will still increase their number. We shall be greatly oblige to your Excellency to inform us by Colo. Owens whether we will get Assistance, and how long it will be before we shall get it. We beg you will give orders for a General Officer to come to command the Troops that will come to our Assistance.

From your most huble servants,  
THOS. BROWN,  
THOS. ROBINSON.

---

J. RAND TO GOVERNOR BURKE. . .

---

WAKE, July 30th, 1781.

SIR:

This will be handed you by Francis Falkener, an express from Colonel Folsom, whom I left in the woods this day near Cape Fear River and who requested me to write your Excellency. On yesterday about 3 o'clock afternoon six or seven men crossed the river which was then up, in a canoe at the plantation of Collier McAlester's about one mile above Sprawl's ferry, took possession of the boat after proceeding down the bank and brought over, Mrs Sprawls thinks, sixty or seventy more, under the command of one Colonel Wray. They instantly surrounded Sprawls' house, distant from the river half a mile, the first man that presented his gun at Sprawls was a Sergeant, who came to the Assembly early in the session in the character of a British deserter and who as some of the gentlemen may remember, gave a particular description of the enemies works at Wilmington. He obtained a pass from Governor Nash. Upon their first approach they shot down one Andrew Beard, a good and zealous friend to his Country, whom they left prostrate

in the yard until this morning, when our people buried him. He appeared to be cut in several places in the arms. The wounds which this man received in his breast two or three weeks ago were then fresh, having a ball just before extracted from thence and two or three more left behind.

I observe this as it appears to me to be a wanton act of human barbarity. This man together with Mr. Travis, from Cross Creek, who was about taking refuge in this county, was returning from this place with a wagon and valuable team to bring in a load and unfortunately happened at the place. After plundering Sprawls of all his horses, a quantity of salt, his own and the buckles out of his wife's shoes, cutting the waggon to pieces, &c., they returned over the river carrying off Sprawls, his wife and family, Travis and several poor people of the neighborhood, in short they left no living soul on the plantation. After getting over turned the flat down stream, leaving Mrs. Sprawls and the negroes some distance in the woods. Besides this, information was received this morning that another party consisting of about 100 men, all mounted was seen and counted between the two little rivers at the distance of sixteen miles from the main river in an old road leading toward the same a little distance below. Sprawls, horses, men and cattle seem to be their object and I fancy they will collect all they can in Cumberland and the people on the river that is on this side have left their homes. Colo. Folsom through the course of the night collected twenty and expected to be about 100 strong when the whole joined; all that he could think of doing was to observe their motion and act on the defense until he had a force to enable him to cross the river. He requests the earliest assistance from your Excellency. About 150 or 200 horse and infantry, he thinks, would enable him to drive them from Cumberland and prevent their making further excursions, otherwise their stay there will perhaps endanger the whole State. I beg to observe that I know of no one there that would take charge of this matter so well as himself. I am certain that an officer of the greater industry, care and prudence is on this occasion wanting

He requests further a small supply of ammunition (they having scarcely any) by the bearer. In case your Excellency would order assistance from the adjacent counties they further observe that Wake has two thirds of his militia on duty, to-wit: 100 ordered to the lower



districts, 100 more towards Salisbury, a Company of 15 sent forward towards Cape Fear last night, another Company of about 30 on duty to keep off a body of disaffected about New Hope at the lower end of Orange, exclusive of the militia regulars. Johnston County should I think spare about fifty.

I am Sir, Yr. Most Obed. Servt.,  
J. RAND.

---

JOHN HAWKINS TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

14th August, 1781.

SIR:

My low state of health renders me incapable of waiting on your Excellency in person for the Sheriffs commission of Warren County. I hope you will excuse me and be pleased to send it by the bearer and the fees I will pay the first time I've the pleasure of seeing your Excellency; and oblige, Sir,

Your very humble servant,  
JOHN HAWKINS.

---

PETITION OF H. O'DANIEL TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

The petition of Henry O'Daniel hereby sheweth that your petitioner did, contrary to the laws of this State, join the British when they were at Hillsborough and remained with them not longer than three weeks at the end of which time your petitioner being fully convinced of the folly of his conduct and being determined in future to behave myself agreeable to the laws of the Country, did return home and surrender himself to a Justice of the County of Orange, and was bound in recognizance for to answer in Court, and for good behavior in the mean time. Now your petitioner having nothing to depend on but your Excellency's clemency which I most humbly ask and your petitioner as in duty bound will ever pray.

19th August, 1781.

HENRY O'DANIEL.

---

ANDREW ARMSTRONG TO GOVERNOR BURKE.

---

HILLSBOROUGH, August 28th, 1781.

Sir:

Yesterday I received yours, and this day will endeavor to have your furniture brought into Town. Mr. Taylor says he has it in his power to supply you with some necessaries which you may want. As I came up I called at Harrisburg, and tryed some Public there, and ordered part of it to be kept for your use, it will be well if this order is complied with, as there is none to be got here.

By letter which Mr. Hogg received from Cross creek he is informed that on the morning of the 14th instant the inhabitants of that place were completely surprised and made prisoners by a party of men, commanded by a certain Mr. Slingsby, who calls themselves King's Militia, the appellation of Tory being no more agreeable to them. The other officers who were with Slingsby were McNeal and Ray. This Slingsby has formerly lived in Wilmington as a Merchant; he is a man of good character, and behaved very well to the people at Cross creek upon the above occasion.

Last Friday I was in the Hawfields when we were informed that a number of Torys was five miles beyond Hunterford on Haw river. I rode up to General Butler's in order to receive certain intelligence and was soon convinced it was too true; they were about forty in number and it's said are commanded by one Lenly whose father was hanged in Georgia. I do not learn that they are connected with any party, but as an independent company for the Special purpose of stealing and plundering. They indiscriminately plundered every home they came to, took Robert Ray and his son prisoners, but afterwards let them go. In the evening they encamped in an old field belonging to R. Hunter, in the course of the day General Butler alarmed that part of the militia that was convenient to him and after having collected a few he went in quest of them, but they were gone.

Captain Mebane is here with about twenty Regulators and is exceeding willing to do anything in his power to render the country service, but the want of arms he is much afraid will defeat his purpose. Colo. Lytle is also here and has received an account of his exchange and is exceeding desirous of being active.

Notwithstanding of the inconvenience that have been found to at-

tend the commanding of Volunteers I am at present fully persuaded from the appearance of the People that a better purpose could be answered by them than by those lazy looking fellows who are dragged out in consequence of the law, Certain I am were you here to command the whole county turn out. And am well persuaded that any of these officers whom mentioned could get more volunteers than they could command. It is only a few days ago that Mr. Carter thought of raising a company of Horse and in a few days now will have his number completed.

I mentioned in my last to you that Joseph Moss was taken prisoner by Fanning's party. He has since informed me that a great many of his party only stay with him because they dare not leave him. There is a certain Edwards who commands a company with him mostly from about Hillsborough who would every man return home could they only have assurance of not being hanged.

I cannot for my part see the propriety of refusing such pardon. It is certainly as easy to reduce the number of our enemies by pardoning than by killing them and much better suited to our present condition.

A certain Mrs. Doherty wants much to see you respecting her son who is laying out, but if I am not mistaken, I think that Old Lady depends more upon personal acquaintance than utility for the obtaining her Request.

General Butler set out for Salisbury on Saturday last. He thinks there will be a Necessity of Raising some men to serve only in certain districts, not only to subdue Armed parties but to enforce a compliance to the Militia laws which he thinks can not be put in execution in several countys without some assistance from others.

I am sorry to inform you that the few men who came with Col. Mebane could not be supplied without have recourse to that old and distressing method of impressment. I cannot help thinking that being under the necessity of Impressing Provisions here at this time must be Owing to a Neglect in some department.

The serving of the quarter master Post from this place makes it very disagreeable to the officers who are here and also to those who pass through as they can get nothing for their horses but what they; and that is by no means certain to their circumstances. I purpose to being in Halifax in a few days, in the meantime, I am, with sincere respect, your very humble servt.,

ANDW. ARMSTRONG.

LIST OF CONTINENTAL OFFICERS OF THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR WHO  
CONTINUED TO THE END THEREOF, OR WERE DERANGED BY  
ACTS OF CONGRESS.

[Dept. of State U. S., "Washington Correspondence," Book 115,  
pp. 142, 143.]

NORTH CAROLINA.

Major General Robert Howe. Brigadier General Jethro Sumner.

Colonels—James Armstrong, Thomas Clark, Selby Harney,  
Gideon Lamb, Archibald Lytle, John Patton, James Thackston.

Lieutenant Colonels—John Armstrong, William Lee Davidson,  
Hardy Murfree.

Majors—Reading Blount, Thomas Donohue, Geo. Doherty,  
Thomas Hogg, Griffith J. McRee, Jno. Nelson.

Captains—William Armstrong, Thomas Armstrong, Peter Bacot,  
Kedar Ballard, Geo. Bradley, Alex Brevard, Benja. Bailey, Sam'l  
Budd, John Craddock, Benj. Coleman, Leonard Cooper, Benj. Car-  
ter, Francis Child, Thos. Callender, John Daves, Tilghman Dixon,  
Thos. Evans, Robert Fenner, Wm. Fawn, Clement Hall, Joshua  
Hadley, John Ingles, Samuel Jones, Wm. Lytle, Micajah Lewis,  
John Kingsbury, John McRees, Joseph Mumford, James Mills,  
Benj. Mills, John Madeiras, Elijah Moore, James Pearle, Jesse  
Read, John Rochell, James Reed, Robert Raiford, Joseph T.  
Rhodes, Chas. Stewart, John Summers, Anthony Sharpe, Wm. Wal-  
ton, John Walsh, William Williams, Edward Yarborough.

Captain Lieutenant Philip Jones.

Lieutenants—Samuel Ashe, Wm. Alexander, Wm. Bush, Joseph  
Brevard, Robert Bell, Anthony Crutcher, John Clendennin, James  
Campen, Thomas Clark, John Campbell, Thos. Dudley, Charles  
Dixon, Wayne Dixon, Richard Fenner, Thomas Finney, John Ford,  
Francis Graves, Chas. Gerrard, Wm. Hargrave, Robert Hays,  
Hardy Holmes, John Hill, Curtis Ivey, Abner Lamb, Nathan Law-  
rence, Dixon Marshall, James Moore, Thos. Pasteur, Daniel Shaw,  
Stephen Slade, Wm. Saunders, James Scurlock, Jesse Steed, James  
Tatum, John Vance, Nathaniel Williams.

Surgeons—James Fergus, James W. Green, Wm. McLure, Solo-  
man Halling.

Mate, William McClane.

END OF VOL. XXII.











